2021 Can-Am Defender Pro Series

If you're on a computer and don't see the clickable index on the left, please see the directions that were sent in the email with the download link, please check your junk mail if you don't see it.

This manual is made up of the base manual with all needed supplements organized into one easy to use manual.

If you bought this manual from any other seller, they are reselling our work. Please leave them negative feedback & email me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com.

Our goal is to be one of the BEST sellers on eBay and the internet by providing you with the BEST customer service and the BEST manuals on the market.

Thank you for choosing us.

Green-Manuals

Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow

Hi-Definition Manual

Midwest Manuals

SAFETY NOTICE

This manual has been prepared as a guide to correctly service and repair the Can-Am® DEFENDER PRO Series.

This edition was primarily published to be used by mechanical technicians who are already familiar with all service procedures relating to BRP products. Mechanical technicians should attend training courses given by BRPTI.

Please note that the instructions in this manual will apply only if proper hand tools and special service tools are used.

The contents of this manual depicts parts and/or procedures applicable to a particular product at the time of writing. Service and warranty bulletins may be published to update the content of this manual. Dealer modifications that were carried out after manufacturing of the product, whether or not authorized by BRP, are not included.

In addition, the sole purpose of the illustrations throughout the manual, is to assist identification of the general configuration of the parts. They are not to be interpreted as technical drawings or exact replicas of the parts.

The use of BRP parts is most strongly recommended when considering replacement of any component. Dealer and/or distributor assistance should be sought in case of doubt.

The engines and the corresponding components identified in this document should not be utilized on product(s) other than those mentioned in this document.

It is understood that certain modifications may render use of the vehicle illegal under existing federal, provincial and state regulations.

This manual emphasizes particular information which, is denoted by the following wording and symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Indicates a potential hazard that, if not avoided, could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION **Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.**

NOTICE **Indicates an instruction which, if not followed, could result in severe damage to vehicle components or other property.**

NOTE: Indicates supplementary information required to fully complete an instruction.

Although the mere reading of such information does not eliminate the hazard, your understanding of the information provided will promote its correct use.

Always observe common shop safety practice.

Unless otherwise noted, the engine must be stopped and the tether cord must be removed prior to perform any services.

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to. Use the torque values and service products as in the exploded views or in the procedures when noted.

Locking devices when removed must be replaced (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, cotter pins, etc.).

Hoses, cables and locking ties removed during a procedure must be reinstalled as per factory standards.

When ordering parts always refer to the specific model *PARTS CATALOGS*.

We strongly recommend that any services be carried out and/or verified by a highly skilled professional mechanic.

It is understood that this manual may be translated into another language. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

BRP disclaims liability for all damages and/or injuries resulting from the improper use of the contents of this publication.

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

We do not provide warnings about many basic shop safety practices (e.g.: Use Grinding Wheel – wear safety glasses). If you have not received shop safety training or do not feel confident about your knowledge of safe servicing practices, we recommend that you do not attempt to perform the procedures described in BRP shop manuals.

You should have a clear understanding of all basic shop safety practices. You should be wearing the appropriate clothing, using appropriate safety

equipment and taking all necessary safety precautions. Please be especially careful of the following:

- Read and understand all instructions before you begin a procedure or repair.
- Ensure you have the proper tools, any necessary replacement parts and the skills to perform the tasks safely and completely.
- Protect your eyes by using approved and properly fitted safety glasses.
- Use other protective wear when necessary, for example safety shoes and gloves.
- Unless the service procedure requires that the engine remain running, make sure the engine is off **before** beginning service.
- Be sure there is adequate ventilation whenever you run the engine, to avoid the risk of Carbon Monoxide poisoning.
- To avoid injury from moving parts, make sure your hands, fingers and clothing are out of the way when the engine is running.
- Gasoline vapors and hydrogen gases from batteries are explosive. Keep all cigarettes, sparks and flames away from the battery, fuel-related components and other enclosed compartments.
- Never use gasoline to clean parts, always use an approved non-flammable solvent.
- Never drain or store gasoline in an open container.

⚠ WARNING

The foregoing list represents general safety practices. For details on workplace health and safety requirements in your area, consult your local workplace health and safety agency or association.

We have provided you with some of the most important general service safety precautions, above. We cannot, however, warn you of every conceivable hazard that can arise in performing the service and repair procedures depicted in BRP manuals. Only you can decide whether or not you should perform a given task.

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

INTRODUCTION

The information and component/system descriptions contained in this manual are correct at time of writing. BRP however, maintains a policy of continuous improvement of its products without imposing upon itself any obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

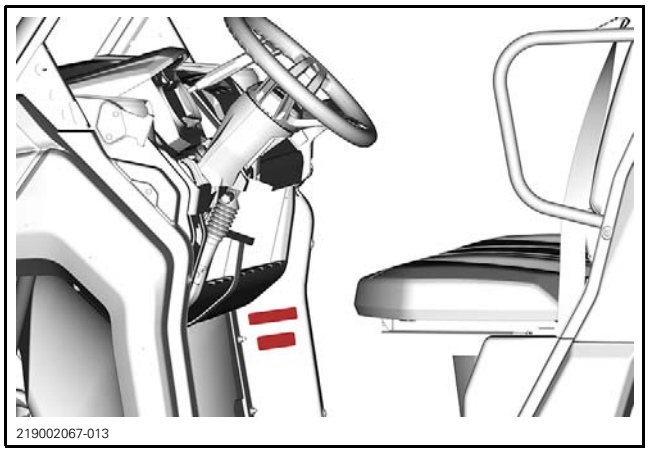
Due to late changes, there may be some differences between the manufactured product and the description and/or specifications in this document.

BRP reserves the right at any time to discontinue or change specifications, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring obligation.

VEHICLE INFORMATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

The VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) decal is located under the glove box on the passenger side.

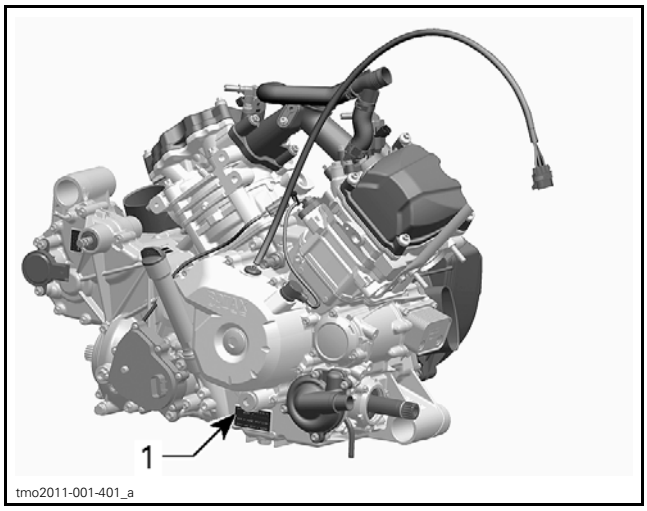


TYPICAL - VIN (VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER) LOCATION

VIN Decal Description

TYPICAL

ENGINE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (EIN)



TYPICAL HD10 — ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER LABEL
1. EIN (Engine Identification Number)

LIFTING AND SUPPORTING THE VEHICLE

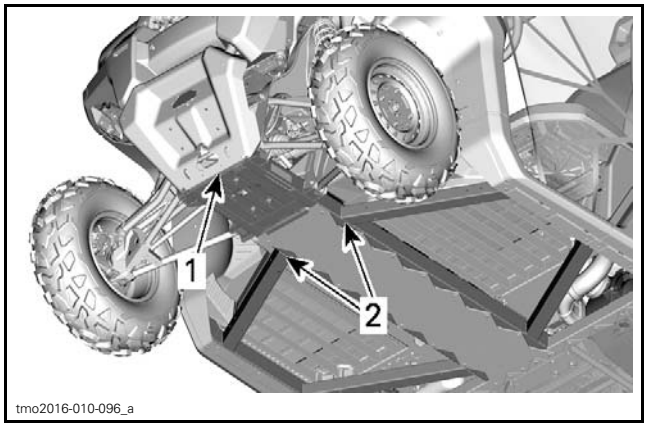
Front of Vehicle

Place vehicle on a flat non slippery ground.

Ensure vehicle shift lever is set to PARK.

Install an hydraulic jack under front skid plate.

Lift front of vehicle and install a jack stand on each side under frame section.



TYPICAL
1. Front of vehicle
2. Frame section

Lower hydraulic lift and ensure vehicle is supported safely onto both jack stands.

Rear of Vehicle

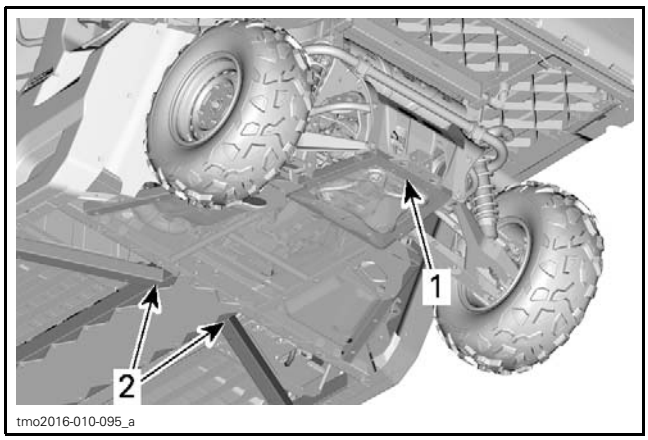
Place vehicle on a flat non slippery ground.

Activate 4WD mode.

Ensure vehicle shift lever is set to PARK.

Install an hydraulic jack under the trailer hitch.

Lift rear of vehicle and install a jack stand on each side under frame section in front of rear wheel.



TYPICAL
1. *Lifting location under trailer hitch*
2. *Frame section to install jacks under.*

Lower hydraulic lift and ensure vehicle is supported safely onto both jack stands.

LIFTING THE VEHICLE WITH A LIFTING TABLE

Roll vehicle above lifting table.

Install two 4 x 4 horizontally across vehicle as close as possible to lifting points.

NOTICE **Ensure 4 x 4 are as close to lifting points as possible.**

Lift vehicle using table.

NOTE: If repositioning of vehicle is needed, lift either front or rear of vehicle using the lower portion of applicable bumper.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow anyone in the vehicle while it is being lifted.

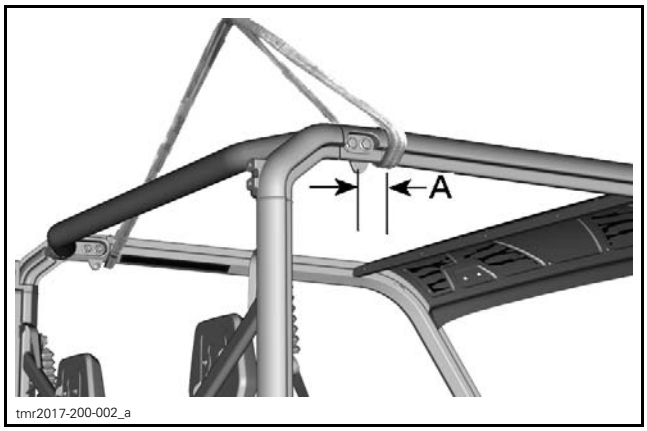
HOISTING THE VEHICLE

The vehicle may be lifted off the ground by the cage using a hoist and a lifting strap.

Remove the roof if equipped.

NOTICE **Lifting the vehicle with the roof in place may cause irreversible damage to the roof.**

Place the strap as per the following illustrations.



A. 25 mm to 50 mm (1 in to 2 in) from the protection net anchor.

⚠ WARNING

- **Ensure hoist and lifting strap are rated for lifting the total vehicle weight. Refer to applicable manufactures instructions.**
- **Ensure lifting strap is in good condition before lifting vehicle.**
- **Do not allow anyone in the vehicle or under any portion of the vehicle while it is suspended by a hoist.**
- **Do not perform any work on the vehicle while it is suspended by a hoist.**

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle needs to be transported, it should be properly secured on a flatbed trailer of the appropriate size and capacity.

NOTICE **Do not tow this vehicle — towing can seriously damage the vehicle's drive system.**

NOTICE **Avoid using chains to tie the vehicle — they may damage the surface finish or plastic components.**

NOTICE **If the vehicle is equipped with a windshield, transport it facing forward to avoid damaging the windshield.**

To load the vehicle on a platform for transport, proceed as follow:

1. Shift the vehicle into NEUTRAL (N).

2. If the vehicle is equipped with a winch, use the winch to roll the vehicle on the platform.
3. If the vehicle is not equipped with a winch, proceed as follows:
   3.1 Put a strap around the lower arm of each front suspension.
   3.2 Attach the straps to the winch cable of the towing vehicle.
   3.3 Pull the vehicle on the flatbed trailer with the winch.
4. Shift the vehicle into PARK (P).
5. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
6. Strap the front tires by using tire towing straps.
7. Pass a tie-down strap inside each rear wheel.
8. Firmly attach the rear wheels tie-down straps to both sides of the rear of the trailer with ratchets.
9. Ensure that both the front and rear wheels are firmly attached to the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no loose objects are present inside vehicle during vehicle transportation.

ENGINE EMISSIONS INFORMATION

MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY

Manufacturers of engines must determine the exhaust emission levels for each engine horsepower family and certify these engines with the United States of America Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). An emissions control information label, showing emission levels and engine specifications, must be placed on each vehicle at the time of manufacture.

DEALER RESPONSIBILITY

When servicing any vehicle that carry an emissions control information label, adjustments must be kept within published factory specifications.

Replacement or repair of any emission related component must be executed in a manner that maintains emission levels within the prescribed certification standards.

Dealers are not to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emission levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

Exceptions include manufacturer's prescribed changes.

OWNER RESPONSIBILITY

The owner/operator is required to have engine maintenance performed to maintain emission levels within prescribed certification standards.

The owner/operator is not to, and should not allow anyone else to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emissions levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

EMISSION REGULATIONS

The vehicle you are servicing may have been certified to applicable emission regulations in your country or state. Not as an exhaustive list; this may include standards for engine exhaust emissions, crankcase emissions, permeation emissions and evaporative emissions. Servicing procedures in this manual must be strictly followed in order to keep the vehicle within the factory specifications. Failure to follow servicing procedures in this manual may lead a vehicle to be out of compliance with applicable emission regulations.

When servicing any vehicle; adjustments must be kept within published factory specifications. Replacement or repair of any emission related component must be executed in a manner that maintains emission levels within the applicable certification standards. Nobody is allowed to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emission levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications. Exceptions include manufacturer’s prescribed changes.

The owner/operator is required to have engine maintenance performed to maintain emission levels within the prescribed certification standards. The owner/operator is allowed and should not allow anyone else to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emissions levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

MANUAL INFORMATION

MANUAL PROCEDURES

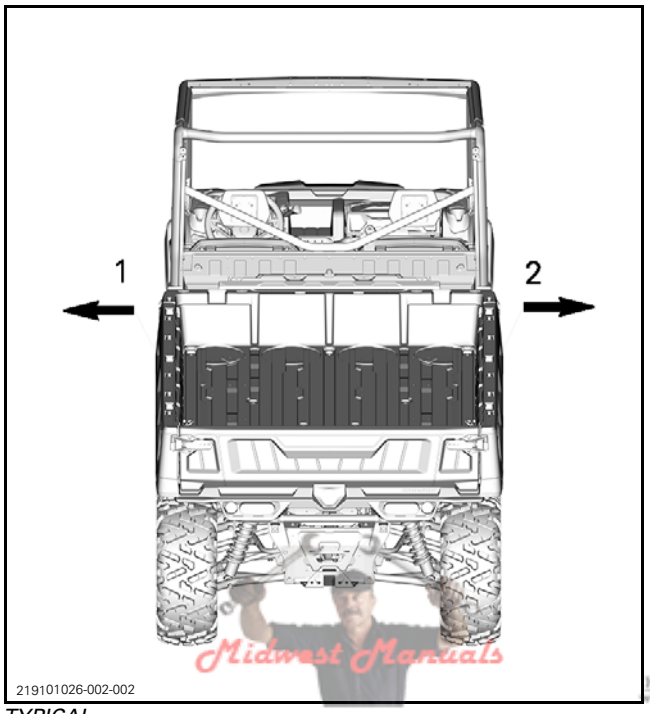
Many of the procedures in this manual are interrelated. Before undertaking any task, you should read and thoroughly understand the entire section or subsection in which the procedure is contained.

⚠ WARNING

Unless otherwise specified, the engine should be turned OFF and cold for all maintenance and repair procedures.

A number of procedures throughout the book require the use of special tools. Before starting any procedure, be sure that you have on hand all required tools, or their approved equivalents.

The use of RIGHT and LEFT indications in the text are always referenced to the driving position (sitting on the vehicle).



TYPICAL
1. Left
2. Right

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

This manual uses technical terms which may be different from the ones of the *PARTS CATALOGS*.

When ordering parts always refer to the specific model *PARTS CATALOGS*.

NOTICE **Most fasteners are metric, and most components are built with parts dimensioned using the metric system. Consult the appropriate *PARTS CATALOG* to obtain and use the correct parts and fasteners. Mismatched or incorrect fasteners could cause damage to the vehicle.**

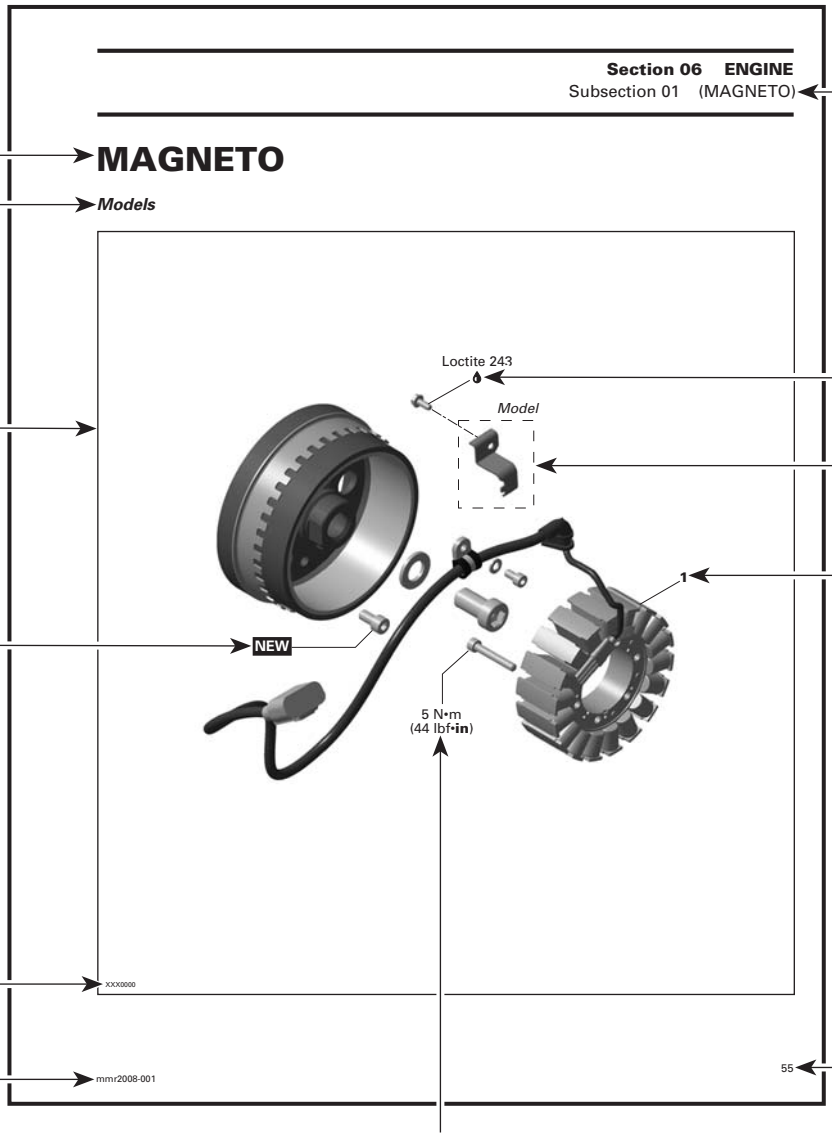
MANUAL LAYOUT

This manual is divided into many major sections as can be seen in the main table of contents at the beginning of the manual.

Each section is divided into various subsections, and again, each subsection has one or more divisions.

Illustrations and photos show the typical construction of various assemblies and, in all cases, may not reproduce the full detail or exact shape of the parts used in a particular model vehicle. However, they represent parts which have the same or a similar function.

TYPICAL PAGE



Page heading indicates section and subsection.

Subsection title

Indicates applicable models.

Drop represents a service product to be applied.

Exploded view assists you in identifying parts and their related positions.

Dotted box contains parts applicable to a specific model.

Bold face number is used to identify a part referred to the text.

NEW indicates that the part must be replaced with a new one.

Illustration number for publishing process.

Document number for publishing process.

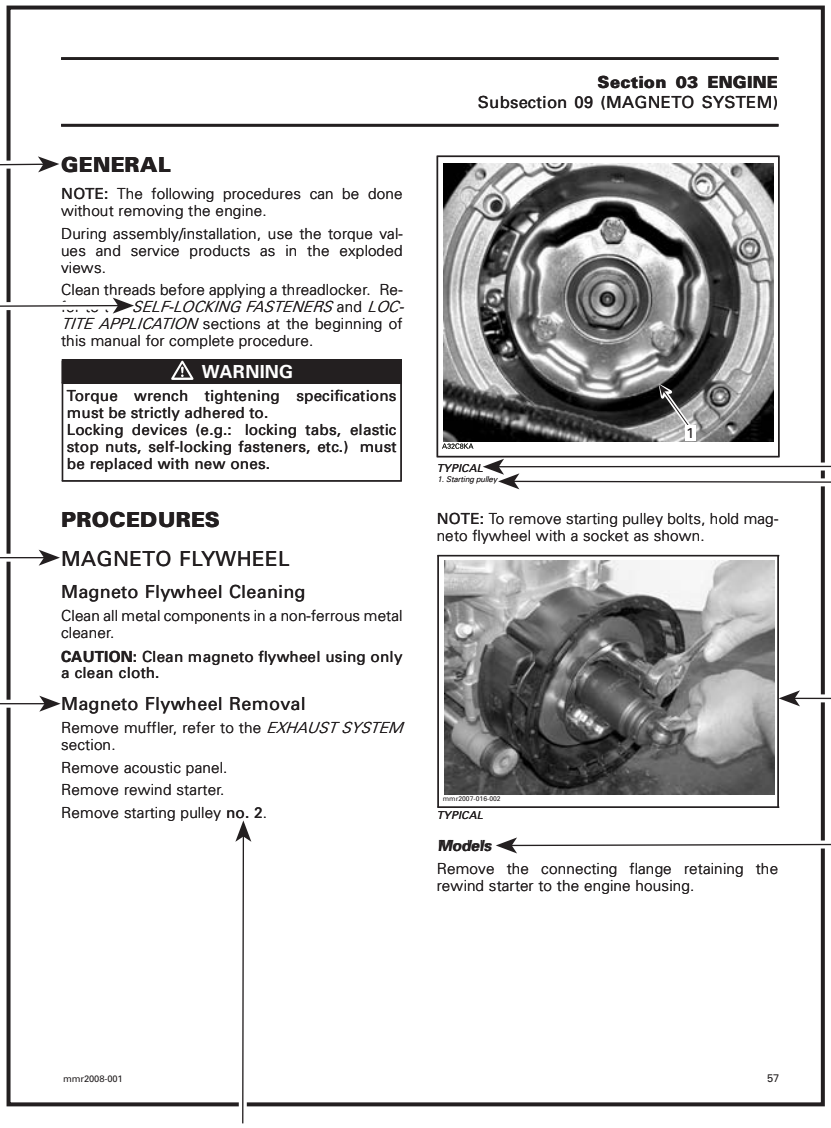
Page number

Specific torque applicable to this installation.

NOTICE Pay attention to torque specifications.
Some of these are in lbf•**in** instead of lbf•ft.
Use appropriate torque wrench.

Typical_iso_2008_en

TYPICAL PAGE



Section 03 ENGINE
Subsection 09 (MAGNETO SYSTEM)

GENERAL

NOTE: The following procedures can be done without removing the engine.

During assembly/installation, use the torque values and service products as in the exploded views.

Clean threads before applying a threadlocker. Refer to the *SELF-LOCKING FASTENERS* and *LOCTITE APPLICATION* sections at the beginning of this manual for complete procedure.

⚠ WARNING

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to.
Locking devices (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, etc.) must be replaced with new ones.

PROCEDURES

MAGNETO FLYWHEEL

Magneto Flywheel Cleaning

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

CAUTION: Clean magneto flywheel using only a clean cloth.

Magneto Flywheel Removal

Remove muffler, refer to the *EXHAUST SYSTEM* section.

Remove acoustic panel.

Remove rewind starter.

Remove starting pulley **no. 2**.

A32C8KA

TYPICAL
1. Starting pulley

NOTE: To remove starting pulley bolts, hold magneto flywheel with a socket as shown.

mmr2007-016-002

TYPICAL

Models

Remove the connecting flange retaining the rewind starter to the engine housing.

mmr2008-001

57

typical_txt_2008_en

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Tighten fasteners to the torque specified in the exploded view(s) and/or in the written procedure. When a torque is not specified, refer to the following table.

⚠ WARNING

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to.
Locking devices when removed (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, cotter pins, etc.) must be replaced.

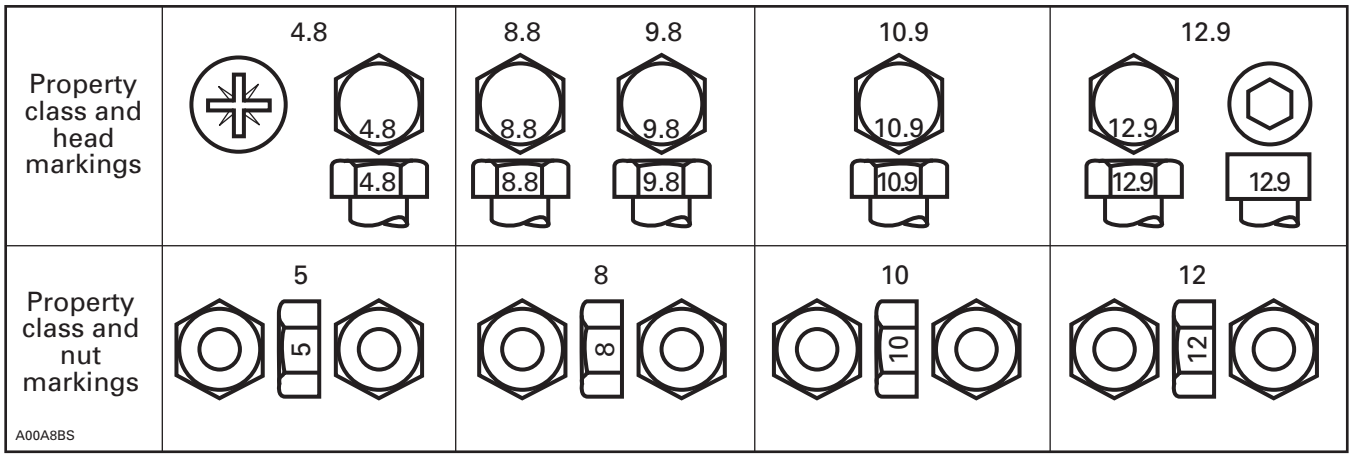
In order to avoid a poor assembly, tighten screws, bolts, or nuts in accordance with the following procedure:

1. Manually screw all screws, bolts and/or nuts.
2. Apply half the recommended torque value.
3. Tighten fastener to the recommended torque value.

NOTICE **Be sure to use the recommended tightening torque for the specified fastener used.**

NOTE: When possible, always apply torque on the nut.

NOTE: Always torque screws, bolts and/or nuts using a crisscross pattern when multiple fasteners are used to secure a part (eg. a cylinder head). Some parts must be torqued according to a specific sequence and torque pattern as detailed in the installation procedure.



FASTENER SIZE	FASTENER GRADE/TORQUE			
	5.8 Grade	**8.8 Grade**	**10.9 Grade**	**12.9 Grade**
M4	1.5 – 2 N•m (13 – 18 lbf•**in**)	2.5 – 3 N•m (22 – 27 lbf•**in**)	3.5 N•m - 4 N•m (31 lbf•**in** - 35 lbf•**in**)	4 N•m - 5 N•m (35 lbf•**in** - 44 lbf•**in**)
M5	3 N•m - 3.5 N•m (27 lbf•**in** - 31 lbf•**in**)	4.5 N•m - 5.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** - 49 lbf•**in**)	7 N•m - 8.5 N•m (62 lbf•**in** - 75 lbf•**in**)	8 N•m - 10 N•m (71 lbf•**in** - 89 lbf•**in**)
M6	6.5 N•m - 8.5 N•m (58 lbf•**in** - 75 lbf•**in**)	8 N•m - 12 N•m (71 lbf•**in** - 106 lbf•**in**)	10.5 – 15 N•m (93 – 133 lbf•**in**)	16 N•m (142 lbf•**in**)
M8	15 N•m (133 lbf•**in**)	25 N•m (18 lbf•ft)	32 N•m (24 lbf•ft)	40 N•m (30 lbf•ft)
M10	29 N•m (21 lbf•ft)	48 N•m (35 lbf•ft)	61 N•m (45 lbf•ft)	73 N•m (54 lbf•ft)
M12	52 N•m (38 lbf•ft)	85 N•m (63 lbf•ft)	105 N•m (77 lbf•ft)	128 N•m (94 lbf•ft)
M14	85 N•m (63 lbf•ft)	135 N•m (100 lbf•ft)	170 N•m (125 lbf•ft)	200 N•m (148 lbf•ft)

FASTENER INFORMATION

NOTICE Most components in the vehicles are built with parts dimensioned in the metric system. Most fasteners are metric and must not be replaced by customary fasteners or vice-versa. Mismatched or incorrect fasteners could cause damage to the vehicle or possible personal injury.

SELF-LOCKING FASTENERS PROCEDURE

TYPICAL — SELF-LOCKING FASTENER

The following describes common procedures used when working with self-locking fasteners.

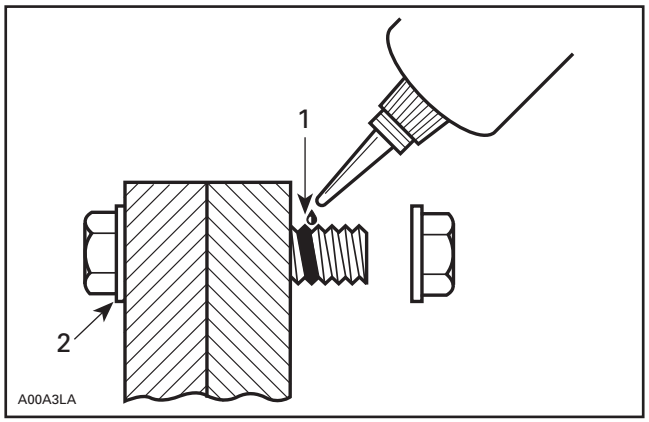
Use a metal brush or a tap to properly clean a threaded hole, then use a solvent. Allow the solvent time to act, approximately 30 minutes, then wipe off. Solvent utilization is to ensure proper adhesion of the product used for locking the fastener.

LOCTITE® APPLICATION PROCEDURE

The following describes common procedures used when working with Loctite products.

NOTE: Always use proper strength Loctite product as recommended in this Shop Manual.

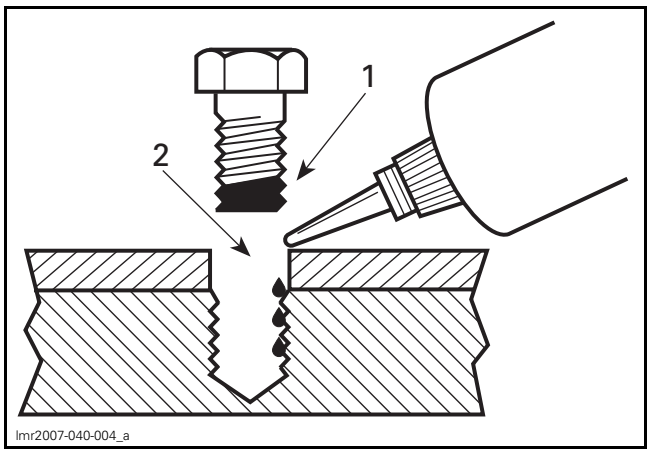
Threadlocker Application for Uncovered Holes (Bolts and Nuts)



1. Apply here
2. Do not apply

1. Clean threads (bolt and nut) with solvent.
2. Apply *LOCTITE 7649 (PRIMER)* on threads and allow to dry.
3. Choose proper strength Loctite threadlocker.
4. Fit bolt in the hole.
5. Apply a few drops of threadlocker at proposed tightened nut engagement area.
6. Position nut and tighten as required.

Threadlocker Application for Blind Holes

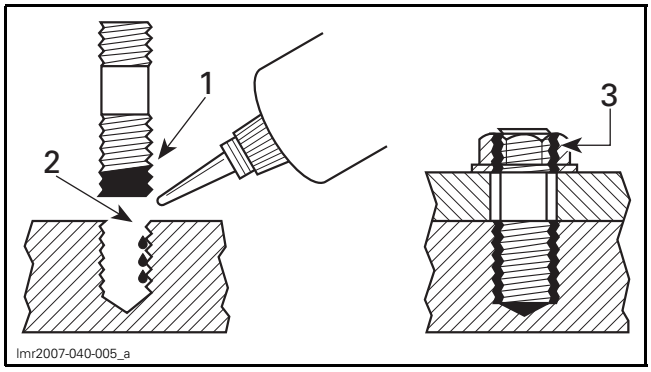


1. On fastener threads
2. On threads and at the bottom of hole

1. Clean threads (bolt and hole) with solvent.
2. Apply *LOCTITE 7649 (PRIMER)* on threads (bolt and nut) and allow to dry for 30 seconds.
3. Choose proper strength Loctite threadlocker.
4. Apply several drops along the threaded hole and at the bottom of the hole.

5. Apply several drops on bolt threads.
6. Tighten as required.

Threadlocker Application for Stud Installation in Blind Holes



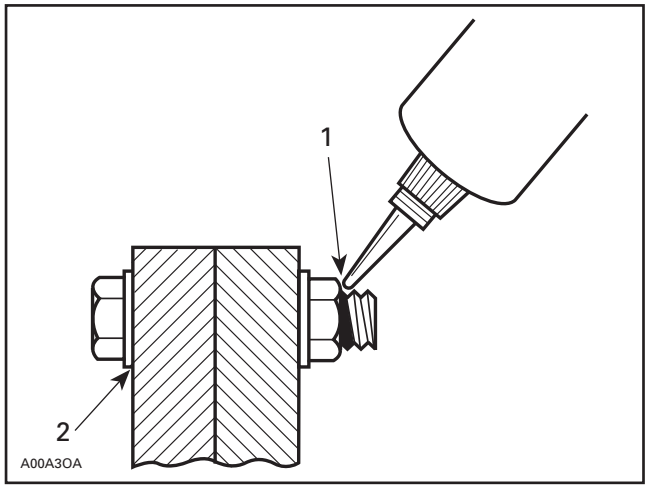
1. On stud threads
2. On threads and in the hole
3. On retaining nut threads

1. Clean threads (stud and hole) with solvent.
2. Apply *LOCTITE 7649 (PRIMER)* on threads and allow to dry.
3. Put 2 or 3 drops of proper strength Loctite threadlocker on female threads and in hole.

NOTE: To avoid a hydro lock situation, do not apply too much Loctite.

4. Apply several drops of proper strength Loctite on stud threads.
5. Install stud.
6. Install cover, part, etc.
7. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite on uncovered stud threads.
8. Install and tighten retaining nut(s) as required.

Threadlocker Application for Pre-Assembled Parts

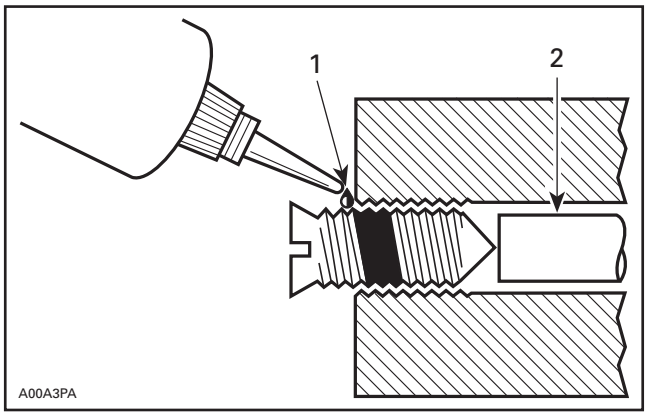


1. Apply here
2. Do not apply

1. Clean bolts and nuts with solvent.
2. Assemble components.
3. Tighten nuts.
4. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite on bolt/nut contact surfaces.
5. Avoid touching metal with tip of flask.

NOTE: For preventive maintenance on existing equipment, retighten nuts and apply proper strength Loctite on bolt/nut contact surfaces.

Threadlocker Application for an Adjustment Screw

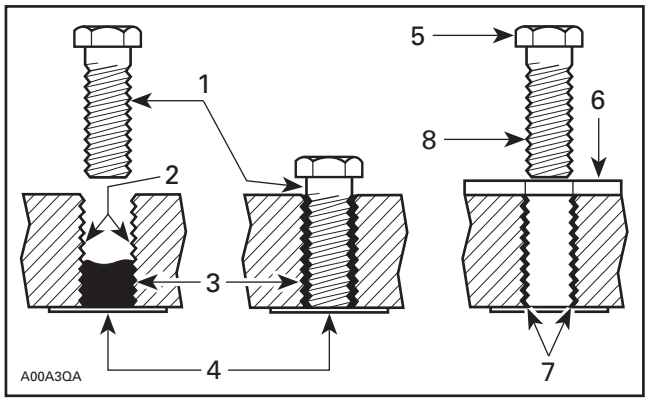


1. Apply here
2. Plunger

1. Adjust screw to proper setting.
2. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite threadlocker on screw/body contact surfaces.
3. Avoid touching metal with tip of flask.

NOTE: If it is difficult to readjust, heat screw with a soldering iron (232°C (450°F)).

Application for Stripped Thread Repair



1. *Release agent*
2. *Stripped threads*
3. *Form-A-Thread*
4. *Tapes*
5. *Cleaned bolt*
6. *Plate*
7. *New threads*
8. *Threadlocker*

Standard Thread Repair

Follow instructions on Loctite FORM-A-THREAD 81668 package.

If a plate is used to align bolt:

1. Apply release agent on mating surfaces.
2. Put waxed paper or similar film on the surfaces.
3. Twist bolt when inserting it to improve thread conformation.

NOTE: NOT intended for engine stud repairs.

Repair of Small Holes/Fine Threads

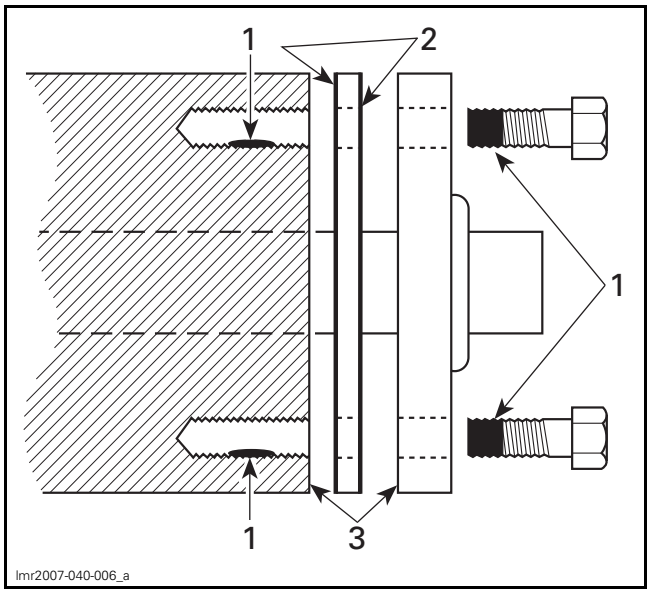
Option 1: Enlarge damaged hole, then follow *STANDARD THREAD REPAIR* procedure.

Option 2: Apply FORM-A-THREAD on the screw and insert in damaged hole.

Permanent Stud Installation (Light Duty)

1. Use a stud of the desired thread length.
2. DO NOT apply release agent on stud.
3. Follow Standard Thread Repair procedure.
4. Allow 30 minutes for Loctite FORM-A-THREAD to cure.
5. Complete part assembly.

Gasket Compound Application



1. *Proper strength Loctite*
2. *Loctite Primer N and Gasket Eliminator 518 on both sides of gasket*
3. *Loctite Primer N only*

1. Remove old gasket and other contaminants using *LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)*. Use a mechanical means only if necessary.

NOTE: Avoid grinding.

2. Clean both mating surfaces with solvent.
3. Spray Loctite Primer N on both mating surfaces and on both sides of gasket and allow to dry 1 or 2 minutes.
4. Apply *LOCTITE 518* on both sides of gasket, using a clean applicator.
5. Place gasket on mating surfaces and assemble parts immediately.

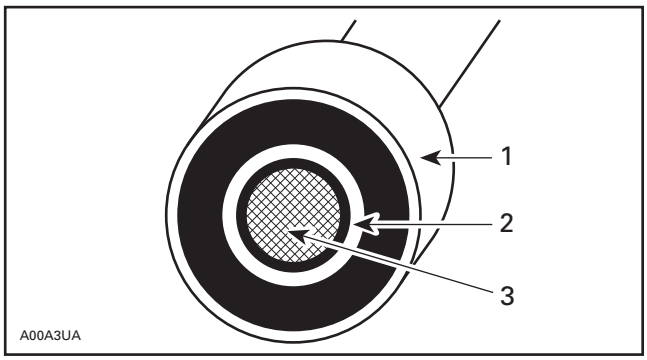
NOTE: If the cover is bolted to blind holes, apply proper strength Loctite in the hole and on threads. Tighten fastener.

If holes are sunken, apply proper strength Loctite on bolt threads.

6. Tighten as usual.

Threadlocker Application for Mounting on a Shaft

Mounting with a Press



1. Bearing
2. Proper strength Loctite
3. Shaft

1. Clean shaft external contact surface.
2. Clean internal contact surface of part to be installed on shaft.
3. Apply a strip of proper strength Loctite on circumference of shaft contact surface at insertion or engagement point.

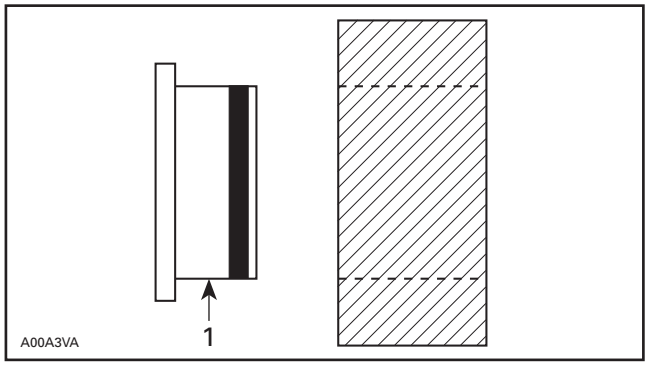
NOTE: Retaining compound is always forced out when applied on shaft.

4. DO NOT use antiseize Loctite or any similar product.
5. No curing period is required.

Mounting in Tandem

1. Apply retaining compound on internal contact surface (bore) of parts to be installed.
2. Continue parts assembly as per previous illustration.

Threadlocker Application for Case-In Components (Metallic Gaskets)



1. Proper strength Loctite

1. Clean inner housing diameter and outer gasket diameter.
2. Spray housing and gasket with *LOCTITE 7649 (PRIMER)*.
3. Apply a strip of proper strength Loctite on leading edge of outer metallic gasket diameter.

NOTE: Any Loctite product can be used here. A low strength liquid is recommended as normal strength and gap are required.

4. Install according to standard procedure.
5. Wipe off excess product.
6. Allow 30 minutes for product to cure.

NOTE: Normally used on worn-out housings to prevent leaking or sliding.

It is generally not necessary to remove gasket compound applied on outer gasket diameter.

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance is very important for keeping your vehicle in safe operating condition. Proper maintenance is the owner's responsibility. The vehicle should be serviced as per the maintenance schedule.

The following message appears in the gauge after every 200 hours of operation, to remind you of maintenance requirements: **MAINTENANCE REQUIRED**. To erase message, use the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

⚠ WARNING

Failure to properly maintain the vehicle according to the maintenance schedule and procedures can make it unsafe to operate.

EPA Regulation - Canadian and USA Vehicles

A repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems. These instructions do not require components or service by BRP or authorized Can-Am Off-Road dealers.

Although an authorized Can-Am Off-Road dealer has an in-depth technical knowledge and tools to service your vehicle, the emission-related warranty is not conditioned on the use of an authorized Can-Am Off-Road dealer or any other establishment with which BRP has a commercial relationship.

Proper maintenance is the owner’s responsibility. A warranty claim may be denied if, among other things, the owner or operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use.

You must follow the instructions for fuel requirements in the fueling section of this manual. Even if gasoline containing greater than ten volume percent ethanol is readily available, the US EPA issued a prohibition against the use of gasoline containing greater than 10 vol% ethanol that applies to this vehicle. The use of gasoline containing greater than 10 vol% ethanol with this engine may harm the emission control system.

Operation in trail riding conditions
Operation in severe riding conditions (dusty or muddy) or carrying heavy loads condition

EVERY YEAR OR EVERY 3 000 KM (2,000 MI) OR 200 HOURS (whichever comes first)
EVERY YEAR OR EVERY 1 500 KM (1,000 MI) OR 100 HOURS (whichever comes first)
Check fault codes
Perform all items indicated in the pre-ride inspection.
Replace engine oil and filter
Inspect gearbox oil level (HD8 and HD10 models) and look for contamination (every 3000 km)
Replace gearbox oil (HD8 and HD10 models) (Perform at the first 3000 km)
Inspect and clean engine air filter. Replace if needed
Inspect steering system for abnormal play and damages (column, rack and pinion, bellows)
Inspect the tie rod ends and ball joints for play and inspect boots condition
Inspect wheel bearings for abnormal play
Inspect shock absorber bushings, suspension arm bushing and wear plates. Replace if needed.
Inspect CV joints and rubber boots condition (check for abnormal play in the joints and for cuts in the rubber boots)
Lubricate suspension arms and stabilizer bar bushings
Inspect and clean the brake system (fluid level, pads, discs, lines, calipers)
Check front differential oil level and look for contamination and overall condition (vents, mount bolt torque, seals)

EVERY YEAR OR EVERY 3 000 KM (2,000 MI) OR 200 HOURS (whichever comes first)
EVERY YEAR OR EVERY 1 500 KM (1,000 MI) OR 100 HOURS (whichever comes first)
Inspect rear final drive oil level (HD5 models) and look for contamination and overall condition (vents, mount bolt torque, seals)
Inspect battery condition and connections
Inspect propeller shaft U-joints for abnormal play. On HD5, inspect rubber boot condition
Clean exhaust pipes and muffler area
Clean muffler spark arrester
Adjust valve clearance
Replace fuel vent breather filter
Inspect CVT drive belt
Clean CVT pulleys
Inspect centrifugal levers, rollers, of drive pulley
Inspect, clean and lubricate drive pulley bearing (HD5)
Inspect drive pulley hub needle bearing (HD8/HD10)
Inspect input and output shaft seals (engine, gearbox (HD8 and HD10 models), rear final drive (HD5 models), front differential)
Tighten cage fasteners
Tighten suspension fasteners
Inspect and clean seat belts retractors and buckles
Verify coolant level and adjust if needed
Lubricate door latches (On Cab models)

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

EVERY TWO YEAR OR EVERY 6 000 KM (4,000 MI) OR 400 HOURS (whichever comes first)
EVERY TWO YEAR OR EVERY 3 000 KM (2,000 MI) OR 200 HOURS (whichever comes first)
Check fault codes
Perform all items indicated in the pre-ride inspection.
Replace front differential oil
Replace gearbox oil (HD8 and HD10 models)
Replace rear final drive oil (HD5 models)
Replace brake fluid (must be performed every 2 years)
Verify cooling system
Test engine coolant strength + level
Verify fuel system for leaks (including evaporative emission system components if equipped)
Verify fuel pump pressure (idle and WOT)
Replace spark plugs
Clean vehicle speed sensor
Replace canister vent pre-filter (evaporative emission system) if equipped

EVERY 5 YEARS OR EVERY 12 000 KM (8,000 MI) (whichever comes first)
EVERY 5 YEARS OR EVERY 6 000 KM (4,000 MI) (whichever comes first)
Replace engine coolant

STORAGE PROCEDURE

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER	293 110 001	2
CLEANER AND DEGREASER PRO C1	779262	2
FUEL STABILIZER (EUR)	779183	1
FUEL STABILIZER	779171	1
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR)	779224	2
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE	779168	2
OIL STORAGE (USA)	779182	1
OIL STORAGE	779173	1

GENERAL

If the vehicle is not used or is to be stored for an extended period of time, more than 4 months, be sure to perform the storage procedures described below.

Where applicable, refer to the appropriate subsections in this manual for the required tasks outlined in these procedures.

PROCEDURES

To facilitate the inspection and ensure adequate lubrication of components, it is recommended to clean the entire vehicle. Refer to *CLEANING THE VEHICLE* in this subsection.

FUEL SYSTEM

Protecting the Fuel System

With the new fuel additives, it is critical to use fuel stabilizer or an equivalent to prevent fuel deterioration and fuel system gumming. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for proper use.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	FUEL STABILIZER (EUR) (P/N 779183)
All other countries	FUEL STABILIZER (P/N 779171)

NOTICE **Fuel stabilizer should be added prior to engine lubrication to ensure fuel system components protection against varnish deposits.**

Pour fuel stabilizer in fuel tank. Fill up fuel tank.

ENGINE

Lubricating the Engine Internal Parts

Engine internal parts must be lubricated to protect them from rust formation during the storage period.

Proceed as follows:

1. Remove spark plug(s).
2. Spray storage oil into cylinder(s).

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Except USA	OIL STORAGE (P/N 779173)
USA	OIL STORAGE (USA) (P/N 779182)

3. Crank the engine over, 1 or 2 seconds maximum, to lubricate cylinders.
4. Reinstall the spark plugs.

NOTE: Do not run engine during storage period.

5. Block muffler outlet, engine air inlet and CVT outlet with a rags.

NOTICE **To avoid causing damage to vehicle, use memory aid to make sure rags are removed from their installed location.**

Protecting the CVT

Remove drive belt. Refer to the appropriate *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)* subsection.

Close CVT cover.

Block CVT outlet with a rag.

NOTE: To reach the CVT outlet, detach it from exhaust heat shield.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Removing the Battery

Remove the battery.

Charge and store battery.

CHASSIS

Lubrication

Lubricate front and rear suspension and rear sway bar.

Tire Pressure

Inflate tires to the recommended pressure.

Cleaning the Vehicle

Wash and dry the vehicle.

NOTICE **Never use a high pressure washer to clean the vehicle. USE LOW PRESSURE ONLY (like a garden hose). The high pressure can cause electrical or mechanical damages.**

Remove any dirt or rust.

To clean the vinyl or plastic parts, use only flannel clothes with following recommended service product.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLEANER AND DEGREASER PRO C1 (P/N 779262)

NOTICE **It is necessary to use flannel cloths on plastic parts to avoid damaging surfaces. Never clean plastic parts with strong detergent, degreasing agent, paint thinner, acetone, products containing chlorine, etc.**

To clean the entire vehicle, including metallic parts use following recommended service product.

SERVICE PRODUCT
BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

Inspect the vehicle and repair any damage. Touch up all metal spots where paint has been scratched off. Spray all metal parts with following recommended service product.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR) (P/N 779224)
All other countries	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)

Protecting the Vehicle

Protect the vehicle with a cover to prevent dust accumulation during storage.

NOTICE **The vehicle has to be stored in a cool and dry place and covered with an opaque tarpaulin. This will prevent sun rays and grime from affecting plastic components and vehicle finish.**

PRESEASON PREPARATION

Proper vehicle preparation is required after a storage period.

Any worn, broken or damaged parts found must be replaced.

Remove rags that were installed for storage: engine air inlet hose, CVT outlet hose and muffler.

Clean drive and driven pulleys to remove storage protective lubricant, then reinstall drive belt. Refer to *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)*.

Remove parts required to allow inspection of entire engine air inlet system. Check for animal nests and other foreign material. Reinstall removed parts.

Drain fuel tank and fill with fresh fuel if a fuel stabilizer was not used for storage.

Reinstall battery. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.

Inflate tires to the recommended pressure.

NOTE: Perform any due maintenance items as per the *MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE*.

Test drive vehicle.

SPECIAL PROCEDURES

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE	779168	2

GENERAL

Component failures resulting from these events are not warrantable.

Refer to the appropriate subsections in this manual for the required tasks outlined in these procedures.

ROLLED OVER VEHICLE

In the event the vehicle was rolled over, check the following.

Inspect suspension components and steering system components.

Inspect body and chassis for damage (welded joints, bent or cracked parts).

Pay particular attention to the cage, shoulder protector, side nets, seat belts and their mechanisms.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use vehicle if any of the safety devices are damaged or inoperative.

Check all fluids level before restarting engine.

NOTICE **Check for oil accumulation in the air intake system. Check air filter.**

After restarting engine, check multifunction gauge if any malfunction is detected.

Troubleshoot and repair as required before using vehicle.

SUBMERGED VEHICLE

In the event the vehicle was submerged, proceed with the following.

NOTICE **A submerged vehicle may cause several damages (short and long term) if not serviced adequately or soon enough. Do not crank or start engine.**

Drain the entire air intake system. Inspect the throttle body. Remove parts as required.

Replace the air filter.

Drain, inspect and clean the CVT.

Empty muffler (removal required).

Unplug ECM, multifunction gauge and DPS connectors, and open fuse boxes. Check for presence of water. Dry as necessary.

Inspect all lights for water intrusion. Dry as required.

Replace the engine oil (without starting the engine).

Remove spark plugs. Crank engine in drowned mode to expel any water.

⚠ **CAUTION** **Keep away from spark plug holes to avoid to be splashed when cranking engine.**

Add a small quantity of engine oil in cylinders (approximately 2 teaspoonfuls).

Install spark plugs (replace if required).

Look for water in fuel tank, in doubt, flush fuel tank and refill with new gas.

Look for water in brake system. Replace brake fluid as required.

NOTICE **Before starting engine, use the BRP diagnostic software and check for fault codes.**

Start the engine and allow it to run at idle speed until the engine reaches its operating temperature.

Stop the engine.

Change engine oil and filter.

NOTE: Change oil as many times as necessary, until there is no whitish appearance in engine oil.

Check gearbox oil (HD8 and HD10). Replace oil if contaminated with water.

Replace oil of front differential.

Replace oil of final drive (HD5).

Check vent tubes. Clean if required.

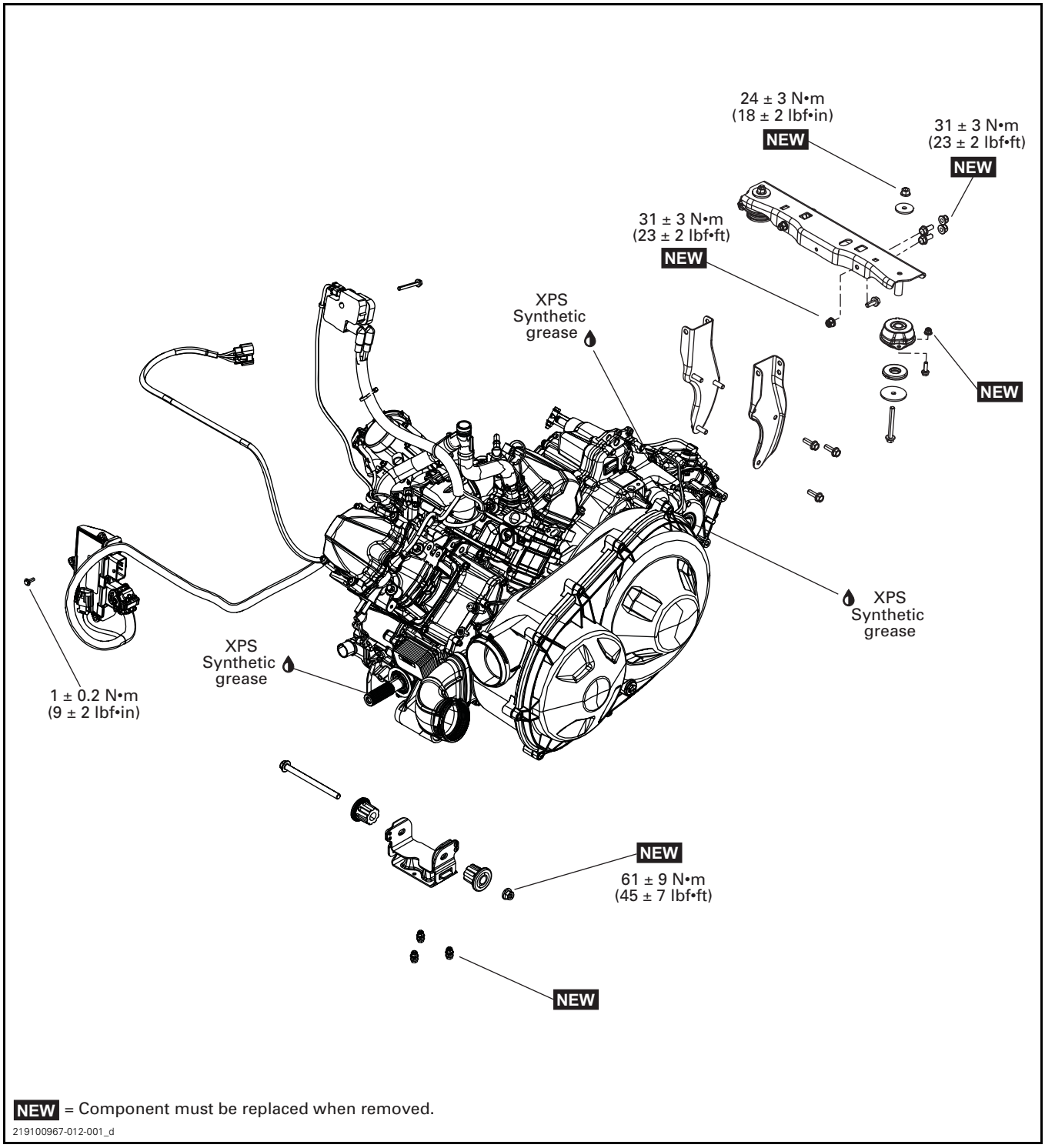
Lubricate front and rear suspensions and propeller shaft joints. Refer to *FRONT SUSPENSION* and *REAR SUSPENSION* subsections.

Spray all metal parts with lubricant and anti-corrosive.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)

Test drive to confirm proper operation.

ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

219100967-012-001_d

PROCEDURES

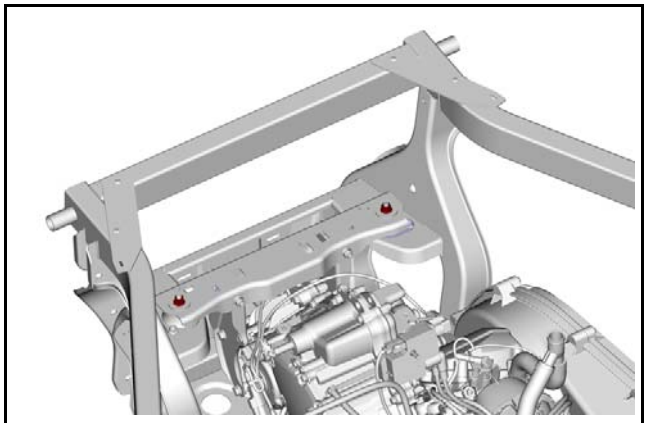
ENGINE REMOVAL

Preparing the Vehicle and Engine

1. Place vehicle on a workstation that will have access to an engine-lifting hoist.
2. Safely lift and support the vehicle. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
3. Disconnect the battery.

NOTICE **Always disconnect the battery cables exactly in the specified order, the BLACK (-) cable first.**

4. Remove rear drive shafts. Refer to *REAR DRIVE* subsection.
5. Remove cargo box.
6. Remove exhaust. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.



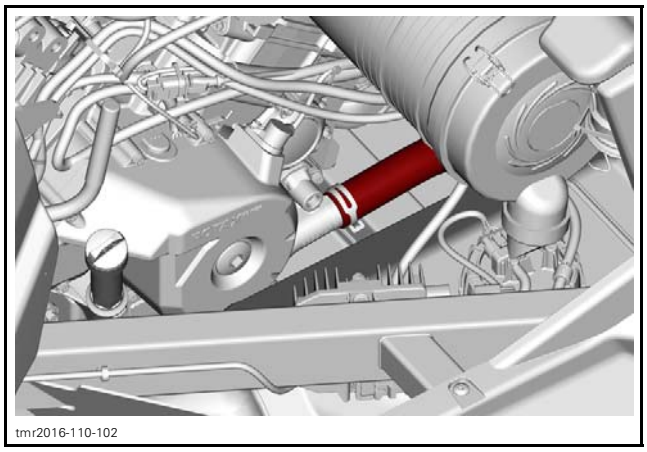
tmr2016-110-107

NOTE: Remove screws securing exhaust support bracket to frame. Leave muffler support bracket attached to rear engine support brackets.

7. Remove rear engine support bolts.
8. Drain engine oil. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

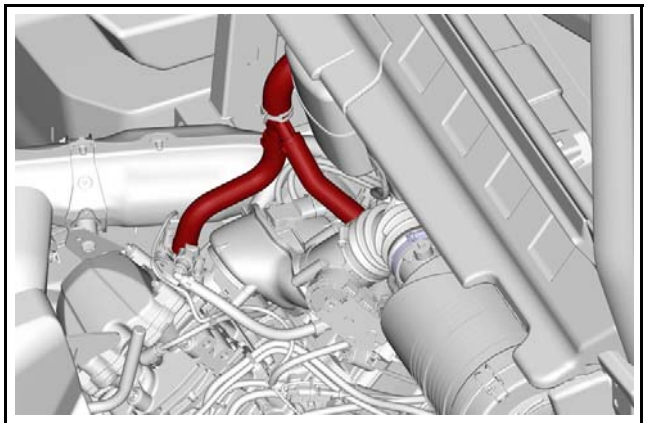
NOTE: Drain engine oil only if engine overhaul is necessary.

9. Drain the engine coolant.
   9.1 Pinch coolant hose near water pump.



tmr2016-110-102

   9.2 Pinch coolant hose near coolant bottle above Y fitting.

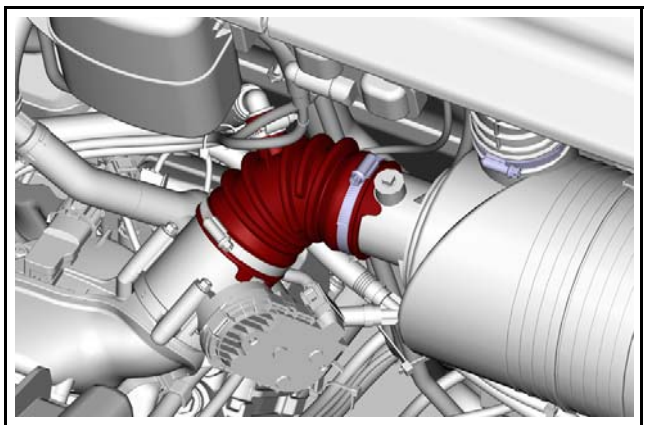


tmr2016-110-101

   9.3 Open coolant drain plug.

NOTE: Completely drain engine coolant only if engine overhaul is necessary. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.

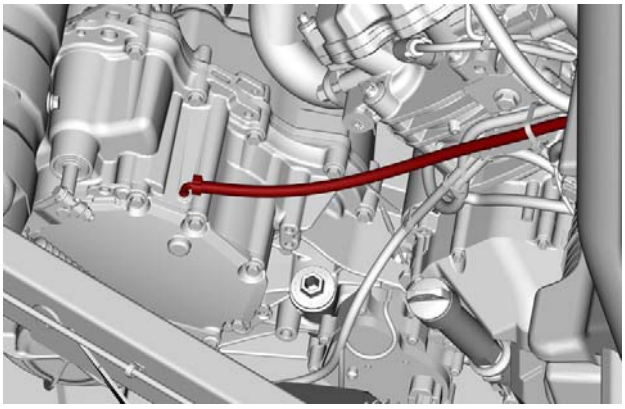
10. Remove fuel tank. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.
11. Disconnect engine coolant hose above the Y fitting connecting to both cylinder heads.
12. Remove the air intake bellow.



tmr2016-110-106

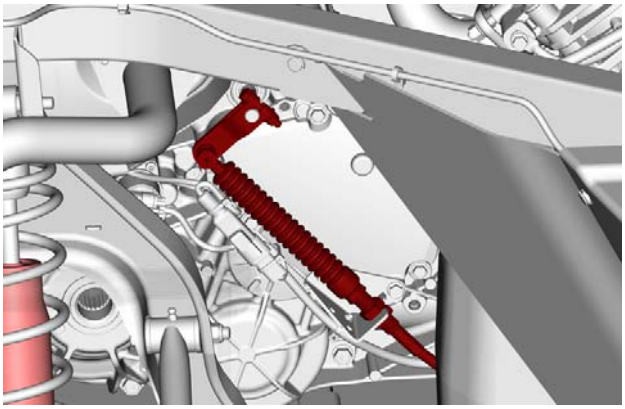
NOTE: DO NOT Remove the front and rear head pipes from engine.

13. Disconnect the coolant hose at water pump.
14. Disconnect the gearbox vent hose.



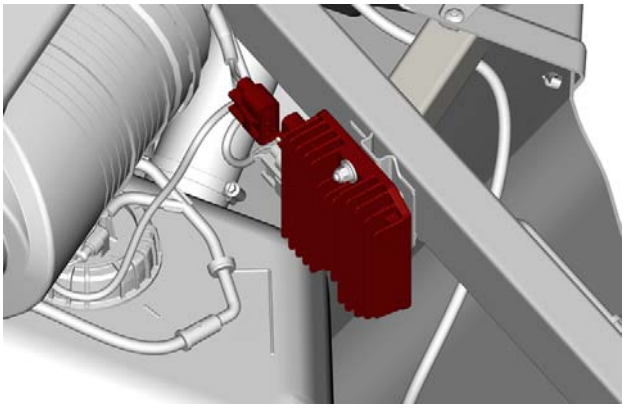
tmr2016-110-103

15. Remove the CVT outlet duct.
16. Remove the CVT inlet duct.
17. Unplug and remove the CTS (coolant temperature sensor).
18. Detach the shifter cable from its bracket and remove it.



tmr2016-110-104

19. Remove the front engine support nut.
20. Disconnect the crankcase vent hose.
21. Disconnect voltage regulator.



tmr2016-110-105

22. Unplug all remaining connectors and remove required cables from engine. Cut all necessary locking ties.
    - Starter cable (retaining nut on starter body)
    - GBPS (Gear Box Position Sensor)
    - Vehicle speed sensor
    - Actuator connector
    - Neutral switch
    - 2WD/4WD and differential lock actuator
    - OPS (Oil Pressure Sensor)
    - CPS (Crankshaft Position Sensor)
    - Engine ground cable
    - Magneto.

Lifting Engine

1. Install a hook and strap through the rear engine lifting holes and route a second lifting strap under the front cilynder.
2. Remove retaining screws on front and rear propeller shafts.
3. Slightly lift engine to ease removal of front engine support bolt.
4. Remove the front engine support bolt.
5. Raise the front of engine to separate front propeller shaft from engine.

NOTE: If the propeller shaft cannot be removed easily, remove bolts retaining the front differential to create more space. Refer to *FRONT DRIVE* subsection.

6. Remove engine from vehicle.

ENGINE INSTALLATION

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Prior to install engine, inspect condition of engine mounts.

Connect the front propeller shaft to engine output shaft while lowering engine.

Install rear and front engine mounting bolts then torque all mounting bolts.

Install air intake bellow. Ensure alignment marks are properly positioned and torque to specification. Refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM*.

Install exhaust. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM*.

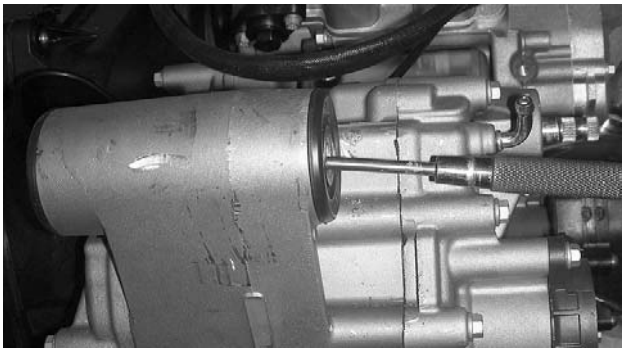
Final Assembly Procedure

1. Fill engine with the recommended oil and quantity. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.
2. Fill and bleed cooling system. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.
3. Check for any leaks.
4. Test drive vehicle to confirm proper operation.

ENGINE MOUNTS

Removing the Front Engine Mount

Insert a punch into front engine mount bushing and push the opposite engine mount out.



tmr2011-007-011

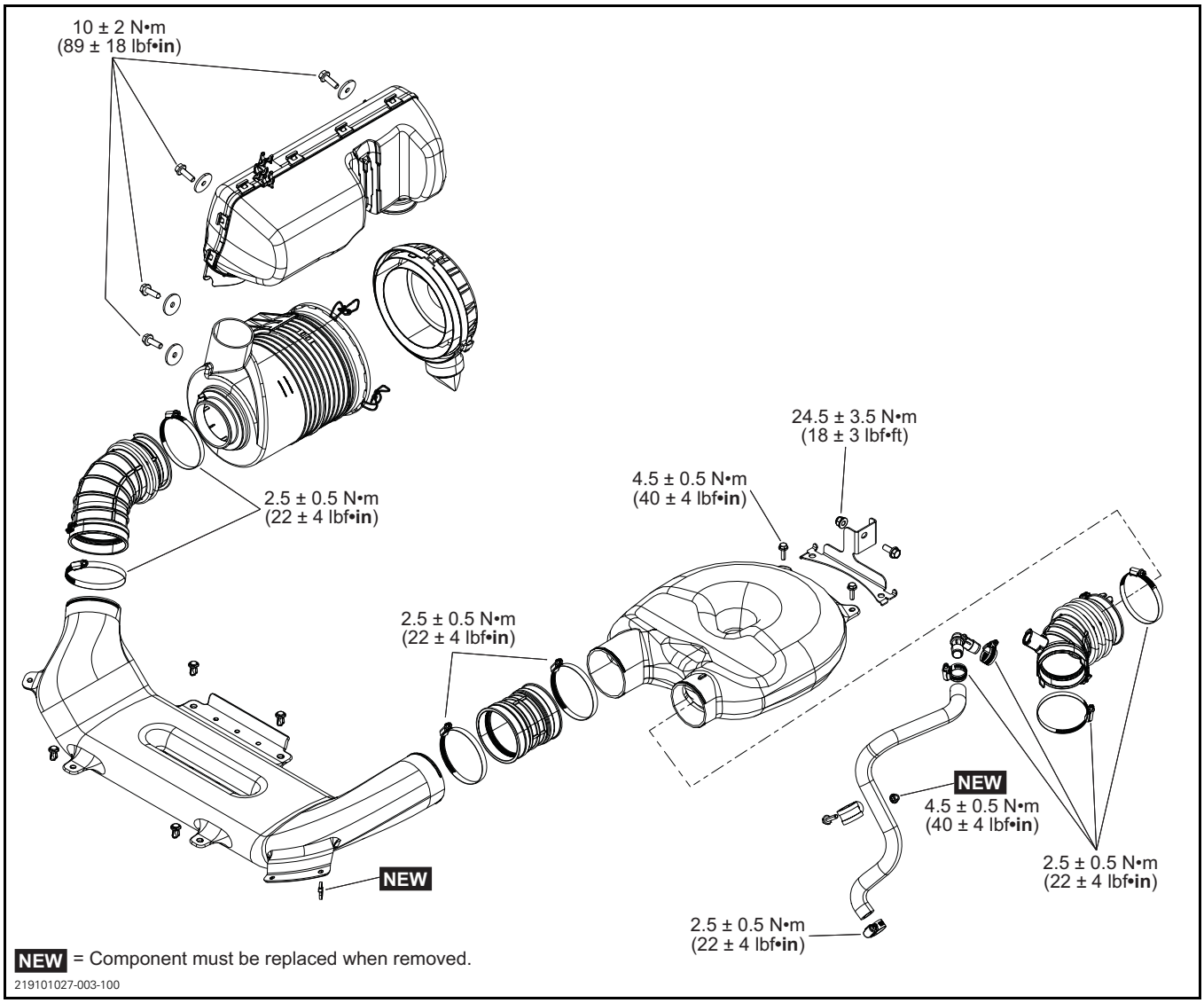
TYPICAL

Installing the Engine Mount

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

AIR INTAKE SYSTEM

AIR INTAKE COMPONENTS



GENERAL

NOTICE **Never modify the air intake system. Otherwise, engine performance degradation or damage can occur. The engine is calibrated to operate specifically with these components.**

PROCEDURES

AIR INTAKE SYSTEM

Replacing the Air Filter

NOTICE **Never modify the air intake system. Otherwise, engine performance degradation or damage can occur. The engine is calibrated to operate specifically with these components.**

Air Filter Replacement Guideline

Air filter replacement should be adjusted according to riding conditions as it is critical to ensure proper engine performance and life span.

Air filter replacement frequency must be increased for the following dusty conditions:

- Riding on dry sand
- Riding on dry dirt covered surfaces
- Riding on dry gravel roads or similar conditions.
- Riding in areas with high concentration of seeds or crop husks.
- Riding in severe snow conditions.

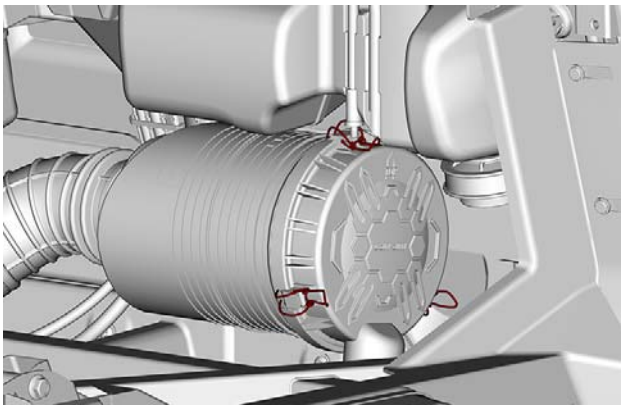
NOTICE **When riding in dusty conditions or sand, the air box needs to be cleaned before every ride.**

NOTE: Riding in a group in these conditions would increase even more the air filter replacement requirement.

Removing the Air Filter

Tilt cargo box.

Unlatch air filter cover and remove air filter.



219101027-003-001

The filter fits tightly over the outlet tube and there will be some initial resistance. Gently move the end of the filter back and forth to break the seal, then rotate while pulling straight out. Avoid knocking the filter against the housing.

Replace air filter if clogged. Always use the recommended air filter or an equivalent.

Cleaning the Duckbill Valve

Visually check and physically squeeze the duckbill valve. Make sure the valve is flexible and not inverted, damaged or plugged.

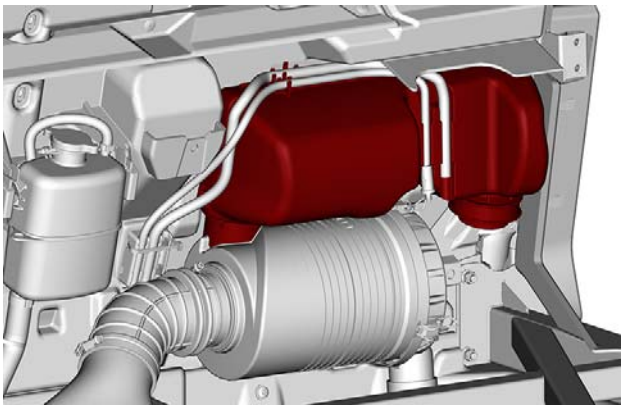
Installing the Air Filter

Insert the filter carefully. Seat the filter by hand, making certain it is inserted completely into the air cleaner housing. Apply pressure by hand at the outer rim of the filter, not the flexible center.

Secure air filter cover latches.

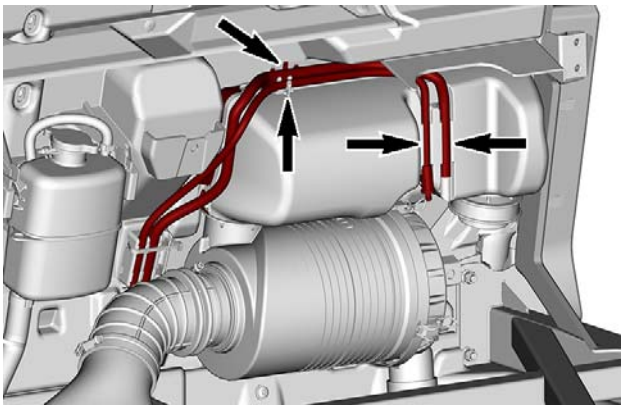
AIR INTAKE RESONATOR

Removing Air Intake Resonator

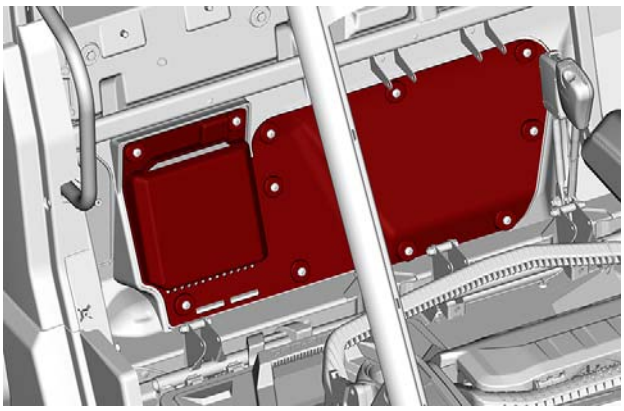


219101027-003-002

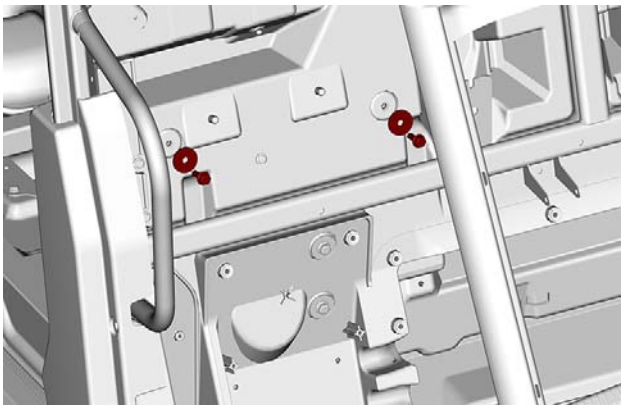
Remove vent hoses from supports.


219101027-003-003

Remove rear access cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.


219101027-003-004

Remove fasteners behind passenger seat.


219101027-003-006

Installing Air Intake Resonator

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Air Intake Resonator screws	10 N•m ± 2 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

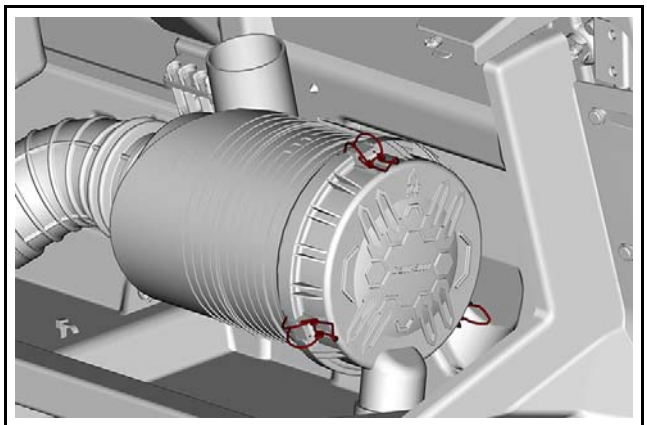
Install hoses as previously removed.

AIR FILTER HOUSING

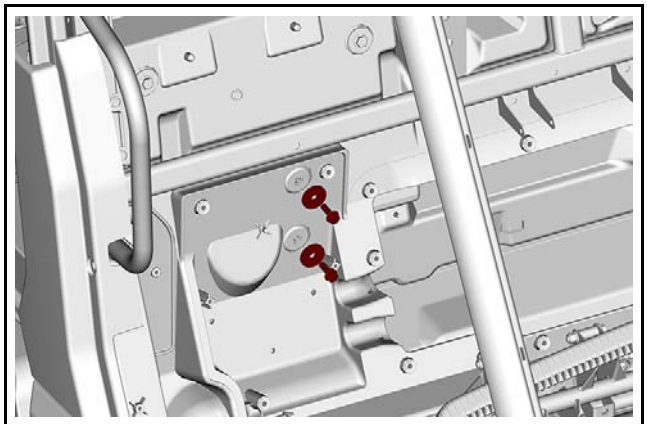
Removing Air Filter Housing

Remove air intake resonator. Refer to *AIR INTAKE RESONATOR* in this subsection.

Release clamps and remove air filter cover and filter.


219101027-003-007

Remove fasteners behind passenger seat.


219101027-003-005

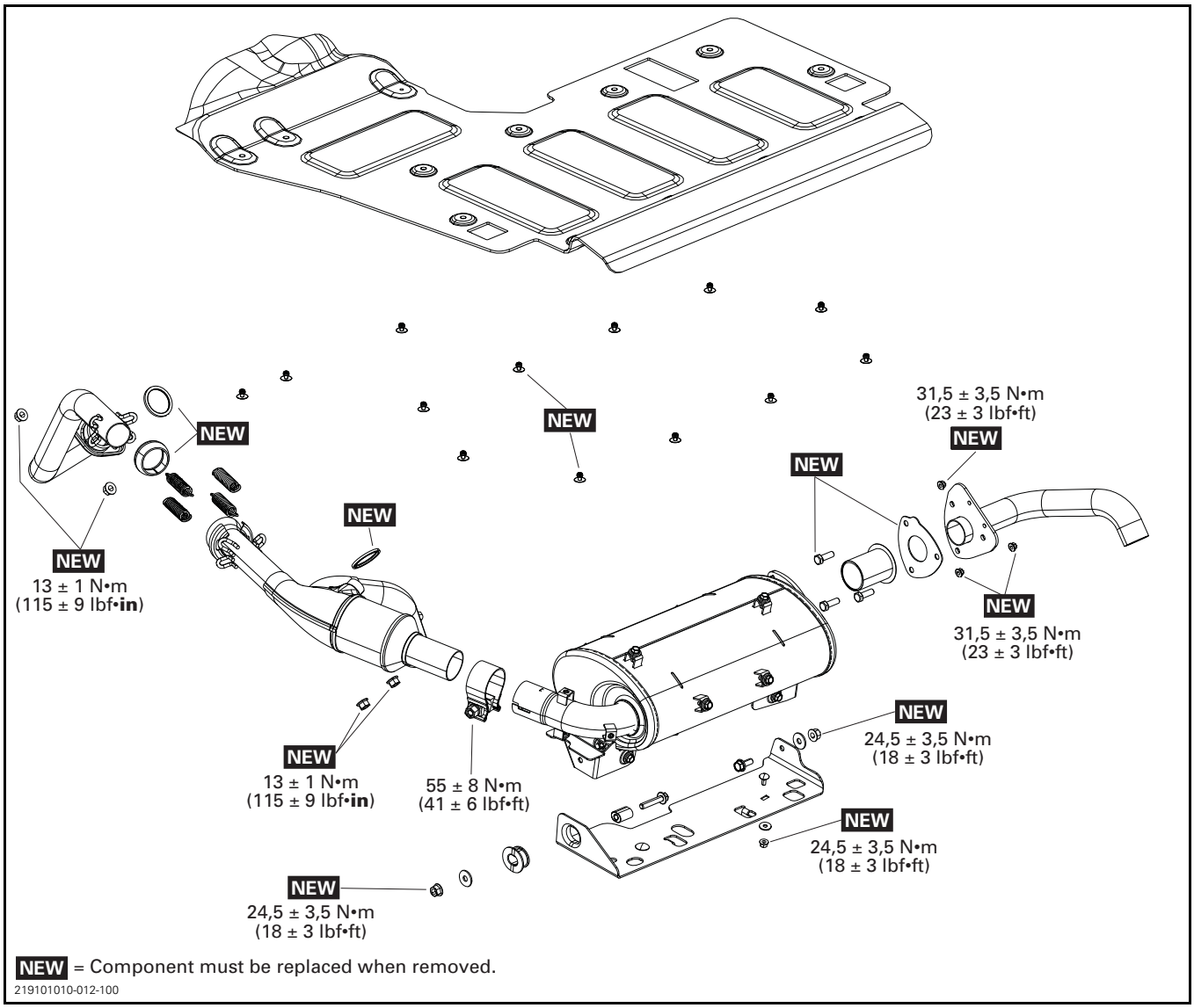
Installing Air Filter Housing

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Air filter housing screws	10 N•m ± 2 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

EXHAUST SYSTEM

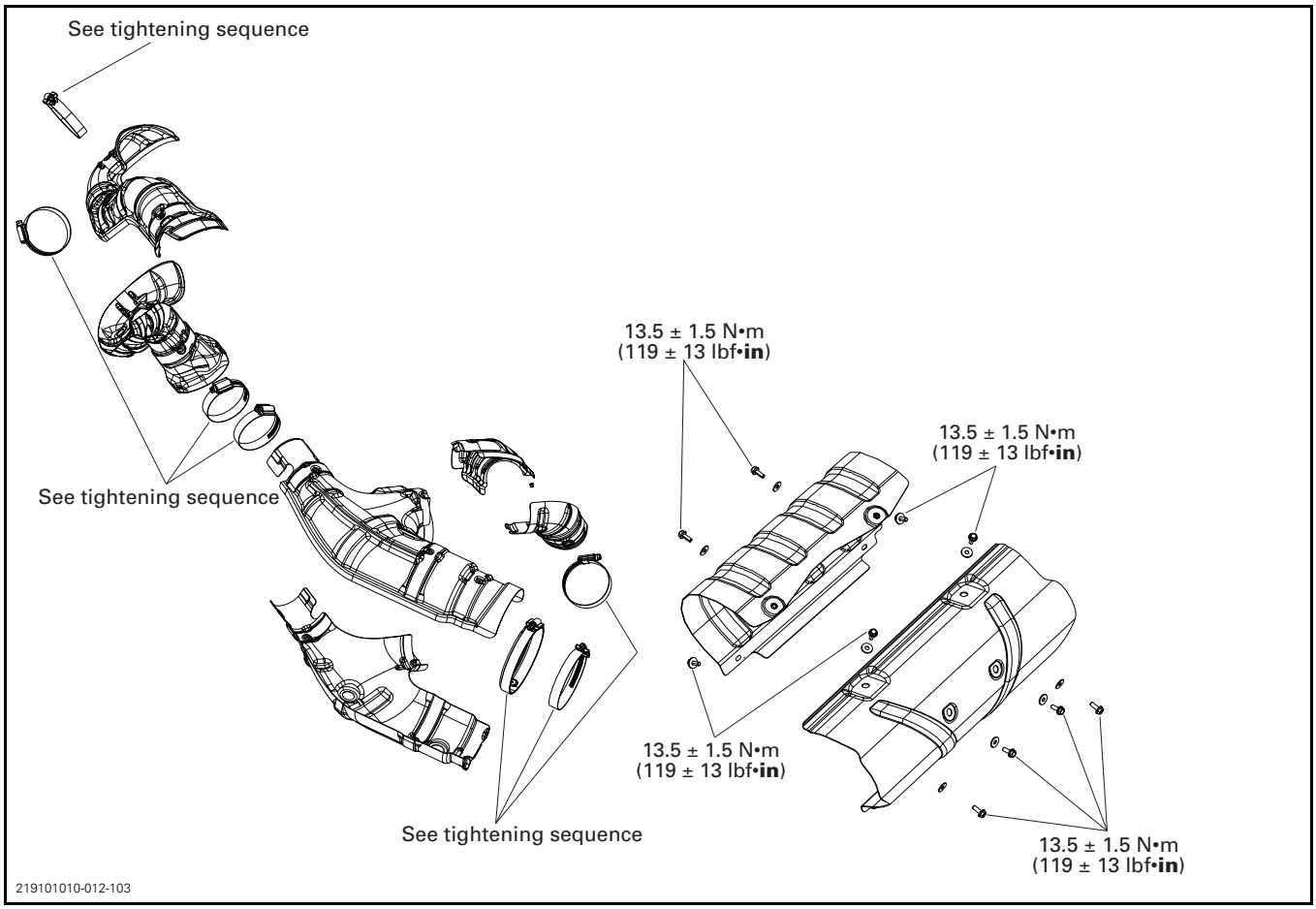
HD8 models



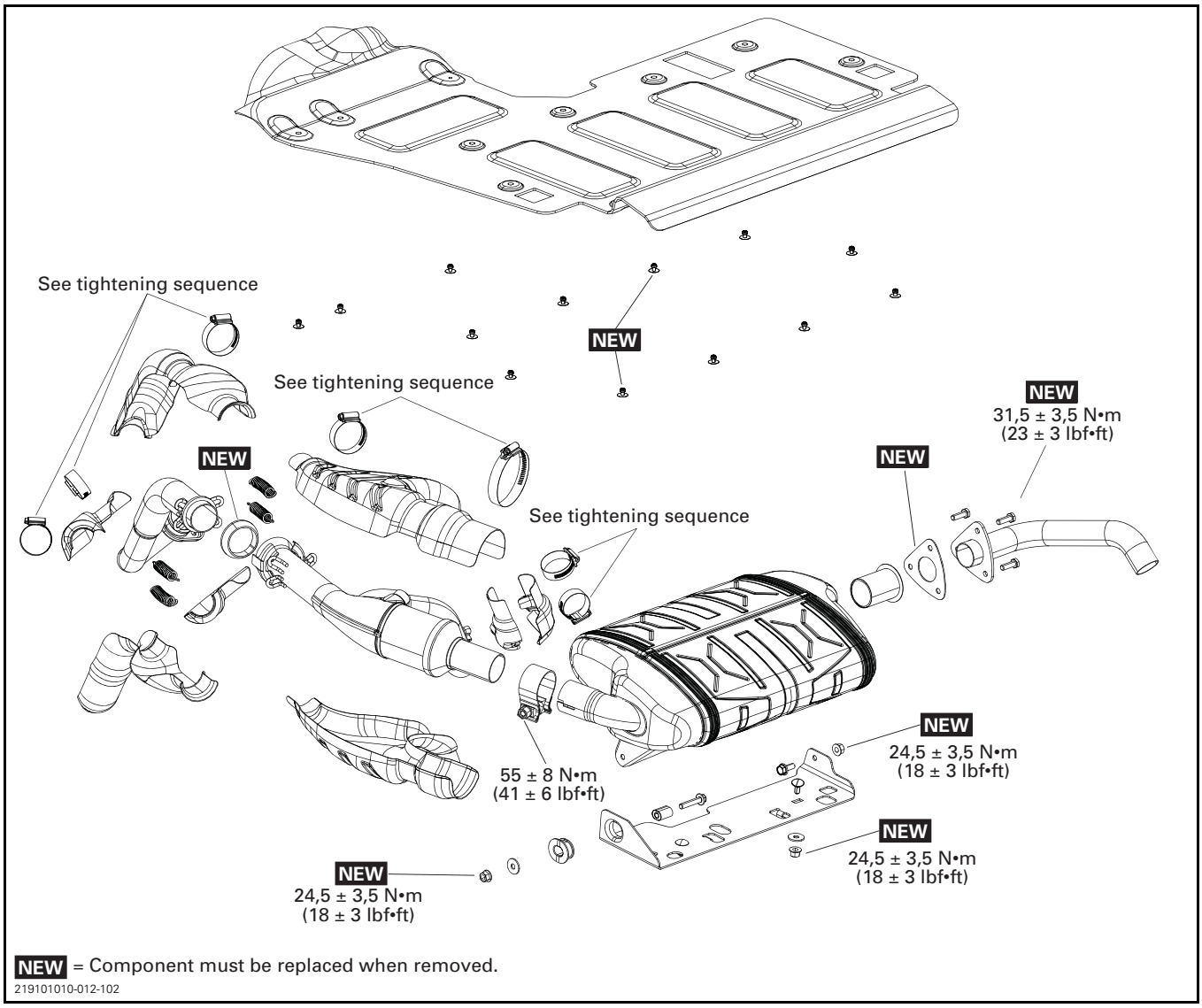
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

219101010-012-100

HD8 models


See tightening sequence
13.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(119 ± 13 lbf•in)
13.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(119 ± 13 lbf•in)
See tightening sequence
13.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(119 ± 13 lbf•in)
See tightening sequence
13.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(119 ± 13 lbf•in)
219101010-012-103

HD10 models


See tightening sequence
NEW
See tightening sequence
NEW
31,5 ± 3,5 N•m
(23 ± 3 lbf•ft)
NEW
NEW
See tightening sequence
NEW
24,5 ± 3,5 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•ft)
55 ± 8 N•m
(41 ± 6 lbf•ft)
NEW
24,5 ± 3,5 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•ft)
NEW
24,5 ± 3,5 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•ft)
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
219101010-012-102

GENERAL

⚠ WARNING

Never touch exhaust system components immediately after the engine has run.

PROCEDURES

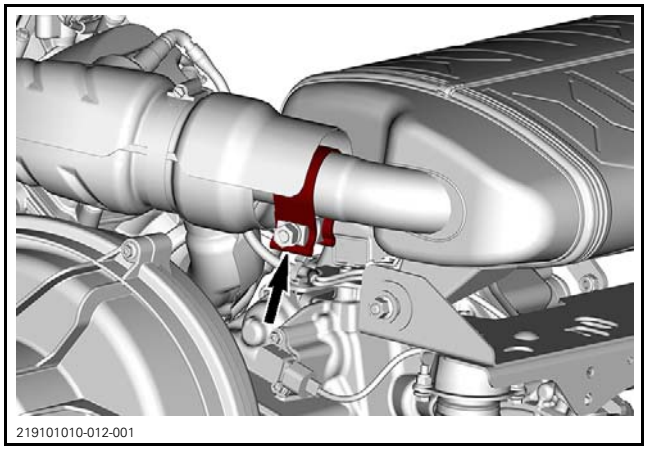
SPARK ARRESTER

For spark arrester servicing, refer to *PERIODIC MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES* subsection.

MUFFLER

Removing Muffler

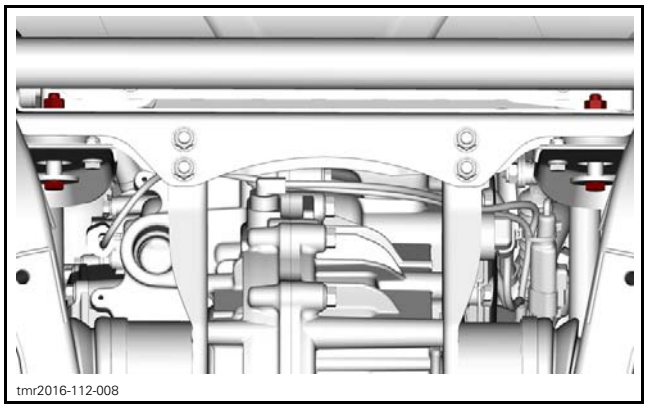
1. Loosen exhaust pipe clamp.



219101010-012-001

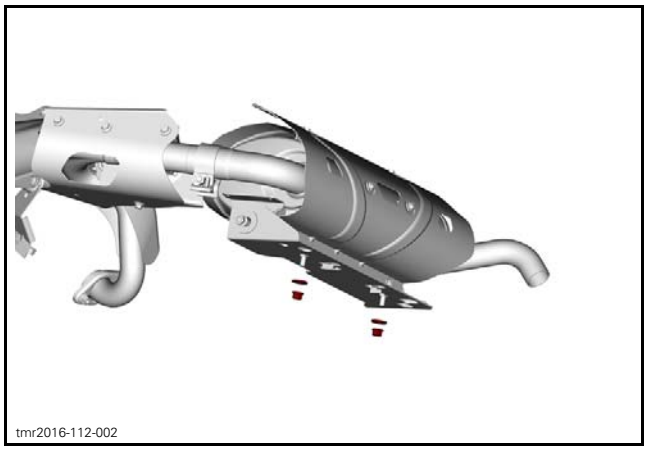
TYPICAL

2. Remove engine support retaining bolts. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION*.



tmr2016-112-008

3. Remove muffler support bracket retaining nuts and washers.



tmr2016-112-002

4. Remove muffler from support bracket if necessary.
5. Remove muffler heat shields if necessary.

NOTE: If head pipes are removed as well, follow tightening sequence when re-assembling.

Inspecting Muffler

Check muffler for cracks or other damages. Replace if necessary.

Check heat shields for cracks or other damages. Replace if necessary.

Check if the rubber supports are brittle, hard or otherwise damaged. Replace if needed.

Installing Muffler

Head Pipes Not Removed

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

NOTE: Push muffler LH side towards front into rubber grommet.

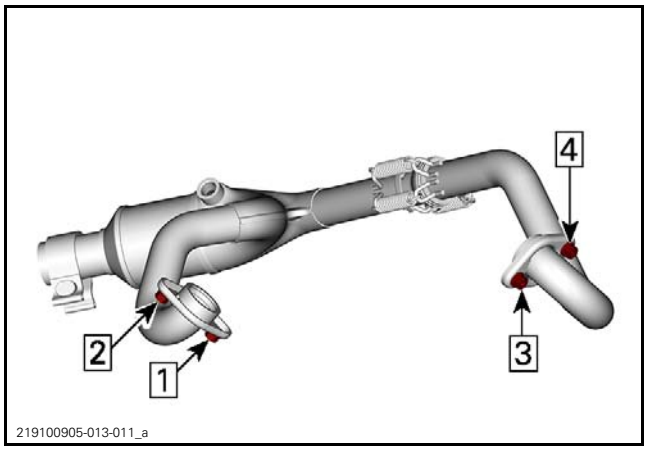
Head Pipes Removed

NOTE: Do not tighten any components until indicated in tightening sequence.

1. Reinstall head pipes and springs with new gaskets, muffler and muffler bracket.

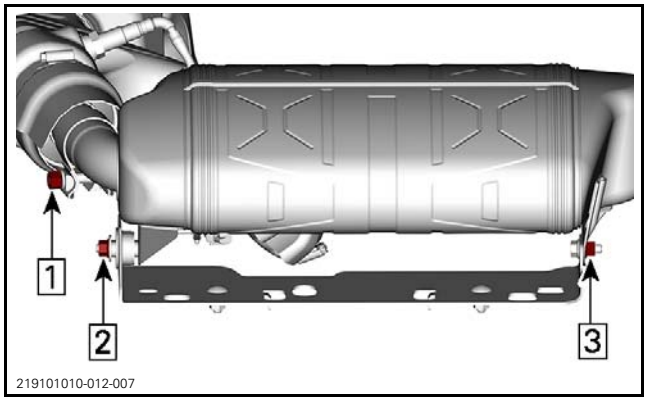
NOTE: All heat shields can be reinstalled except the front cylinder head pipe shield.

2. Tighten retaining nut then push the muffler LH side towards the front of vehicle.
3. Tighten rear cylinder head pipe then front cylinder head pipe retaining nuts as per following sequence.



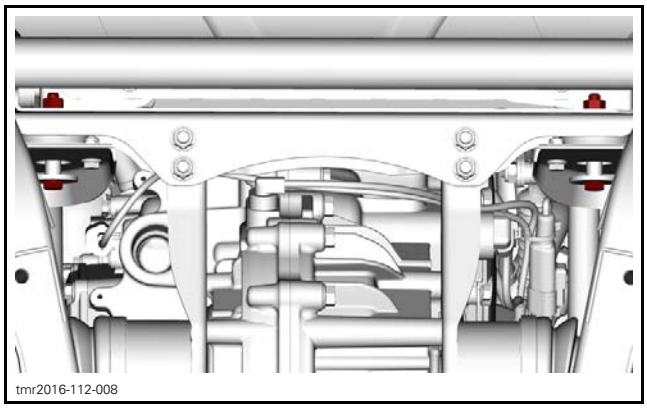
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Cylinder head pipe retaining nuts	13 N•m ± 1 N•m (115 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

4. While keeping muffler LH side pushed towards the front of vehicle, tighten the exhaust pipe clamp.
5. Tighten the RH muffler retaining nut, then the muffler bracket to the frame.



TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Exhaust clamp	55 N•m ± 8 N•m (41 lbf•ft ± 6 lbf•ft)
Muffler retaining nut	24.5 N•m ± 3.5 N•m (18 lbf•ft ± 3 lbf•ft)

6. Tighten engine support retaining bolts. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION*.

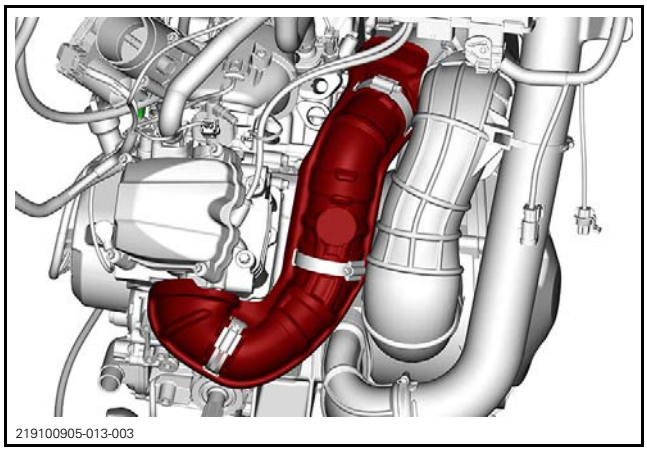


HEAD PIPE (FRONT CYLINDER)

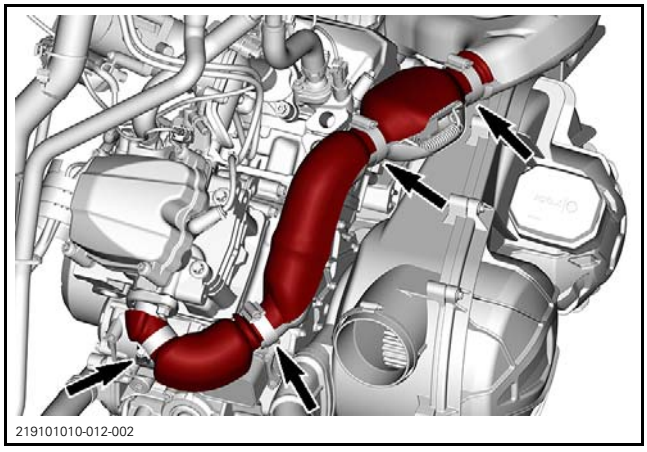
Removing Front Head Pipe

1. Remove muffler. Refer to *REMOVING MUFFLER*.
2. Remove heat shields covering front head pipe by removing the gear clamps.

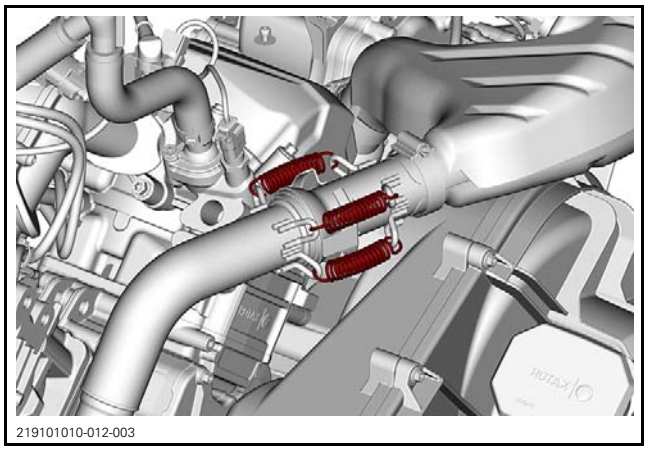
HD8



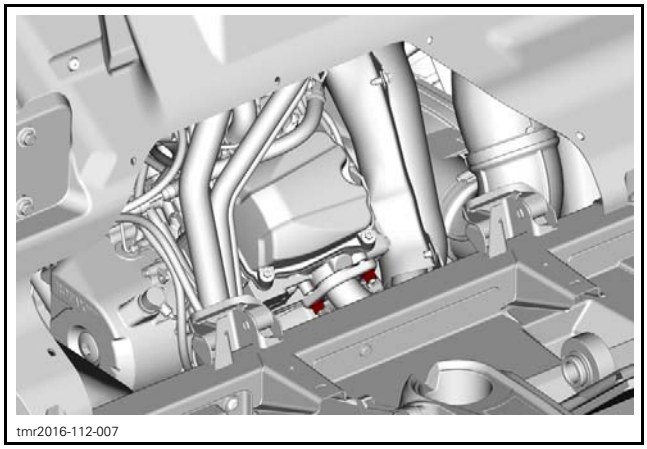
HD10

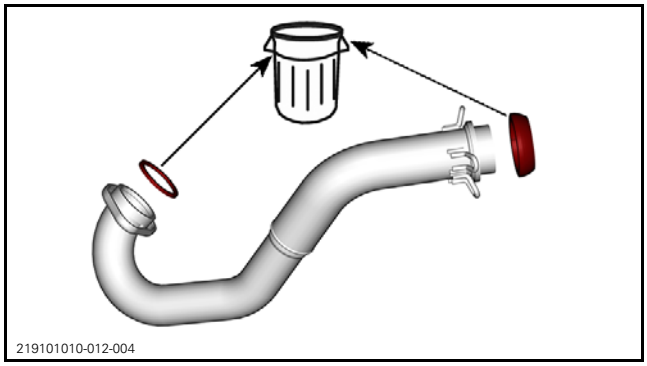


3. Remove springs securing rear head pipe to front head pipe. Discard gasket.


219101010-012-003

4. Remove retaining nuts from front cylinder head pipe flange. Discard nuts and gaskets.


tmr2016-112-007


219101010-012-004

TYPICAL

5. Remove front cylinder head pipe.

Inspecting Front Head Pipe

Check head pipe for cracks, bending or other damages. Replace if needed.

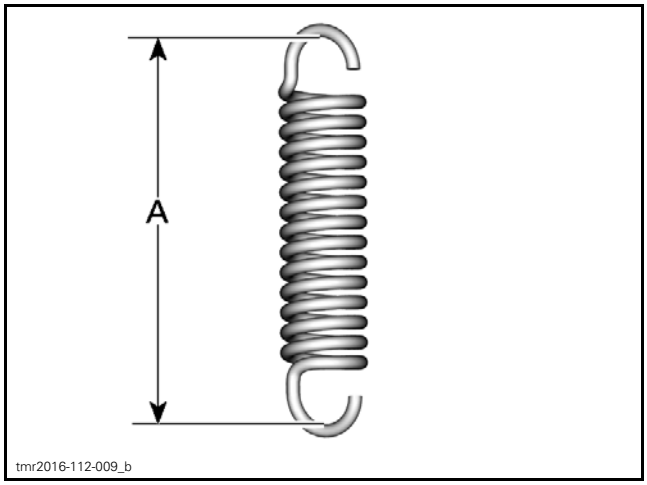
Installing Front Head Pipe

1. The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install NEW exhaust gaskets and nuts.

Measure front head pipe springs. If spring length exceeds specification, replace spring.

SPECIFICATION	
Spring maximum length	67.5 mm (2.66 in)

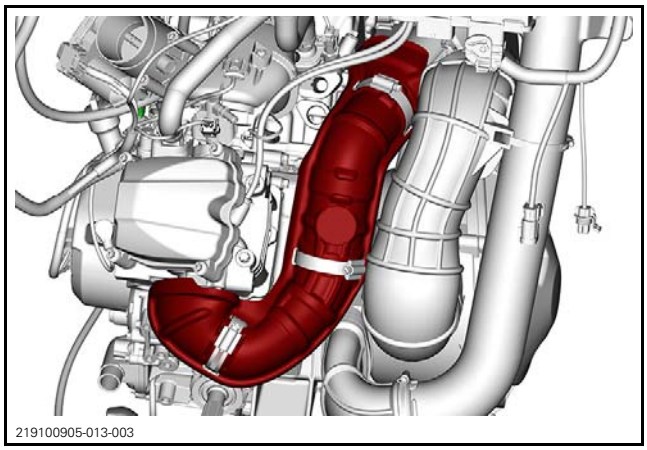


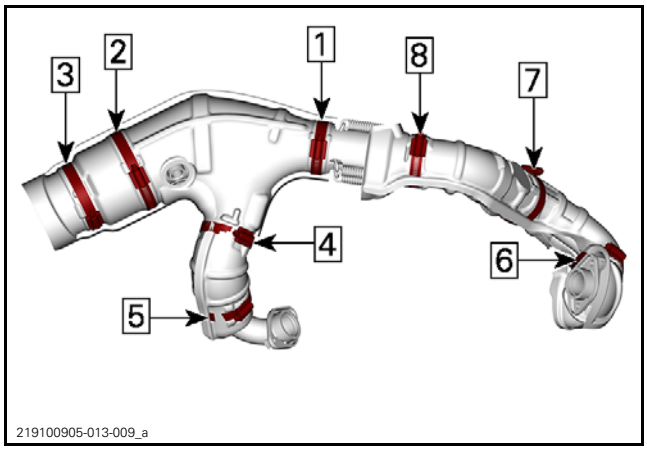
tmr2016-112-009_b

A. Maximum length

2. Install muffler. Refer to *INSTALLING MUFFLER*.
3. Reinstall heat shields of front head pipe, tighten gear clamps following the tightening sequence and specification.

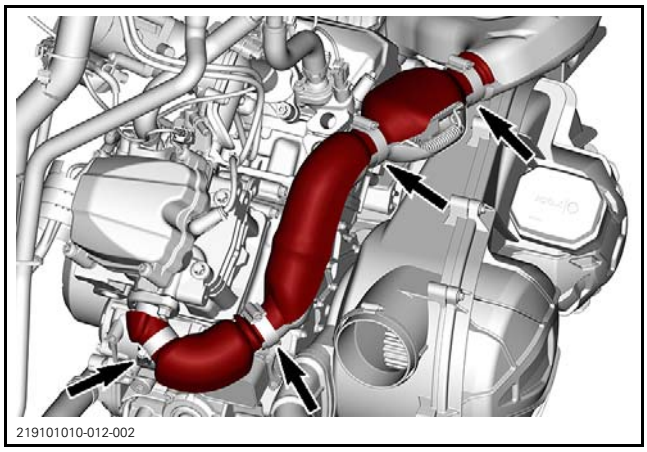
HD8

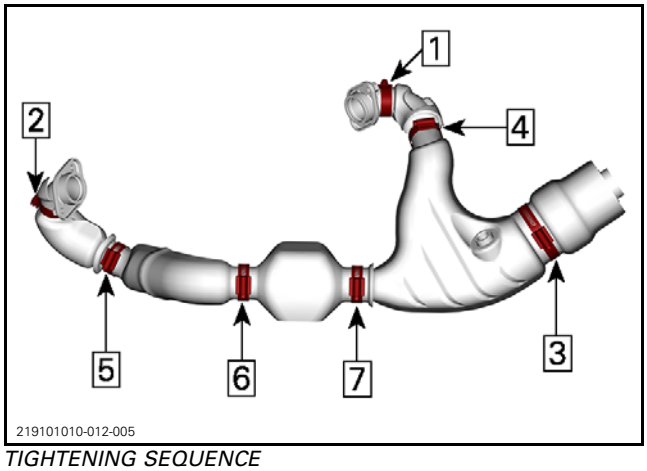

219100905-013-003



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

HD10





TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

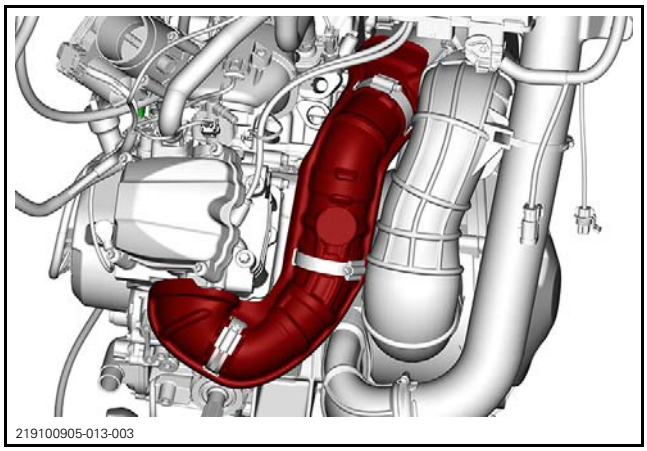
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gear clamp (HD8)	4 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (35 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)
Gear clamp (HD10)	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

HEAD PIPE (REAR CYLINDER)

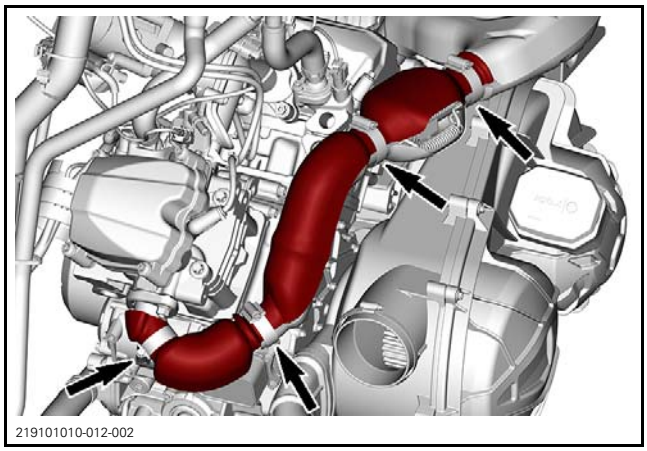
Removing Rear Head Pipe

1. Remove muffler. Refer to *REMOVING MUFFLER*.
2. Remove heat shield covering front head pipe by removing the gear clamps.

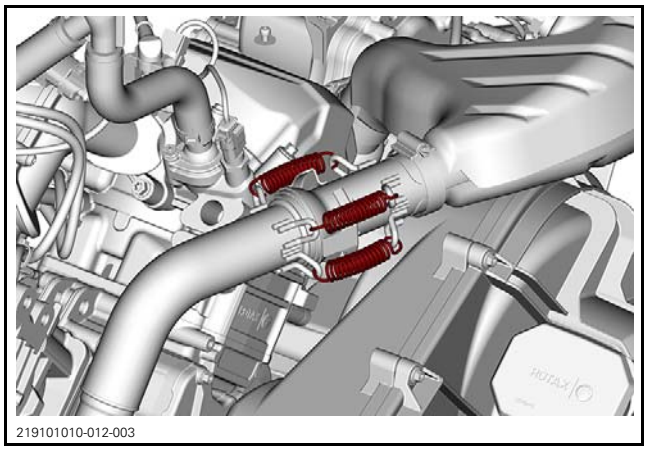
HD8



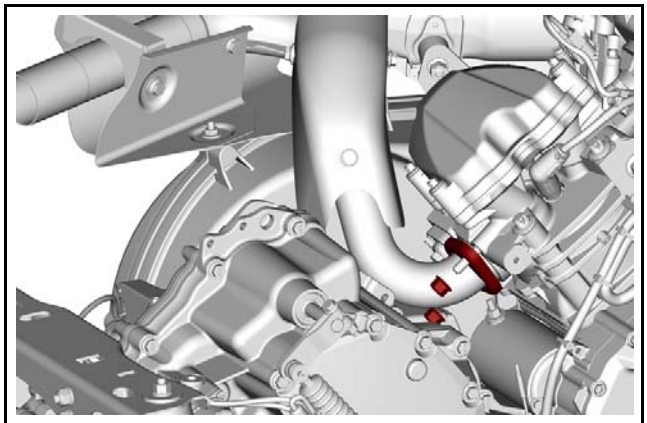
HD10



3. Remove springs securing rear head pipe to front head pipe.

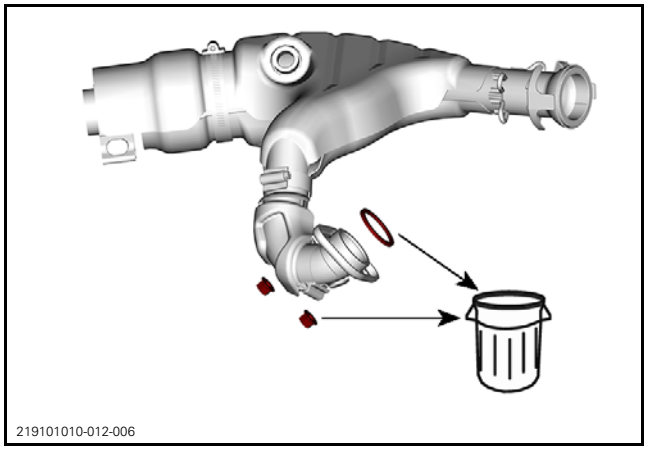

219101010-012-003

4. Remove both retaining nuts from rear cylinder head pipe flange. Discard nuts.


tmr2016-112-005

TYPICAL

5. Remove rear head pipe with "Y" exhaust pipe, and heat shields. Discard gasket and nuts.


219101010-012-006

Inspecting Rear Head Pipe

Check head pipe for cracks, bending or other damages. Replace if need.

Installing Rear Head Pipe

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Do not tighten yet. Strictly adhere to tightening sequence. Refer to *FRONT HEAD PIPE*.

Install NEW exhaust gasket.

Install muffler. Refer to *INSTALLING MUFFLER*.

LUBRICATION SYSTEM

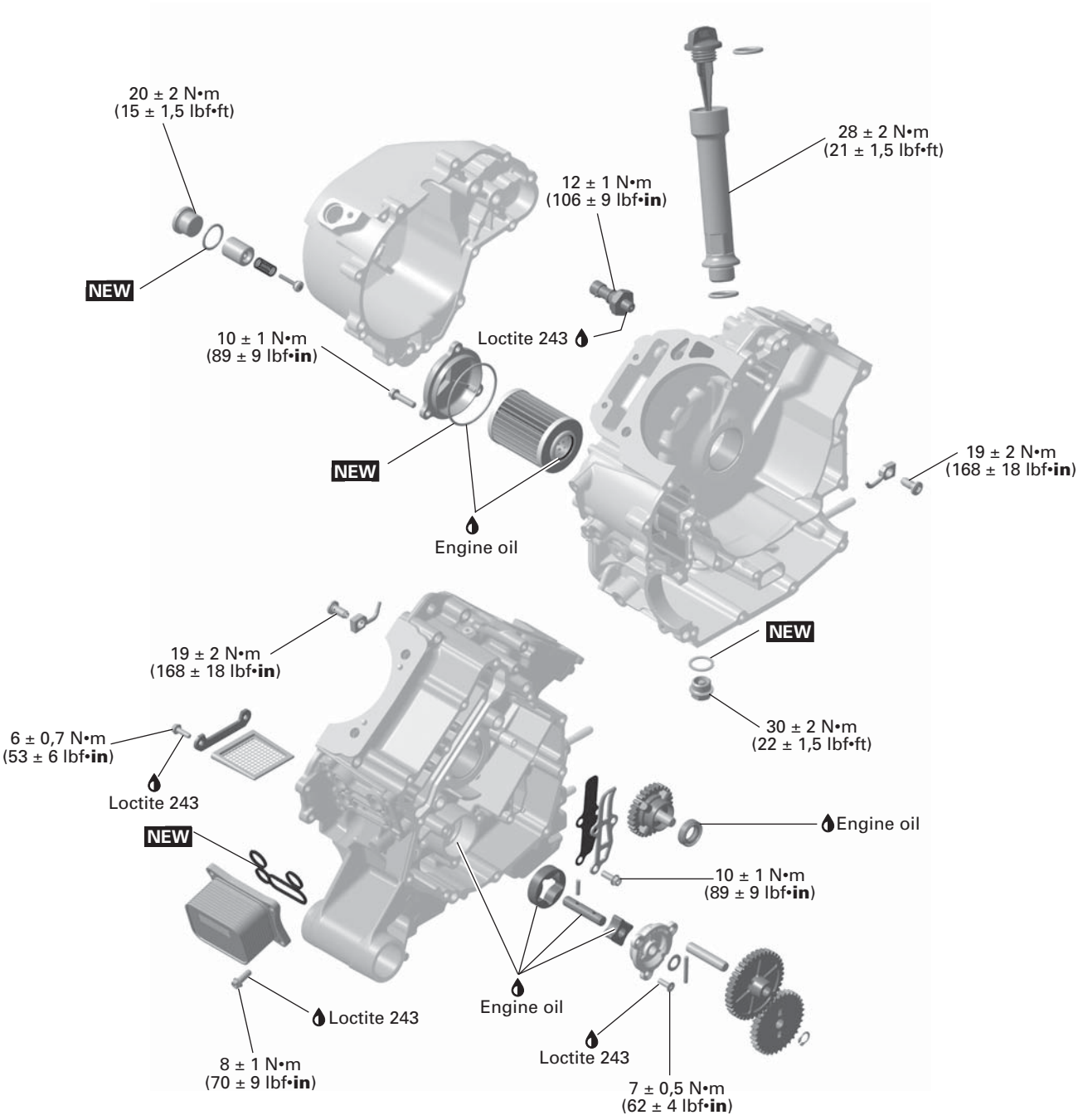
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DISCONNECT TOOL	529 035 714	7
OIL PRESSURE HOSE	529 036 394	6
PRESSURE GAUGE	529 036 395	6

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
4T 0W40 SYNTHETIC OIL (EUR)	779286	4
4T 0W40 SYNTHETIC OIL	779139	4
4T 10W50 SYNTHETIC OIL (EUR)	779240	4
4T 10W50 SYNTHETIC OIL	779234	4
4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (EUR)	779290	4
4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL	779133	4
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	9, 12

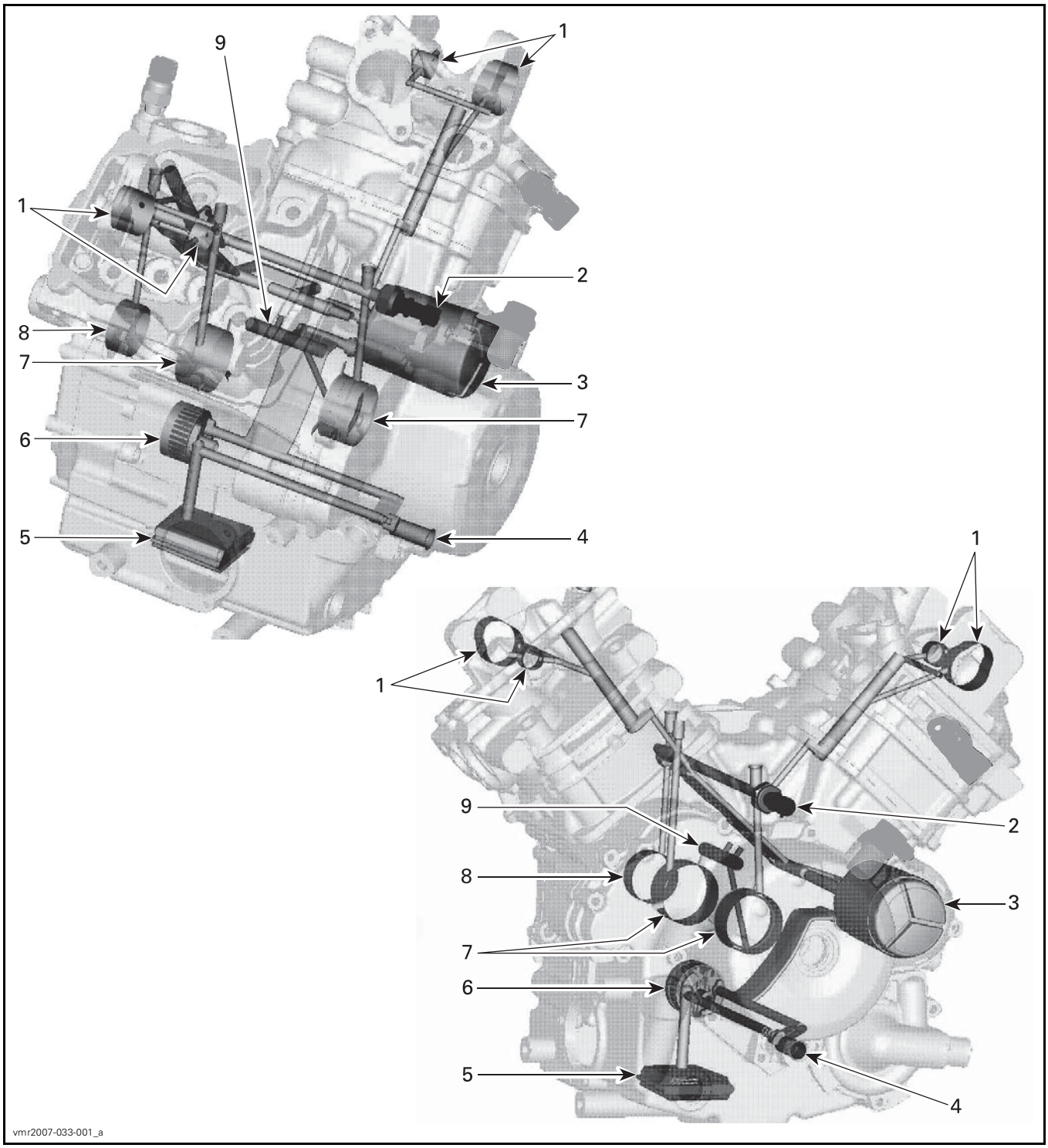
COMPONENTS



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

tmr2013-064-100_a

ENGINE LUBRICATION CIRCUIT



1. *Camshaft bearings*
2. *Oil pressure switch*
3. *Oil filter*
4. *Oil pressure regulator valve*
5. *Oil strainer*
6. *Oil pump*
7. *Crankshaft main bearings*
8. *Crankshaft support bearing*
9. *Connecting rod bearings*

MAINTENANCE

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

Rotax® engines were developed and validated using the XPS™ oil. BRP recommends the use of its XPS engine oil or an equivalent at all time. Damages caused by the use of an oil not suitable for the engine may not be covered by the BRP Limited Warranty.

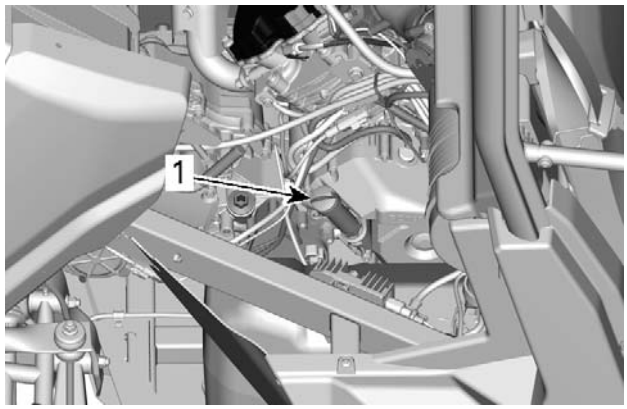
XPS RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL	
General purpose	**Scandinavia:** 4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (EUR) (P/N 779290) **Other Countries:** 4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (P/N 779133)
Cold temperature	**Scandinavia:** 4T 0W40 SYNTHETIC OIL (EUR) (P/N 779286) **Other Countries:** 4T 0W40 SYNTHETIC OIL (P/N 779139)
Warm temperature	**Scandinavia:** 4T 10W50 SYNTHETIC OIL (EUR) (P/N 779240) **Other Countries:** 4T 10W50 SYNTHETIC OIL (P/N 779234)
IF THE RECOMMENDED XPS ENGINE OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE	
Use a 4-stroke SAE engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least one of the indicated standards. – **API service classification SJ, SL, SM or SN**	

VERIFYING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

NOTICE **Operating the engine with an improper level may severely damage engine.**

With vehicle on a level surface and engine cold, check the oil level as follows:

1. Open cargo box.
2. Remove dipstick and wipe it clean.



tmo2016-010-030_a

1. Dipstick

3. Reinstall dipstick, screw in it completely.
4. Remove dipstick and check oil level. It should be near or equal to the upper mark.

tmo2011-001-076_a

TYPICAL
1. MIN.
2. MAX.
3. Operating range

To add oil, remove the dipstick. Place a funnel into the dipstick tube.

Add a small amount of recommended oil and recheck oil level.

Repeat the above procedures until oil level reaches the dipstick's upper mark.

NOTE: Do not overfill. Wipe off any spillage.

Properly tighten dipstick.

Close cargo box.

CHANGING THE ENGINE OIL

NOTICE **Engine oil and oil filter must be replaced at the same time.**

Oil change and oil filter replacement should be done with a warm engine.

⚠ CAUTION **The engine oil can be very hot. Wait until engine oil is warm.**

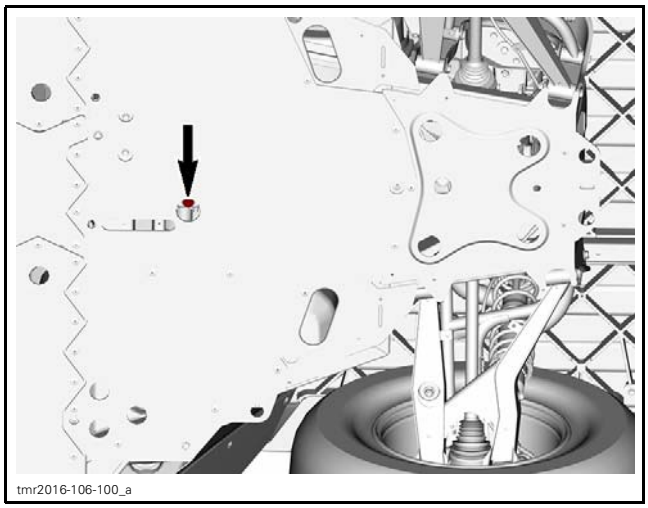
Ensure vehicle is on a level surface.

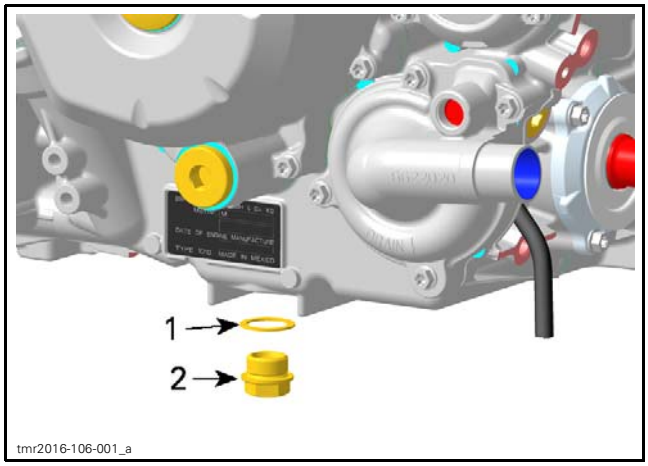
Remove dipstick.

Place a drain pan under the engine drain plug area.

Clean the drain plug area.

Unscrew magnetic drain plug and discard the gasket ring.





1. *Gasket ring*
2. *Magnetic drain plug*

Allow oil to drain completely from the crankcase.

Clean the magnetic drain plug from metal shavings and residue. Presence of debris gives an indication of internal engine damage.

Install a **NEW** gasket ring on the magnetic drain plug.

NOTICE **Never use the gasket ring a second time. Always replace by a NEW one.**

Tighten magnetic drain plug to the specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Magnetic drain plug	30 N•m ± 2 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

Replace oil filter. Refer to *REPLACING THE ENGINE OIL FILTER* in this subsection.

Refill engine with recommended engine oil.

After filling, check the oil level, refer to *VERIFYING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL* in this subsection.

Start engine and let it idle for a few minutes.

Ensure oil filter and drain plug areas are not leaking.

Stop engine.

Wait a while to allow oil to flow down to crankcase, then check oil level again.

Dispose oil and filter as per your local environmental regulations.

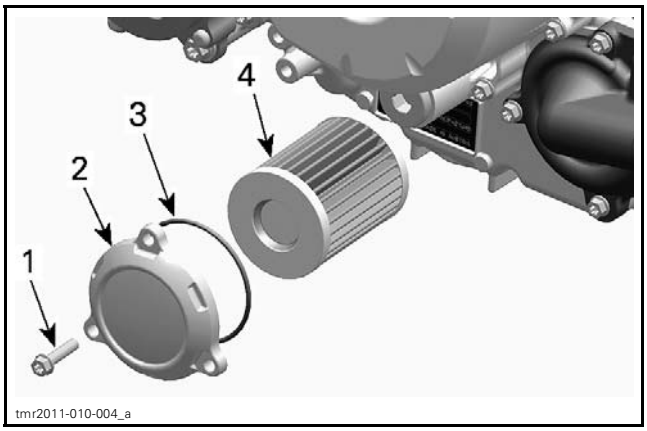
REPLACING THE ENGINE OIL FILTER

Removing the Oil Filter

Clean oil filter area.

Remove:

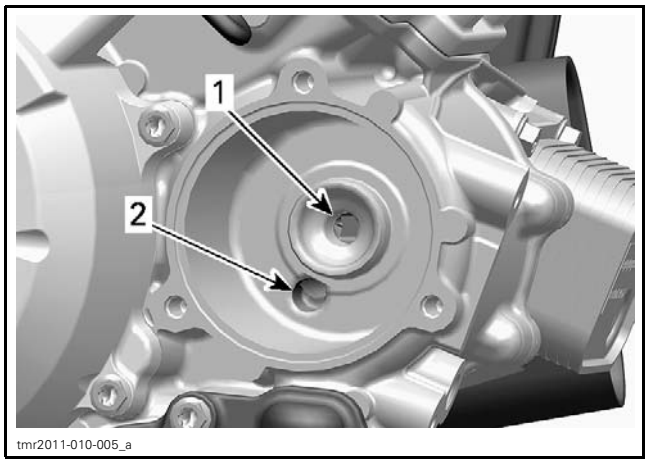
- Oil filter cover screws
- Oil filter cover
- O-ring
- Oil filter.



1. *Oil filter cover screw*
2. *Oil filter cover*
3. *O-ring*
4. *Oil filter*

Installing the Oil Filter

Check and clean the oil filter inlet and outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.



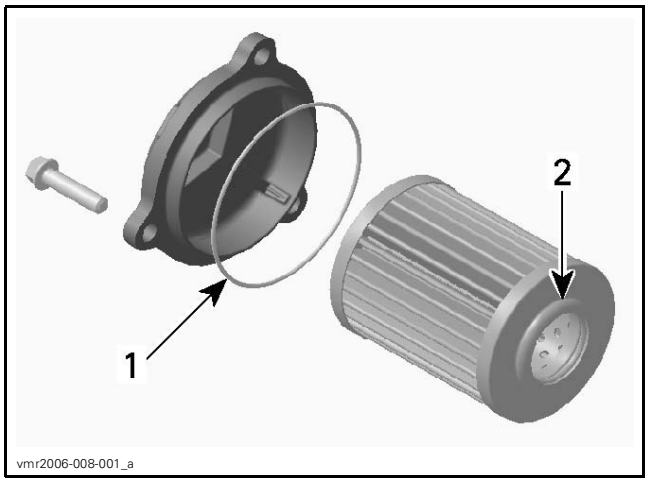
1. *Outlet bore to the engine oil providing system*
2. *Inlet bore from the oil pump to the oil filter*

Install a **NEW** O-ring on oil filter cover.

Install the new filter into the cover.

Lubricate O-ring and oil filter seal.

SERVICE PRODUCT
Engine oil



1. *Slightly oil*
2. *Slightly oil*

NOTICE **Pay attention to avoid pinching the O-ring during filter and cover installation.**

Install the cover on the engine.

Tighten oil filter cover screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil filter cover screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Wipe off any oil spillage on engine.

INSPECTION

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

NOTE: The engine oil pressure test should be done with a warm engine 100°C (212°F) and the recommended oil.

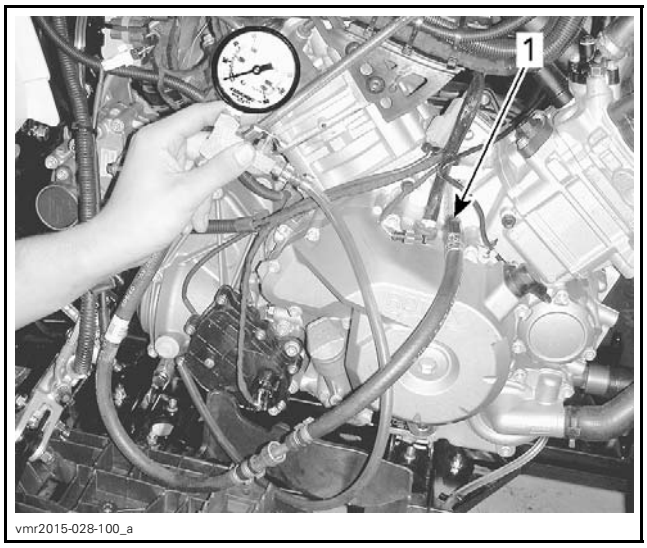
Remove the oil pressure switch. Refer to *OIL PRESSURE SWITCH* in this subsection.

Use the pressure gauge with the proper adapter hose.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
PRESSURE GAUGE (P/N 529 036 395)	
OIL PRESSURE HOSE (P/N 529 036 394)	

The engine oil pressure should be within the following values.

OIL PRESSURE	1250 RPM	6000 RPM
MINIMAL	70 kPa (10 PSI)	300 kPa (44 PSI)
NOMINAL	150 kPa (22 PSI)	350 kPa (51 PSI)
MAXIMAL	250 kPa (36 PSI)	450 kPa (65 PSI)



If the engine oil pressure is out of specifications, check the points described in *TROUBLESHOOTING* in this subsection.

Remove oil pressure gauge and adapter hose.

NOTE: To remove adapter hose from oil pressure gauge, use the disconnect tool.

REQUIRED TOOL	
DISCONNECT TOOL (P/N 529 035 714)	

Reinstall the oil pressure switch.

TROUBLESHOOTING

LOW OR NO OIL PRESSURE

1. **Oil level is too low.**
   - *Refill engine with recommended engine oil. Refer to VERIFYING THE OIL LEVEL in this subsection.*
   - *Check for high oil consumption, refer to HIGH OIL CONSUMPTION in this TROUBLESHOOTING.*
   - *Check for engine oil leaks. For leak indicator hole location, refer to INSPECTING THE COOLING SYSTEM in the appropriate PERIODIC MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES subsection. Repair if necessary.*
2. **Use of unsuitable engine oil type.**
   - *Replace engine oil by the recommended engine oil.*
3. **Clogged oil filter.**
   - *Replace oil and oil filter at the same time.*
4. **Defective oil pressure switch.**
   - *Test oil pressure switch, see procedure in this subsection.*
5. **Defective or worn oil pump.**
   - *Check oil pump, see procedure in this subsection.*
6. **Defective engine oil pressure regulator.**
   - *Check engine oil pressure regulator, see procedure in this subsection.*
7. **Worn plain bearings in crankcase.**
   - *Check plain bearings clearance, refer to CYLINDER BLOCK subsection.*
8. **Clogged engine oil strainer.**
   - *Clean engine oil strainer, see procedure in this subsection.*

OIL CONTAMINATION

1. **Defective water pump seal ring or rotary seal.**
   - *Check for oil or coolant leak from indicator hole near water pump, refer to INSPECTING THE COOLING SYSTEM INSPECTION in the appropriate PERIODIC MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES subsection. Replace seal if necessary.*
2. **Cylinder head or cylinder base gasket leak.**
   - *Retighten cylinder head to specified torque, refer to CYLINDER HEAD subsection. Replace gasket if tightening does not solve the problem.*
3. **Engine internal damage.**
   - *Repair engine.*
4. **Oil cooler gasket leak.**
   - *Replace oil cooler gasket and change engine oil.*

HIGH OIL CONSUMPTION

1. **Leaking breather oil seal.**
   - *Check if the oil seal of the breather is brittle, hard or damaged. Refer to CYLINDER BLOCK subsection.*
2. **Valve stem seals worn or damaged.**
   - *Replace valve stem seals.*
3. **Worn piston rings (blue exhaust smoke).**
   - *Replace piston rings.*

PROCEDURES

OIL COOLER

Oil Cooler Access

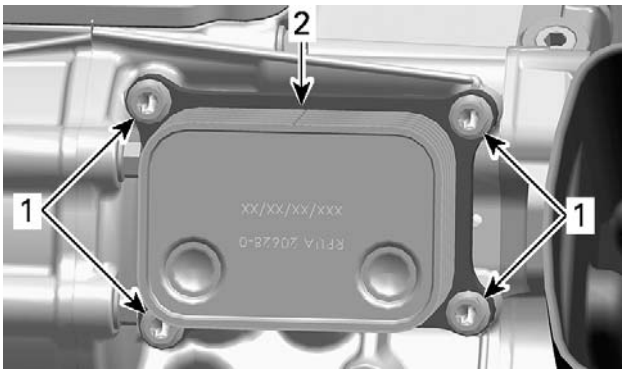
Remove the fuel tank to reach the oil cooler. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

Removing the Oil Cooler

Drain the following:

– Engine oil, see procedure in this subsection
– Coolant, refer to the *VEHICLE COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.

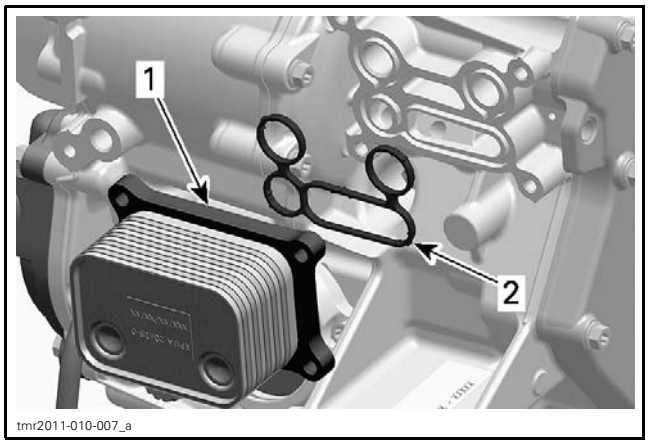
Remove oil cooler retaining screws.



1. Retaining screws
2. Oil cooler

Place rags or towels under oil cooler to catch remaining oil and coolant.

Remove oil cooler and discard gasket.



1. *Oil cooler*
2. *Gasket*

Inspecting the Oil Cooler

Check oil cooler for cracks or other damage.

Replace if necessary.

Installing the Oil Cooler

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Wipe off any oil and coolant spillage.

Install a **NEW** gasket.

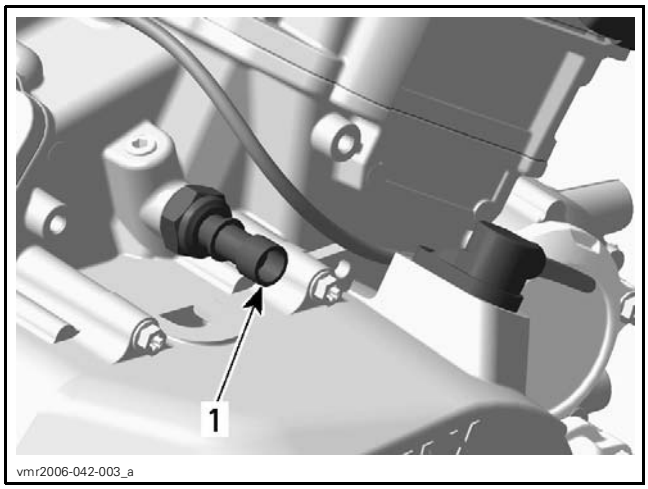
Refill engine oil with recommended oil and at the proper oil lever.

Refill and bleed cooling system.

OIL PRESSURE SWITCH (OPS)

Oil Pressure Switch Location

The oil pressure switch is located at engine MAG side above the magneto cover.



1. *Oil pressure switch*

Oil Pressure Switch Activation

The oil pressure switch activates when the engine oil pressure is lower than following specified pressure range.

OIL PRESSURE SWITCH OPERATING PRESSURE
30 kPa ± 10 kPa (4.35 PSI ± 1.45 PSI)

To check the function of the oil pressure switch, an oil pressure test has to be performed. Refer to *ENGINE OIL PRESSURE* in this subsection.

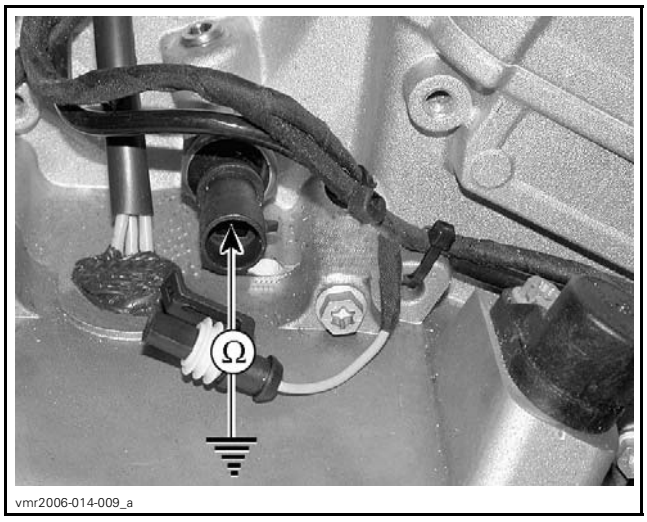
If the engine oil pressure is good perform the oil pressure switch resistance test.

Testing the Oil Pressure Switch Resistance

Disconnect the connector from the oil pressure switch.

Use a multimeter to check the resistance between as shown.

OPS CONNECTOR		ENGINE NOT RUNNING	ENGINE RUNNING
PIN		RESISTANCE (Ω)	
1	Engine ground	Close to 0 Ω (normally closed switch)	Infinite (open) when pressure reaches 30 kPa ± 10 kPa (4.35 PSI ± 1.45 PSI)



If resistance values are incorrect, replace the oil pressure switch.

If the values are correct, check wiring.

Removing the Oil Pressure Switch

Unplug the oil pressure switch connector.

Unscrew and remove oil pressure switch.

Installing the Oil Pressure Switch

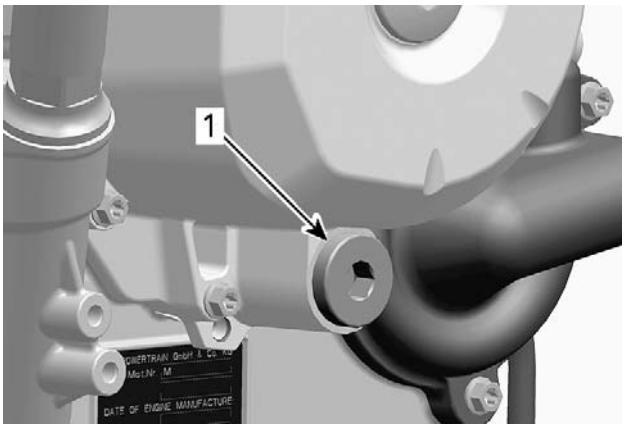
Tighten oil pressure switch to specified torque.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil pressure switch	12 N•m ± 1 N•m (106 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE REGULATOR

Oil Pressure Regulator Location

The oil pressure regulator is located on the engine magneto side (inside magneto cover).



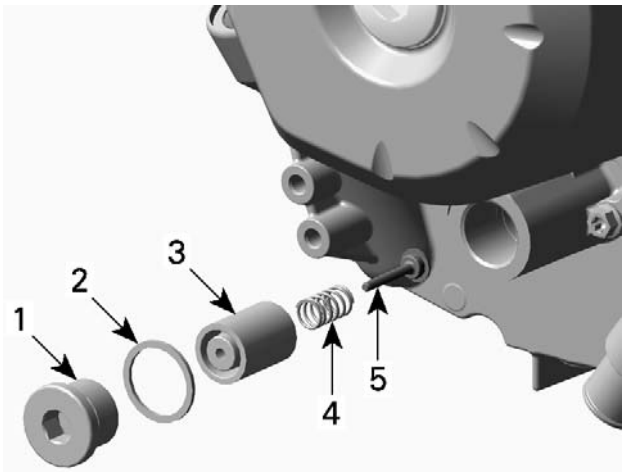
tmr2011-010-010_a

1. Engine oil pressure regulator

NOTE: The oil pressure regulator system works when the oil pressure exceeds 400 kPa (58 PSI).

Removing the Oil Pressure Regulator

Remove plug screw and pull oil pressure regulator out.



vmr2006-042-008_a

1. Plug screw
2. Gasket ring
3. Pressure regulator housing
4. Spring
5. Pressure regulator valve

Inspecting the Oil Pressure Regulator

Inspect pressure regulator housing and valve for scoring or other damages.

Check spring for free length.

SPRING FREE LENGTH	
New	39 mm (1.535 in)
Service limit	37 mm (1.457 in)

NOTE: Replace worn or damaged components.

Clean bore and thread in the magneto housing from metal shavings and other contaminations.

Installing the Oil Pressure Regulator

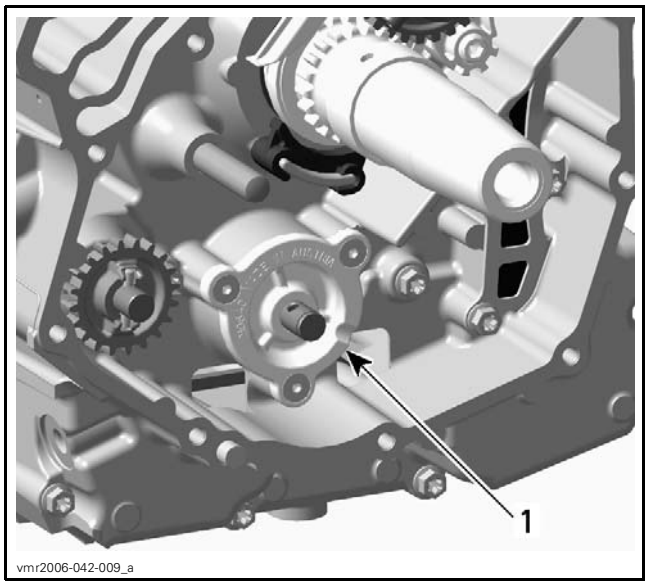
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

At installation always replace the gasket ring of the plug screw by a new one.

OIL PUMP

Oil Pump Location

The oil pump is located on the engine PTO side (behind PTO cover).

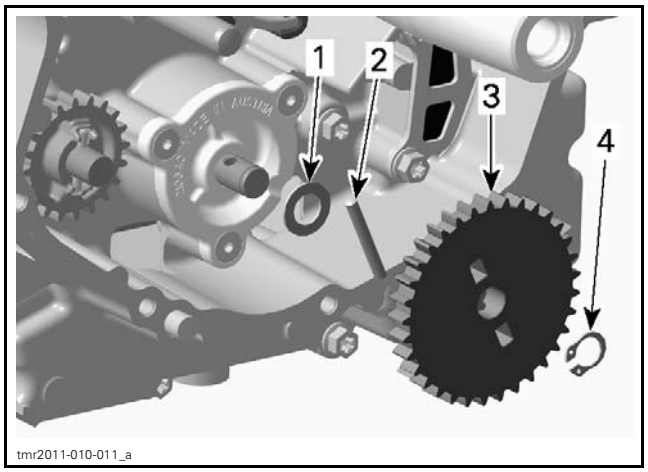


1. Oil pump

Removing the Oil Pump

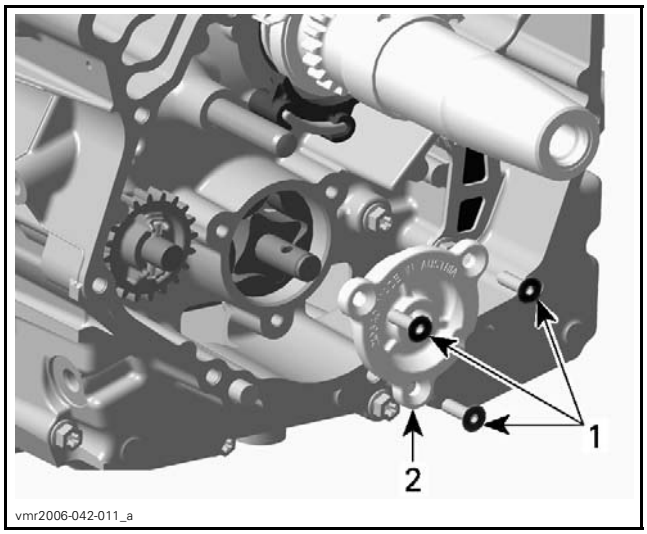
Remove the PTO cover. Refer to *PTO COVER* in the *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

1. Remove:
   - Retaining ring
   - Oil pump gear
   - Needle pin
   - Thrust washer.



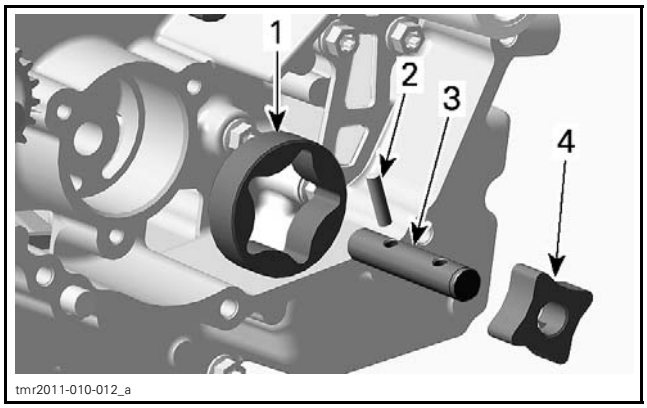
1. Thrust washer
2. Needle pin
3. Oil pump gear
4. Retaining ring

2. Remove oil pump cover screws and pull oil pump cover out.



1. Retaining screws
2. Oil pump cover

3. Remove oil pump shaft with needle pin and inner rotor.
4. Remove outer rotor.

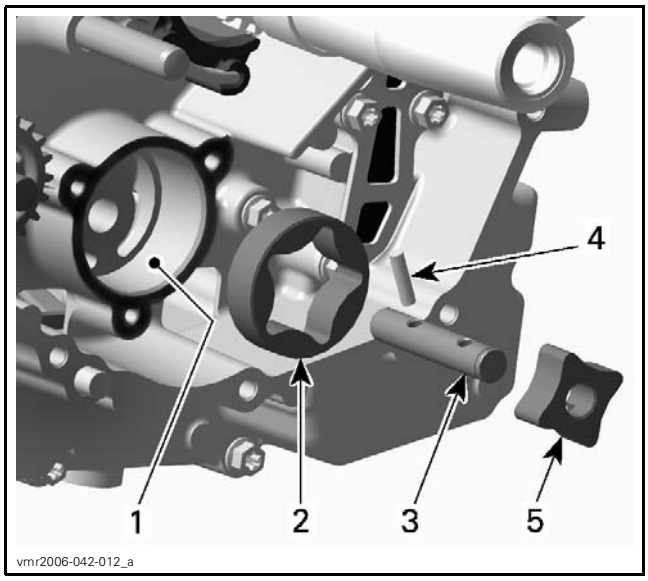


1. Outer rotor
2. Needle pin
3. Oil pump shaft
4. Inner rotor

Inspecting the Oil Pump

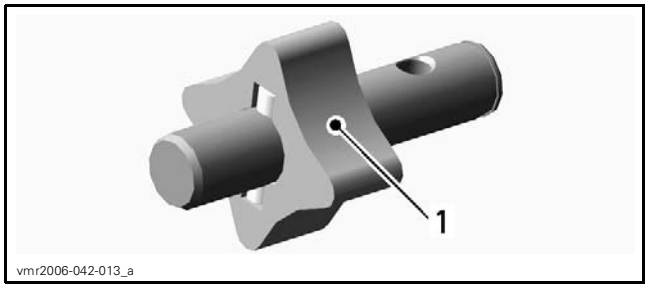
Inspect oil pump and oil pump cover bore for marks, scratches or other damages. Check for scratches in crankcase between outer rotor and oil pump bore. If so, replace damaged parts.

Check oil pump cover for damages and for surface straightness with a straightedge.



1. *Oil pump bore*
2. *Outer rotor*
3. *Oil pump shaft*
4. *Needle pin*
5. *Inner rotor*

Check inner rotor for corrosion pin holes or other damages. If so, replace oil pump shaft assembly.

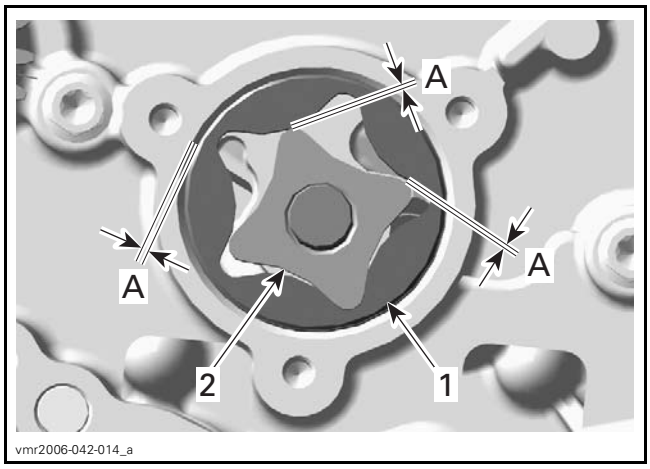


1. *Pittings on the teeth*

Inner and Outer Rotor Clearance

Using a feeler gauge, measure the clearance of inner and outer rotors as shown.

CLEARANCE OF INNER AND OUTER ROTOR	
Service limit	0.25 mm (.0098 in)



1. *Outer rotor*
2. *Inner rotor*

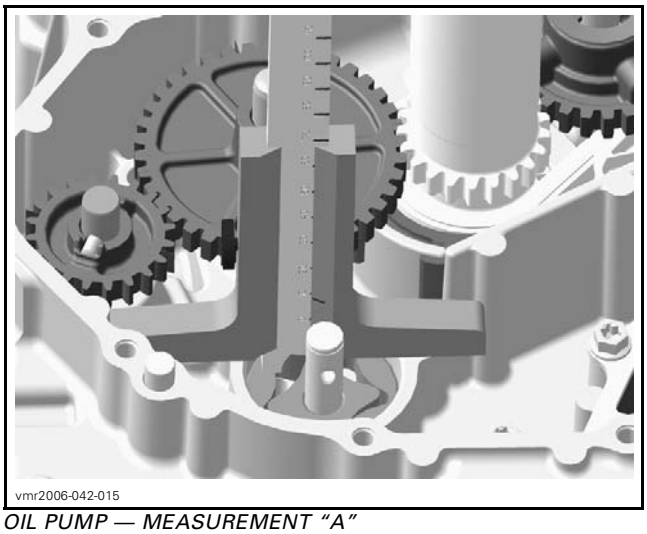
A. *0.25 mm (.0098 in)*

If clearance of inner and outer rotors exceeds the tolerance, replace oil pump rotors. Ensure to also check oil pump cover. If damaged, replace the complete oil pump assembly.

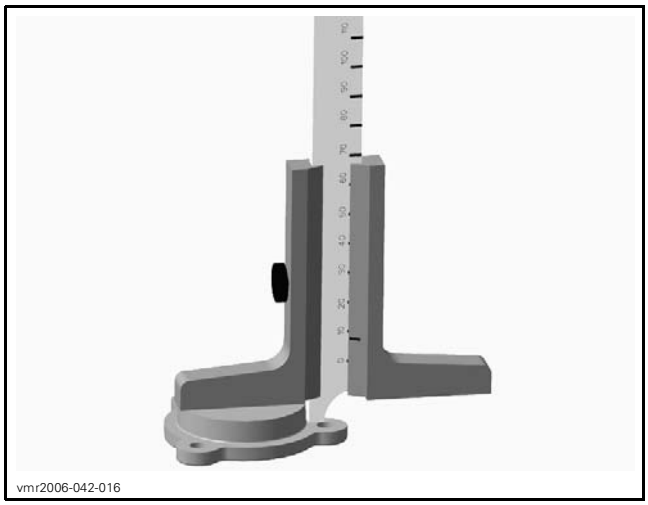
If clearance between outer rotor and its bore in crankcase exceeds the tolerance, replace the complete oil pump rotors and/or the crankcase.

Oil Pump Axial Clearance

Using a depth gauge, measure the axial clearance of the oil pump as shown.



OIL PUMP — MEASUREMENT "A"



OIL PUMP COVER — MEASUREMENT "B"

Substract measurement "B" from measurement "A" to obtain axial clearance.

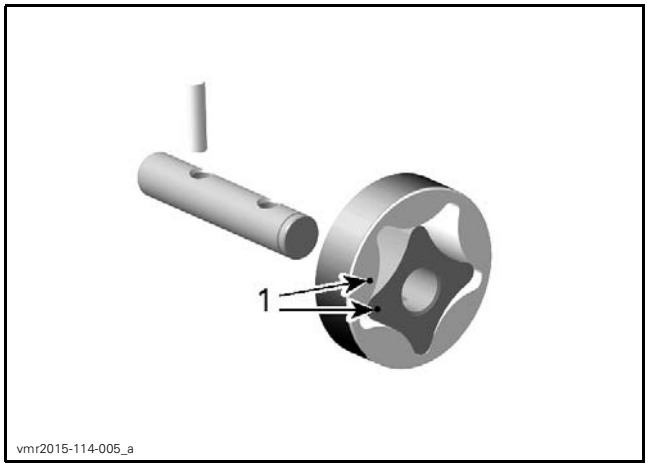
OIL PUMP AXIAL CLEARANCE	
Service limit	0.20 mm (.0079 in)

NOTE: When the axial clearance of the oil pump shaft assembly increases, the oil pressure decreases.

Installing the Oil Pump

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

When installing the oil pump rotors, make sure both markings are on the outer side.



1. *Markings*

After reinstallation of the remaining parts, check for smooth operation of the oil pump assembly.

Testing the Oil Pump Function

After engine is completely reassembled, start engine and make sure oil pressure is within specifications (refer to *ENGINE OIL PRESSURE* in this subsection).

ENGINE OIL STRAINER

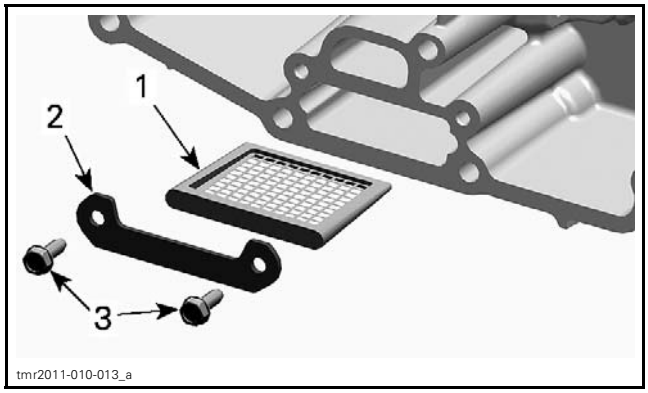
Oil Strainer Location

The engine oil strainer is located between both crankcase halves.

Removing the Oil Strainer

Separate crankcase halves. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Remove the engine oil strainer.



1. *Engine oil strainer*
2. *Retaining plate*
3. *Screws*

Cleaning and Inspecting the Oil Strainer

Clean engine oil strainer with a part cleaner then use an air gun to dry it.

Check engine oil strainer for cracks or other damage. Replace if damaged.

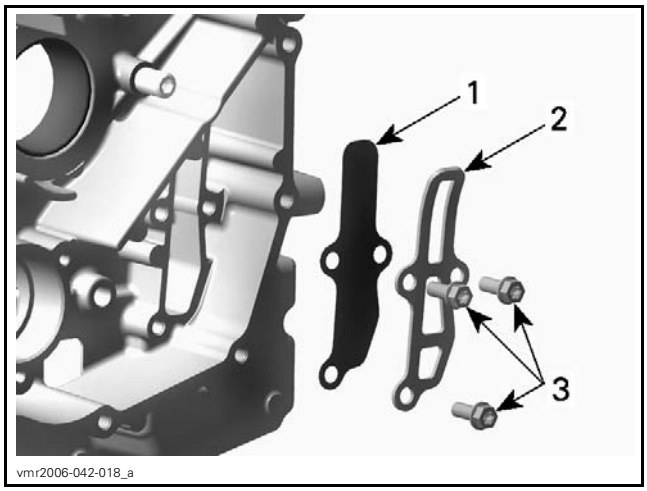
Installing the Oil Strainer

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil strainer retaining screws	6 N•m ± 0.7 N•m (53 lbf•**in** ± 6 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

REED VALVE

The engine is equipped with a reed valve which prevents accumulation of larger oil quantities in the crankcase. The reed valve is fitted into the crankcase.



1. *Reed valve*
2. *Stopper*
3. *Screws*

Removing the Reed Valve

Remove:

– PTO cover (refer to *PTO COVER* in the *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection)
– Reed valve retaining screws
– Stopper plate
– Reed valve.

Inspecting the Reed Valve

Check reed valve for cracks or other damage.

Replace reed valve if damaged.

Installing the Reed Valve

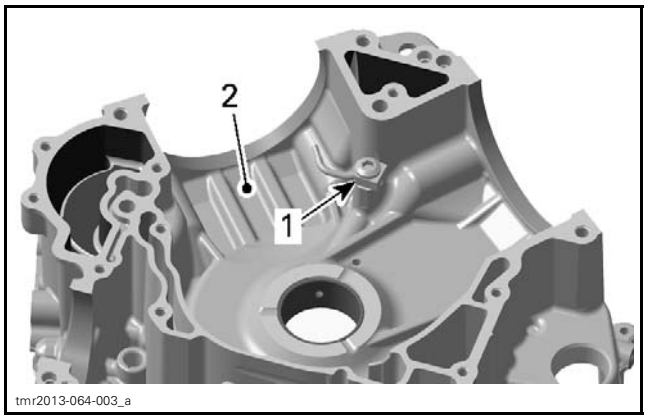
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Reed valve retaining screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

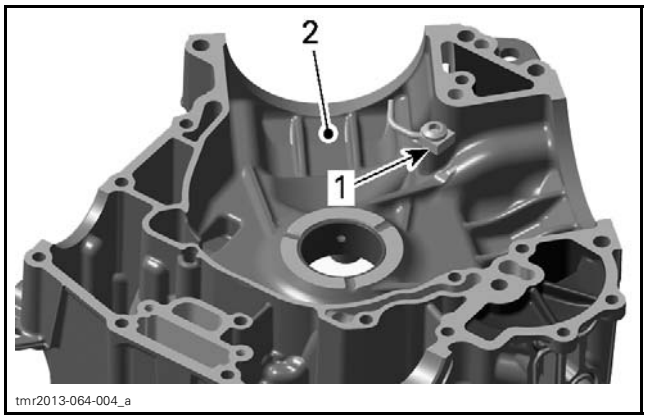
OIL NOZZLES

Oil Nozzle Location

The oil nozzles are located inside the crankcase, MAG and PTO side.



1. *Oil nozzle*
2. *Crankcase MAG side*



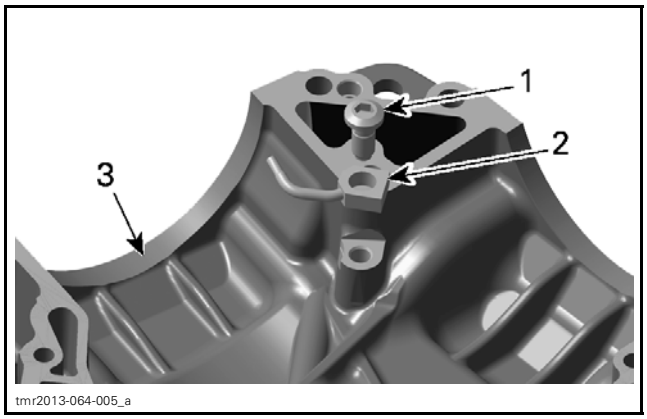
1. *Oil nozzle*
2. *Crankcase PTO side*

NOTE: If the engine has to be dismantled within the scope of repair work, take this opportunity to clean the oil nozzles.

Removing the Oil Nozzle

Separate crankcase halves. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Remove banjo bolt retaining the oil nozzle to crankcase.



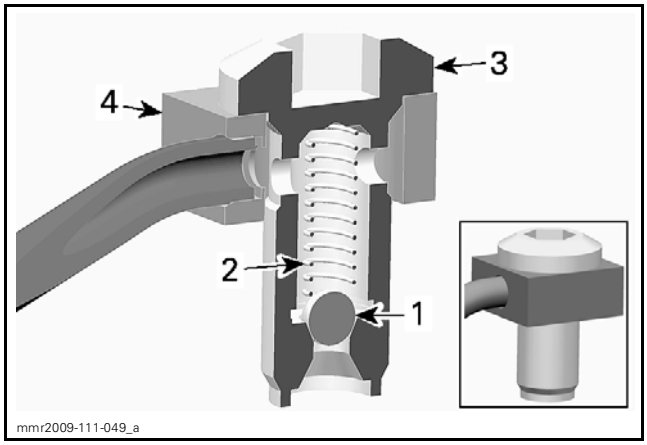
1. *Banjo bolt*
2. *Oil nozzle*
3. *Crankcase*

Cleaning and Inspecting the Oil Nozzle

Clean oil nozzle with a parts cleaner, then use an air gun and dry the parts.

If the oil nozzles are damaged or bent during work in the crankcase, they must be replaced immediately.

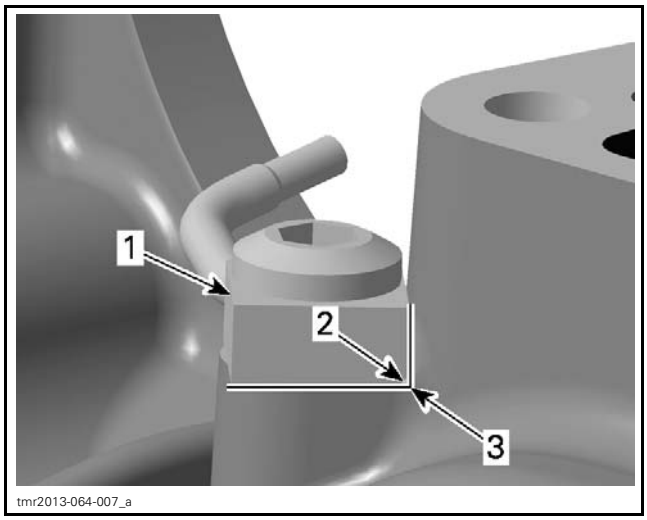
Check if ball inside Banjo bolt moves freely.



1. *Ball*
2. *Spring*
3. *Banjo bolt*
4. *Oil nozzle*

Installing the Oil Nozzle

CAUTION At assembly make sure the contact surface of the oil nozzles are well fitted onto the crankcase. If this is not ensured, the oil spray direction will change, causing potential engine damage.



1. *Oil nozzle*
2. *Chamfer on oil nozzle body*
3. *Corner in crankcase*

Tighten banjo bolts to the specified torque.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Banjo bolt	19 N•m ± 2 N•m (168 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

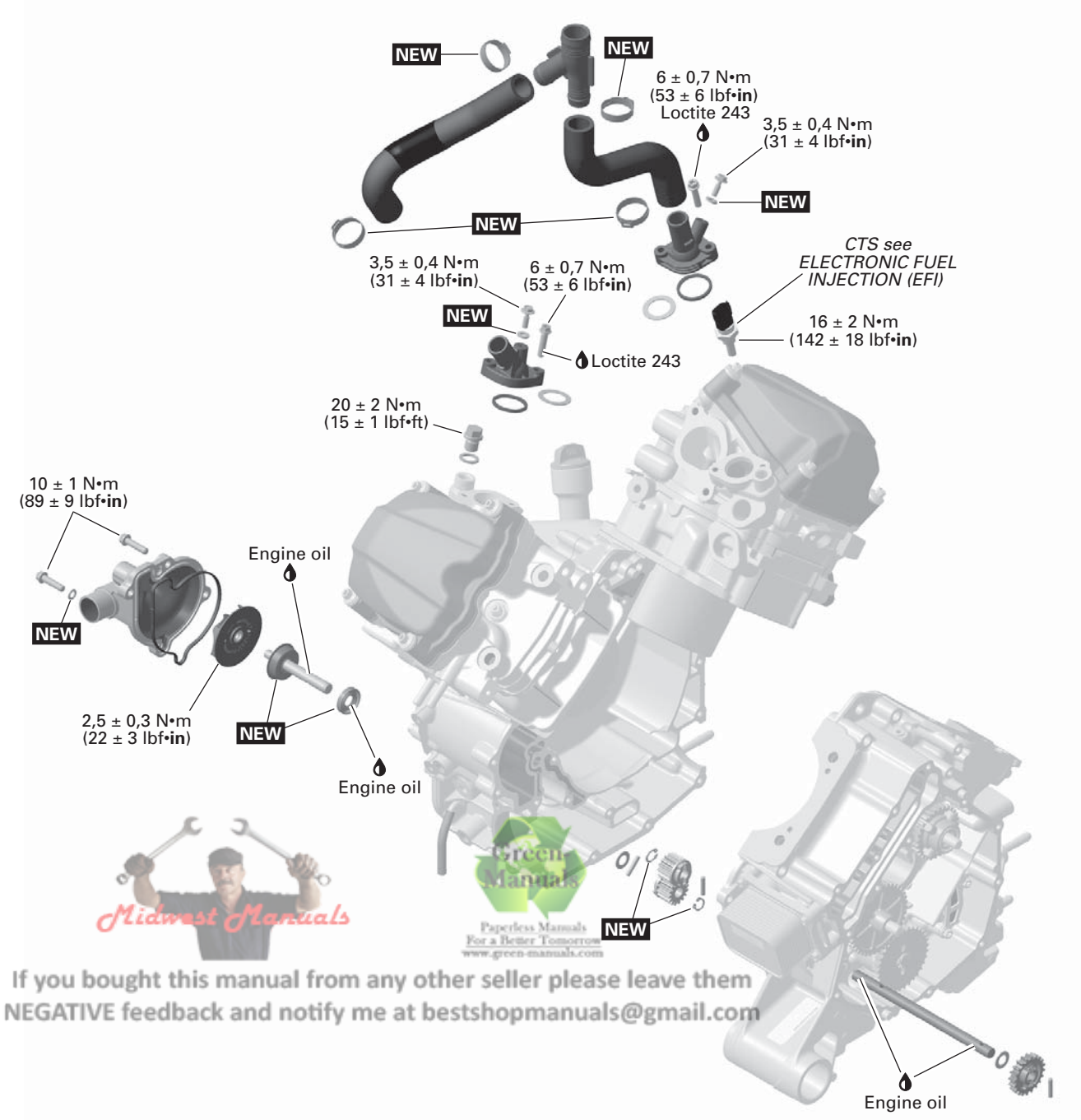
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
HANDLE	420 877 650	10
OIL SEAL PUSHER	529 035 757	10
ROTARY SEAL PUSHER PLATE	529 036 130	7
SEAL PUSHER	529 035 766	7, 11

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
DOW CORNING 111	413 707 000	10

WATER PUMP



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

tmr2016-114-001_b

GENERAL

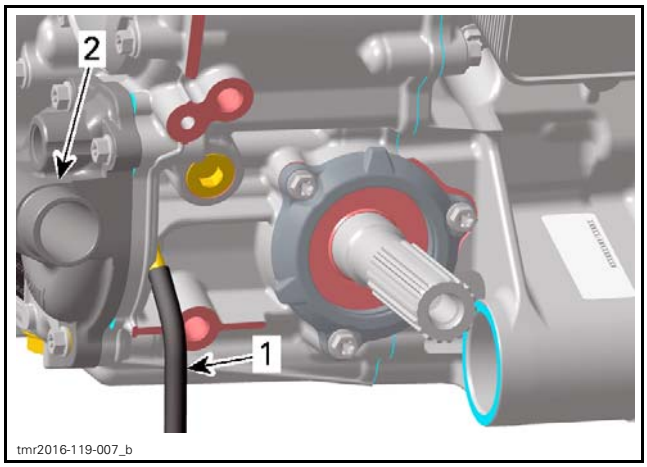
NOTICE **Never start engine without coolant. Some engine parts such as the rotary seal on the water pump shaft can be damaged.**

INSPECTION

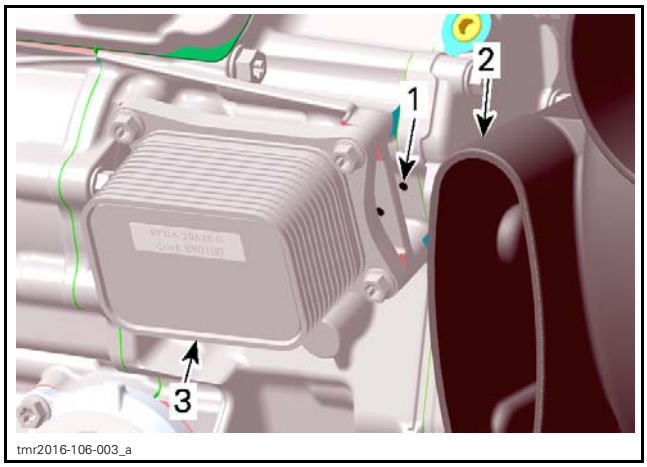
INSPECTING THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

Check the leak indicator hose for oil or coolant.

NOTE: Leaking coolant indicates a defective rotary seal. Leaking oil indicates a defective oil seal. If either seal is leaking, both seals must be replaced at the same time. Refer to *WATER PUMP SHAFT AND SEALS* in this subsection



1. *Leak indicator hose*
2. *Water pump cover*



1. *Leak indicator hose*
2. *CVT air outlet*
3. *Oil cooler (HD10 engine only)*

For cooling system inspection refer to *INSPECTING THE COOLING SYSTEM* and *PERFORMING A COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST* in the *COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE COMPONENTS* subsection.

PROCEDURES

COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (CTS)

Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

WATER PUMP HOUSING

Water Pump Housing Location

The water pump housing is located on the engine MAG side (RH side of engine).

Removing the Water Pump Housing

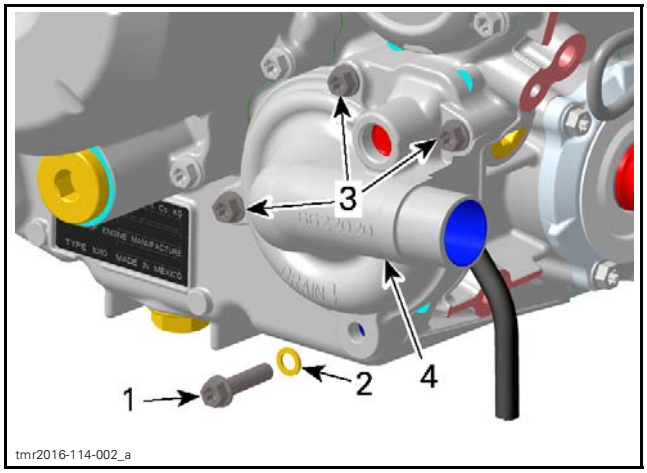
WARNING

To avoid potential burns, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the coolant drain plug if the engine is hot.

Drain cooling system. Refer to *VEHICLE COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.

Remove radiator outlet hose from water pump housing.

Remove screws retaining water pump housing.

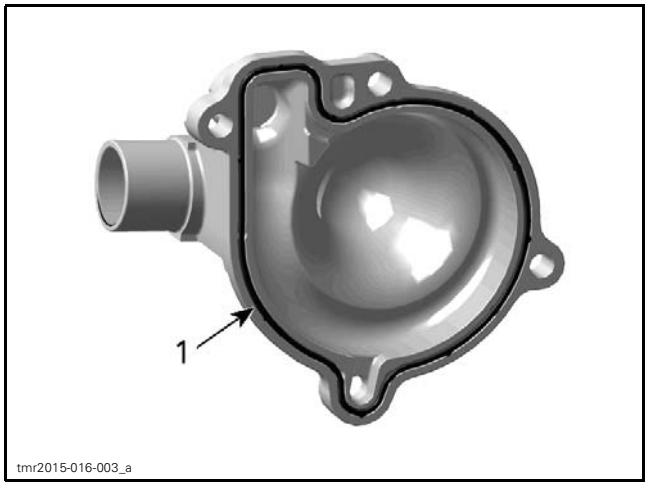


1. *Coolant drain plug*
2. *Sealing ring*
3. *Screws*
4. *Water pump housing*

Pull water pump housing to remove it.

Inspecting the Water Pump Housing

Check if gasket is brittle, hard or damaged and replace as necessary.



1. Gasket

Installing the Water Pump Housing

The installation is the opposite of the removal procedure.

NOTICE **To prevent leaking, take care that the gasket is exactly in groove when you reinstall the water pump housing.**

Tighten screws of water pump housing in a criss cross sequence to specification.

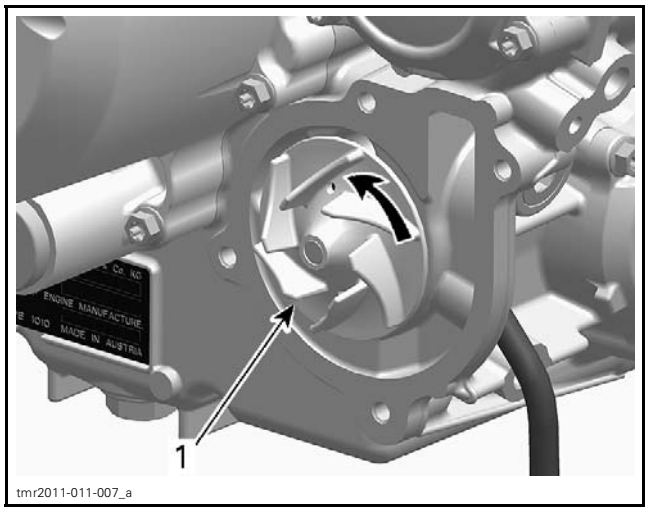
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Water pump housing screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

WATER PUMP IMPELLER

Removing the Water Pump Impeller

Remove water pump housing.

Unscrew impeller.



1. Turn counterclockwise to unscrew

Inspecting the Water Pump Impeller

Check impeller for cracks or other damage. Replace impeller if damaged.

Installing the Water Pump Impeller

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

NOTICE **Be careful not to damage impeller fins during installation.**

WATER PUMP SHAFT AND SEALS

Use these guidelines to service these parts.

DEFECTIVE PART	ACTION
Rotary seal	Replace: - Rotary seal - Oil seal (assembled engine)
Oil seal	Replace: - Rotary seal - Oil seal (assembled engine)
Water pump shaft	Replace: - Water pump shaft assembly (including rotary seal) - Oil seal (engine disassembled)

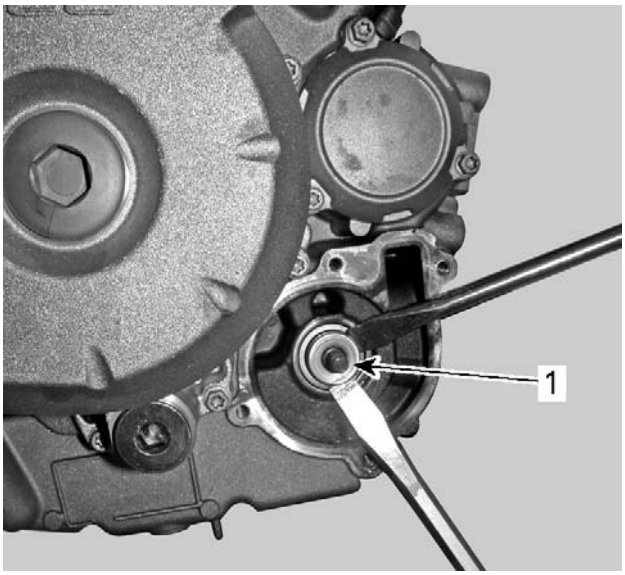
NOTICE **Rotary seal must be replaced if water pump shaft is to be replaced.**

Replacing the Water Pump Seals (Assembled Engine)

NOTE: Read and thoroughly understand the entire procedure before starting it.

Removing the Seals

1. Remove the following parts, see procedure in this subsection.
   – *WATER PUMP HOUSING*
   – *WATER PUMP IMPELLER*.
2. Carefully pry out inner part of the rotary seal using 2 screwdrivers.



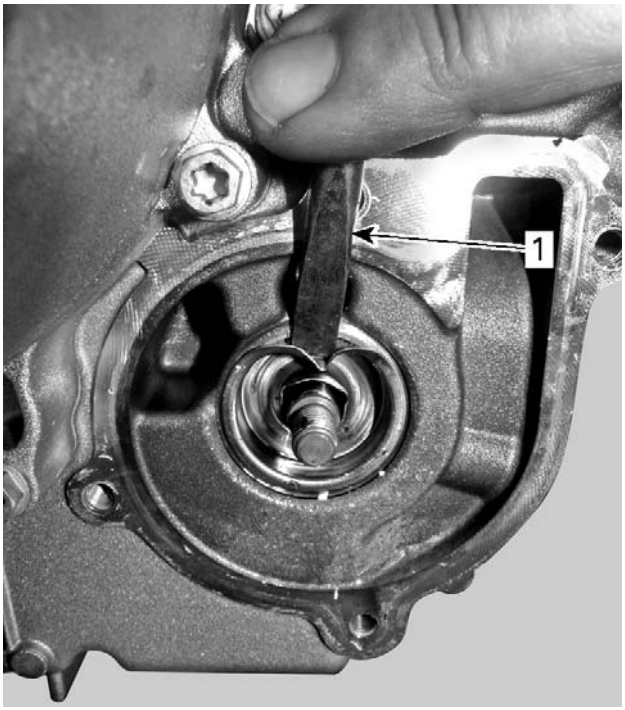
tmr2011-011-050_a

1. Inner part of rotary seal

vbs2008-011-005

TYPICAL - INNER PART OF ROTARY SEAL REMOVED

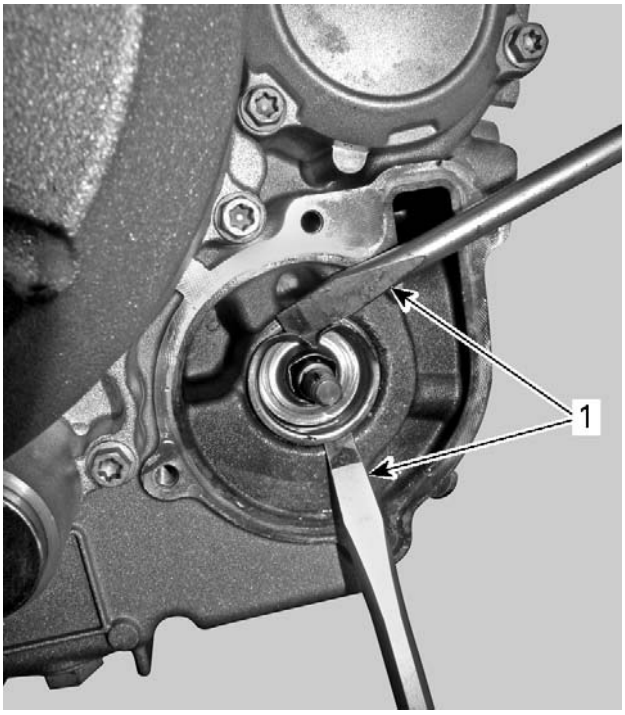
3. Carefully bend down the outer part of rotary seal lip using a small chisel.



tmr2011-011-051_a

1. Small chisel

4. Use 2 screwdrivers and carefully remove the outer part of the rotary seal.



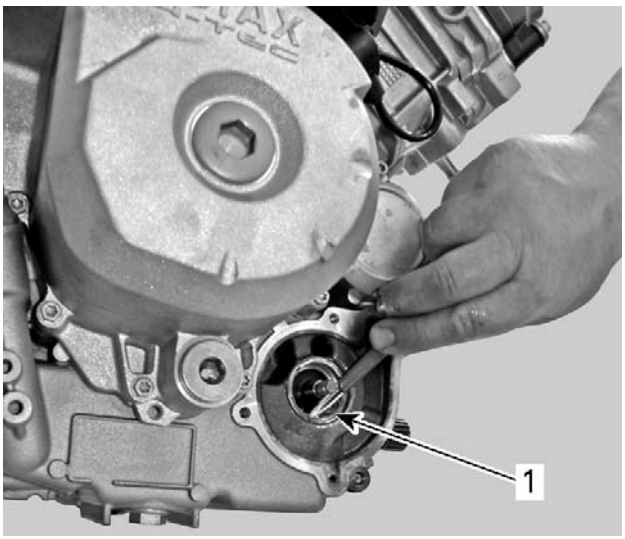
tmr2011-011-052_a

1. Screwdrivers

NOTICE Be careful not to damage the crankcase while removing outer part of the rotary seal.

5. Thoroughly remove carefully sealing residue and burr of rotary seal using a scraper.

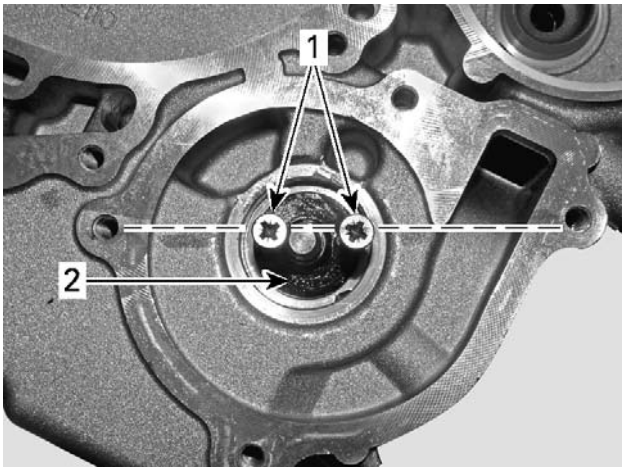
NOTICE Be careful not to damage water pump shaft.



tmr2011-011-053_a

1. Scraper

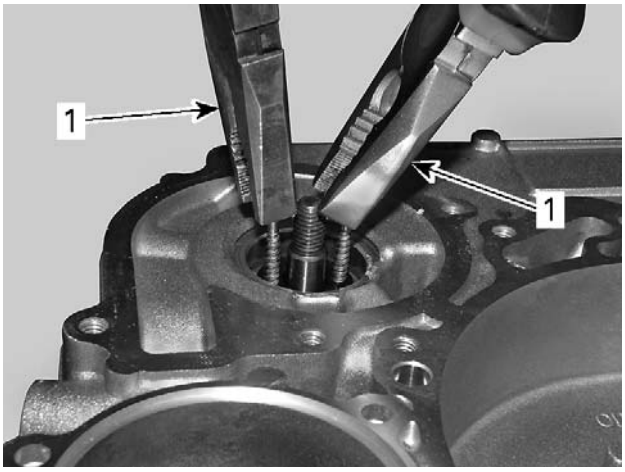
6. Install 2 wooden screws in the seal.



tmr2011-011-054_a

1. Wooden screws
2. Oil seal

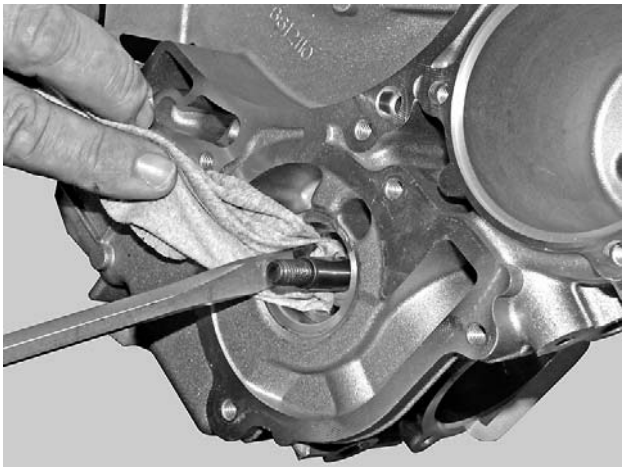
7. Remove oil seal from crankcase by pulling screws with pliers.



tmr2011-011-055_a

1. Pull on screws to remove seal

8. Check water pump shaft axial play. If not adequate, engine must be disassembled to replace the water pump shaft.
9. Clean oil seal seat.

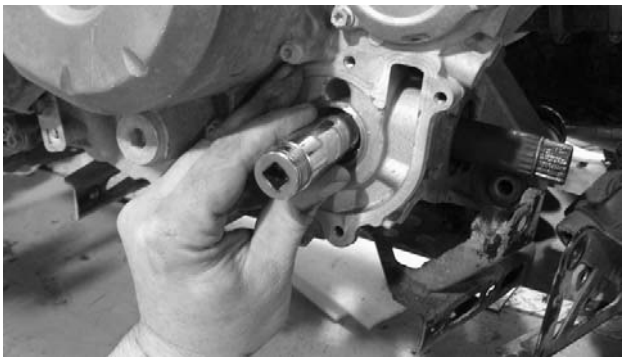


tmr2011-011-056_a

Installing the Seals

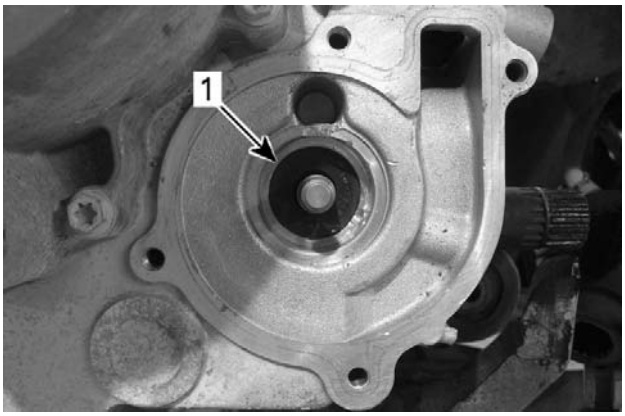
1. Apply engine oil on water pump shaft.
2. Apply grease to the lips of the oil seal.
3. Carefully install the oil seal over the water pump shaft.
4. Push the oil seal into the water pump cavity.

REQUIRED TOOL
17 mm (11/16 in) deep socket



OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

5. Ensure that the oil seal is properly seated in water pump cavity.

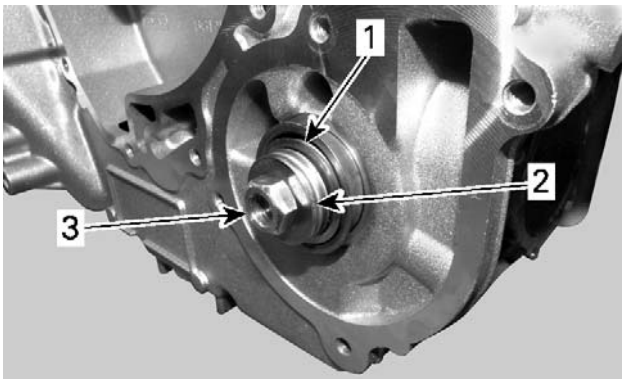


TYPICAL
1. Oil seal properly seated

6. Apply engine oil on water pump shaft.
7. Place rotary seal onto water pump shaft and pull out water pump shaft by hand.

NOTICE **Do not install the rotary seal completely into the crankcase to prevent the water pump shaft plastic gear from breaking. Push it partially in, then pull the shaft.**

8. Place a robust M8 flat washer (P/N 420 227 935) onto water pump shaft.
9. Install a M8 x 1.25 nut onto water pump shaft by hand.
10. Then thread nut **1-1/2 turns** to pull the shaft into rotary seal.



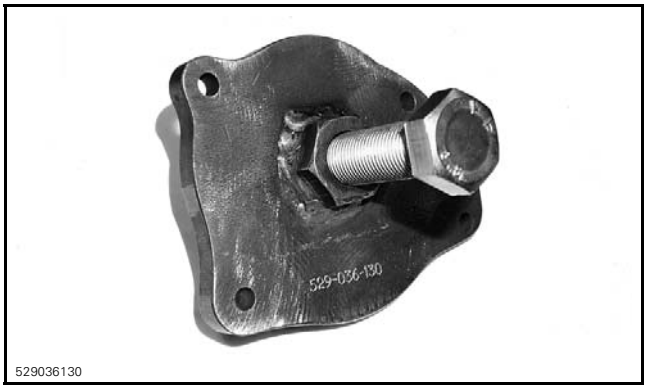
1. Rotary seal
2. M8 robust flat washer (P/N 420 227 935)
3. M8 x 1.25 nut (P/N 233 281 414)

11. Remove M8 nut.

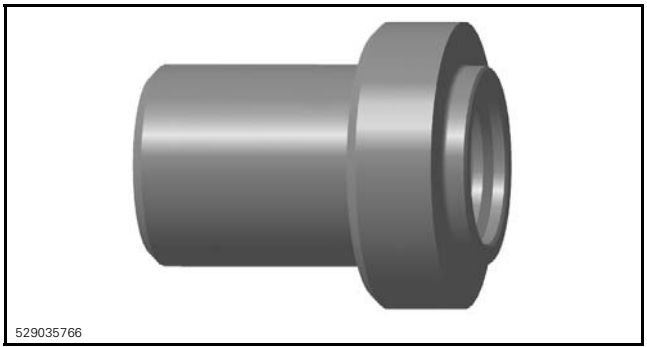
NOTE: The robust M8 flat washer remains on water pump shaft.

12. Install rotary seal installation tools on crankcase as follows.

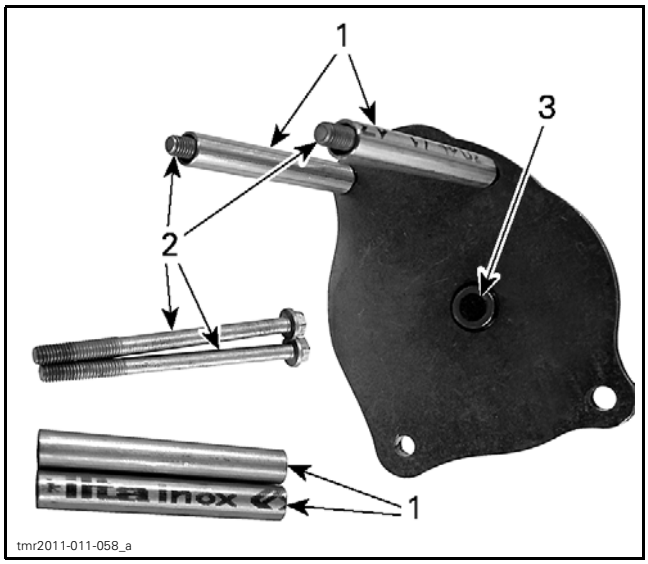
REQUIRED TOOLS
ROTARY SEAL PUSHER PLATE (P/N 529 036 130)
4x M6 x 85 screws (P/N 420 440 347)
4x tubes 70 mm (2.75 in)
SEAL PUSHER (P/N 529 035 766)



ROTARY SEAL PUSHER PLATE (P/N 529 036 130)



SEAL PUSHER (P/N 529 035 766)



ROTARY SEAL PUSHER PLATE ASSEMBLY
1. *4 x tubes (70 mm (2.75 in) length)*
2. *4 x screws M6 x 85*
3. *Plane surface on pusher bolt*

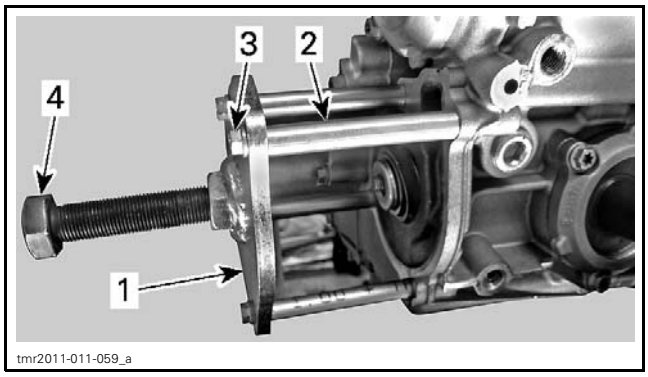
NOTE: Make sure pusher bolt has a plane surface.

12.1 Apply a little grease at the end of tool pusher bolt.

12.2 Ensure that pusher bolt is completely unscrewed.

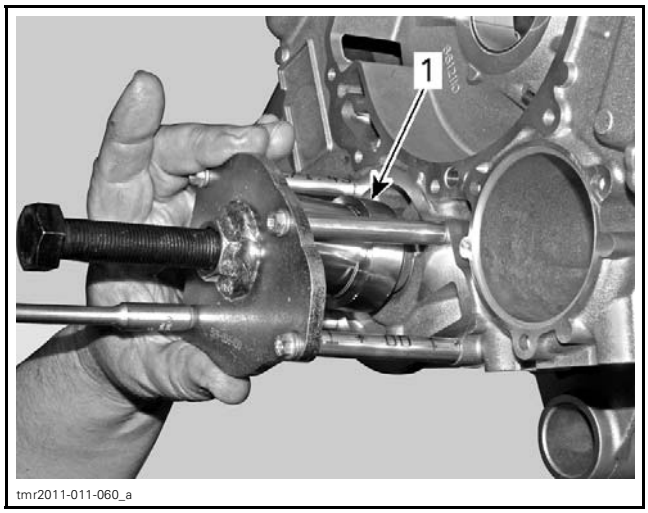
12.3 Install rotary seal pusher plate on crankcase by tightening M6 screws.

NOTICE **Do not use pneumatic or electric tools for tightening screws.**



ROTARY SEAL PUSHER PLATE INSTALLATION
1. *Rotary seal pusher plate*
2. *Tube (70 mm (2.75 in) length)*
3. *M6 x 85 screw*
4. *Pusher bolt*

12.4 Install seal pusher between rotary seal pusher plate and water pump shaft.



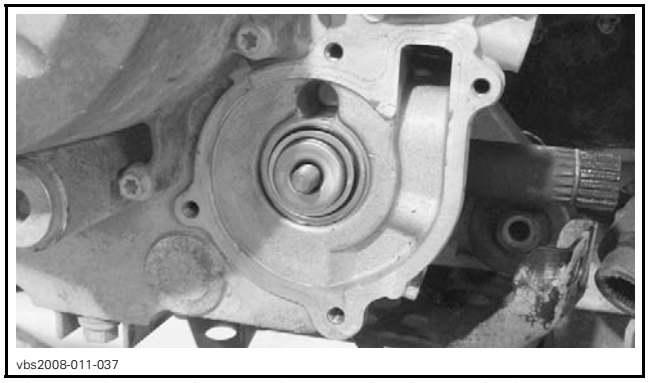
SEAL PUSHER INSTALLATION
1. *Seal pusher aligned with pusher bolt*

12.5 Tighten the pusher bolt by hand until it stops against the seal pusher.

13. Carefully thread the pusher bolt **1-1/2 turns**.
14. Ensure that the rotary seal is going straight into crankcase.
15. Remove rotary seal installation tools from crankcase.

Repeat the steps 9 to 15 until rotary seal is completely seated in the crankcase.

16. Remove tools from crankcase.



ROTARY SEAL PROPERLY SEATED ON CRANKCASE

17. Carry out the final adjustment of the water pump shaft as follows.

17.1 Install M8 x 1.25 nut (P/N 233 281 414) onto water pump shaft.

17.2 Carefully thread M8 nut until the rotary seal is flush with the end of water pump shaft threads.

vbs2008-011-040

WATER PUMP SHAFT PROPERLY ADJUSTED WITH ROTARY SEAL

NOTICE **The water pump shaft must be properly adjusted with rotary seal. The water pump shaft must move freely while pushing it toward the crankcase.**

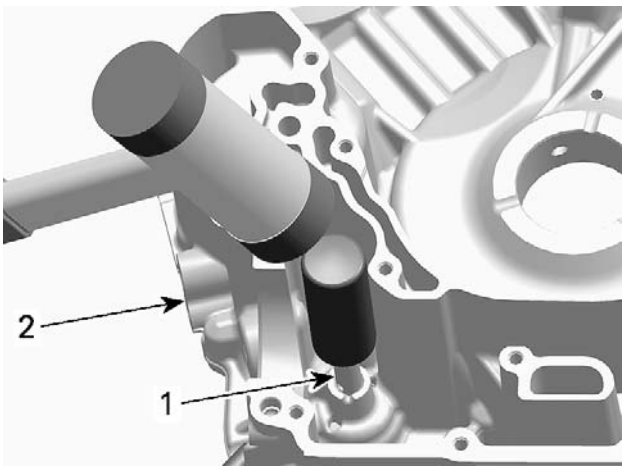
18. Install the following parts, see procedure in this subsection.
    - *WATER PUMP IMPELLER*
    - *WATER PUMP HOUSING*.
19. Refill and bleed cooling system. Refer to *VEHICLE COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.
20. Check cooling system for leaks.

Water Pump Shaft and Seals Replacement (Disassembled Engine)

Removing the Water Pump Shaft and Seals

1. Remove the following parts:
    - *WATER PUMP HOUSING*
    - *WATER PUMP IMPELLER*
    - *WATER PUMP GEARS*.
2. Push out water pump shaft with inner portion of rotary seal from inside of crankcase MAG side.

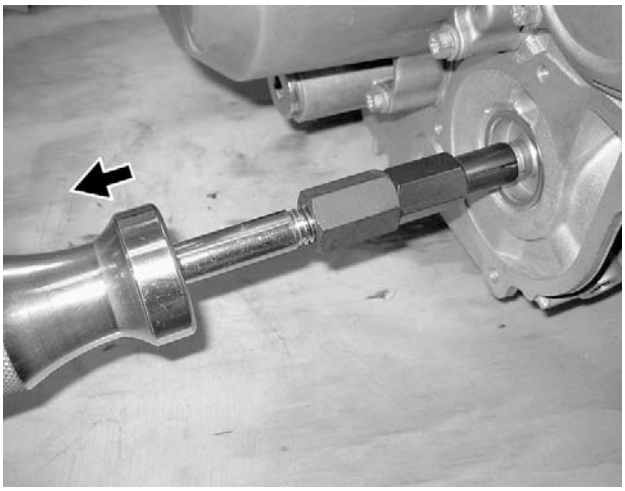
REQUIRED TOOL
Soft hammer



tmr2011-011-010_a

1. *Water pump shaft*
2. *Crankcase MAG side*

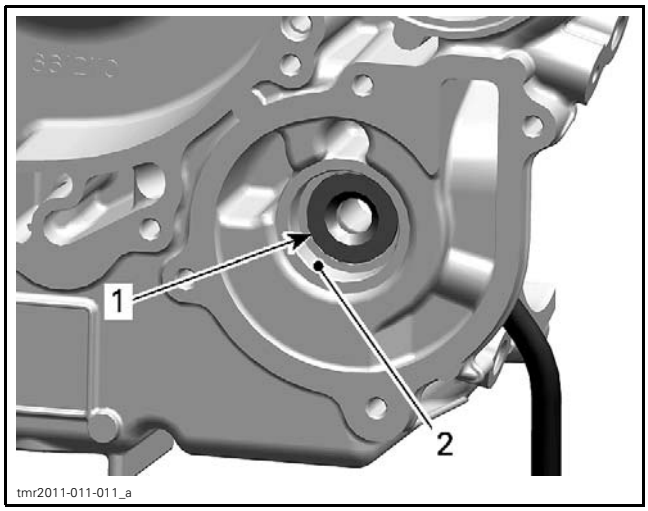
3. Using a blind hole puller, remove outer part of rotary seal.
4. Install expander snugly against outer part of rotary seal and pull seal out.


vmr2007-034-105_a

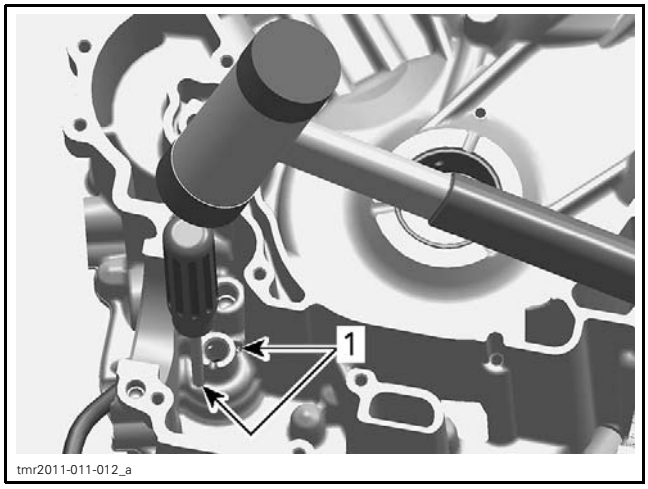
TYPICAL

5. Remove oil seal from inside of crankcase MAG side using a pusher tool.

NOTICE **Be careful not to damage the rotary seal surface in crankcase.**



1. *Oil seal*
2. *Machined surface for rotary seal*



OIL SEAL REMOVAL - VIEW FROM INSIDE CRANKCASE MAG SIDE
1. *Orifices for oil seal removal*

Installing the Water Pump Shaft and Seals

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

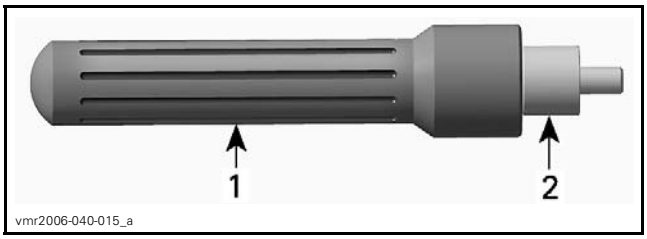
Use tightening torque values specified in the exploded view.

NOTE: Never apply oil on the press fit area of the oil seal and rotary seal.

Clean rotary seal surface of any old sealant.

Install oil seal.

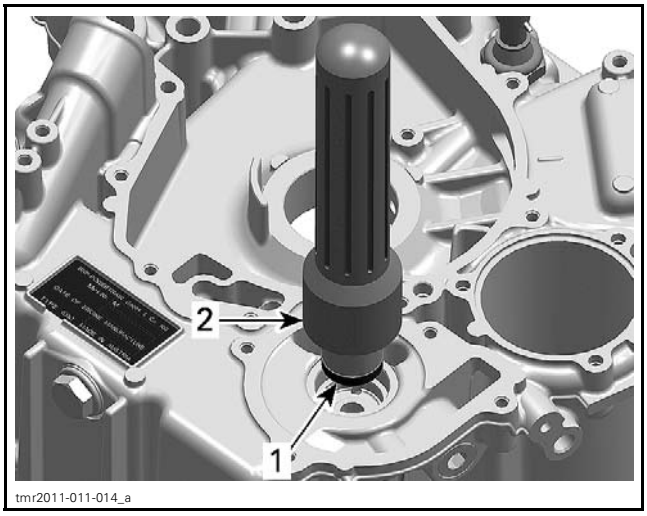
REQUIRED TOOLS
OIL SEAL PUSHER (P/N 529 035 757)
HANDLE (P/N 420 877 650)



1. *Handle*
2. *Pusher*

When installing the oil seal on the pusher, make sure the sealing lip points outwards.

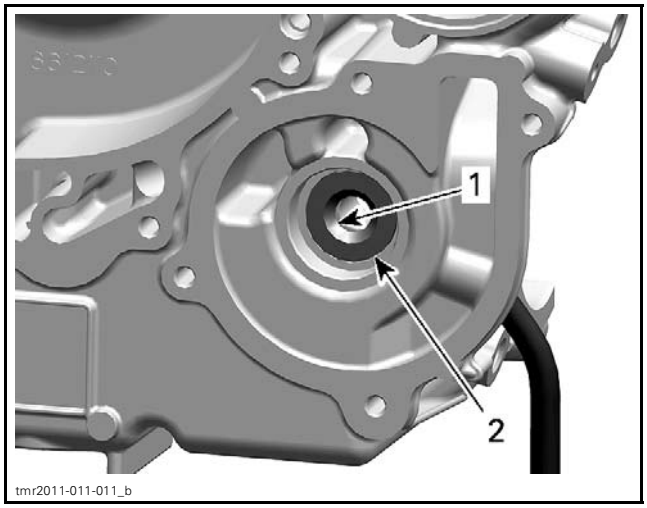
Push NEW oil seal in place.



1. *Oil seal*
2. *Installer handle with oil seal pusher*

Lubricate sealing lip of the oil seal.

SERVICE PRODUCT
DOW CORNING 111 (P/N 413 707 000)

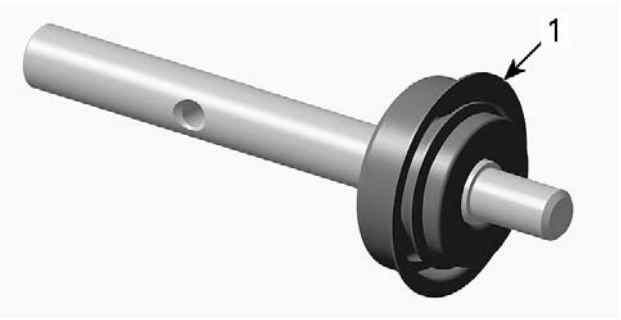


1. *Sealing lip*
2. *Oil seal properly installed*

Apply engine oil on the water pump shaft and intermediate shaft.

Slide NEW water pump shaft assembly into crankcase.

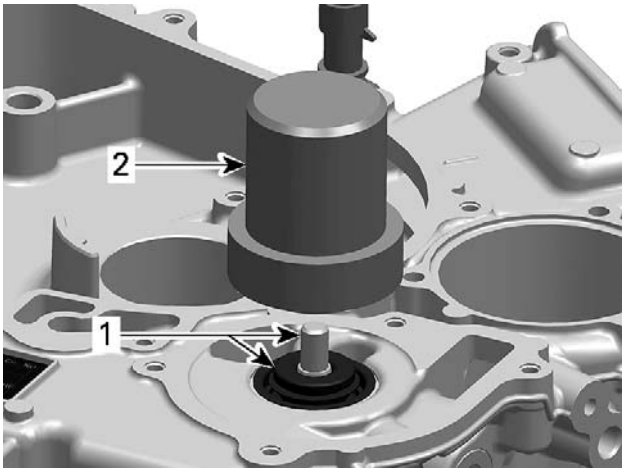
REQUIRED TOOL	
SEAL PUSHER (P/N 529 035 766)	



1. *Surface where rotary seal is pushed by tool*

Assembling the Water Pump Shaft

NOTICE Never use a hammer for rotary seal installation. Only use a press to avoid damaging the ceramic component.

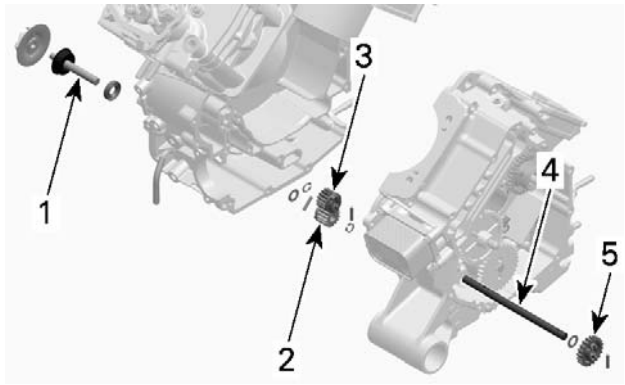


1. *Water pump shaft with rotary seal*
2. *Water pump seal installer*

NOTICE After installation, water pump shaft with rotary seal must rotate freely.

WATER PUMP GEARS

Water Pump Gears Identification

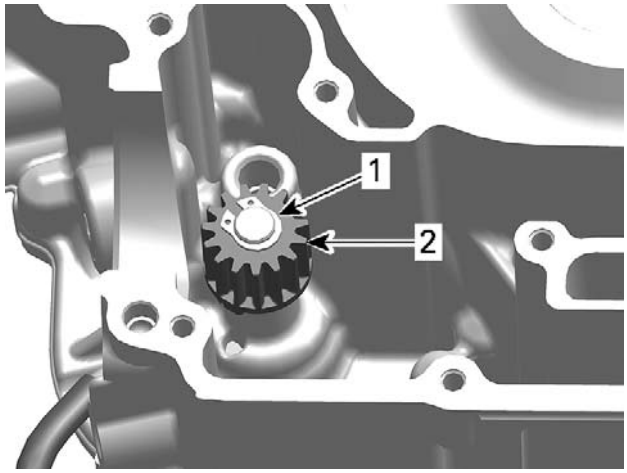


TYPICAL
1. *Water pump shaft*
2. *Water pump gear*
3. *Water pump* **intermediate drive** *gear*
4. *Water pump* **intermediate** *shaft*
5. *Water pump* **drive** *gear (See CYLINDER BLOCK subsection)*

Inspecting the Water Pump Gears

Water Pump Gear

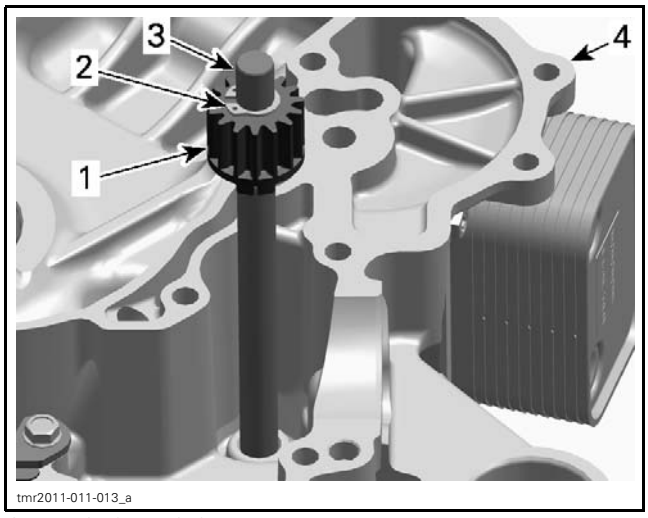
Inspect water pump gear for wear and damage on the snap mechanism to the needle pin. Replace if damaged.



CRANKCASE MAG SIDE
1. *Circlip*
2. *Water pump gear*

Water Pump Intermediate Drive Gear

Check water pump intermediate drive gear for wear or broken teeth. Replace if damaged.



CRANKCASE PTO SIDE
1. *Water pump intermediate drive gear*
2. *Circlip*
3. *Water pump intermediate shaft*
4. *Crankcase PTO side*

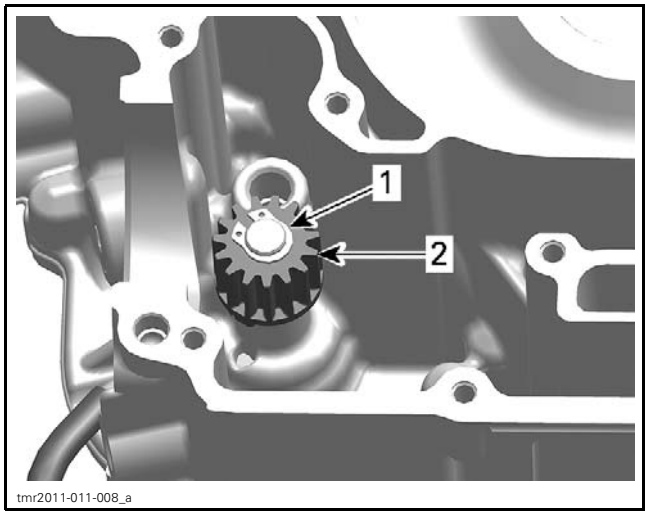
Water Pump Drive Gear

See *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Removing the Water Pump Gears

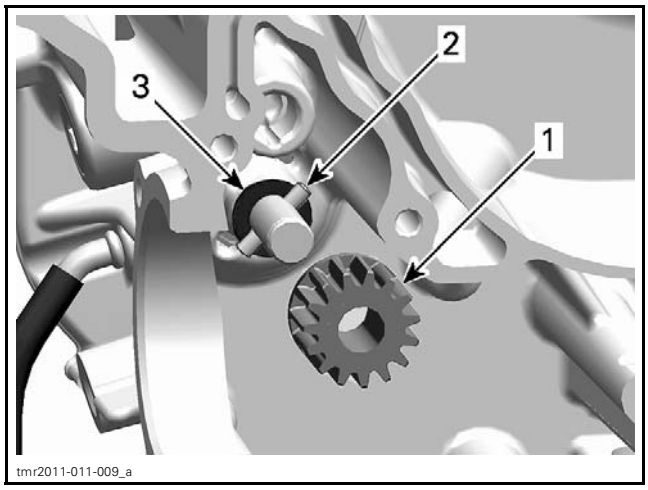
Water Pump Gear

1. Remove circlip retaining water pump gear and discard it.



CRANKCASE MAG SIDE
1. *Circlip*
2. *Water pump gear*

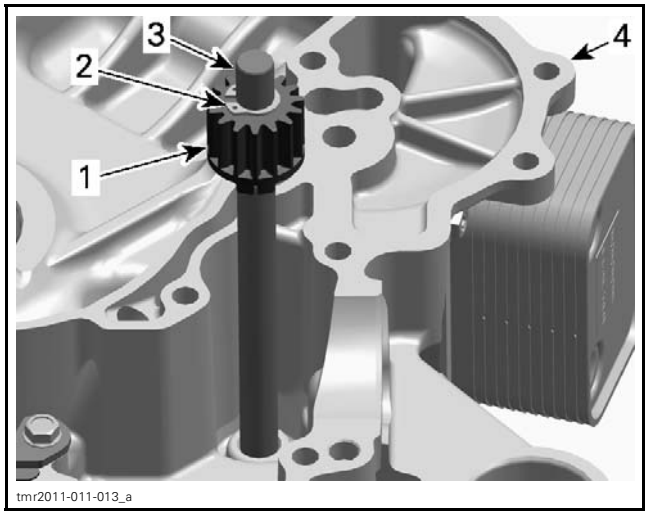
2. Remove the water pump gear and the thrust washer.



CRANKCASE MAG SIDE
1. *Water pump gear*
2. *Needle pin*
3. *Thrust washer*

Water Pump Intermediate Drive Gear

1. Remove circlip retaining water pump intermediate drive gear and discard it.



CRANKCASE PTO SIDE
1. *Water pump intermediate drive gear*
2. *Circlip*
3. *Water pump intermediate shaft*
4. *Crankcase PTO side*

2. Remove the following parts:
   – Water pump intermediate drive gear
   – Needle pin.

Water Pump Drive Gear

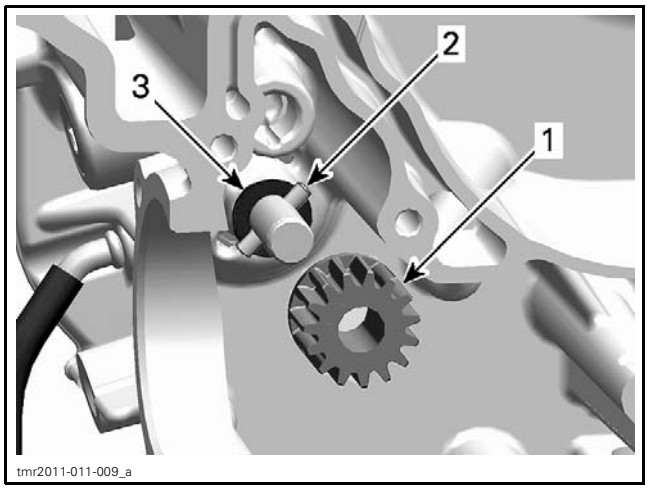
See *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Installing the Water Pump Gears

Water Pump Gear

Install the water pump gear.

NOTICE **A missing thrust washer will cause a leaking rotary seal.**

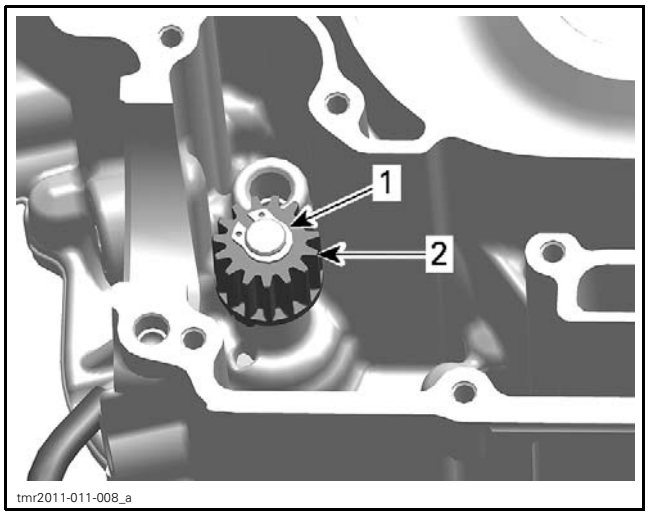


1. *Water pump gear*
2. *Needle pin*
3. *Thrust washer*

NOTE: Ensure water pump gear snaps properly onto needle pin.

Install NEW circlip to retain water pump gear.

NOTICE Never use the circlip a second time. Always install a NEW one.



1. *Circlip*
2. *Water pump gear*

Water Pump Intermediate Drive Gear

Install the following parts on water pump intermediate shaft.

– Needle pin
– Water pump intermediate drive gear.

Install NEW circlip to retain water pump intermediate drive gear.

NOTICE Never use the circlip a second time. Always install a NEW one.

Water Pump Drive Gear

See *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE COMPONENTS

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
LARGE HOSE PINCHER	529 032 500	10
TEST CAP	529 035 991	9
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	9

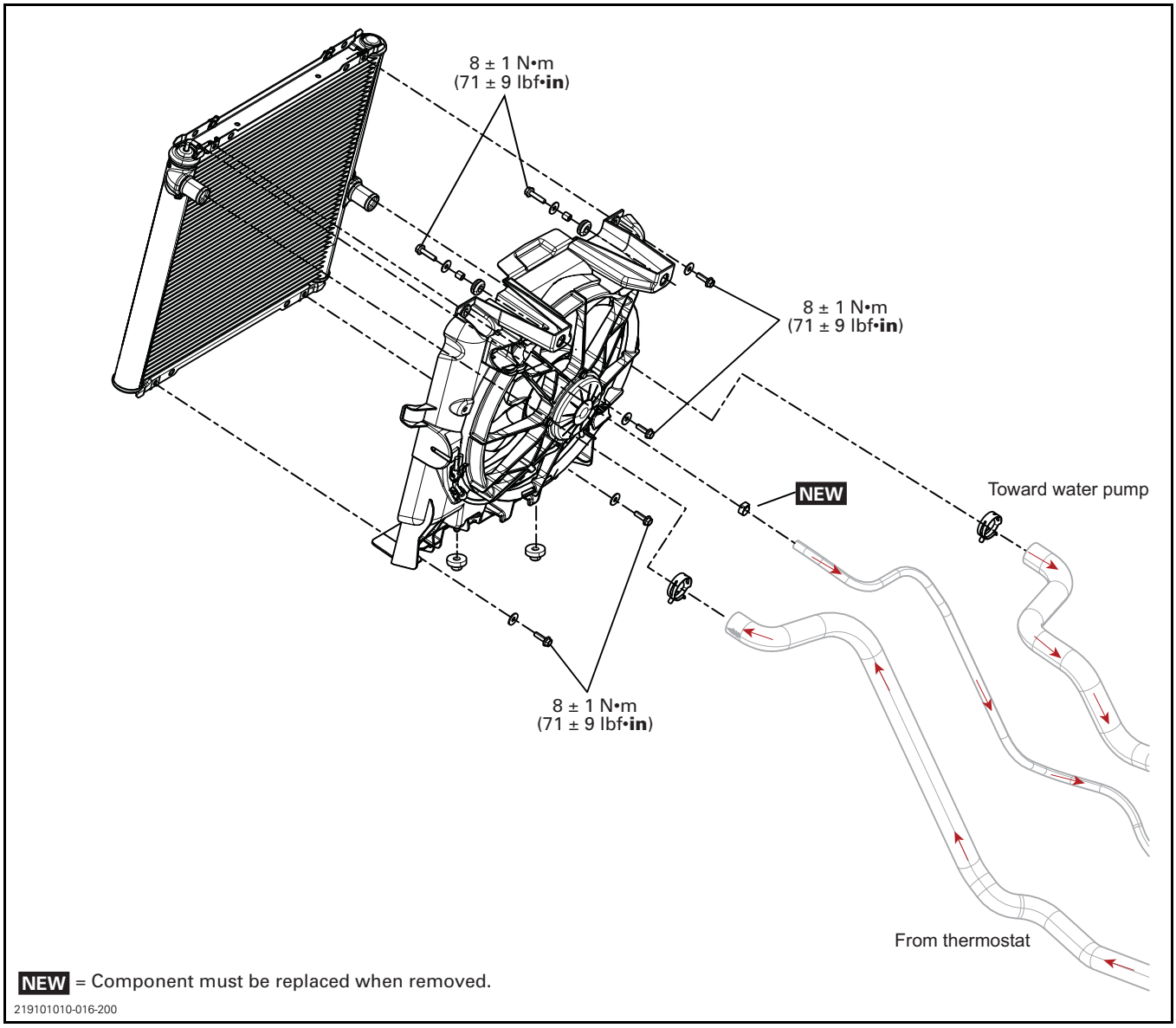
Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT	779150	7

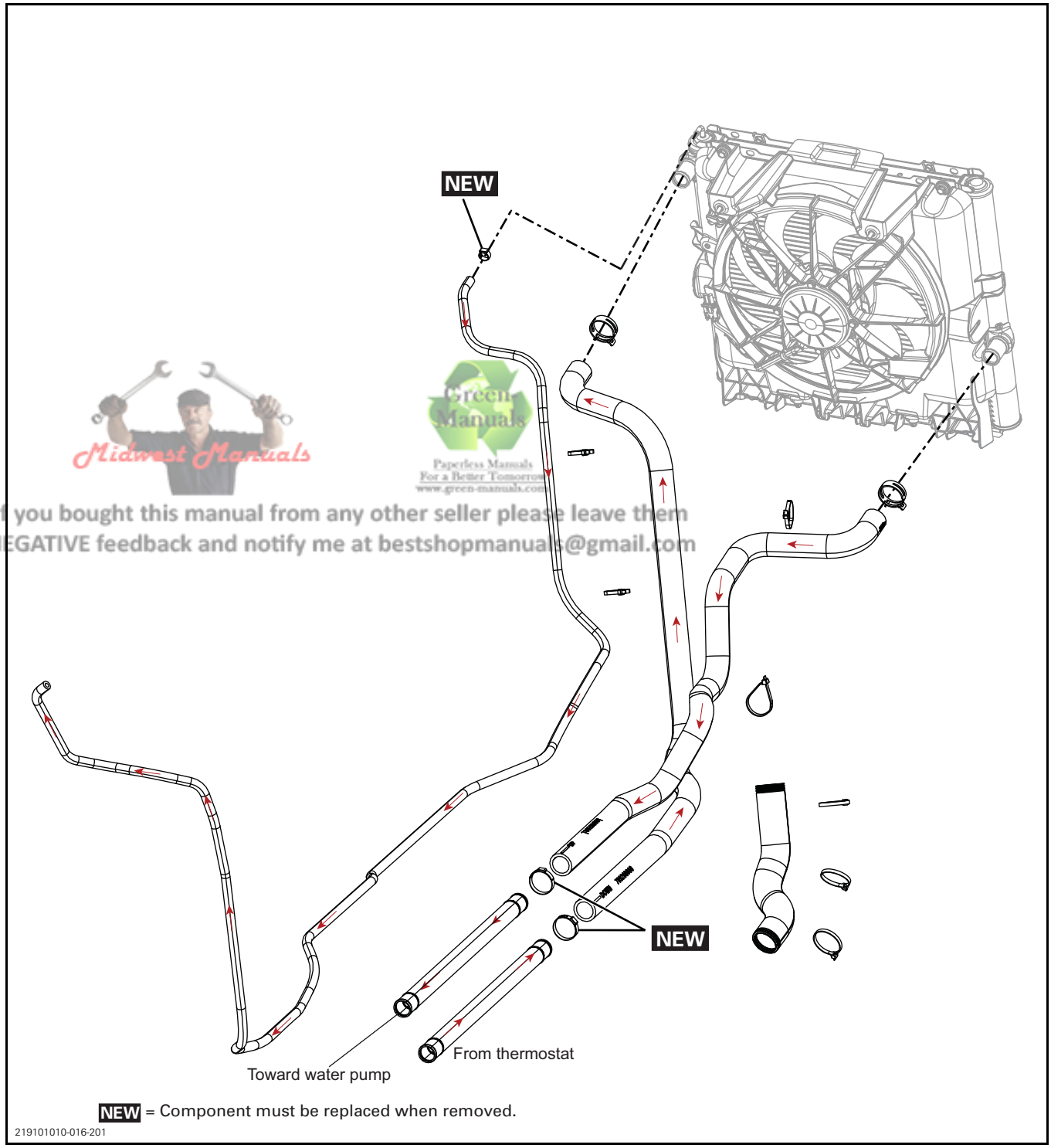
RADIATOR

All except Limited Models



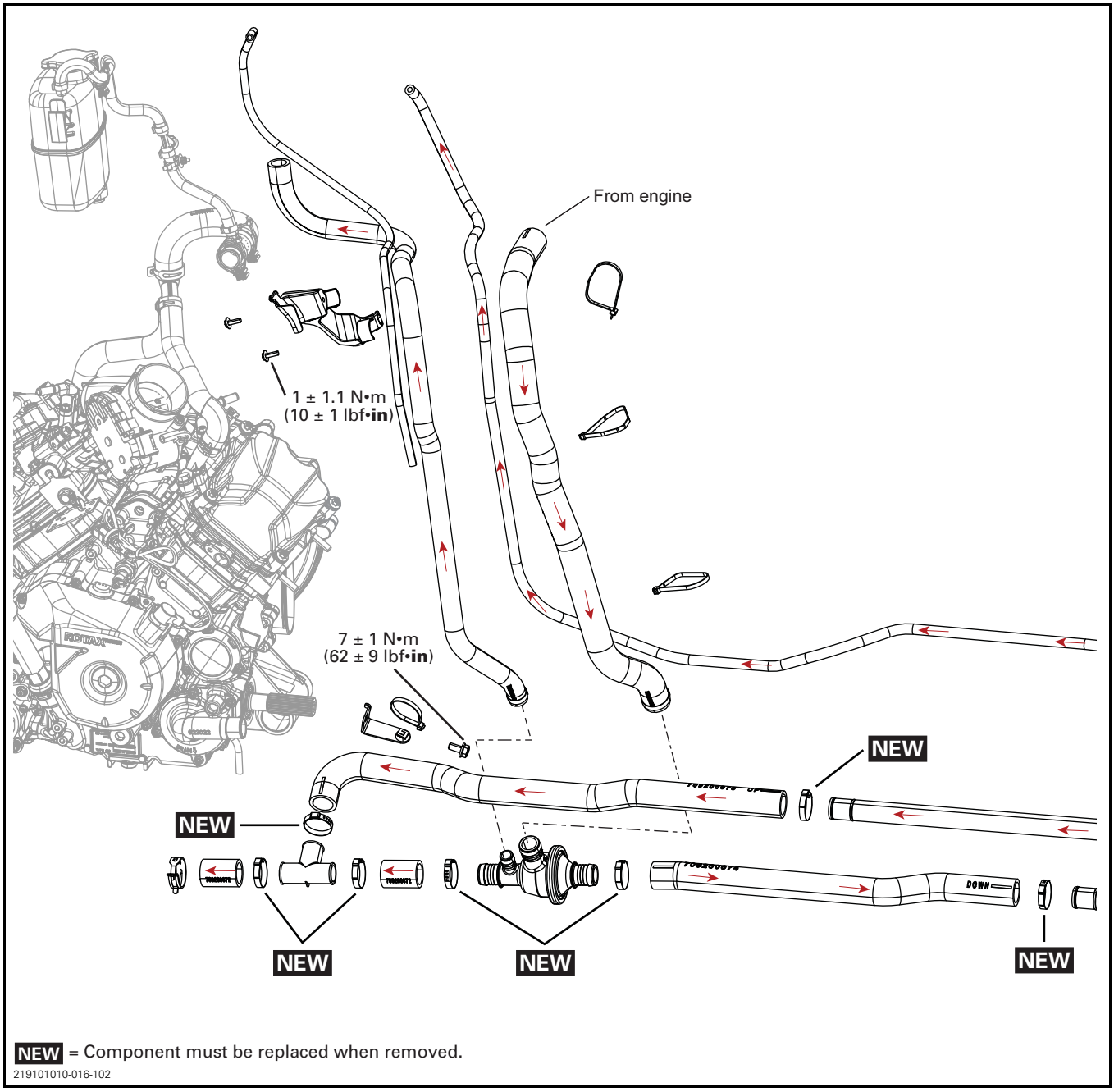
COOLING HOSES

All except Limited Models



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

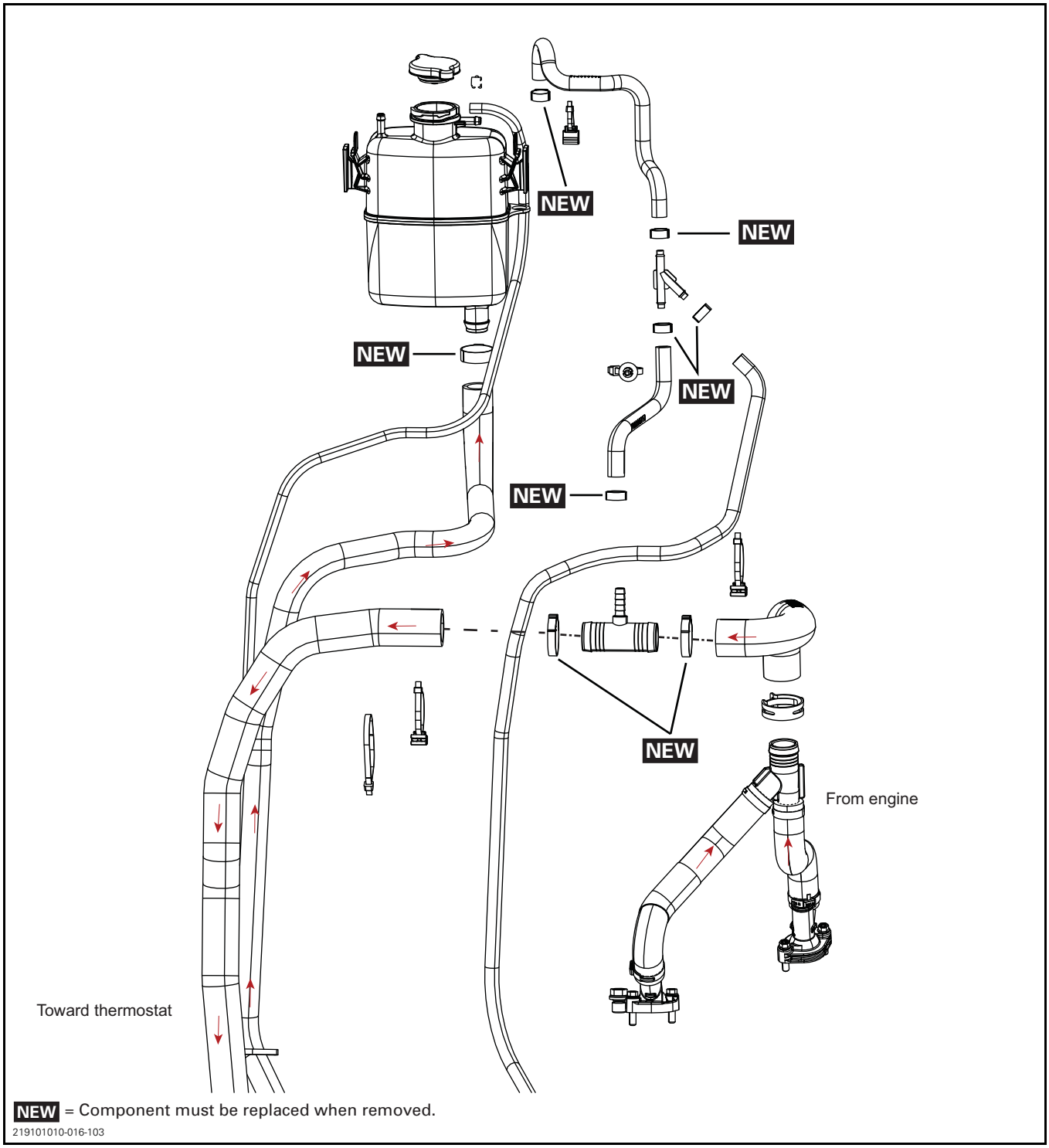
All except Limited Models



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

219101010-016-102

All except Limited Models

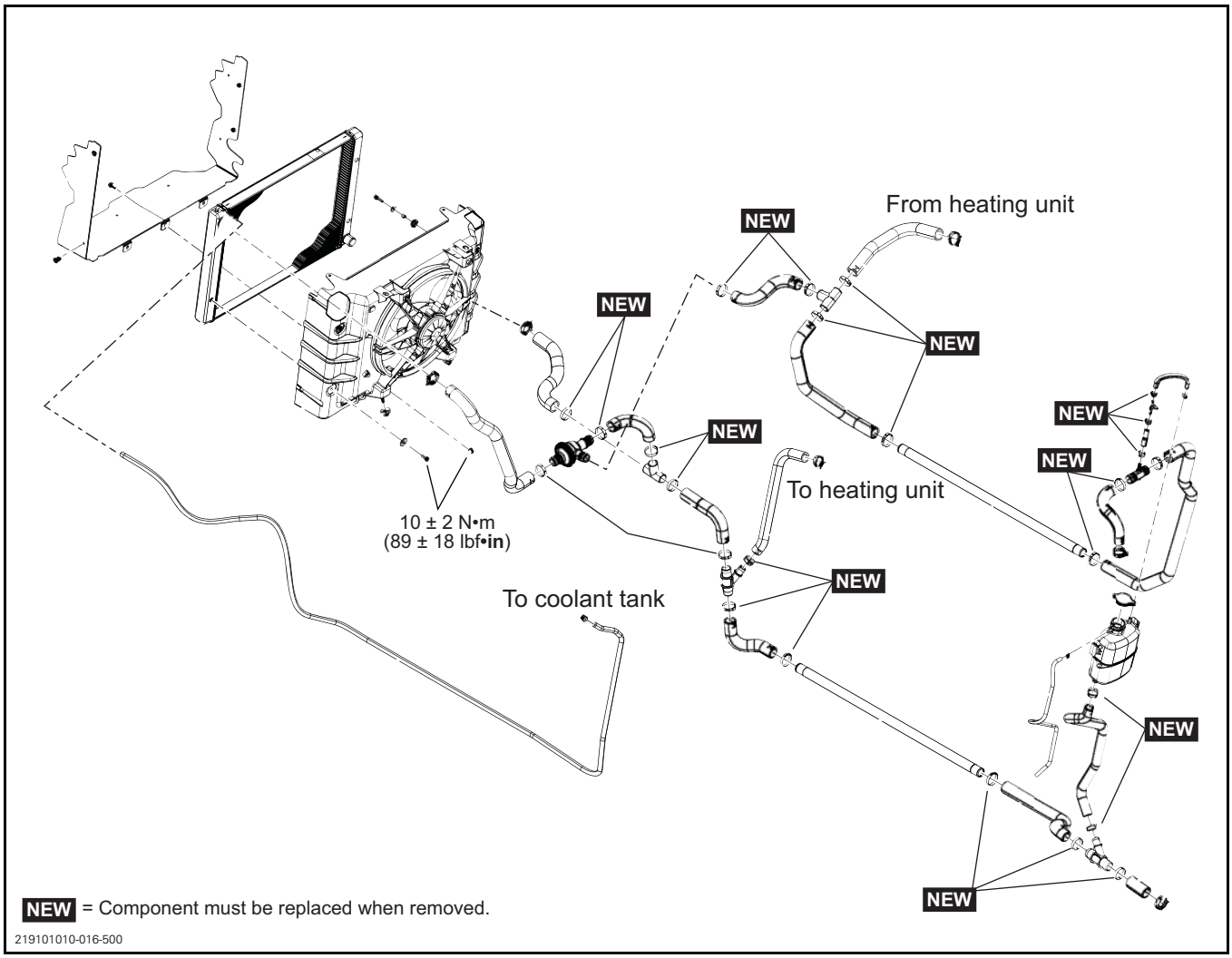


NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

219101010-016-103

COOLING SYSTEM

Limited Models



GENERAL

NOTICE Never start engine without coolant. Some engine parts such as the rotary seal on the water pump shaft can be damaged.

MAINTENANCE

RECOMMENDED ENGINE COOLANT

RECOMMENDED ENGINE COOLANT	
Scandinavia	EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (P/N 779150)
All other countries	EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (P/N 779150)
IF THE RECOMMENDED ENGINE COOLANT IS NOT AVAILABLE	
Use a blend of 50% distilled water with 50% antifreeze (especially formulated for aluminum engines)	

To prevent antifreeze deterioration, always use the same brand. Never mix different brands unless cooling system is completely flushed and refilled.

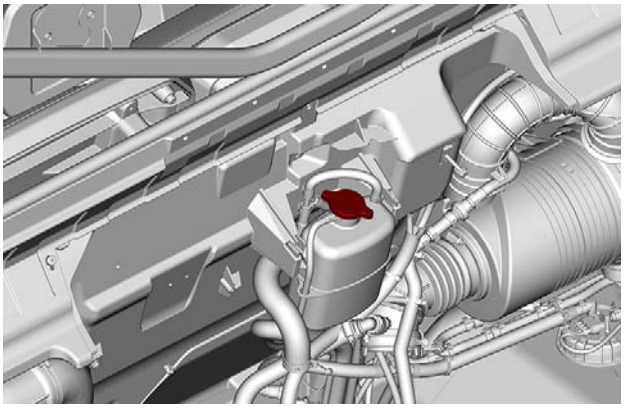
NOTICE To prevent rust formation or freezing condition, always replenish the system with the BRP premixed coolant or with 50% antifreeze and 50% distilled water. Do not use tap water, straight antifreeze or straight water in the system. Tap water contains minerals and impurities which build up in the system. During cold weather, straight water causes the system to freeze while straight antifreeze thickens (like slush ice) and does not have the same efficiency. Always use ethylene glycol antifreeze containing corrosion inhibitors specifically recommended for aluminum engines.

VERIFYING THE ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

⚠ WARNING

Check coolant level with engine cold.

1. Place vehicle on a level surface.
2. Tilt cargo box.



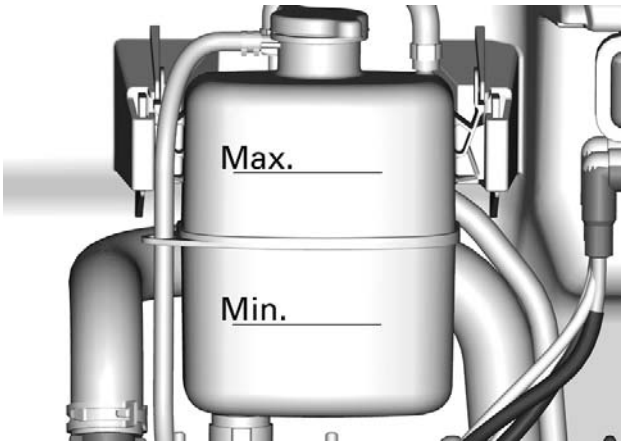
219001807-008

3. Remove the pressure cap.

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid potential burns, do not remove the pressure cap if the engine is hot.

4. Ensure cooling system is full up to the MAX line.



tmo2016-010-004_a

5. Add coolant in system as necessary. **Do not overfill**.
6. Properly reinstall pressure cap.
7. Close the cargo box.

NOTE: A cooling system that frequently requires addition of coolant is an indication of leaks or engine problems.

CHECKING THE ENGINE COOLANT SPECIFIC GRAVITY

Remove pressure cap.

Use an antifreeze tester to test coolant strength.

MINIMUM RECOMMENDED COOLANT STRENGTH
-30°C (-22°F)

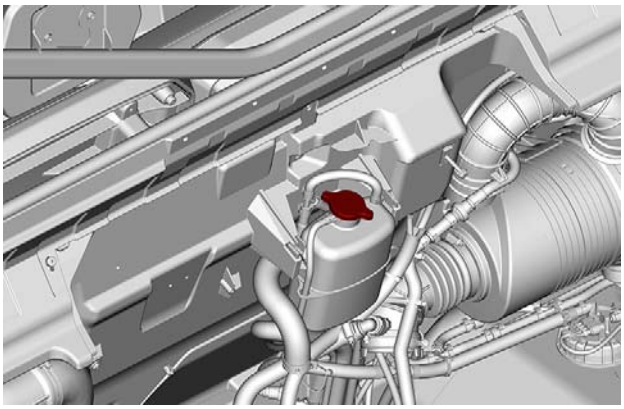
REPLACING THE ENGINE COOLANT

Draining the Cooling System

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid potential burns, do not remove the pressure cap or loosen the coolant drain plug if the engine is hot.

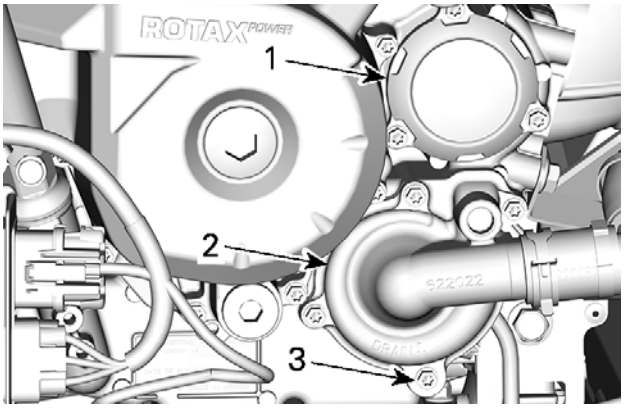
1. Tilt the cargo box.
2. Remove the cooling system pressure cap.



219001807-008

3. Place a drain pan underneath the vehicle.
4. Unscrew coolant drain plug and drain the coolant into a suitable container.

NOTE: Do not unscrew the coolant drain plug completely.

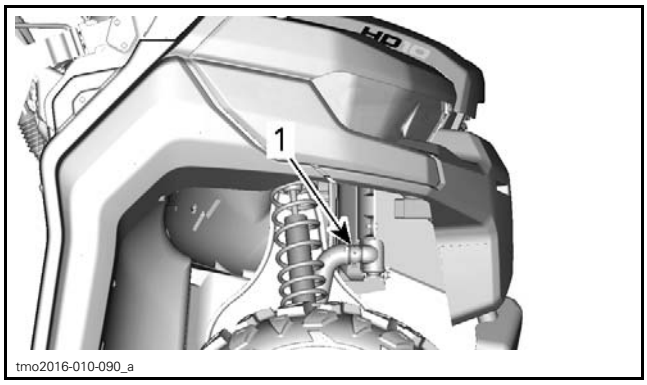


219001880-067_a

1. Oil filter cover
2. Water pump cover
3. Coolant drain plug

5. Disconnect the lower radiator hose and drain the remaining coolant into a suitable container.

NOTE: Take note of the position of the hose clamp on the lower radiator hose at the radiator.



tmo2016-010-090_a

1. Lower radiator hose to disconnect

6. Drain cooling system completely.
7. Reinstall coolant drain plug.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Coolant drain plug	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

8. Reinstall radiator hose as noted prior to removal.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Radiator hose clamp	3 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (27 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

9. Fill cooling system with coolant, refer to *BLEEDING THE COOLING SYSTEM* in this subsection.

Bleeding the Cooling System

1. Remove the pressure cap.
2. Fill the cooling system until coolant is full up to the MAX line of the coolant reservoir.
3. Install pressure cap.
4. Run engine at idle with the pressure cap ON until the cooling fan cycles on for a second time.
5. Stop the engine and let it cool down.

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid potential burns, do not remove the pressure cap if the engine is hot.

6. When the engine is cool, check coolant level. Add coolant if required.

7. After the next ride following this procedure, check coolant level. Add coolant as required. Refer to *VERIFYING THE ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL* in this subsection.

INSPECTING THE COOLING SYSTEM

1. Check general condition of hoses and clamps for tightness.
2. Carry out *CHECKING THE ENGINE COOLANT SPECIFIC GRAVITY* as detailed in this subsection.
3. Carry out *TESTING THE PRESSURE CAP* as detailed in this subsection.
4. Replace engine coolant if contaminated.

NOTE: Engine coolant should be replaced every 5 years or if contaminated.

PERFORMING A COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST

⚠ WARNING

To avoid potential burns, do not remove the pressure cap or loosen the cooling system drain plug if the engine is hot.

1. Tilt the cargo box
2. Replace the pressure cap by the following test cap.
3. Install the vacuum/pressure pump on the test cap.

REQUIRED TOOL	
TEST CAP (P/N 529 035 991)	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	

4. Pressurize cooling system.

COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST
103 kPa (15 PSI)

If there is no pressure drop after 10 minutes, there is no leak in the cooling system.

If the pressure drops, check all hoses, radiator, cylinders and engine base for coolant leaks or air bubbles.

TESTING THE PRESSURE CAP

Test the pressure cap using a cooling system tester.

Replace the cap if it does not hold the pressure, or if it opens at a relief pressure that is too low or too high.

PRESSURE CAP RELIEF PRESSURE
Approximately 110 kPa (16 PSI)

PROCEDURES

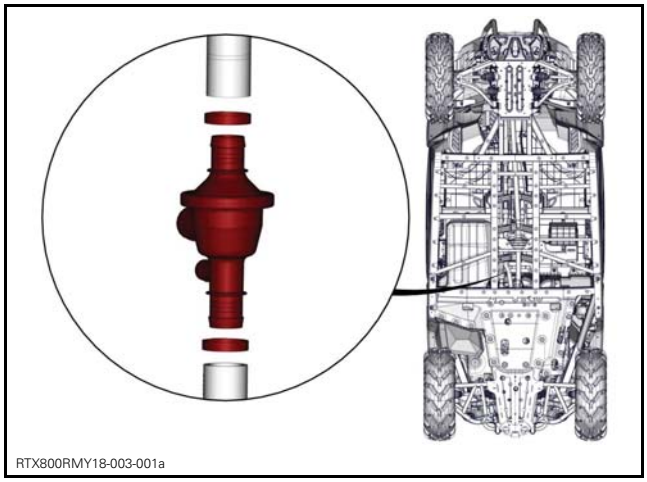
THERMOSTAT

The thermostat is a single action type.

Thermostat Location

All except Limited Models

The thermostat is mounted in-line in the cooling system circuit.



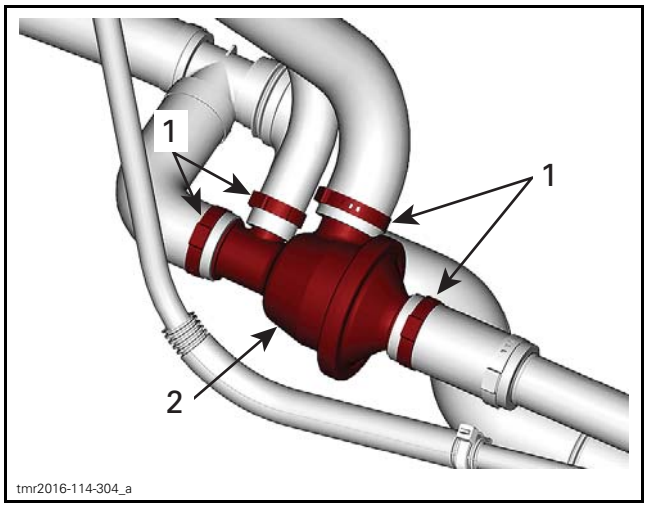
Limited Models

The thermostat is located in front of the vehicle above the front differential.

It can be reached by removing the left front wheel.

Removing the Thermostat

1. Drain the cooling system, refer to *DRAINING THE COOLING SYSTEM* in this subsection.
2. Remove Oetiker clamps that secure hoses to thermostat.
3. Remove thermostat.



TYPICAL
1. Clamps
2. Thermostat

Testing the Thermostat

To check thermostat, put it in water and heat the water.

Compare data with the thermostat specifications indicated in the subsection *TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION - 1000 ENGINE* subsection.

Replace thermostat if it does not begin to open at specified temperature.

Check if gasket is brittle, hard or damaged. If so, replace gasket.

Installing the Thermostat

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

Refill and bleed cooling system, refer to *BLEEDING THE COOLING SYSTEM* in this subsection.

NOTICE **The cooling system must be bled as specified.**

Check for coolant leaks.

RADIATOR

Inspecting the Radiator

Check radiating fins for clogging or damage.

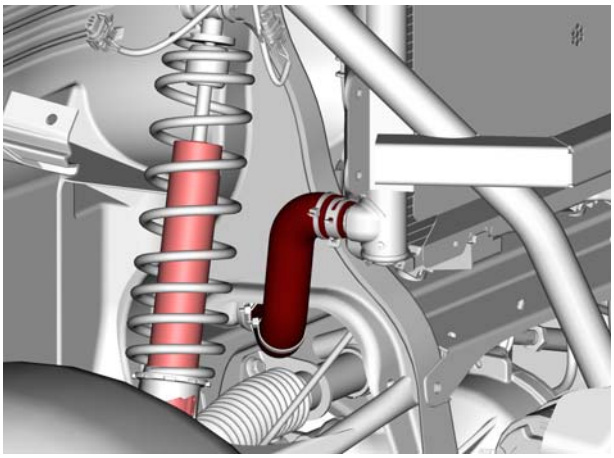
Remove insects, mud or other obstructions with compressed air or low pressure water.

Removing the Radiator

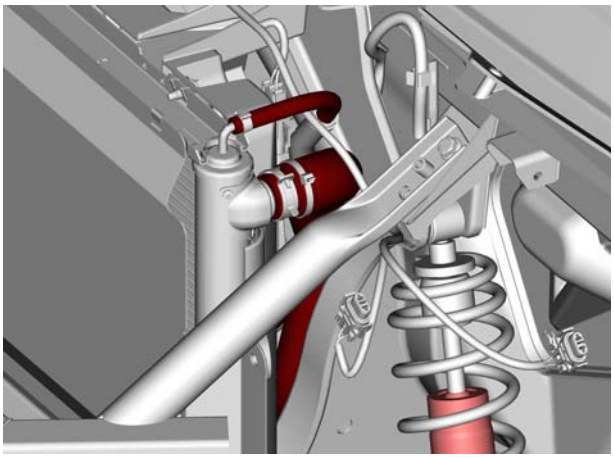
1. Install a hose pincher on both radiator hoses.

REQUIRED TOOL	
LARGE HOSE PINCHER (P/N 529 032 500)	

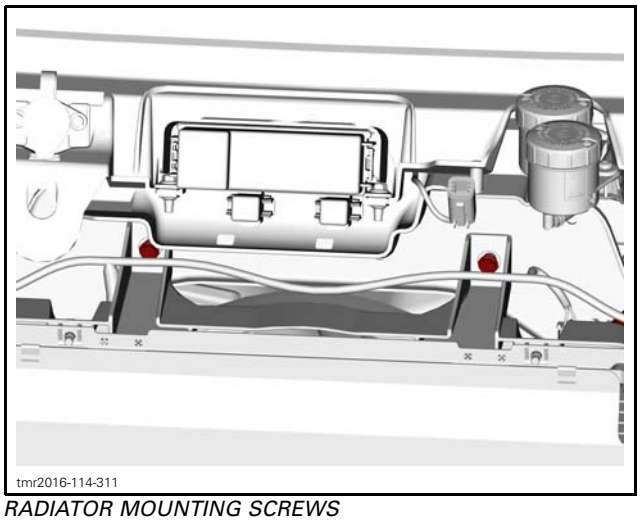
2. Refer to *BODY* and remove the following parts to reach radiator:
   - Front fenders
   - Service center tray with service cover
   - Front fascia and head lights
   - Radiator deflector.
3. Remove the following parts from the radiator:
   - Radiator outlet hose (RH lower)
   - Radiator inlet hose (LH upper)
   - Coolant reservoir vent hose (LH upper)
   - Radiator mounting screws (2 at top of radiator).



RADIATOR OUTLET HOSE



RADIATOR INLET HOSE AND RESERVOIR VENT HOSE



RADIATOR MOUNTING SCREWS

4. Disconnect cooling fan electrical connector.
5. Carefully remove radiator.

Installing the Radiator

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Refill and bleed the cooling system, refer to *BLEEDING THE COOLING SYSTEMS* in this subsection.

Check for coolant leaks from radiator and hoses.

RADIATOR COOLING FAN

Radiator Cooling Fan Operation

The ECM controls the radiator cooling fan via the inputs of the coolant temperature sensor (CTS). Refer to the following table.

ENGINE TEMP.	96°C (205°F)	92°C (198°F)	114°C (237°F)
COOLING FAN	Turns ON	Turn OFF	ON
CHECK ENGINE LIGHT	—	—	OFF
MESSAGE IN GAUGE	—	—	- Limp Home - Hi Temp
LIMP HOME MODE	—	—	Gradual power reduction according to engine temperature.

Radiator Cooling Fan Fuse Location

The fuse (25A) is located in the fuse box underneath the passenger seat, near the battery.

1. *Cooling fan fuse*

Testing the Radiator Cooling Fan

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2), refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* for procedure and connector location.
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Functions** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **IO Controls** tab.
3. Select **Activate Cooling Fan** action

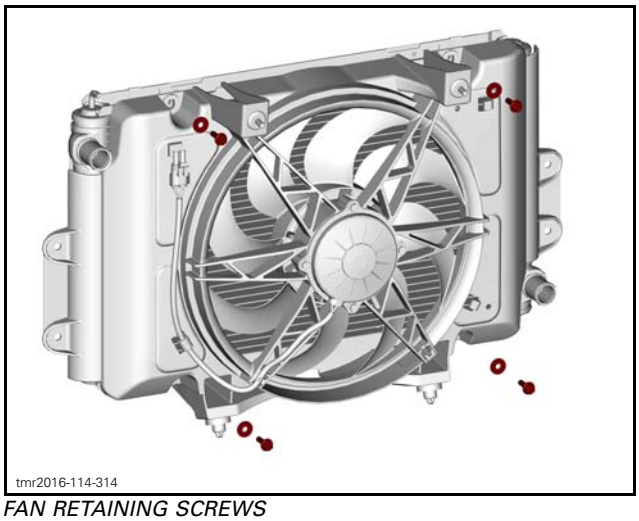
If fan turns on, check CTS, wiring harness and connectors. If all parts are good, replace the ECM.

If fan does not turn on when the **Activate Cooling Fan** button is pressed, refer to the following troubleshooting chart.

COOLING FAN TROUBLESHOOTING CHART		
Is fan working?	YES →	Everything is OK
NO ↓		
Check fan fuse (25A). Is fuse burnt?	YES →	Replace fuse Is fan working?
NO ↓		
Bypass fan relay R1		
↓		
Fan turns?	YES →	Replace relay Is fan working?
NO ↓		
Apply 12 Vdc to fan connector		
↓		
Fan turns?	NO →	Replace fan Is fan working?
YES ↓		
Check CTS		
↓		
CTS works?	NO →	Replace CTS Is fan working?
YES ↓		
Check wiring harness and connectors		
↓		
Harness and connectors good?	NO →	Repair or replace defective part(s)
YES ↓		
Try a new ECM	→	Is fan working?

Removing the Radiator Cooling Fan

1. Remove the radiator.
2. Remove 4 fan retaining screws.
3. Remove the radiator fan.



FAN RETAINING SCREWS

Installing the Radiator Cooling Fan

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

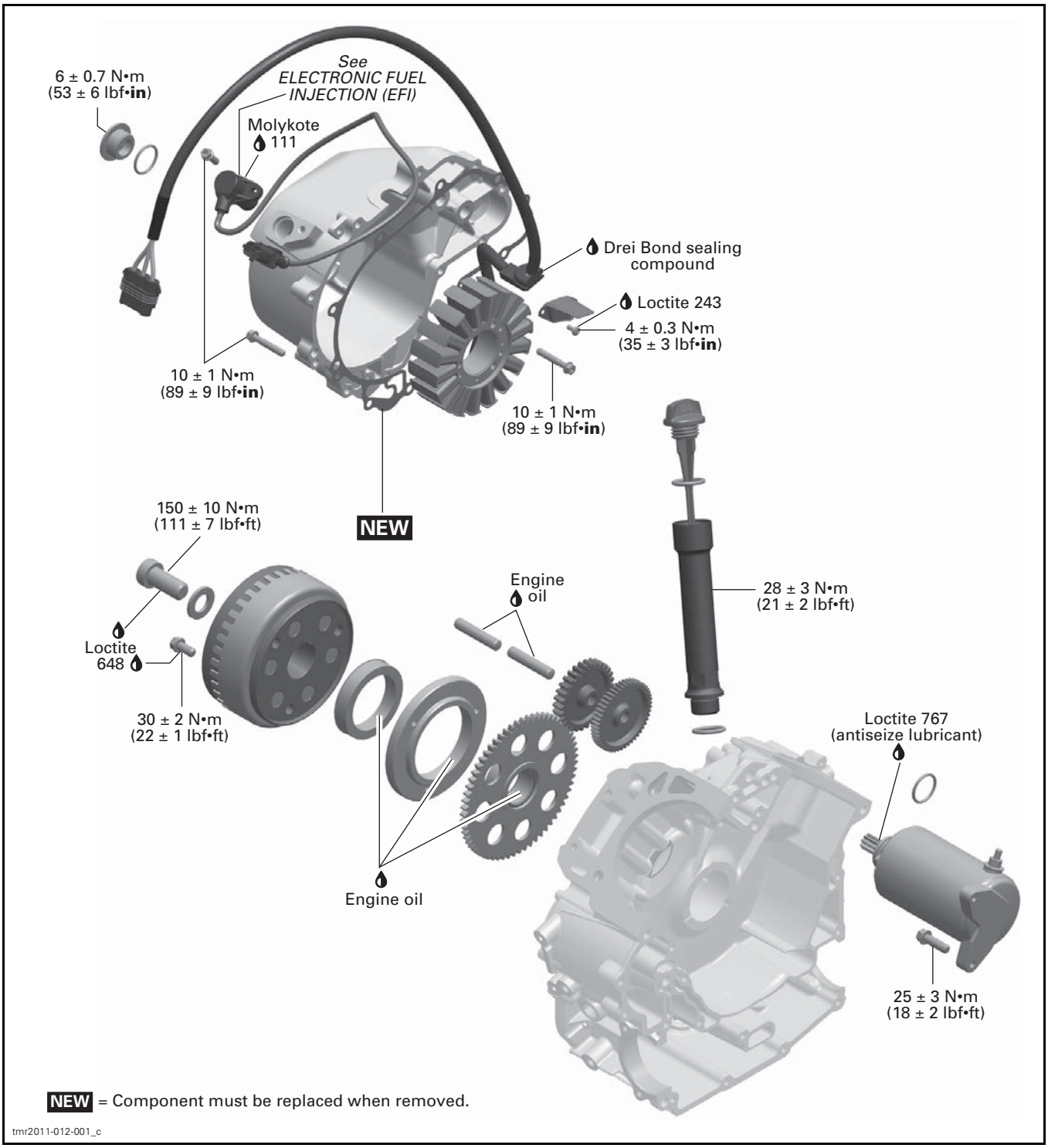
MAGNETO AND STARTER

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING BOLT	529 035 617	5
CRANKSHAFT PROTECTOR	529 036 034	6
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	4
MAGNETO PULLER	529 035 748	6

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1	779244	6, 8
DIELECTRIC GREASE	293 550 004	10
DREI BOND SEALING COMPOUND	420 297 906	3
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	5
LOCTITE 648 (GREEN)	413 711 400	7–8
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	9
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)	413 708 500	3


6 ± 0.7 N•m
(53 ± 6 lbf•in)
See
ELECTRONIC FUEL
INJECTION (EFI)
Molykote
111
Drei Bond sealing
compound
Loctite 243
4 ± 0.3 N•m
(35 ± 3 lbf•in)
10 ± 1 N•m
(89 ± 9 lbf•in)
10 ± 1 N•m
(89 ± 9 lbf•in)
NEW
150 ± 10 N•m
(111 ± 7 lbf•ft)
Engine
oil
28 ± 3 N•m
(21 ± 2 lbf•ft)
Loctite
648
30 ± 2 N•m
(22 ± 1 lbf•ft)
Loctite 767
(antiseize lubricant)
Engine oil
25 ± 3 N•m
(18 ± 2 lbf•ft)
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
tmr2011-012-001_c

PROCEDURES

MAGNETO COVER

Magneto Cover Access

Remove fuel tank, refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

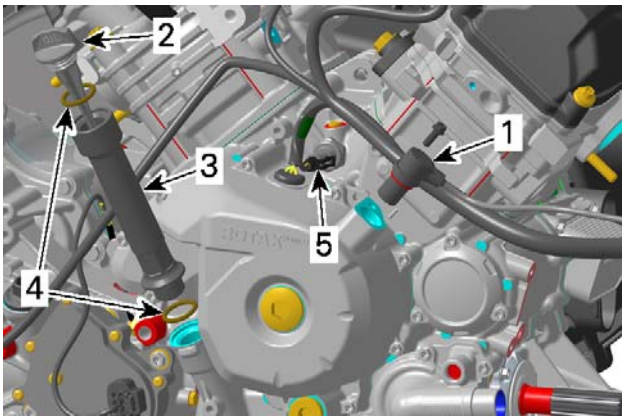
Removing the Magneto Cover

Drain engine oil, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

Remove crankshaft position sensor (CPS) and cut tie raps.

Remove dipstick and oil level tube with O-rings.

Disconnect oil pressure switch (OPS) connector.

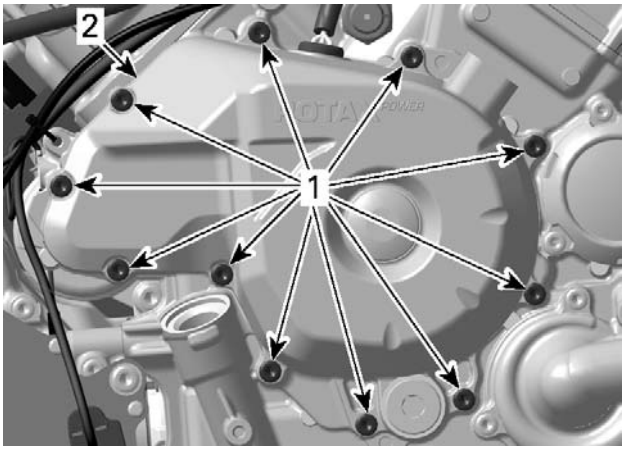


tmr2016-115-001_a

1. *Crank position sensor (CPS)*
2. *Dipstick*
3. *Oil level tube*
4. *O-rings*
5. *Oil pressure switch (OPS) connector*

Disconnect stator connector from voltage regulator/ rectifier, refer to *STATOR CONNECTOR ACCESS* in this subsection.

Remove magneto cover retaining screws.



tmr2015-017-003_a

1. *Retaining screws*
2. *Magneto cover*

Pull out magneto cover.

Discard the gasket.

NOTE: If required, remove stator and harness from magneto cover.

Inspecting and Cleaning the Magneto Cover

Check magneto cover for cracks or other damage. Replace if necessary.

Clean all metal components in a non- ferrous metal cleaner. Use LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER) (P/N 413 708 500), or suitable equivalent.

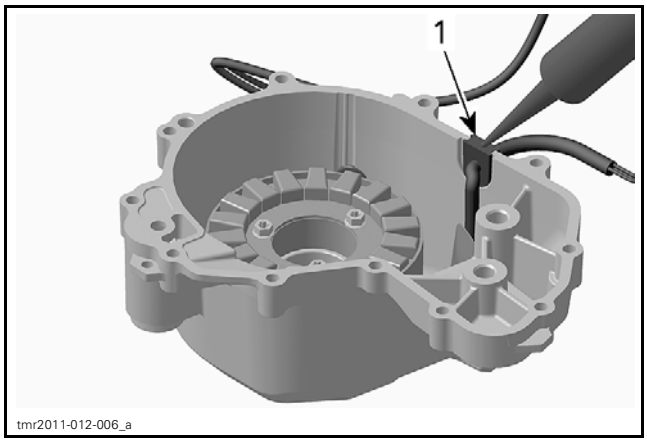
Installing the Magneto Cover

The installation is the reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install a **NEW** magneto cover gasket.

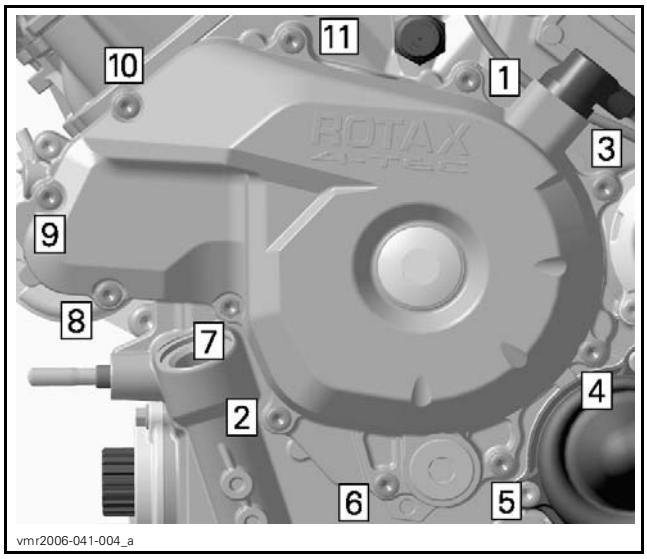
Apply sealant on stator cable grommet as shown in next illustration.

SERVICE PRODUCT
DREI BOND SEALING COMPOUND (P/N 420 297 906)



1. Stator cable grommet (apply Drei Bond sealing compound)

Tighten screws using the following sequence.



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Magneto cover screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Refill engine with recommended oil.

STATOR

Stator Connector Access

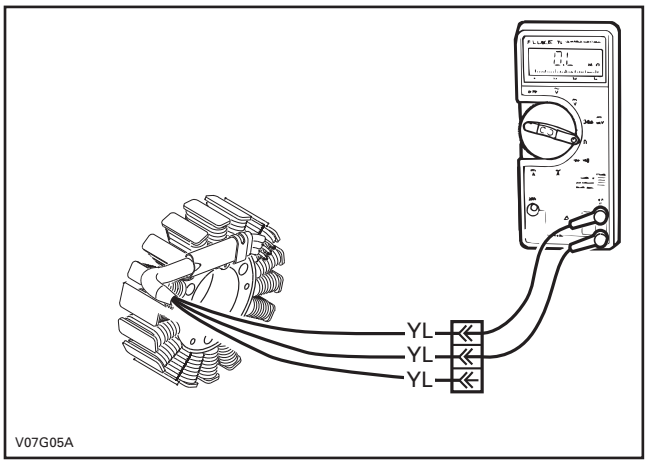
The stator is directly connected to the voltage regulator/rectifier.

Testing the Stator Continuity

1. Disconnect the stator connector from the voltage regulator/rectifier.
2. Check resistance between YELLOW wires.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

TERMINAL	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
1 and 2	0.15 - 0.30 Ω
1 and 3	
2 and 3	



TYPICAL

3. If any reading is out of specification, replace stator.
4. Re-plug connectors properly.

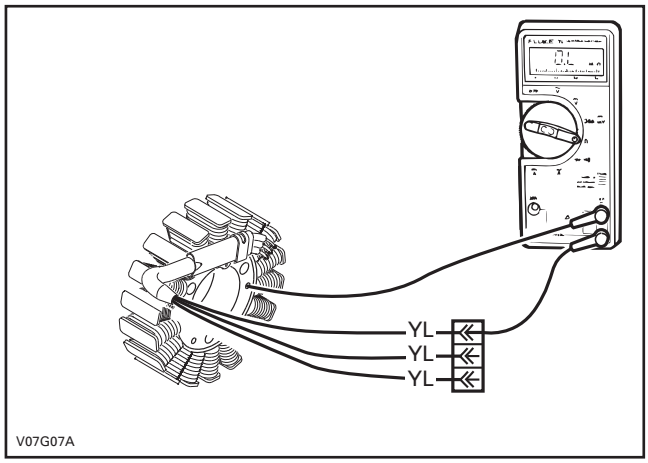
Testing the Stator Static Insulation

1. Disconnect the stator connector from the voltage regulator/rectifier.
2. Connect multimeter between any YELLOW wire (on stator connector) and engine ground.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

NOTICE **Never insert a multimeter probe into a terminal as it would ruin the terminal. Probe terminals only by touching.**

TEST PROBES	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Any YELLOW wire and engine ground	Infinite (open circuit)



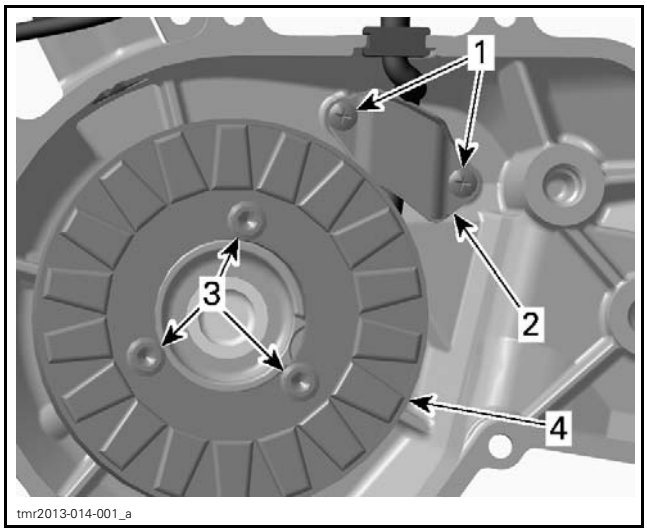
TYPICAL

3. If there is a resistance or continuity, the stator coils and/or the wiring is shorted to ground and needs to be repaired or replaced.
4. Re-plug connectors properly.

Removing the Stator

Remove *MAGNETO COVER*. See procedure in this subsection.

Remove:
- Holding strip screws
- Stator retaining screws
- Stator.



1. *Holding strip screws*
2. *Wire holding strip*
3. *Stator retaining screws*
4. *Stator*

Inspecting the Stator

Check stator windings and insulation for cracks or other damages. If damaged replace it.

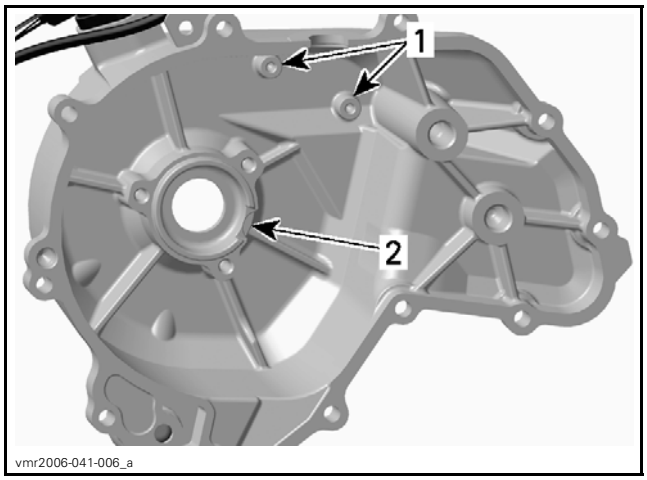
Check if stator wires are brittle, hard or otherwise damaged.

Installing the Stator

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTICE **When installing the stator take care to route wires properly and install retaining strip.**

There is only one position for the stator (notch in the magneto housing cover).



1. *Threads for cable holding strip*
2. *Notch for stator*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Holding strip screws	4 N•m ± 0.3 N•m (35 lbf•**in** ± 3 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Stator retaining screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

ROTOR

Removing the Rotor

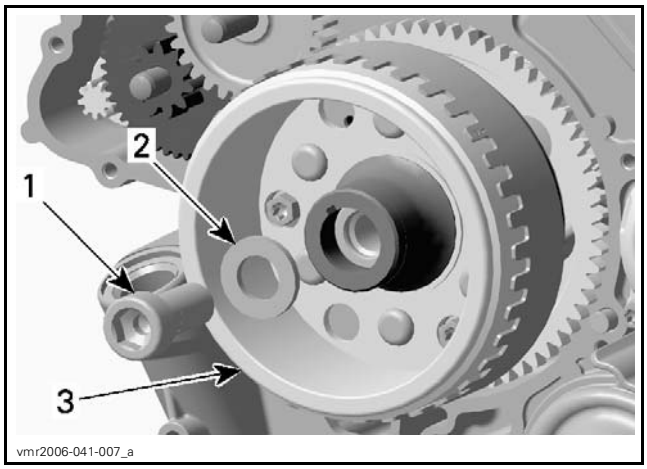
Remove *MAGNETO COVER*. See procedure in this subsection.

Lock crankshaft, refer to *CRANKSHAFT LOCKING PROCEDURE* in the *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

REQUIRED TOOL	
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING BOLT (P/N 529 035 617)	

Heat screw in order to break the threadlocker.

Remove screw and washer securing rotor to crankshaft.

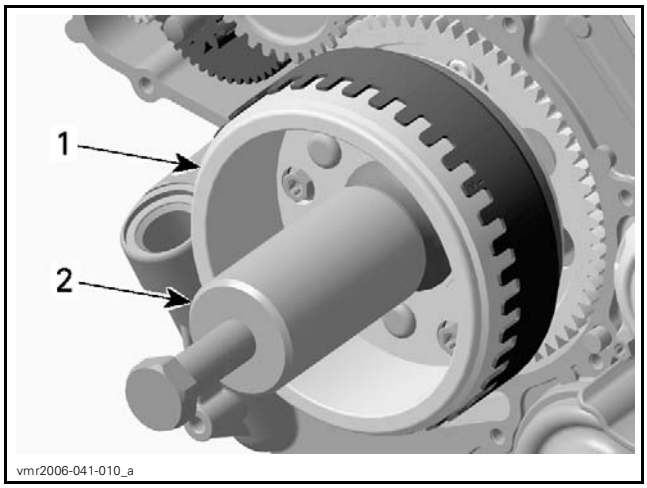


1. *Screw M16*
2. *Washer*
3. *Rotor*

Remove rotor.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
MAGNETO PULLER (P/N 529 035 748)	
CRANKSHAFT PROTECTOR (P/N 529 036 034)	

NOTE: Use grease to place protector on crankshaft end prior to screw on the magneto puller.



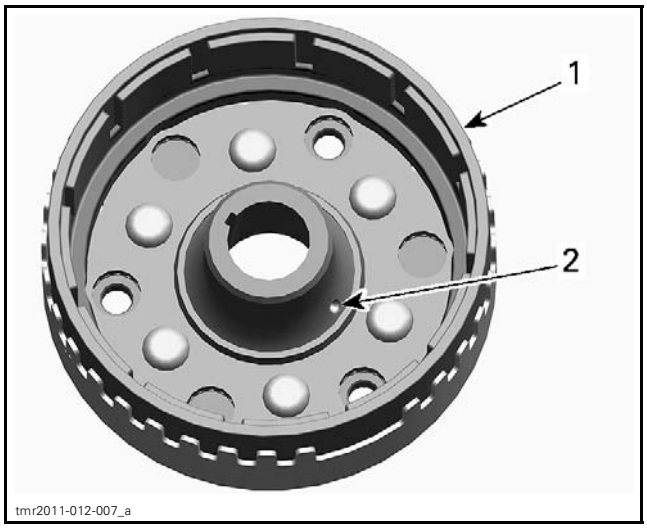
1. *Rotor*
2. *Magneto puller*

Screw magneto puller bolt to remove rotor.

Inspecting the Rotor

Check inner side of rotor for scratches or other damage.

Blow pressurized air in the rotor oil bore and make sure it is not clogged.



1. *Rotor*
2. *Oil bore*

Check keyway of the rotor for wear or damages.

Check if trigger wheel teeth are bent or otherwise damaged.

Check woodruff key and keyway on the crankshaft for wear or damages.

Replace parts as necessary.

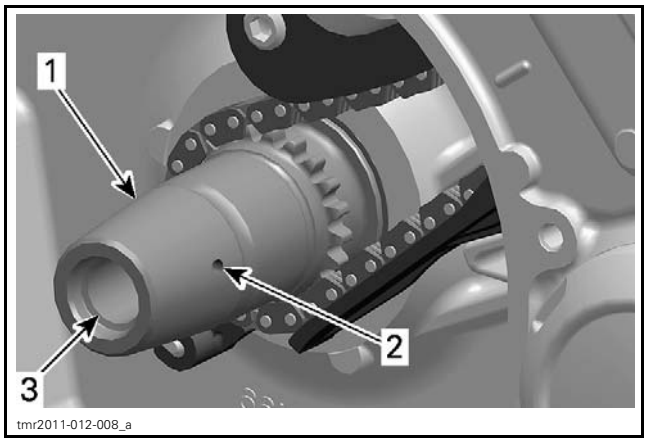
Installing the Rotor

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Clean these components:
- Crankshaft taper
- Oil passage in crankshaft taper
- Thread in crankshaft
- Rotor taper
- Oil bore in rotor.

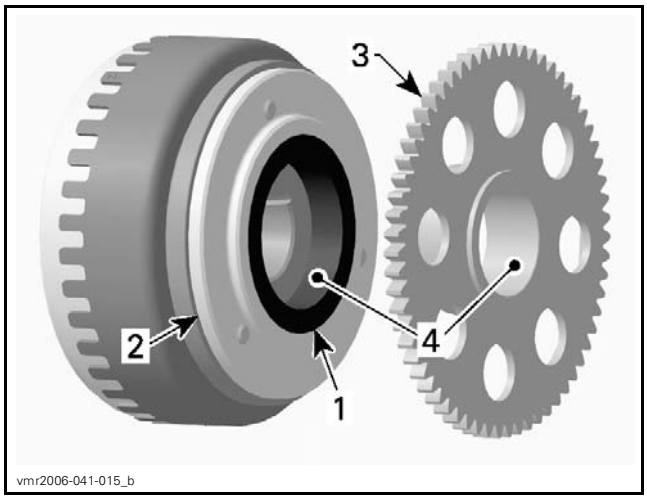
SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

NOTICE **Taper on crankshaft and rotor must be free of grease.**



1. *Crankshaft (MAG side)*
2. *Oil passage*
3. *Threads*

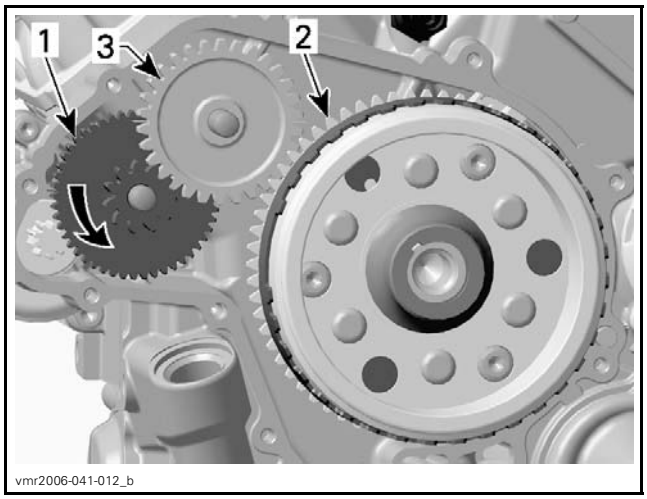
Oil sprag clutch and install sprag clutch gear.



1. *Sprag clutch*
2. *Sprag clutch housing*
3. *Sprag clutch gear*
4. *Apply engine oil here*

Slide rotor onto crankshaft. The woodruff key and the keyway must be aligned.

Rotate starter double gear counterclockwise to align intermediate gear teeth with sprag clutch gear.



1. *Starter double gear*
2. *Sprag clutch gear*
3. *Intermediate gear*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Rotor retaining screw	150 N•m ± 10 N•m (111 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

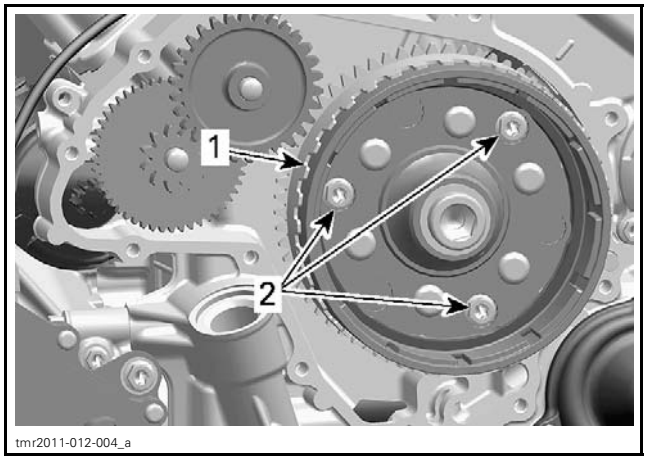
SPRAG CLUTCH

Removing the Sprag Clutch

Remove *MAGNETO COVER*. See procedure in this subsection.

Heat sprag clutch housing screws in order to break the Loctite.

Loosen screws.

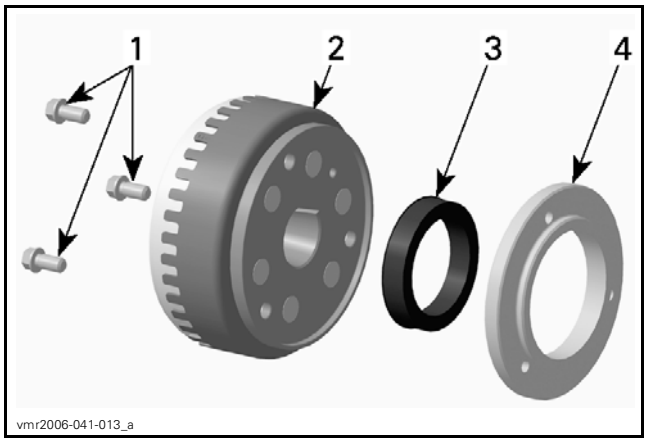


1. *Rotor*
2. *Sprag clutch housing screws*

Remove rotor, refer to *ROTOR* in this subsection.

Remove sprag clutch gear.

Remove sprag clutch housing screws and sprag clutch housing.



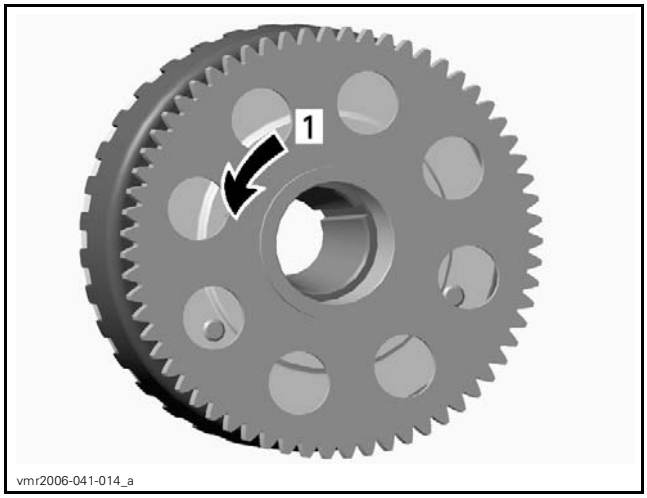
1. *Sprag clutch housing screws*
2. *Rotor*
3. *Sprag clutch*
4. *Sprag clutch housing*

Inspecting the Sprag Clutch

Inspect sprag clutch and sprag clutch housing for wear and damage.

Also check the collar of the sprag clutch gear.

Rotate sprag clutch gear in sprag clutch. Sprag clutch must lock in counterclockwise direction.



SPRAG CLUTCH FUNCTIONAL TEST
1. *Lock*

Sprag clutch, housing and gear must be replaced at the same time, if damaged.

Installing the Sprag Clutch

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Clean the following:
- Threads in sprag clutch housing
- Threads of sprag clutch housing screws.

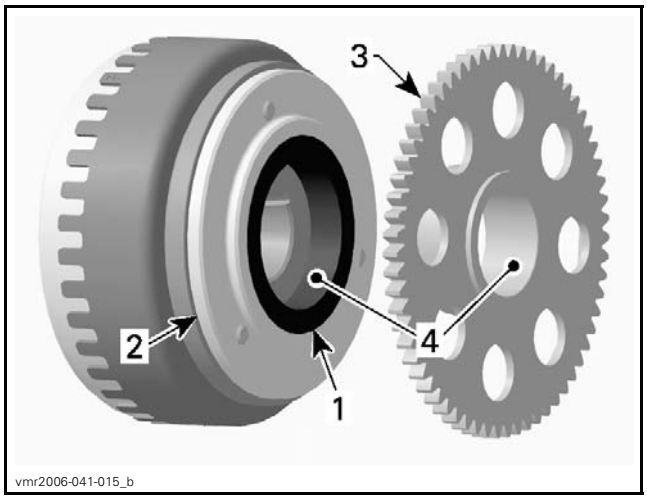
SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

Apply threadlocker on threads of sprag clutch housing screws.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

Install screws but do not torque yet.

Apply engine oil on sprag clutch and sprag clutch gear needle bearing.



1. *Sprag clutch*
2. *Sprag clutch housing*
3. *Sprag clutch gear*
4. *Apply engine oil here*

Install rotor, refer to *ROTOR* in this subsection.

Tighten sprag clutch housing screws to specification.

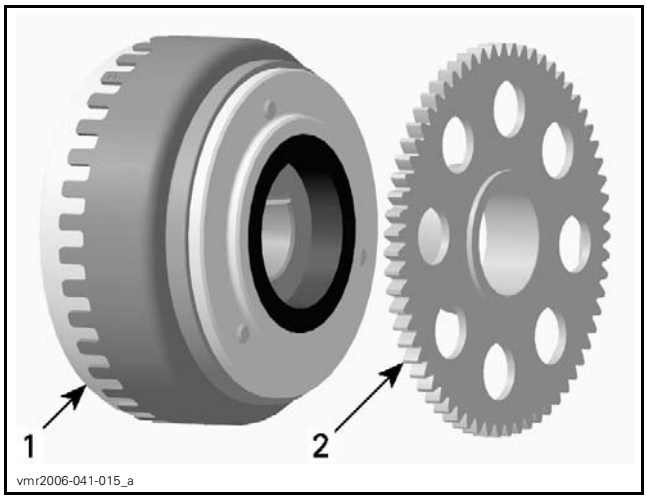
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Sprag clutch housing screws	30 N•m ± 2 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

SPRAG CLUTCH GEAR

Removing the Sprag Clutch Gear

Remove *ROTOR*. See procedure in this subsection.

Pull sprag clutch gear out of the rotor.

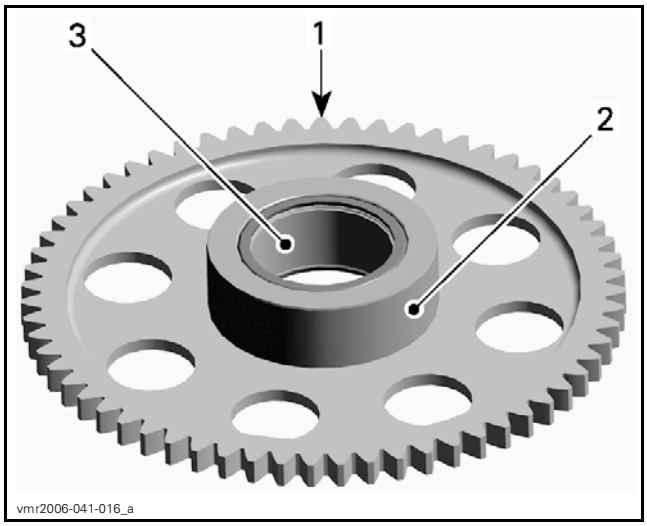


1. Rotor
2. Sprag clutch gear

Inspecting the Sprag Clutch Gear

Inspect gear, especially teeth and sprag clutch collar, for wear and other damage.

Check needle bearing condition. Replace sprag clutch gear if necessary.



INSPECT
1. Teeth
2. Collar
3. Needle bearing

Installing the Sprag Clutch Gear

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

NOTE: Apply engine oil on needle bearing and collar of sprag clutch gear.

STARTER DRIVE GEARS

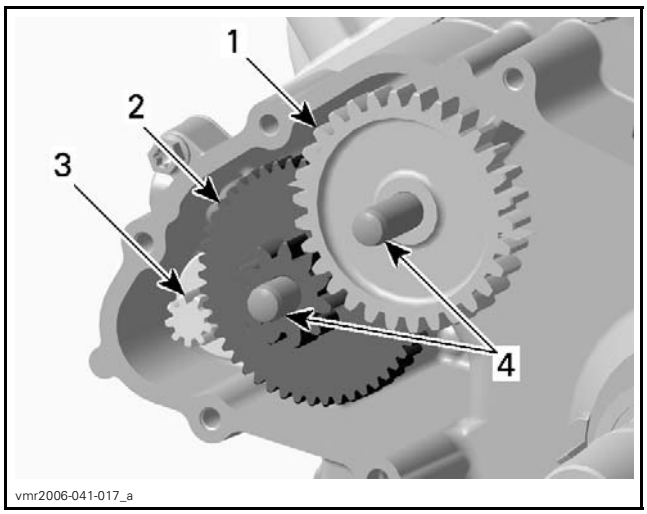
Starter Drive Gear Location

The starter drive gears are located on the engine MAG side behind the magneto cover.

Removing the Starter Drive Gear

Remove *MAGNETO COVER*. See procedure in this subsection.

Remove location pins, starter double gear and intermediate gear.



1. Intermediate gear
2. Starter double gear
3. Starter gear
4. Location pins

Inspecting the Starter Drive Gear

Inspect gears and location pins for wear and damage.

Replace parts as necessary.

Installing the Starter Drive Gear

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Apply an antiseize lubricant on starter gear before installing the starter double gear.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070)

Apply engine oil on location pins.

ELECTRIC STARTER

Starter Location

Starter is located under rear cylinder.

Testing the Starter Operation

Ensure the starter power cable is properly connect from the starter solenoid to the starter terminal (clean, tight, no corrosion).

Using booster cables, carefully supply current from a 12 volt battery directly to the starter. First connect the BLACK (-) cable to the engine ground. Then, momentarily connect the remaining jumper cable from the battery to the starter terminal on the starter solenoid.

If starter turns, test other starting system components.

Removing the Starter

Turn OFF ignition switch.

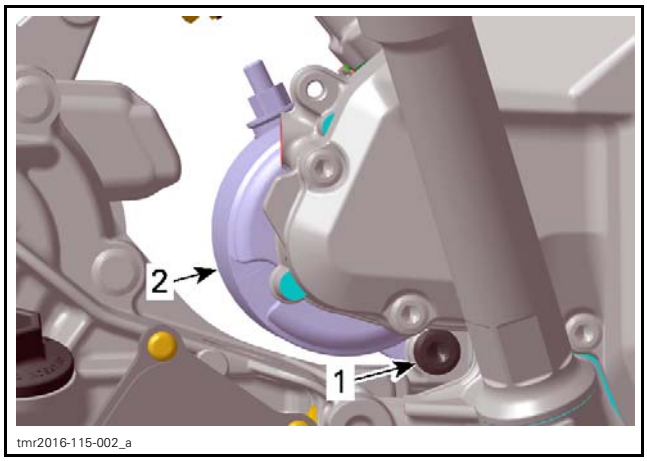
Disconnect the battery.

Refer to *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)* subsection and remove:

- CVT cover
- Drive pulley
- Driven pulley
- CVT air guide.

Clean starter area.

Remove starter retaining screw.



1. *Starter retaining screw*
2. *Starter*

Carefully pry starter out of the crankcase.

Installing the Starter

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay particular attention to the following.

Make sure that starter and engine mating surfaces are free of debris. Serious problem may arise if the starter is not properly aligned.

Bring starter close to its location. Rotate it so that its mounting ear allows installation in engine crankcase.

Push starter in place and align mounting ear to install screw. Tighten to the specified torque.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Starter mounting screw	25 N•m ± 3 N•m (18 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)

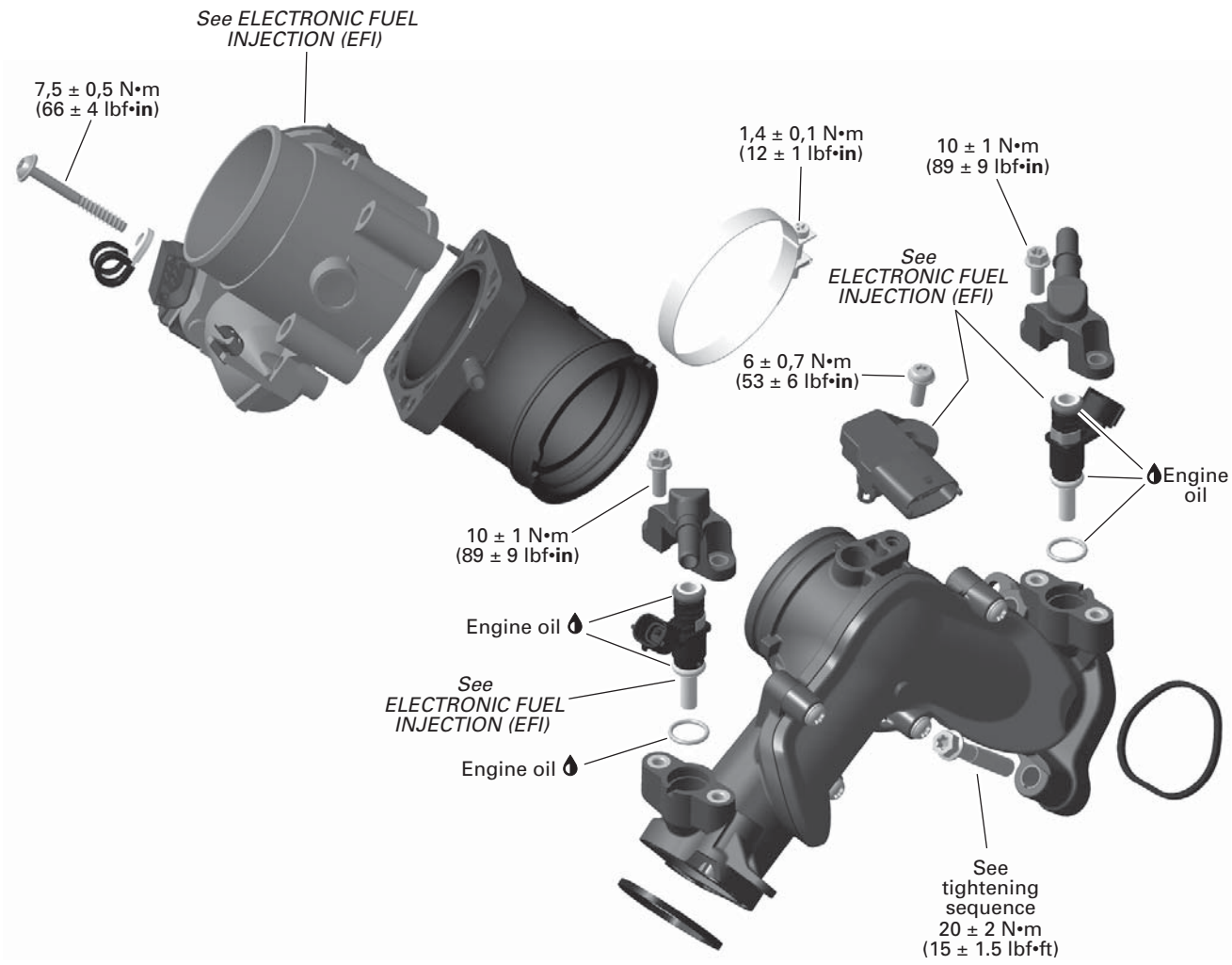
Connect the RED (+) cable to the starter, tighten nut, and apply specified product.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Starter cable nut	6 N•m ± 0.7 N•m (53 lbf•**in** ± 6 lbf•**in**) + DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004)

Connect the battery.

Test starter operation.

INTAKE MANIFOLD



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

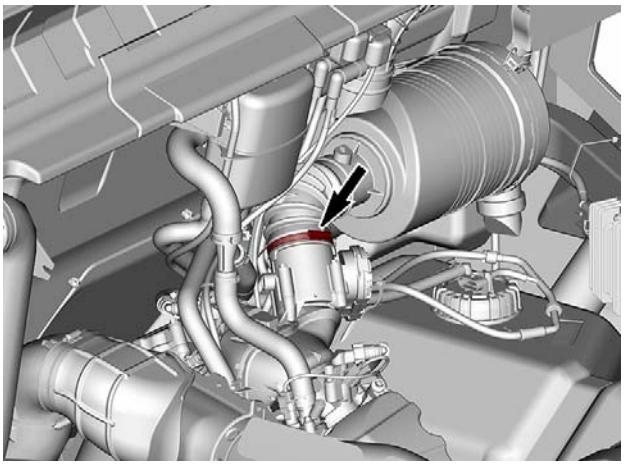
RTX20_1010HO-001-001_a

PROCEDURES

INTAKE MANIFOLD

Removing the Intake Manifold

1. Unplug the fuel pump connector.
2. Release fuel pressure by running engine until it runs out of gas.
3. Disconnect the air filter housing hose from throttle body.

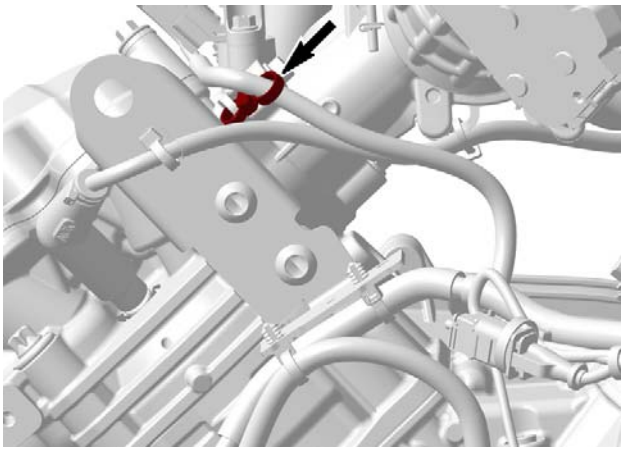


tmr2016-116-301_a

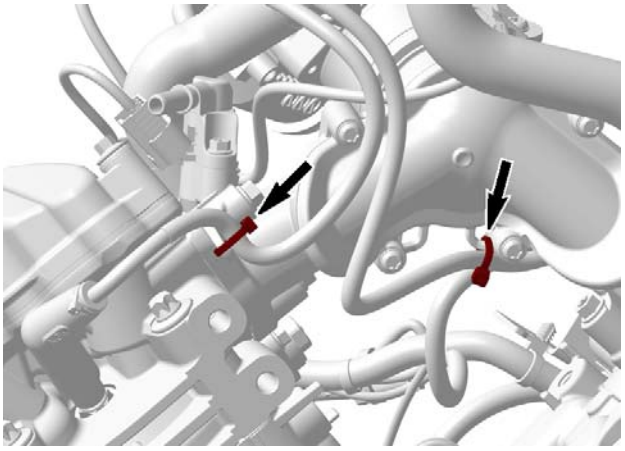
4. Disconnect the fuel hoses at the fuel injectors, refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI).*

⚠ CAUTION The fuel hose may still be under pressure.

5. Cut locking ties scuring the wiring harness to the intake manifold.

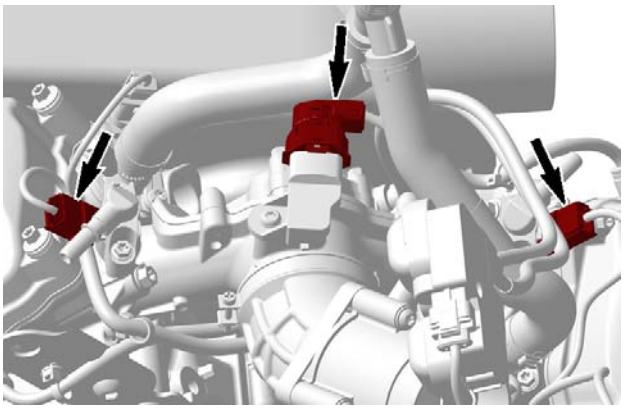


RTX20_1010HO-001-007_a



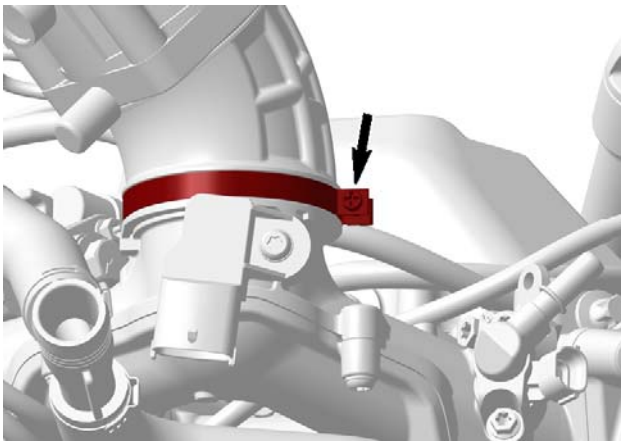
RTX20_1010HO-001-008_a

6. Disconnect fuel injectors connectors.
7. Disconnect MAPTS connector.



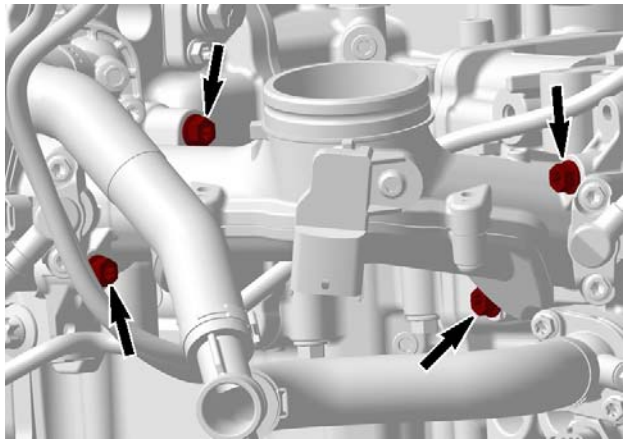
RTX20_1010HO-001-002_a

8. Loosen clamp and remove throttle body with intake socket from intake manifold.



RTX20_1010HO-001-003_a

9. Remove
   - Retaining screws
   - Intake manifold.


RTX20_1010HO-001-004_a

Inspecting the Intake Manifold

NOTICE **Never disassemble intake manifold assy as it will have an impact to the internal sealing of the manifold.**

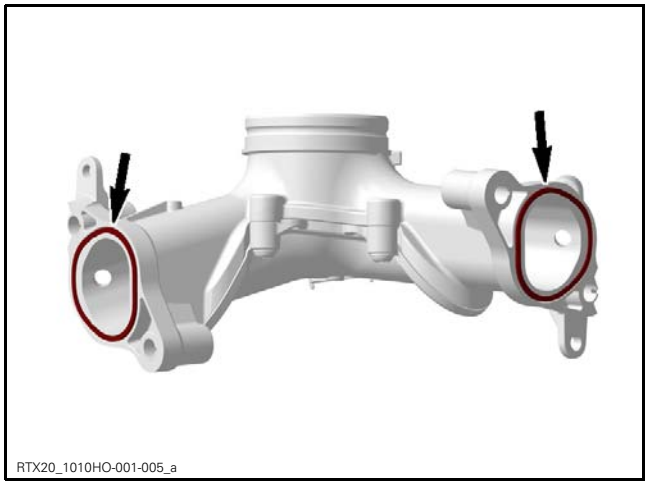
Check intake manifold for cracks, warping at flanges or any other damage. Replace if necessary.

Check intake socket if brittle, hard or damaged. Replace if necessary.

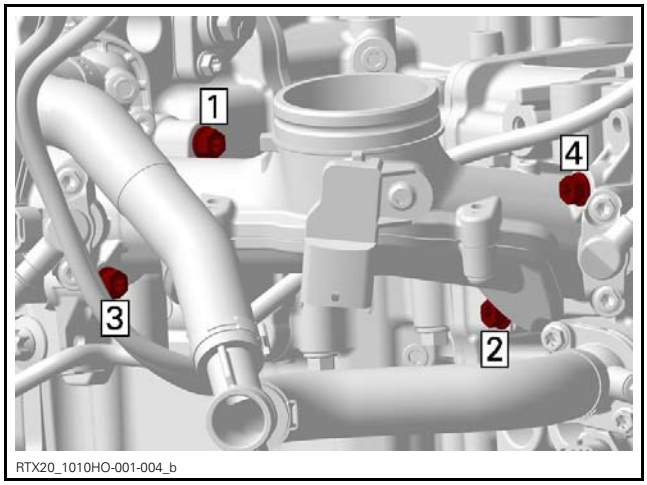
Installing the Intake Manifold

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

To prevent air leakage check if gaskets of the intake manifold are exactly in groove.


RTX20_1010HO-001-005_a

Tighten intake manifold retaining screws as per following sequence.



RTX20_1010HO-001-004_b

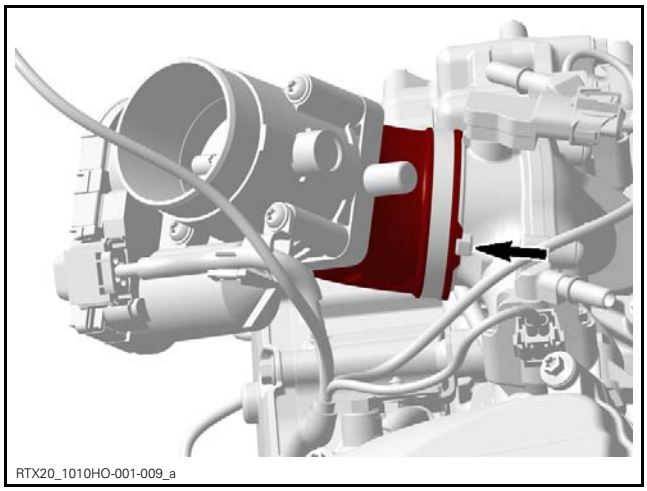
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Intake manifold retaining screws	20 N•m ± 2 N•m (15 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

If removed, refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection to install:

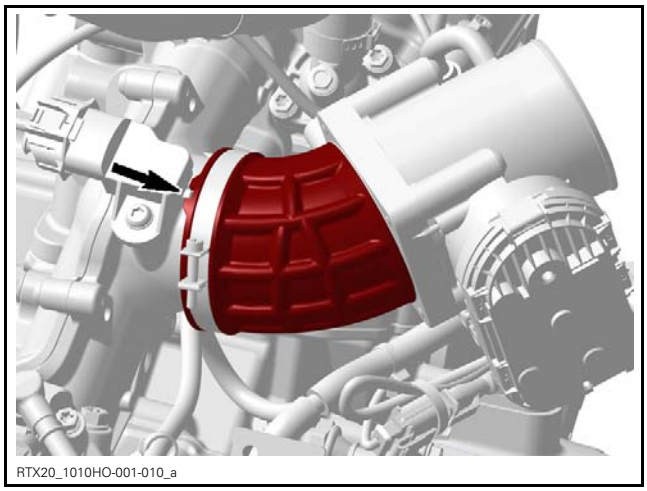
– MAPTS

– Fuel rail with injectors.

Make sure to index intake socket notch with intake manifold tab.


RTX20_1010HO-001-009_a

ALL MODELS EXCEPT PICK UP



PICK UP MODELS

Tighten intake socket clamp to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Intake socket clamp	1.4 N•m ± 0.1 N•m (12 lbf•**in** ± 1 lbf•**in**)

Connect the fuel pump connector.

CYLINDER HEAD

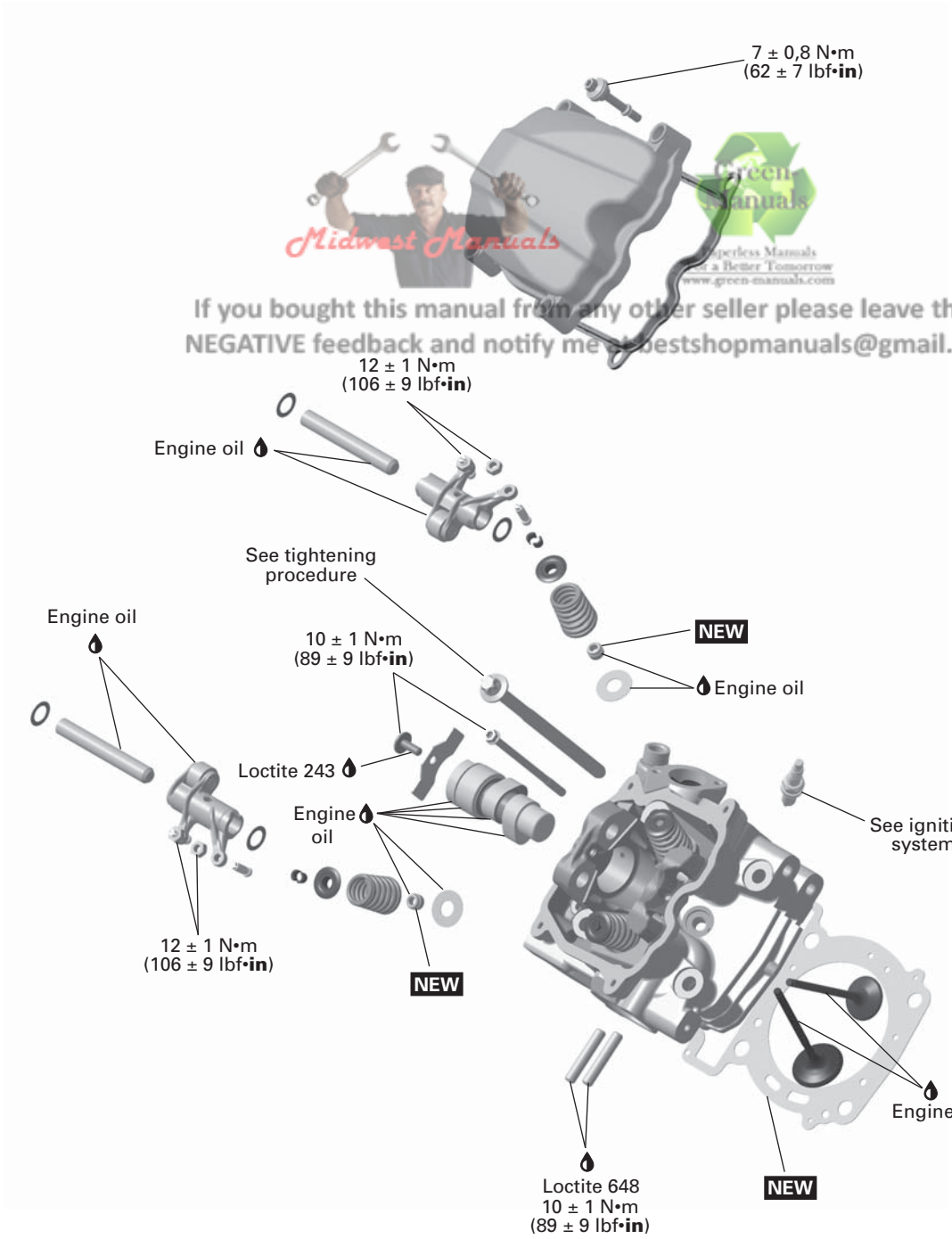
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIAL INDICATOR ADAPTER	529 036 159	6
ENGINE LEAK DOWN TEST KIT	529 035 661	7
PISTON CIRCLIP INSTALLER	529 036 153	23
PISTON RING COMPRESSOR	529 035 919	20
TDC DIAL INDICATOR	414 104 700	6
VALVE GUIDE INSTALLER	529 036 269	18
VALVE GUIDE REMOVER (6 MM)	529 036 074	18
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR CUP	529 036 270	14
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR	529 035 724	14

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	12
LOCTITE 767 (ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	18

CYLINDER HEAD NO. 1

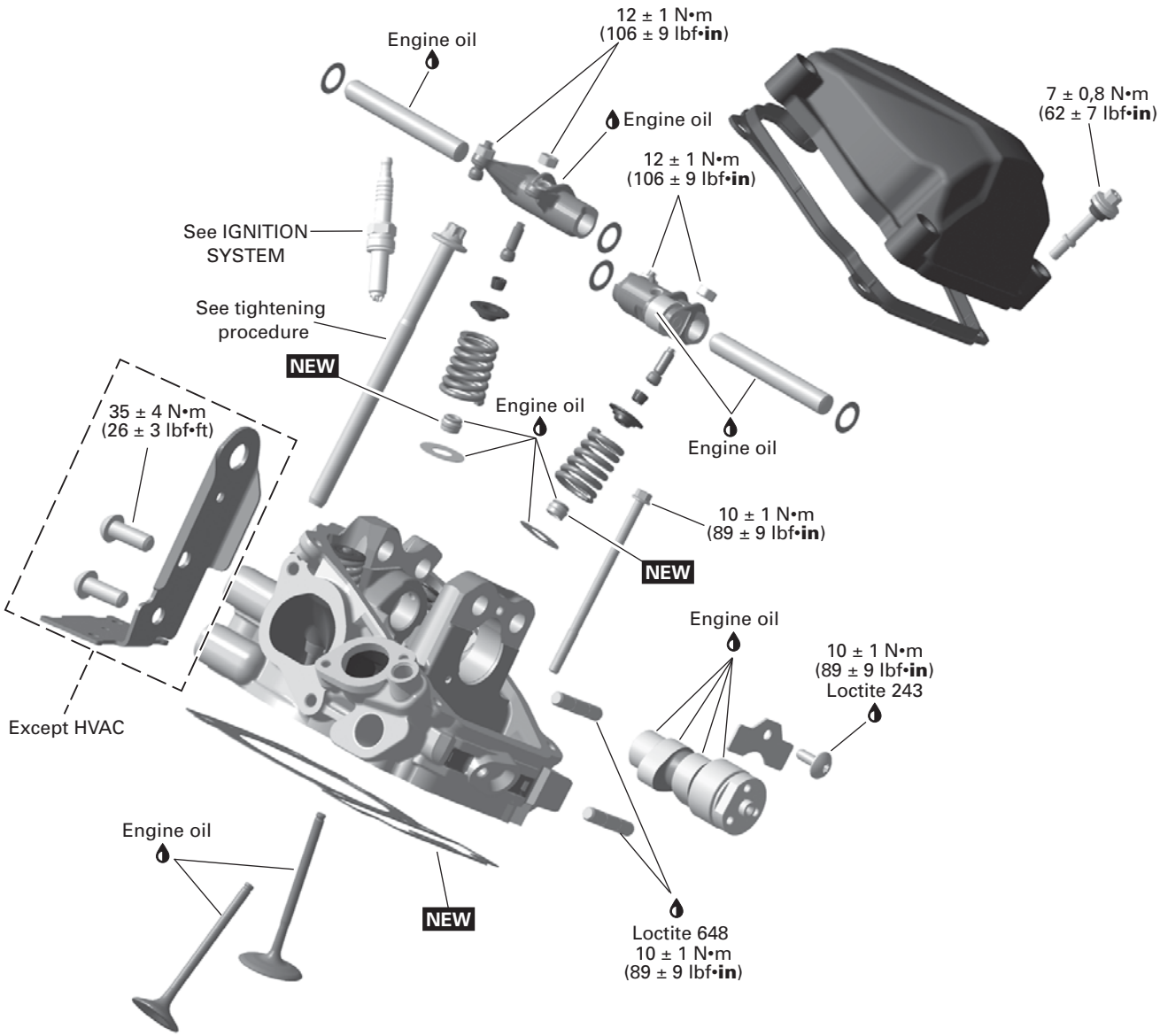


Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals for a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

tmr2013-068-001_b

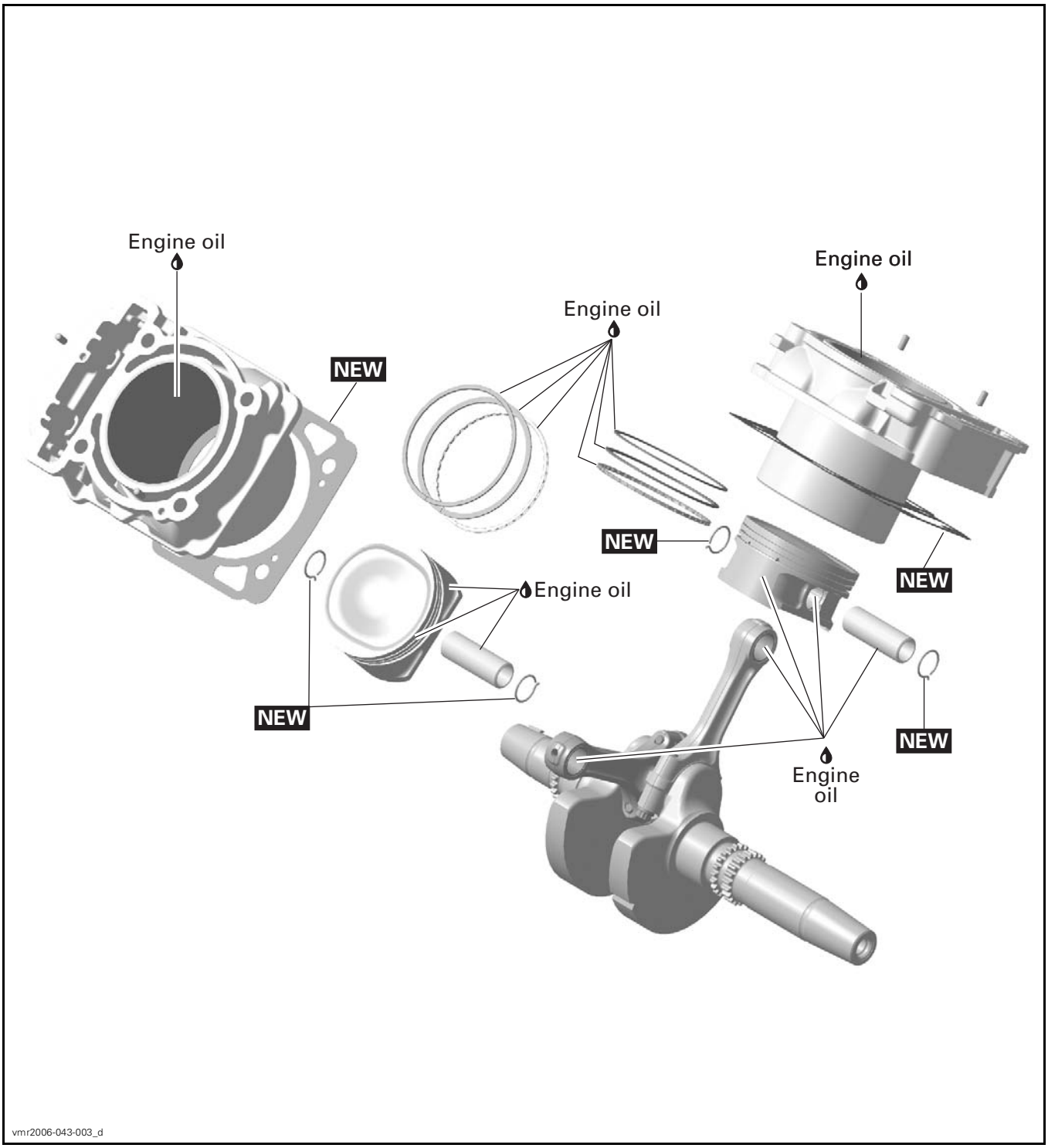
CYLINDER HEAD NO. 2



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

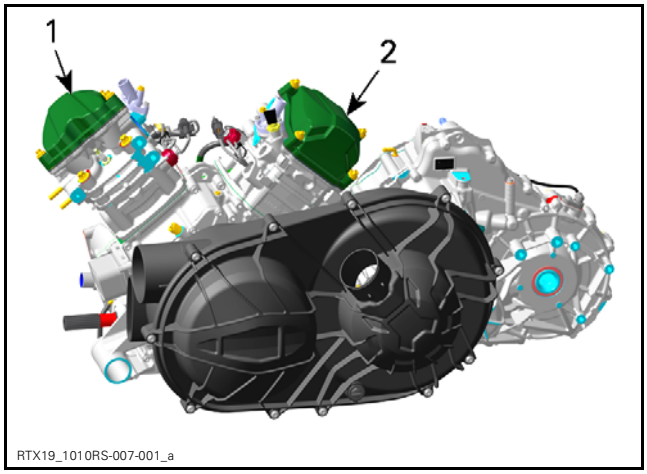
RTX20_1010HO-005-001_a

CYLINDERS AND PISTONS



GENERAL

Special reference are made in the text for procedures which are different for cylinder no. 1 and cylinder no. 2.



1. *Cylinder 1 (front)*
2. *Cylinder 2 (rear)*

When diagnosing an engine problem, always perform a cylinder leak test.

NOTE: Even though the following procedures do not require the engine removal, many illustrations show the engine out of the vehicle for more clarity.

IMPORTANT: Note position of parts on disassembly. This may help to find the root cause of a problem. A component that is not replaced should be reinstalled in the same position as originally mounted.

MAINTENANCE

INSPECTING AND ADJUSTING THE ENGINE VALVE CLEARANCE

NOTE: Check and adjust valve clearance only when engine is cold.

Remove valve covers, refer to procedure in this subsection.

Turn crankshaft to TDC ignition of the respective cylinder, refer to *CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR* in the *TIMING CHAIN* subsection.

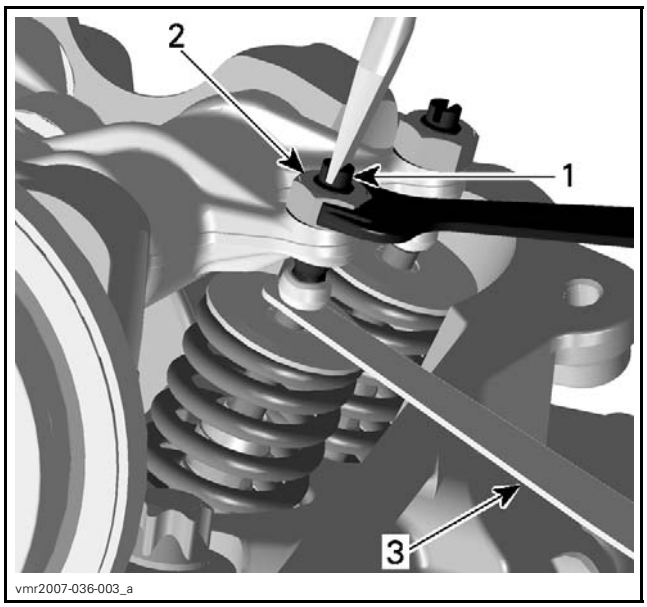
Using feeler gauge, check the valve clearance.

VALVE CLEARANCE	
EXHAUST	0.11 mm to 0.19 mm (.0043 in to .0075 in)
INTAKE	0.06 mm to 0.14 mm (.0024 in to .0055 in)

If the valve clearance is out of specification, adjust valves as follows.

NOTE: Use mean value of exhaust/intake to ensure a proper valve adjustment.

Hold the adjustment screw at the proper position and tighten the locking nut.



1. *Adjustment screw*
2. *Locking nut*
3. *Feeler gauge*

Repeat the procedure for each valve.

Before installing valve covers, recheck valve clearance.

INSPECTION

LEAK TEST

Before performing the cylinder leak test, verify the following:

– Clamp(s) tightness
– Radiator and hoses.

NOTE: For best accuracy, the leak test should be done with the engine at normal operating temperature.

⚠ WARNING

Prevent burning yourself on hot engine parts.

Preparation

Disconnect battery.

NOTICE **Always disconnect BLACK (-) cable first.**

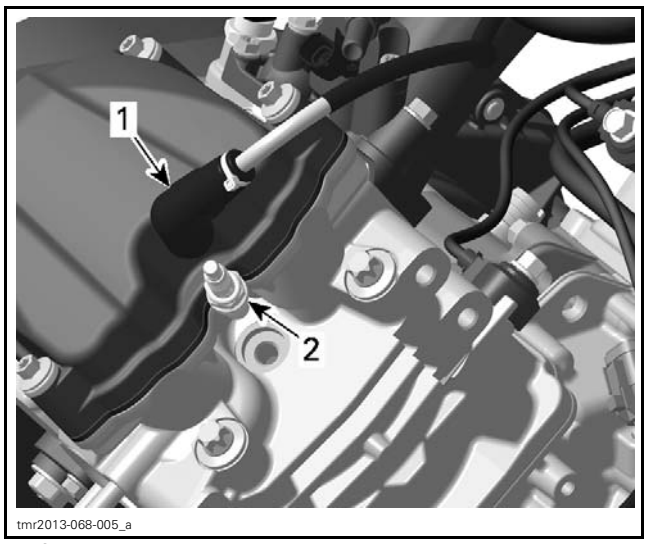
Remove radiator cap.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent burning yourself only remove the radiator cap by wearing the appropriate safety equipment.

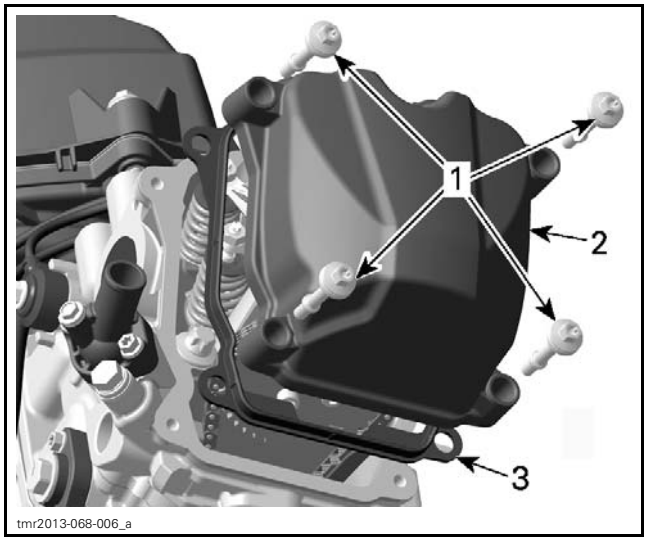
Unplug spark plug cable.

Clean spark plug area and remove spark plug from cylinder head.



1. *Spark plug cable*
2. *Spark plug*

Remove valve cover.



1. *Valve cover screws*
2. *Valve cover*

Rotate crankshaft until piston is at TDC ignition.

To turn crankshaft, there are two possible procedures.

First Procedure

Turn the drive pulley.

Second Procedure

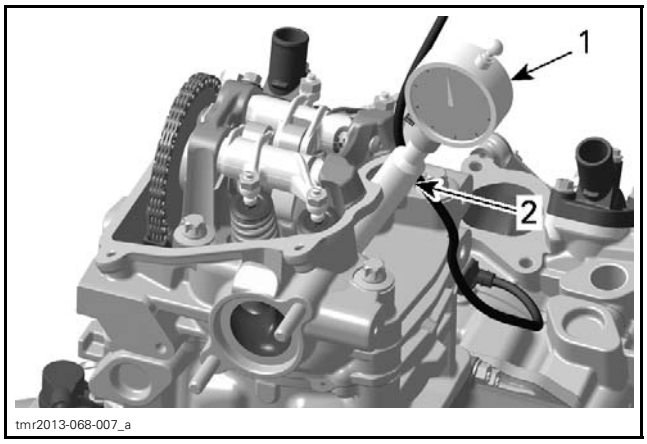
1. Remove plug screw with O-ring from magneto cover.
2. Use a 14 mm Allen key and turn crankshaft.

NOTICE **Turn only clockwise to avoid loosening of magneto flywheel Allen screw.**

Set the piston to precisely TDC ignition. For proper procedure refer to *CAMSHAFT TIMING* in the *TIMING CHAIN* subsection.

NOTE: If engine is removed from vehicle a dial indicator can be used.

REQUIRED TOOL	
TDC DIAL INDICATOR (P/N 414 104 700)	
DIAL INDICATOR ADAPTER (P/N 529 036 159)	

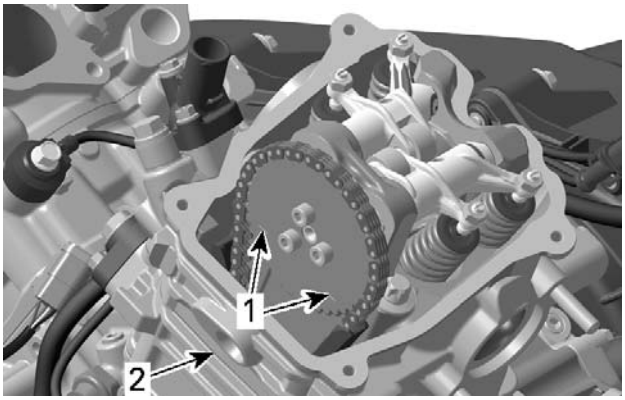


1. *TDC dial indicator*
2. *Dial indicator adapter*

NOTE: If a dial indicator is not available, use a screwdriver or another similarly suitable tool.

NOTICE **Do not scratch or damage piston/cylinder surface.**

NOTE: At TDC ignition the marks on the camshaft timing gear have to be parallel to cylinder head base as per following illustration.



tmr2013-068-008_a

1. *Marks on camshaft timing gear*
2. *Cylinder head base*

Leak Test

REQUIRED TOOL	
ENGINE LEAK DOWN TEST KIT (P/N 529 035 661)	

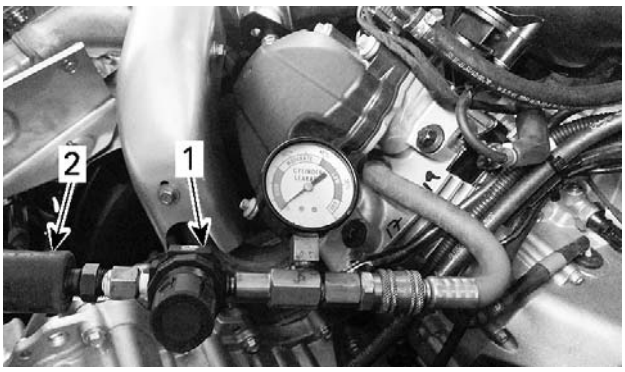
Connect leak tester to adequate air supply.

Set needle of measuring gauge to zero.

NOTE: All testers have specific instructions on gauge operation and required pressure.

Install gauge adapter into previously cleaned spark plug hole.

Supply combustion chamber with air pressure.



tmr2016-117-201_a

TYPICAL
1. *Leak tester*
2. *Air supply hose*

Note the amount or percentage of leakage (depending on tester).

LEAKAGE PERCENTAGE	ENGINE CONDITION
0% to 15%	Excellent condition
16% to 25%	Good condition
26% to 40%	Fair condition; reduced engine performance
41% and higher	Poor condition, diagnose and repair engine

NOTE: To make sure there is no false reading due to a valves not perfectly seated, tap each valve adjustment screw (on the rocker) using a soft hammer.

Diagnosis

Listen for air leaks.

- Air escaping in intake port/throttle body means leaking intake valve(s).
- Air escaping in exhaust port means leaking exhaust valve(s).
- Air bubbles in the coolant (radiator) means leaking cylinder head gasket.
- Air/coolant escaping from cylinder/head means damaged gasket(s) and/or loosened screws.
- Air escaping into crankcase area means excessively worn cylinder and/or broken piston rings.
- Air/oil escaping from crankcase means damaged gasket and/or loosened screws (refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection).

NOTE: For all the checkpoints mentioned above, see the appropriate engine section to diagnose and repair the engine.

Reassembly

Reverse the preparation procedure. Ensure to respect torque values and use of appropriate products/lubricants. Refer to exploded views in other subsections of this manual as required.

PROCEDURES

VALVE COVER

Valve Cover Access

Cylinder 1 (front)

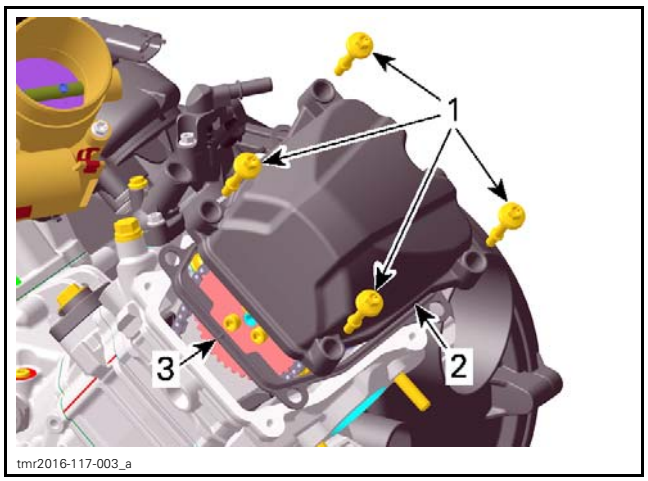
Remove the engine service cover located on the rear bulkhead.

Cylinder 2 (rear)

Remove the cargo box module. Refer to *BODY* subsection.

Removing the Valve Cover

Remove:
- Valve cover screws
- Valve cover
- Gasket.



1. *Valve cover screws*
2. *Valve cover*
3. *Gasket*

Repeat the procedure for the other valve cover if required.

Inspecting the Valve Cover

Check the gasket on the valve cover if it is brittle, cracked or hard. If so, replace the gasket.

Installing the Valve Cover

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Tighten valve cover retaining screws to specified torque in a criss-cross sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Valve cover screws	7 N•m ± 0.8 N•m (62 lbf•**in** ± 7 lbf•**in**)

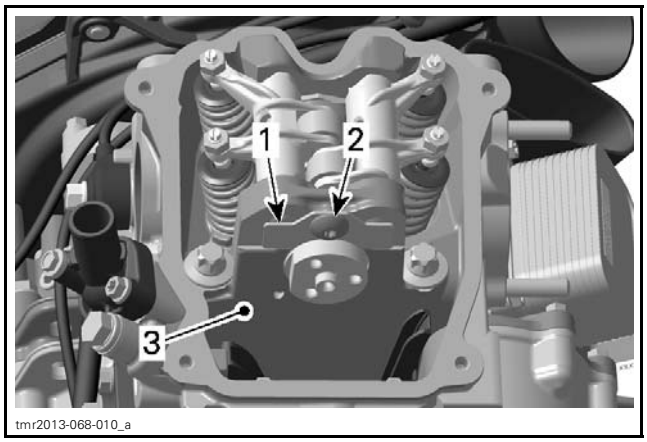
ROCKER ARM

Removing the Rocker Arm

Remove valve cover.

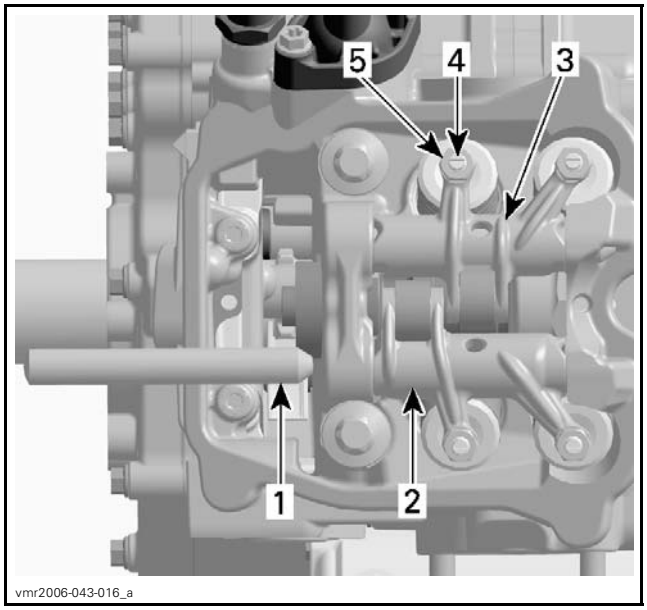
Refer to *TIMING CHAIN* subsection and remove the following parts:
- Timing chain tensioner
- Camshaft timing gear.

Remove pan head screw and camshaft retaining plate.



1. *Camshaft retaining plate*
2. *Pan head screw*
3. *Cylinder head*

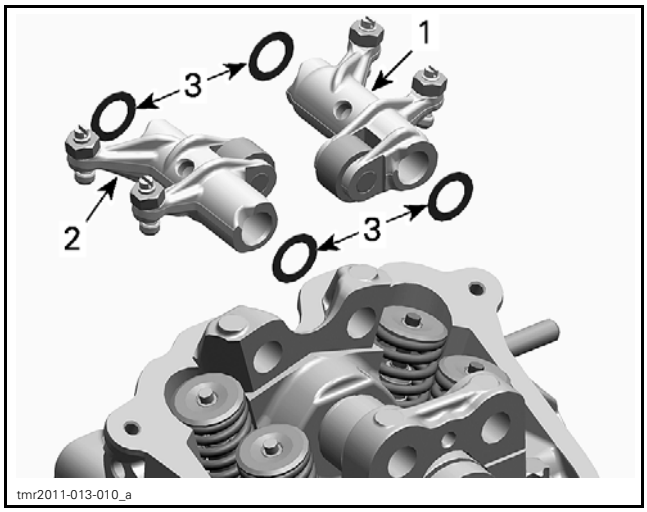
Remove rocker arm shafts.



1. *Rocker arm shaft*
2. *Rocker arm (exhaust side)*
3. *Rocker arm (intake side)*
4. *Adjustment screw*
5. *Lock nut*

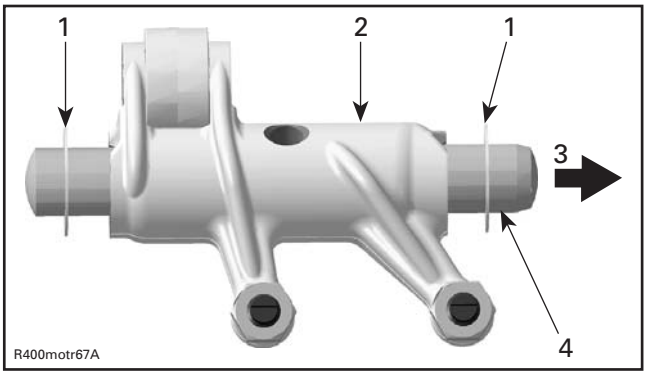
Remove rocker arm assembly (exhaust side and intake side) with adjustment screws and lock nuts.

Remove thrust washers.



1. *Rocker arm (exhaust side)*
2. *Rocker arm (intake side)*
3. *Thrust washers*

NOTICE Pay attention not to lose thrust washers or drop them into the timing chain compartment.

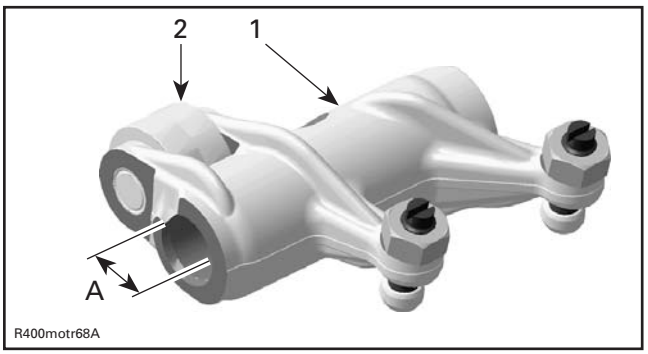


1. *2 thrust washers*
2. *Rocker arm (exhaust side)*
3. *Cylinder head (spark plug side)*
4. *Big taper to spark plug side*

Inspecting the Rocker Arm

Inspect each rocker arm for cracks and scored friction surfaces. If so, replace rocker arm assembly.

Check the rocker arm rollers for free movement, wear and excessive radial play. Replace rocker arm assembly if necessary.



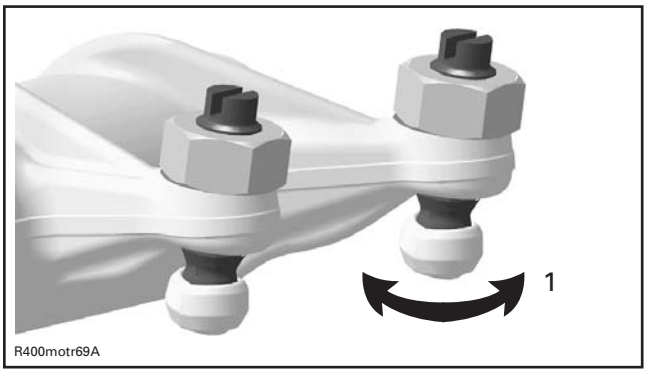
1. *Rocker arm (exhaust side)*
2. *Roller*

A. *Bore for rocker arm shaft*

Measure rocker arm bore diameter. If diameter is out of specification, change the rocker arm assembly.

ROCKER ARM BORE DIAMETER	
NEW	12.036 mm to 12.050 mm (.4739 in to .4744 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	12.060 mm (.4748 in)

Check adjustment screws for free movement, cracks and/or excessive play.

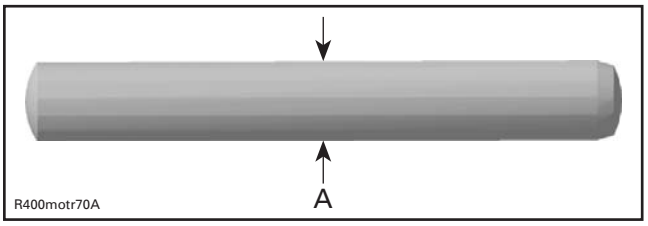


1. *Free movement of adjustment screw top*

Rocker Arm Shaft Inspection

Check for scored friction surfaces; if so, replace parts.

Measure rocker arm shaft diameter.



A. *Measure rocker arm shaft diameter here*

ROCKER ARM SHAFT DIAMETER	
NEW	12.000 mm to 12.018 mm (.4724 in to .4731 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	11.990 mm (.472 in)

Any area worn excessively will require parts replacement.

Installing the Rocker Arm

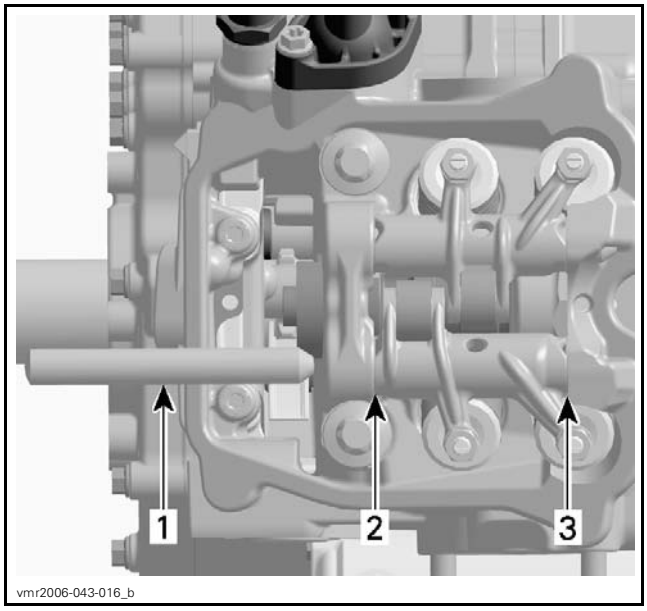
NOTE: Use the same procedure for exhaust and intake rocker arm.

Apply engine oil on rocker arm shaft.

Insert a rocker arm shaft with the chamfered edge first through rocker arm pin bore.

Install a thrust washer at timing chain side, then the proper rocker arm (exhaust side or intake side).

Push in rocker arm shaft until its chamfer reaches the end of rocker arm bore.



1. *Rocker arm shaft*
2. *Thrust washer (timing chain side)*
3. *Thrust washer (spark plug side)*

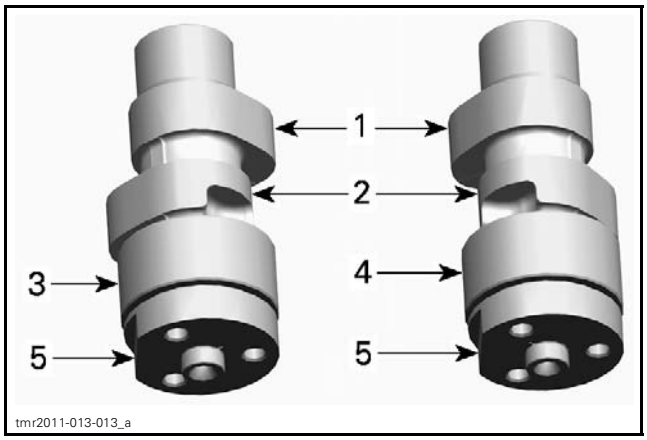
Place the other thrust washer and push rocker arm shaft to end position.

Install the camshaft retaining plate.

Adjust valve clearance, refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

CAMSHAFT

NOTE: The engine is equipped with two different camshafts.



1. *Intake cam*
2. *Exhaust cam*
3. *Camshaft of cylinder 1*
4. *Camshaft of cylinder 2*
5. *Flat spot*

Removing the Camshaft

The removal procedure is the same for both camshafts.

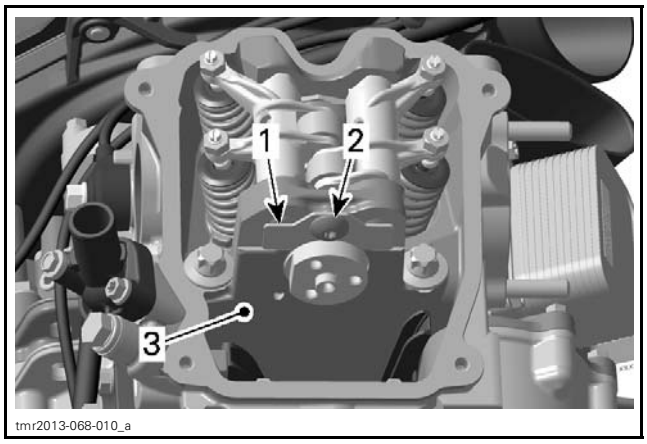
NOTICE **Each camshaft is different in design. Thus, it is important not to mix up any parts of the camshaft assembly with that of the other cylinder. Keep parts as a group.**

Remove valve cover (see *VALVE COVER* in this subsection).

Refer to *TIMING CHAIN* subsection and remove the following parts:

– Timing chain tensioner
– Camshaft timing gear.

Remove the camshaft retaining plate.

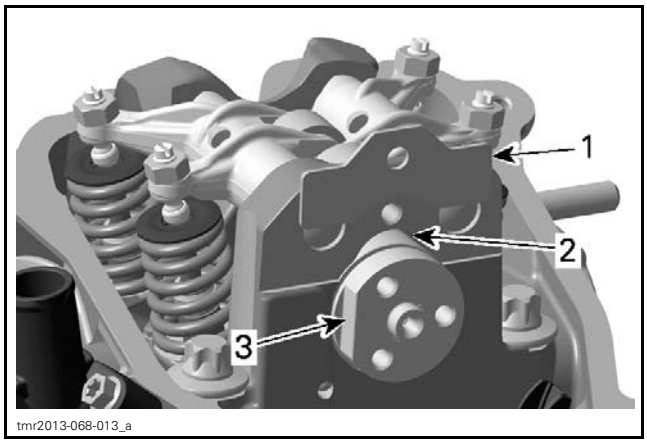


1. *Camshaft retaining plate*
2. *Pan head screw*
3. *Cylinder head*

Remove rocker arms (see *ROCKER ARM* in this subsection).

Remove the camshaft.

NOTE: For removal rotate camshaft so that intake/exhaust lobe shows to upper side of cylinder head.



1. *Camshaft retaining plate*
2. *Area for camshaft lobes*
3. *Camshaft*

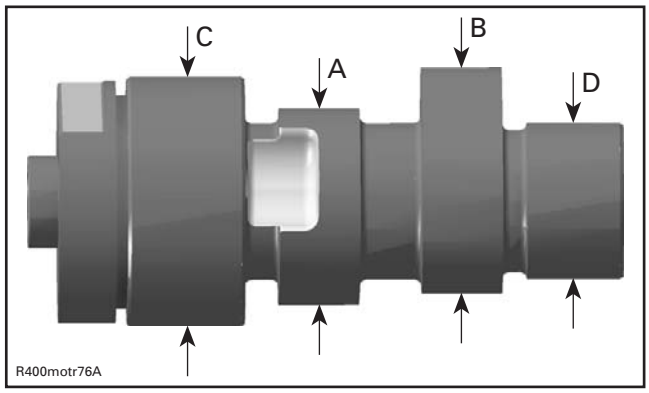
Inspecting the Camshaft

Check each lobe and bearing journal for:

– scoring
– scuffing
– cracks
– signs of wear.

Using a micrometer to measure:

– camshaft lobe height
– camshaft journal.



A. *Camshaft lobe (exhaust valves)*
B. *Camshaft lobe (intake valves)*
C. *Camshaft journal (timing chain side)*
D. *Camshaft journal (spark plug side)*

CAMSHAFT LOBE (EXHAUST)	
NEW	32.950 mm to 33.150 mm (1.2972 in to 1.3051 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	32.930 mm (1.2965 in)

CAMSHAFT LOBE (INTAKE)	
NEW	32.890 mm to 33.090 mm (1.2949 in to 1.3028 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	32.870 mm (1.2941 in)

CAMSHAFT JOURNAL (TIMING CHAIN SIDE)	
NEW	34.959 mm to 34.975 mm (1.3763 in to 1.377 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	34.950 mm (1.376 in)

CAMSHAFT JOURNAL (SPARK PLUG SIDE)	
NEW	21.959 mm to 21.980 mm (.8645 in to .8654 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	21.950 mm (.8642 in)

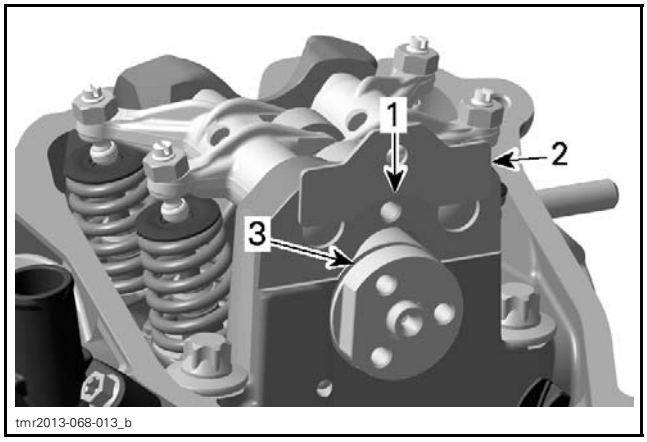
Measure camshaft bearing in cylinder head. Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD INSPECTION* in this subsection.

Installing the Camshaft

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTICE **The camshafts are not identical in design. Do not invert the camshafts during assembly. Any mix-up of the components will lead to engine damage.**

Place the camshaft retaining plate in the slot of the camshaft.



1. *Direction of movement*
2. *Camshaft retaining plate*
3. *Slot retaining camshaft*

Tighten pan head screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Pan head screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

For other parts, refer to proper installation procedure.

CYLINDER HEAD

Cylinder Head Access

Cylinder 1 (front)

The engine removal is required to work on cylinder 1.

Cylinder 2 (rear)

Remove the cargo box module. Refer to *BODY* subsection

Removing the Cylinder Head

Drain coolant. Refer to *REPLACING THE ENGINE COOLANT* in the *COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE COMPONENTS* subsection.

NOTE: Before removing cylinder head, blow out remaining coolant by air pressure. During cylinder head removal, the remaining coolant in cylinder head could overflow into the engine and a little quantity of coolant could drop into the engine. In this case, the engine oil will be contaminated.

Disconnect spark plug wire.

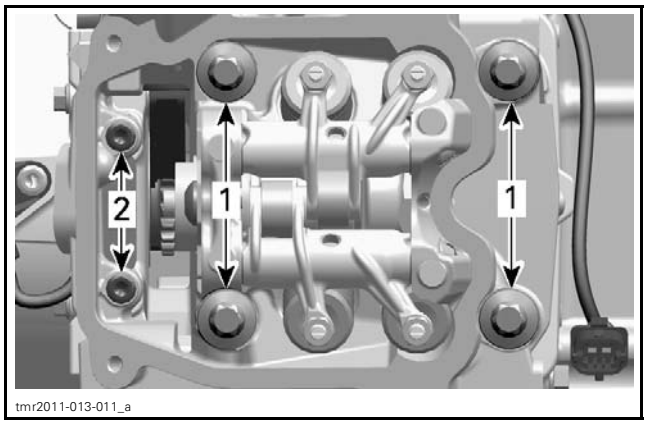
Disconnect temperature sensor connector, located at rear cylinder head.

Remove the valve cover and its gasket (see *VALVE COVER* in this subsection).

Refer to *TIMING CHAIN* subsection and remove the following parts:

– Timing chain tensioner
– Camshaft timing gear.

First remove the M6 cylinder head screws, then the M10 cylinder head screws.

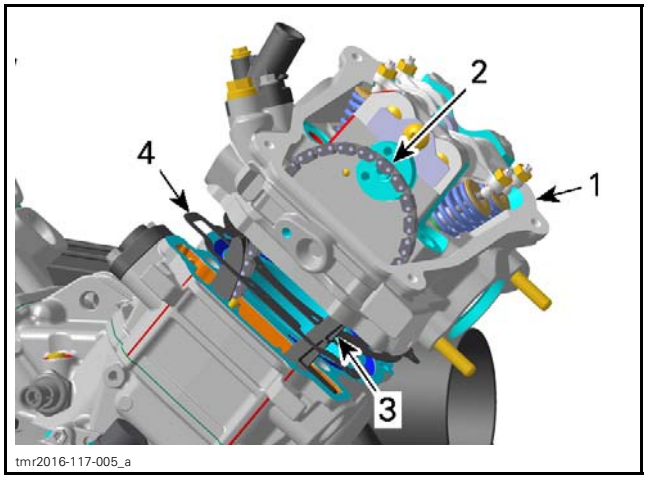


1. Cylinder head screws M10
2. Cylinder head screws M6

Pull up cylinder head.

Remove timing chain guide (fixed).

Remove and discard the cylinder head gasket.



1. Cylinder head
2. Timing chain
3. Chain guide (fixed)
4. Cylinder head gasket

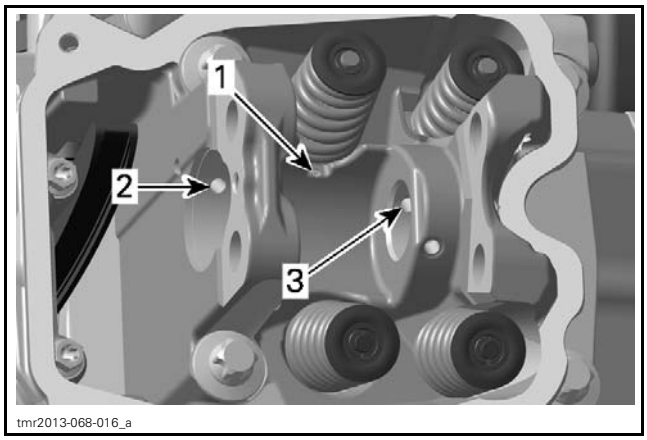
Inspecting the Cylinder Head

Inspect timing chain guide (fixed) for wear, cracks or other damages. Replace if necessary.

Check for cracks between valve seats, if so, replace cylinder head.

Check mating surface between cylinder and cylinder head for contamination. If so, clean both surfaces.

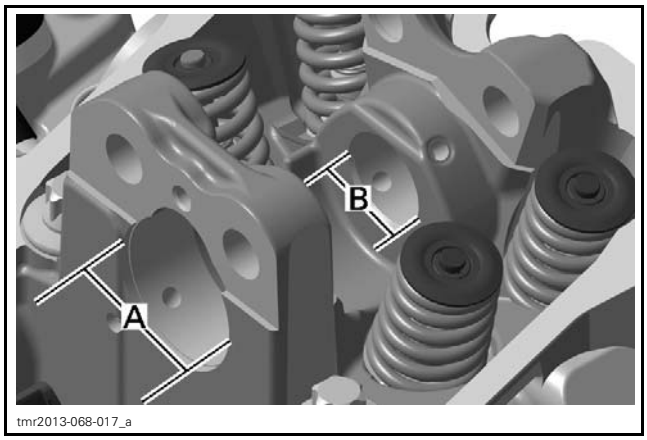
Clean oil support through the cylinder head from contamination.



1. *Oil port to lubricate camshaft lobes intake/exhaust*
2. *Oil supply to camshaft bearing journal (timing chain side)*
3. *Oil supply to camshaft bearing journal (spark plug side)*

Inspecting the Cylinder Head Camshaft Bearing

Measure camshaft bearing in cylinder head.



A. *Camshaft bearing (timing chain side)*
B. *Camshaft bearing (spark plug side)*

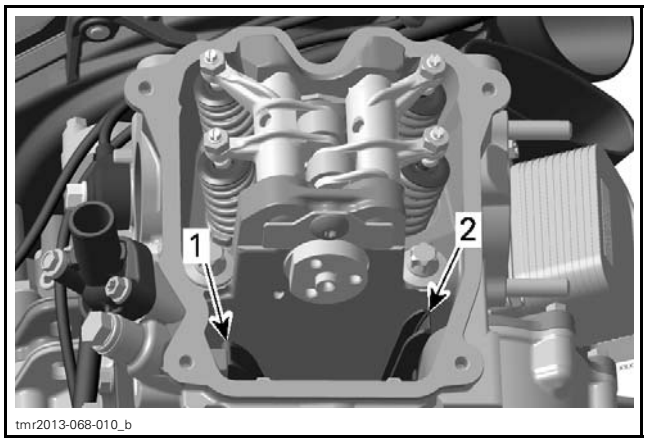
CAMSHAFT BEARING (TIMING CHAIN SIDE)	
NEW	35.000 mm to 35.025 mm (1.378 in to 1.3789 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	35.040 mm (1.3795 in)
CAMSHAFT BEARING (SPARK PLUG SIDE)	
NEW	22.000 mm to 22.021 mm (.8661 in to .867 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	22.040 mm (.8677 in)

Installing the Cylinder Head

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Ensure dowel pins are in place.

NOTICE **Timing chain guide (fixed) has to be fixed between cylinder and cylinder head.**

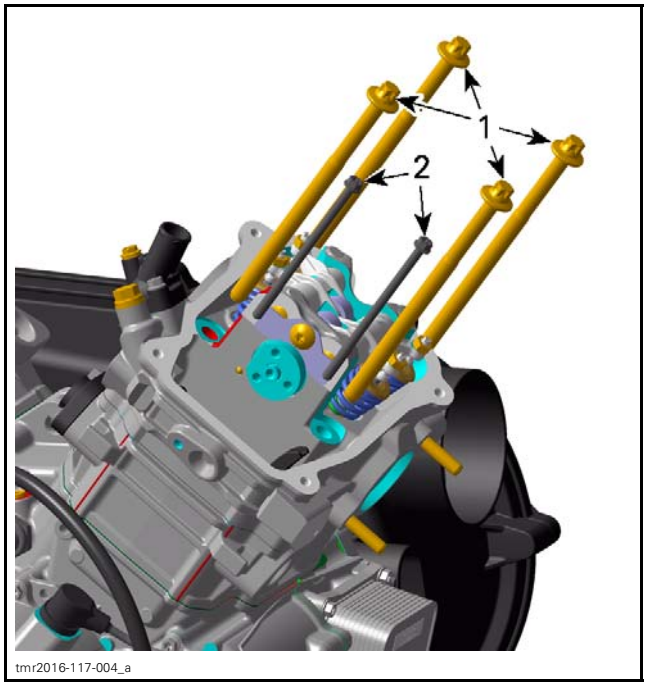


TYPICAL
1. *Timing chain guide (tensioner side) mounted in crankcase*
2. *Timing chain guide (fixed) between cylinder and cylinder head*

Install a NEW cylinder head gasket.

Install cylinder head screws in correct position.

NOTICE **Cylinder head screws have different sizes and lengths.**

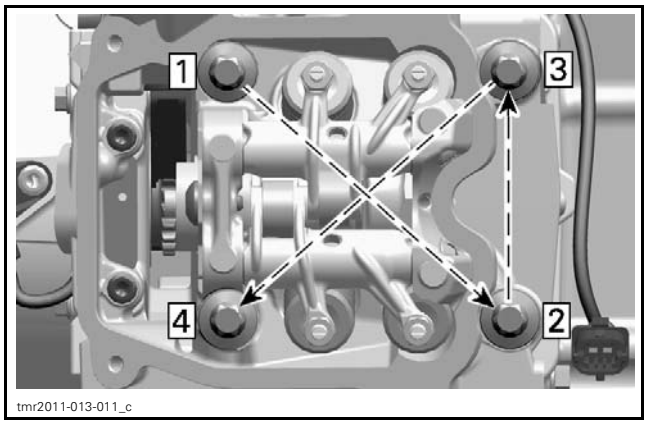


1. *Location no. 1*
2. *Location no. 2*

CYLINDER HEAD SCREW IDENTIFICATION	
Location no. 1	M10 x 159
Location no. 2	M6 x 105

Tighten M10 cylinder head screws FIRST as per following specifications.

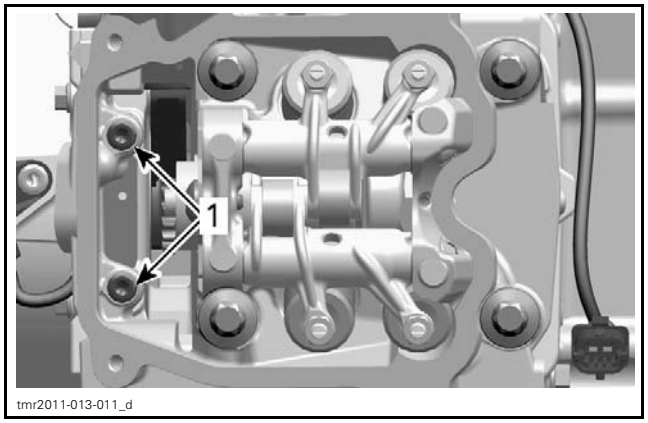
NOTE: Always perform one step on all M10 cylinder head screws before going to the next step.



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE - M10 CYLINDER HEAD SCREWS

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
M10 Cylinder head screws	Step A	20 N•m ± 1 N•m (15 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)
	Step B	180° +/- 5°

Tighten M6 cylinder head screws as per following specification.



1. *M6 Screws*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M6 Cylinder head screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Check timing chain guide (tensioner side) for movement.

On cylinder 1, install the plenum bracket, refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

VALVE SPRINGS

Removing the Valve Spring

Refer to following procedures in this subsection to remove:

– *CAMSHAFT*

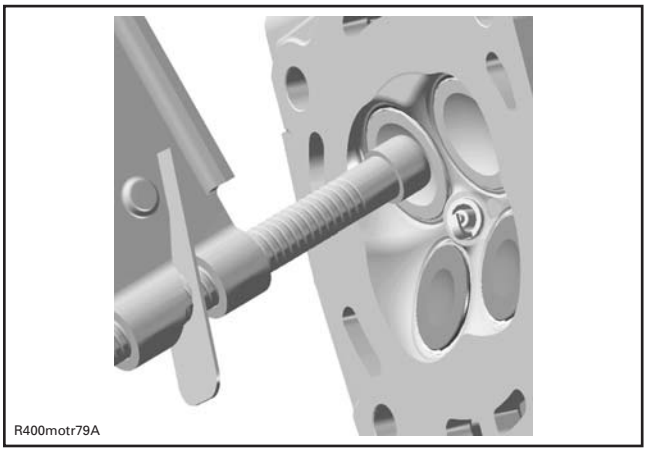
– *CYLINDER HEAD*.

Compress valve spring.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR (P/N 529 035 724)	
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR CUP (P/N 529 036 270)	

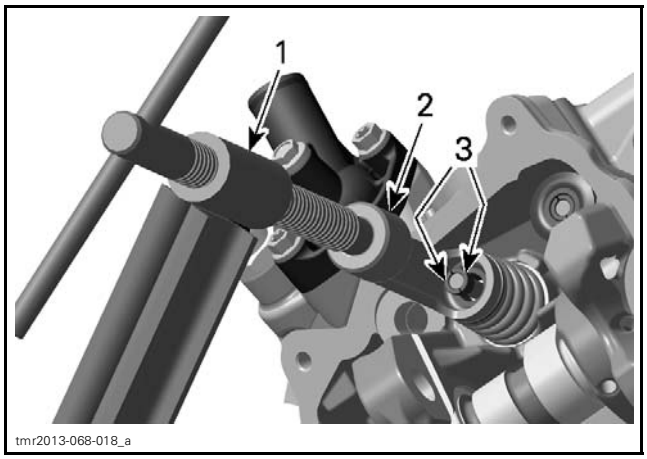
⚠ WARNING

Always wear safety glasses when disassembling valve springs. Be careful when unlocking valves. Components could fly away because of the strong spring preload.



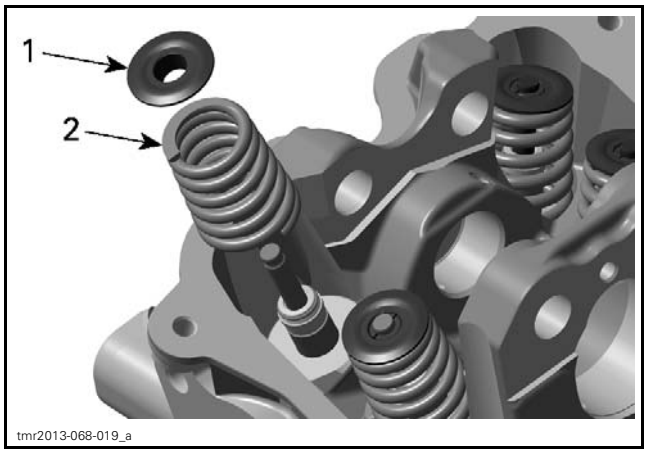
LOCATE VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR IN CENTER OF THE VALVE

Remove valve cotters.



1. *Valve spring compressor*
2. *Valve spring compressor cup*
3. *Valve cotter*

Remove tools and withdraw valve spring retainer and valve spring.

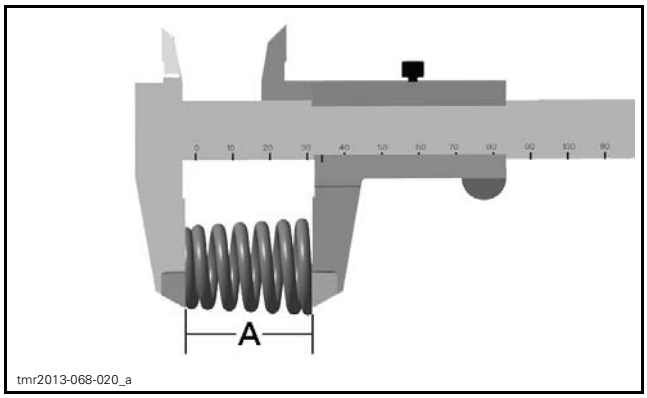


1. *Valve spring retainer*
2. *Valve spring*

Inspecting the Valve Spring

Check valve spring for visible damage. If so, replace valve spring.

Check valve spring for free length and straightness.



A. *Valve spring length*

VALVE SPRING FREE LENGTH	
NEW	40.41 mm (1.591 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	39.00 mm (1.535 in)

Replace valve springs if not within specifications.

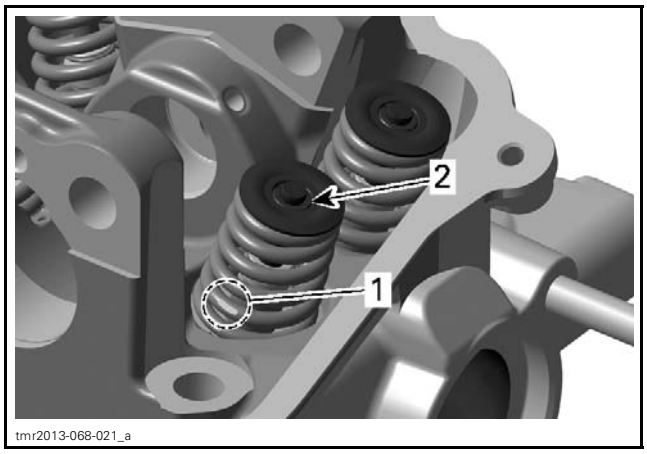
Installing the Valve Spring

The installation Is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Colored area of the valve spring must be placed on bottom side.

To ease installation of cotters, apply oil or grease on them so that they remain in place while releasing the spring.

NOTE: Valve cotter must be properly engaged in valve stem grooves.



1. *Colored area position of the valve spring*
2. *Valve cotter*

After spring is installed, ensure it is properly locked by tapping on valve stem end with a soft hammer so that valve opens and closes a few times.

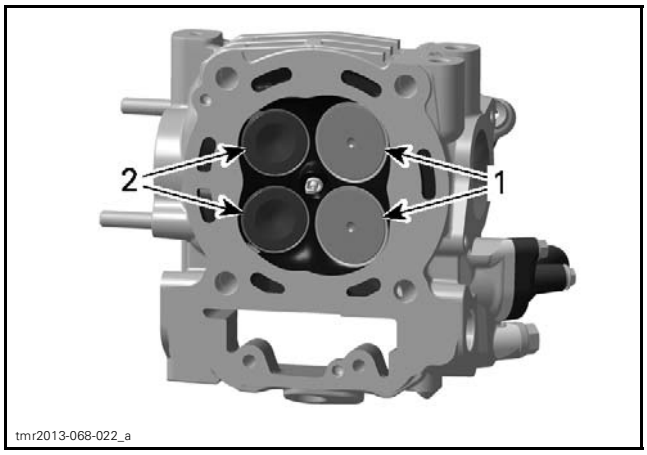
NOTICE **An improperly locked valve spring will cause engine damage.**

VALVES

Removing the Valve

Remove valve spring, see *VALVE SPRING* in this subsection.

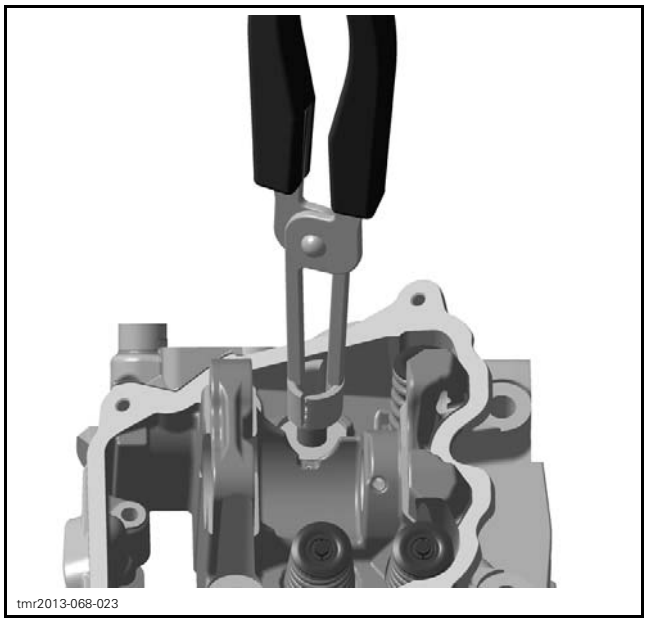
Push valve stem, then pull valves (intake and exhaust) out of valve guide.



1. *Intake valves 36.5 mm (1.437 in)*
2. *Exhaust valves 31 mm (1.22 in)*

Remove valve stem seal and discard it.

REQUIRED TOOL	
Valve stem seal pliers	



Inspecting the Valve

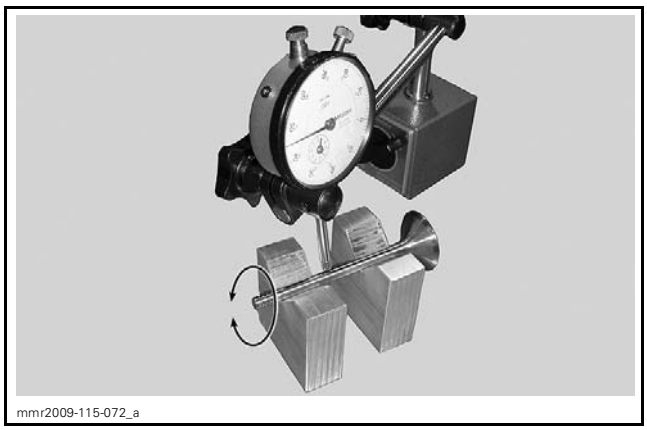
Whenever valves are removed always inspect valve guides. Refer to *VALVE GUIDES* in this subsection.

Valve Stem Seal

Always install NEW seals whenever valves are removed.

Valve

Inspect valve surface, check for abnormal stem wear and bending. If out of specification, replace by a new one.

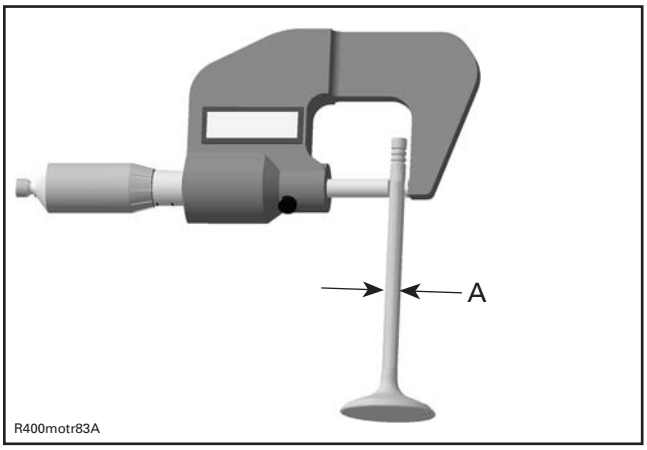


VALVE OUT OF ROUND (INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVES)	
NEW	0.005 mm (.0002 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.06 mm (.0024 in)

Valve Stem

Measure valve stem in three places using a micrometer.

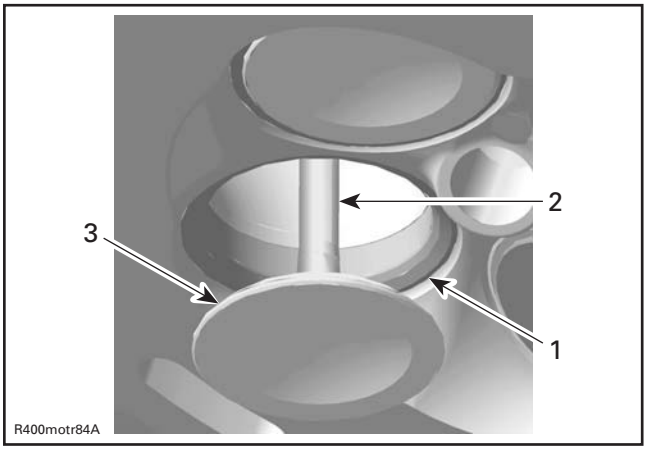
Replace valve if valve stem is out of specification or has other damages such as wear or friction surface.



A. Valve stem diameter

VALVE STEM DIAMETER	
EXHAUST VALVE	
NEW	5.461 mm to 5.476 mm (.215 in to .2156 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	5.440 mm (.2142 in)
INTAKE VALVE	
NEW	5.472 mm to 5.486 mm (.2154 in to .216 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	5.450 mm (.2146 in)

Valve Face and Seat



1. *Valve seat*
2. *Exhaust valve contaminated area*
3. *Valve face (contact surface to valve seat)*

Check valve face and seat for burning or pittings and replace valve or cylinder head if there are signs of damage.

Ensure to seat valves properly. Apply some lapping compound to valve face and work valve on its seat with a lapping tool (see *VALVE GUIDES* in this subsection).

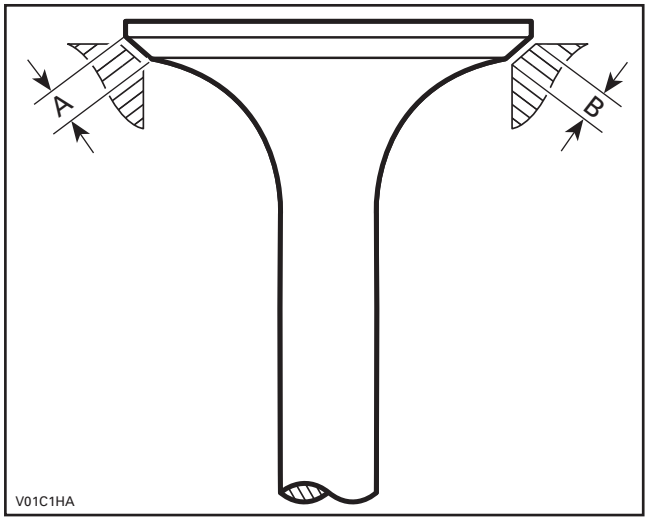
Measure valve face contact width.

NOTE: The location of contact area should be in center of valve seat.

Measure valve seat width using a caliper.

VALVE SEAT CONTACT WIDTH	
EXHAUST VALVE	
NEW	1.25 mm to 1.55 mm (.049 in to .061 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	2.50 mm (.098 in)
INTAKE VALVE	
NEW	1.05 mm to 1.35 mm (.041 in to .053 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	2.20 mm (.087 in)

If valve seat contact width is too wide or has dark spots, replace the cylinder head.



A. Valve face contact width
B. Valve seat contact width

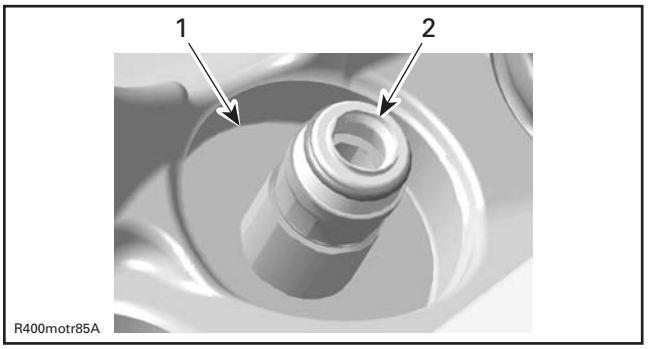
Installing the Valve

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install a NEW valve stem seal. Make sure thrust washer is installed before installing seal.

Apply engine oil on valve stem and install it.

NOTICE **Be careful when valve stem is passed through sealing lips of valve stem seal.**



1. Thrust washer
2. Sealing lips of valve stem seal

For proper valve spring installation refer to *VALVE SPRINGS* in this subsection.

NOTICE **An improperly locked valve spring will cause engine damage.**

VALVE GUIDES

Inspecting the Valve Guide

Always replace valve stem seals whenever valve guides are removed.

Measure valve guide in three places using a small bore gauge.

NOTE: Clean valve guide to remove carbon deposits before measuring.

Replace valve guide if it is out of specification or has other damages such as wear or friction surface.

VALVE GUIDE DIAMETER (INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVES)	
NEW	5.506 mm to 5.518 mm (.2168 in to .2172 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	5.568 mm (.2192 in)

Removing the Valve Guide

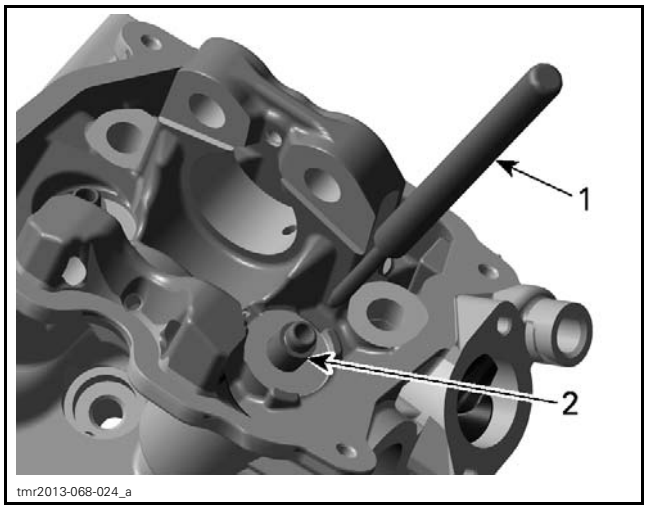
Refer to following procedures in this subsection to remove:

- Cylinder head
- Valve springs
- Valves
- Valve stem seals
- Thrust washers.

NOTE: Clean valve guide area from contamination before removal.

Drive the valve guide out of cylinder head.

REQUIRED TOOL
Hammer
VALVE GUIDE REMOVER (6 MM) (P/N 529 036 074)



1. *Valve guide remover*
2. *Valve guide*

Installing the Valve Guide

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Clean the valve guide bore before reinstalling the valve guide into cylinder head.

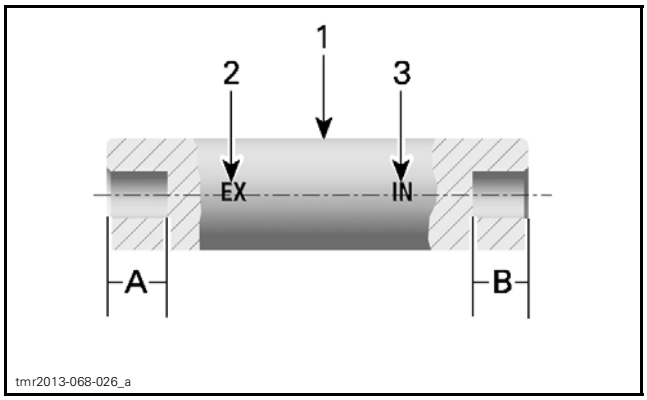
SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 767 (ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070)

Apply lubricant on valve guide prior to install it into the cylinder head.

Install valve guide.

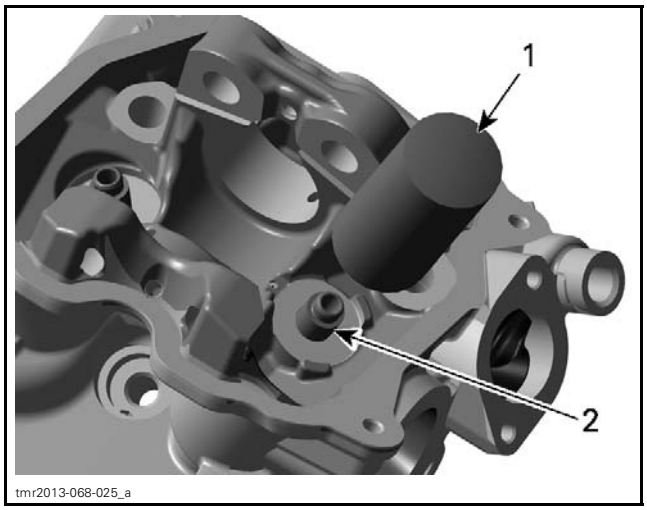
REQUIRED TOOL
VALVE GUIDE INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 269)

NOTICE **Valve guide installer is used for intake and exhaust valve guides. Choose proper side for installation.**



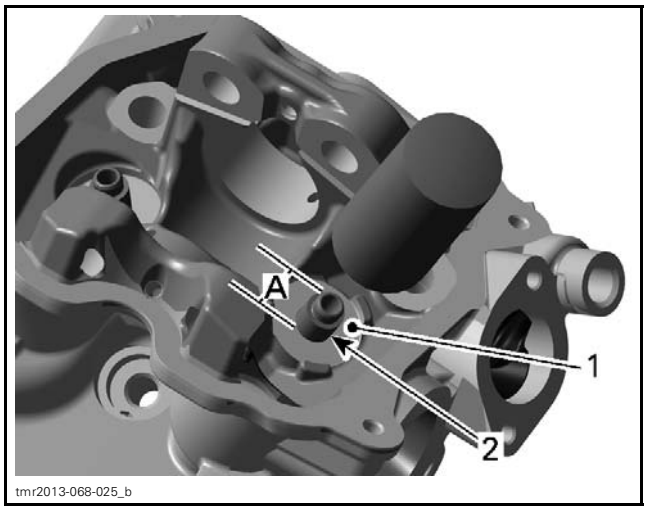
1. *Valve guide installer*
2. *Mark "EX" - exhaust valve guide installer*
3. *Mark "IN" - intake valve guide installer*

A. *14.5 mm (.571 in)*
B. *13.3 mm (.524 in)*



1. *Valve guide installer*
2. *Valve guide*

NOTICE **Push valve guide in the cold cylinder head as per following illustration.**

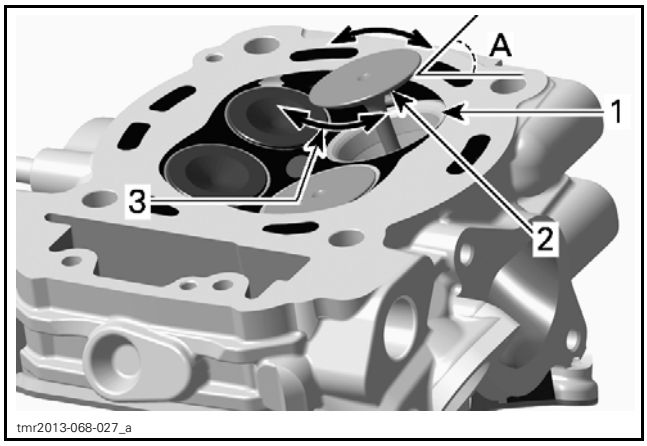


1. *Thrust surface of cylinder head*
2. *Valve guide*

A. *Measurement from thrust surface to valve guide top*

VALVE GUIDE (MEASUREMENT "A")	
INTAKE	13.1 mm to 13.5 mm (.5157 in to .5315 in)
EXHAUST	14.3 mm to 14.7 mm (.563 in to .579 in)

Apply some lapping compound to valve face and work valve on its seat with a lapping tool.



1. *Valve seat*
2. *Valve face (contact surface to valve seat)*
3. *Turn valve while pushing against cylinder head*

A. *Valve seat angle 45°*

Ensure to seat valves properly. Apply marking paste to ease checking contact pattern.

Repeat procedure until valve seat/valve face fits together.

CYLINDER

Removing the Cylinder

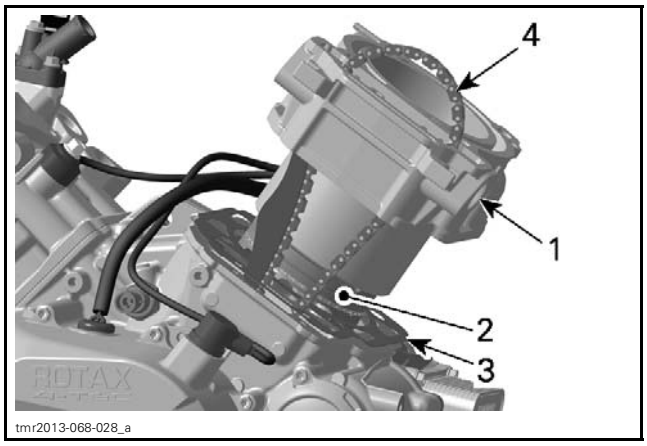
Refer to *TIMING CHAIN* subsection and remove the following parts:

– Timing chain tensioner
– Camshaft timing gear.

Remove the cylinder head (see *CYLINDER HEAD* in this subsection).

Pull cylinder.

Discard cylinder base gaskets.



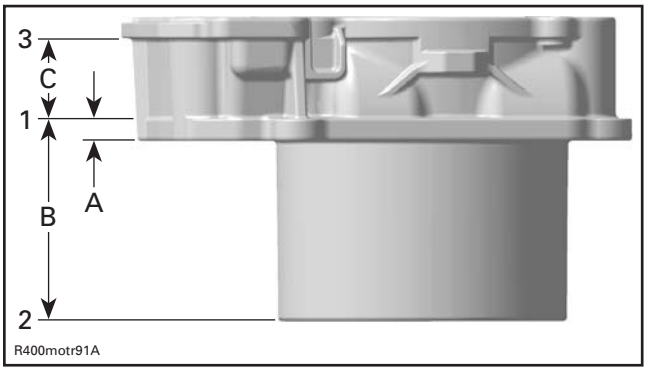
1. *Cylinder*
2. *Piston assembly*
3. *Cylinder base gasket*
4. *Camshaft timing chain*

Inspecting the Cylinder

Check cylinder for cracks, scoring and wear ridges on the top and bottom of the cylinder. If so, replace cylinder.

Cylinder Taper

Measure cylinder bore at 3 recommended positions.



A. *First measurement (from cylinder bottom)*
B. *Second measurement*
C. *Third measurement*

CYLINDER TAPER MEASUREMENTS	
MEASUREMENT	SPECIFICATION
A	5 mm (.197 in)
B	58 mm (2.283 in)
C	52 mm (2.047 in)

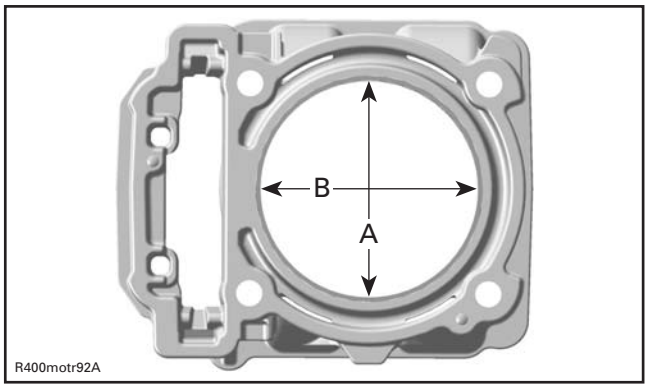
CYLINDER TAPER SPECIFICATION	
NEW (MAXIMUM)	0.038 mm (.0015 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.090 mm (.0035 in)

Distance between measurements should not exceed the service limit mentioned above. Otherwise, replace cylinder and piston rings.

Cylinder Out of Round

Measure cylinder diameter in piston axis direction from top of cylinder. Take another measurement 90° from first one and compare.

NOTE: Take the same measuring points like described in *CYLINDER TAPER* above.



A. Perpendicular to crankshaft axis
B. Parallel to crankshaft axis

CYLINDER OUT OF ROUND	
NEW (MAXIMUM)	0.015 mm (.0006 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.020 mm (.0008 in)

Installing the Cylinder

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTICE **Always replace cylinder base gasket before installing the cylinder.**

NOTE: Make sure piston rings are properly spaced, refer to *PISTON RINGS* in this subsection.

Apply engine oil:
- In the bottom area of the cylinder bore
- On the piston rings
- On the piston ring compressor.

Compress piston rings.

REQUIRED TOOL	
PISTON RING COMPRESSOR (P/N 529 035 919)	

First mount cylinder 2.

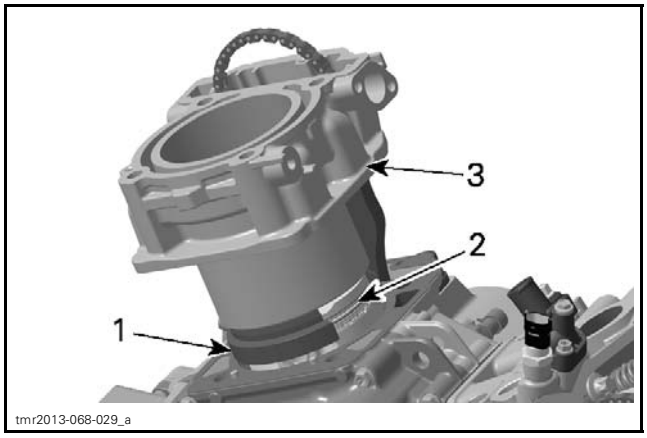
NOTE: The cylinder can not be pushed fully over the piston unless the piston is located at TDC.

Then remove the crankshaft locking bolt.

Crank the engine further and position piston 1 at TDC.

Mount cylinder 1.

Put timing chain through the chain pit then put the cylinder in place.



1. Piston ring compressor
2. Piston
3. Cylinder

NOTICE **Chain guide has to be fixed between cylinder and cylinder head.**

NOTE: After both cylinders are installed, turn crankshaft until piston of cylinder 2 is at TDC and lock crankshaft. Refer to *CRANKSHAFT* in the *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Install cylinder head and the other parts in accordance with the proper installation procedures.

PISTON

Removing the Piston

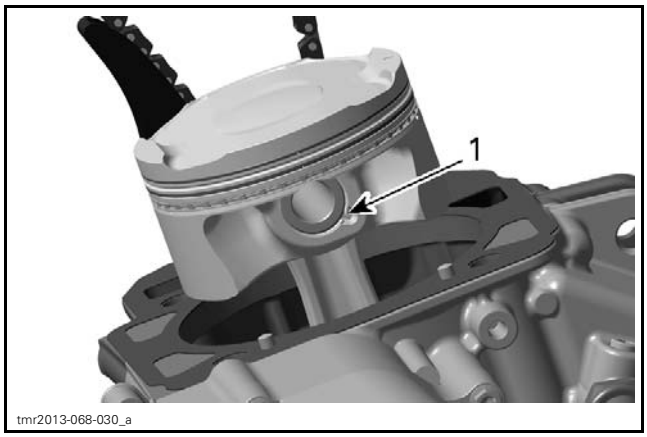
Refer to following procedures in this subsection to remove:
- Cylinder head
- Cylinder.

Place a rag under piston and in the area of timing chain compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Piston circlips are spring loaded.

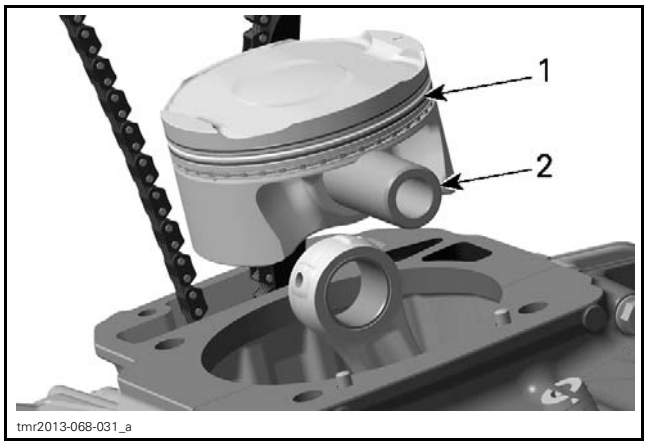
Remove one piston circlip and discard it.



1. Piston circlip

NOTE: The removal of both piston circlips is not necessary to remove piston pin.

Push piston pin out of piston.



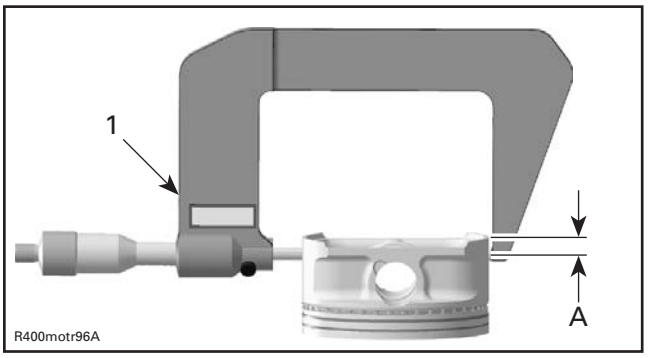
1. Piston
2. Piston pin

Detach piston from connecting rod.

Inspecting the Piston

Inspect piston for scoring, cracking or other damages. Replace piston and piston rings if necessary.

Using a micrometer, measure piston at 8 mm (.315 in) perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin.



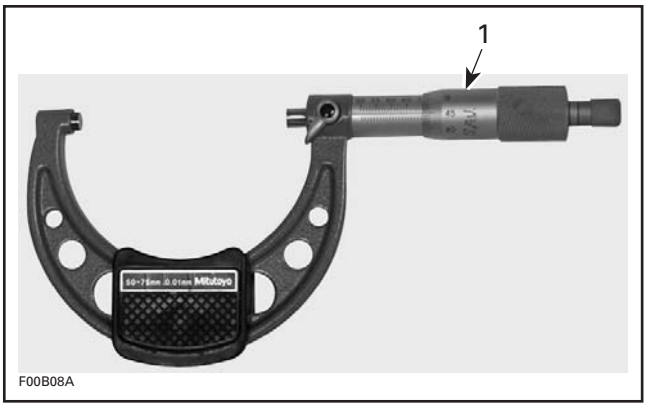
1. Measuring perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin
A. 8 mm (.315 in)

The measured dimension should be as described in the following tables. If not, replace piston.

PISTON MEASUREMENT	
NEW	90.950 mm to 90.966 mm (3.5807 in to 3.5813 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	90.850 mm (3.577 in)

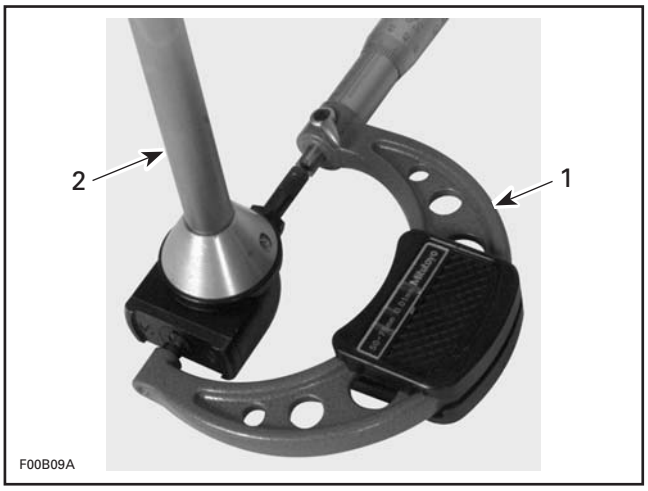
Piston/Cylinder Clearance

Adjust and lock a micrometer to the piston dimension.

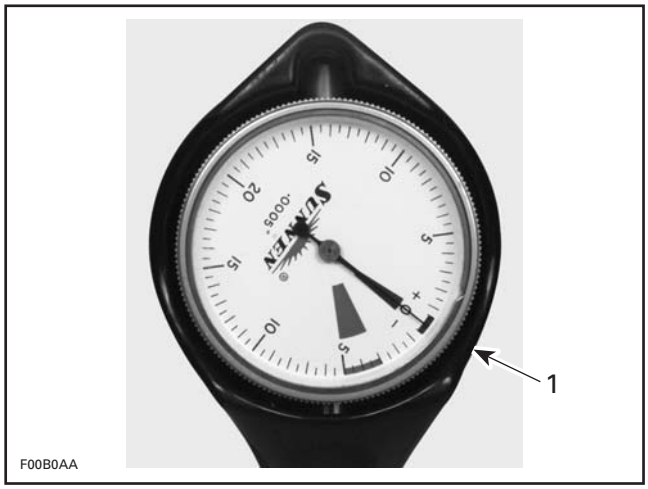


1. Micrometer set to the piston dimension

With the micrometer set to the dimension, adjust a cylinder bore gauge to the micrometer dimension and set the indicator to 0 (zero).



1. Use the micrometer to set the cylinder bore gauge
2. Dial bore gauge



TYPICAL
1. Indicator set to 0 (zero)

Position the dial bore gauge 20 mm (.787 in) above cylinder base, measuring perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin axis.

Read the measurement on the cylinder bore gauge. The result is the exact piston/cylinder wall clearance.

PISTON/CYLINDER CLEARANCE	
NEW	0.027 mm to 0.057 mm (.0011 in to .0022 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.100 mm (.0039 in)

NOTE: Make sure used piston is not worn.

If clearance exceeds specified tolerance, replace piston by a new one and measure piston/cylinder clearance again.

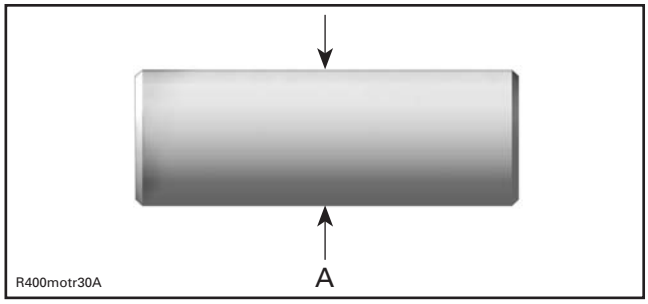
NOTE: Make sure the cylinder bore gauge indicator is set exactly at the same position as with the micrometer, otherwise the reading will be false.

Connecting Rod/Piston Pin Clearance

Using synthetic abrasive woven, clean piston pin from deposits.

Inspect piston pin for scoring, cracking or other damages.

Measure piston pin. See the following illustration for the proper measurement positions.

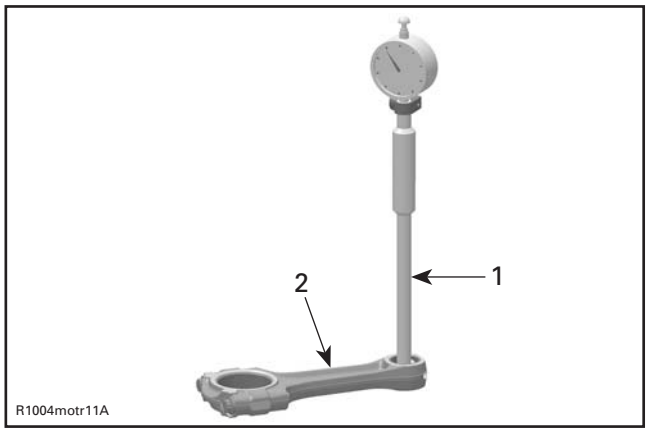


A. Piston pin diameter

PISTON PIN DIAMETER	
NEW	21.996 mm to 22.000 mm (.866 in to .8661 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	21.980 mm (.8654 in)

Replace piston pin if diameter is out of specifications.

Measure inside diameter of connecting rod small end bushing.



1. Bore gauge
2. Connecting rod

CONNECTING ROD SMALL END DIAMETER	
NEW	22.010 mm to 22.020 mm (.8665 in to .8669 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	22.050 mm (.8681 in)

Replace connecting rod if diameter of connecting rod small end is out of specifications. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection for removal procedure.

Compare measurements to obtain the connecting rod/piston pin clearance.

CONNECTING ROD/ PISTON PIN CLEARANCE	
SERVICE LIMIT	0.080 mm (.0031 in)

Installing the Piston

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

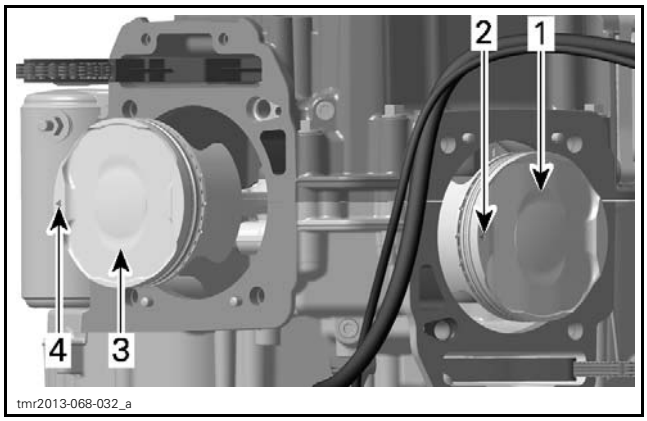
Apply engine oil on the piston pin.

Insert piston pin into piston and connecting rod.

For each cylinder, install piston with the punched arrow on piston dome is pointing toward the rear side of the engine.

Front cylinder: Mark on top of piston must show to intake side.

Rear cylinder: Mark on top of piston must show to exhaust side.



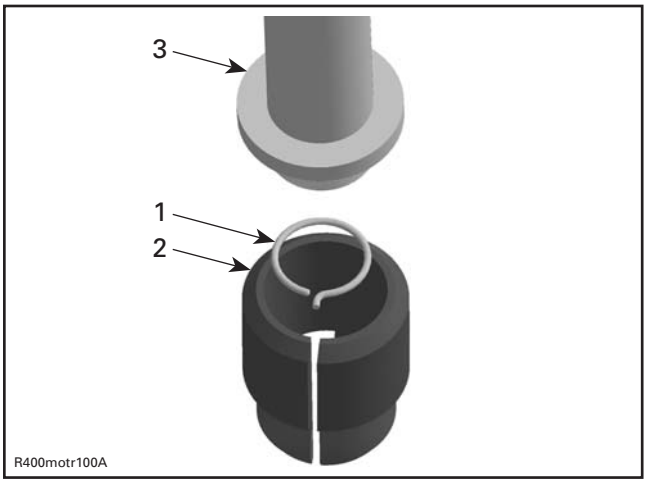
1. *Piston of cylinder 1*
2. *Mark on piston must show to intake side of cylinder 1*
3. *Piston of cylinder 2*
4. *Mark on piston must show to exhaust side of cylinder 2*

Use the piston appropriate circlip installer to assemble the NEW piston circlip as per following procedure:

REQUIRED TOOL	
PISTON CIRCLIP INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 153)	

NOTICE **Always replace disassembled piston circlip(s) by NEW ones. Place a rag on cylinder base to avoid dropping the circlip inside the engine.**

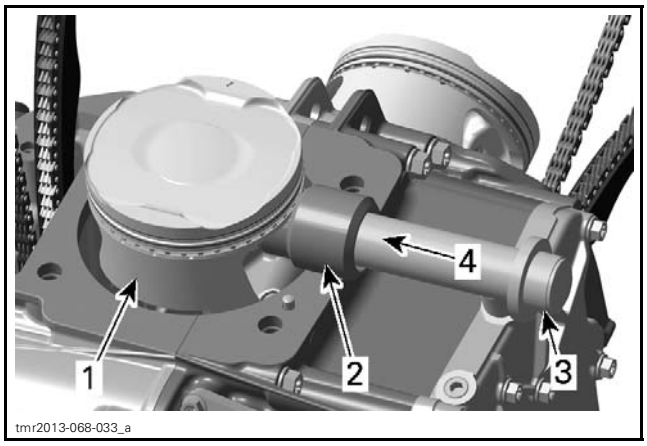
Place circlip in sleeve as per following illustration.



1. *Circlip*
2. *Sleeve*
3. *Assembly jig from piston clip installer*

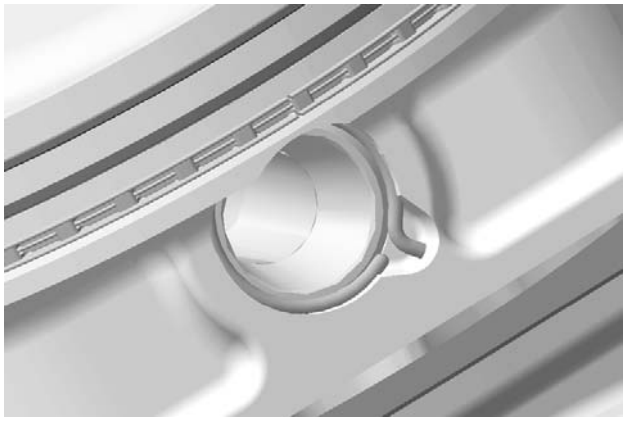
Push taper side of assembly jig until circlip reaches middle of sleeve.

Align sleeve with piston pin axis and push assembly jig until circlip engages in piston.



1. *Hold piston while pushing circlip in place*
2. *Sleeve*
3. *Assembly jig*
4. *Direction to push circlip*

NOTE: Take care that the hook of the piston circlip is positioned properly.



CORRECT POSITION OF THE PISTON CIRCLIP

PISTON RINGS

Removing the Piston Ring

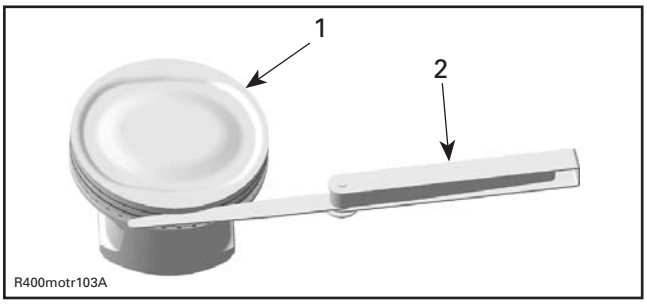
Remove the piston (see *PISTON* in this subsection).

Inspecting the Piston Ring

Ring/Piston Groove Clearance

Using a feeler gauge measure each ring/piston groove clearance. If the clearance is too large, the piston and the piston rings should be replaced.

RING/PISTON GROOVE CLEARANCE	
UPPER COMPRESSION RING	
NEW	0.03 mm to 0.07 mm (.0012 in to .0028 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.150 mm (.0059 in)
LOWER COMPRESSION RING	
NEW	0.02 mm to 0.06 mm (.0008 in to .0024 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.150 mm (.0059 in)
OIL SCRAPER RING	
NEW	0.01 mm to 0.18 mm (.0004 in to .0071 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.250 mm (.0098 in)



1. Piston
2. Feeler gauge

Ring End Gap

RING END GAP	
UPPER COMPRESSION RING	
NEW	0.20 mm to 0.40 mm (.008 in to .016 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.60 mm (.024 in)
LOWER COMPRESSION RING	
NEW	0.20 mm to 0.40 mm (.008 in to .016 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	0.70 mm (.028 in)
OIL SCRAPER RING	
NEW	0.20 mm to 0.70 mm (.008 in to .028 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	1.00 mm (.039 in)

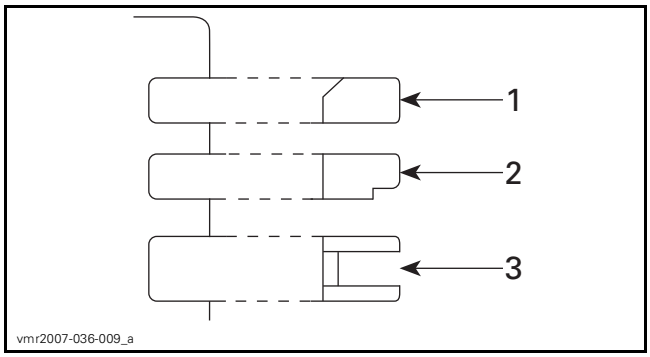
To measure the ring end gap place the ring in the cylinder in the area of 8 mm to 16 mm (5/16 in to 5/8 in) from top of cylinder.

NOTE: In order to correctly position the ring in the cylinder, use piston as a pusher.

Using a feeler gauge, check ring end gap. Replace ring if gap exceeds above described specified tolerance.

Installing the Piston Ring

1. Install oil scraper spring by hand.
2. Install oil scraper rings by hand.
3. Using a ring expander, install the lower compression ring with the word “N and TOP “ facing up.
4. Using a ring expander, install the upper compression ring with the word “N and TOP “ facing up.

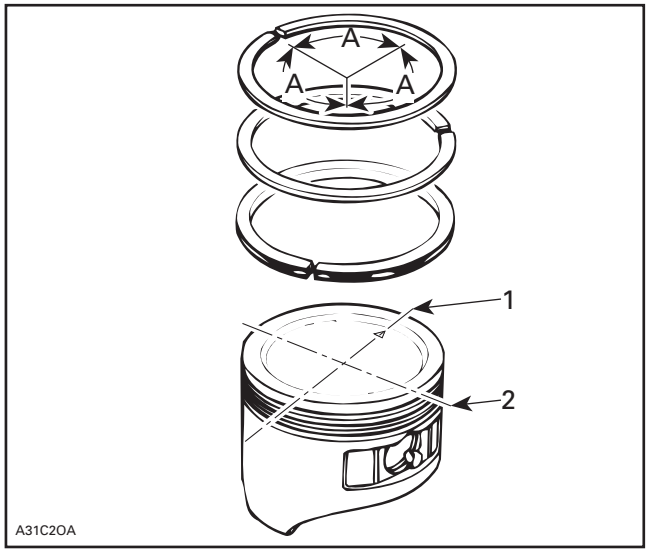


1. Upper compression ring
2. Lower compression ring
3. Oil scraper ring

NOTICE Ensure that top and second rings are not interchanged.

Check that rings rotate smoothly after installation.

Space the piston ring end gaps 120° apart and do not align the gaps with the piston pin bore or the thrust side axis.



1. DO NOT align ring gap with piston thrust side axis
2. DO NOT align ring gap with piston pin bore axis

A. 120°

TIMING CHAIN

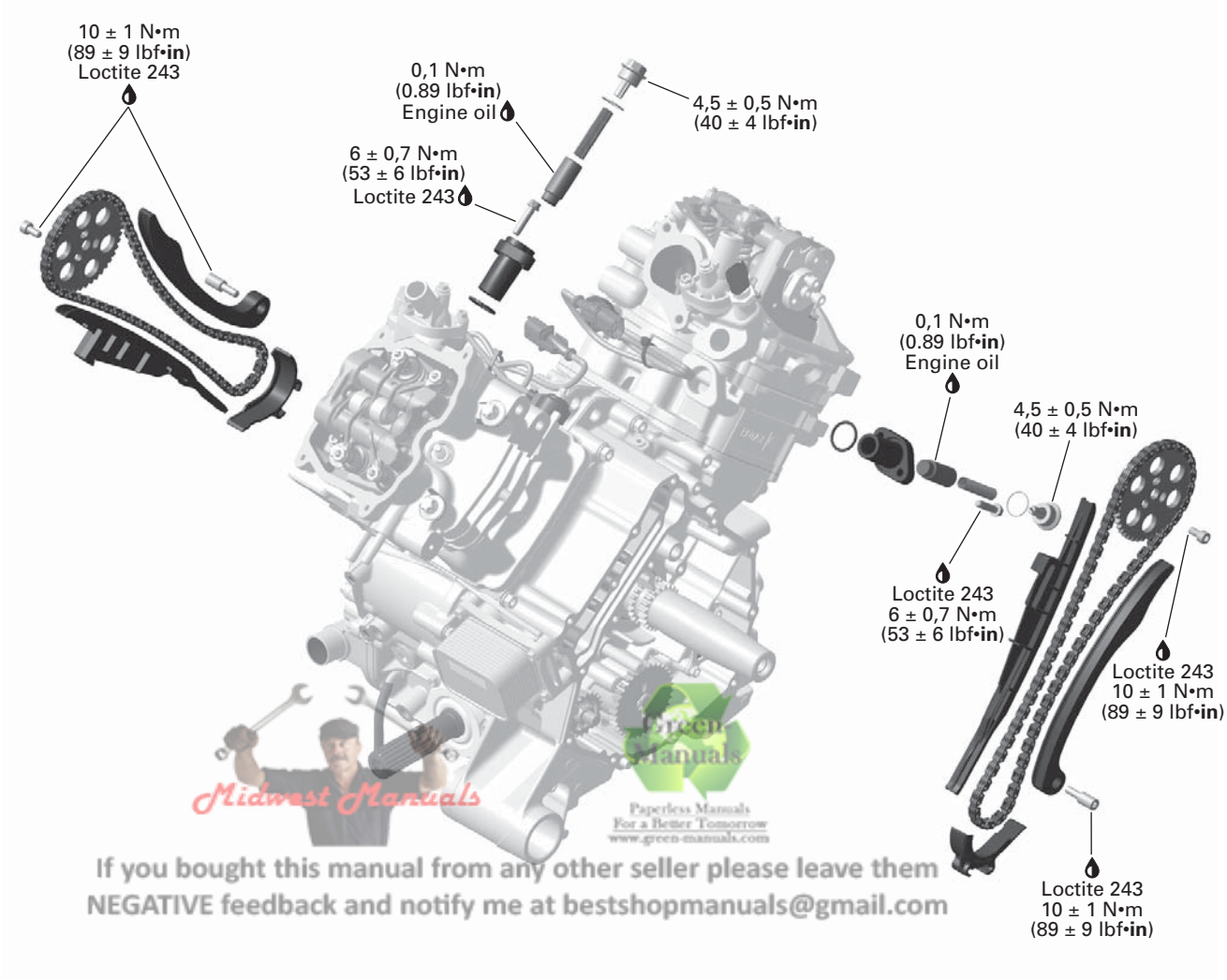
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
CAMSHAFT TIMING TOOL	529 036 268	6
CRANKSHAFT TDC POSITION TOOL	529 036 201	9

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	7, 12

TIMING CHAIN



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

RTX19_1010RS-008-001_a

GENERAL

IMPORTANT: Note position of parts on disassembly. This may help to find the root cause of a problem. A component that is not replaced should be reinstalled in the same position as originally mounted.

TROUBLESHOOTING

UNUSUAL ENGINE NOISE OR VIBRATION

1. IMPROPER VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT AND/OR WORN OUT ROCKER ARM(S)
   - *Readjust valve clearance and/or replace defective part(s), refer to CYLINDER HEAD subsection.*
2. DEFECTIVE CHAIN TENSIONER
   - *Replace chain tensioner.*
3. WORN OUT TIMING CHAIN GUIDE(S)
   - *Replace timing chain guide(s).*
4. STRETCHED TIMING CHAIN OR WORN OUT TIMING GEARS
   - *Replace timing chain and timing gears.*
5. LOOSE TIMING GEAR RETAINING SCREWS
   - *Retighten screws to recommended torque.*
6. INCORRECT CAMSHAFT TIMING
   - *Replace damaged components and readjust camshaft timing.*

ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER

1. INCORRECT CAMSHAFT TIMING
   - *Replace damaged components and readjust camshaft timing.*

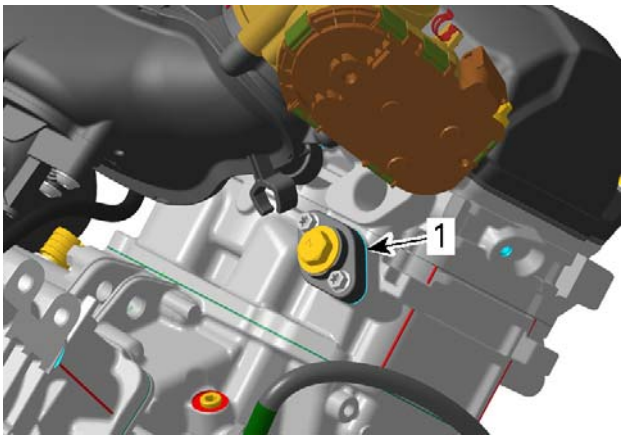
PROCEDURES

TIMING CHAIN TENSIONERS

Timing Chain Tensioner Location

800R/HD8 Engine

The timing chain tensioner is located in the cylinder head.

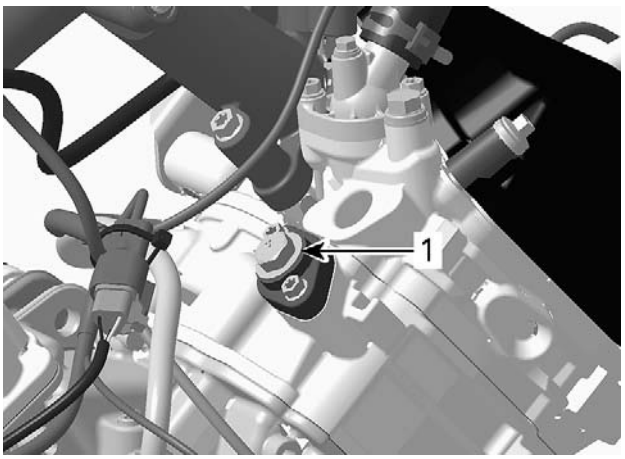


tmr2016-118-001_a

FRONT CYLINDER
1. Timing chain tensioner

1000R/HD10 Engine

The timing chain tensioner is located in the cylinder.



tmr2011-045-002_a

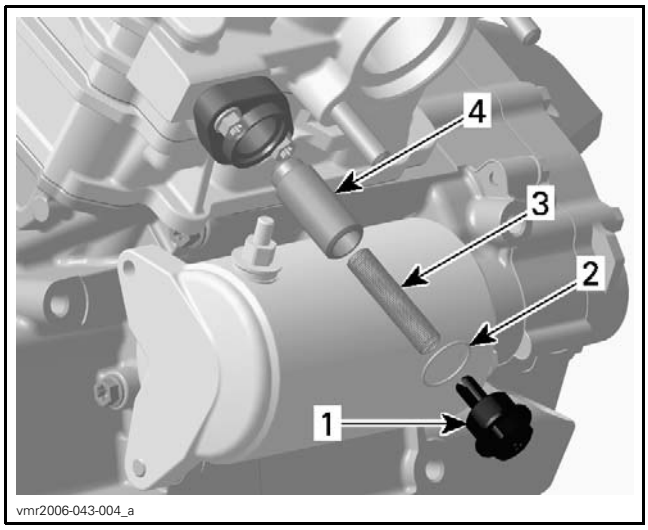
FRONT CYLINDER
1. Timing chain tensioner

Removing the Timing Chain Tensioner

1. Make sure the respective cylinder is set to TDC ignition. Refer to *CAMSHAFT TIMING GEARS* in this subsection.
2. Carefully unscrew chain tensioner plug and release spring tension.

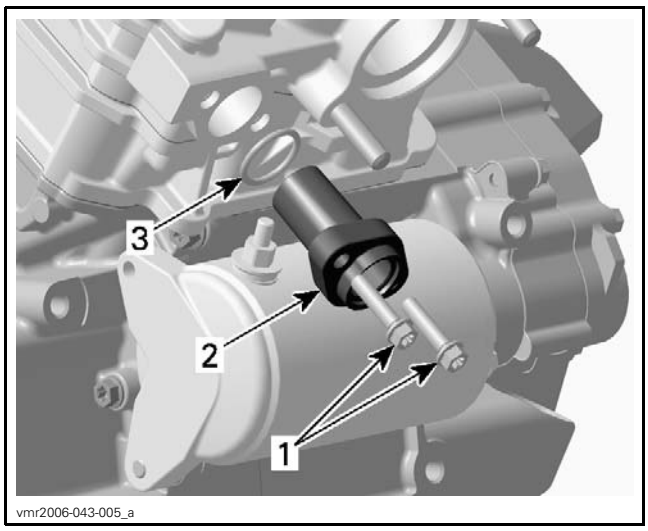
CAUTION Tensioner is spring loaded.

3. Remove:
   – O-ring
   – Spring
   – Chain tensioner plunger.



1. *Chain tensioner plug*
2. *O-ring*
3. *Spring*
4. *Chain tensioner plunger*

4. Remove:
   - Chain tensioner housing retaining screws
   - Chain tensioner housing
   - O-ring.



1. *Screws*
2. *Chain tensioner housing*
3. *O-ring*

Inspecting the Timing Chain Tensioner

Check the chain tensioner housing and plug for cracks or other damages. Replace if necessary.

Check chain tensioner plunger for free movement and/or scoring.

Check if O-rings are brittle, cracked or hard. Replace if necessary.

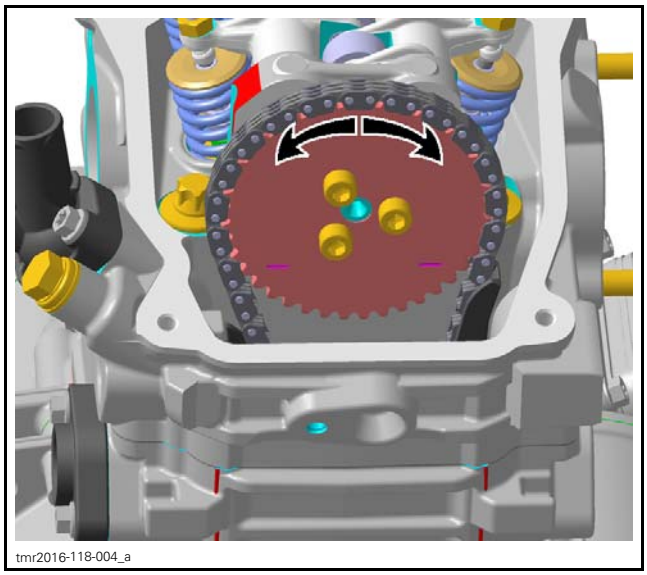
Check spring condition. Replace if bent, broken or worn.

Installing the Timing Chain Tensioner

1. For installation, reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTE: Before installing the chain tensioner make sure, that the camshaft timing gear can be moved back and forth.

NOTICE **Do not loosen or remove camshaft timing gear screws. Otherwise the *CAMSHAFT TIMING* procedure must be performed.**



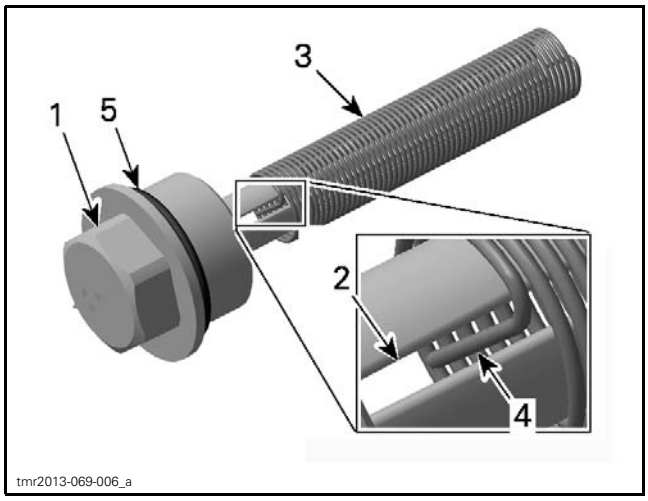
MOVE GEAR BACK AND FORTH

2. Apply engine oil on the plunger before installation.
3. Slightly turn the camshaft timing gear in order to get the timing chain play on the tensioner side.
4. Slightly screw the plunger in until the timing chain allows no more back and forth movement of the camshaft timing gear.
5. Screw the plunger in an additional 1/8 turn to reach the required specified torque.

TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER ADJUSTMENT (TORQUE)
0.1 N•m (.9 lbf•**in**)

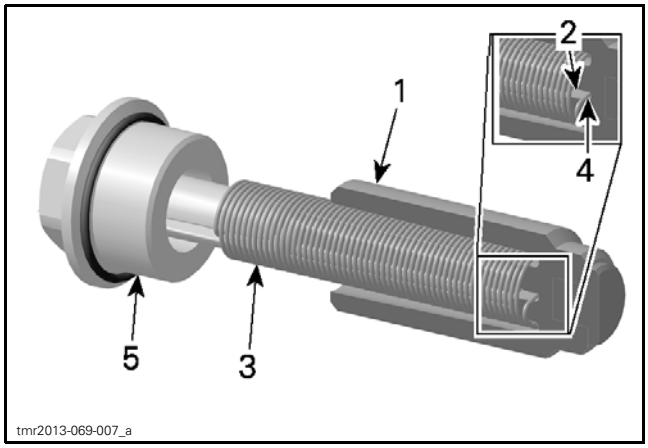
NOTICE **Improper adjustment of the timing chain will lead to severe engine damage.**

6. Place the O-ring on chain tensioner screw plug.
7. Fit the spring on one side into the slot of the plug.



1. *Plug*
2. *Slot*
3. *Spring*
4. *Spring end*
5. *O-ring*

8. Fit the spring on the other side into the plunger.

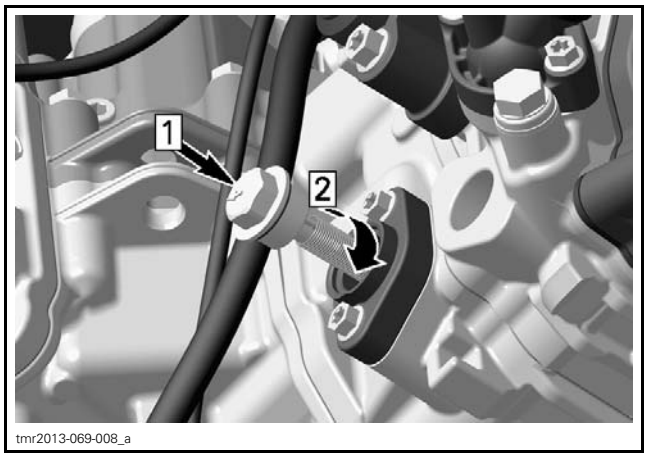


FOR CLARITY PARTS ARE REMOVED FROM CYLINDER
1. *Plunger*
2. *Notch*
3. *Spring*
4. *Spring end*
5. *Plug with O-ring*

NOTE: Turn spring only clockwise in order to fit the spring end into the notch of the plunger to avoid loosening the plunger during spring installation. Do not preload the spring.

9. Then compress the spring and screw the plug in.

NOTE: To avoid overstressed timing chain, the plug must engage into threads within the first full turn.



Step 1: Compress spring
Step 2: Screw in plug

10. Remove locking tool and install all other removed parts.
11. Finally, tighten the plug.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Chain tensioner plug	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

CAMSHAFT TIMING GEARS

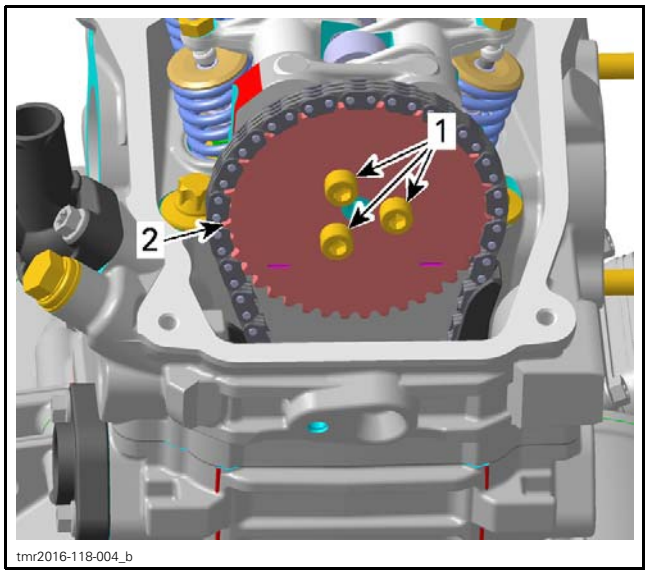
Removing the Camshaft Timing Gear

Remove the valve cover, refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.

Turn crankshaft to TDC ignition of the respective cylinder and lock magneto flywheel, see *CAMSHAFT TIMING* in this subsection.

Unscrew timing chain tensioner. Refer to *TIMING CHAIN TENSIONERS* in this subsection.

Remove camshaft timing gear screws.



1. *Camshaft timing gear screws*
2. *Camshaft timing gear*

Remove the camshaft timing gear.

NOTE: Secure timing chain with a piece of wire.

Inspecting the Camshaft Timing Gear

Check camshaft timing gear for wear or deterioration.

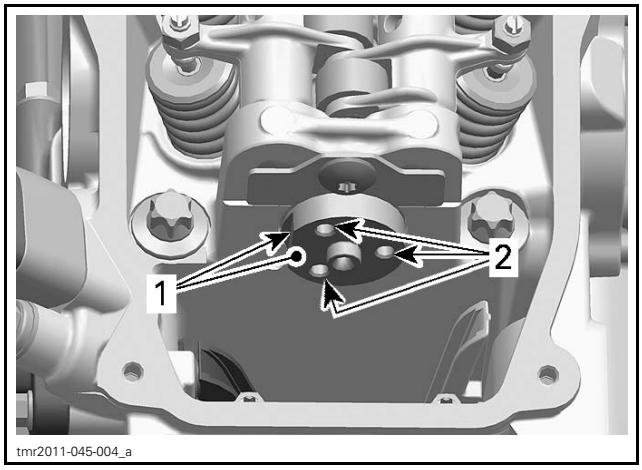
If gear is worn or damaged, replace it as a set with the timing chain.

For crankshaft gear, refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection, see *CRANKSHAFT*.

Installing the Camshaft Timing Gear

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

1. Clean mating surface and threads of camshaft prior installing camshaft timing gear.

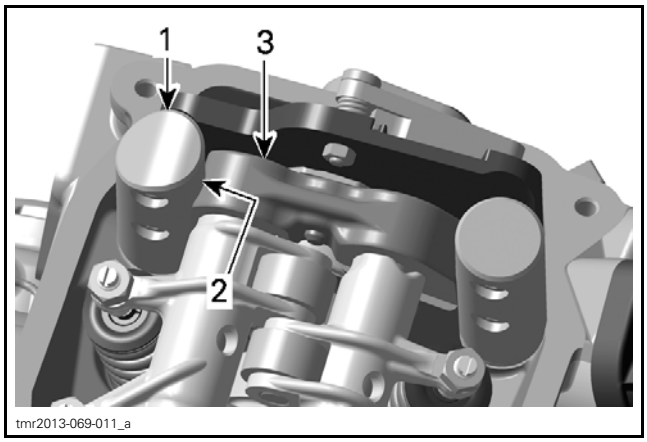


1. *Mating surface on camshaft*
2. *Threads for camshaft screws*

2. Crankshaft must be set to TDC ignition position before installing the timing chain, refer to *CAMSHAFT TIMING* in this subsection.
3. Install the camshaft timing tool on the cylinder head.

REQUIRED TOOL	
ICAMSHAFT TIMING TOOL (P/N 529 036 268)	

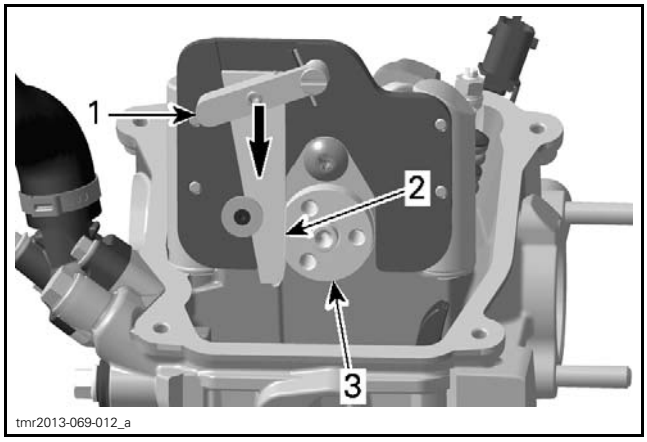
NOTE: Align tube of camshaft adjustment tool properly with machined radius on cylinder head.



1. *Tube (camshaft adjustment tool)*
2. *Machined radius (camshaft adjustment tool)*
3. *Cylinder head*

4. Set camshaft to TDC ignition position by aligning the camshaft flange flat spot with the tool lever.

NOTE: In addition, to ensure proper camshaft timing, press camshaft adjustment tool lever downwards.

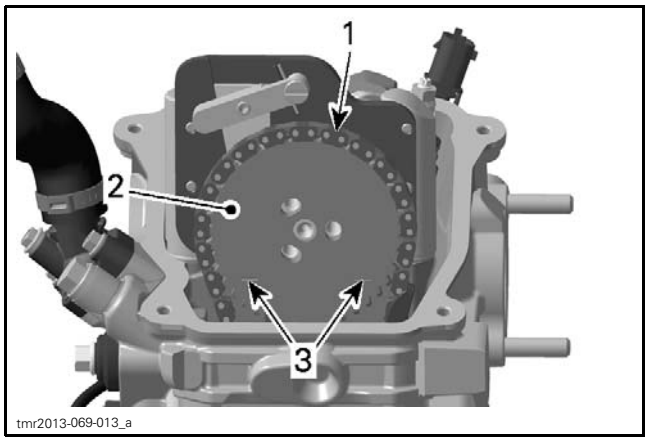


PRESS TOOL LEVER DOWN
1. *Lever*
2. *Flat spot*
3. *Camshaft*

NOTICE **Crankshaft and camshaft must be locked at TDC ignition position to place camshaft timing gear and timing chain in the proper position.**

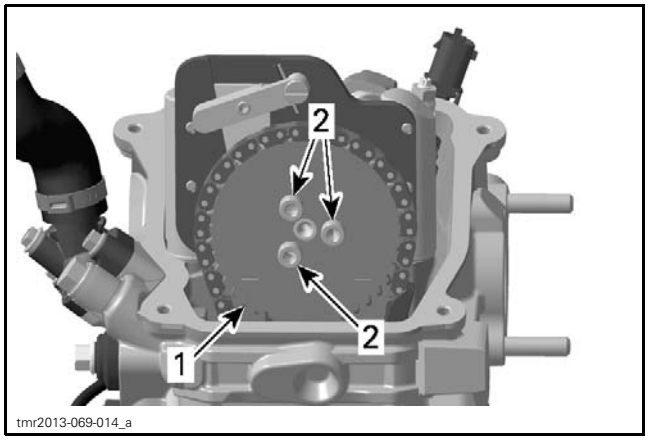
5. Place camshaft timing gear along with the timing chain on the camshaft.

NOTE: The printed marks on the camshaft timing gear must be parallel to the cylinder head base.



1. Timing chain
2. Camshaft timing gear
3. Printed marks on camshaft timing gear

6. Install and adjust timing chain tensioner, refer to *TIMING CHAIN TENSIONERS* in this subsection.
7. Install and tighten camshaft timing gear screws to specified torque.



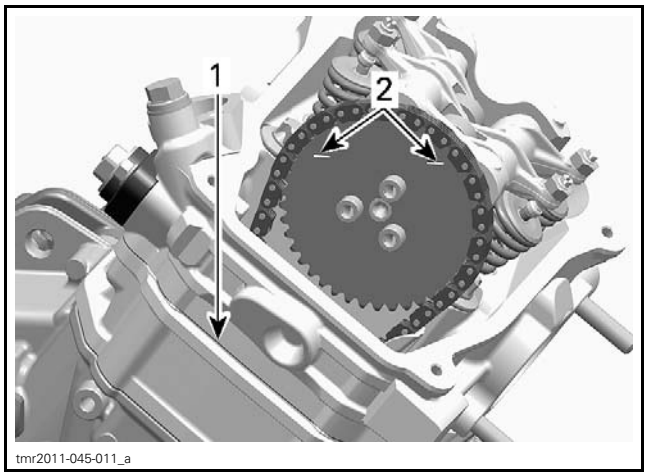
1. Camshaft timing gear
2. Camshaft timing gear screws

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Camshaft timing gear screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

8. Remove the camshaft timing tool.

Camshaft Timing

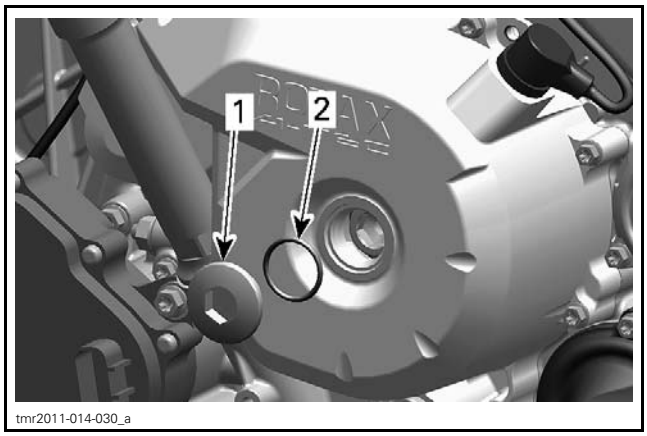
If a piston (of cylinder 1 or 2) is set to TDC ignition, the camshaft timing gear of the opposite cylinder must be in the following position.



TYPICAL
1. Cylinder head base
2. Marks on timing gear of the opposite cylinder

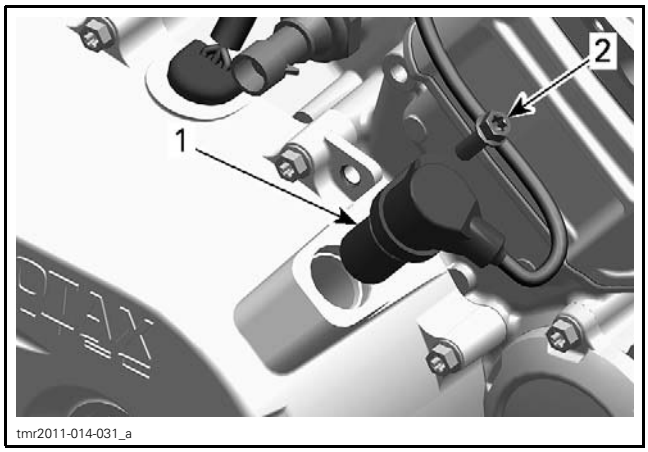
Camshaft Timing Piston No. 2 (rear)

1. Remove spark plugs of both cylinders.
2. Remove valve covers of both cylinders.
3. Remove the plug and O-ring of magneto cover.



1. Plug
2. O-ring

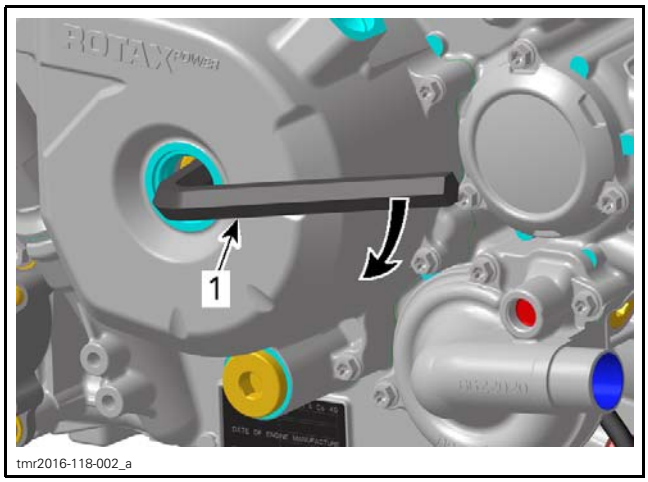
4. Remove the crankshaft position sensor (CPS).



1. *CPS*
2. *Screw*

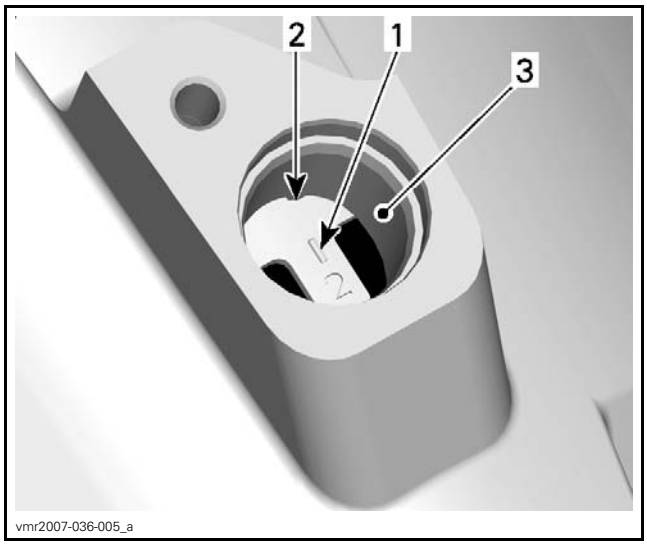
5. Set piston no. 2 to TDC ignition by turning the crankshaft.

REQUIRED TOOL
Allen key 14 mm



1. *Allen key 14 mm*

5.1 The rear piston is at TDC when it's index mark on the magneto flywheel is aligned with notch in the magneto cover.

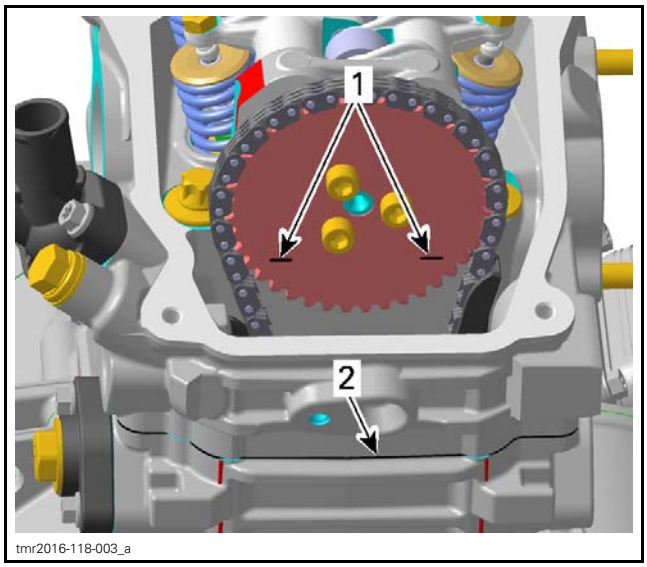


PISTON NO. 2 AT TDC
1. *Mark "2" on magneto flywheel*
2. *Notch on magneto cover*
3. *Crankshaft position sensor location*

5.2 Confirm printed marks on the camshaft timing gear are parallel to cylinder head base, in the lower position.

NOTE: If printed marks on camshaft timing gear are not as specified, turn crankshaft 360°.

NOTE: In this position the piston is set to TDC ignition.



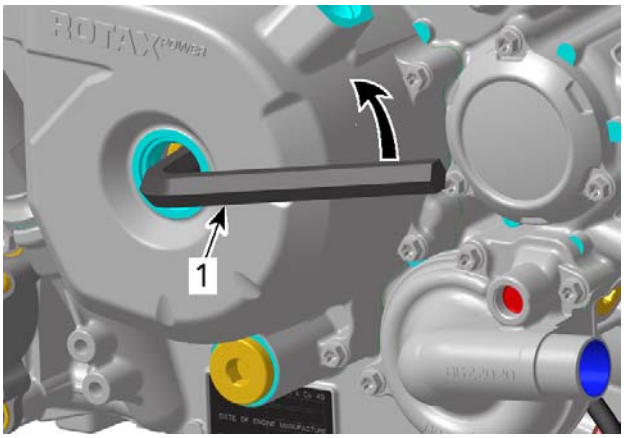
PISTON AT TDC IGNITION
1. *Printed marks on camshaft timing gear*
2. *Cylinder head base*

6. Install the crankshaft TDC position tool to lock crankshaft in position. Refer to *CRANKSHAFT TDC POSITION TOOL* in this subsection.

Camshaft Timing Piston No. 1 (front)

1. Set piston no. 2 (rear) to TDC ignition, see *CAMSHAFT TIMING PISTON NO. 2 (REAR)* in this subsection.
2. Remove crankshaft TDC position tool.
3. To set front piston no. 1 to **TDC ignition** turn crankshaft 280° counterclockwise.

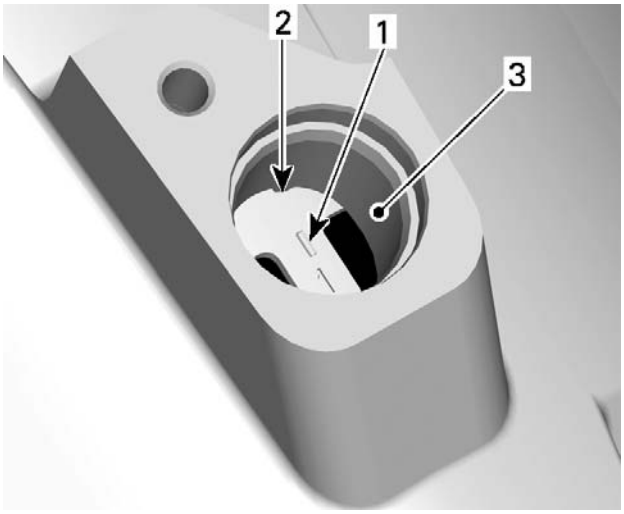
REQUIRED TOOL
Allen key 14 mm



tmr2016-118-002_b

TURN CRANKSHAFT 280° COUNTERCLOCKWISE
1. Allen key 14 mm

3.1 The front piston is at TDC when it's index mark on the magneto flywheel is aligned with the notch in the magneto cover.

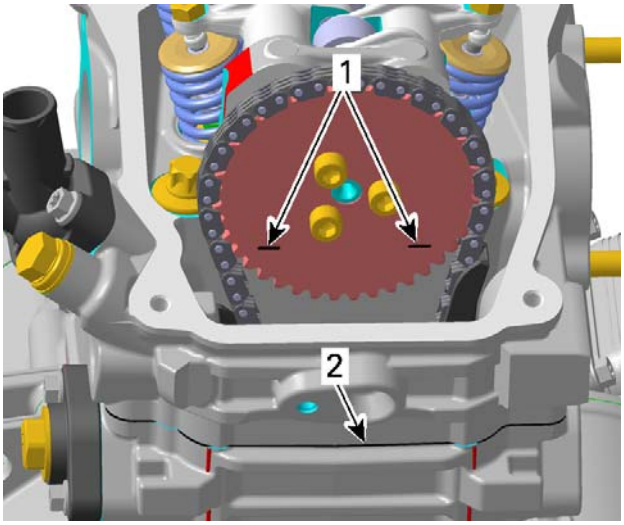


vmr2007-036-006_a

CYLINDER 1 AT TDC IGNITION
1. Mark "1" on magneto flywheel
2. Notch on magneto cover
3. Location of crankshaft position sensor

3.2 Confirm printed marks on the camshaft timing gear are parallel with cylinder head base, in the lowest position.

NOTE: In this position the piston is set to TDC ignition.



tmr2016-118-003_a

PISTON AT TDC IGNITION
1. Printed marks on camshaft timing gear
2. Cylinder head base

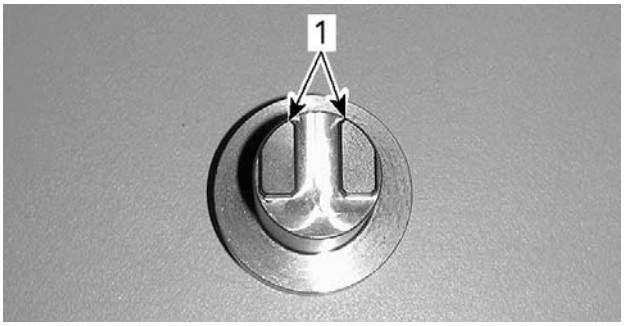
Crankshaft TDC Position Tool Installation

NOTICE **Never use crankshaft TDC position tool to remove or tighten drive CVT screw or rotor retaining screw. Damage to the teeth of the trigger wheel on the rotor will occur.**

Install tool in magneto cover CPS bore.

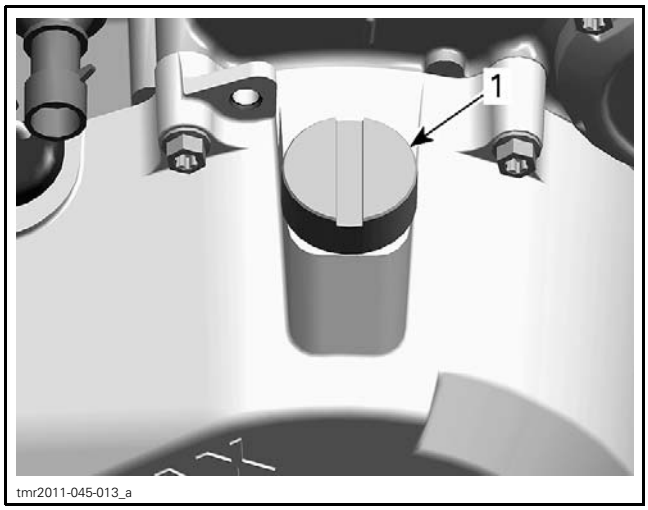
REQUIRED TOOL	
CRANKSHAFT TDC POSITION TOOL (P/N 529 036 201)	

NOTE: Make sure to match the teeth on the crankshaft TDC position tool with the magneto rotor.



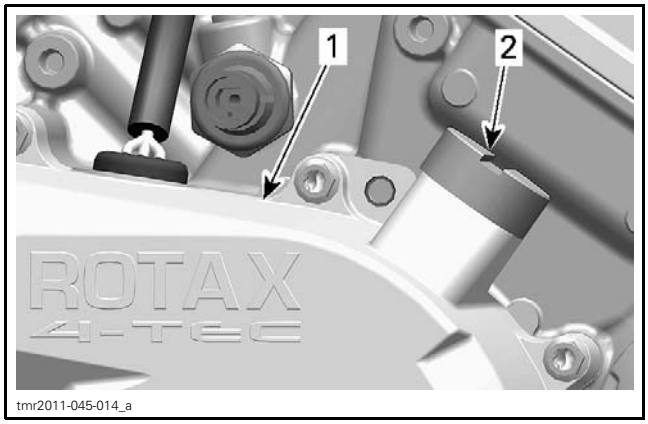
tmr2011-045-020_a

1. Crankshaft TDC position tool teeth (end view)



MAGNETO COVER
1. *Crankshaft TDC position tool installed in CPS bore*

NOTICE Tool must be fully inserted.



1. *Magneto cover*
2. *TDC position tool*

TIMING CHAIN

The engine is equipped with two timing chains.

– MAG side timing chain is located behind the magneto cover.
– PTO side timing chain is located behind the PTO cover.

Removing the Timing Chain (MAG Side)

NOTE: Mark the operating direction of the timing chain and check for excessive radial play before removal. Refer to *INSPECTING THE TIMING CHAIN*.

Refer to *MAGNETO SYSTEM* subsection and remove following parts:

– Magneto cover
– Rotor
– Sprag clutch gear.

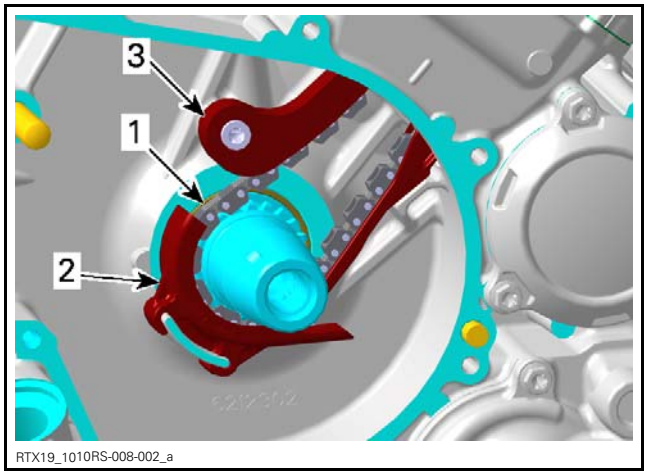
Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection and remove following parts:

– Valve cover.

Refer to following procedures in this subsection and remove following parts:

– Chain tensioner
– Camshaft timing gear.

Remove timing chain guide (tensioner side) and lower timing chain guide.



1. *Timing chain*
2. *Lower timing chain guide*
3. *Timing chain guide (tensioner side)*

Carefully pull the timing chain downwards and sideways, then out of the crankcase.

Removing the Timing Chain (PTO Side)

NOTE: Mark the operating direction of the timing chain and check for excessive radial play before removal. Refer to *INSPECTING THE TIMING CHAIN*.

Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection and remove following parts:

– PTO cover
– Breather gear
– Intermediate gear.

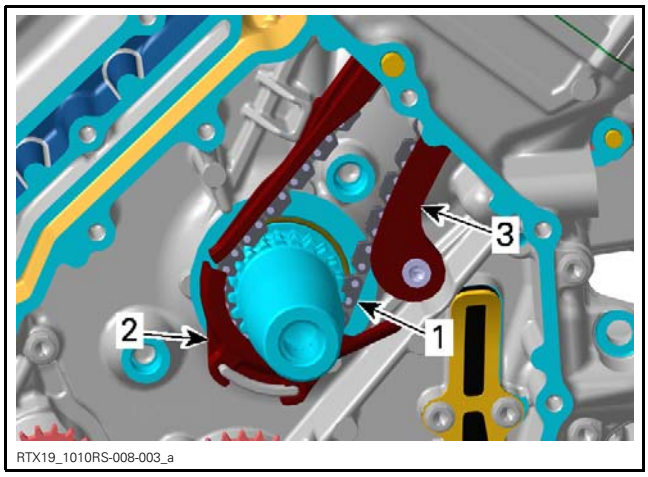
Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection and remove following parts:

– Valve cover.

Refer to following procedures in this subsection and remove following parts:

– Chain tensioner
– Camshaft timing gear.

Remove timing chain guide (tensioner side) and lower timing chain guide.



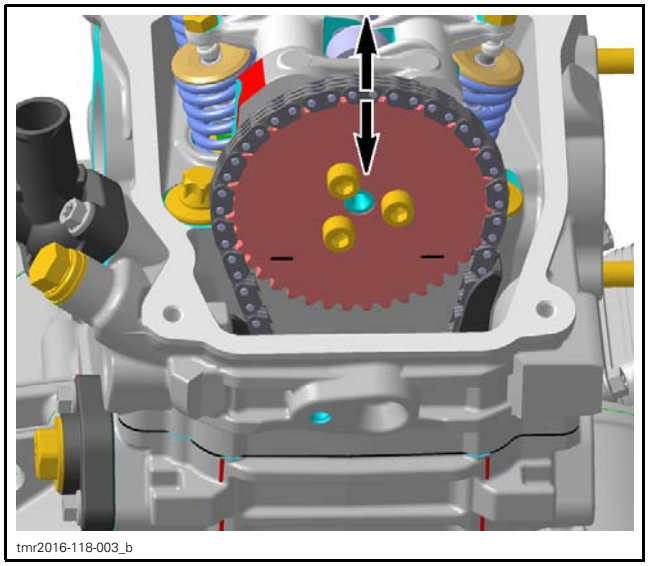
1. *Timing chain*
2. *Lower timing chain guide*
3. *Timing chain guide (tensioner side)*

Carefully pull the timing chain sideward and down from the crankcase.

Inspecting the Timing Chain

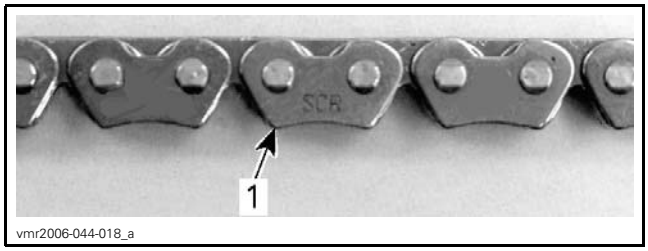
Inspection is the same for both timing chains.

Check timing chain on camshaft timing gear for excessive radial play.



CHECKING TIMING CHAIN RADIAL PLAY

Check chain condition for wear and teeth condition.



1. *Timing chain*

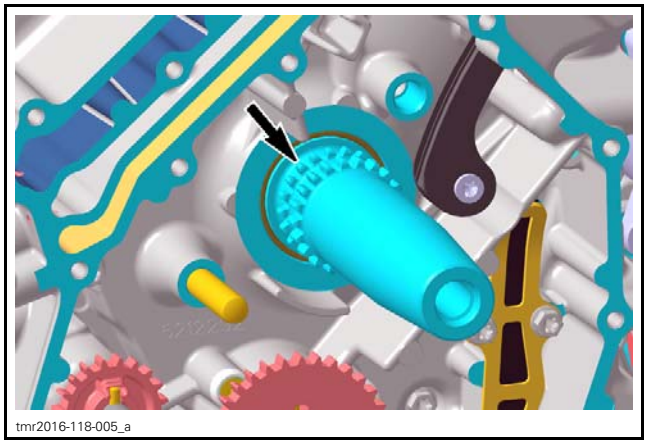
If chain is excessively worn or damaged, replace it as a set (camshaft timing gear and timing chain).

Check timing chain guides for wear, cracks or deforming. Replace as required.

NOTE: Check also the timing chain guide (tensioner side).

Check if crankshaft timing gears are excessively worn or damaged.

Replace if necessary. Refer to *CRANKSHAFT* in the *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.



Installing the Timing Chain

The installation is essentially the reverse of the removal procedure, but pay attention to the following details.

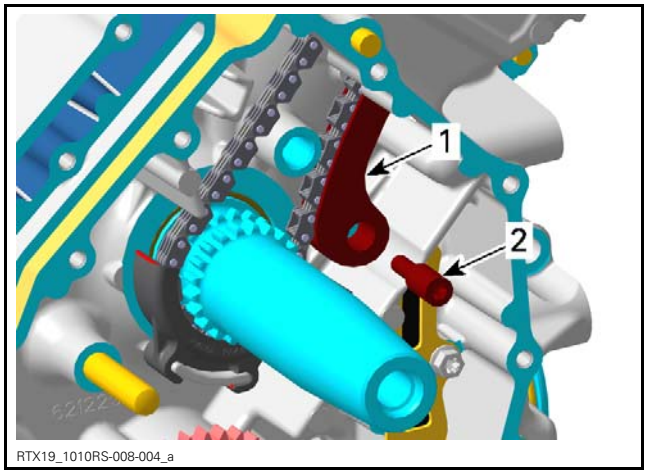
NOTE: Installation is the same for both timing chains.

Install timing chain with camshaft timing gear.

NOTE: Ensure to carry out proper valve timing, refer to *CAMSHAFT TIMING GEARS* in this subsection.

NOTICE **Improper valve timing will damage engine components.**

TIMING CHAIN GUIDE (TENSIONER SIDE)



1. *Timing chain guide (tensioner side)*
2. *Bearing screw*

Removing the Timing Chain Guide (Tensioner Side)

Refer to *TIMING CHAIN* in this subsection.

Inspecting the Timing Chain Guide (Tensioner Side)

Check timing chain guide for wear, cracks or deforming. Replace if necessary.

Installing the Timing Chain Guide (Tensioner Side)

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Timing chain guide bearing screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

CYLINDER BLOCK

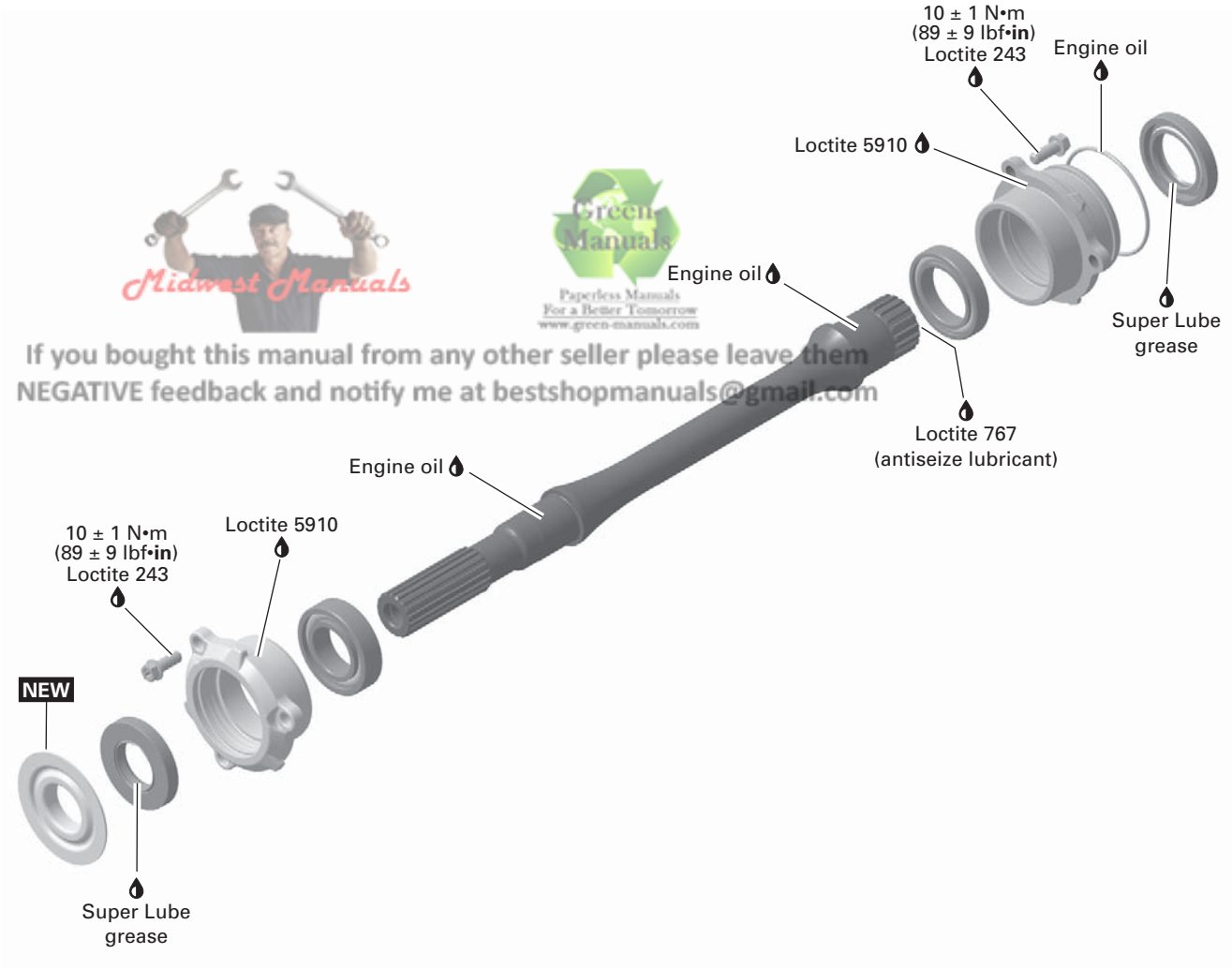
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
COVER WASHER INSTALLER	529 036 271	8
CRANKCASE SUPPORT MAG/PTO	529 036 031	16
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING BOLT	529 035 617	19
DRIVE SHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER	529 036 028	8–9
DRIVE SHAFT OIL SEAL PROTECTOR	529 036 029	7
PLAIN BEARING REMOVER/INSTALLER	529 035 917	16
PLAIN BEARING REMOVER/INSTALLER	529 036 032	11
PTO COVER OIL SEAL INSTALLER	529 036 033	9

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	7
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	6
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)	413 708 500	6

ENGINE DRIVE SHAFT

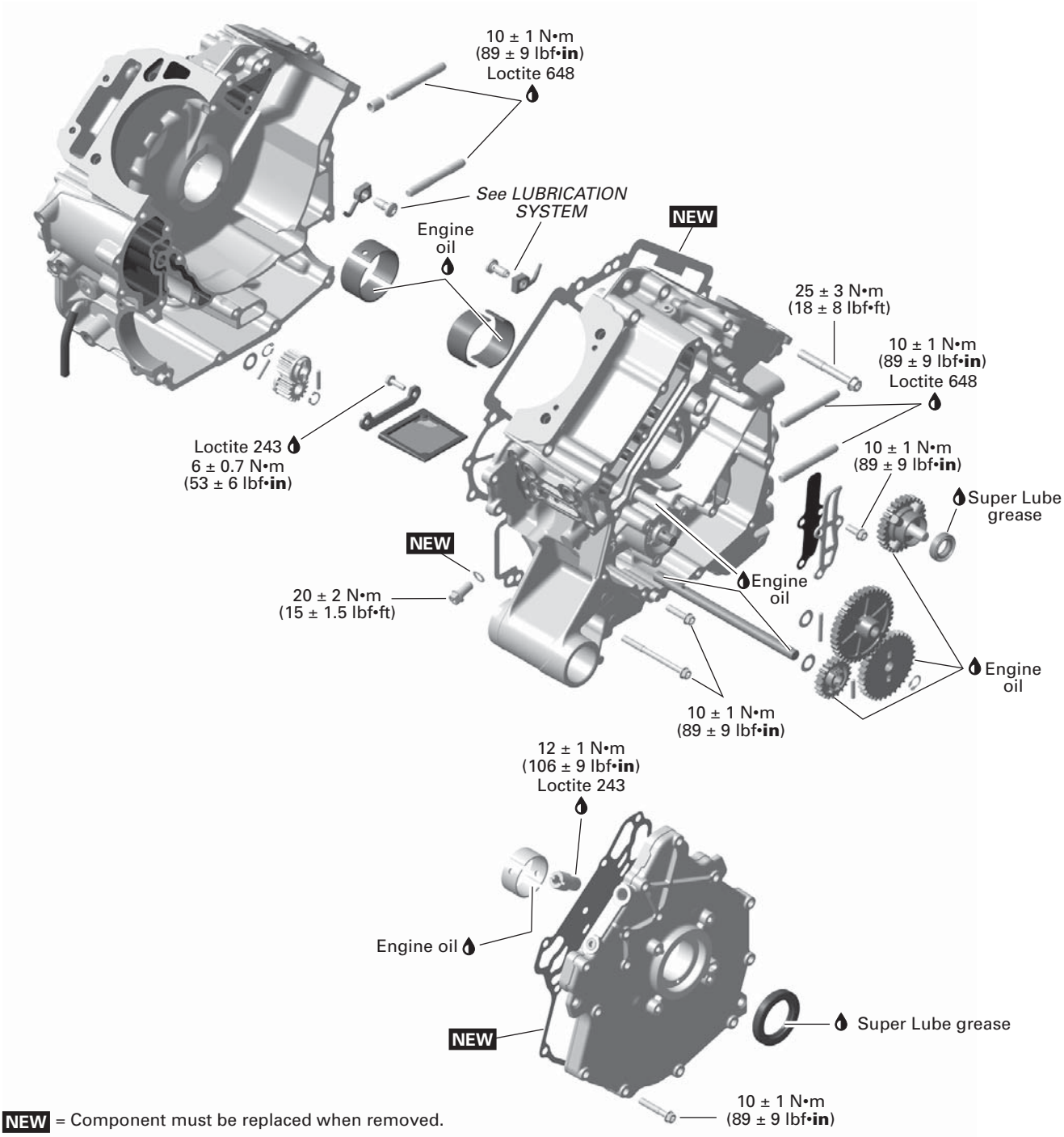


Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

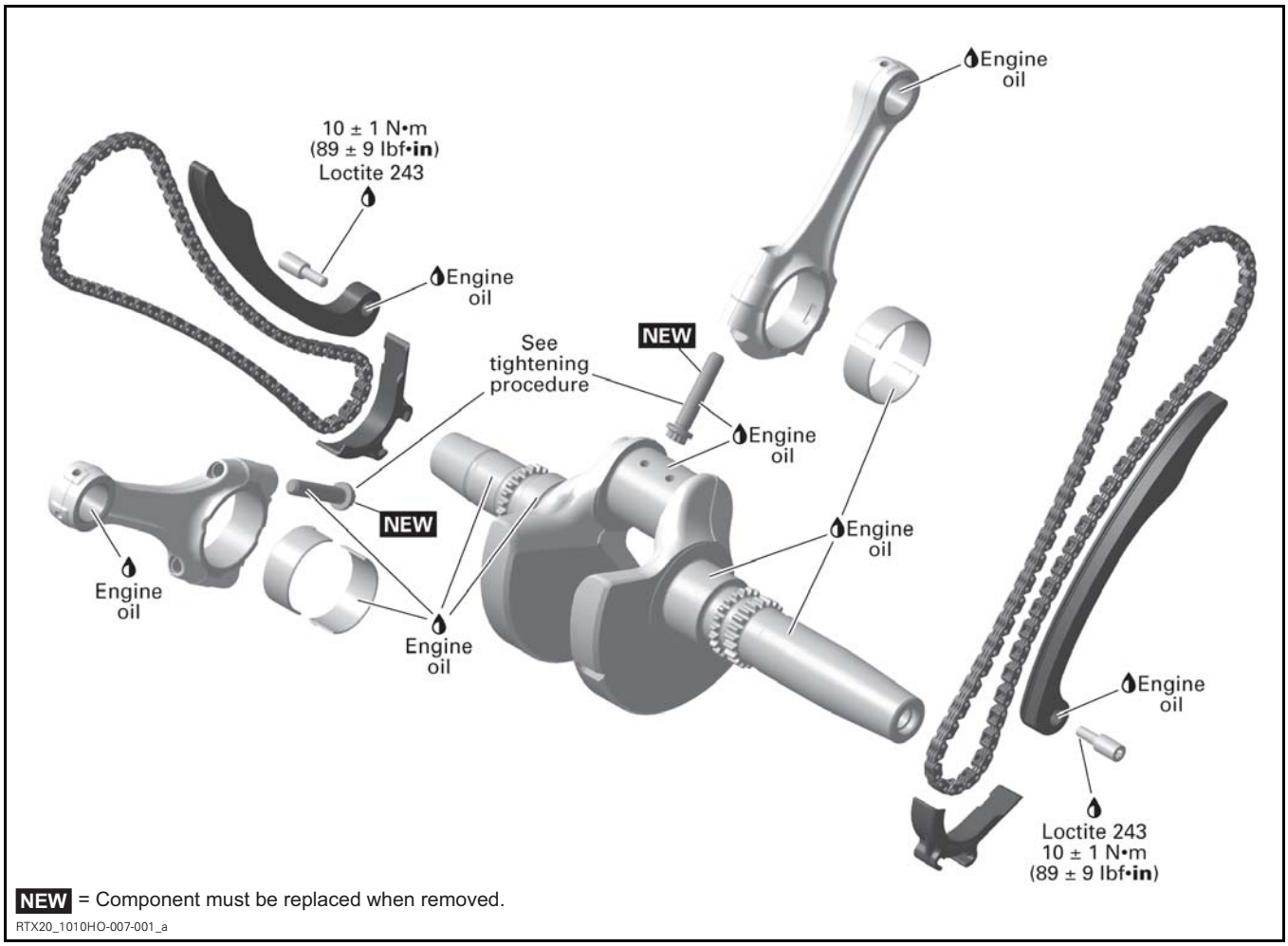
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

tmr2016-119-001_a

CRANKCASE AND PTO COVER



CRANKSHAFT



RTX20_1010HO-007-001_a

GENERAL

IMPORTANT: Note position of parts on disassembly. This may help to find the root cause of a problem. A component that is not replaced should be reinstalled in the same position as originally mounted.

PROCEDURES

ENGINE DRIVE SHAFT

The engine drive shaft transmits the power from the gearbox to the front differential and is located inside the crankcase.

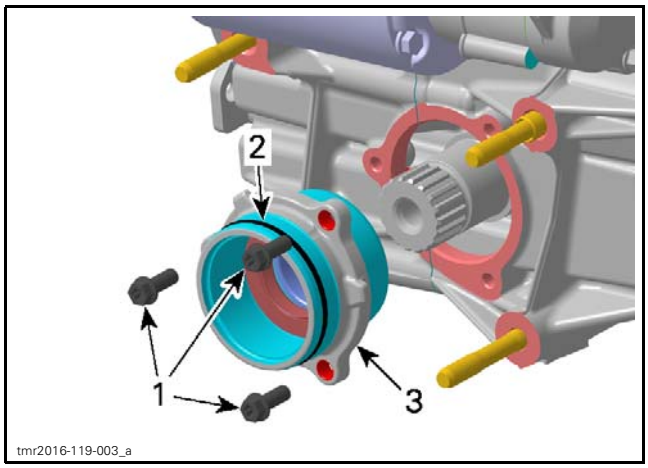
Removing the Engine Drive Shaft

Remove the engine. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.

Removing the Rear Bearing Cover

Detach gearbox from engine, refer to *GEARBOX AND 4X4 COUPLING UNIT* subsection.

Remove the bearing cover and its O-ring.



1. *Bearing cover screws*
2. *O-ring*
3. *Bearing cover*

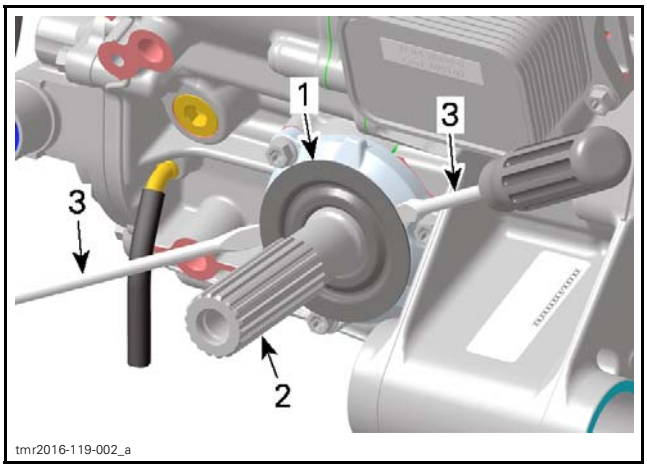
Removing the Front Bearing Cover

NOTE: The front bearing cover can be replaced with the engine installed.

Lift and support vehicle.

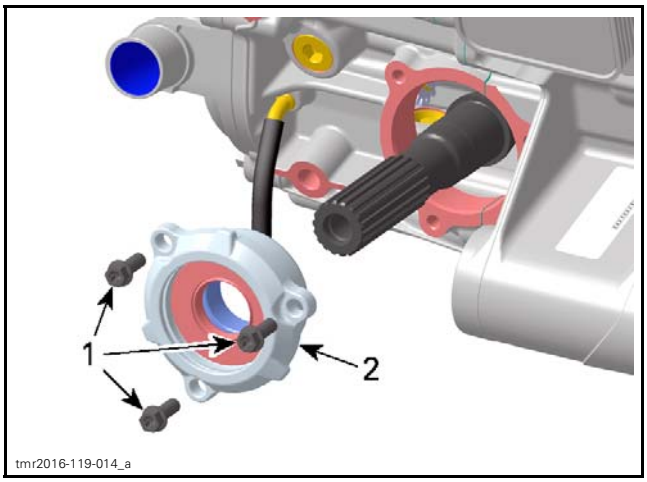
Remove the front drive shaft. Refer to *FRONT DRIVE* subsection.

Remove cover washer from drive shaft using 2 screwdrivers.



1. *Cover washer*
2. *Drive shaft*
3. *Screwdrivers*

Remove the bearing cover.

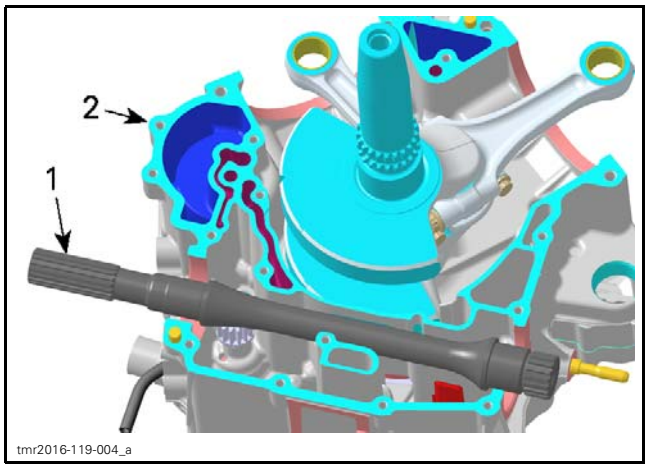


1. *Bearing cover screws*
2. *Bearing cover*

Removing the Engine Drive Shaft

Split crankcase, refer to *CRANKCASE* in this subsection.

Remove engine drive shaft from the crankcase.

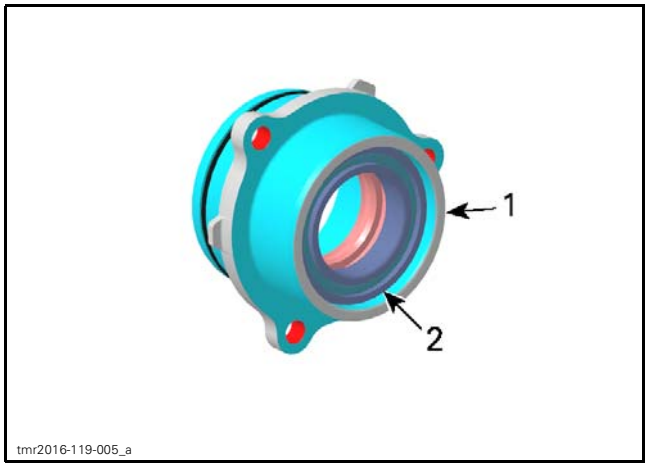


1. *Engine drive shaft*
2. *Crankcase MAG side*

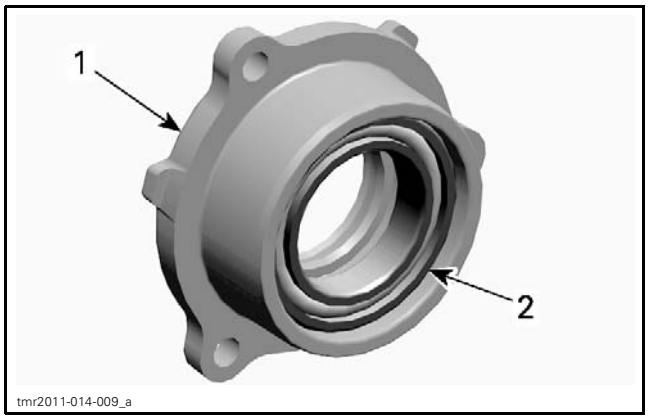
Inspecting the Engine Drive Shaft

Replace oil seals and/or O-ring (bearing cover gearbox side) if they are brittle, hard or damaged.

Check drive shaft bearings for contamination and/or metal shavings. Check if bearings turn freely and smoothly. Replace if necessary.



1. *Rear bearing cover*
2. *Drive shaft bearing*



1. *Front bearing cover*
2. *Drive shaft bearing*

Check drive shaft for cracks, bend, pitting or other visible damages.

Check drive shaft splines for wear or damages.

Check oil seal running surface of the drive shaft for scratches. Replace if necessary.

Installing the Engine Drive Shaft

The installation is the reverse of removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Clean all metal components in solvent.

Crankcase surfaces and bearing covers are best cleaned using a combination of LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER) (P/N 413 708 500) and a brass brush. Brush a first pass in one direction then make the final brushing perpendicularly (90°) to the first pass.

NOTICE **Do not wipe with rags. Use a new clean hand towel only.**

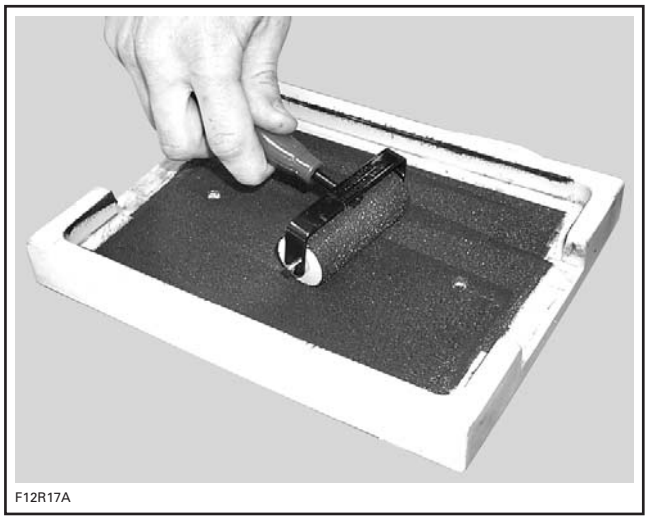
Use a suitable installer for installing bearings.

Apply sealant on mating surfaces.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

IMPORTANT: When beginning the application of the bearing cover sealant, the assembly and the first torquing should be done within 10 minutes. It is suggested to have all you need on hand to save time.

Use a plexiglass plate and apply some sealant on it. Use a soft rubber roller 50 mm - 75 mm (2 in - 3 in), available in arts products suppliers for printing, and roll the sealant to get a thin uniform coat on the plate (spread as necessary). When ready, apply the sealant on bearing cover surfaces.



Do not apply in excess as it will spread out inside crankcase.

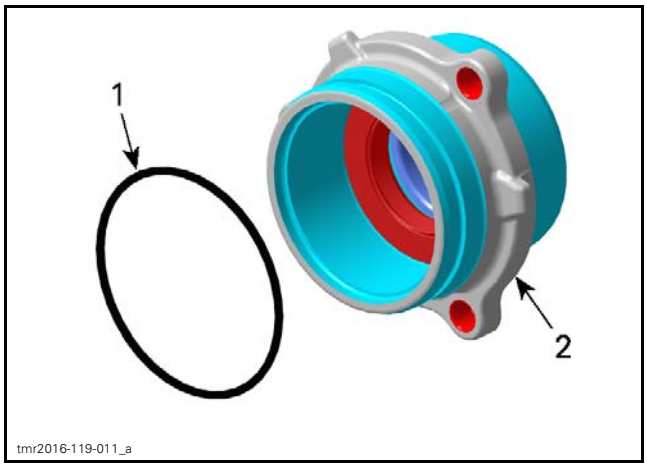
NOTE: It is recommended to apply this specific sealant as described here to get a uniform application without lumps. If you do not use the roller method, you may use your finger to uniformly distribute the sealant (using a finger will not affect the adhesion).

Installing the Rear Bearing Cover

Check O-ring on bearing cover if brittle, hard or damaged. Replace if necessary.

Lubricate O-ring.

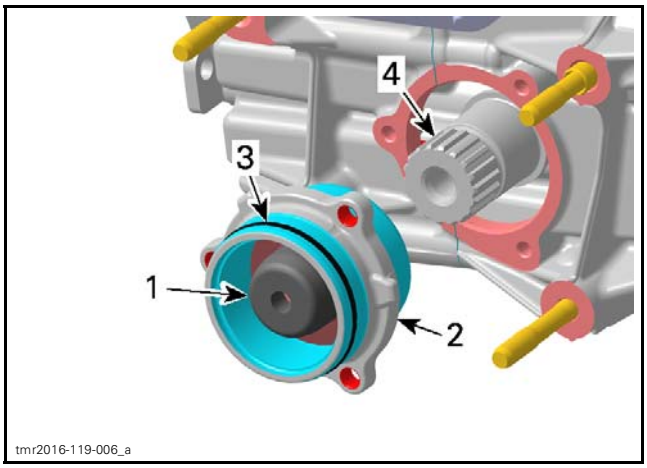
SERVICE PRODUCT
Engine oil



1. *O-ring*
2. *Bearing cover*

For bearing cover installation on gearbox side, protect the oil seal to avoid damaging the sealing lip.

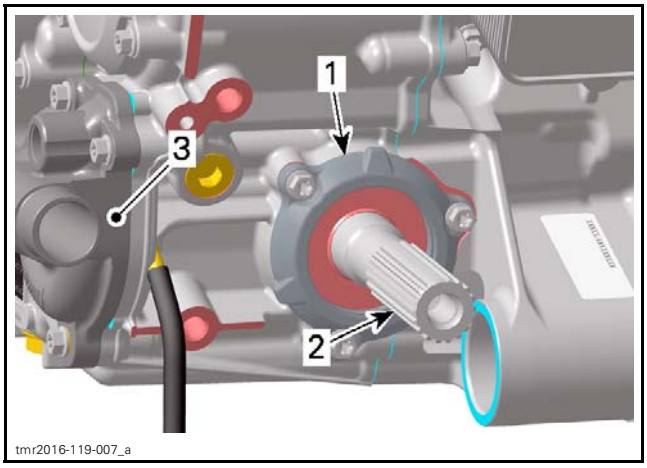
REQUIRED TOOL	
DRIVE SHAFT OIL SEAL PROTECTOR (P/N 529 036 029)	



1. *Protection sleeve*
2. *Bearing cover*
3. *O-ring*
4. *Drive shaft*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Rear bearing cover screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Installing the Front Bearing Cover

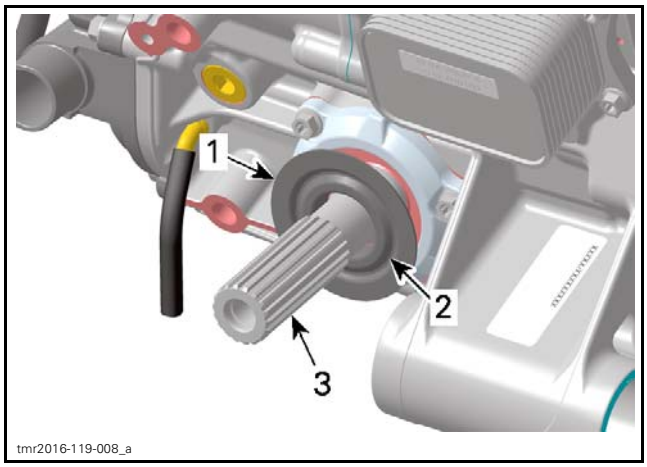


1. *Bearing cover*
2. *Drive shaft*
3. *Water pump cover*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Front bearing cover screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Place **NEW** cover washer on drive shaft.

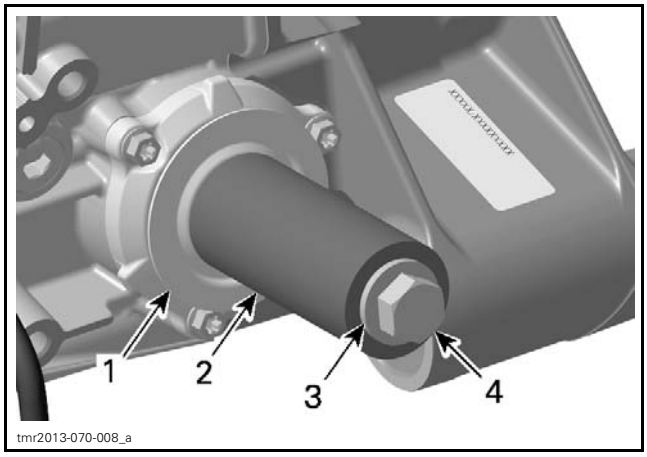
NOTE: Groove must face outwards the engine



1. *Cover washer*
2. *Groove*
3. *Drive shaft*

Press cover washer on drive shaft.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
COVER WASHER INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 271)	
Flat washer (P/N 250200102)	
M12 x 1.25 x 35 hexagonal screw	



1. *Cover washer*
2. *Cover washer installer (P/N 529 036 271)*
3. *Flat washer (P/N 250200102)*
4. *M12 x 1.25 x 35 hexagonal screw*

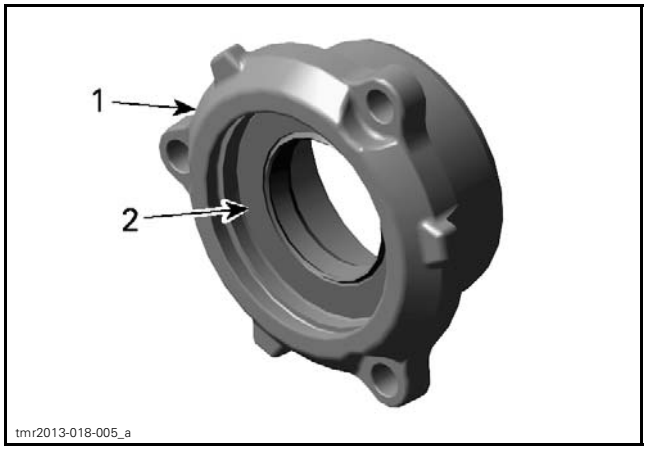
Installing the Engine Drive Shaft

Finally check for axial play of the drive shaft.

FRONT OIL SEAL (ENGINE DRIVE SHAFT)

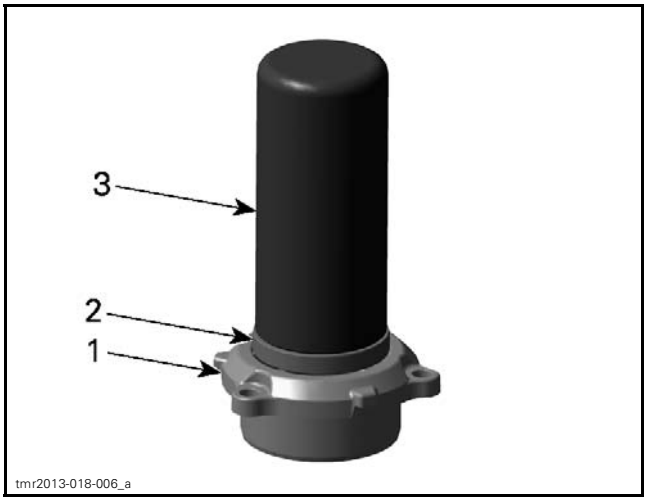
Front Oil Seal Replacement (Engine Drive Shaft)

1. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to *FRONT DRIVE* subsection.
2. Remove the front bearing cover, refer to *ENGINE DRIVE SHAFT* in this subsection.
3. Remove drive shaft seal from bearing cover.



1. *Bearing cover*
2. *Oil seal*

4. Install drive shaft oil seal.



1. *Bearing cover*
2. *Oil seal*
3. *Oil seal installer*

REQUIRED TOOL	
DRIVE SHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 028)	

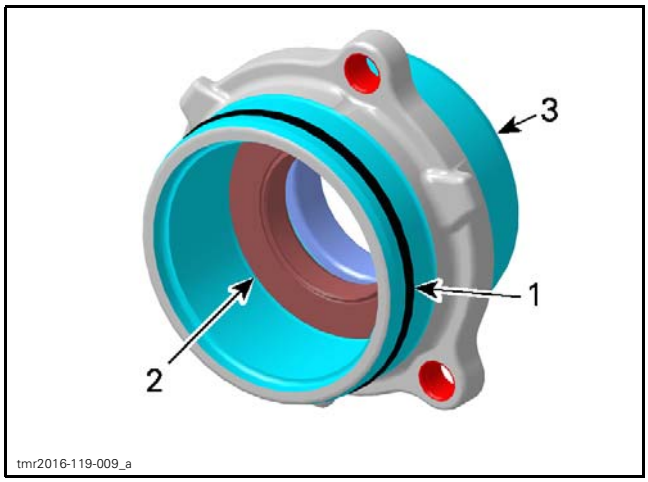
5. Reinstall remaining parts in the reverse order of removal.

REAR OIL SEAL (ENGINE DRIVE SHAFT)

Rear Oil Seal Replacement (Engine Drive Shaft)

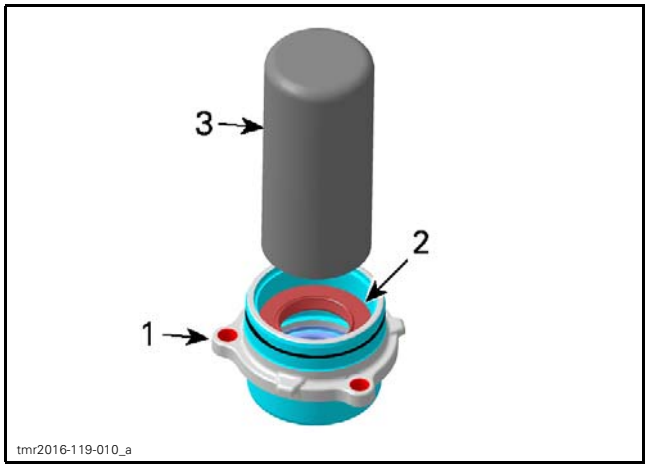
1. Remove rear bearing cover, refer to *ENGINE DRIVE SHAFT* in this subsection.

2. Remove drive shaft seal from bearing cover.



1. *O-ring*
2. *Oil seal*
3. *Bearing cover*

3. Install drive shaft oil seal.



1. *Bearing cover*
2. *Oil seal*
3. *Oil seal installer*

REQUIRED TOOL	
DRIVE SHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 028)	

4. Reinstall remaining parts in the reverse order of removal.

PTO COVER OIL SEAL

To replace oil seal it is not necessary to remove engine from vehicle.

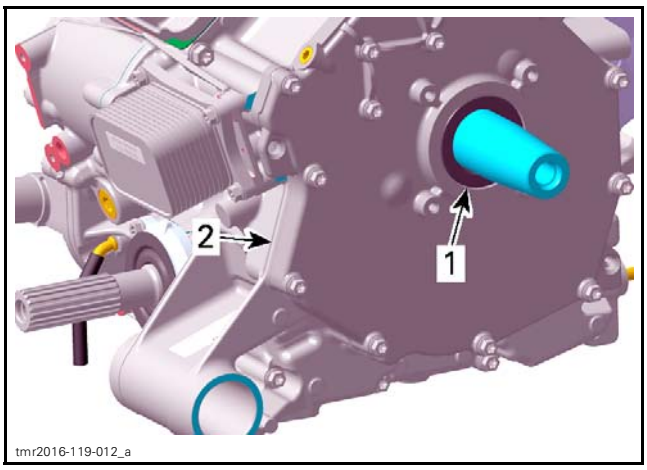
Removing the PTO Oil Seal

Refer to *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)* subsection to remove the following parts:

– CVT cover
– Drive pulley
– Driven pulley
– CVT air guide.

Remove oil seal with a small flat screwdriver.

NOTICE **Avoid scoring surfaces with tool.**



1. *Oil seal*
2. *PTO cover*

Inspecting the PTO Oil Seal

Check oil seal running surface of crankshaft PTO side for grooves. Replace if necessary.

Installing the PTO Oil Seal

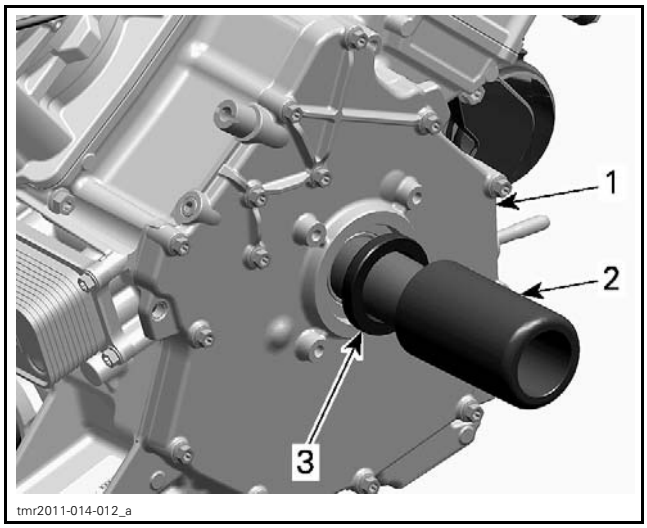
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

Pay attention to the following details.

NOTICE **Oil seal must be installed with sealing lip toward the engine.**

Push oil seal in place.

REQUIRED TOOL	
PTO COVER OIL SEAL INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 033)	



1. *PTO cover*
2. *Oil seal installer*
3. *Oil seal*

PTO COVER

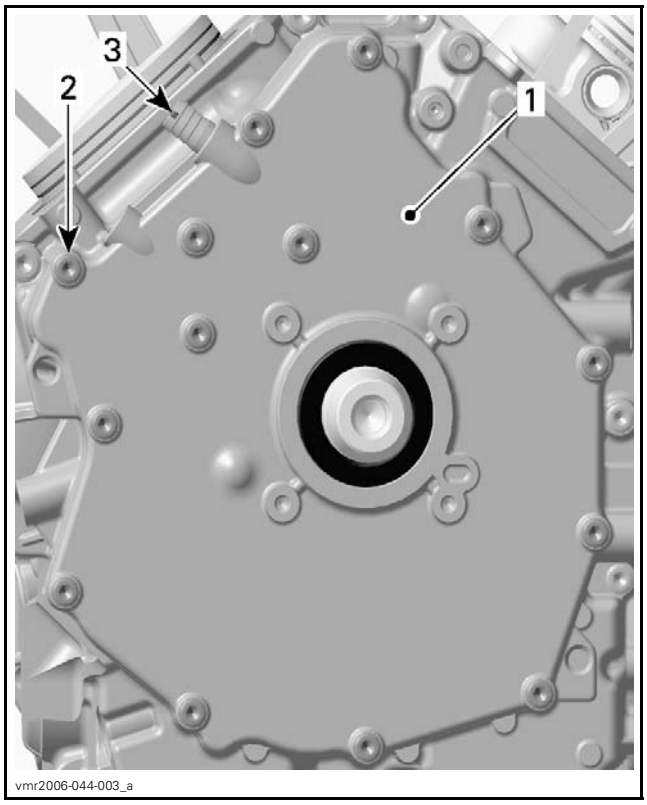
Removing the PTO Cover

Refer to *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)* subsection to remove the following parts:

- CVT cover
- Drive pulley
- Driven pulley
- CVT air guide.

Disconnect vent hose.

Remove PTO cover screws and pull PTO cover.



1. *PTO cover*
2. *PTO cover screws*
3. *Vent hose nipple*

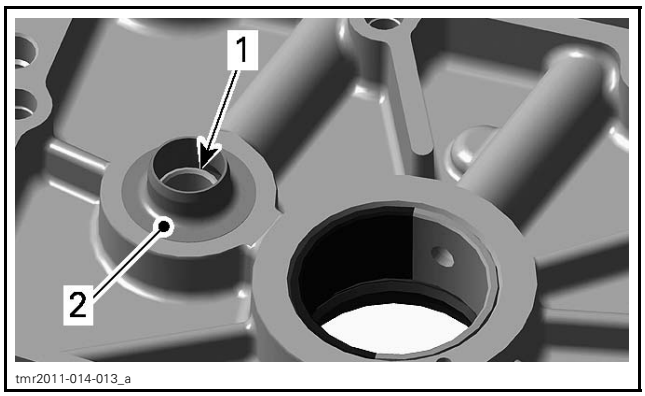
Inspecting the PTO Cover

Check the PTO cover for cracks or other damage.

Replace PTO cover if damaged.

Clean oil breather bore in PTO cover from contaminations with part cleaner then use pressurized air to dry it.

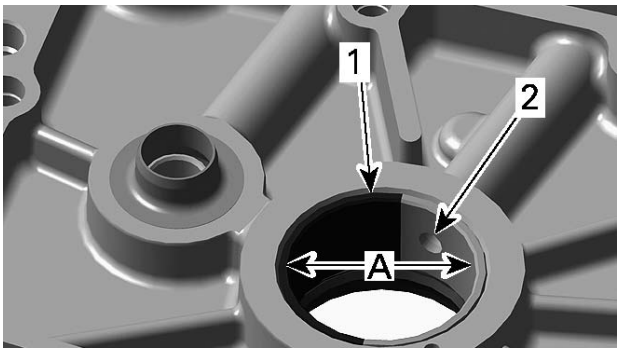
Check surface of sealing sleeve for wear or other damages. Replace PTO cover if damaged.



1. *Oil breather bore*
2. *Surface of sealing sleeve*

Check plain bearings for scorings or other damages.

NOTE: Measure plain bearing inside diameter (PTO cover) and compare to crankshaft journal diameter (PTO cover bearing). Refer to *CRANKSHAFT* in this section. Replace if the measurement is out of specification.



tmr2011-014-013_b

1. *Plain bearing*
2. *Oil bore*

A. *Measure plain bearing inside diameter*

PLAIN BEARING INSIDE DIAMETER (PTO COVER)	
Service limit	34.120 mm (1.3433 in)

Plain Bearing Replacement (PTO Cover)

Removing the Plain Bearing

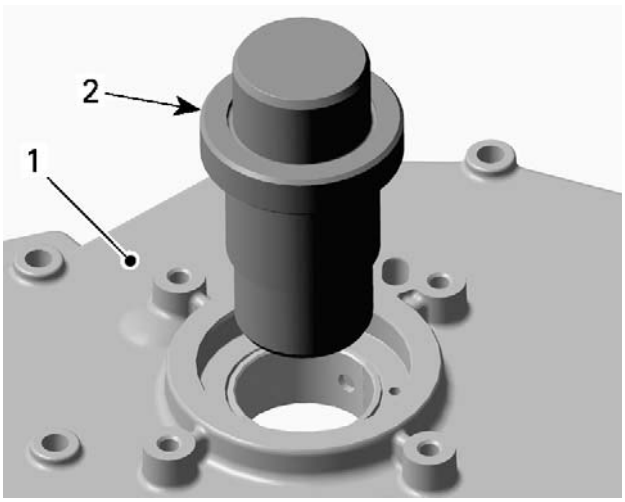
NOTICE **Unless otherwise instructed, never use a hammer to install plain bearings. Use a press only.**

Carefully remove the PTO oil seal with a screwdriver, without damaging the PTO cover.

Press out the plain bearings from the outside towards the inside.

REQUIRED TOOL	
PLAIN BEARING REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 032)	

The PTO cover has to be supported from below with suitable support with straight surface, in order to prevent damage of the sealing surface.



vmr2006-044-007_a

1. *PTO cover*
2. *Plain bearing remover/installer*

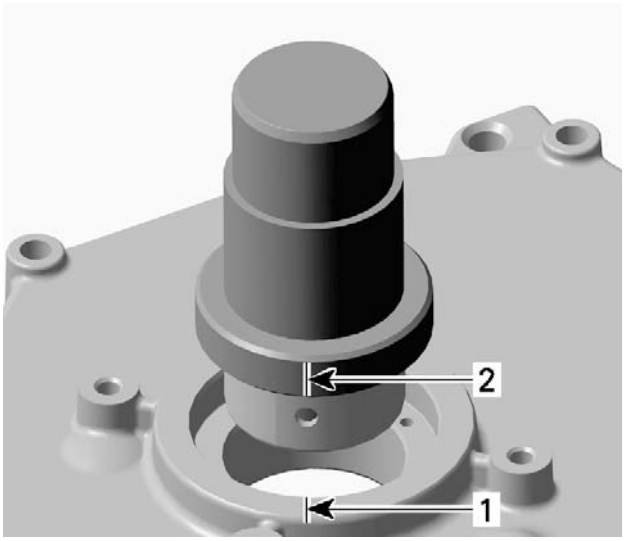
Installing the Plain Bearing

NOTE: Do not lubricate plain bearings and/or PTO cover for installation.

Install plain bearings in a cool PTO cover.

REQUIRED TOOL	
PLAIN BEARING REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 032)	

NOTICE **Mark position of oil bore on PTO cover and on plain bearing remover/installer. Align mark on plain bearing remover/installer with mark on PTO cover.**



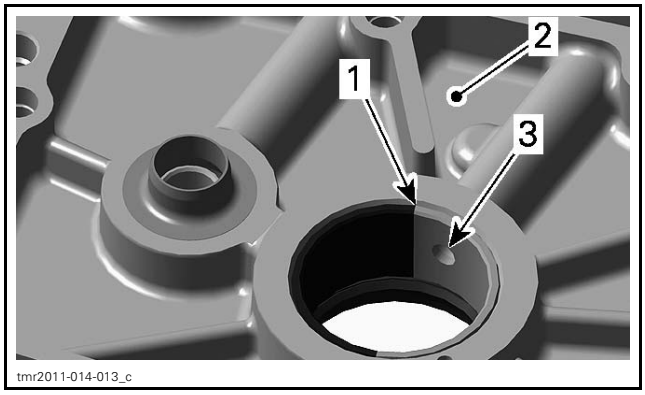
vmr2006-044-008_a

1. *Mark position of oil bore on PTO cover*
2. *Mark position of oil bore on plain bearing remover/installer*

Carefully press-in the plain bearings in the same direction as during disassembly, from the outside towards the inside. Support PTO cover with suitable support with straight surface, in order to prevent damage of the sealing surface.

NOTICE **Wrong oil bore position will stop oil supply to plain bearings and will damage the engine.**

NOTICE **The partition of the plain bearings must be positioned near to oil bore in counter-clockwise direction.**



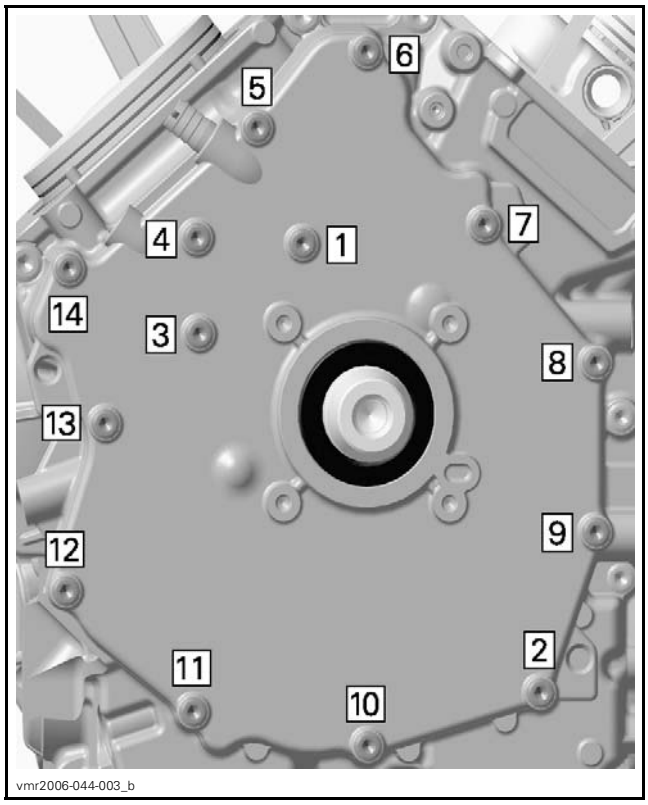
1. *Partition*
2. *PTO cover (inside)*
3. *Oil bore*

Installing the PTO Cover

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTICE **At installation, replace PTO cover gasket and oil seal.**

Tighten PTO cover screws following the illustrated sequence.



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

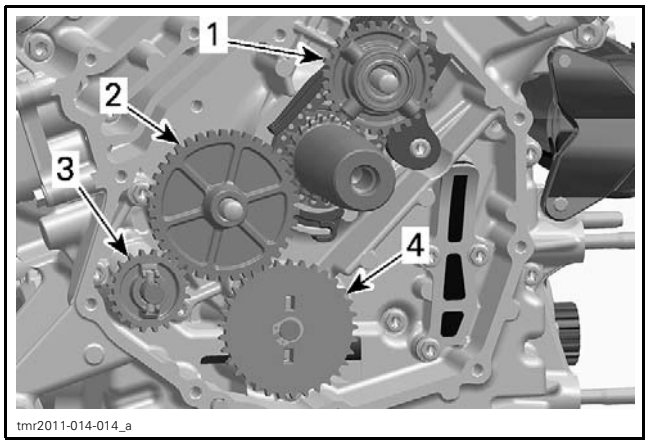
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
PTO cover screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

DRIVE GEARS

Drive Gears Location

The engine is equipped with a breather gear which prevents engine oil coming out through the breathing system into the air intake system.

The drive gears are located on the engine PTO side behind the PTO cover.



1. *Breather gear*
2. *Intermediate gear*
3. *Water pump drive gear*
4. *Oil pump drive gear*

Removing the Drive Gears

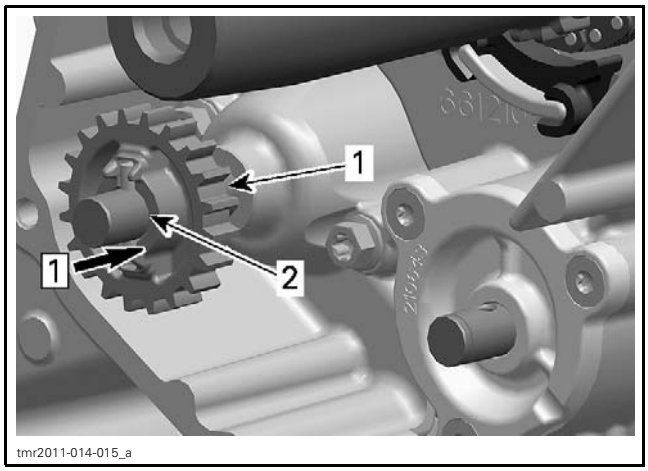
Remove PTO cover (refer to *PTO COVER*).

Withdraw intermediate gear and breather gear.

For oil pump drive gear removal, refer to *OIL PUMP* in the *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

To remove water pump drive gear, pull the shaft assembly a bit out and turn it about one teeth until it stays out.

Then push water pump drive gear in.

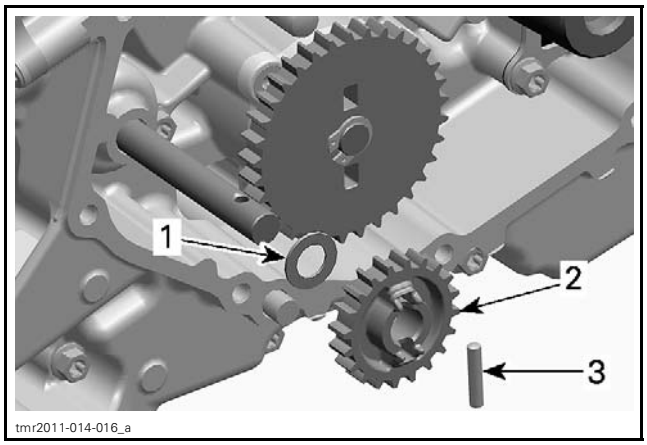


Step 1: Push gear in

1. *Water pump drive gear*
2. *Intermediate shaft*

Remove needle pin and pull water pump drive gear out.

Remove thrust washer from intermediate shaft.



1. *Thrust washer*
2. *Water pump drive gear*
3. *Needle pin*

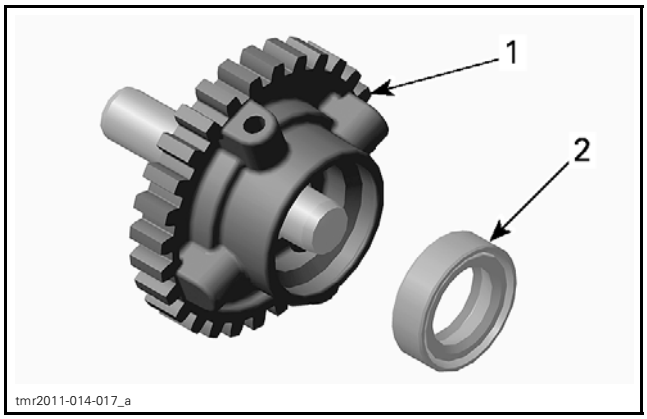
Inspecting the Drive Gears

Intermediate Gear/Oil Pump Drive Gear/Water Pump Drive Gear

Inspect gears for wear or other damage. Replace if damaged.

Breather Gear

Check if oil seal is brittle, hard or damaged. Replace if necessary.



1. *Breather gear*
2. *Oil seal*

Inspect gear for wear or other damage.

Check ball bearing for excessive play and smooth operation. Replace breather gear assembly if necessary.

Installing the Drive Gears

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

Adequately oil the ball bearing of the breather gear.

CRANKCASE

Disassembling the Crankcase

1. Drain the following:
   - Cooling system, refer to *VEHICLE COOLING SYSTEM* subsection
   - Engine oil, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection
   - Gearbox oil, refer to *GEARBOX AND 4X4 COUPLING UNIT* subsection.
2. Lock crankshaft. Refer to *CRANKSHAFT LOCKING PROCEDURE* in the this subsection.
3. Refer to *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)* subsection to remove following parts:
   - CVT cover
   - Drive pulley
   - Driven pulley
   - CVT air guide.
4. Remove engine from vehicle. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.
5. Detach gearbox from engine. Refer to *GEARBOX AND 4X4 COUPLING UNIT*.

HVAC Models

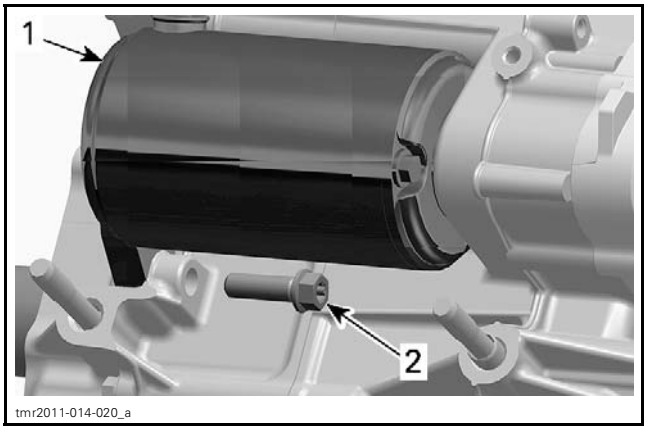
6. Refer to *AIR CONDITIONING - ENGINE COMPONENTS* subsection to remove the following parts:
   - Air conditioning compressor
   - Air conditioning drive pulley.

All Models

7. Refer to *MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection to remove the following parts:
   - Magneto cover
   - Rotor with sprag clutch gear
   - Starter drive gears.
8. Refer to following procedures in this subsection to remove the following parts:
   - PTO cover
   - Drive gears
   - Bearing covers of engine drive shaft.
9. Refer to *TIMING CHAIN* subsection to remove following parts:
   - Chain tensioners
   - Camshaft timing gears
   - Timing chains
   - Timing chain guides.
10. Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection to remove following parts:
    - Front cylinder head
    - Rear cylinder head
    - Cylinders.
11. Refer to *ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM* subsection to remove following parts:
    - Water pump housing.
12. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection to remove following parts:
    - Oil filter
    - Oil cooler (if equipped)
    - Oil pump drive gear.

NOTE: Oil pump removal from crankcase is not necessary, but recommended to see condition of oil pump (refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection).

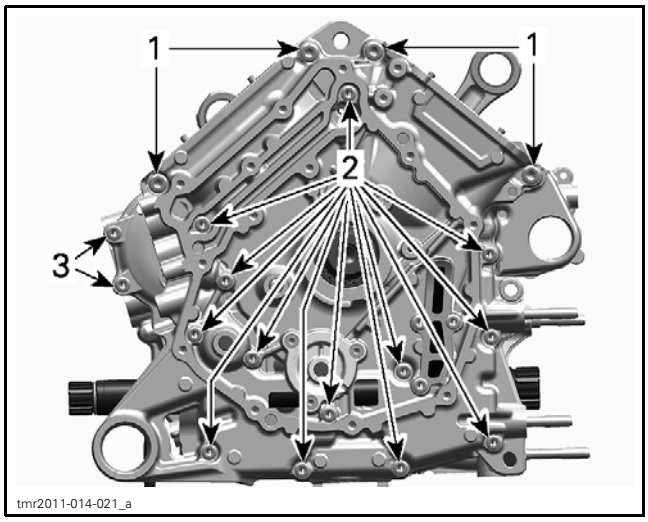
13. Remove electric starter.



1. Electric starter
2. Screw

NOTE: Before splitting the crankcase, measure crankshaft axial play. Refer to *CRANKSHAFT*.

14. Remove retaining screws of crankcase.



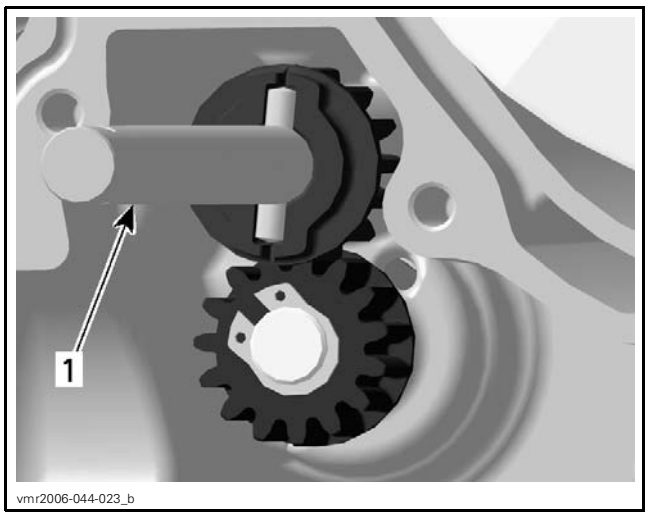
1. *4 screws M8 x 65*
2. *13 screws M6 x 75*
3. *2 screws M6 x 25*

15. Carefully split crankcase halves.

NOTE: During disassembly, do not damage the sealing surfaces of the crankcase halves.

16. Pull crankshaft out of crankcase.

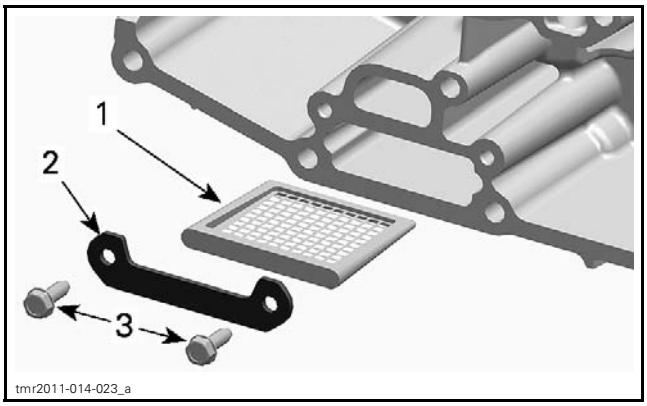
17. Remove the water pump intermediate shaft.



1. *Water pump intermediate shaft*

18. Remove engine oil strainer.

NOTE: Oil strainer removal for inspection and cleaning is recommended. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.



1. *Engine oil strainer*
2. *Retaining plate*
3. *Screws*

Cleaning the Crankcase

Clean crankcase using a part cleaner.

Dry crankcase using compressed air.

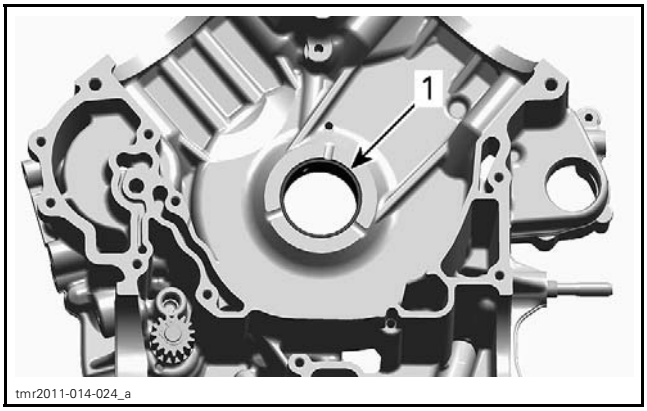
Blow the oil supply lines.

Clean and inspect oil nozzles, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

Inspecting the Crankcase

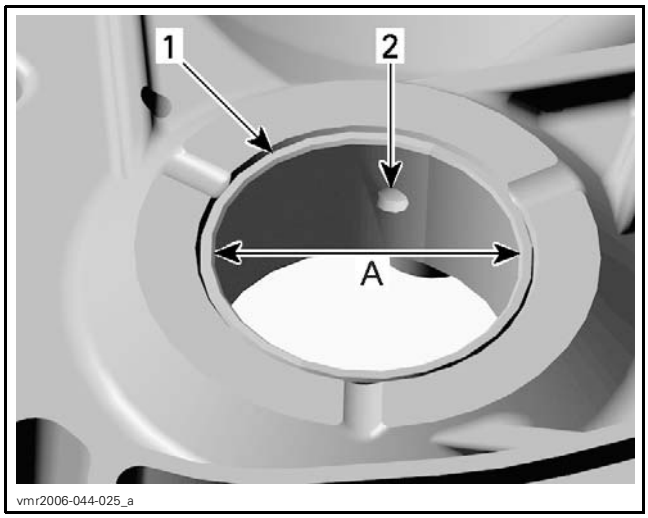
Check crankcase halves for cracks or other damage. Replace if damaged.

Check MAG and PTO plain bearings in for scoring or other damages.



1. *Plain bearing*

NOTE: Measure plain bearing inside diameter and compare to PTO/MAG main journal diameters of crankshaft (refer to *CRANKSHAFT*). Replace if the measurements are out of specification.



1. Plain bearing
2. Oil bore
A. Measure plain bearing inside diameter

MAIN BEARING INSIDE DIAMETER (PTO/MAG)	
Service limit	42.100 mm (1.6575 in)

Plain Bearing Replacement (Main)

Removing the Plain Bearing

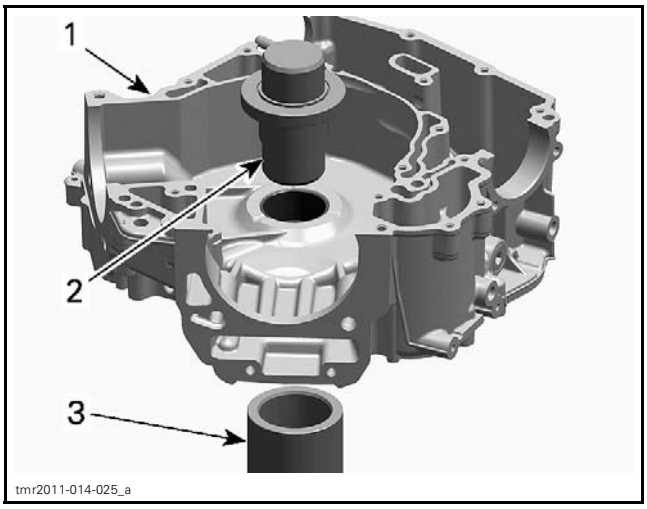
NOTICE **Always support crankcase halves properly when plain bearings are removed. Damages to crankcase halves may occur if this procedure is not performed correctly.**

NOTE: Always use a press for removal of plain bearings.

Carefully press the plain bearings out, from the crankcase half inside towards the outside.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
CRANKCASE SUPPORT MAG/PTO (P/N 529 036 031)	
PLAIN BEARING REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 917)	

During disassembly, make sure not to damage the sealing surfaces of the crankcase halves.



PUSH PLAIN BEARINGS OUTSIDE
1. Crankcase half
2. Plain bearing remover/installer
3. Crankcase support sleeve (P/N 529 036 031)

Installing the Plain Bearing (Main)

NOTICE **Unless otherwise instructed, never use hammer to install plain bearings. Use press only.**

NOTE: Place the proper crankcase support sleeve under crankcase halves before installing the plain bearings.

Carefully press in the plain bearings in the same direction as during disassembly, from the crankcase inside towards the outside.

During reassembly, make sure not to damage the sealing surfaces of the crankcase halves.

Install plain bearings in a cold crankcase.

NOTICE **Do not lubricate plain bearings and/or crankcase for installation.**

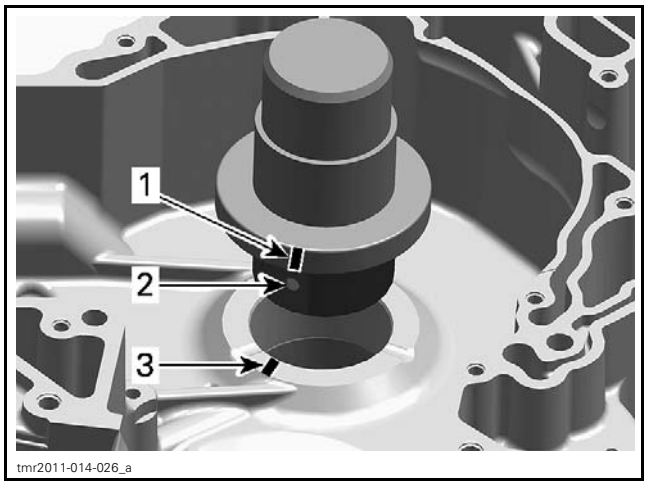
REQUIRED TOOL	
PLAIN BEARING REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 917)	

Use an O-ring (Ø 42 x 1 mm to 1.5 mm (.04 in to .06 in) thickness) to hold plain bearings in place during installation. The O-ring will disappear in the groove of the plain bearing remover/installer.

Mark position of plain bearing oil bore on plain bearing remover/installer.

Mark position of oil bore on crankcase half.

Align mark on plain bearing remover/installer with mark on crankcase half.

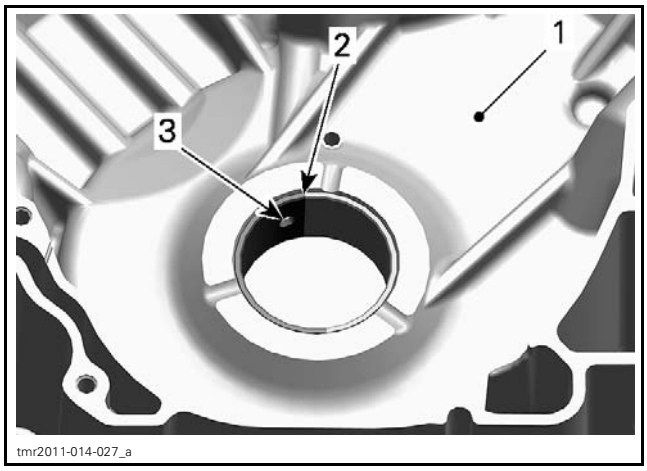


1. *Oil bore position marked on plain bearing remover/installer*
2. *Plain bearing oil bore*
3. *Oil bore position marked on crankcase*

NOTICE **Misalignment of the plain bearing and crankcase oil bores will prevent proper oil supply to plain bearings.**

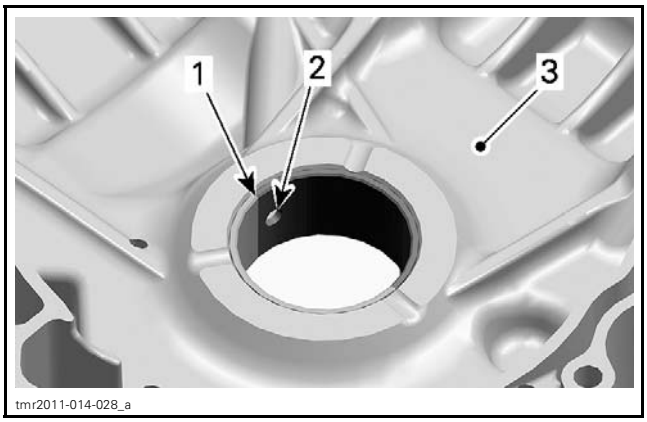
Carefully press in the plain bearings from inside the crankcase towards the outside.

NOTICE **The partition of the plain bearings in crankcase half MAG side must be positioned near to oil bore in clockwise direction.**



1. *Crankcase half MAG (inside surface)*
2. *Partition*
3. *Oil bore*

NOTICE **The partition of the plain bearings in crankcase half PTO side must be positioned near to oil bore in counterclockwise direction.**



1. *Partition*
2. *Oil bore*
3. *Crankcase half PTO (inside)*

Assembling the Crankcase

The assembly of crankcase is essentially the reverse of removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Install a **NEW** crankcase gasket.

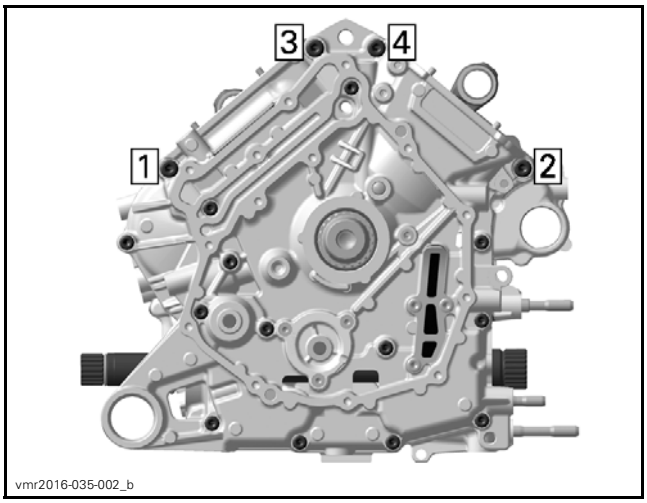
Oil the plain bearings before mounting the crankshaft.

NOTICE **Correctly reinstall crankshaft (refer to *CRANKSHAFT*).**

Properly reinstall engine oil strainer and screws. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

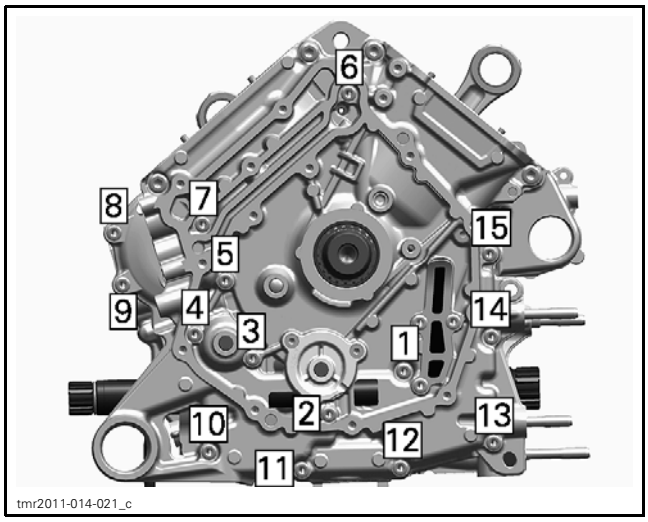
Reinstall water pump intermediate shaft and gears. Refer to *WATER PUMP GEARS* in the *ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.

Tightening sequence for screws on crankcase is as per following illustration.



M8 SCREWS TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

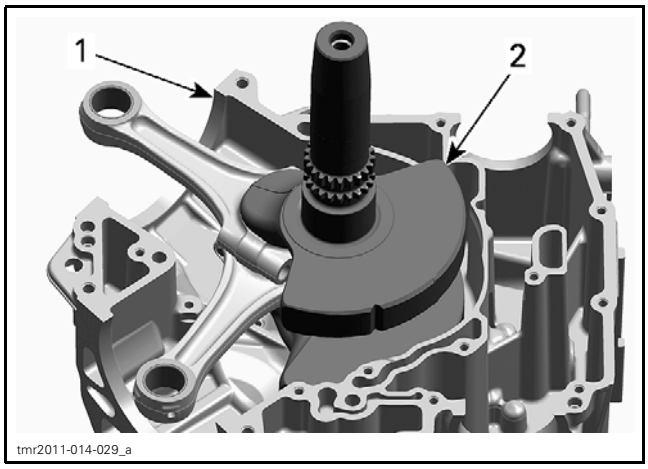
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M8 crankcase screws	25 N•m ± 3 N•m (18 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)



M6 SCREWS TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M6 crankcase screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

CRANKSHAFT



1. *Crankcase MAG*
2. *Crankshaft*

Crankshaft Locking Procedure

NOTE: When crankshaft is locked, the rear piston no. 2 is at TDC. Crankshaft can not be locked at piston no.1 TDC.

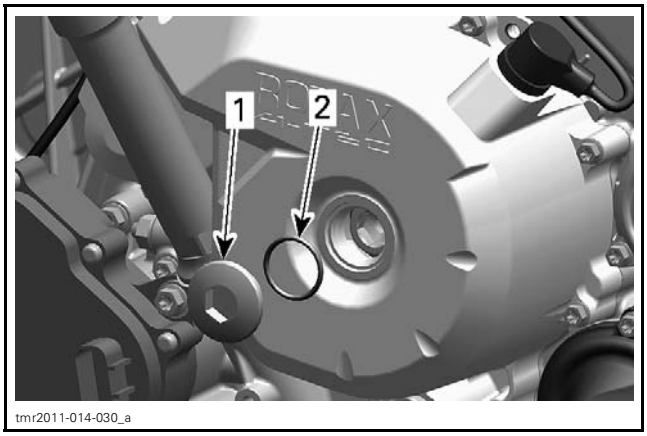
NOTICE To see if the rear piston no. 2 is at TDC ignition refer to *CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR* in the *TIMING CHAIN* subsection.

Remove:

1. Spark plug cables and spark plugs of both cylinders.
2. Parts to get access to the MAG-side crankshaft bolt.

All Models except HVAC

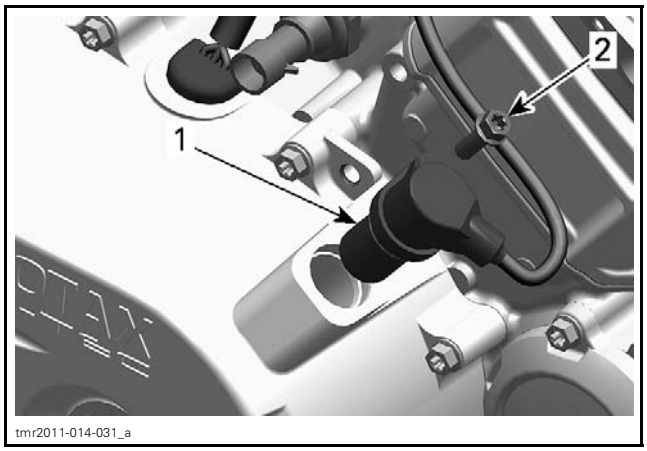
3. Plug screw and O-ring of magneto cover.



1. *Plug screw*
2. *O-ring*

HVAC Models

4. Remove belt cover. Refer to *AIR CONDITIONING* subsection.
5. Crankshaft position sensor.



TYPICAL
1. *Crankshaft position sensor*
2. *Screw*

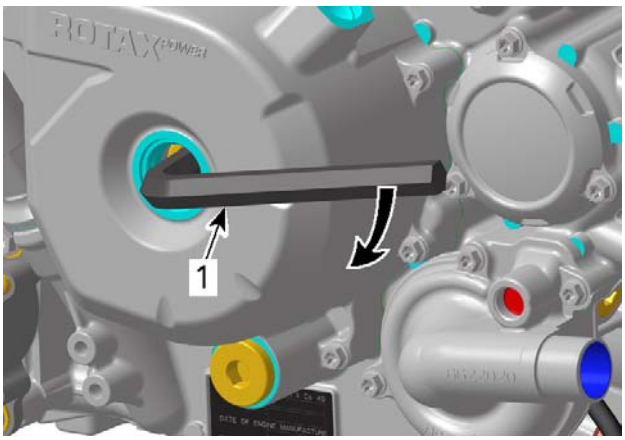
6. Plug screw and discard sealing ring.

tmr2011-014-032_a

1. *Sealing ring*
2. *Plug screw*
3. *Crankcase PTO side, front side*

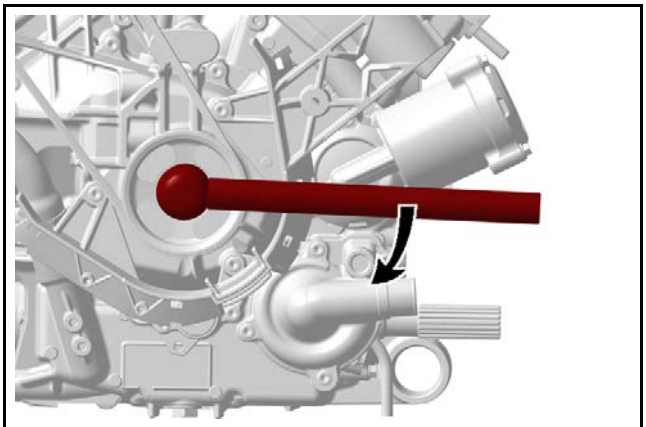
Turn crankshaft until piston no. 2 is at TDC.

REQUIRED TOOL	
All Models except HVAC	14 mm Allen key
HVAC Models	Ratchet with 24 mm nut



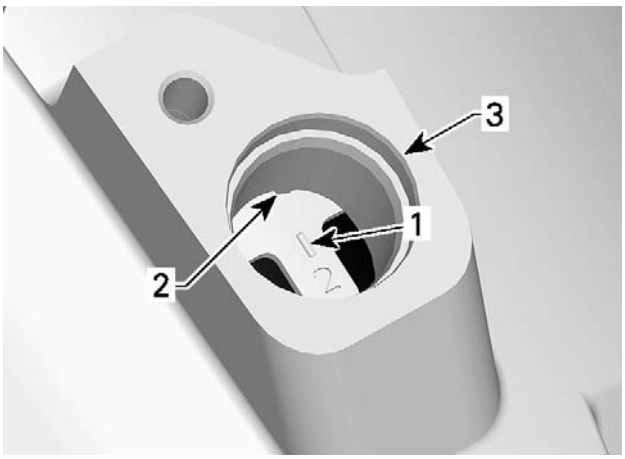
tmr2016-118-002_a

ALL MODELS EXCEPT HVAC
1. *Allen key 14 mm*


RTX20_1010HVAC-006-004_a

HVAC MODELS

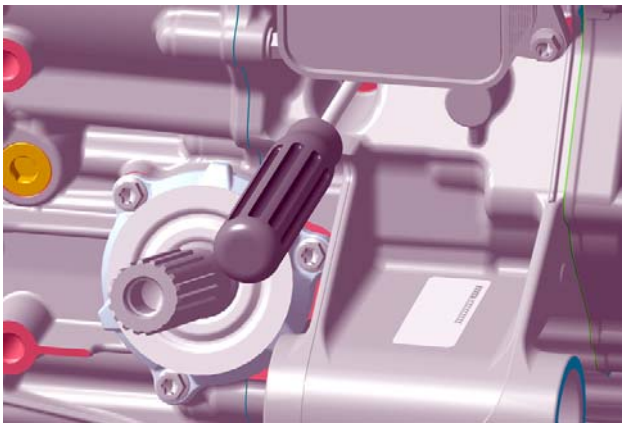
When rear piston is at TDC marks on magneto flywheel "2" and on the magneto cover are aligned.



vmr2007-037-008_a

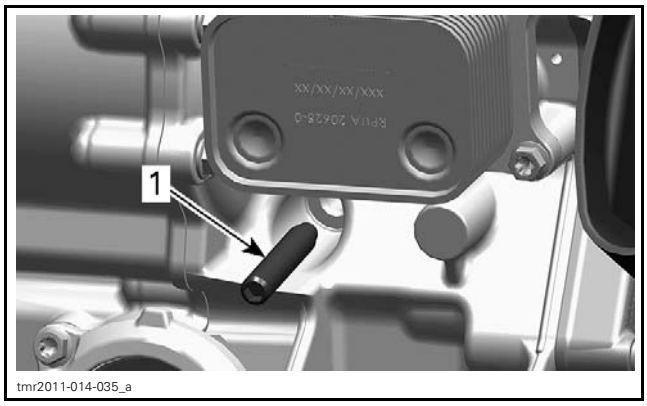
1. *Mark "2" on magneto flywheel*
2. *Notch on magneto cover*
3. *Crankshaft position sensor location*

Use a screwdriver to check if the groove in the crankshaft is aligned with the hole.


tmr2016-119-013

Lock crankshaft.

REQUIRED TOOL	
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING BOLT (P/N 529 035 617)	



1. Crankshaft locking bolt

Gradually insert the tool in the crankshaft groove. Make sure that the tool tip enters the groove and does not jam on the crankshaft balancer surface.

Removing the Crankshaft

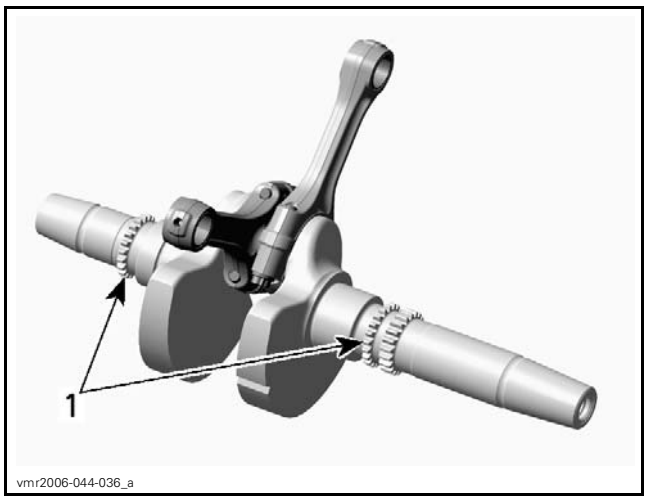
Refer to *CRANKCASE*.

Inspecting the Crankshaft

Check each bearing journal of crankshaft for scoring, scuffing, cracks or other signs of wear.

Replace crankshaft if the gears are worn or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE **Components out of specifications always have to be replaced. If this is not observed, severe damage may be caused to the engine.**



1. Crankshaft timing gears

Crankshaft Axial Play

NOTE: Axial play needs to be measured before splitting the crankcase.

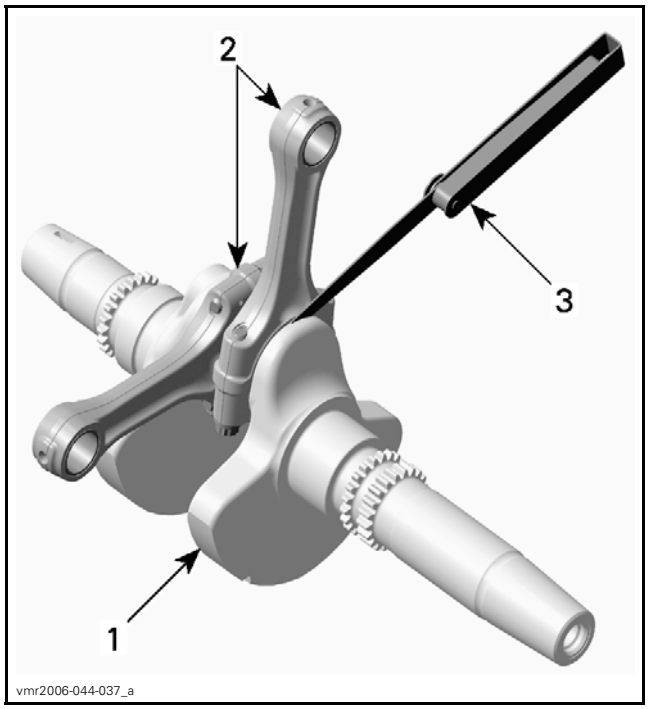
Measure play on PTO end, using a dial indicator.

CRANKSHAFT AXIAL PLAY	
New	0.200 mm to 0.500 mm (.008 in to .02 in)
Service limit	0.600 mm (.024 in)

If play is out of specification, replace crankcase and/or crankshaft.

Connecting Rod Big End Axial Play

Using a feeler gauge, measure distance between butting face of connecting rods and crankshaft counterweight. If the distance exceeds specified tolerance, replace the crankshaft.



1. Crankshaft
2. Connecting rods
3. Feeler gauge

CONNECTING ROD BIG END AXIAL PLAY		
800R/HD8	New	0.200 mm to 0.500 mm (.008 in to .02 in)
	Service limit	0.600 mm (.024 in)
1000/HD10	New	0.250 mm to 0.550 mm (.01 in to .022 in)
	Service limit	0.600 mm (.024 in)

Connecting Rod/Piston Pin Clearance

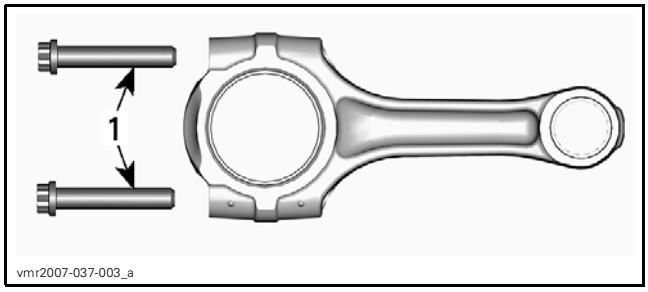
Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.

Connecting Rod Big End Radial Play

NOTE: Prior to remove connecting rod from the crankshaft, mark big end halves together to ensure a correct reinstallation (cracked surface fits in only one position).

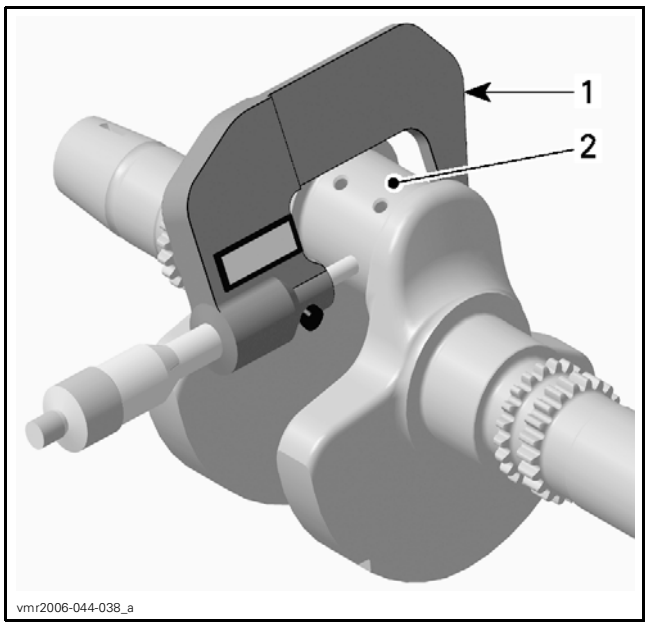
Remove connecting rods from crankshaft.

NOTICE **Connecting rod screws are not reusable. Always discard screws and replace by NEW ones. It is recommended to install new plain bearings when reinstalling connecting rods.**



1. Connecting rod screws

Measure crankpin. Compare to inside diameter of connecting rod big end.



1. Micrometer
2. Crankpin area for plain bearing

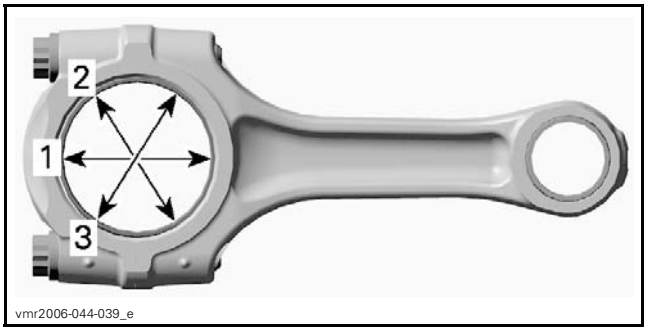
CRANK PIN DIAMETER		
800R/HD8	New	40.001 mm to 40.025 mm (1.5748 in to 1.5758 in)
	Service limit	39.990 mm (1.5744 in)
1000/HD10	New	41.986 mm to 42.010 mm (1.653 in to 1.6539 in)
	Service limit	41.967 mm (1.6522 in)

If the crank pin diameter is out of specification, replace crankshaft.

To measure the connecting rod big end diameter, use the OLD connecting rod screws.

Install the OLD plain bearings as they were mounted initially.

Carry out the tightening procedure described in *ASSEMBLING THE CRANKSHAFT ASSEMBLY* in this subsection.



MEASURE AT 3 DIFFERENT POSITIONS

CONNECTING ROD BIG END DIAMETER		
800R/HD8	Service limit	40.100 mm (1.5787 in)
1000/HD10	Service limit	42.100 mm (1.6575 in)

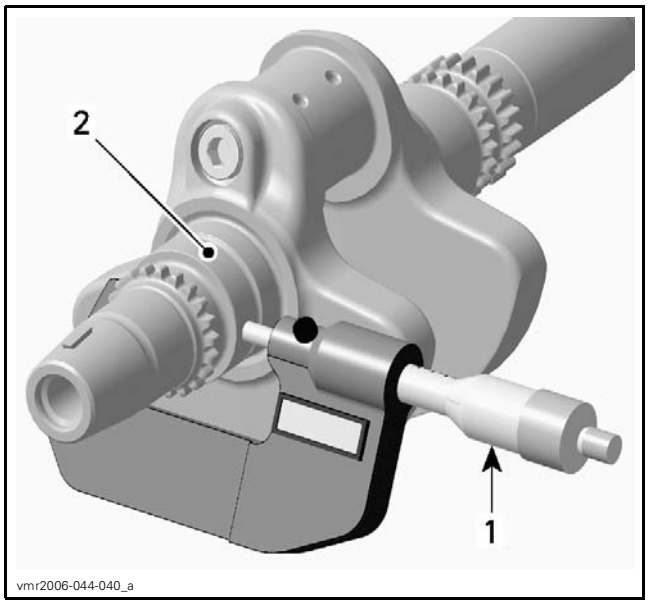
If connecting rod big end diameter is out of specification, replace plain bearings and recheck.

CONNECTING ROD BIG END RADIAL CLEARANCE	
Service limit	0.09 mm (.0035 in)

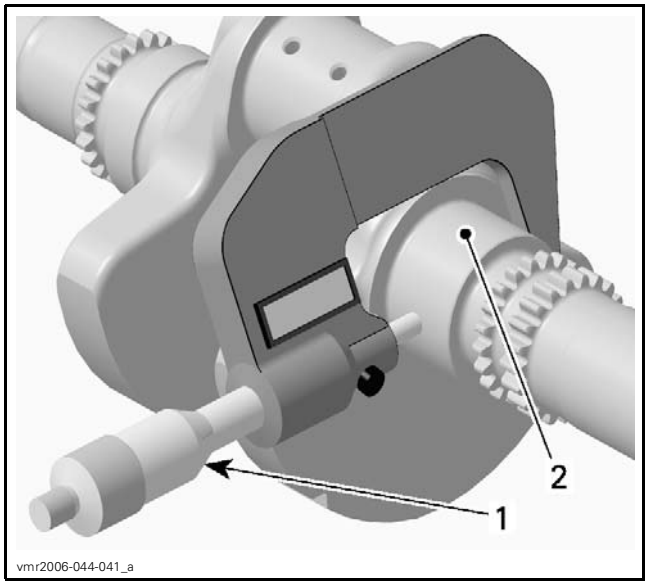
If connecting rod big end radial clearance is out of specification, replace plain bearings and recheck.

Crankshaft Radial Play MAG/PTO Side

Measure crankshaft on MAG/PTO side. Compare to inside diameter of MAG/PTO plain bearing (refer to *CRANKCASE*).



1. *Micrometer*
2. *Crankshaft area for MAG plain bearing*



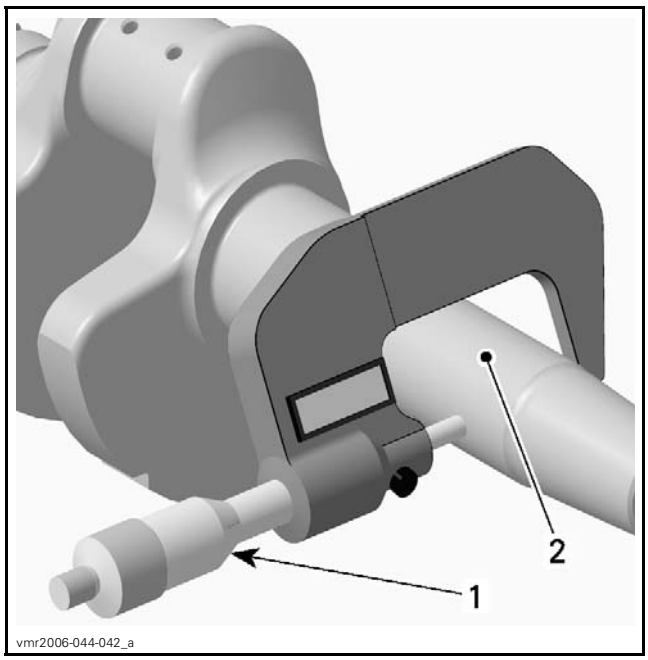
1. *Micrometer*
2. *Crankshaft area for PTO plain bearing*

CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARING JOURNAL DIAMETER (MAG/PTO SIDE)	
New	42.016 mm to 42.040 mm (1.6542 in to 1.6551 in)
Service limit	42.000 mm (1.6535 in)

CRANKSHAFT RADIAL PLAY (MAG/PTO SIDE)	
SERVICE LIMIT	0.07 mm (.0028 in)

Crankshaft Radial Play (PTO Cover Bearing)

Measure crankshaft journal diameter (PTO cover bearing). Compare to plain bearing inside diameter (PTO cover). Refer to *PTO COVER* in this subsection.



1. *Micrometer*
2. *Crankshaft journal (PTO support bearing)*

CRANKSHAFT JOURNAL DIAMETER (PTO COVER BEARING)	
New	34.004 mm to 34.020 mm (1.3387 in to 1.3394 in)
Service limit	33.998 mm (1.3385 in)

CRANKSHAFT RADIAL PLAY (PTO COVER BEARING)	
Service limit	0.10 mm (.0039 in)

If crankshaft journal diameter is out of specification, replace crankshaft.

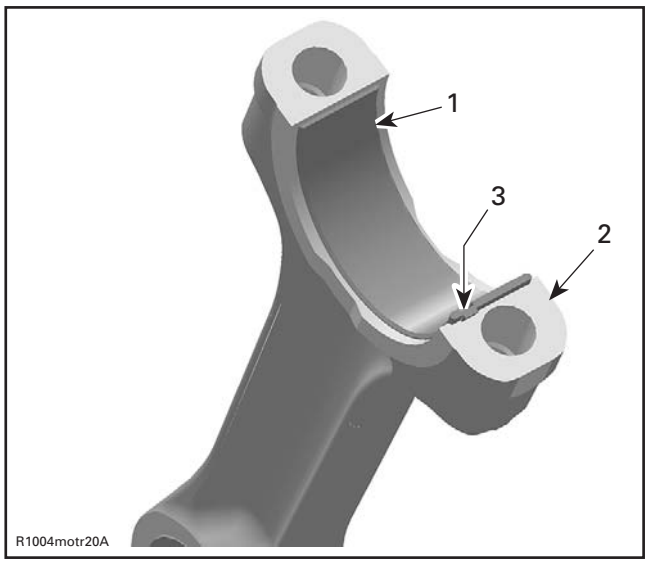
If crankshaft radial play (PTO cover bearing) out of specification, replace plain bearings and recheck.

Assembling the Crankshaft Assembly

The assembly is the reverse of the disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to following details.

Clean the split surface on both sides (cracked area) carefully with compressed air.

Put plain bearings correctly in place.



1. *Half plain bearing of connecting rod big end*
2. *Split surface of the connecting rod*
3. *Nose of plain bearing in line with connecting rod groove*

Oil the plain bearing surface of the connecting rod and crank pin before installation.

NOTICE **Lower cap and rod must match together since there is a cracked surface.**

Oil NEW connecting rod screws.

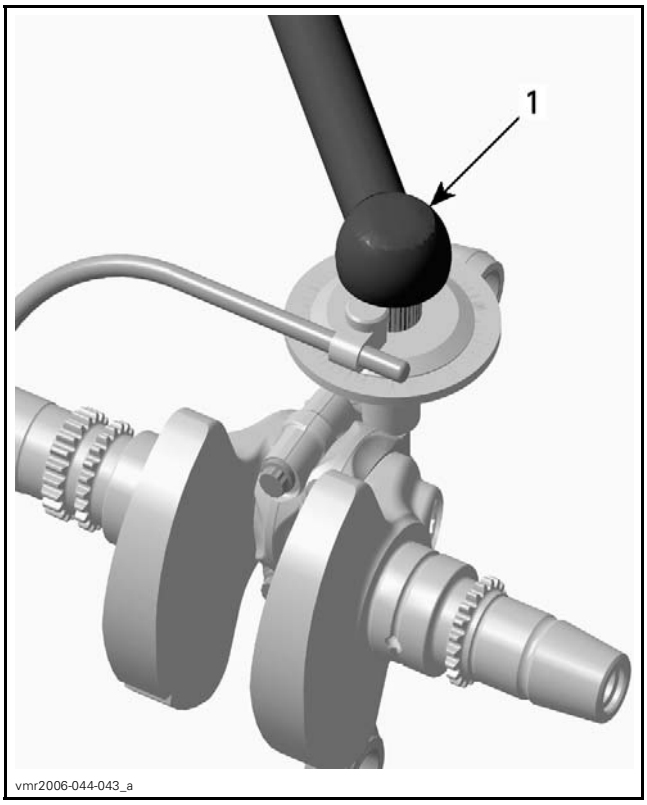
NOTICE **Always use NEW connecting rod screws at final assembly. They are not reusable.**

Thread screws in the connecting rods, then tighten as per following procedure.

NOTICE **Strictly adhere following instructions:**

– Do not apply any thread locker.
– The running direction of the big end bearings and of the piston pins must not change.
– Always perform each step on both connecting rod screws before going to the next step.
– Failure to strictly follow procedure may cause connecting rod screws to loosen and lead to severe engine damage.

REQUIRED TOOLS
Torque wrench
Angle torque wrench



1. *Angle torque wrench*

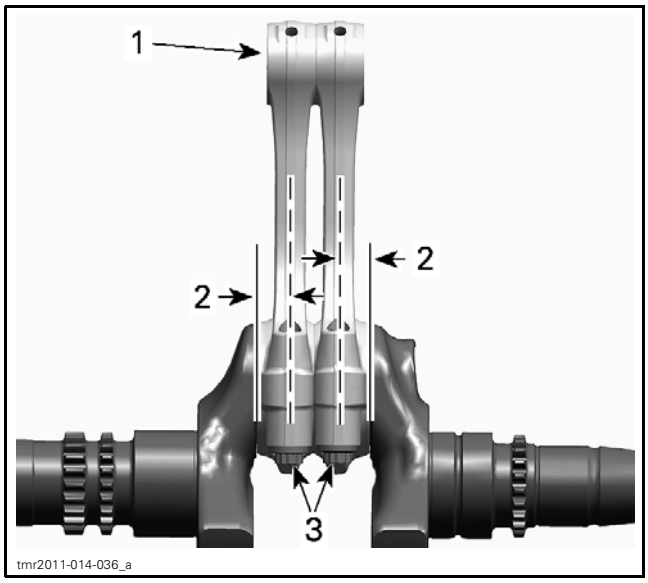
800R/HD8 Engines:

NEW connecting rods can be installed either way.

CONNECTING RODS SCREWS TIGHTENING SEQUENCE	
1.	Tighten to 1/2 of specified torque
2.	Tighten to 20 N•m ± 2 N•m (15 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)
3.	Torque by an additional 60 ± 5° turn using an angle torque wrench

1000/HD10 Engines:

NOTICE **Connecting rods are asymmetric. There must be no gap between the small ends when they face each other.**



1. *Connecting rod small ends*
2. *Connecting rod offset*
3. *Connecting rod screws*

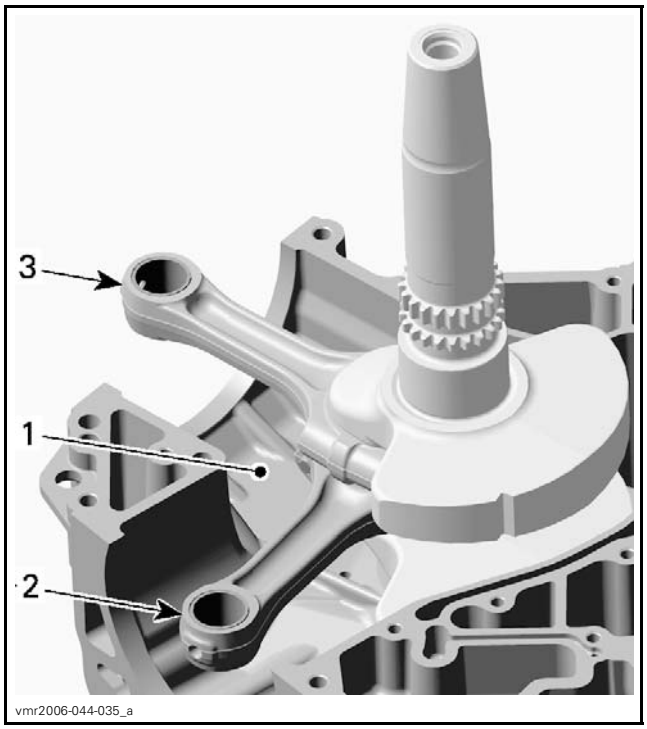
CONNECTING RODS SCREWS TIGHTENING SEQUENCE	
1.	Tighten to 1/2 of specified torque
2.	Tighten to 30 N•m ± 2 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)
3.	Torque by an additional 90 ± 5° turn using an angle torque wrench

Installing the Crankshaft

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Do not mix up the connecting rods of cylinders 1 and 2 during installation.

NOTICE **Observe the correct installation position when fitting the crankshaft with the connecting rods. The connecting rod MAG side has to face cylinder no. 1.**



1. *Crankcase half MAG side*
2. *Connecting rod cylinder 1*
3. *Connecting rod cylinder 2*

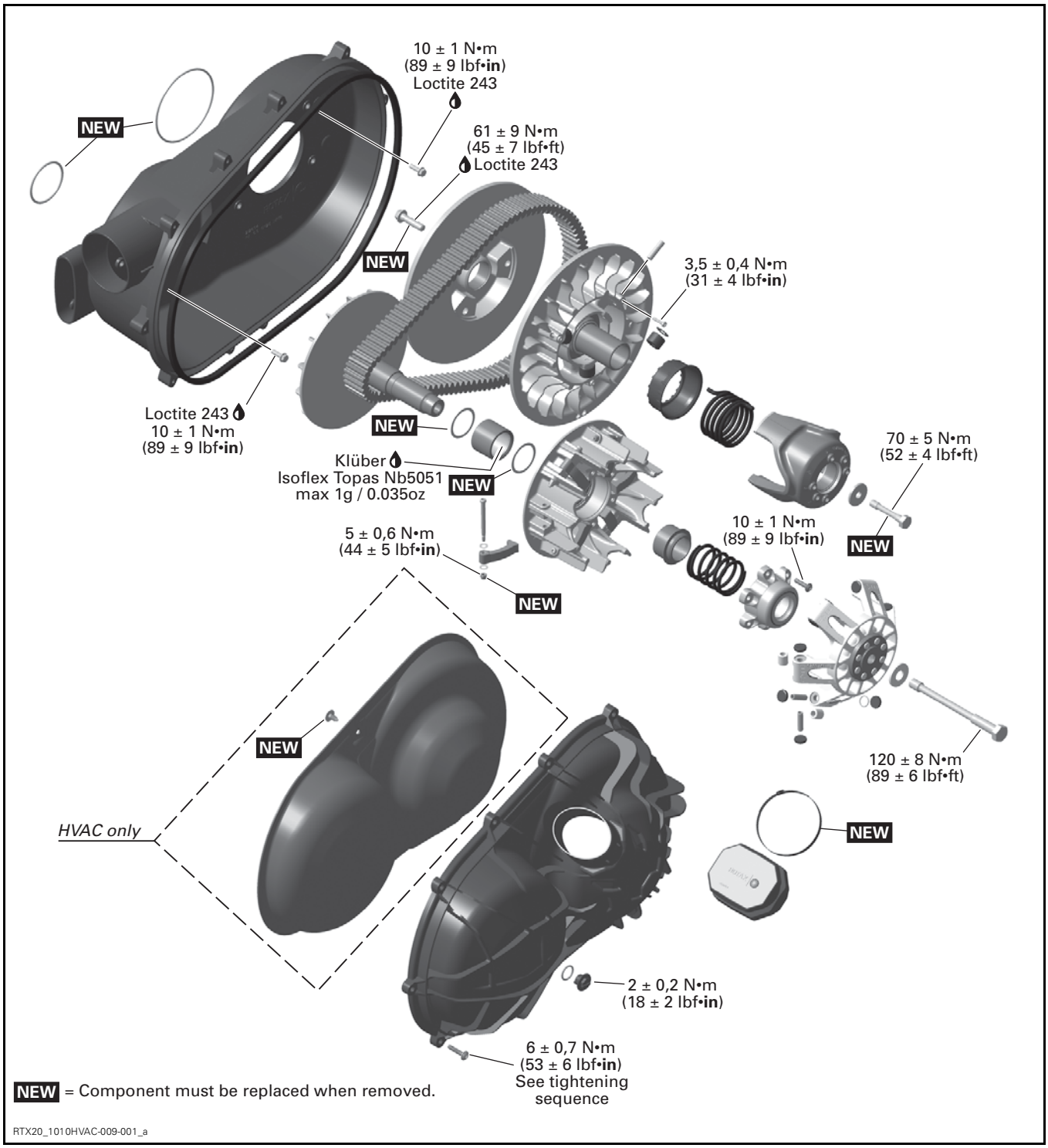
CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION

SERVICE TOOLS

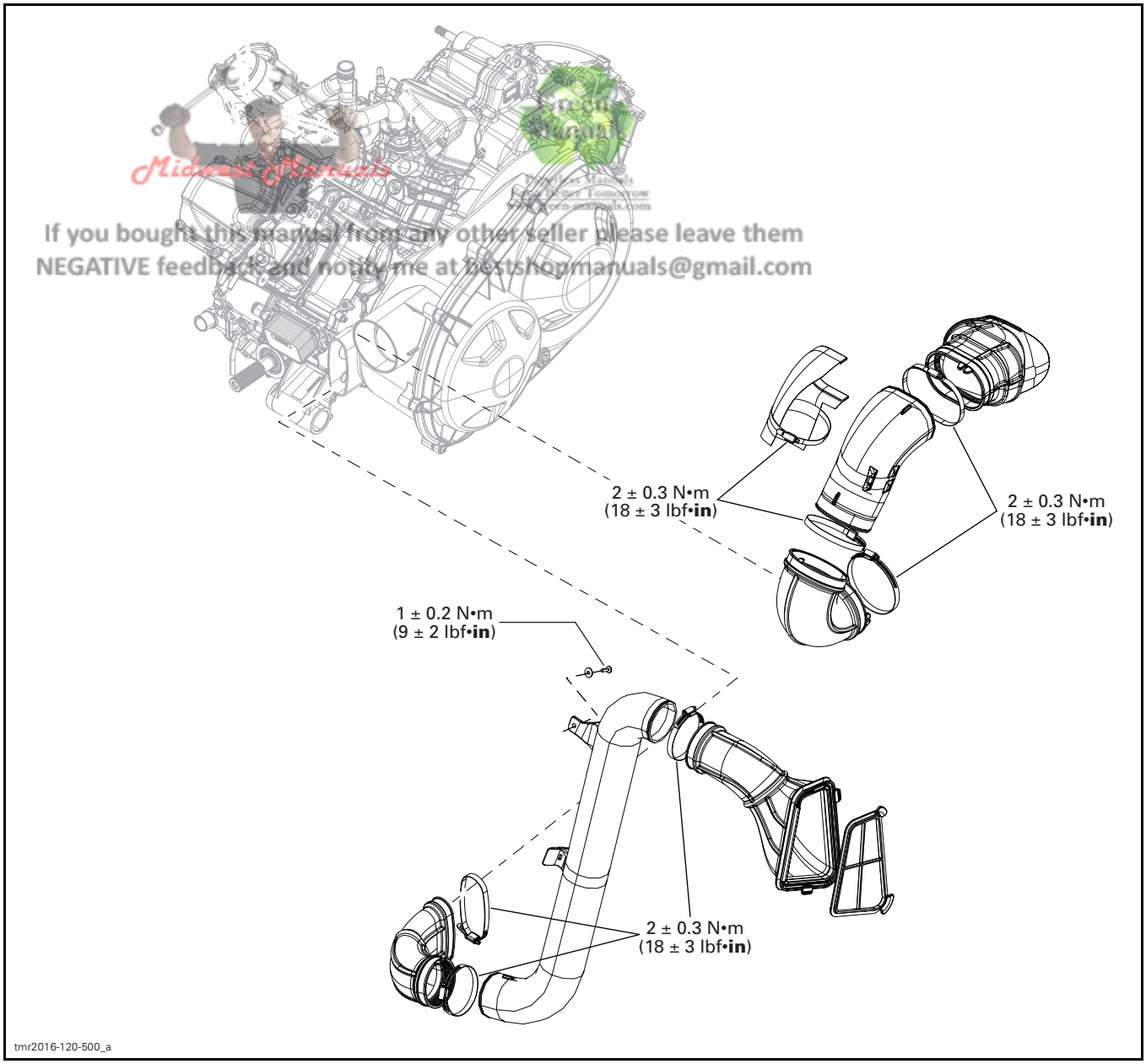
Description	Part Number	Page
BEARING PIN EXTRACTOR	529 036 458	22
CLUTCH HOLDER	529 036 496	9, 20, 26
DRIVE PULLEY PULLER	529 000 064	10
DRIVEN PULLEY ADAPTER	708 200 720	8, 20
DRIVEN PULLEY SPACER	529 036 351	21
GOVERNOR CUP PULLER	529 036 350	10
PULLER/LOCKING TOOL	529 000 088	8, 20
PULLEY SPRING COMPRESSOR TOOL	529 036 012	13, 21

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1	779244	13, 18, 25
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	27
XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA)	219 701 705	26
XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER	219 701 776	26

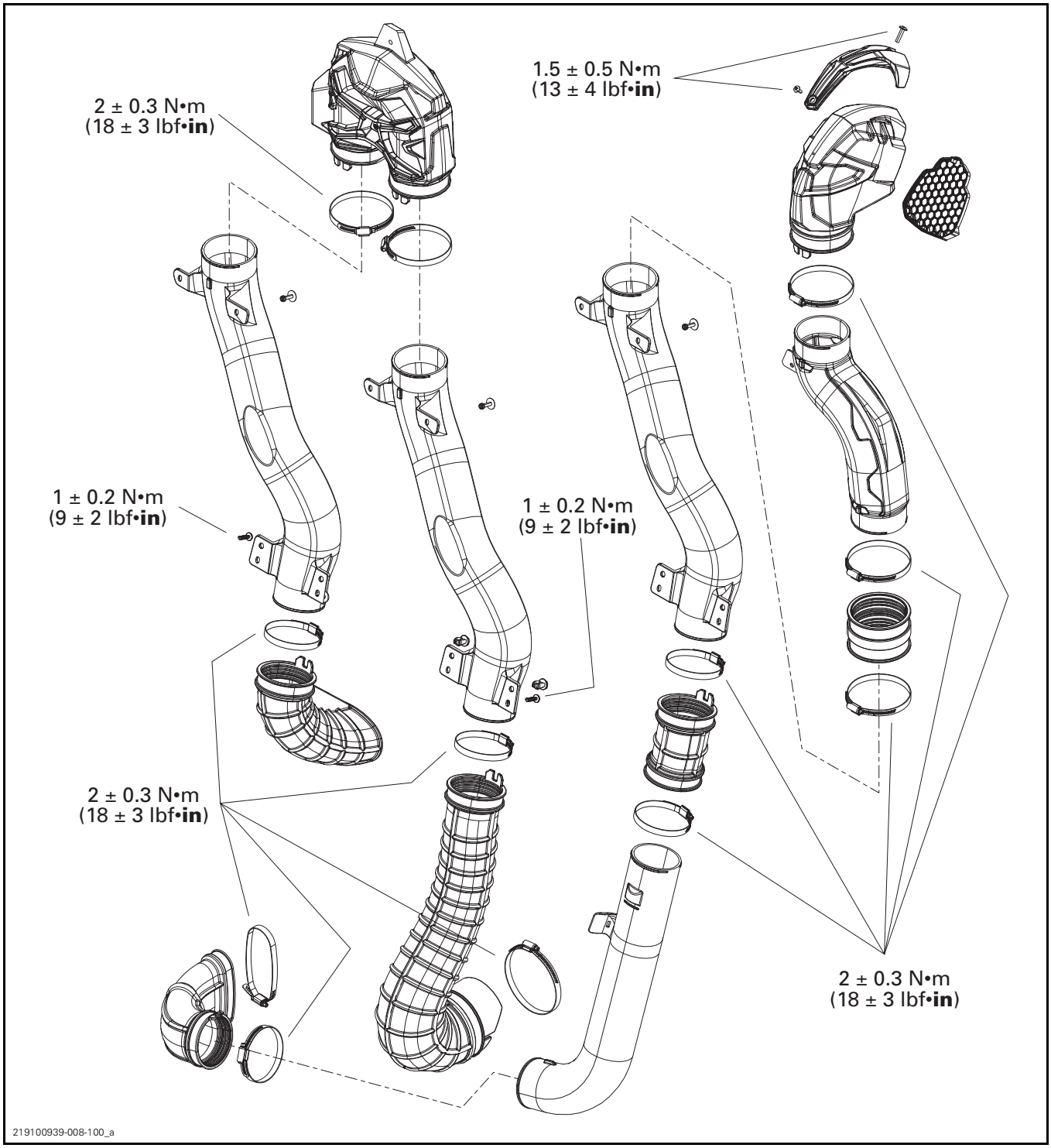

10 ± 1 N•m
(89 ± 9 lbf•in)
Loctite 243
NEW
61 ± 9 N•m
(45 ± 7 lbf•ft)
Loctite 243
NEW
3,5 ± 0,4 N•m
(31 ± 4 lbf•in)
Loctite 243
10 ± 1 N•m
(89 ± 9 lbf•in)
NEW
Klüber
Isoflex Topas Nb5051
max 1g / 0.035oz
NEW
70 ± 5 N•m
(52 ± 4 lbf•ft)
NEW
10 ± 1 N•m
(89 ± 9 lbf•in)
5 ± 0,6 N•m
(44 ± 5 lbf•in)
NEW
NEW
120 ± 8 N•m
(89 ± 6 lbf•ft)
HVAC only
NEW
2 ± 0,2 N•m
(18 ± 2 lbf•in)
6 ± 0,7 N•m
(53 ± 6 lbf•in)
See tightening
sequence
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
RTX20_1010HVAC-009-001_a

Except X mr



If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

X mr


2 ± 0.3 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•**in**)
1.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(13 ± 4 lbf•**in**)
1 ± 0.2 N•m
(9 ± 2 lbf•**in**)
1 ± 0.2 N•m
(9 ± 2 lbf•**in**)
2 ± 0.3 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•**in**)
2 ± 0.3 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•**in**)
219100939-008-100_a

GENERAL

NOTE: For a better understanding, the following illustrations are taken with engine out of vehicle. To perform the following instructions, it is not necessary to remove engine.

This CVT is lubrication free. Never lubricate any components except drive pulley hub.

⚠ WARNING

Never touch CVT while engine is running. Never drive vehicle when CVT cover is removed.

⚠ WARNING

Any drive pulley repairs must be performed by an authorized Can-Am dealer. Subcomponent installation and assembly tolerances require strict adherence to procedures detailed.

⚠ WARNING

The clutch assembly is a precisely balanced unit. Never replace parts with used parts from another clutch assembly.

MAINTENANCE

CVT AIR FILTER

CVT air filter inspection and cleaning frequency should be adjusted according to riding conditions as it is critical to ensure proper engine performance and life span.

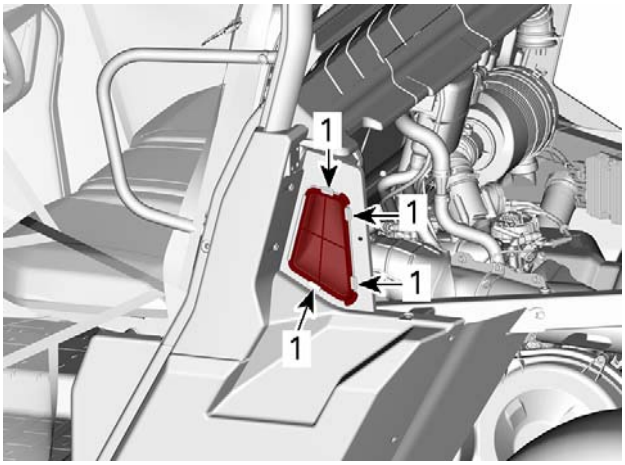
CVT Air filter inspection and cleaning frequency must be increased for the following severe riding conditions:

- Riding on dry sand.
- Riding on dry dirt covered surfaces.
- Riding on dry gravel trails or similar conditions.
- Riding in areas with high concentration of seeds or crop husks.
- Riding in severe snow conditions.

NOTE: Riding in a group in these conditions would increase even more the air filter replacement requirement.

Removing the CVT Air Filter

1. Tilt the cargo box.
2. Press the filter tabs to release it.



1. Press here

Cleaning the CVT Air Filter

1. Inspect filter and replace if damaged.
2. Gently clean using a solution of soft soap and water, then rinse filter.
3. Gently shake off excess water and allow filter to dry at room temperature.
4. Clean inside the CVT air inlet end.

Installing the CVT Air Filter

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

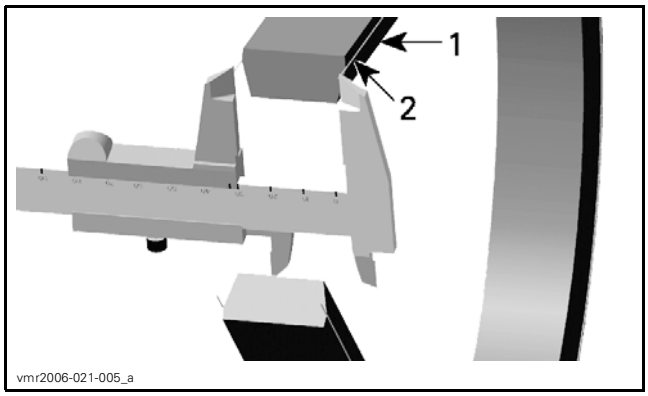
INSPECTING THE DRIVE BELT

Remove drive belt, refer to procedure in this subsection.

Inspect belt for cracks, fraying or abnormal wear. Replace if necessary.

Check drive belt width at cord level. Replace if it is out of specification.

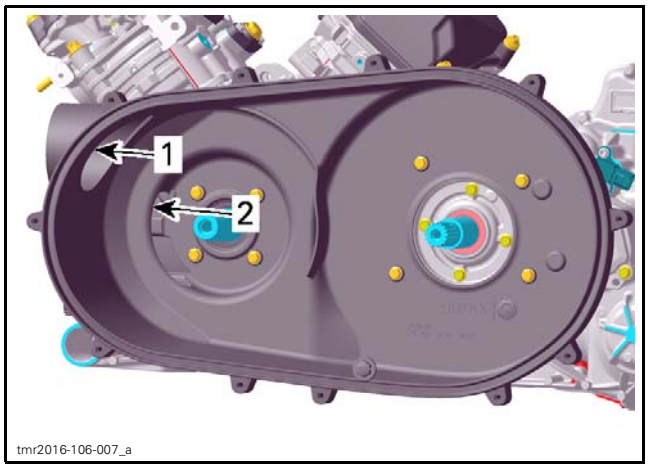
DRIVE BELT WIDTH	
Service limit	34.8 mm (1.37 in)



1. *Drive belt*
2. *Cord in drive belt*

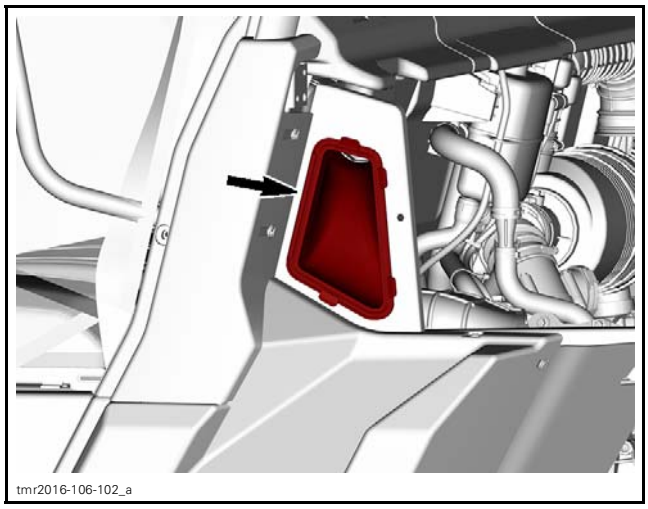
CLEANING THE CVT AIR INLET/OUTLET

1. Remove CVT cover, refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Inspect and clean the air inlet and outlet openings from inside the CVT air guide.



1. *CVT air inlet*
2. *CVT air outlet*

3. Remove CVT air filter, refer to *REMOVING CVT AIR FILTER*.
4. Inspect and clean the CVT air inlet end.



NOTE: If a lot of debris or grime are found in the CVT system, it may be necessary to remove the ducts and thoroughly clean them.

5. Install air inlet baffle.
6. Install CVT air filter, refer to *INSTALLING CVT AIR FILTER*.
7. Install CVT cover, refer to *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)* subsection.

DRIVE PULLEY, DRIVEN PULLEY AND HUB NEEDLE BEARING MAINTENANCE

Drive and Driven Pulley

Clean and inspect drive and drive pulley sheaves. Refer to *CLEANING THE DRIVE PULLEY* and *CLEANING THE DRIVEN PULLEY* in this subsection.

Checking the Hub Bearing Operation

1. Bring engine to operating temperature.
2. Switch to 2WD.
3. Shift lever to “H”.
4. Stop engine.
5. Remove CVT Cover. Refer to appropriate shop manual.
6. Lift and support rear end of the vehicle so the wheels clear the ground.
7. Start engine and let run at idle speed.
8. Look at the driven pulley if it is turning or not.
   1. If turning, inspect drive pulley hub bearing. Refer to *INSPECTING THE DRIVE PULLEY* in this subsection.
   2. If not turning, the hub bearing is ok.

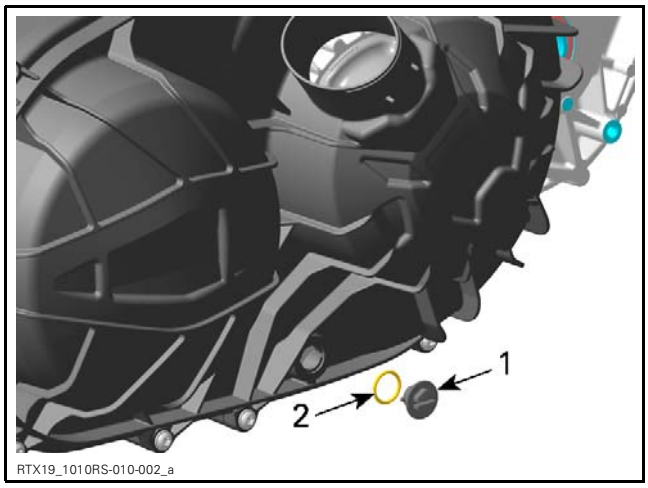
PROCEDURES

CVT COVER

Draining the CVT Cover

If water is present in CVT cover, it can be drained as follows:

1. Turn bayonet cap 90° counterclockwise to open it.
2. Remove bayonet cap and O-ring.



1. Bayonet cap
2. O-ring

3. Let water drain from CVT cover.
4. Reinstall bayonet cap and O-ring.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Bayonet cap	2 N•m ± 0.2 N•m (18 lbf•**in** ± 2 lbf•**in**)

NOTICE **If any debris entered the CVT cover, CVT must be cleaned and inspected.**

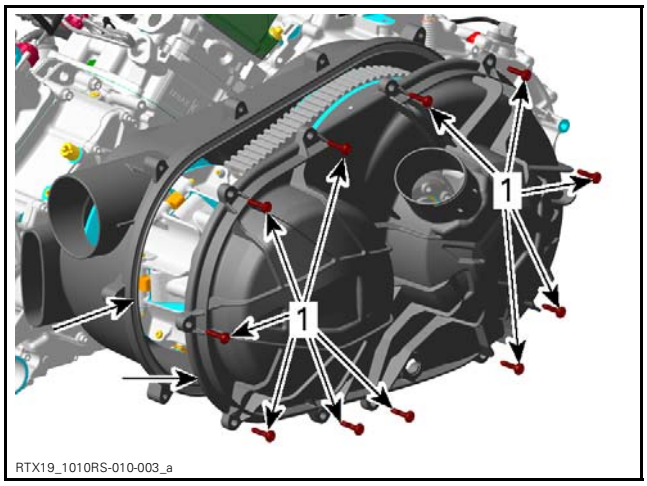
Removing the CVT Cover

Remove:

– Retaining screws
– CVT cover
– Gasket.

NOTE: Remove the center top screw last to support the cover during removal.

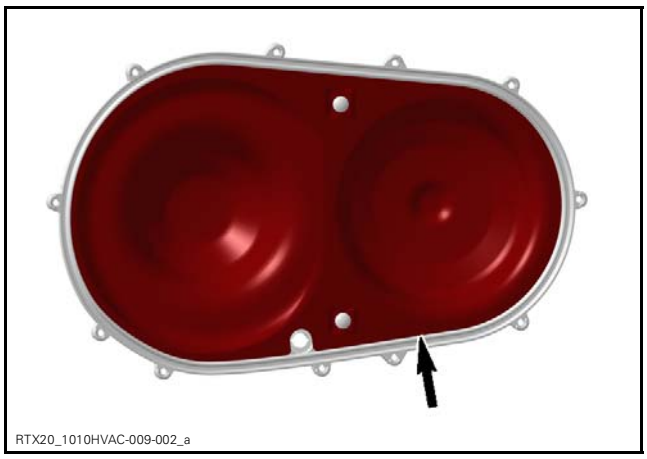
NOTICE **Do not use and impact tool to remove CVT cover screws.**



1. Retaining screws
2. CVT cover
3. Gasket

Inspecting the CVT Cover

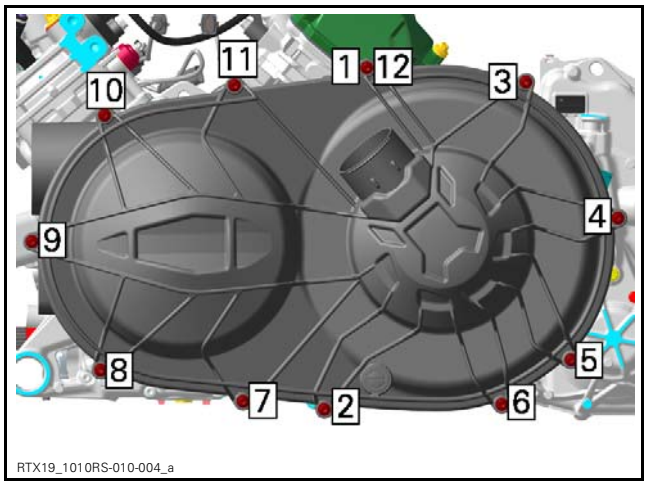
Check if sound absorber mat is damaged. Replace if necessary.



Installing the CVT Cover

Install the center top screw of first.

Tighten the CVT cover retaining screws as per following sequence.



TIGHTENING TORQUE	
CVT cover retaining screws	6 N•m ± 0.7 N•m (53 lbf•**in** ± 6 lbf•**in**)

DRIVE BELT

Removing the Drive Belt

NOTICE **In case of a drive belt failure, the CVT, cover and air outlet must be cleaned.**

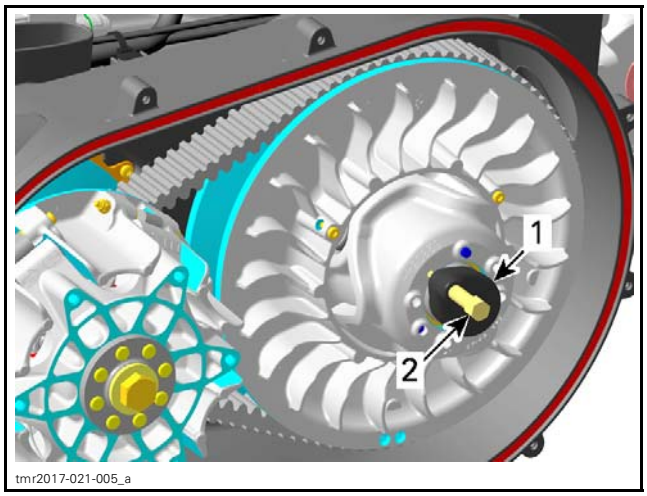
Remove *CVT COVER*.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
PULLER/LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 000 088)	
DRIVEN PULLEY ADAPTER (P/N 708 200 720)	

Screw in the driven pulley adapter into the driven pulley shaft.

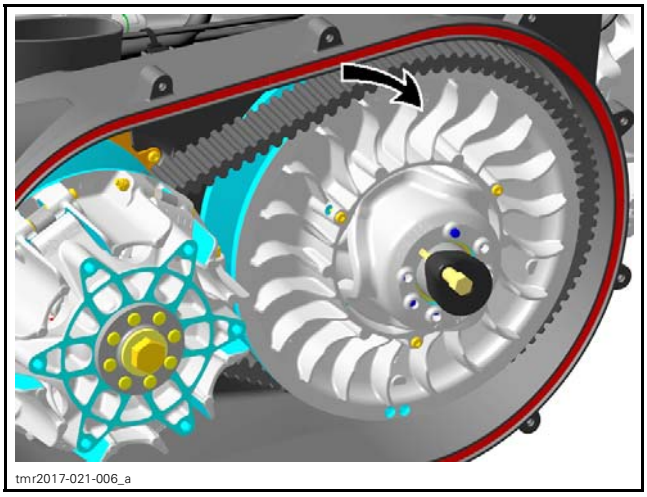
Screw in the driven pulley extractor into the threaded offset hole of the adapter.

Tighten the extractor to open the pulley.



1. Driven pulley adapter
2. Driven pulley extractor

To remove belt, slip the belt over the top edge of fixed sheave, as shown.



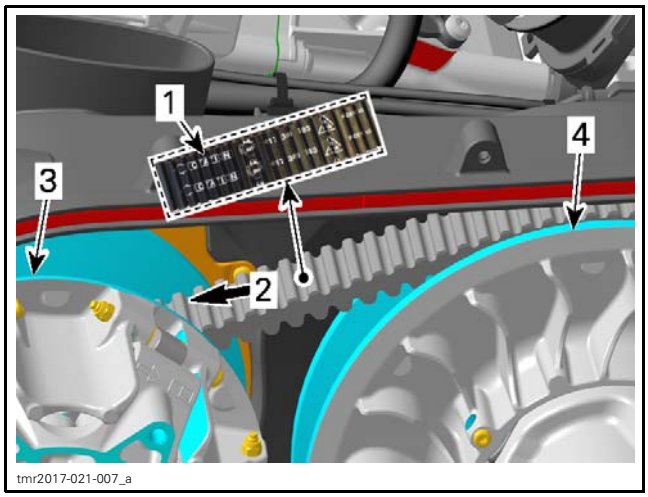
Inspecting the Drive Belt

For drive belt inspection refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

Installing the Drive Belt

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to following details.

The maximum drive belt life span is obtained when the drive belt has the proper rotation direction. Install it so that the arrow printed on belt is pointing towards front of the vehicle, viewed from top.

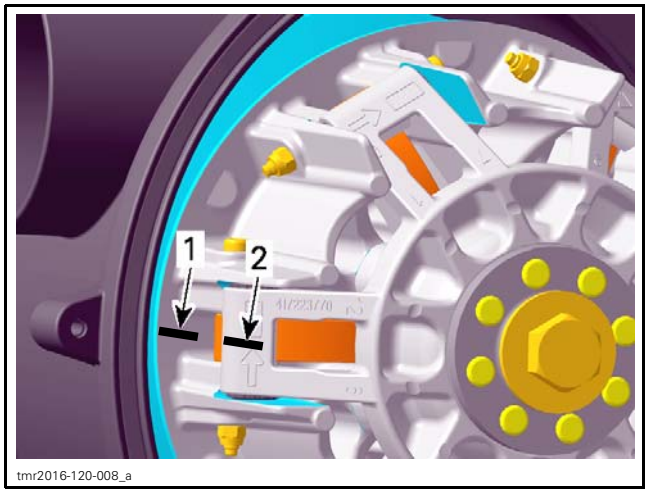


1. *Arrow printed on belt*
2. *Rotation direction*
3. *Drive pulley (front)*
4. *Driven pulley (rear)*

DRIVE PULLEY

Removing the Drive Pulley

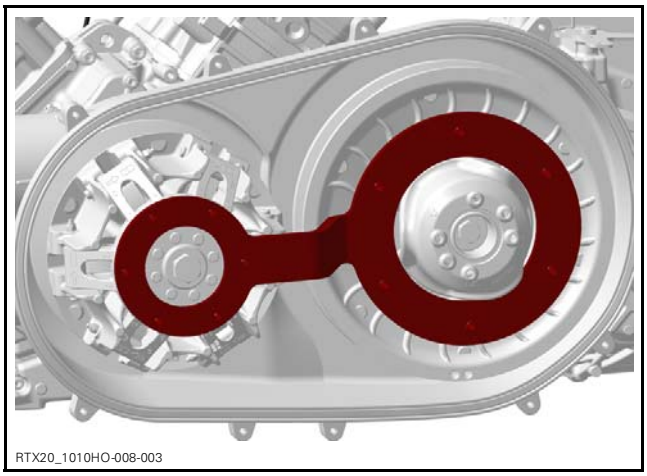
1. Remove *DRIVE BELT*, see procedure in this subsection.
2. Prior to removing the drive pulley, mark sliding sheave and governor cup to ensure correct indexation at reinstallation.



1. *Mark on drive pulley sliding sheave*
2. *Mark on governor cup*

3. Lock the drive pulley.

REQUIRED TOOL	
CLUTCH HOLDER (P/N 529 036 496)	



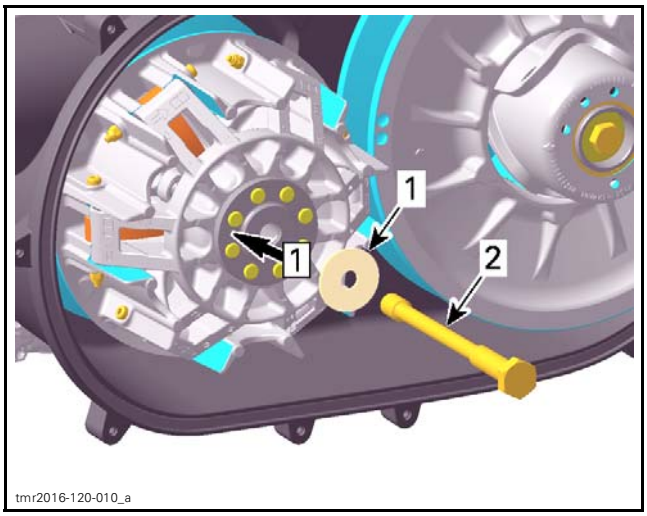
4. Loosen the drive pulley screw.

NOTICE **Never use any type of impact wrench for drive pulley removal.**

NOTE: Do not unscrew the drive pulley screw completely.

5. Remove service tool.
6. Apply axial pressure with your hand on the governor cup until clutch puller for removal is installed.
7. Remove:
   – Drive pulley screw
   – Spring washer.

CAUTION **Sliding sheave of drive pulley is spring loaded.**



Step 1: Push

1. *Spring washer*
2. *Drive pulley screw*

8. Screw clutch puller in fixed sheave to remove drive pulley.

NOTICE **Use only recommended tool.**

REQUIRED TOOL	
DRIVE PULLEY PULLER (P/N 529 000 064)	

Disassembling the Drive Pulley

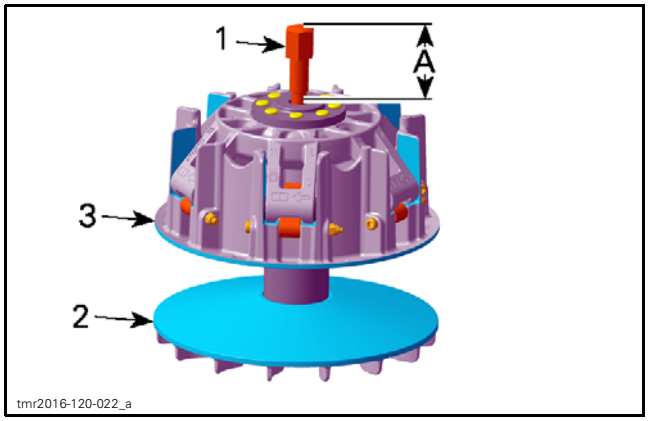
Drive Pulley

Except X mr Model

Screw clutch puller into fixed sheave shaft about 63 mm (2-1/2 in).

Raise drive pulley by the sliding sheave while knocking on the puller head to disengage fixed sheave.

NOTICE Never tap on governor cup.

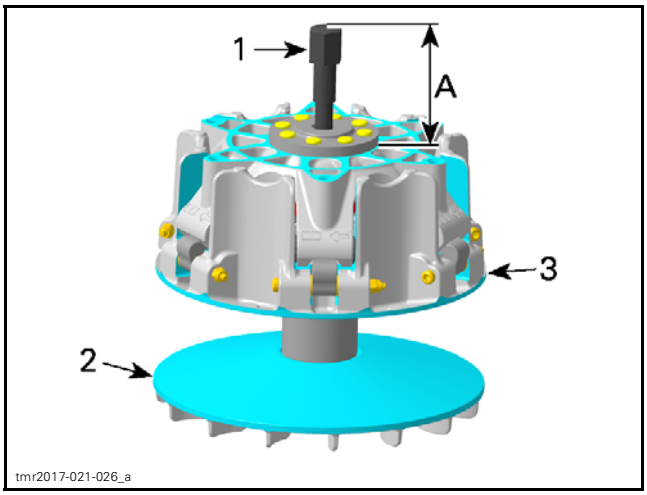


A. Maximum protrusion of 63 mm (2-1/2 in)
1. Clutch puller
2. Fixed sheave
3. Sliding sheave

Drive Pulley

X mr Model

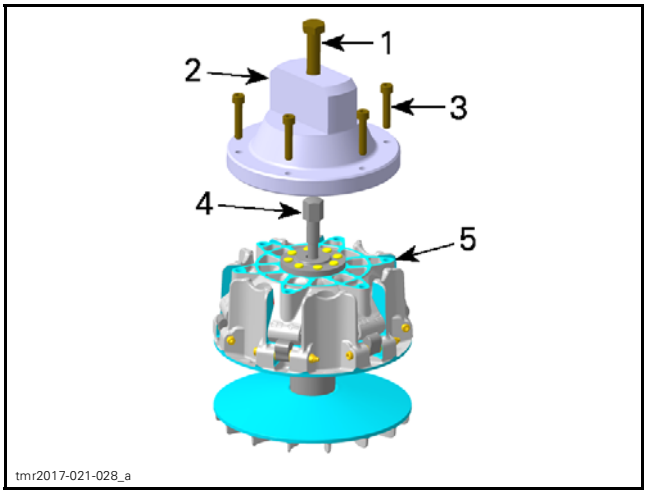
Screw clutch puller into fixed sheave shaft (maximum protrusion of 63 mm (2-1/2 in)).



A. Maximum protrusion of 63 mm (2-1/2 in)
1. Clutch puller
2. Fixed sheave
3. Sliding sheave

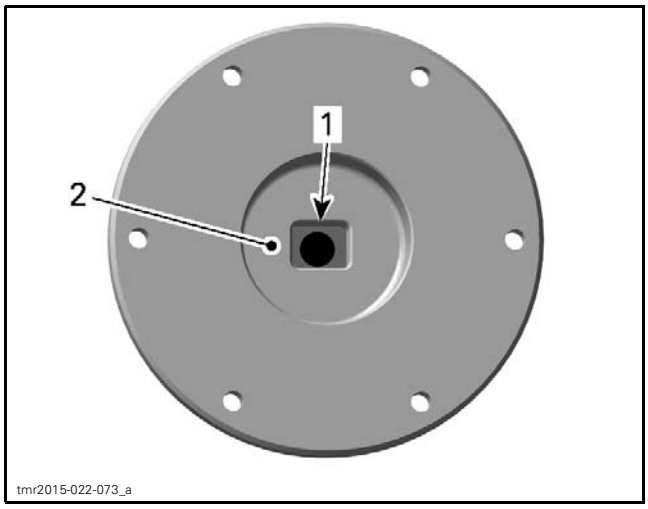
Place the governor cup puller on governor cup.

REQUIRED TOOL	
GOVERNOR CUP PULLER (P/N 529 036 350)	



1. M16 x 80 puller screw
2. Governor cup puller
3. M8 x 35 puller retaining screws
4. Clutch puller
5. Governor cup

NOTICE Ensure that the hexagonal head of the clutch puller engages in the slot of the governor cup puller.

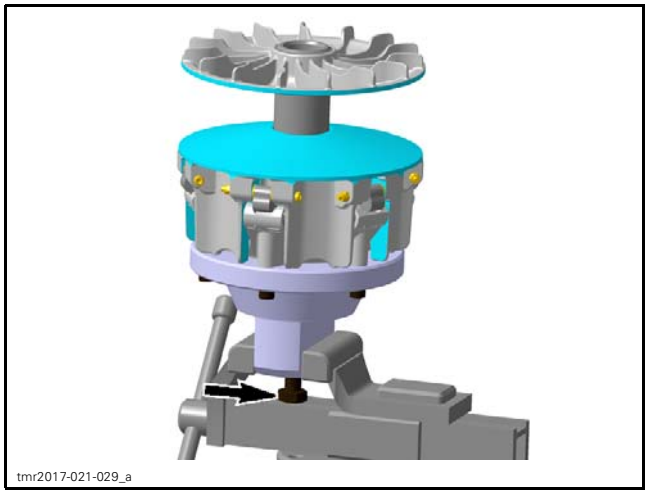


1. *Slot*
2. *Inner side of puller*

Tighten M8 x 35 puller retaining screws.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M8 x 35 puller retaining screws	20 N•m ± 2 N•m (15 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

Put the governor cup puller into a vice and screw in the M16 x 80 puller screw.



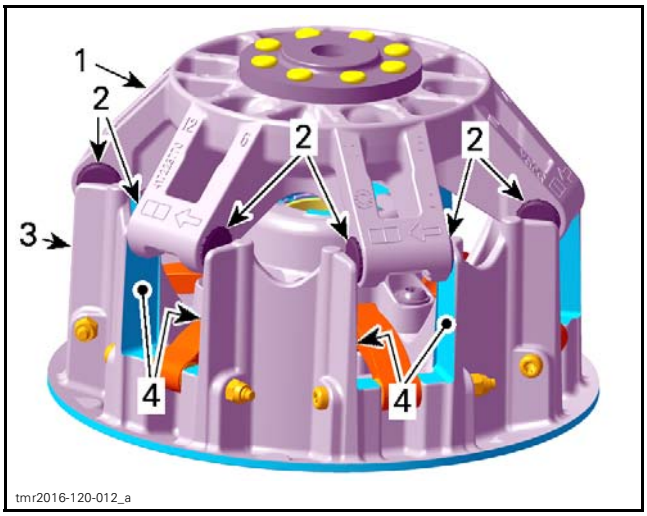
SCREW IN M16 X 80 PULLER SCREW

CAUTION **The fixed sheave will bounce up.**

Remove the governor cup puller from the drive pulley.

Governor Cup

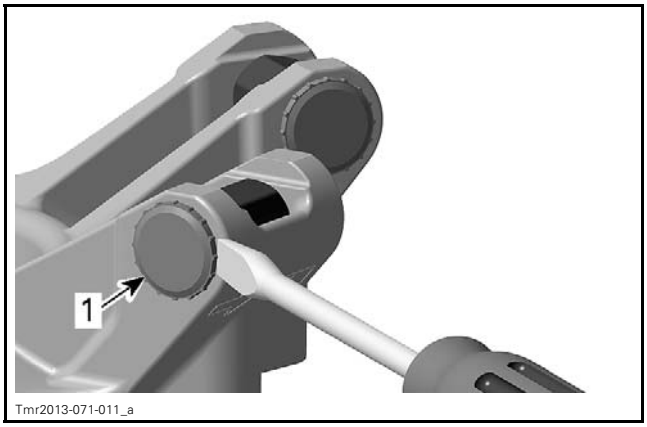
Carefully lift governor cup until slider shoes come at their highest position into guides.



1. *Governor cup*
2. *Slider shoes*
3. *Sliding sheave*
4. *Guides*

NOTE: The following procedure is not necessary except if roller must be removed. Refer to *INSPECTING THE DRIVE PULLEY* before proceeding.

Remove slider shoes out of each bearing sleeve. Use a flat screwdriver if necessary.



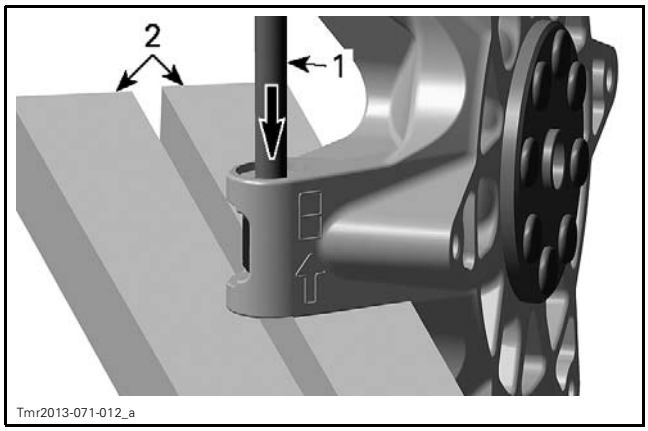
1. *Slider shoe*

Put governor cup on a vice to push out bearing sleeve of roller in the foreseen direction (against arrow). Use an appropriate punch (diameter of punch must be smaller than the bearing sleeve diameter).

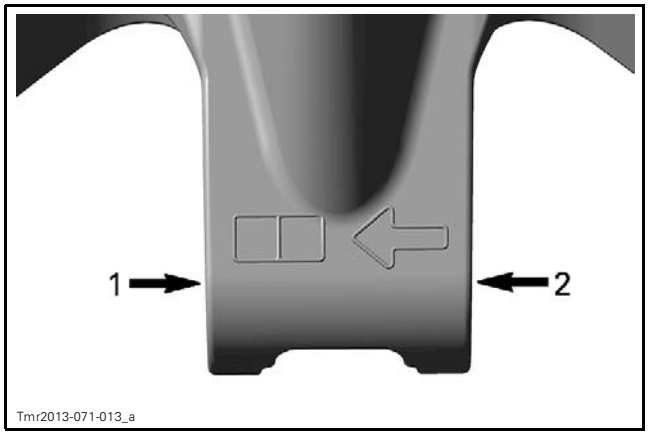
NOTICE **Do not clamp the governor cup in the vice to push out bearing sleeve. Governor cup will be damaged.**

NOTE: Use protection plates to avoid marks and/or damages to the governor cup.

NOTICE **Always replace all rollers at the same time. Partly worn rollers may cause damage to the CVT system.**



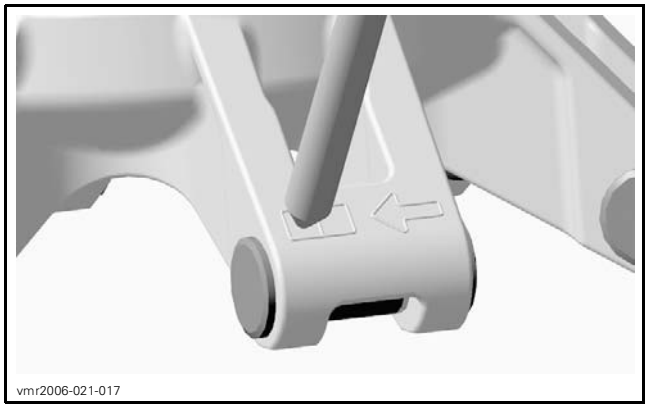
1. *Punch*
2. *Vice*



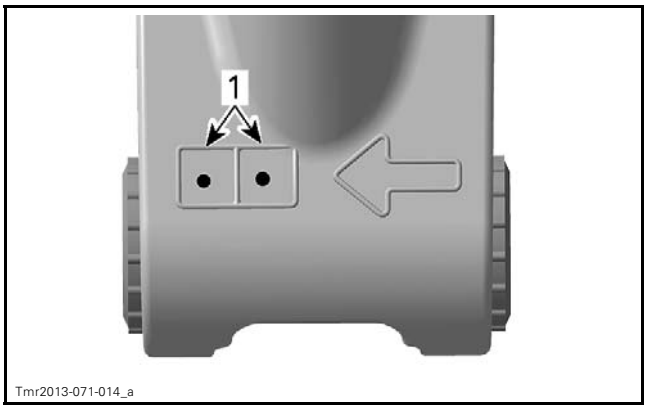
1. *Removal direction*
2. *Assembly direction*

Whenever replacing the roller sleeves, make a mark in the box on the governor arm using a punch.

NOTICE **Do not tap too hard. Severe damage to the governor cup may appear.**



NOTE: Whenever removing a governor cup with already two marked boxes replace it by a NEW one.



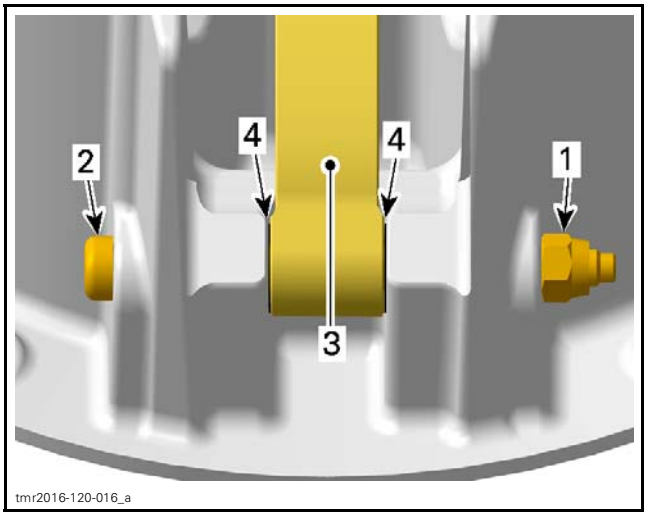
1. *Marked boxes*

Sliding Sheave

NOTE: The following procedure is not necessary except if centrifugal lever and/or sliding plates (if applicable) must be removed. Refer to *INSPECTION* before proceeding.

Remove:

- Lock nut
- Centrifugal lever pivot bolt
- Centrifugal lever
- Thrust washers.



1. *Lock nut*
2. *Centrifugal lever pivot bolt*
3. *Centrifugal lever*
4. *Thrust washers*

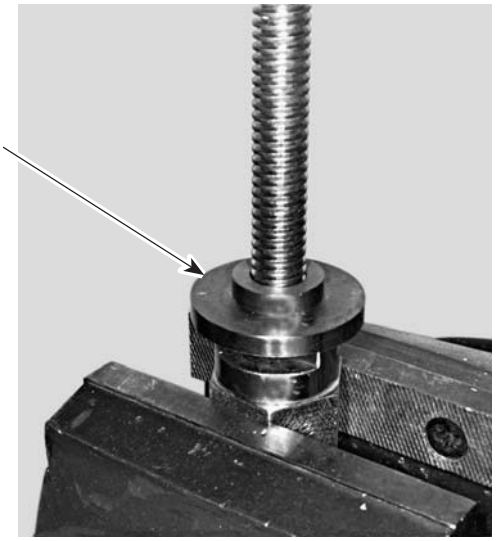
Remove spring cover.

⚠ WARNING

Spring cover is under high clutch spring preload. Never attempt to remove spring cover without the recommended tools.

REQUIRED TOOL	
PULLEY SPRING COMPRESSOR TOOL (P/N 529 036 012)	

Install support guide of spring compressor in a vice.



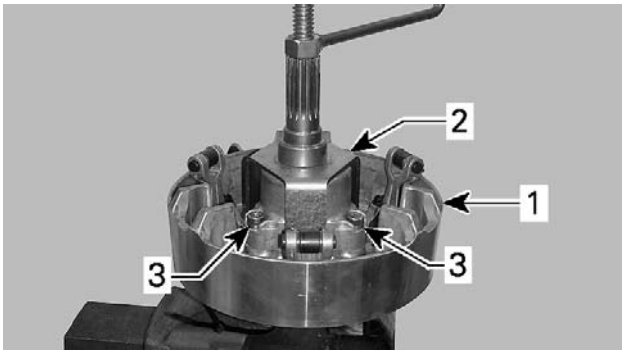
A03D3EA

NOTE: The support guide will prevent bushing damage.

Place sliding sheave on support guide.

Place support cup over spring cover and tighten nut.

Remove spring cover screws.

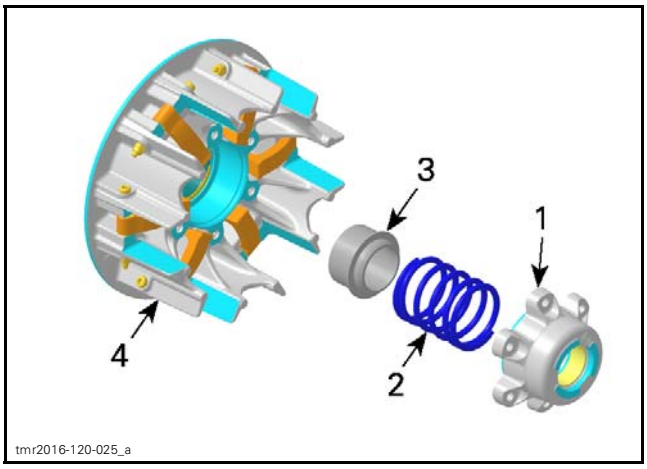


mmr2008-041-110_a

TYPICAL
1. *Sliding sheave*
2. *Support cup*
3. *Spring cover screws*

Remove service tool.

Remove the following components from the sliding sheave.

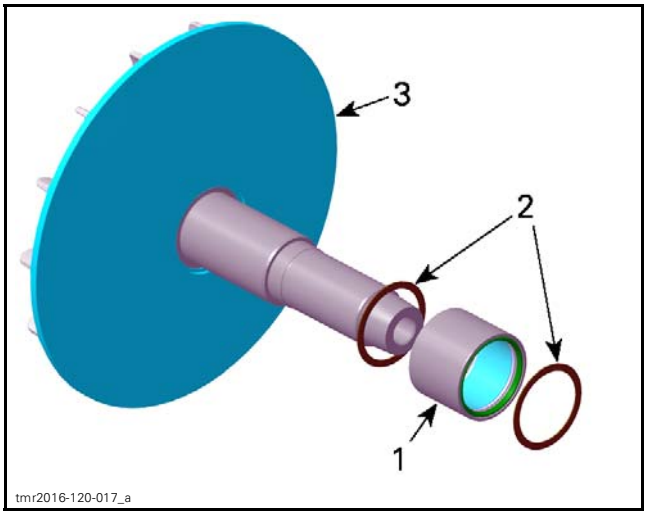


tmr2016-120-025_a

1. *Spring cover*
2. *Spring*
3. *Spring seat*
4. *Sliding sheave*

Fixed Sheave

Remove the following components from the fixed sheave.



tmr2016-120-017_a

1. *Hub*
2. *Thrust washers*
3. *Fixed sheave*

Cleaning the Drive Pulley

Clean pulley faces and shaft with fine steel wool and dry cloth.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

Using a paper towel with cleaning solvent, clean:
- Crankshaft tapered end
- Crankshaft threads
- Taper on the fixed sheave
- Threads of drive pulley screw.

NOTICE **Avoid contact between cleaner and crankshaft seal because damage may occur.**

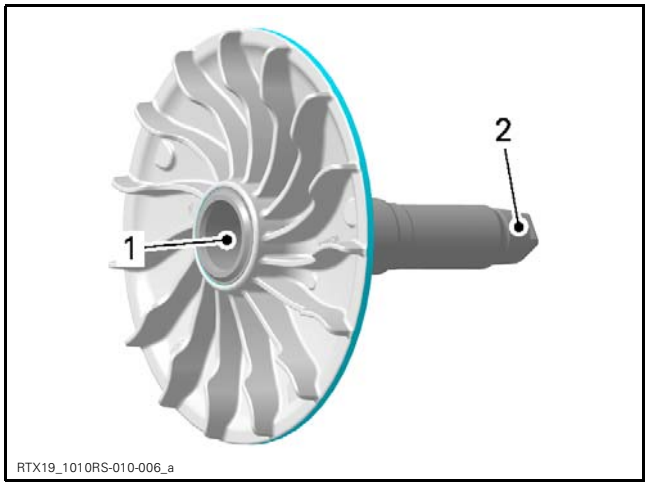
Remove all hardened oil deposits that have baked on crankshaft and pulley tapered surfaces with coarse or medium steel wool and/or sand paper no. 600.

NOTICE **Do not use any other type of abrasive.**

Reclean mounting surfaces with paper towel and cleaning solvent.

Wipe off the mounting surfaces with a clean, dry paper towel.

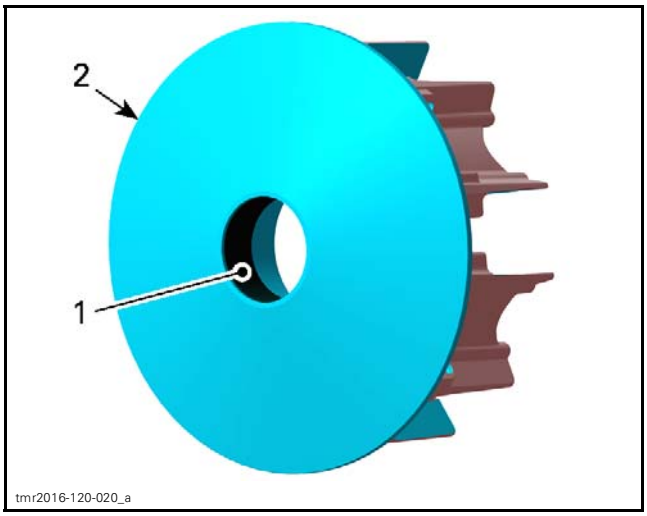
NOTICE **Mounting surfaces must be free of any oil, cleaner or towel residue.**



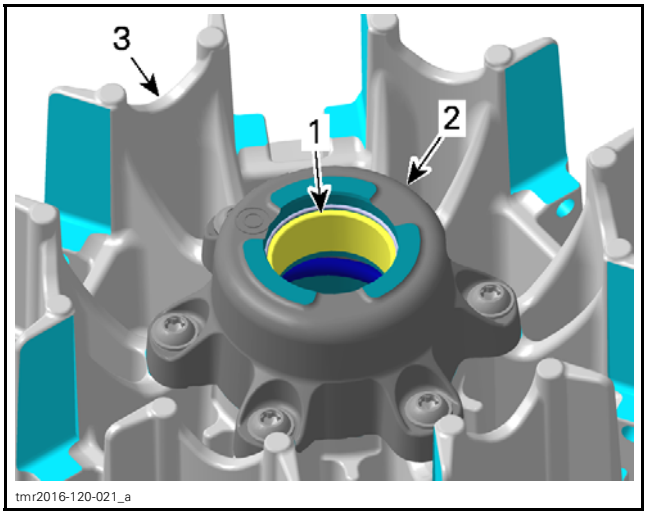
1. Taper of fixed sheave, crankshaft side
2. Tapered end of fixed sheave shaft

Only use petrol base cleaner when cleaning bushings of sliding sheave.

NOTICE **Do not use acetone to clean bushing.**



1. Bushing
2. Sliding sheave



1. Bushing
2. Spring cover
3. Sliding sheave

Inspecting the Drive Pulley

Bushings

For bushing inspection, refer to *SLIDING SHEAVE AND SPRING COVER* in this subsection.

Governor Cup

Check governor cup for cracks or other visible damage. Replace if necessary.

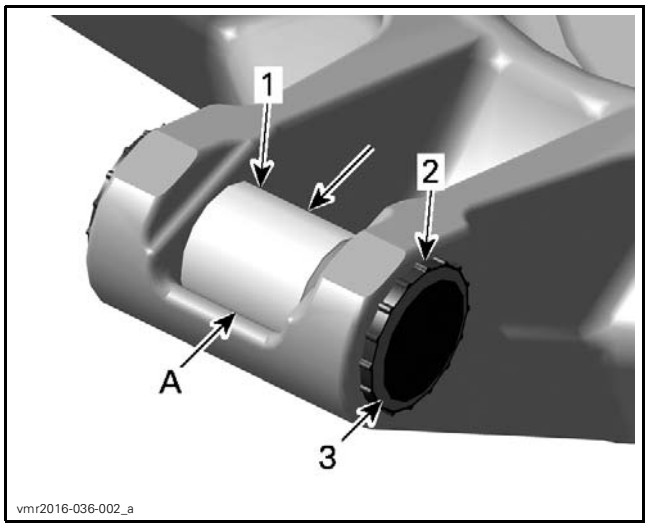
Roller

Except X mr Model

NOTICE **When replacing rollers, always replace all rollers and all slider shoes at the same time.**

Check if rollers move freely.

Check roller outer width and inner diameter, replace if it is out of specification.



1. Roller
2. Slider shoe
3. Chamfer

A. Roller outer diameter

ROLLER OUTER DIAMETER	
New	13.80 mm to 14.00 mm (.543 in to .551 in)
Service limit	13.20 mm (.52 in)

ROLLER INNER DIAMETER	
New	8.025 mm to 8.175 mm (.3159 in to .3219 in)
Service limit	9.000 mm (.3543 in)

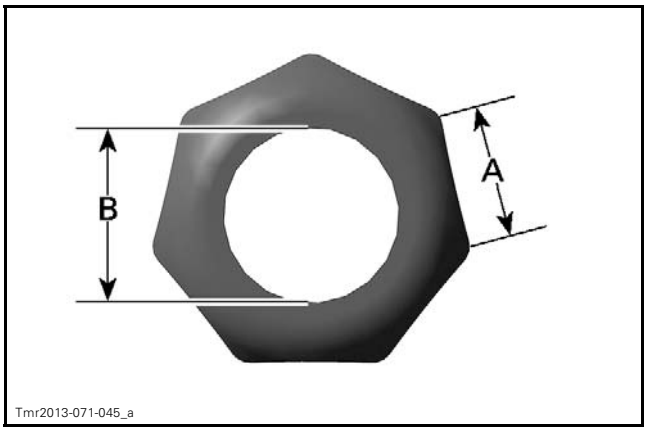
Roller

X mr Model

NOTICE **When replacing rollers, always replace all rollers and all slider shoes at the same time.**

Check if rollers move freely.

Check roller outer width and inner diameter, replace if it is out of specification.



A. Roller flat spot width
B. Roller inner diameter

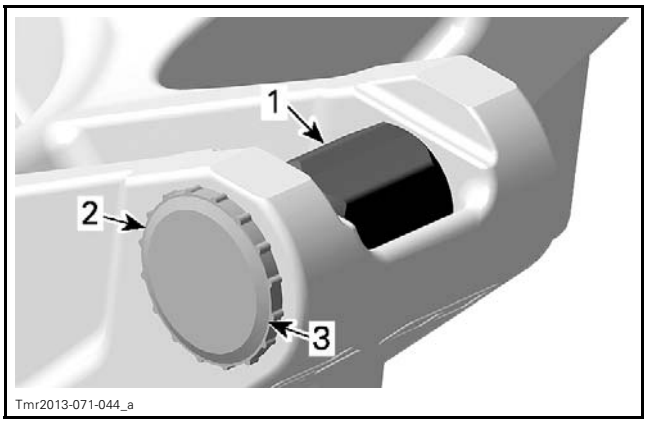
ROLLER FLAT SPOT WIDTH	
Service limit	8.50 mm (.335 in)

ROLLER INNER DIAMETER	
New	8.025 mm to 8.175 mm (.3159 in to .3219 in)
Service limit	9.000 mm (.3543 in)

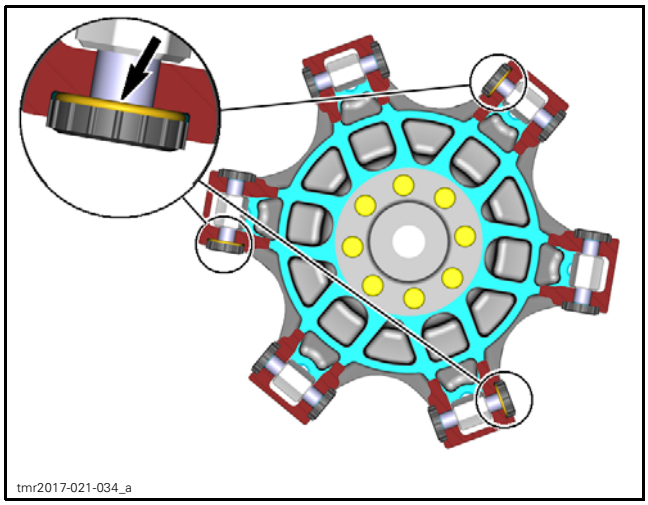
Sliding Sheave and Slider Shoes

NOTICE **Always replace all slider shoes and O-rings at the same time.**

Check slider shoes for visible wear. If chamfer is worn out, replace slider shoes and O-rings.

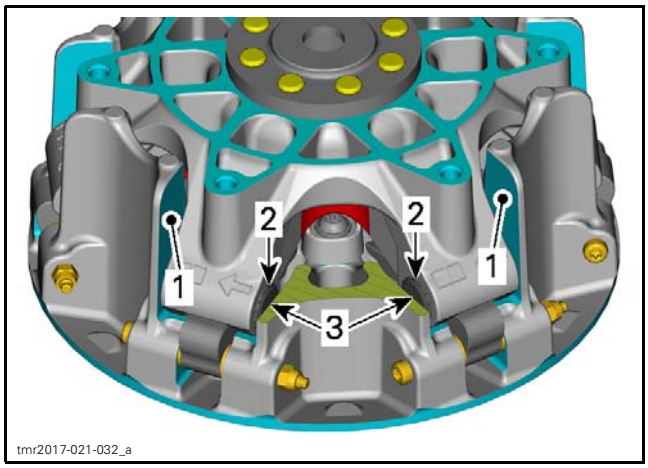


1. Roller
2. Slider shoe
3. Chamfer



3 O-RINGS AT 120°

Measure the gap between slider shoes and guides with slider shoe at their lowest position into guides

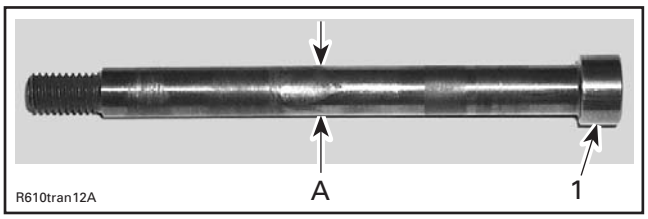


SLIDER SHOES AT LOWEST POSITION
1. *Guides*
2. *Slider shoes*
3. *Measure here*

GAP BETWEEN SLIDER SHOES AND GUIDES	
Up to 0.2 mm (.0079 in)	Inspect occasionally
0.2 mm to 0.35 mm (.0079 in to .0138 in) with old slider shoes	Replace slider shoes
Over 0.35 mm (.0138 in) with new slider shoes	Replace governor cup and sliding sheave

Centrifugal Lever Pivot Bolt

Measure diameter of centrifugal lever pivot bolt, replace if it is out of specification.



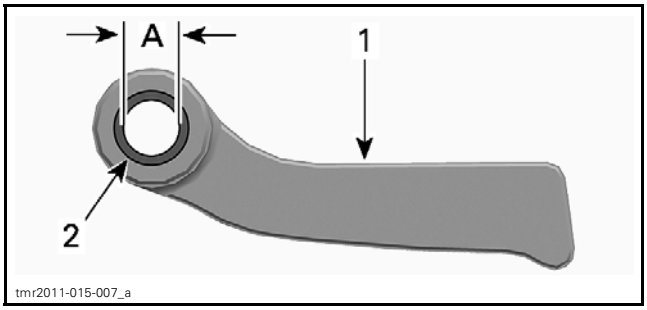
1. *Centrifugal lever pivot bolt*

A. *Measure diameter here*

CENTRIFUGAL LEVER PIVOT BOLT DIAMETER	
New	6.063 mm to 6.091 mm (.2387 in to .2398 in)
Service limit	6.000 mm (.2362 in)

Centrifugal Lever

Check bushing diameter in the centrifugal lever for wear. Replace centrifugal lever if necessary.

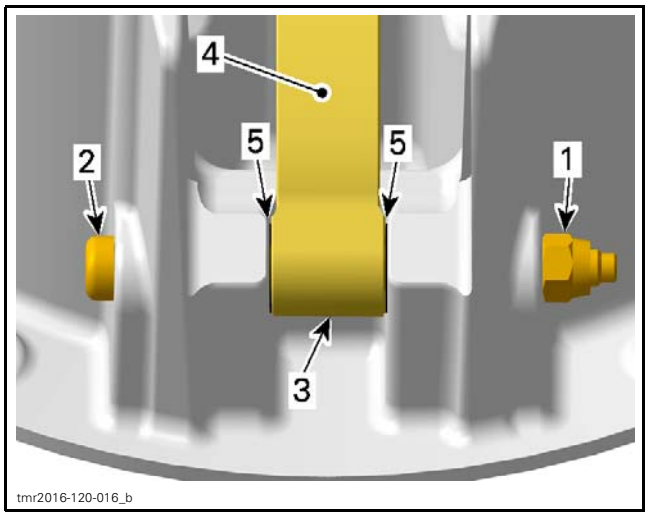


TYPICAL
1. *Centrifugal lever*
2. *Bushing*

A. *Bushing inner diameter*

CENTRIFUGAL LEVER BORE DIAMETER	
New	6.000 mm to 6.120 mm (.236 in to .241 in)
Service limit	6.200 mm (.244 in)

Replace centrifugal lever, thrust washers, centrifugal lever pivot bolts and lock nuts if the contact surfaces show heavy visible wear.



1. *Lock nut*
2. *Centrifugal lever pivot bolt*
3. *Centrifugal lever*
4. *Contact surface to the roller*
5. *Thrust washers*

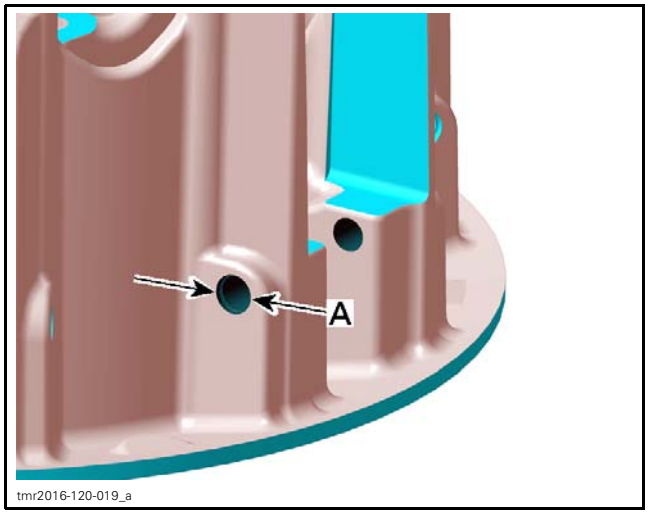
WARNING

Whenever replacing centrifugal levers, always replace all lever at the same time. Otherwise, unbalanced drive pulley will occur because of levers difference.

Sliding Sheave and Spring Cover

Check sliding sheave for cracks and sliding contact surface for excessive wear. Replace sliding sheave if necessary.

Measure centrifugal lever pivot bolt bores. Replace sliding sheave if bores are out of specification or otherwise damaged.



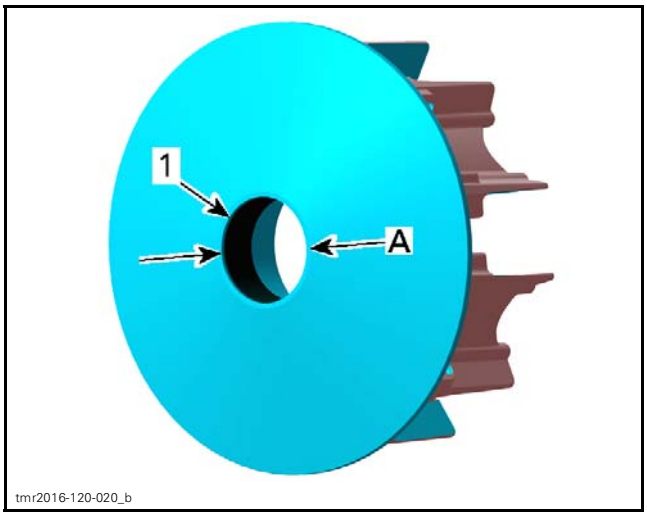
A. Centrifugal lever pivot bolt bore diameter

CENTRIFUGAL LEVER PIVOT BOLT BORE DIAMETER	
New	6.113 mm to 6.171 mm (.241 in to .243 in)
Service limit	6.300 mm (.248 in)

Measure bushing diameters of sliding sheave.

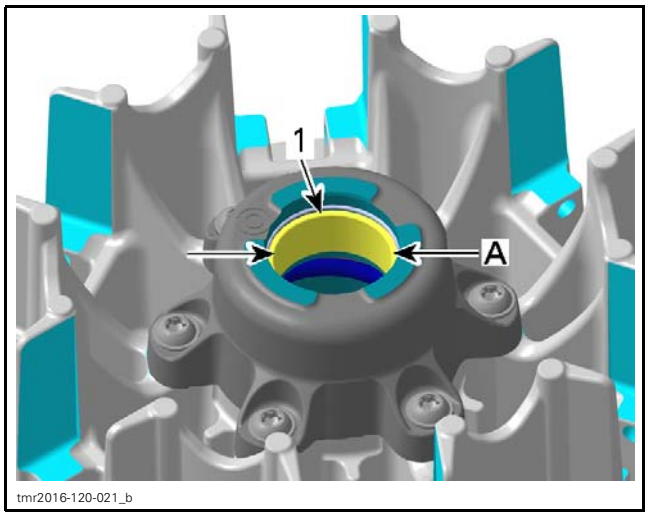
REQUIRED TOOL
Dial bore gauge

MEASURING POINT
At least 5 mm (1/4 in) from bushing edge



1. Bushing on fixed sheave side
A. Bore diameter of bushing

SLIDING SHEAVE LARGE BUSHING	
New	46.950 mm to 47.130 mm (1.848 in to 1.856 in)
Service limit	47.160 mm (1.857 in)



1. Bushing on governor cup side
A. Bore diameter of bushing

SLIDING SHEAVE SMALL BUSHING	
New	32.010 mm to 32.135 mm (1.26 in to 1.265 in)
Service limit	32.200 mm (1.268 in)

Replace sliding sheave if one of the bushings is out of specification. Visually inspect coatings.

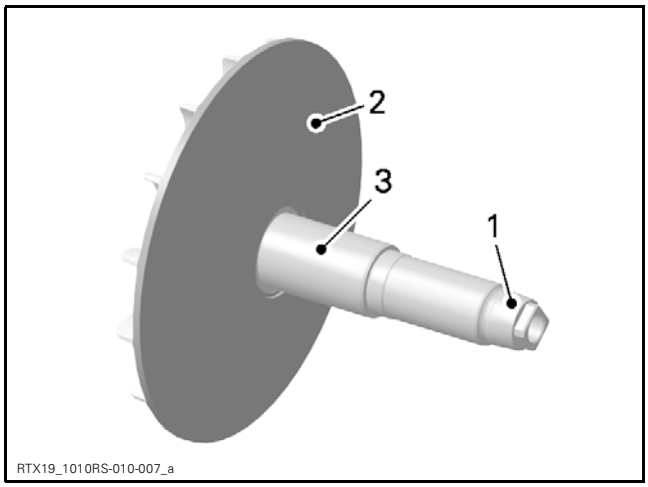
Fixed Sheave

Check:

– Fixed sheave contact surface to the governor cup for scratches or other damages
– Fixed sheave plate for marks or scratches.

Replace fixed sheave if required.

Check fixed sheave contact surface with the hub for discoloration, polished area or pitting. If so, the hub needs to be replaced.



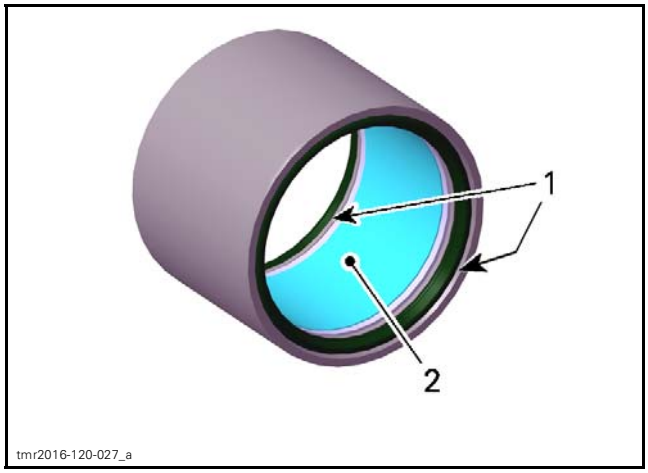
1. Contact surface to governor cup
2. Sheave plate
3. Contact surface with hub.

Hub Bearing

Check for:

– Brittle, hard or damaged seals
– Discoloration on the edges of the bearing
– Corrosion on the needles and/or the outer ring
– Flat spots on the needles.

If any of these damages appear, replace the hub bearing.



1. Oil seals
2. Needle bearing

Assembling the Drive Pulley

The assembly is the reverse of the disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to following.

Hub Bearing

1. Thoroughly clean the bearing. Remove all the grease with a pulley cleaner or a brake cleaner.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

2. Dry the inside of the bearing with compressed air.
3. Apply grease in the middle of needles.

SERVICE PRODUCT
Isoflex Grease Topas NB 5051 (P/N 420298032) (1 g (.035 oz))

NOTICE **Do not use any other type of grease.**

NOTE: All the content of the pouch is required.

Keep seals free of grease.

4. Spin the needles until grease is spread evenly.
5. Put the bearing back on the shaft.
6. Spray cleaner on a clean rag to wipe grease excess on the shaft and the pulley sheaves.

NOTE: New hub bearing comes with appropriate grease and quantity of grease.

When CVT is reassemble repeat step 1 to 7 from *CHECKING THE HUB BEARING OPERATION* in *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

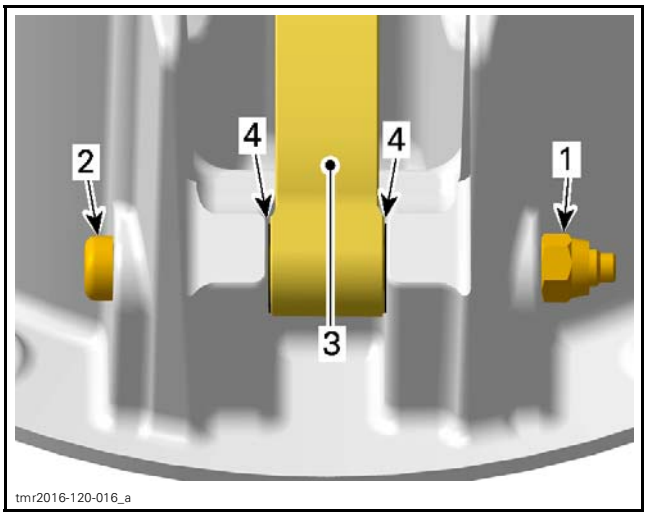
1. If the driven pulley is turning, **replace** the hub bearing.
2. If the driven pulley is not turning, the hub bearing is ok.

Sliding Sheave

Install centrifugal levers with their thrust washers.

Install **NEW** lock nuts and tighten them to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Centrifugal lever lock nuts	5 N•m ± 0.6 N•m (44 lbf•**in** ± 5 lbf•**in**)



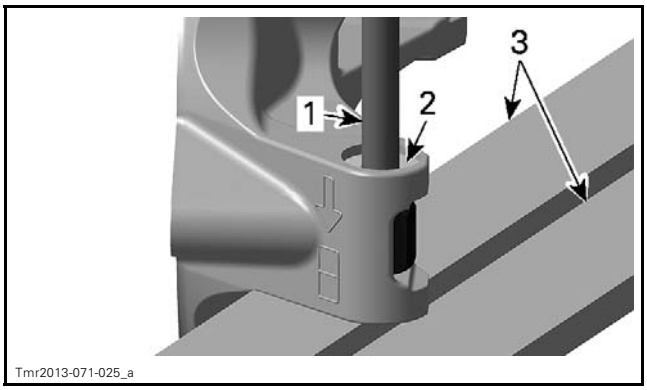
1. Lock Nut
2. Centrifugal lever pivot screw
3. Centrifugal lever
4. Thrust washer

NOTICE **Centrifugal levers must move easily after installation.**

Governor Cup

Rebuild governor cup with new bearing sleeves, rollers and slider shoes.

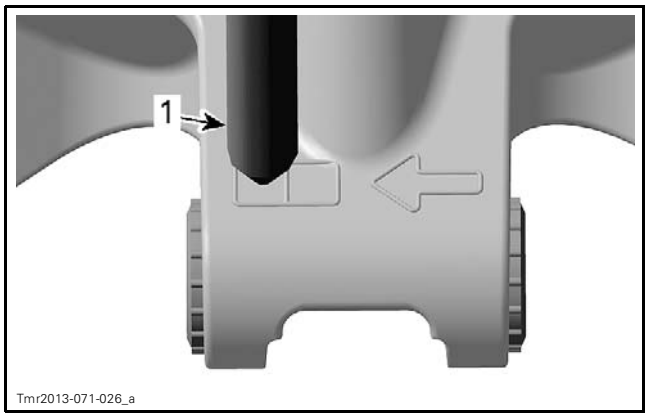
NOTICE **Final position has to be aligned with the contact surface of the slider shoes (no protrusion).**



1. Punch
2. Mating surface of slider shoes
3. Vice

Each time when replacing the bearing sleeves sign the foreseen box with a punch.

NOTICE **Do not tap too hard. Violent damage of the governor cup may appear.**



1. *Punch*

NOTICE **Rollers must move easily after installation.**

Insert slider shoes into governor cup to properly slide in guides.

Installing the Drive Pulley

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

⚠ WARNING

Do not apply antiseize or any lubricant on crankshaft and drive pulley tapers.

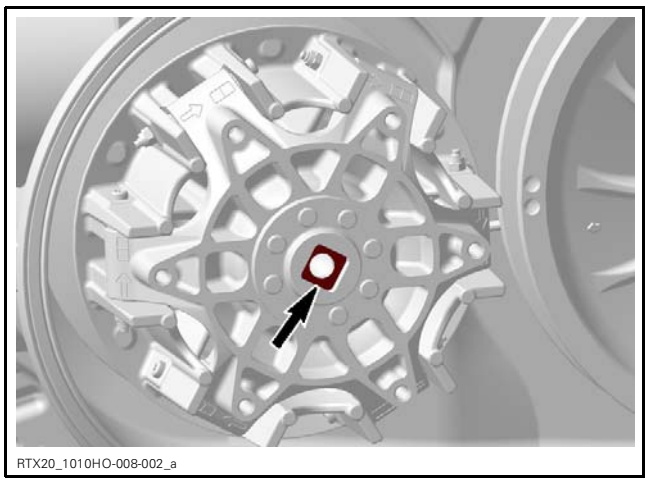
NOTICE **Never use any type of impact wrench at drive pulley removal and installation.**

Clean mounting surfaces as described in *CLEANING* above.

Install drive pulley on crankshaft extension.

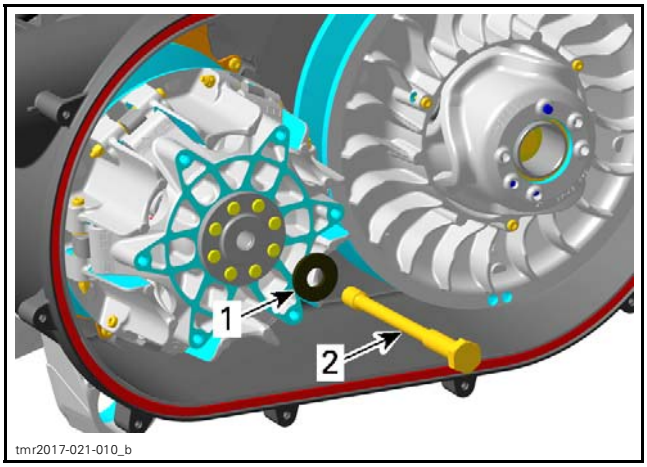
X mr Model

Align governor cup with square end of fixed sheave shaft



All Models

Install conical spring washer with its concave side towards drive pulley then install drive pulley screw.



1. *Conical spring washer*
2. *Drive pulley screw*

⚠ WARNING

Never substitute conical spring washer and/or screw with jobber ones. Always use BRP genuine parts for this particular case.

Lock the drive pulley as per removal procedure.

Tighten drive pulley screw to specified torque.

NOTICE **Never use any type of impact wrench for drive pulley installation.**

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Drive pulley screw	120 N•m ± 8 N•m (89 lbf•ft ± 6 lbf•ft)

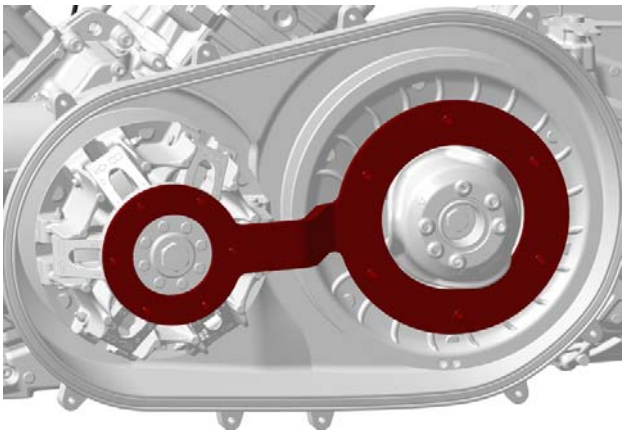
DRIVEN PULLEY

Removing the Driven Pulley

REQUIRED TOOLS	
CLUTCH HOLDER (P/N 529 036 496)	
PULLER/LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 000 088)	
DRIVEN PULLEY ADAPTER (P/N 708 200 720)	

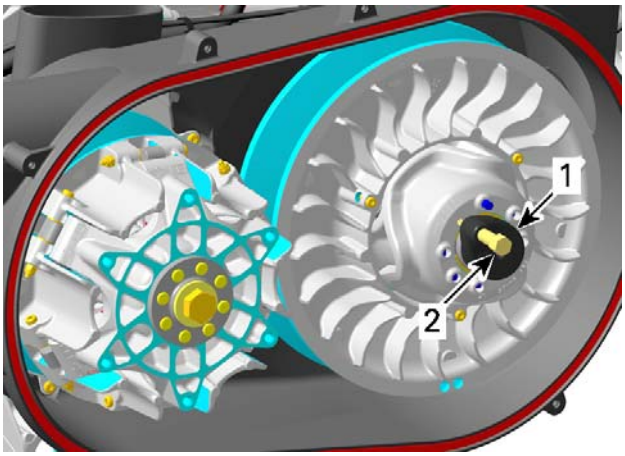
1. Remove:
   - CVT cover
   - Drive belt.

2. Install the clutch holder.



RTX20_1010HO-008-003

3. Remove:
   - Driven pulley screw (discard it)
   - Collar washer.
4. Remove the clutch holder.
5. Pull the driven pulley out of the vehicle.
   5.1 If removed, reinstall the driven pulley adapter.
   5.2 Screw in the driven pulley extractor in the **center hole** of the driven pulley adapter.
   5.3 Tighten the extractor until driven pulley is free.
   5.4 Remove tools from the driven pulley.



tmr2017-021-015_a

1. Driven pulley adapter
2. Driven pulley extractor

Disassembling the Driven Pulley

Removing the Cam and Spring

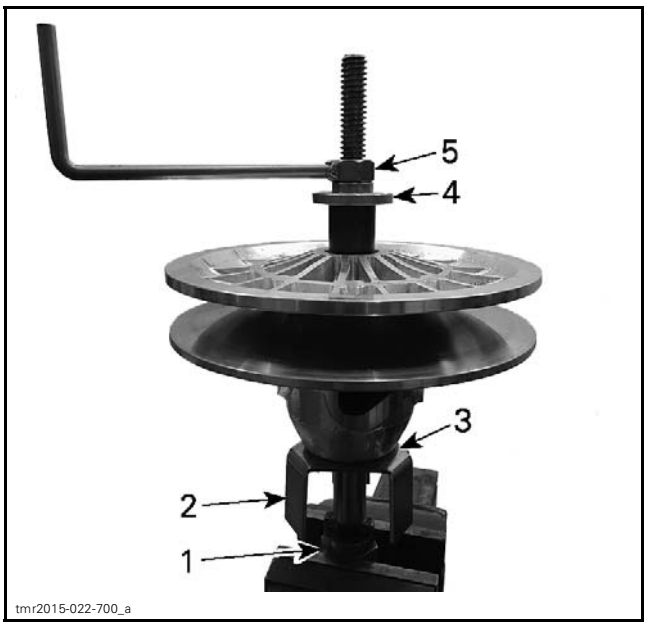
To remove the cam and the spring, always use the following tools.

⚠ WARNING

Cam is under high clutch spring preload. Never attempt to remove the cam without the recommended tools.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
PULLEY SPRING COMPRESSOR TOOL (P/N 529 036 012)	
DRIVEN PULLEY SPACER (P/N 529 036 351)	

1. Install the driven pulley on the spring compressor tool.
   1.1 Secure the spring compressor tool rod in a vice.
   1.2 Install the support cup, the driven pulley spacer, the driven pulley (with the cam towards the vice), the support guide and the handle.
   1.3 Screw in the handle to remove all play.



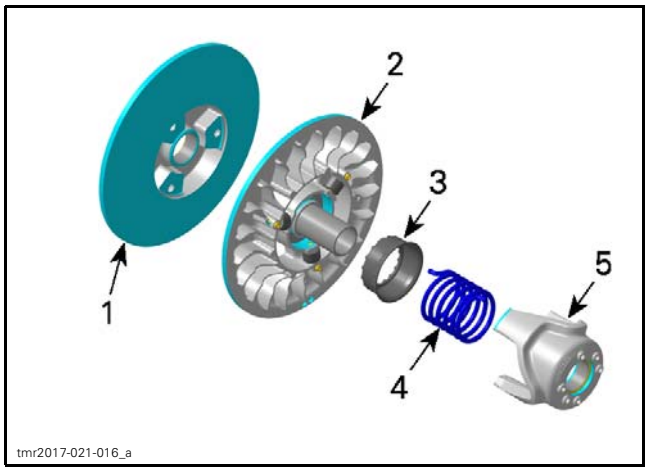
tmr2015-022-700_a

TYPICAL
1. Pulley spring compressor tool
2. Support cup
3. Driven pulley spacer
4. Support guide
5. Handle

2. Remove and discard the three (3) Torx cam retaining screws.

TYPICAL - PULLEY SPRING COMPRESSOR TOOL IS STILL INSTALLED

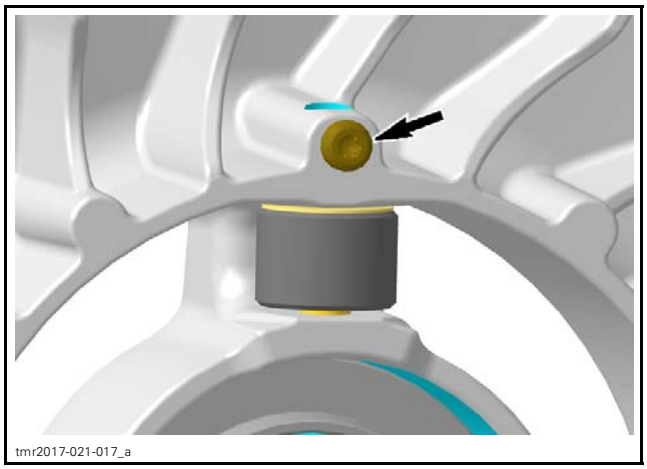
3. Remove the driven pulley assembly from the spring compressor tool.
4. Separate parts.



1. *Fixed sheave*
2. *Sliding sheave*
3. *Spring support*
4. *Spring*
5. *Cam*

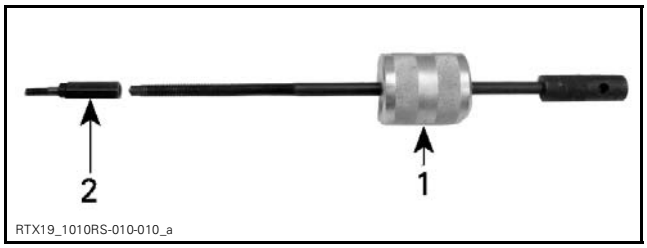
Removing the Driven Pulley Roller

1. Remove screw locking the bearing pin.

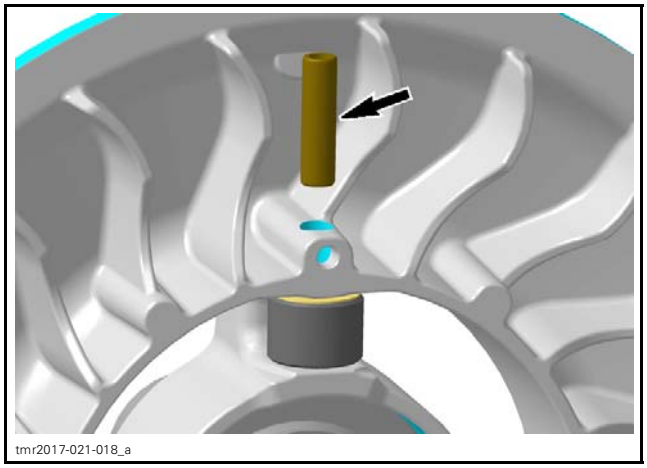


2. Remove bearing pin.

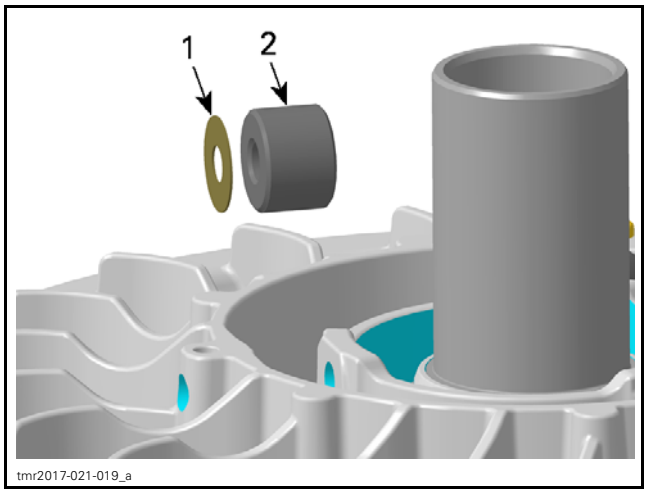
REQUIRED TOOL
Slide hammer
BEARING PIN EXTRACTOR (P/N 529 036 458)



1. *Hammer*
2. *Bearing pin extractor*



3. Remove:
   - Thrust washer
   - Roller.



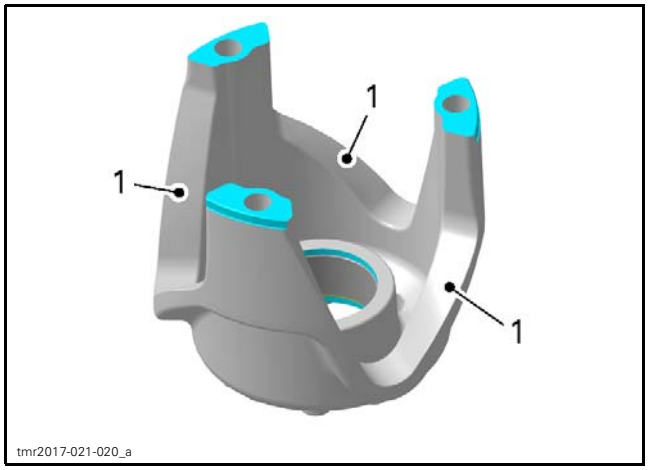
1. *Thrust washer*
2. *Roller*

4. Proceed with removal of other roller.

Inspecting the Driven Pulley

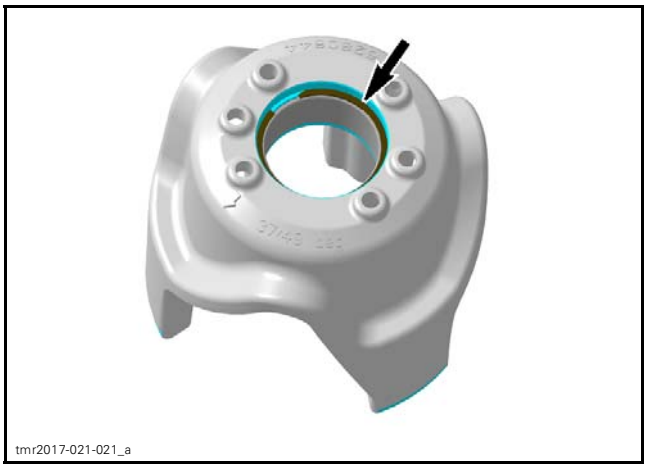
Cam

1. Verify all contact surfaces of cam for visible damages.



1. *Contact surfaces*

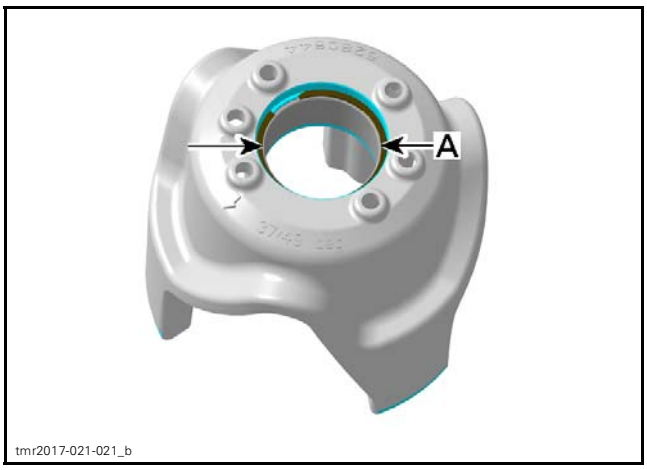
2. Ensure circlip properly locks the inner bushing. Replace part if necessary.



3. Measure the inner diameter of cam bushing.

REQUIRED TOOL
Dial bore gauge

MEASURING POINT
At least 5 mm (1/4 in) from bushing edge



A. *Inner diameter of cam bushing*

CAM BUSHING INNER DIAMETER	
New	41.278 mm to 41.363 mm (1.625 in to 1.628 in)
Service limit	41.420 mm (1.631 in)

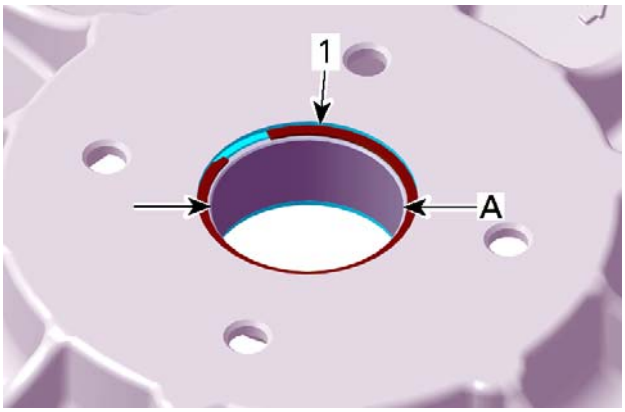
Replace the cam if the inner diameter of bushing is out of specification.

Sliding Sheave

1. Inspect pulley sheave for marks or scratches.
2. Ensure circlip properly locks the inner bushing. Replace part if necessary.
3. Measure the inner diameter of sliding sheave bushing.

REQUIRED TOOL
Dial bore gauge

MEASURING POINT
At least 5 mm (1/4 in) from bushing edge



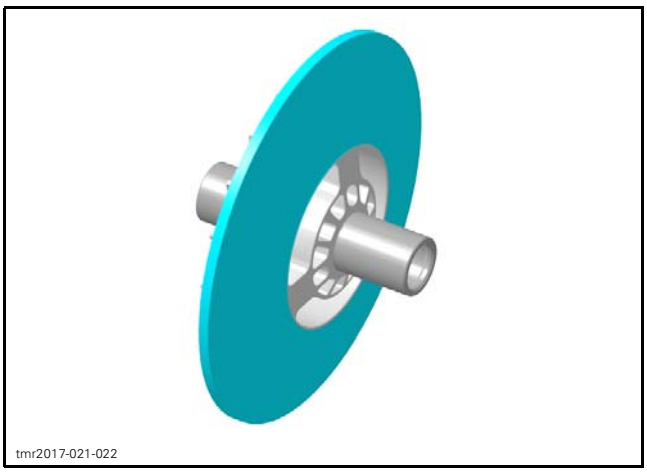
tmr2016-120-039_a

1. Circlip
A. Inner diameter of sliding sheave bushing

DRIVEN PULLEY INNER HALF BUSHING	
New	41.278 mm to 41.363 mm (1.625 in to 1.628 in)
Service limit	41.420 mm (1.631 in)

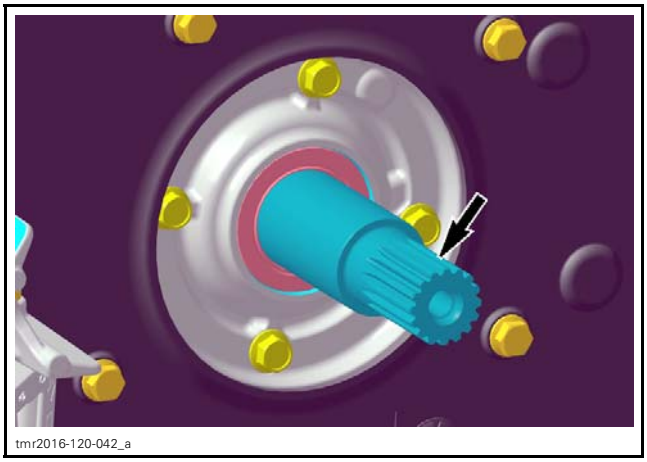
Replace the sliding sheave if the inner diameter of bushing is out of specification.

Fixed Sheave


tmr2017-021-022

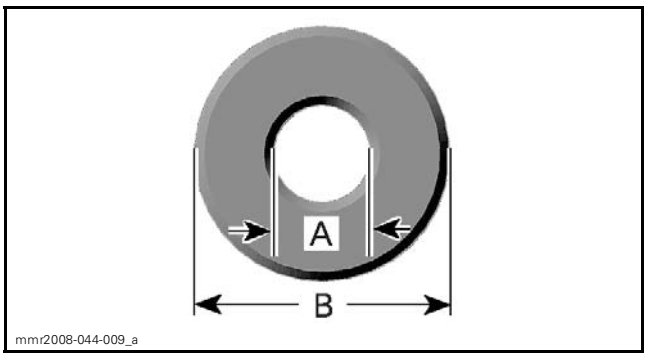
Replace fixed sheave and countershaft if one of the following problem is detected:

– Marks or scratches on pulley sheave
– Bent, twisted or otherwise damaged countershaft
– Defective splines and threads at the end of countershaft.


tmr2016-120-042_a

Driven Pulley Roller

1. Check the rollers for flat spots, cracks or other visible damages. Replace if necessary (as a set).
2. Measure inner and outer diameter of rollers.



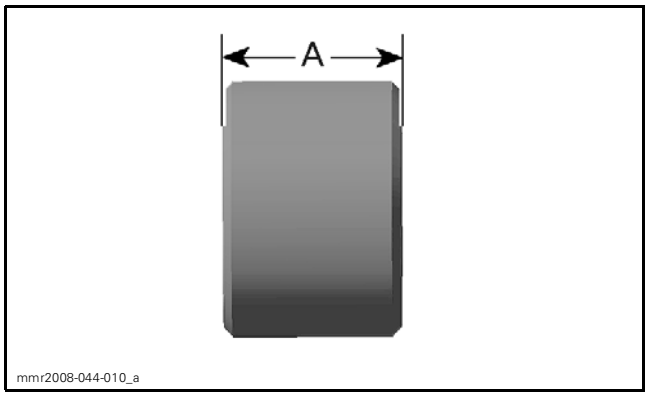
mmr2008-044-009_a

A. Inner diameter
B. Outer diameter

ROLLER INNER DIAMETER	
New	8.20 mm to 8.35 mm (.323 in to .329 in)
Service limit	8.50 mm (.335 in)

ROLLER OUTER DIAMETER	
New	21.80 mm to 22.20 mm (.858 in to .874 in)
Service limit	21.50 mm (.846 in)

3. Measure the roller thickness.



A. Thickness of roller

ROLLER THICKNESS	
New	15.10 mm to 15.50 mm (.594 in to .61 in)
Service limit	14.75 mm (.581 in)

If a roller is out of specifications, replace all rollers at the same time.

Cleaning the Driven Pulley

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

Use cleaner and a clean rag to clean pulley sheaves.

Cam and Spring

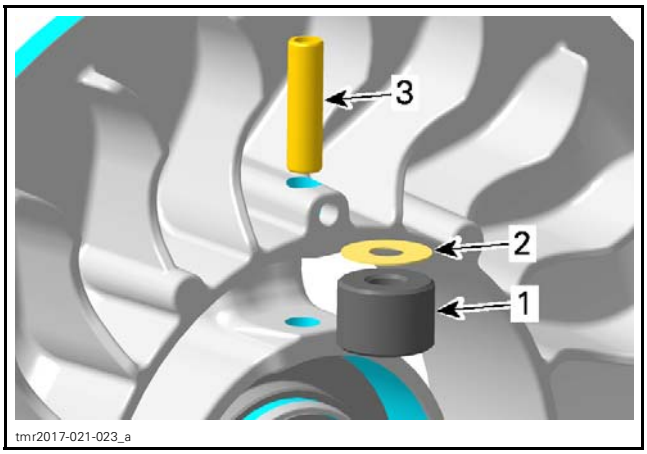
During break-in period, teflon from bushing moves to cam or countershaft surface. A teflon over teflon running condition occurs, leading to low friction. So it is normal to see gray teflon deposit on cam or countershaft. Do not remove this deposit.

When a dust deposit has to be removed from the cam or the countershaft, use dry cloth to avoid removing transferred teflon.

Assembling the Driven Pulley

Installing the Driven Pulley Roller

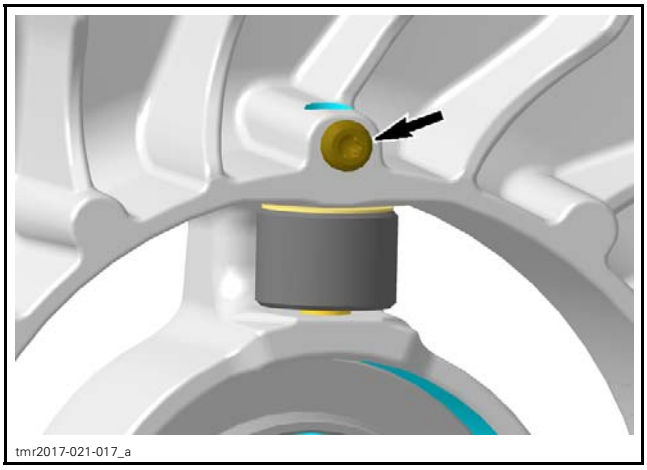
1. Using a hand wire brush, clean locking screw threads.
2. Insert:
   - Roller
   - Thrust washer.
3. Install spring pin.



1. Roller
2. Thrust washer
3. Spring pin

4. Tighten locking screw as specified.

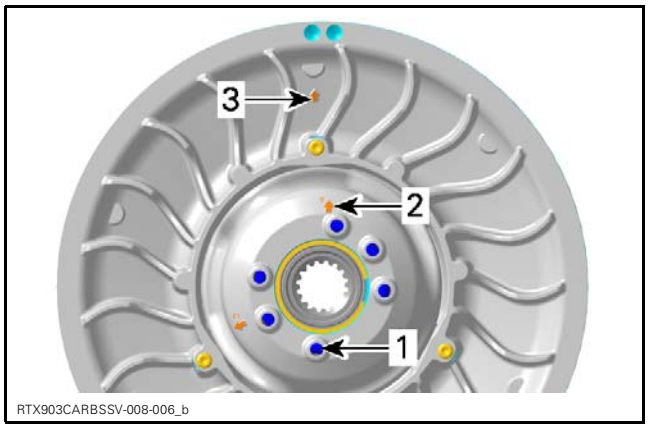
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Locking screws	3.5 N•m ± 0.4 N•m (31 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)



5. Install spring pin and tighten as specified.

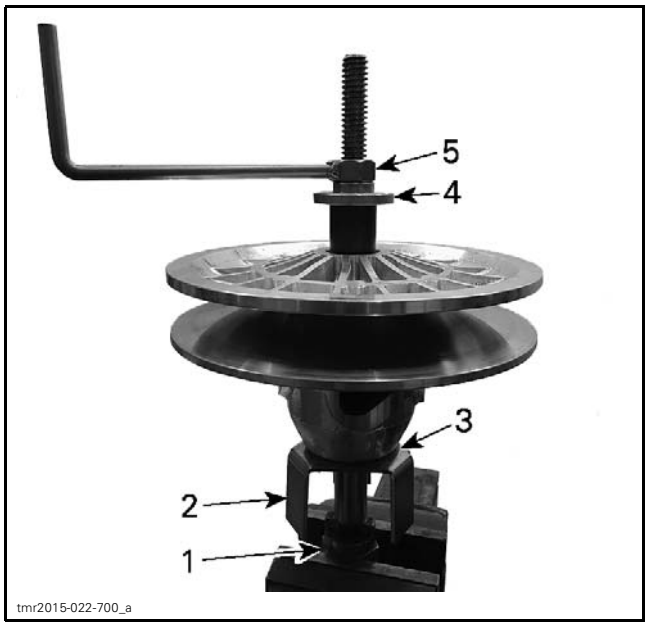
Assembling the Sheaves and Cam

1. Install the cam on the spring compressor tool, over the support cup and the clutch shim.
2. Install the spring into the cam then the fixed sheave and the sliding sheave.



1. *Spring end*
2. *Arrow A*
3. *Arrow on Outer Half Assy.*

3. Complete with the support guide and the handle.
4. Before tightening the handle, align the arrows on cam and the sliding sheave with the one on the fixed sheave.
5. Tighten the handle until the cam is completely pressed against the sliding sheave.



1. *Pulley spring compressor tool*
2. *Support cup*
3. *Driven pulley spacer*
4. *Support guide*
5. *Handle*

6. From the back of the sliding sheave, install three (3) **NEW** cam screws.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Cam screw	61 N•m ± 6 N•m (45 lbf•ft ± 4 lbf•ft)

7. Remove the driven pulley from the tool.

Installing the Driven Pulley

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

NOTICE **This assembly uses a stretch screw. Always install a NEW screw.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
United States of America	XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA) (P/N 219 701 705)
Other countries	XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (P/N 219 701 776)

Clean threads of gearbox countershaft and **NEW** driven pulley screw.

NOTICE **Threads must be free of oil and grease. Lubricants in threads will create too high preload to tightened driven pulley screw.**

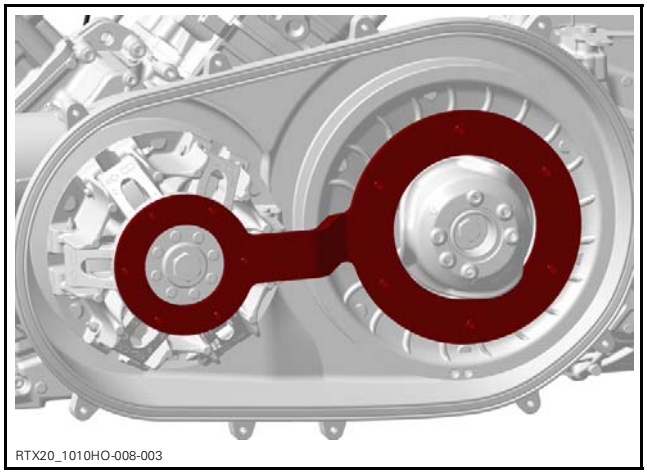
Install the driven pulley onto the countershaft. Make sure to align splines.

Install driven pulley screw with collar washer.

NOTICE **Make sure to position the large diameter of the thrust washer against the conical side of the spring washer.**

Install the clutch holder.

REQUIRED TOOL	
CLUTCH HOLDER (P/N 529 036 496)	



Tighten driven pulley screw as specified.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Driven pulley screw	70 N•m ± 5 N•m (52 lbf•ft ± 4 lbf•ft)

Remove the clutch holder.

Install drive belt. Refer to *DRIVE BELT* in this subsection.

NOTICE **After the repair procedure is finished, allow vehicle to sit for 6 hours for threadlocker curing.**

CVT AIR GUIDE

Removing the CVT Air Guide

Remove:

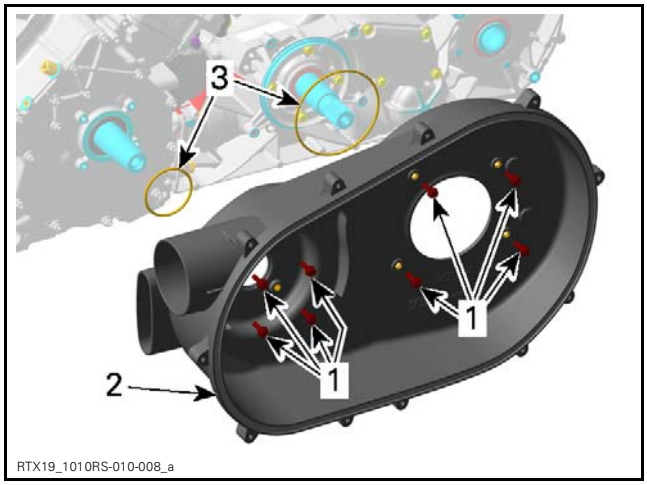
– *DRIVE PULLEY*

– *DRIVEN PULLEY*.

Unscrew the clamps retaining the CVT air hoses.

Remove CVT air guide.

Remove and discard O-rings.



1. *Retaining screws*
2. *CVT air guide*
3. *O-rings*

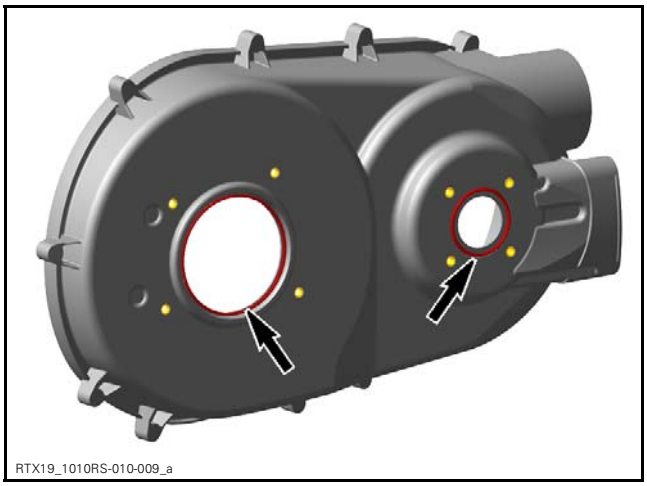
Inspecting the CVT Air Guide

Clean CVT air guide from contamination

Installing the CVT Air Guide

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install **NEW** O-rings.



TIGHTENING TORQUE	
CVT air guide retaining screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

GEARBOX AND 4X4 COUPLING UNIT (without rear lockable differential)

SERVICE TOOLS

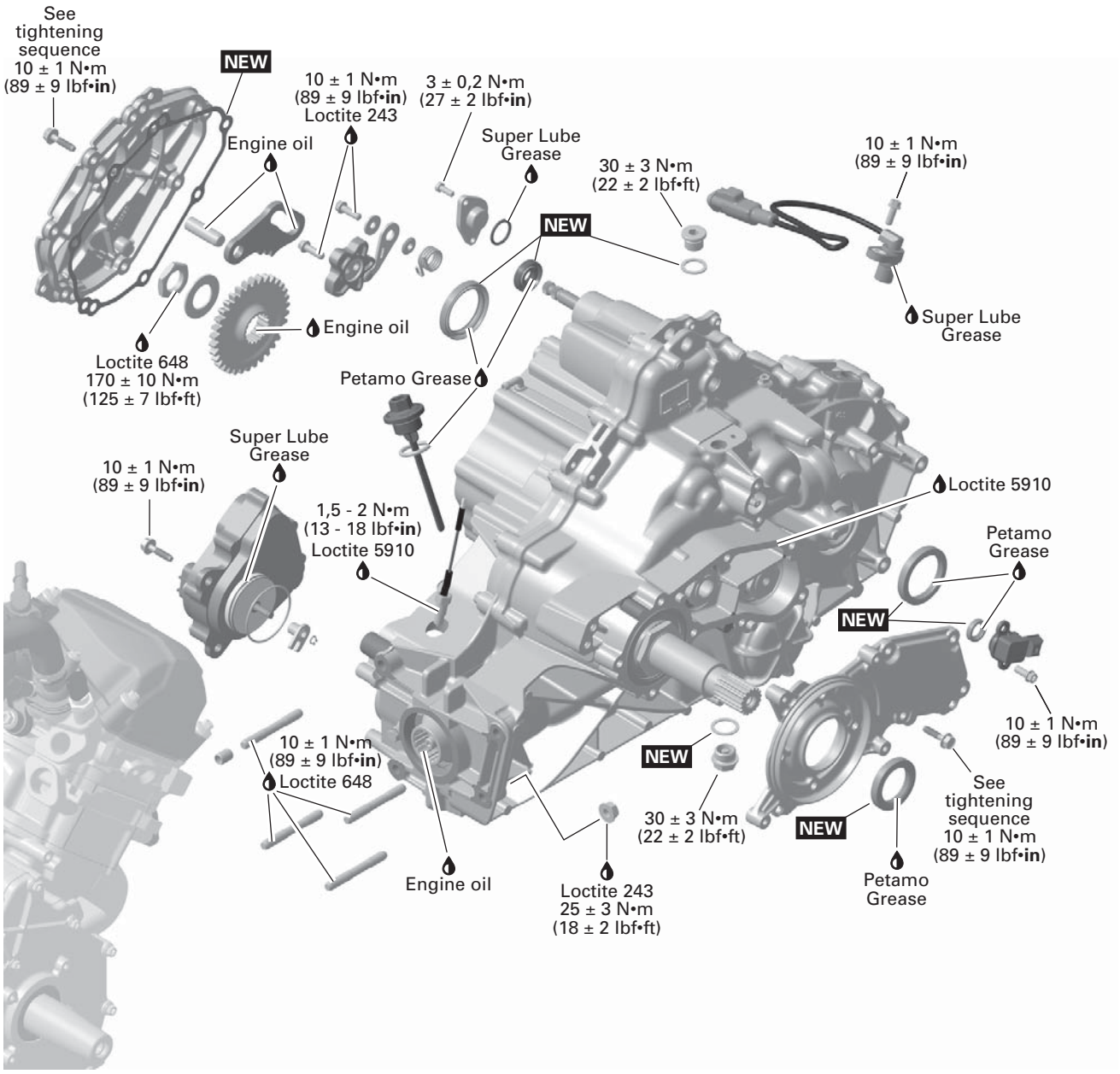
Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	9
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	7, 10
HANDLE	420 877 650	13
M34 SOCKET	529 036 388	15, 20
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (COUNTERSHAFT)	529 036 391	12
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (DIFFERENTIAL OUTPUT)	529 036 456	13
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (GEARBOX)	529 035 758	13
SLEEVE INSTALLER	529 036 455	13, 18, 30
SPLINES SOCKET 1/2"	529 036 389	15, 20

SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
BACK PROBE TEST WIRES	529 036 063	7–8

SERVICE PRODUCTS

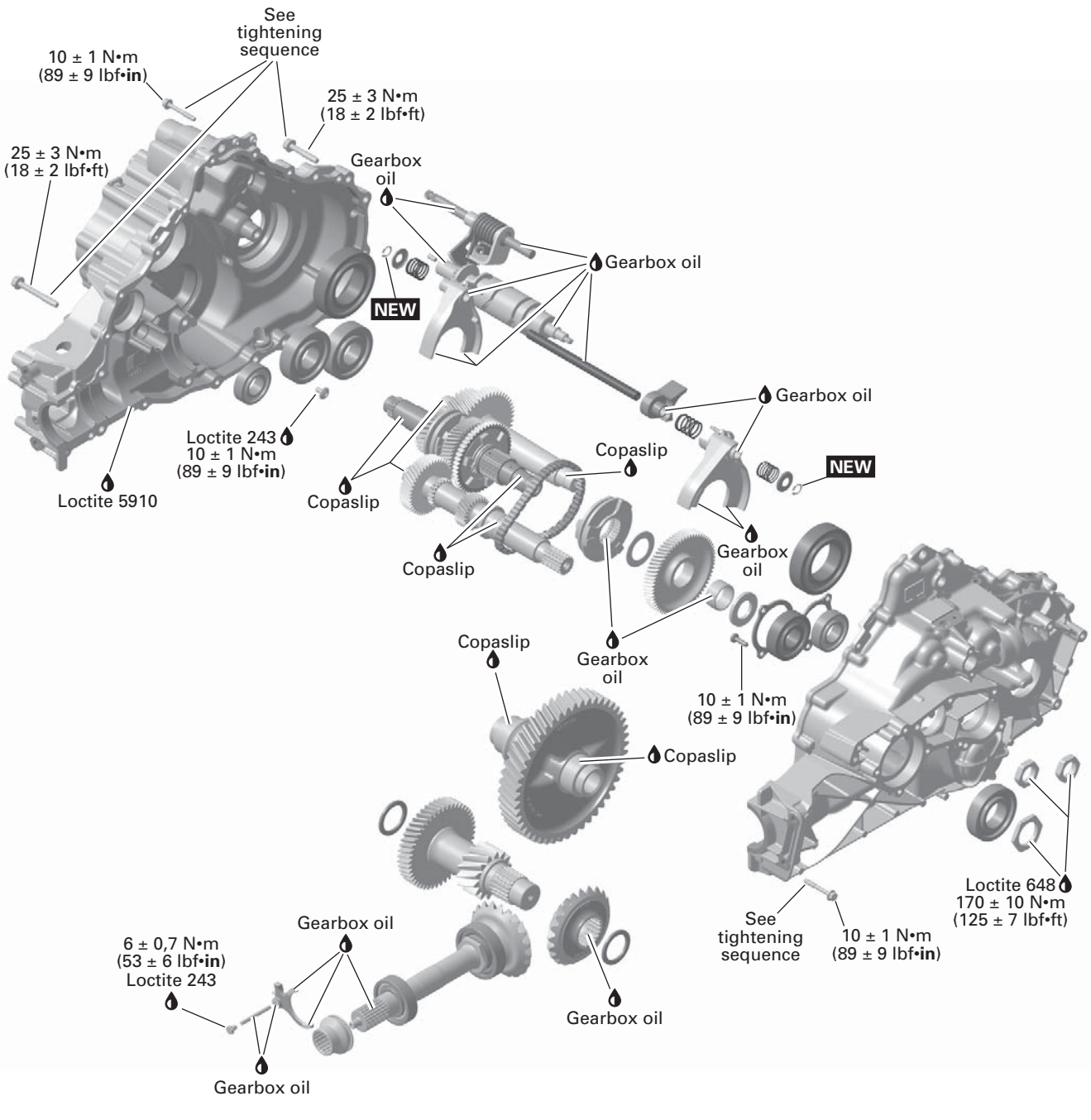
Description	Part Number	Page
75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR)	779215	4
75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL	779160	4
COPASLIP	420 297 430	25
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	14, 18, 27–28, 30
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	10, 18, 20
LOCTITE 648 (GREEN)	413 711 400	19–20, 28
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)	413 708 500	18
PETAMO GREASE GHY 133N	420 899 271	12
SUPER LUBE GREASE	293 550 030	7, 11



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

tmr2016-121-098_a

GEARBOX COMPONENTS AND 4X4 COUPLING MECHANISM

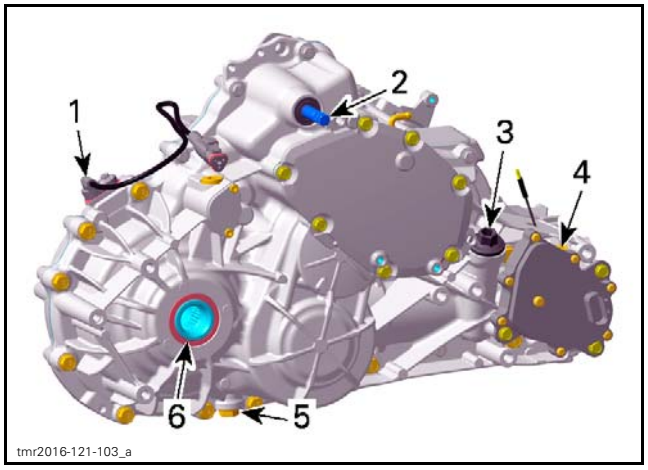


NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

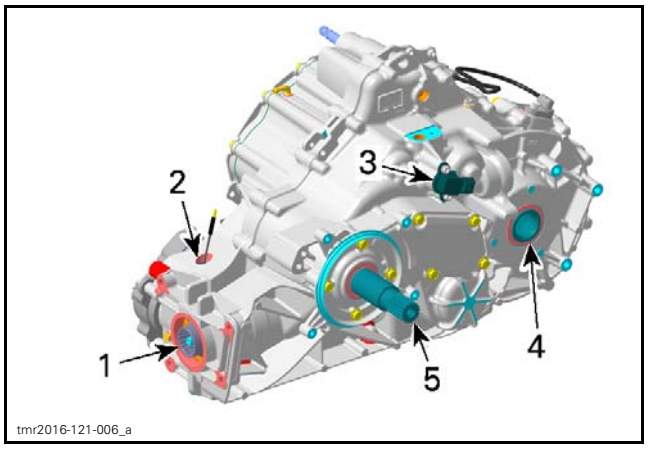
RotaxHD2017-016-001_a

GENERAL

GEARBOX OVERVIEW



1. *Vehicle speed sensor (VSS)*
2. *Shift shaft*
3. *Gearbox oil dipstick*
4. *4WD actuator*
5. *Magnetic drain plug*
6. *Drive gear*



1. *4WD coupling sleeve*
2. *4WD indicator switch*
3. *Gearbox position senesor (GBPS)*
4. *Drive gear*
5. *Countershaft*

MAINTENANCE

RECOMMENDED GEARBOX OIL

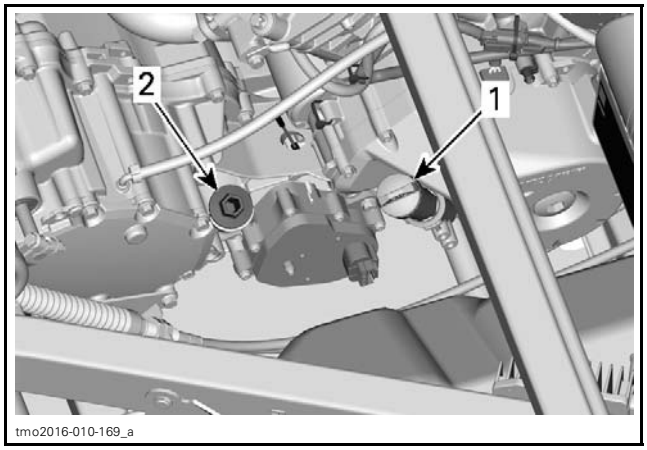
XPS™ RECOMMENDED GEARBOX OIL	
Scandinavia	75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779215)
Other countries	75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779160)
If THE RECOMMENDED XPS GEARBOX OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE	
Use a 75W140 gearbox oil that meets the API GL-5 specification.	

VERIFYING THE GEARBOX OIL LEVEL

Tilt the cargo box.

Unscrew and remove the gearbox oil dipstick wipe clean.

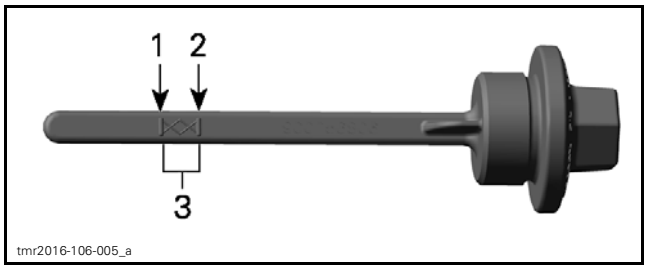
NOTICE **Pay attention not to loose O-ring on oil dipstick.**



1. *Engine oil dipstick*
2. *Gearbox oil dipstick*

Reinstall dipstick, screw in it completely.

Remove dipstick again and check oil level. It should be near or equal to the upper mark.



1. *MIN.*
2. *MAX.*
3. *Operating range*

To add oil, place a funnel into the dipstick hole.

Add a small amount of recommended oil and recheck oil level.

Repeat the above procedures until oil level reaches the dipstick's upper mark.

NOTICE **Operating the gearbox with an improper oil level may severely damage gearbox.**

NOTE: Do not overfill. Wipe off any spillage.

Properly tighten oil dipstick.

REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL

Draining Procedure

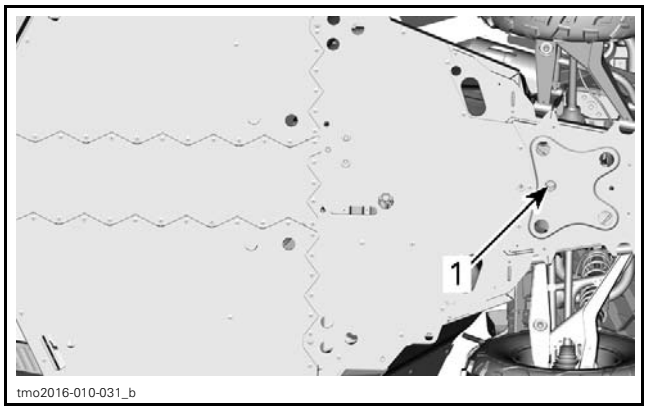
Prior to change the oil, ensure vehicle is on a level surface.

Oil change should be done with a warm engine.

⚠ WARNING

The gearbox oil can be very hot.

Place a drain pan under the gearbox drain plug area.



1. *Oil drain plug*

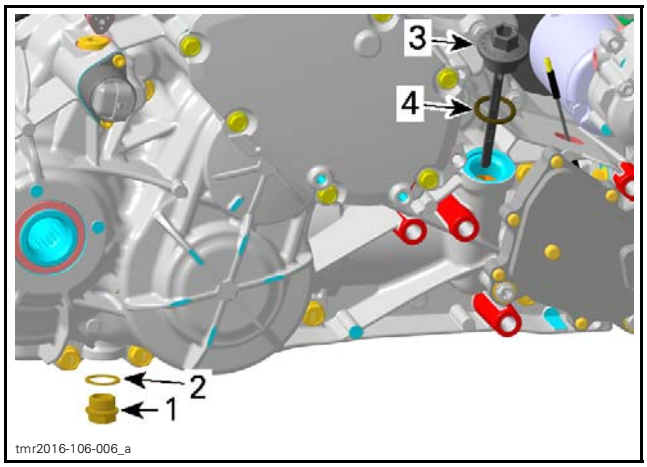
Clean drain plug area.

Remove magnetic drain plug and discard sealing ring.

Remove oil dipstick.

NOTICE **Pay attention not to loose O-ring on oil dipstick.**

Wait a while to allow oil flow out of gearbox.



1. *Magnetic drain plug*
2. *Sealing ring*
3. *Oil dipstick*
4. *O-ring*

Dispose gearbox oil as per your local environmental regulations.

Inspection

Oil condition gives information about the teeth condition inside the gearbox. See *TROUBLESHOOTING* in this subsection.

Clean the magnetic drain plug from metal shavings and dirt. Presence of debris gives an indication of failure inside the gearbox. Check gearbox to correct the problem.

Replace O-ring of oil filler screw if brittle, hard or otherwise damaged.

Filling Procedure

Ensure vehicle on a level surface.

Make sure that magnetic drain plug is reinstalled and tight.

Always install a **NEW** sealing ring.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Magnetic drain plug	30 N•m ± 3 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)

Fill the gearbox through the oil dipstick hole.

CAPACITY
1.25 L (42.3 U.S. oz)

NOTICE **Do not use another type of oil when servicing.**

After filling check the oil level, refer to *VERIFYING THE GEARBOX OIL LEVEL* in this subsection.

NOTE: Wait a while to allow oil to flow down to the gearbox housing.

Install the oil dipstick with its O-ring.

Tighten oil dipstick to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil dipstick	5 N•m ± 0.6 N•m (44 lbf•**in** ± 5 lbf•**in**)

TROUBLESHOOTING

UNUSUAL GEARBOX NOISE AND/OR VIBRATIONS

1. Low oil level in gearbox.
   - *Oil leakage from gearbox. Replace damaged gasket(s) and/or oil seal(s).*
2. Defective bearings.
   - *Bearing(s) do(es) not turn smoothly. Replace bearing(s).*
3. Damaged or worn gears.
   - *Inspect gears for damages or missing teeth. Replace respective gears.*

GEAR INDICATION FAILS

1. Defective gearbox position sensor (GBPS).
   - *Perform a gearbox position sensor test.*
   - *Damaged wires. Repair as required.*

GEAR(S) IS (ARE) HARD TO SHIFT

1. Incorrect shifter cable adjustment.
   - *Adjust shifter cable (refer to SHIFTER CABLE in SHIFTER subsection.*

4 WHEEL DRIVE INDICATION FAILS

1. 4WD indicator switch failure.
   - *Test 4WD indicator switch. Replace as required.*
   - *Bad contact. Check for corrosion or loose connector.*
   - *Damaged wires. Repair as required.*

4 WHEEL DRIVE DOES NOT ENGAGE OR DISENGAGE

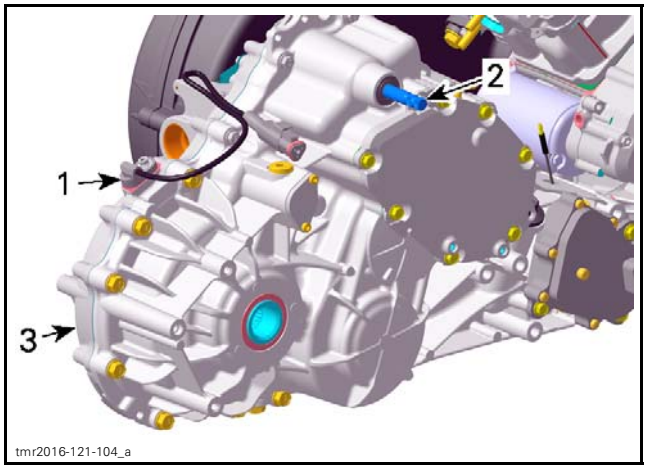
1. Defective 4WD switch.
   - *Check 4WD switch operation.*
2. Defective 4WD actuator.
   - *Test 4WD actuator.*
3. Damaged or worn shifting fork or sleeve.
   - *Remove 4WD actuator and inspect shifting fork and sleeve.*

PROCEDURES

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (VSS)

VSS Location

The vehicle speed sensor is located on the rear top side of the left gearbox housing.



1. *VSS (Vehicle Speed Sensor)*
2. *Shift shaft*
3. *Left housing of gearbox*

VSS Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR SENSOR CONNECTOR
12-volt input from fuse F5	A	RED
Speed signal (to ECM-A E1)	B	WHITE
Ground (to ECM-A D4)	C	BLACK

VSS Circuit Protection

CONDITION	CIRCUIT PROTECTION
Supplied with main relay activated	Fuse 5 of fuse block 2 (from main relay R2)

Testing the VSS Input Voltage

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Back-probe the VSS connector and measure voltage.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
BACK PROBE TEST WIRES (P/N 529 036 063)	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

VSS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
TEST PROBES		RESULT (KEY ON)
PIN A (RED wire)	PIN C (BLACK wire)	Battery voltage

If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground separately.

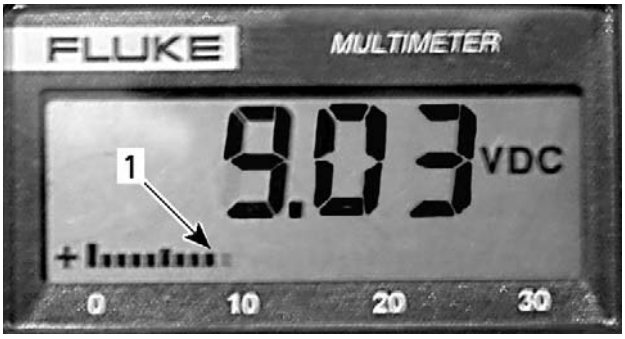
Testing the VSS Signal

1. Lift rear of vehicle so that rear wheels are off the ground.
2. Set transmission to 2WD and to Neutral.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Back-probe the VSS connector and measure voltage while slowly rotating rear wheels by hand.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
BACK PROBE TEST WIRES (P/N 529 036 063)	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

VSS SIGNAL TEST		
TEST PROBES		RESULT (WHILE ROTATING WHEELS)
PIN B (WHITE wire)	PIN C (BLACK wire)	Alternate reading between battery voltage and 0 Vdc

NOTE: Since we measure pulsating voltage, the numeric display will continuously change. The analog display may be easier to follow.



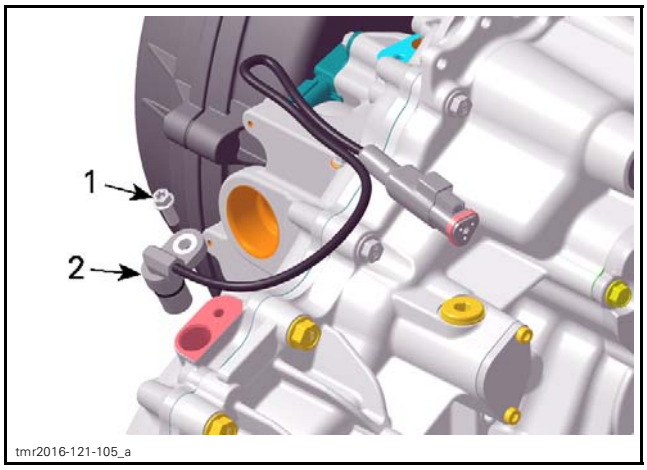
1. Analog display

Removing the VSS

Disconnect VSS connector.

Remove screw retaining the VSS.

Using a long screwdriver, pull out the VSS.



SEVERAL PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY
1. Screw
2. VSS

Cleaning the Vehicle Speed Sensor (VSS)

Remove all metal particles and oil from the VSS magnet.

NOTE: A dirty VSS will cause erratic speedometer readings.

Installing the VSS

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following.

Lubricate VSS O-ring.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030)

Tighten retaining screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
VSS screw retaining	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

GEARBOX POSITION SENSOR (GBPS)

GBPS Reset

When replacing the gearbox position sensor (GBPS), it is required to reset (re-zero) its values for proper operation.

A reset must be carried out each time any of the following parts has been replaced:

- Gearbox assembly
- Shift drum
- GBPS
- ECM.

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, select the following:
   - **Settings** page
   - **ECM** tab
   - **Reset Gear Position Sensor**.
3. Follow instructions display in the screen.

If an error occurred or the GBPS is not within the allowed range while resetting, the ECM will generate a fault code and will not accept the setting.

4. If a fault message is displayed, follow the instructions in the message(s).
5. Check for fault codes.

If a fault code is generated:

- Carry out the service action.
- Reset the fault code.
- Repeat the reset procedure.

6. Close and disconnect BUDS2.

NOTE: Do not turn ignition key OFF.

7. Verify gears engagement.
   - 7.1 With the vehicle on ground and in NEUTRAL position, start engine.
   - 7.2 During 4-5 seconds, rev engine to 2500 ± 200 RPM.
   - 7.3 Let engine returns to idle.
   - 7.4 Select an other position (P, R, H or L). Repeat substeps 8.2 and 8.3 until all position are verified.

   NOTE: The vehicle must be in movement to complete the procedure on R, H and L position.

Testing the GBPS Input Voltage

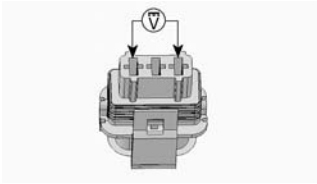
NOTE: Prior to conduct testing, check fault codes in BUDS2.

Set shift lever in NEUTRAL position.

Back-probe the GBPS connector.

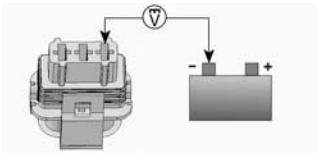
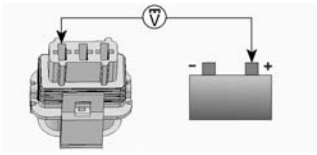
REQUIRED TOOL	
BACK PROBE TEST WIRES (P/N 529 036 063)	

Test as follow:

MULTIMETER PROBE POSITIONS	VOLTAGE
PIN 2 and PIN 3 of the GBPS connector 	5 volts

If voltage is adequate, check GBPS signal wire.

If there is no voltage, check each GBPS input as follows.

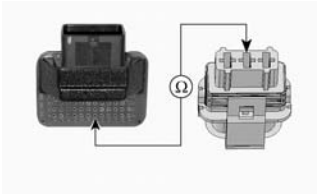
MULTIMETER PROBE POSITIONS	VOLTAGE
GBPS connector (pin 3) and battery ground 	5 volts
GBPS connector (pin 2) and battery + terminal 	Battery voltage

If there is no voltage, check wires and connector pins. Replace or repair defective parts and reset fault codes.

Testing the GBPS Communication Link Continuity

Unplug connector "A" from ECM and connect it to the ECM adapter tool.

REQUIRED TOOL	
#ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

MULTIMETER PROBE POSITIONS	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
GBPS connector (pin 1) and ECM adapter tool (pin F4) 	Below 1 Ω

If resistance is out of specification, check wires and connectors. Repair and reset fault codes.

If resistance is good and the other tests succeeded, replace the GBPS and reset fault codes.

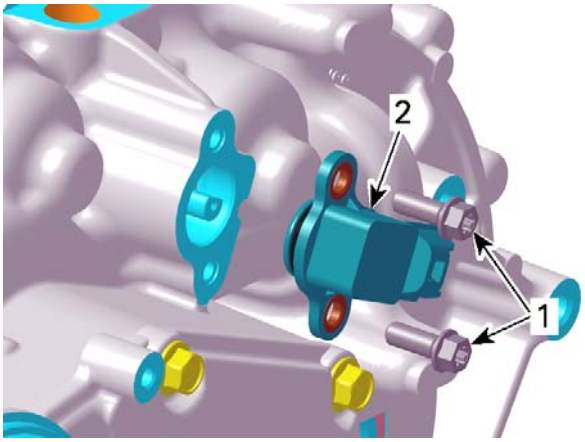
NOTE: The GBPS must be reset.

Removing the GBPS

Set shift lever in NEUTRAL position.

Unplug GBPS connector.

Remove screws and withdraw GBPS.



tmr2016-121-009_a

1. *Screws*
2. *Gearbox Position Sensor (GBPS)*

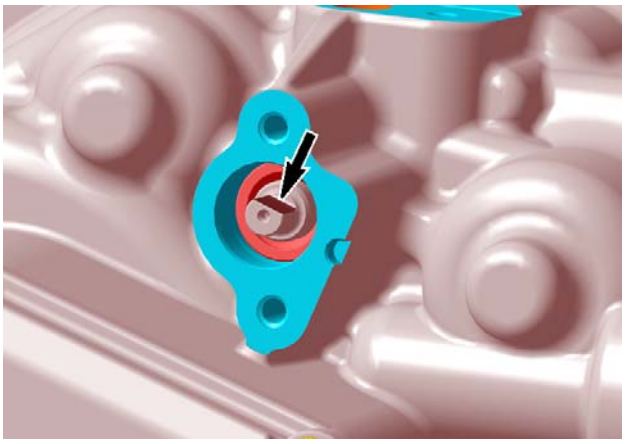
Installing the GBPS

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL position.

Align GBPS with the flat on the shift drum shaft.

NOTE: Do not force to install GBPS if shaft flat is not properly aligned. If alignment is incorrect, check shift rod adjustment.



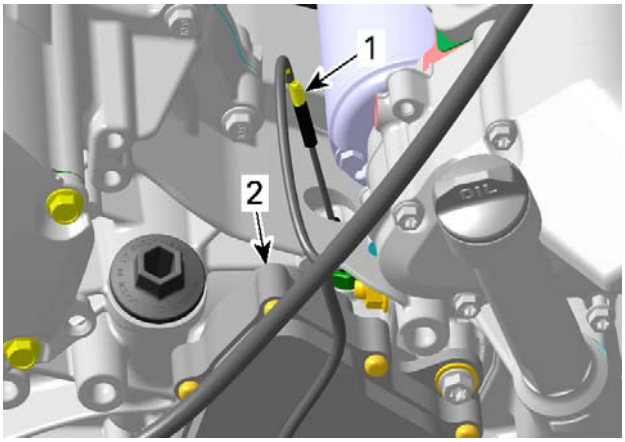
tmr2016-121-010_a

Reset the GBPS. Refer to *GBPS RESET* in this subsection.

4WD INDICATOR SWITCH

Testing the 4WD Indicator Switch

Disconnect 4WD indicator switch connector.



tmr2016-121-011_a

1. *4WD indicator switch*
2. *4WD actuator*

Measure switch resistance as follows.

SWITCH POSITION	SWITCH WIRE		RESISTANCE
2WD	BLACK/ BEIGE	Engine ground	Infinite (OL)

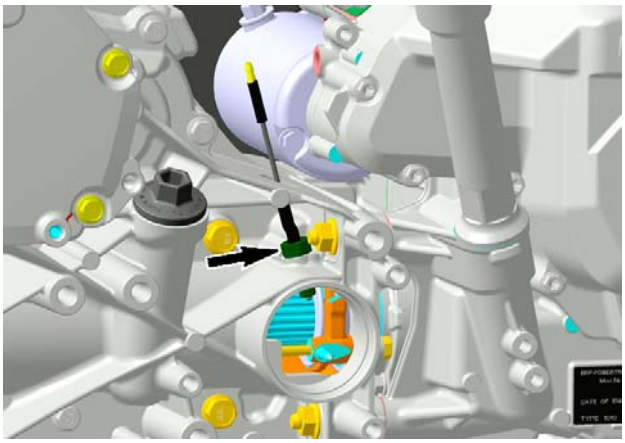
If the resistance is out of specification, replace the 4WD indicator switch.

4WD Indicator Switch Access

Remove *4WD ACTUATOR*, refer to procedure in this subsection.

Removing the 4WD Indicator Switch

Disconnect 4WD indicator switch connector and unscrew 4WD indicator switch.



tmr2016-121-012_a

Installing the 4WD Indicator Switch

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Take care do not damage indicator switch threads during installation.

Apply carefully some sealant on threads of indicator switch.

NOTICE **Do not apply Loctite 5910 on switch plunger, as it will lead to switch malfunction.**

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
4WD indicator switch	1.5 N•m to 2 N•m (13 lbf•**in** to 18 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

4WD ACTUATOR

Testing the 4WD Actuator

Check if the 2WD/4WD selector works properly.

Unplug 4WD actuator connector.

Turn ignition key ON.

Measure voltage as follows.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

SWITCH POSITION	SWITCH WIRE		VOLTAGE
2WD	WHITE	WHITE/BLUE	Battery voltage
4WD			

If the selector is out of specifications, check wires, connectors and replace the selector if necessary.

If the selector is good, check the vehicle harness.

If the vehicle harness is good, replace the 4WD actuator.

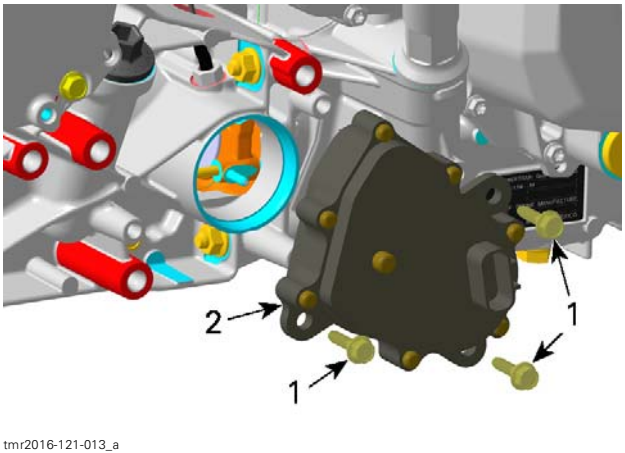
Removing the 4WD Actuator

NOTE: Before beginning any servicing on the 4WD actuator, make sure the vehicle is in 4WD position. No need to remove engine from vehicle.

Place a drain pan under 4WD actuator.

Remove:

– 4WD actuator screws
– 4WD actuator.



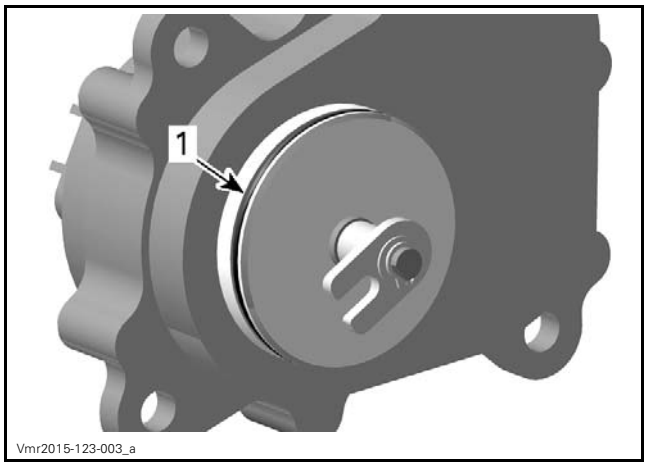
tmr2016-121-013_a

1. Screws
2. 4WD actuator

Installing the 4WD Actuator

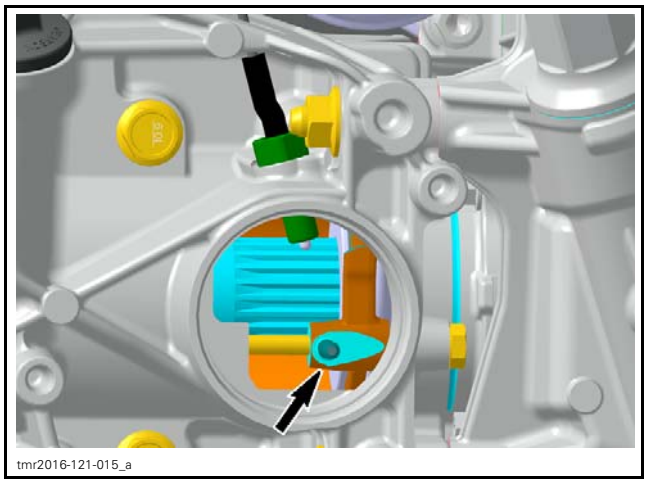
Lubricate 4WD actuator O-ring.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030)



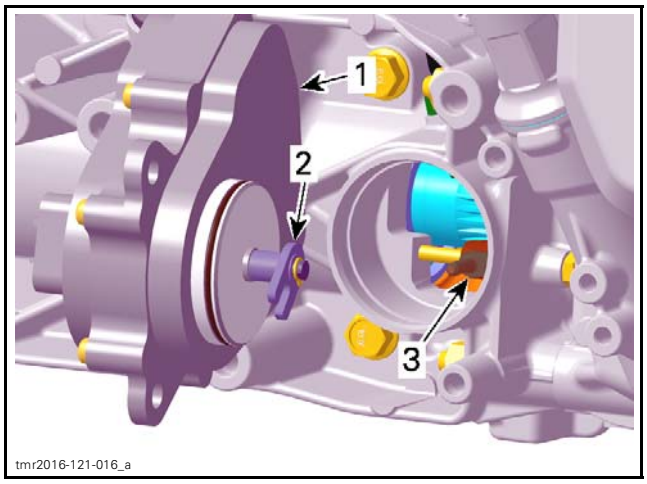
1. 4WD actuator O-ring

Ensure coupling fork is in 4WD position (toward the front of vehicle).



1. Coupling fork in 4WD position

Align the 4WD actuator fork with the pin on coupling fork then push the 4WD actuator in the housing. See the following illustration to position the 4WD actuator correctly.



1. 4WD actuator
2. 4WD actuator fork
3. Coupling fork

Rotate the 4WD actuator counterclockwise until it orients itself to mounting position.

NOTICE **Do not cut or break the 4WD actuator O-ring.**

Install all 4WD actuator screws and tighten them.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
4WD actuator screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Connect 4WD actuator.

Set gearbox to PARK position.

Lift the front of vehicle.

Turn front wheels. The front propeller shaft should not turn.

If the front propeller shaft turns, the 4WD actuator is not installed correctly. Remove 4WD actuator and reinstall it.

Place ignition switch to ON position and select the 2WD position.

Turn front wheel again. The front propeller shaft should turn easily.

If the front propeller shaft does not turn, the 4WD actuator is not installed correctly. Remove 4WD actuator and reinstall it.

Refill missing gearbox oil. Refer to *GEARBOX OIL REPLACEMENT* in this subsection.

Install all other removed parts.

GEARBOX OIL SEALS

Replacing the Gearbox Oil Seal

Replace oil seals if they are brittle, hard or damaged.

A small flat screwdriver can be used to remove most of these oil seals.

NOTICE **Avoid scoring parts during oil seal removal.**

When replacing an oil seal, take this opportunity to inspect the following:

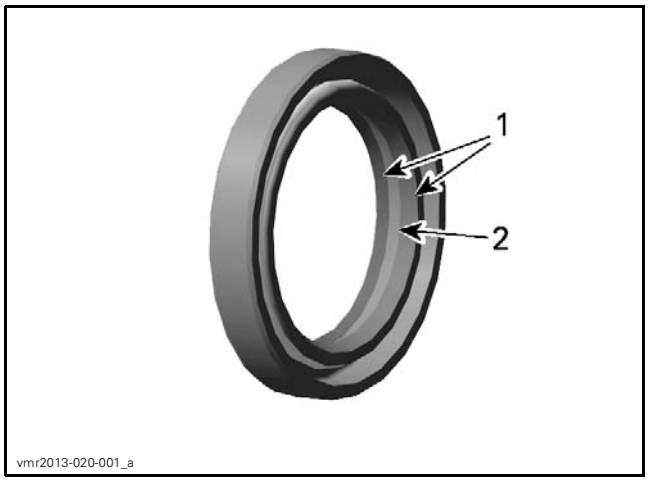
- Check bearings behind each oil seal for contamination and/or metal shavings.
- Check oil seal running surfaces for scratches.

Oil Seal Lubrication

Lubricate sealing lips all around.

Fill up the room between sealing lips halfway around the perimeter.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
PETAMO GREASE GHY 133N (P/N 420 899 271)

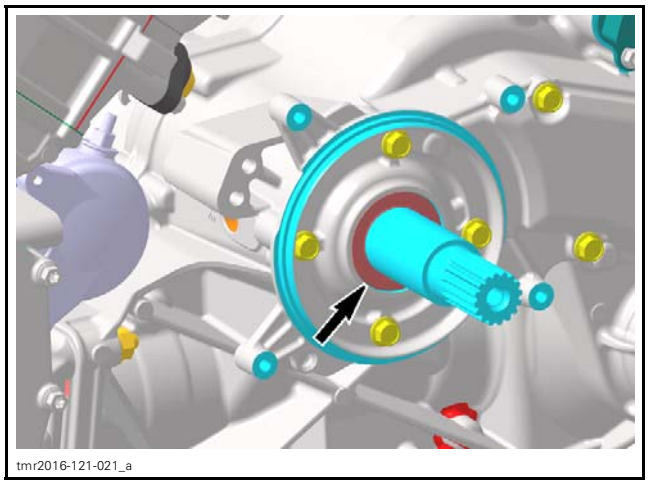


1. *Sealing lips*
2. *Room between sealing lips*

Countershaft Oil Seal

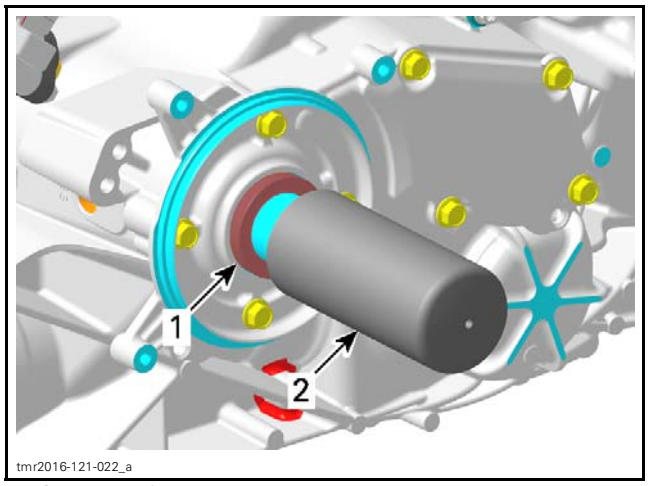
To replace the countershaft oil seal, remove:

- Drive and driven pulleys
- CVT air guide.



Install countershaft oil seal.

REQUIRED TOOL	
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (COUNTERSHAFT) (P/N 529 036 391)	

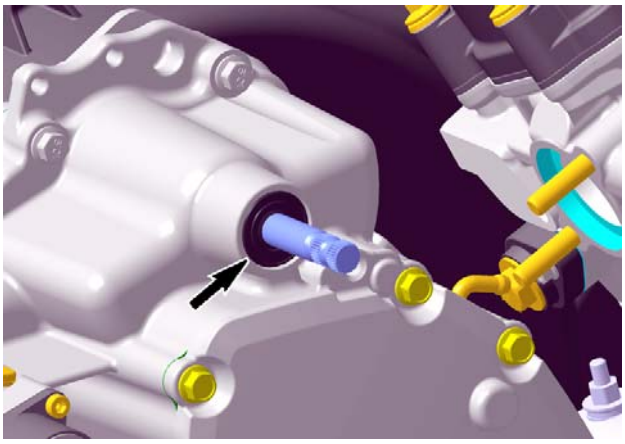


1. *Countershaft oil seal*
2. *Oil seal installer*

Shift Shaft Oil Seal

Remove the shift plate. Refer to *SHIFTER* subsection.

The shift shaft oil seal can be removed without removing the gearbox from the vehicle.


tmr2016-121-023_a

Use a suitable tube with the proper diameter to install the oil seal.

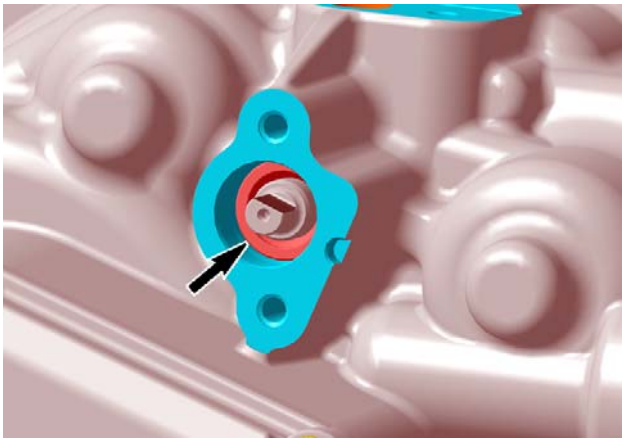
If gearbox housing is apart, use following tools for shift shaft oil seal installation.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (GEARBOX) (P/N 529 035 758)	
HANDLE (P/N 420 877 650)	

NOTICE **Oil seal must be installed with sealing lip toward gearbox.**

Shift Drum Shaft Oil Seal

To replace the shift drum shaft oil seal, remove the *GBPS (GEARBOX POSITION SENSOR)*. See procedure in this subsection.

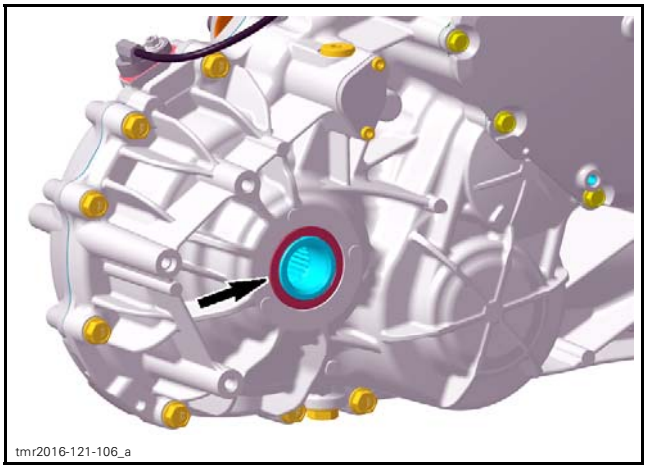

tmr2016-121-010_b

Use a suitable tube with the proper diameter to install the oil seal.

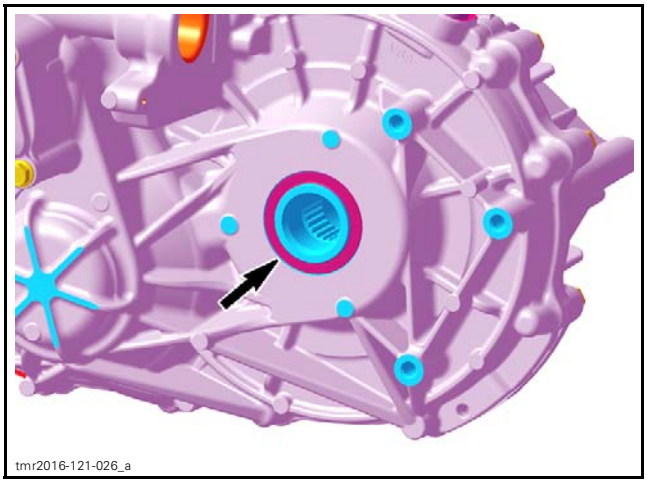
NOTICE **Oil seal must be installed with sealing lip toward gearbox.**

Drive Geart Oil Seals

Remove the appropriate drive shaft. Refer to *REAR DRIVE* subsection.


tmr2016-121-106_a

RIGHT SIDE

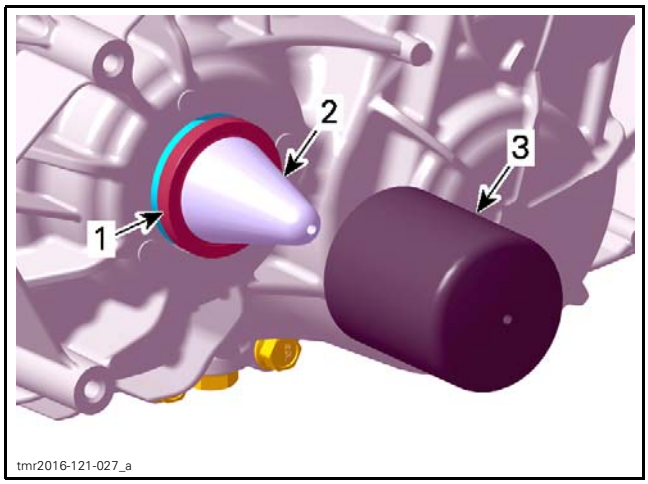

tmr2016-121-026_a

LEFT SIDE

Punch a sharp screwdriver through oil seal for removal.

Place oil seal on output shaft and install it using the following tools.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
SLEEVE INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 455)	
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (DIFFERENTIAL OUTPUT) (P/N 529 036 456)	



1. *Output shaft oil seal*
2. *Sleeve installer*
3. *Oil seal installer*

GEARBOX ASSEMBLY

Removing the Gearbox Assembly

Remove engine from vehicle. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* for the procedure.

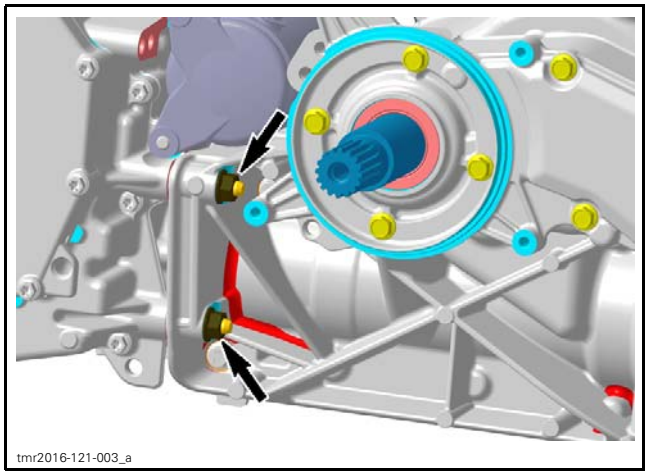
Refer to *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)* subsection to remove following parts:

– CVT cover
– Drive and driven pulleys
– CVT air guide.

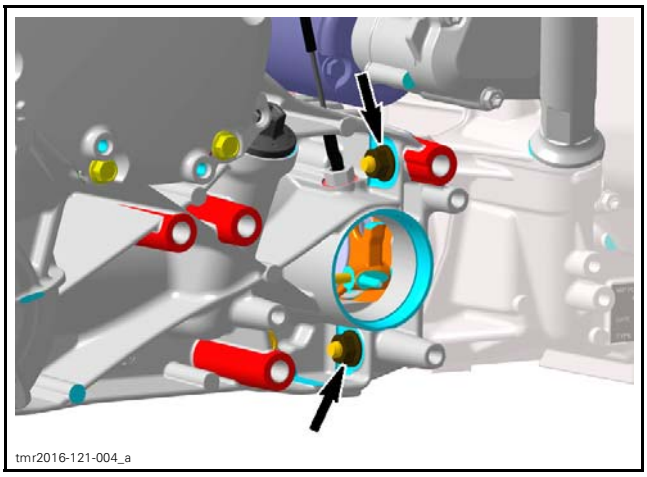
Drain gearbox oil. Refer to *REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL* in this subsection.

Remove *4WD ACTUATOR*, see procedure in this subsection.

Unscrew the four (4) gearbox retaining nuts.



LH SIDE OF ENGINE



RH SIDE OF ENGINE

Pull gearbox to separate it from engine.

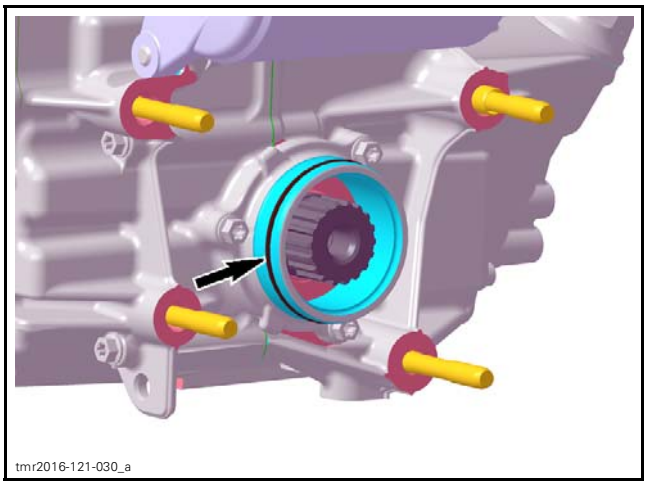
Installing the Gearbox

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to following.

Before gearbox installation check O-ring on bearing cover if brittle, hard or damaged. Replace if necessary.

Lubricate O-ring on rear bearing cover.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
Engine oil



Tighten gearbox retaining nuts to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gearbox retaining nuts	25 N•m ± 3 N•m (18 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

After installation refill gearbox oil, refer to *REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL* in this subsection.

GEARBOX HOUSING

Disassembling the Gearbox Housing

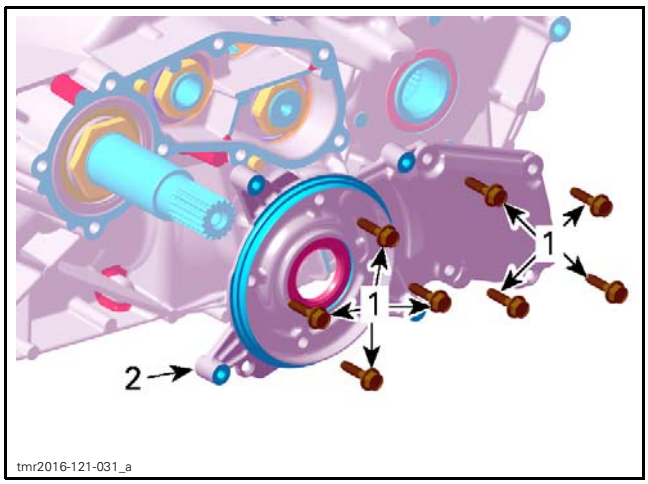
See procedures in this subsection to remove:

– *4WD ACTUATOR*

– *GBPS (GEARBOX POSITION SENSOR).*

Set gearbox to PARK position.

Remove bearing cover.

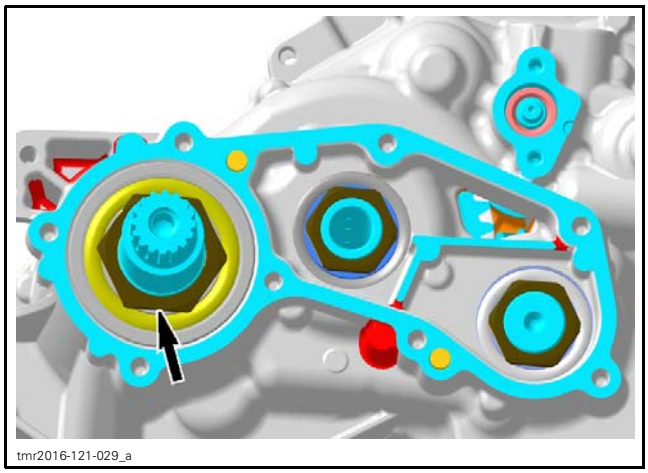


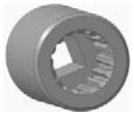
1. *Retaining screws*
2. *Bearing cover*

Remove countershaft nut.

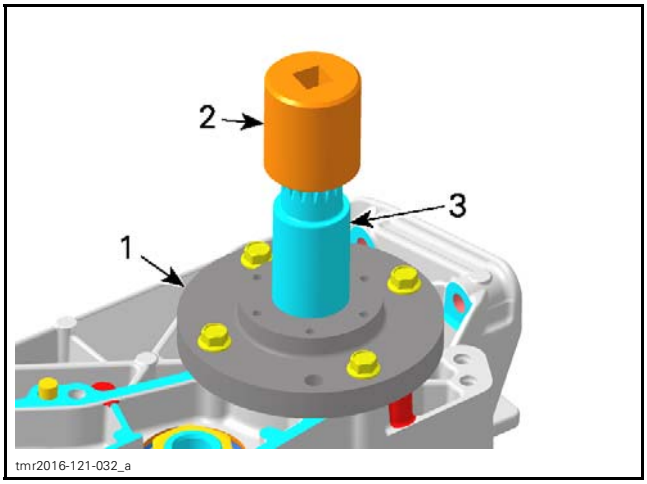
NOTE: Heat up nut with a heat gun to break threadlocker.

CAUTION Nut can loosen abruptly.



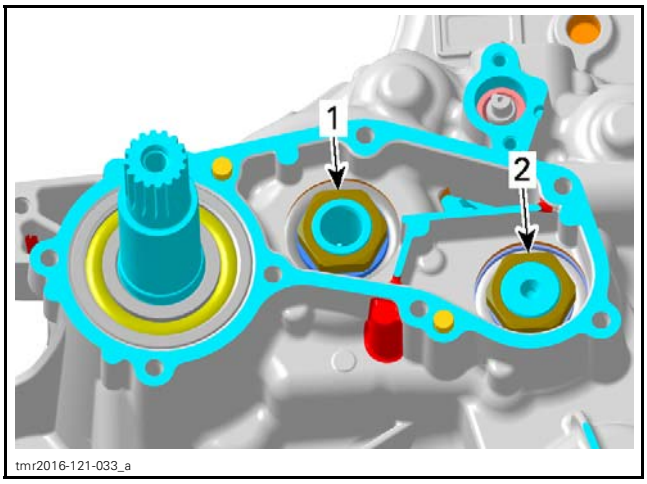
REQUIRED TOOLS	
M34 SOCKET (P/N 529 036 388)	
SPLINES SOCKET 1/2" (P/N 529 036 389)	

NOTICE Turn spline socket clockwise to loosen the nut.



1. *M34 socket*
2. *Spline socket*
3. *Countershaft*

Remove nuts of main shaft and intermediate shaft.



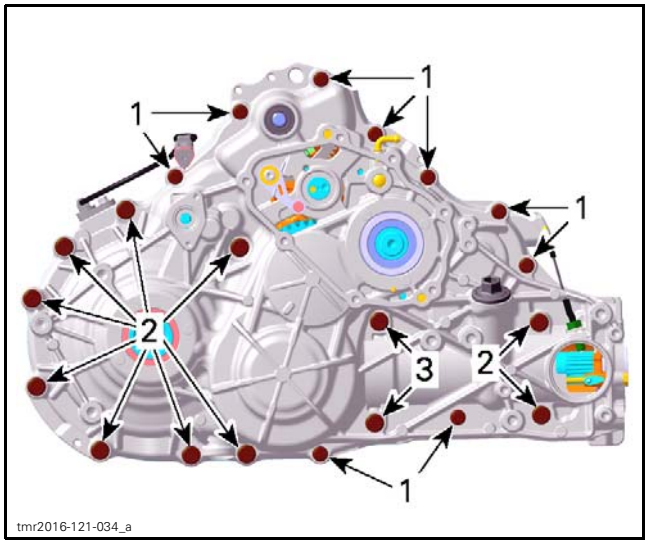
1. *Main shaft nut*
2. *Intermediate shaft nut*

Refer to *GEARBOX AND SHIFTING MECHANISM* in this subsection and remove:

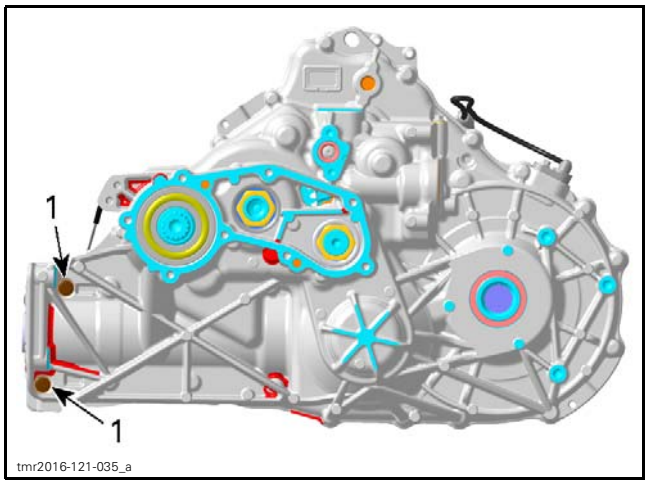
– Parking lock gear

– Index washer.

Remove all gearbox housing screws:
1. Start removing the M6 screws.
2. Then remove the M8 screws.

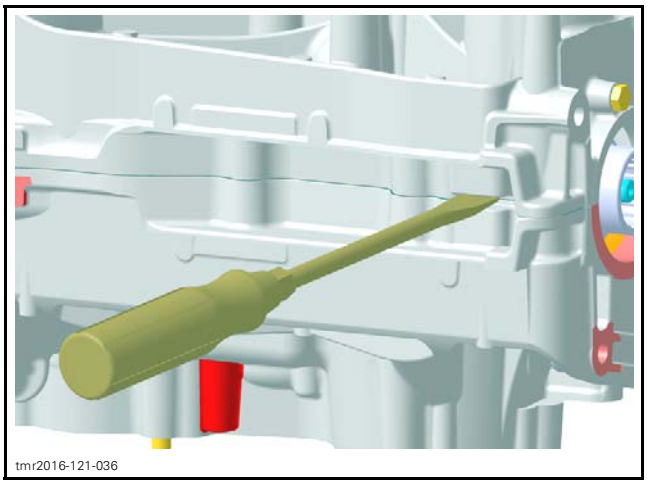


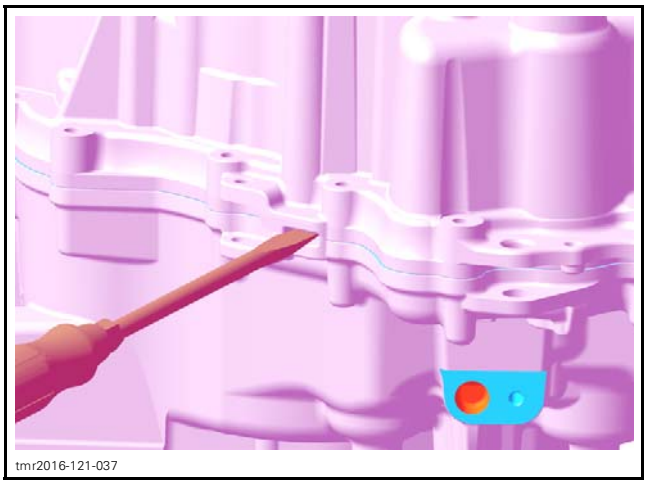
1. 11 screws M6 x 45
2. 10 screws M8 x 45
3. 2 screws M8 x 65

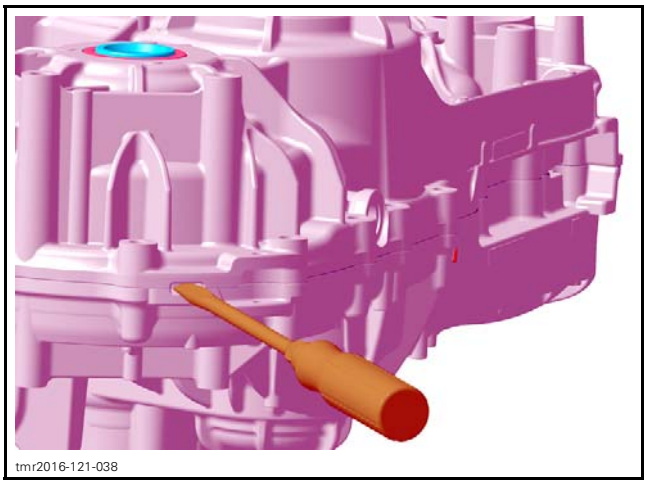


1. 2 screws M6 x 45

Separate gearbox housing, use 2 big screwdrivers.







If necessary, refer to procedures in this subsection and remove:
- *GEARBOX AND SHIFTING MECHANISM*
- *OUTPUT SHAFT AND COUPLING MECHANISM*
- *DRIVE GEAR.*

Inspecting the Gearbox Housing

Check gearbox ball bearings for: contamination and/or metal shavings.

Check if ball bearings turn freely and smoothly. Replace if necessary.

Replacing the Bearing

If necessary heat housing up to 100°C (212°F) before removing ball bearings.

⚠ WARNING

Clean oil, outside and inside, from housing before heating.

NOTICE **Always support gearbox housings properly when ball bearings are removed. Housing damages may occur if this procedure is not performed correctly.**

Use a blind hole bearing puller to remove ball bearings of:

– Countershaft (right cover)
– Intermediate shaft (right cover).

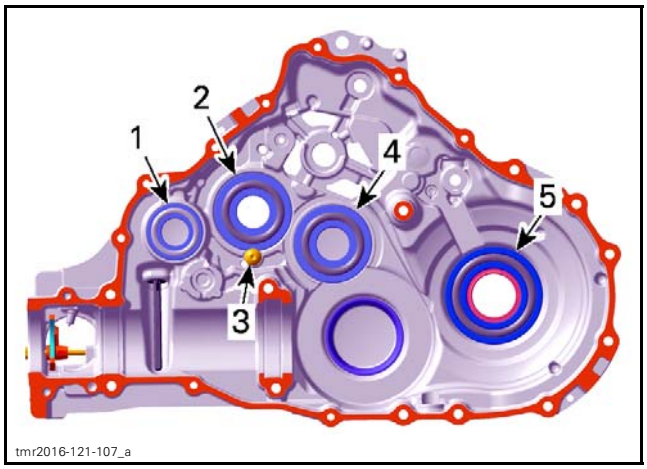
Remove retaining plate securing the main shaft and intermediate shaft bearings in the left housing.

Remove screw securing the main shaft bearing in the right cover.

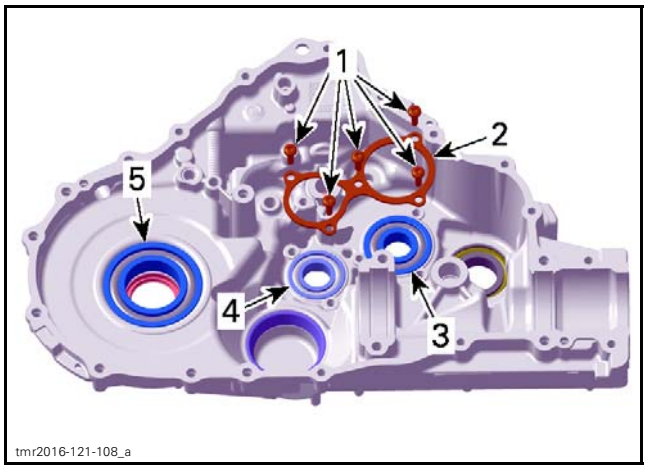
Use a suitable puller to remove ball bearings of:

– Main shaft (right and left cover)
– Countershaft (left cover)
– Intermediate shaft (left cover)
– Drive gear ball bearings (right and left cover).

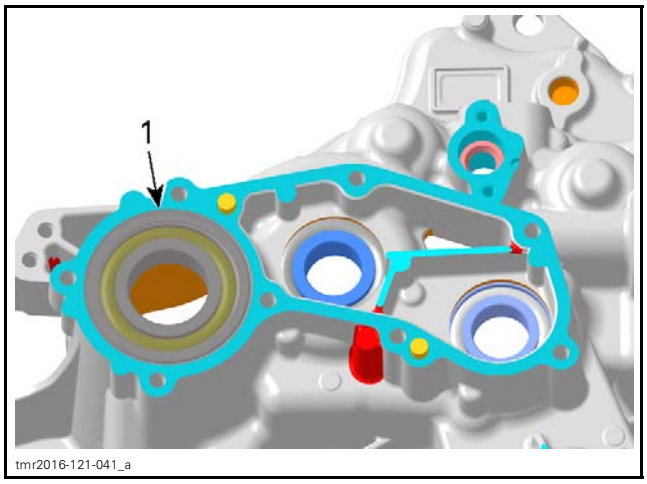
.



RIGHT GEARBOX HOUSING
1. *Ball bearing countershaft*
2. *Ball bearing main shaft*
3. *Screw*
4. *Ball bearing intermediate shaft*
5. *Ball bearing drive gear*



LEFT GEARBOX HOUSING
1. *Screws*
2. *Retaining plate*
3. *Ball bearing main shaft*
4. *Ball bearing intermediate shaft*
5. *Ball bearing drive gear*



LEFT GEARBOX HOUSING
1. *Ball bearing countershaft*

Unless otherwise instructed, never use hammer to install ball bearings. Use press machine only.

If necessary heat housings up to 100°C (212°F) before installing ball bearings.

⚠ WARNING

Clean oil, outside and inside, from housing before heating.

Place new bearing in freezer for 10 minutes before installation.

Use a suitable installer for installing ball bearings of countershaft, main shaft and intermediate shaft.

NOTE: Place gearbox housings on a wood stand before installing ball bearings.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Retaining plate screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Retaining screw main shaft bearing (right cover)	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Install new oil seals with the proper installer (refer to *GEARBOX OIL SEALS* in this subsection).

Assembling the Gearbox Housing

Clean all metal components in a solvent.

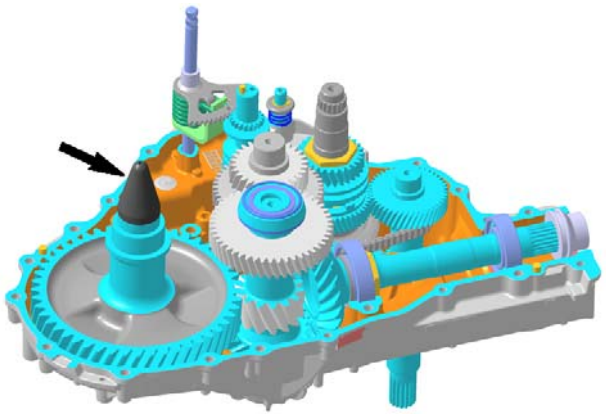
Gearbox housing mating surfaces are best cleaned using a combination of LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER) (P/N 413 708 500) and a brass brush. Brush a first pass in one direction then make the final brushing perpendicularly (90°) to the first pass cross (hatch).

NOTICE **Do not wipe with rags. Use a new clean hand towel only.**

IMPORTANT: When beginning the application of the gear housing sealant, the assembly and the first torquing should be done within 10 minutes. It is suggested to have all you need on hand to save time.

Place sleeve installer on drive gear.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SLEEVE INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 455)	

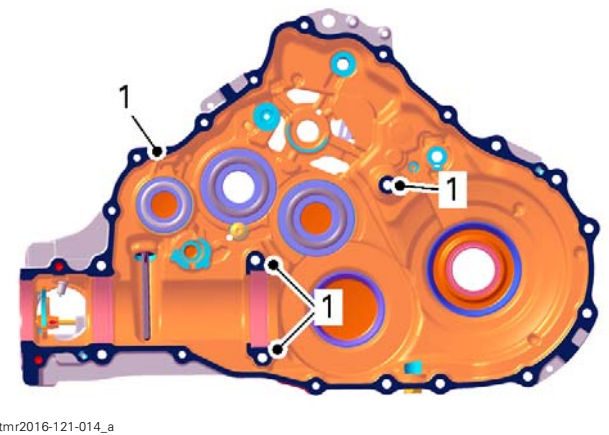


Apply sealant on mating surface.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

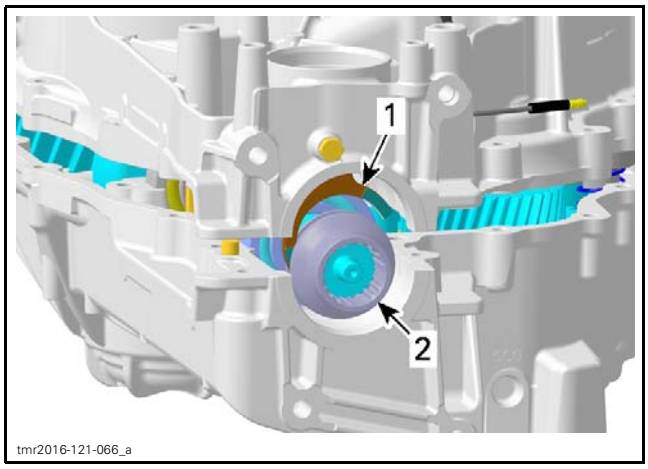
Do not apply in excess as it will spread out inside gearbox housing.

NOTE: It is recommended to apply this specific sealant as described here to get a uniform application without lumps. If you do not use the roller method, you may use your finger to uniformly distribute the sealant (using a finger will not affect the adhesion).



1. Apply sealant here

During installation of the right gearbox housing align the coupling fork with the groove in the coupling sleeve.

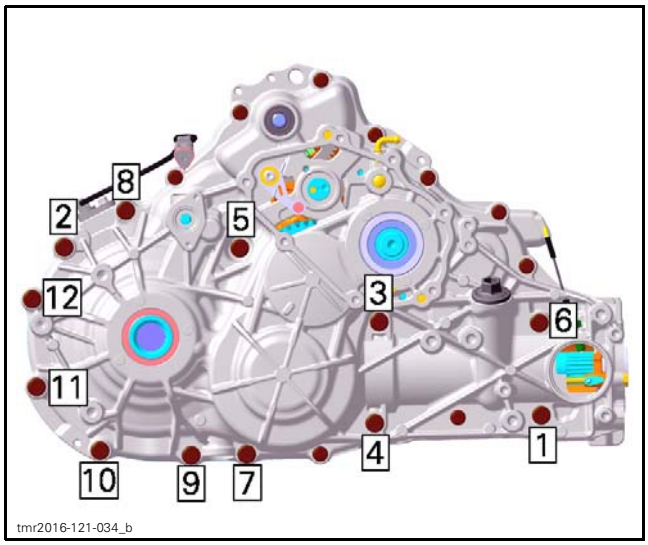


1. *Coupling fork*
2. *Coupling sleeve*

Install all gearbox housing screws.

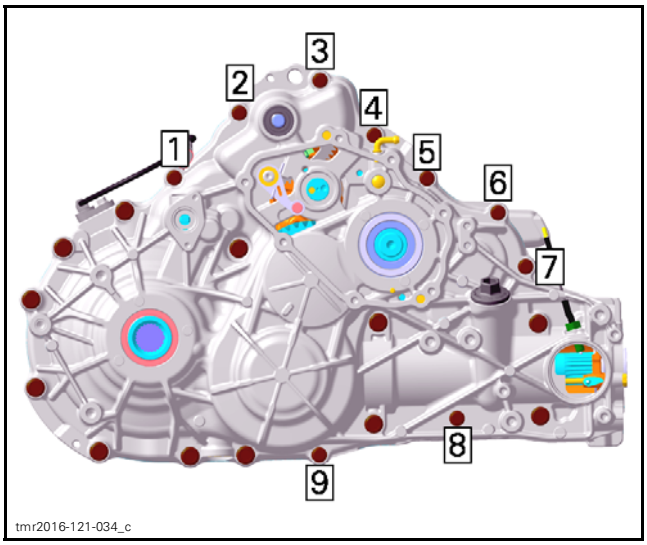
Tighten M8 gearbox housing screws as per following sequence.

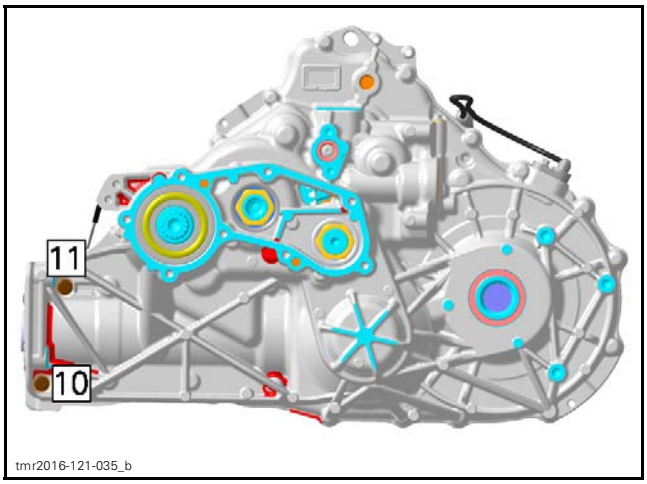
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M8 gearbox housing screws	25 N•m ± 3 N•m (18 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)



Tighten M6 gearbox housing screws as per following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M6 gearbox housing screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)





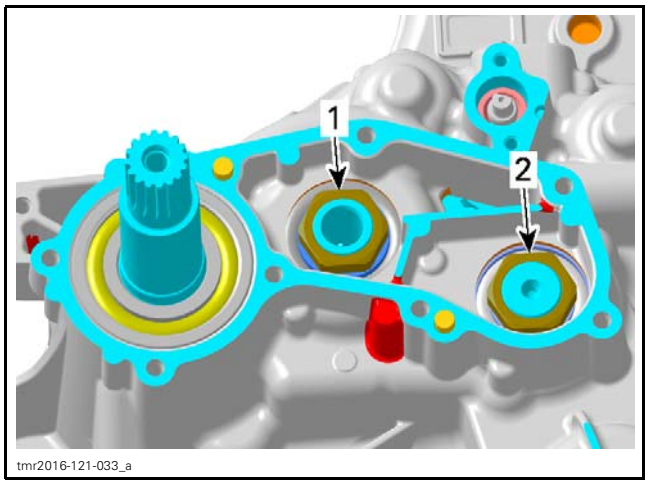
Refer to *GEARBOX AND SHIFTING MECHANISM* in this subsection to install:

- Index lever
- Index washer
- Parking lock gear
- Parking lock lever.

Set gearbox to PARK position.

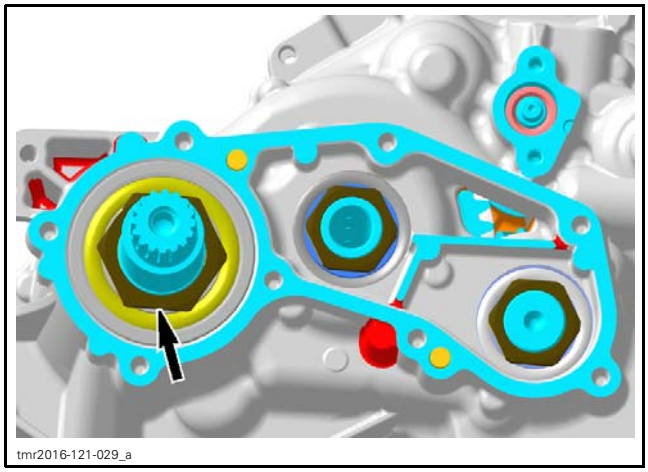
Tighten main shaft and intermediate shaft nuts to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Main shaft and intermediate shaft nuts	170 N•m ± 10 N•m (125 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

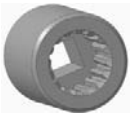


1. *Main shaft nut*
2. *Intermediate shaft nut*

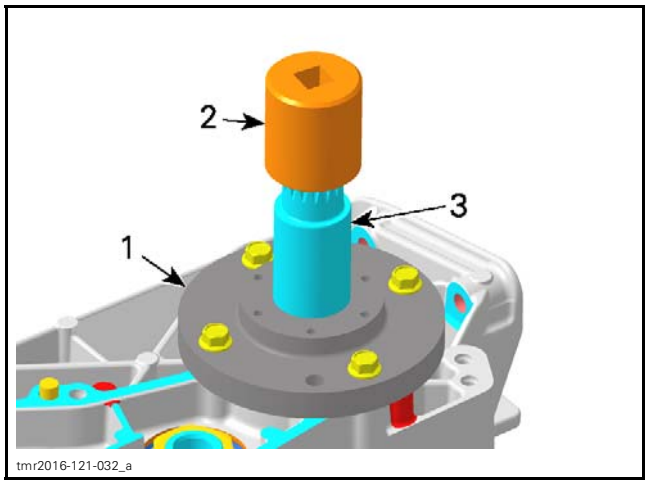
Tighten countershaft nut to specification.



TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Countershaft nut	170 N•m ± 10 N•m (125 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

REQUIRED TOOLS	
M34 SOCKET (P/N 529 036 388)	
SPLINES SOCKET 1/2" (P/N 529 036 389)	

NOTICE Turn spline socket counterclockwise to tighten the nut.



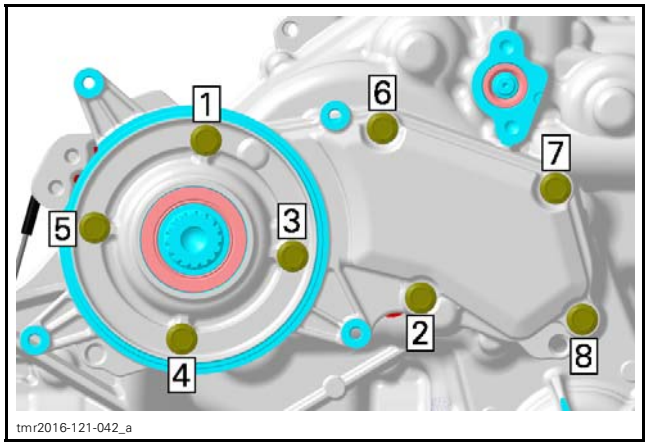
1. *M34 socket*
2. *Spline socket*
3. *Countershaft*

Apply sealant on mating surface of bearing housing.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

Install bearing housing screws and tighten them as per following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Bearing housing screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)



GEARBOX AND SHIFTING MECHANISM

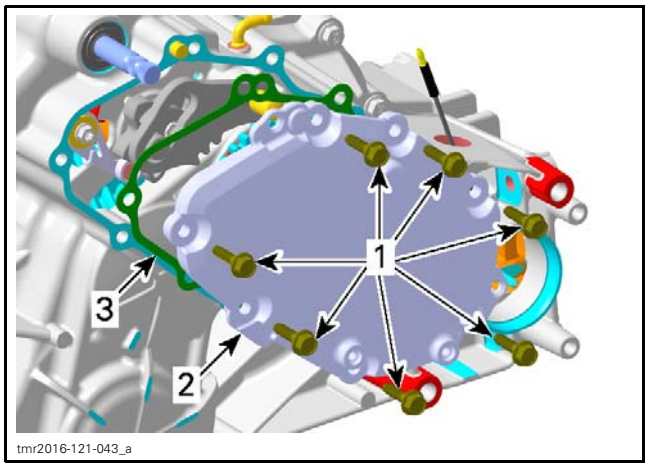
Disassembling the Gearbox and Shifting Mechanism

NOTE: During gearbox and shifting mechanism disassembly, inspect the condition of each part closely.

Index Lever, Index Washer and Parking Lock Lever

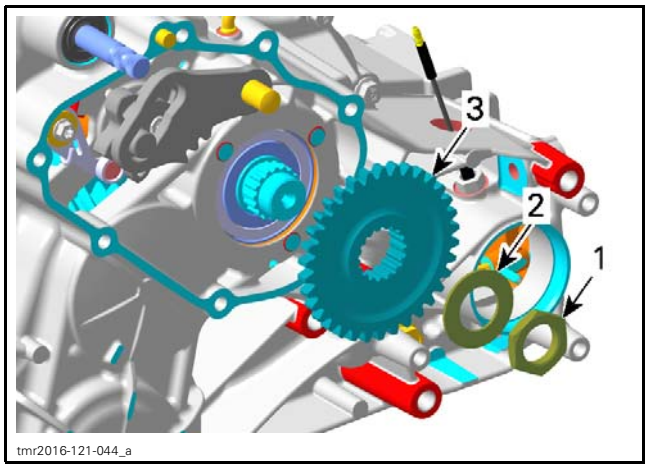
Set gearbox to PARK position.

Remove the gearbox cover.



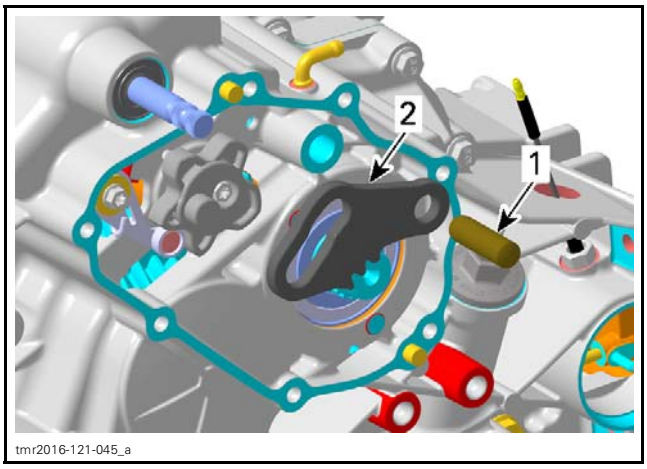
1. *Retaining screws*
2. *Gearbox cover*
3. *Gasket (discard it)*

Remove the park locking gear.



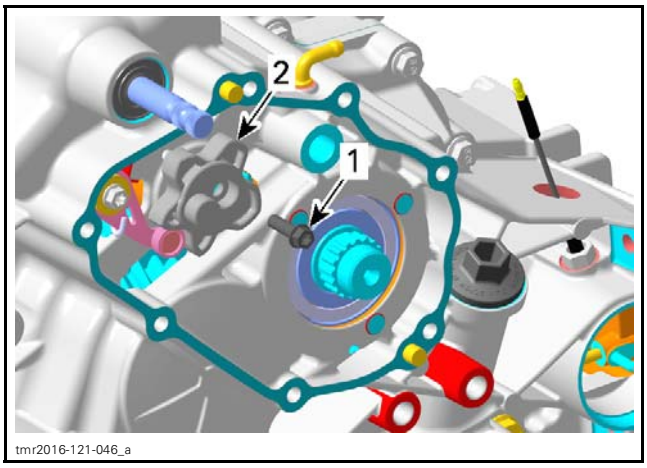
1. *Nut*
2. *Spring washer*
3. *Park locking gear*

Remove the parking locking lever.



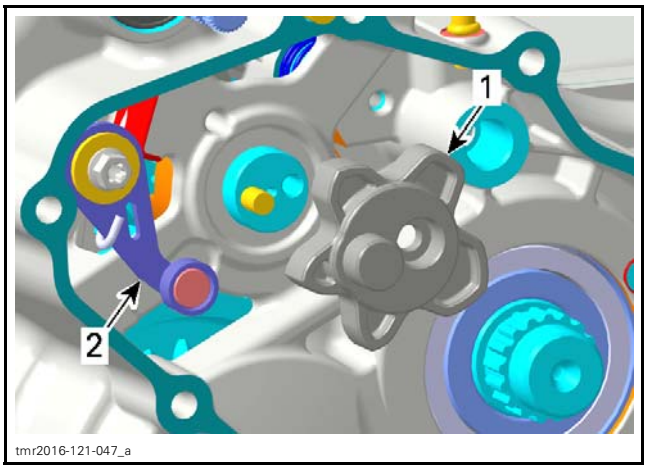
1. *Pin*
2. *Park locking lever*

Remove screw retaining the index washer to the shift drum.



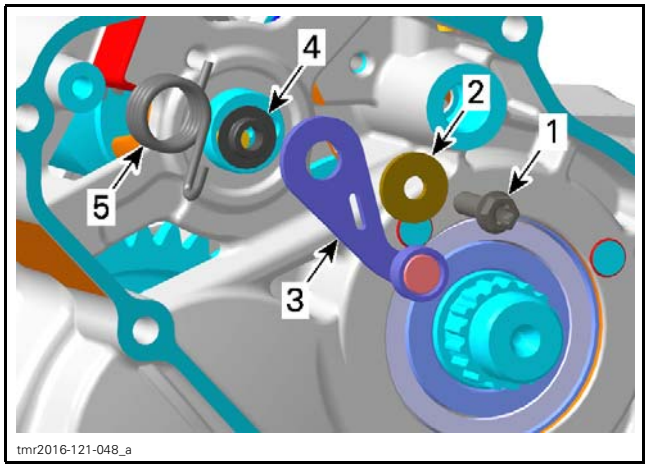
1. *Screw*
2. *Index washer*

Insert a flat screwdriver in the slot of index lever. Turn screwdriver clockwise and remove index washer.



1. *Index washer*
2. *Index lever*

Remove the index lever with washer, step ring and spring.



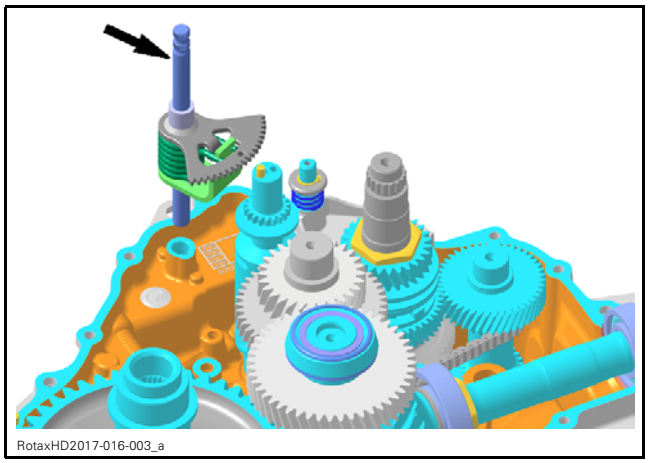
tmr2016-121-048_a

1. *Screw*
2. *Washer*
3. *Index lever*
4. *Step ring*
5. *Index spring*

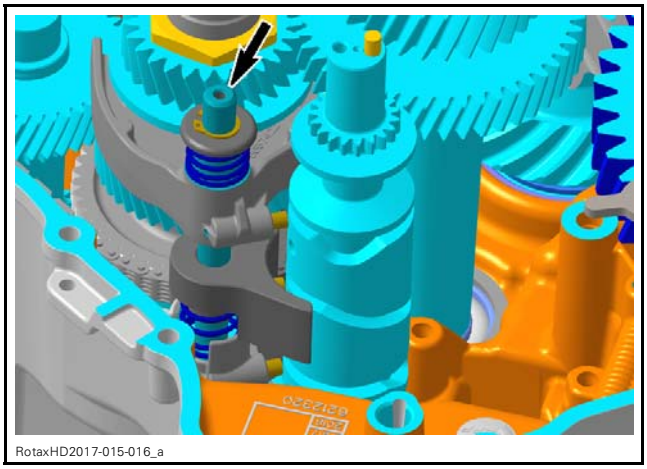
Shift Shaft Assembly and Shift Drum

Separate gearbox housing, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

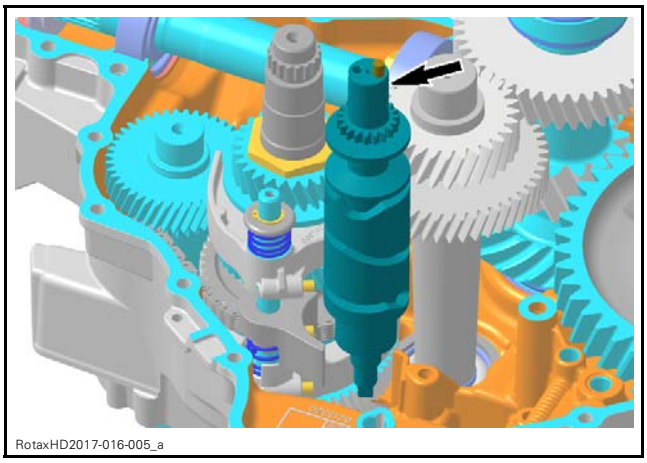
Withdraw shift shaft assembly.


RotaxHD2017-016-003_a

Lift shift fork shaft assembly and move it aside to disengage shift forks from shift drum.


RotaxHD2017-015-016_a

Withdraw shift drum.


RotaxHD2017-016-005_a

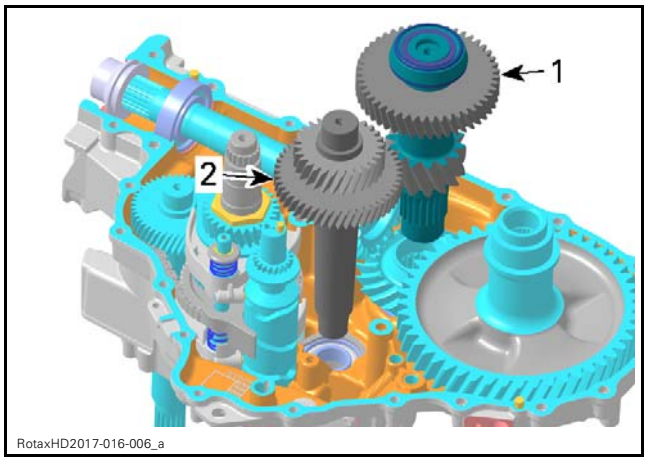
Pinion Drive Shaft and Intermediate Shaft

Separate gearbox housing, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

Remove:

1. Pinion drive shaft
2. Intermediate shaft.

NOTE: Bevel gear and distance shim remain in gearbox housing.



1. *Pinion drive shaft*
2. *Intermediate shaft*

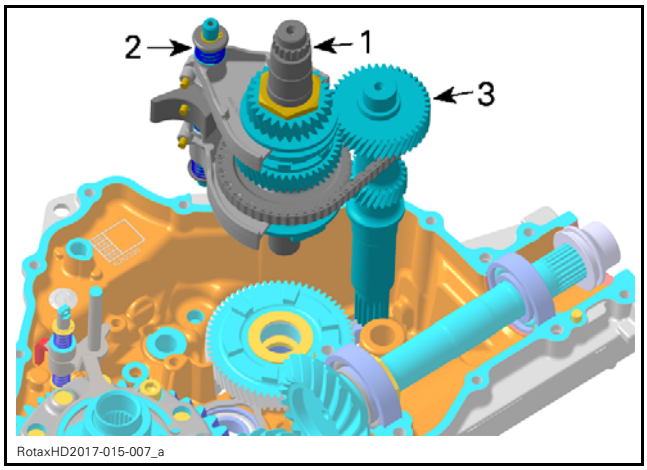
Main Shaft, Shift Fork Shaft Assembly and Countershaft

Separate gearbox housing, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

See procedures in this subsection to remove:

- Pinion drive shaft
- Intermediate shaft
- Shift fork shaft assembly
- Shift drum.

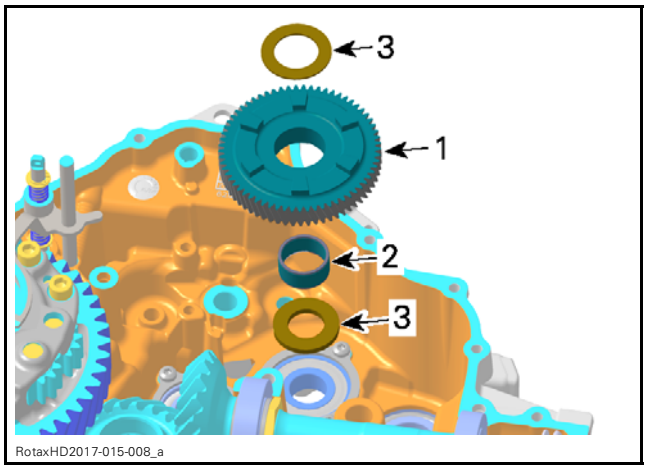
Remove main shaft assembly together with shift fork shaft assembly and countershaft.



1. *Main shaft assembly*
2. *Shift fork shaft assembly*
3. *Countershaft*

Remove:

- LOW range gear
- Needle bearing
- Thrust washers.

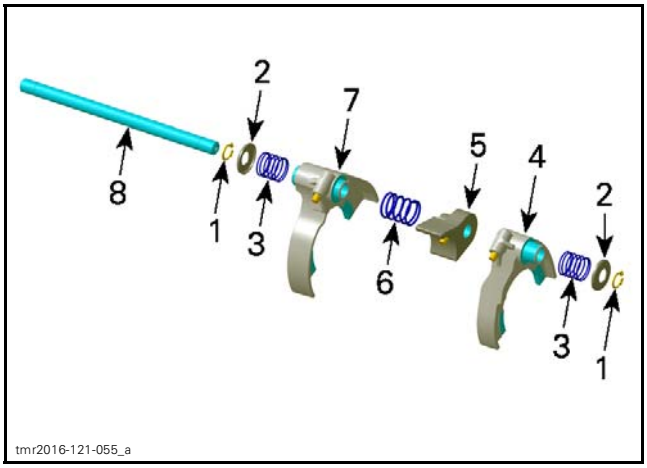


1. *Free pinion LOW range gear*
2. *Needle bearing*
3. *Thrust washer*

Disassembling the Shift Fork Shaft Assembly

NOTICE **Springs are not identical. Mark them to reinstall them in their original position.**

Remove the following parts from the shift fork shaft.



1. *Snap rings*
2. *Spring seat*
3. *Outer springs*
4. *Shift fork HIGH*
5. *Shifting block*
6. *Center spring*
7. *Shift fork LOW/REVERSE*
8. *Shift fork shaft*

Inspecting the Gearbox and Shifting Mechanism

Always verify for the following when inspecting gearbox components:

- Gear teeth damage
- Worn or scoured bearing surfaces
- Rounded engagement dogs and slots
- Worn shift fork engagement groove
- Worn splines on shafts and shifting sleeves.

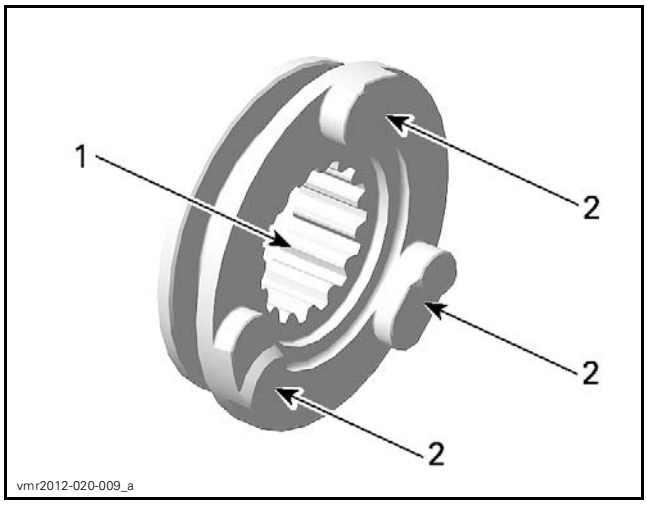
Bearings

When gearbox is removed check gearbox ball bearings for contamination and/or metal shavings.

Check if ball bearings turn freely and smoothly. Replace if necessary, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

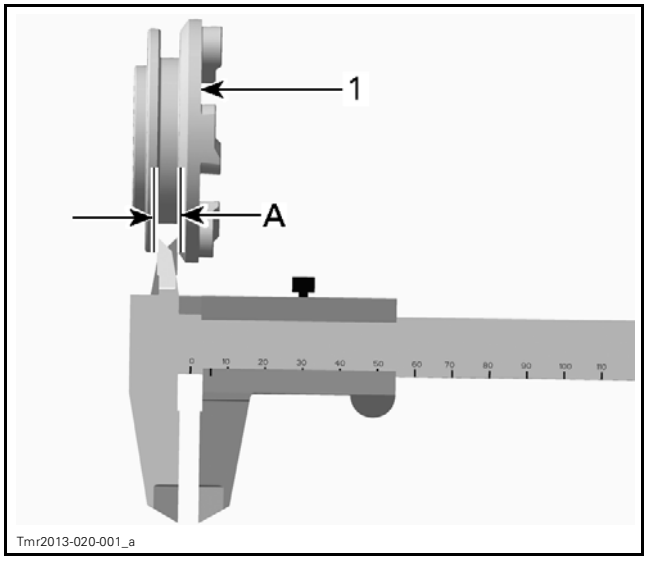
Shifting Sleeves

Check shifting sleeves for worn inner splines and rounded or damaged engagement dogs.



TYPICAL
1. *Inner splines*
2. *Engagement dogs*

Measure the width of shift fork engagement groove.



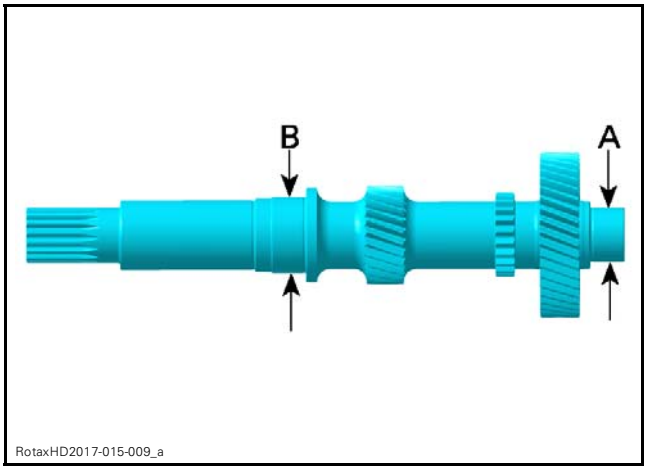
TYPICAL
1. *Shifting sleeve*

A. *Width of shift fork engagement groove*

WIDTH OF SHIFT FORK ENGAGEMENT GROOVE	
New	5.30 mm to 5.40 mm (.209 in to .213 in)
Service limit	5.50 mm (.217 in)

Shafts

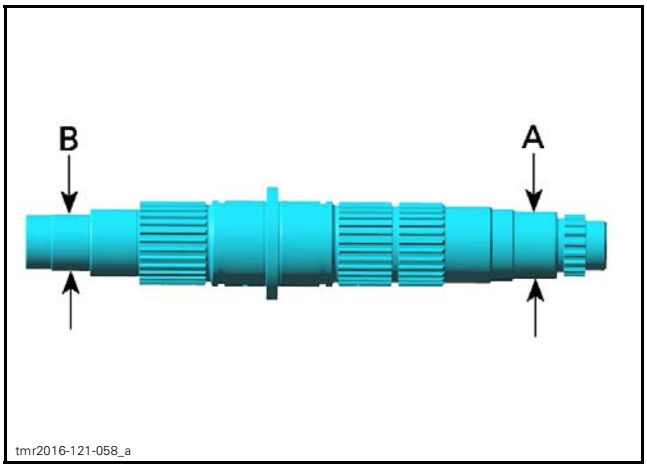
Check countershaft bearing journals for wear.



A. *MAG side*
B. *Bearing journal CVT side*

COUNTERSHAFT BEARING JOURNALS	
MAG SIDE	
NEW	19.977 mm to 19.990 mm (.786 in to .787 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	19.973 mm (.786 in)
CVT SIDE	
NEW	24.977 mm to 24.990 mm (.983 in to .984 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	24.970 mm (.983 in)

Check main shaft for wear.



A. *Bearing journal MAG side*
B. *Bearing journal CVT side*

MAIN SHAFT BEARING JOURNAL CVT/MAG SIDE	
New	16.980 mm to 16.991 mm (.669 in to .669 in)
Service limit	16.976 mm (.668 in)

Shift Shaft

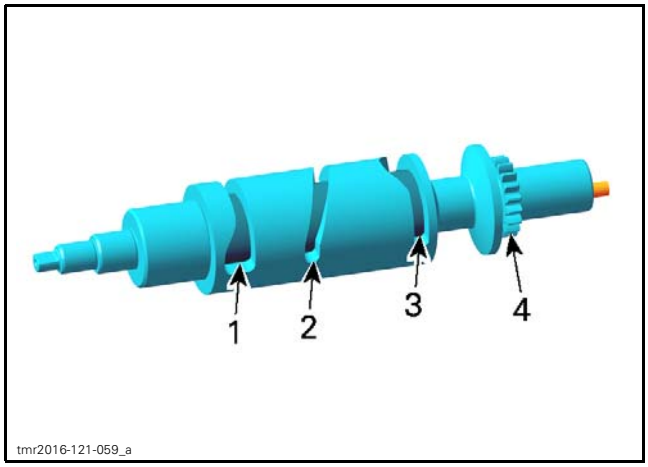
Check shift shaft for worn splines and gears.

Check shift shaft spring for damages.

Shift Drum

NOTICE **Do not disassemble shift drum.**

Check shift drum tracks for scouring or heavy wear, like rounded engagement slots.



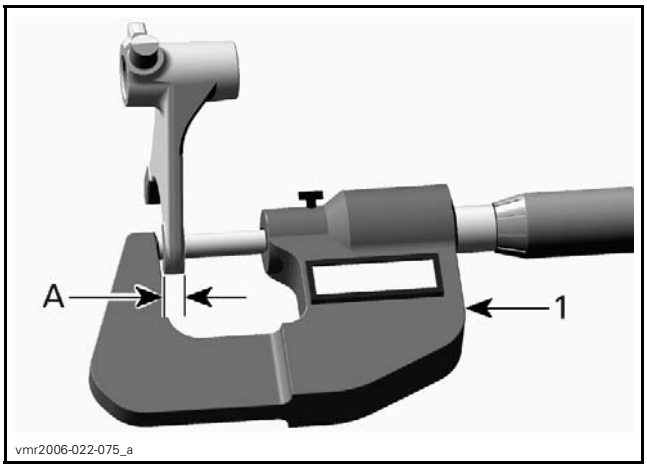
1. Track for the low/reverse range gear shift fork
2. Track for the shifting block
3. Track for the high range gear shift fork
4. Shift drum gear

Shift Forks

Check both shift forks for visible damage, wear or bent shift fork claws.

Check engagement rollers for wear and smooth movement.

Measure the shift fork claw thickness.



TYPICAL
1. Micrometer
A. Shift fork claw thickness

SHIFT FORK CLAW THICKNESS	
New	5.10 mm to 5.20 mm (.201 in to .205 in)
Service limit	5.00 mm (.197 in)

Shift Fork Shaft

Check shift fork shaft for visible damage or wear.

Check if shift fork shaft is straight.

Index Lever and Parking Lever

Index lever with roller must move freely.

Check parking lever for cracks or other damages.

Assembling the Gearbox and Shifting Mechanism

The assembly of gearbox is essentially the reverse of disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

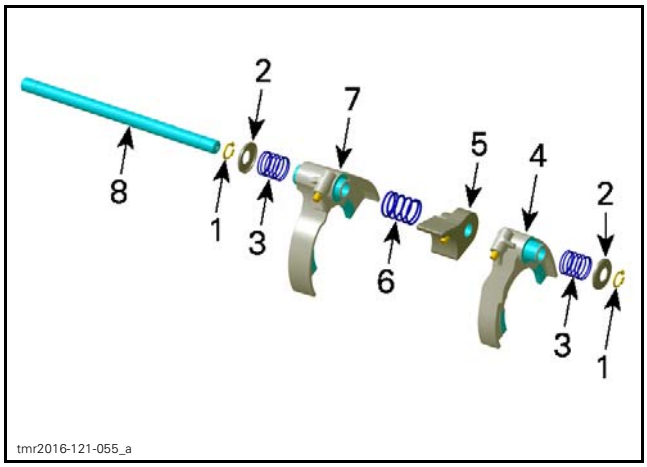
Prior to assembly lubricate ball bearing seats of:
- Main shaft
- Coutnershaft
- Intermediate shaft.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
COPASLIP (P/N 420 297 430)

Assembling the Shift Fork Shaft Assembly

NOTICE **Springs are not identical.**

Install:
- NEW snap rings
- Spring seats
- Springs
- Shift forks
- Shifting block.

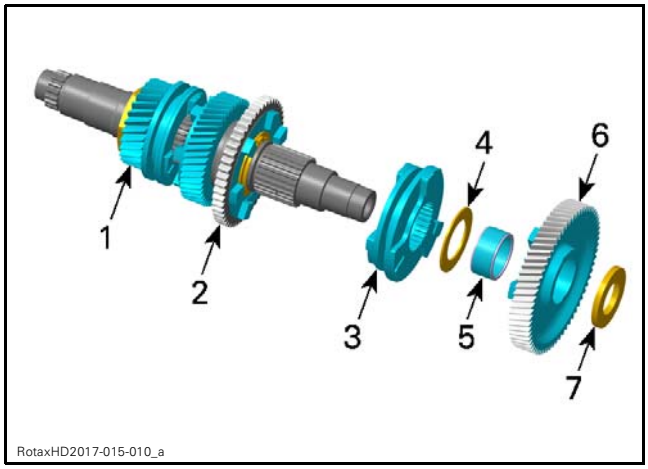


1. *Snap rings*
2. *Spring seat*
3. *Outer springs*
4. *Shift fork HIGH*
5. *Shifting block*
6. *Center spring*
7. *Shift fork LOW/REVERSE*
8. *Shift fork shaft*

Main Shaft, Shift Fork Shaft Assembly and Countershaft

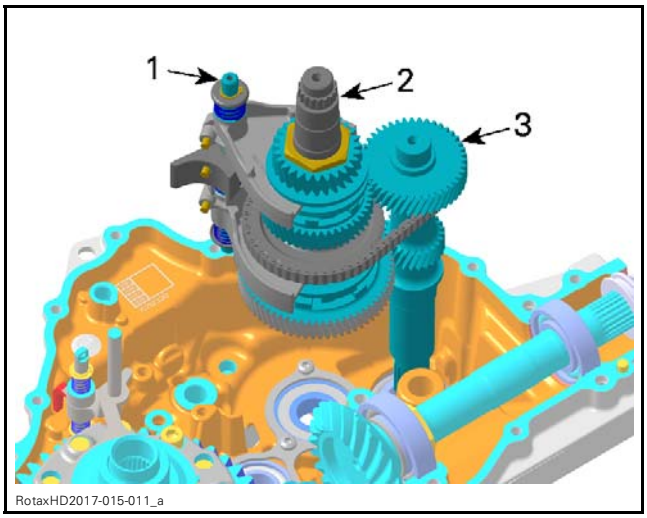
Install shifting sleeve, thrust washer and LOW gear pinion on main shaft assembly.

NOTE: Check if shifting sleeve engages correctly in reverse gear.



1. *Main shaft assembly*
2. *Reverse gear*
3. *Shifting sleeve*
4. *Thrust washer*
5. *Needle bearing*
6. *LOW gear pinion*
7. *Thrust washer*

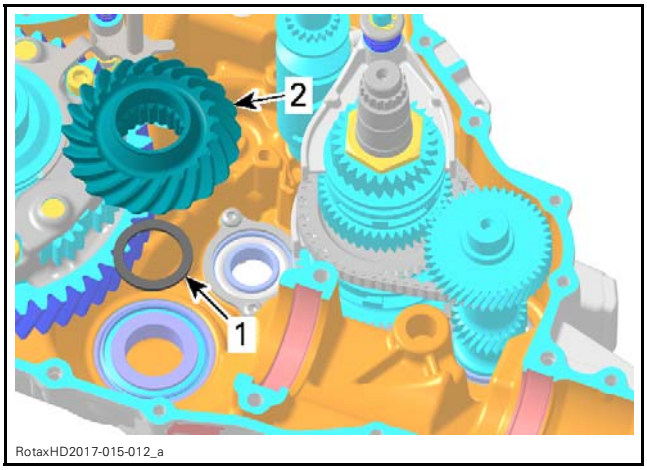
Install shift fork shaft assembly, countershaft and main shaft assembly together into gearbox housing.



1. *Main shaft assembly*
2. *Shift fork shaft assembly*
3. *Countershaft*

Pinion Drive Shaft and Intermediate Shaft

Ensure distance shim and bevel gear are placed on the pinion drive shaft bearing in gearbox housing.

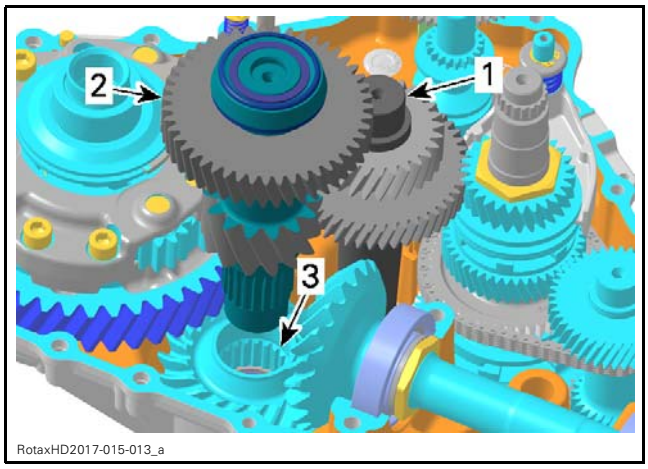


1. *Distance shim*
2. *Bevel gear*

Install:

1. Intermediate shaft
2. Pinion drive shaft.

Carefully fit pinion drive shaft into inner splines of bevel gear.



1. *Intermediate shaft*
2. *Pinion drive shaft*
3. *Bevel gear splines*

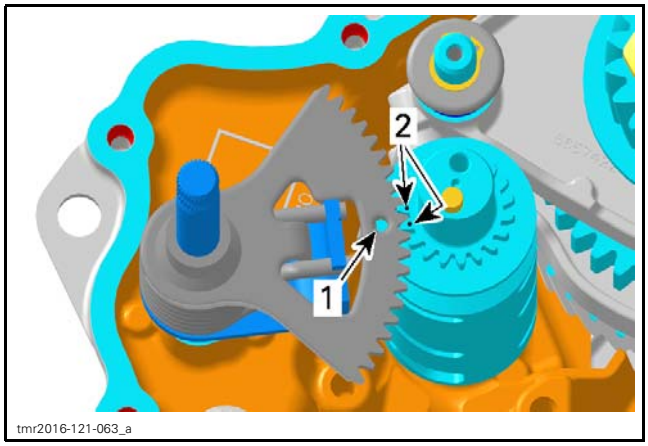
Shift Shaft Assembly and Shift Drum

Install:

– Shift drum

– Shift shaft assembly.

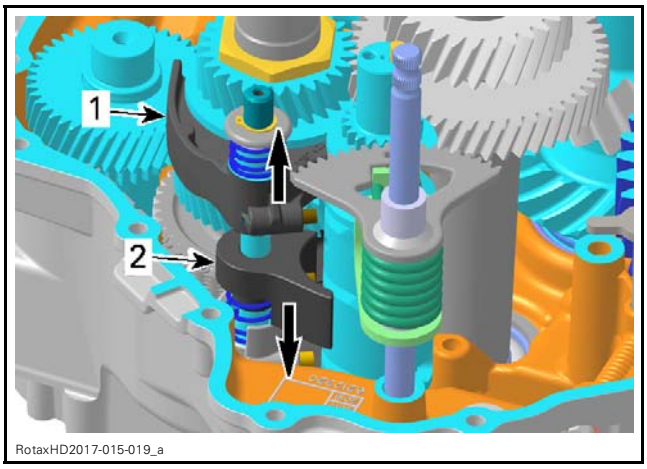
Align mark on shift shaft with marks on shift drum gear.



1. *Mark on shift shaft*
2. *Marks on shift drum gear*

Engage shift fork pins into shift drum gates and install shift fork shaft:

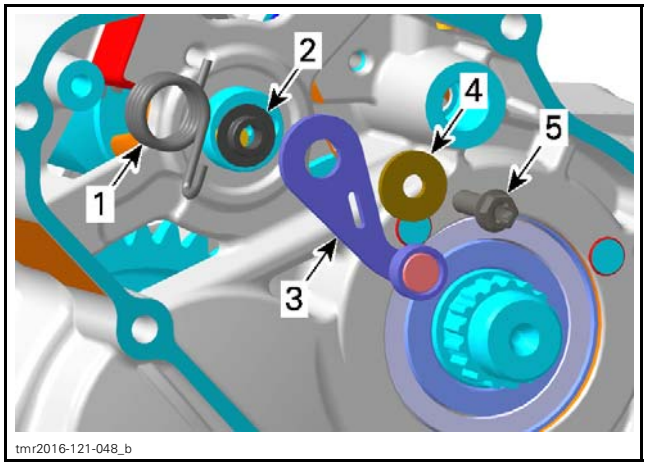
1. Lift shift fork HIGH
2. Press shifting block down
3. Move shift fork shaft sidewards.



1. *Shift fork HIGH*
2. *Shifting block*

Index Lever, Index Washer and Parking Lock Lever

Fit step ring into index lever.

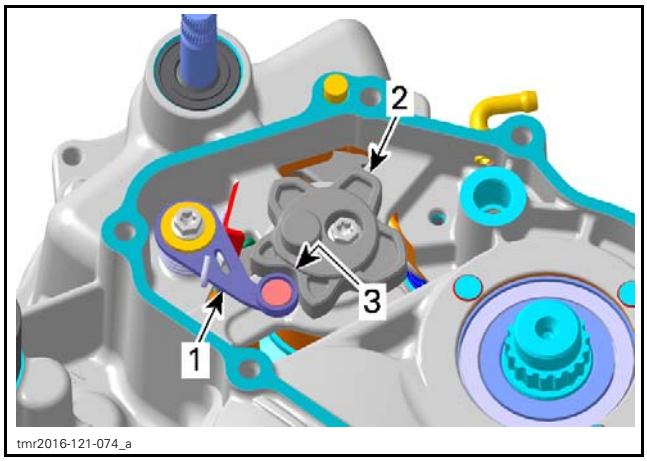


1. *Index spring*
2. *Step ring*
3. *Index lever*
4. *Washer*
5. *Screw*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Index lever retaining screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

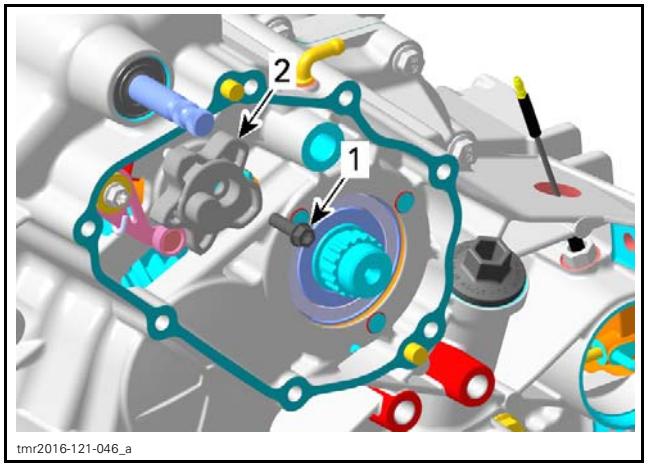
Install index washer on shift drum.

Insert a flat screwdriver in the slot of the index lever, turn screwdriver clockwise and engage lever in index washer in NEUTRAL position as per following illustration.



1. *Index lever*
2. *Index washer*
3. *Neutral position*

Install screw retaining the index washer to the shift drum.

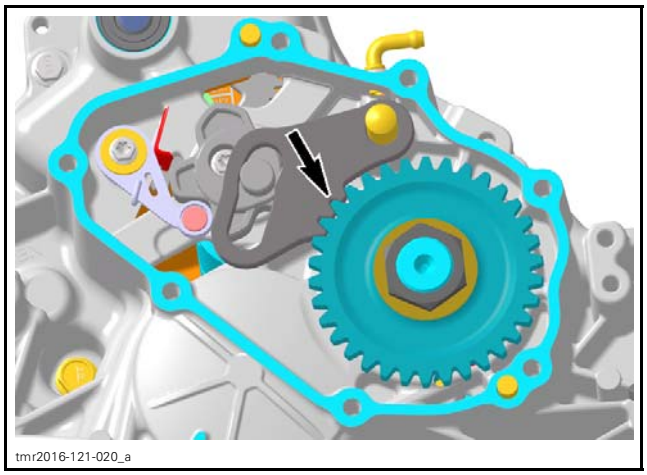


1. *Screw*
2. *Index washer*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Index washer retaining screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Install:
- Park locking gear
- Spring washer
- Nut
- Pin
- Park locking lever.

Set gearbox to PARK position.



PARK LOCKING LEVER ENGAGED

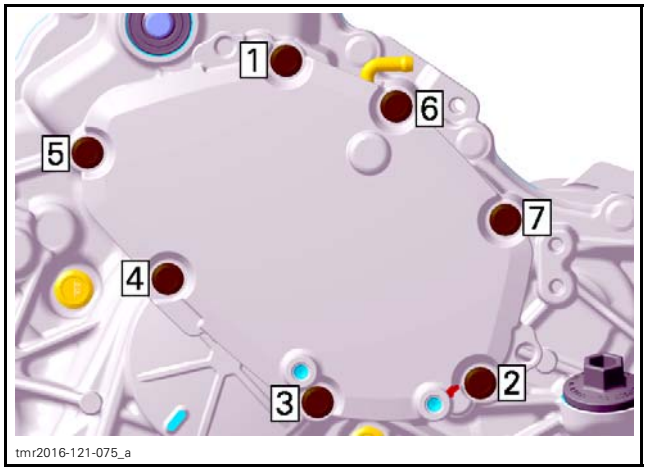
Tighten nut to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Park locking gear nut	170 N•m ± 10 N•m (125 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

Install gearbox cover with **NEW** gasket.

Tighten gearbox cover screws as per following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gearbox cover screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)



OUTPUT SHAFT AND 4X4 COUPLING MECHANISM

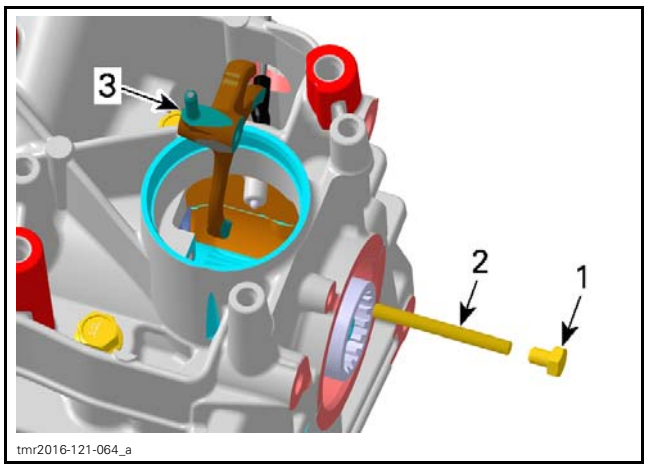
Removing the Output Shaft and 4X4 Coupling Mechanism

Drain gearbox oil. Refer to *REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL* in this subsection.

Remove *4WD ACTUATOR*, refer to procedure in this subsection.

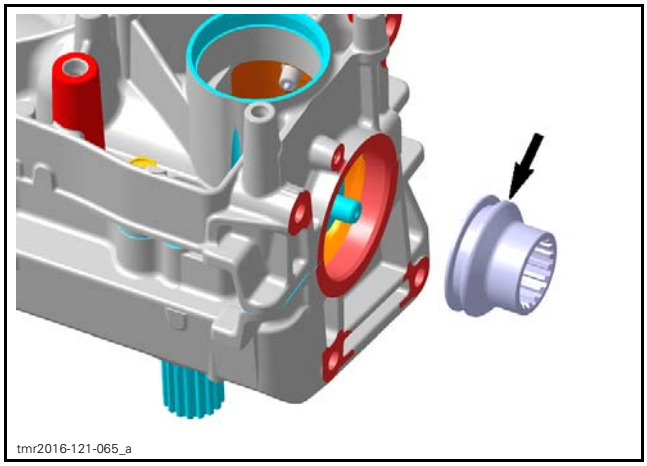
Detach *GEARBOX ASSEMBLY* from engine, refer to procedure in this subsection.

Remove:
- Screw
- Coupling fork shaft
- Coupling fork.



1. *Screw*
2. *Coupling fork shaft*
3. *Coupling fork*

Pull out 4X4 coupling sleeve.



Inspecting the Output Shaft and 4X4 Coupling Mechanism

Output Shaft

Check output shaft and its gear for cracks, bend, pitting or other visible damages.

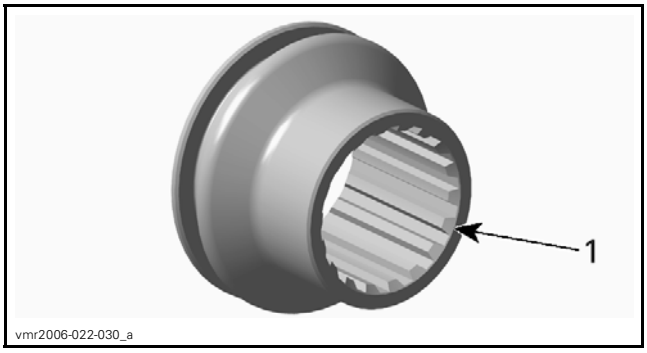
Check output shaft splines for wear or other damages.

Check if the output shaft bearings turn freely and smoothly.

Replace oil seal if brittle, hard or damaged.

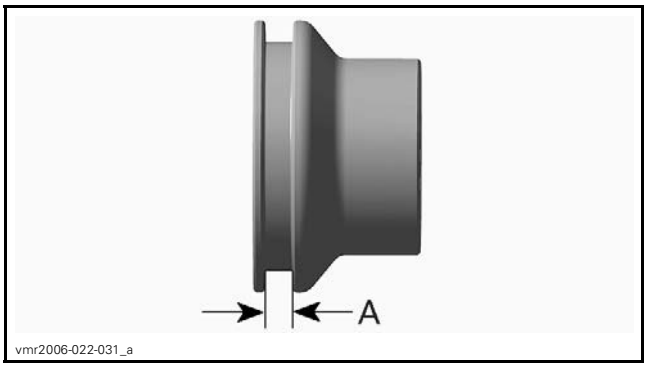
4X4 Coupling Sleeve

Check splines of coupling sleeve for wear or other damages.



1. *Inspect splines*

Measure the coupling sleeve groove width.



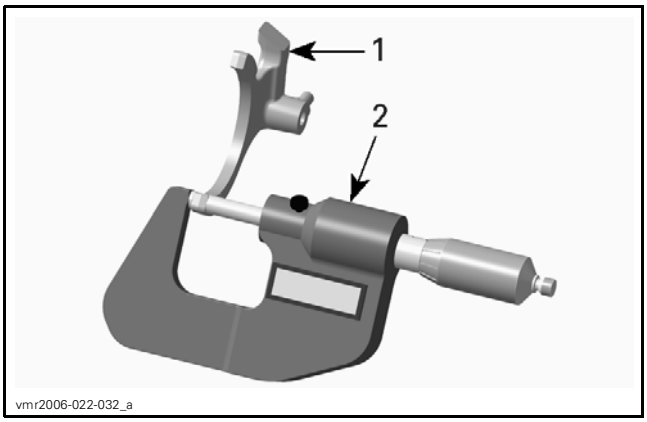
A. *Groove width*

COUPLING SLEEVE GROOVE WIDTH	
New	5.25 mm to 5.35 mm (.207 in to .211 in)
Service limit	5.50 mm (.217 in)

Coupling Fork

Check coupling fork for visible damage, wear or bent coupling fork claws.

Check coupling fork claw thickness.



1. *Coupling fork*
2. *Micrometer*

COUPLING FORK CLAW THICKNESS	
New	4.95 mm to 5.05 mm (.195 in to .199 in)
Service limit	4.80 mm (.189 in)

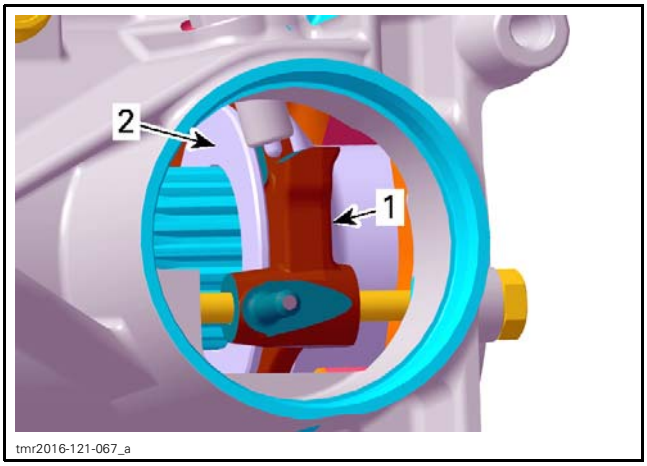
Installing the Output Shaft and 4X4 Coupling Mechanism

Install coupling sleeve onto the output shaft.

Install:

– Coupling fork
– Coupling fork shaft
– Screw.

Ensure that coupling fork engages into the coupling sleeve groove.



1. *Coupling fork*
2. *Coupling sleeve*

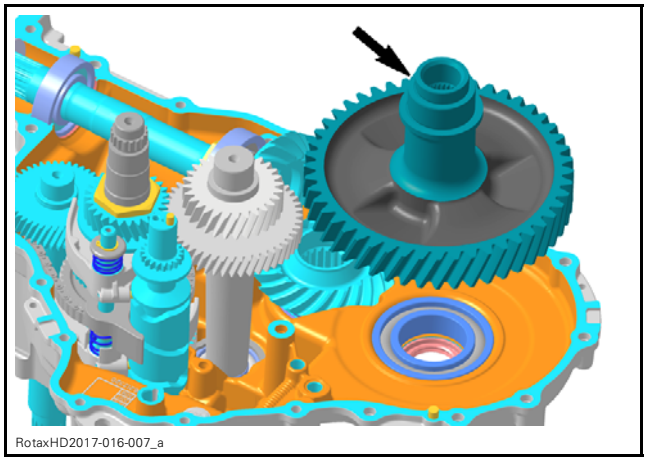
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Coupling fork shaft screw	6 N•m ± 0.7 N•m (53 lbf•**in** ± 6 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

DRIVE GEAR

Removing the Drive Gear

Separate gearbox housing, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

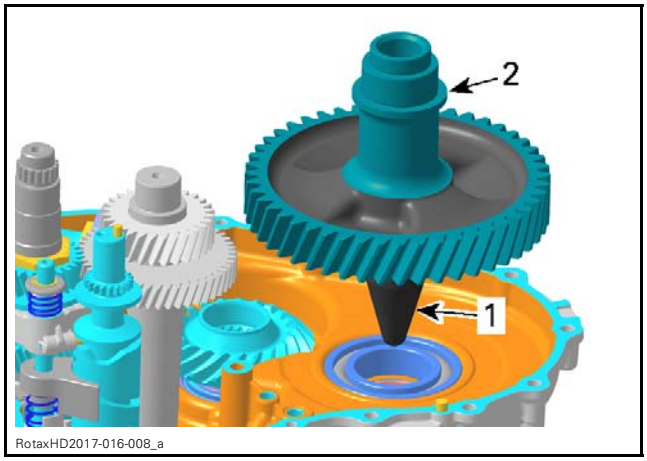
Remove drive gear.



Installing the Drive Gear

Install drive gear.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SLEEVE INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 455)	



1. *Sleeve installer*
2. *Drive gear*

GEARBOX AND 4X4 COUPLING UNIT (with lockable rear differential)

SERVICE TOOLS

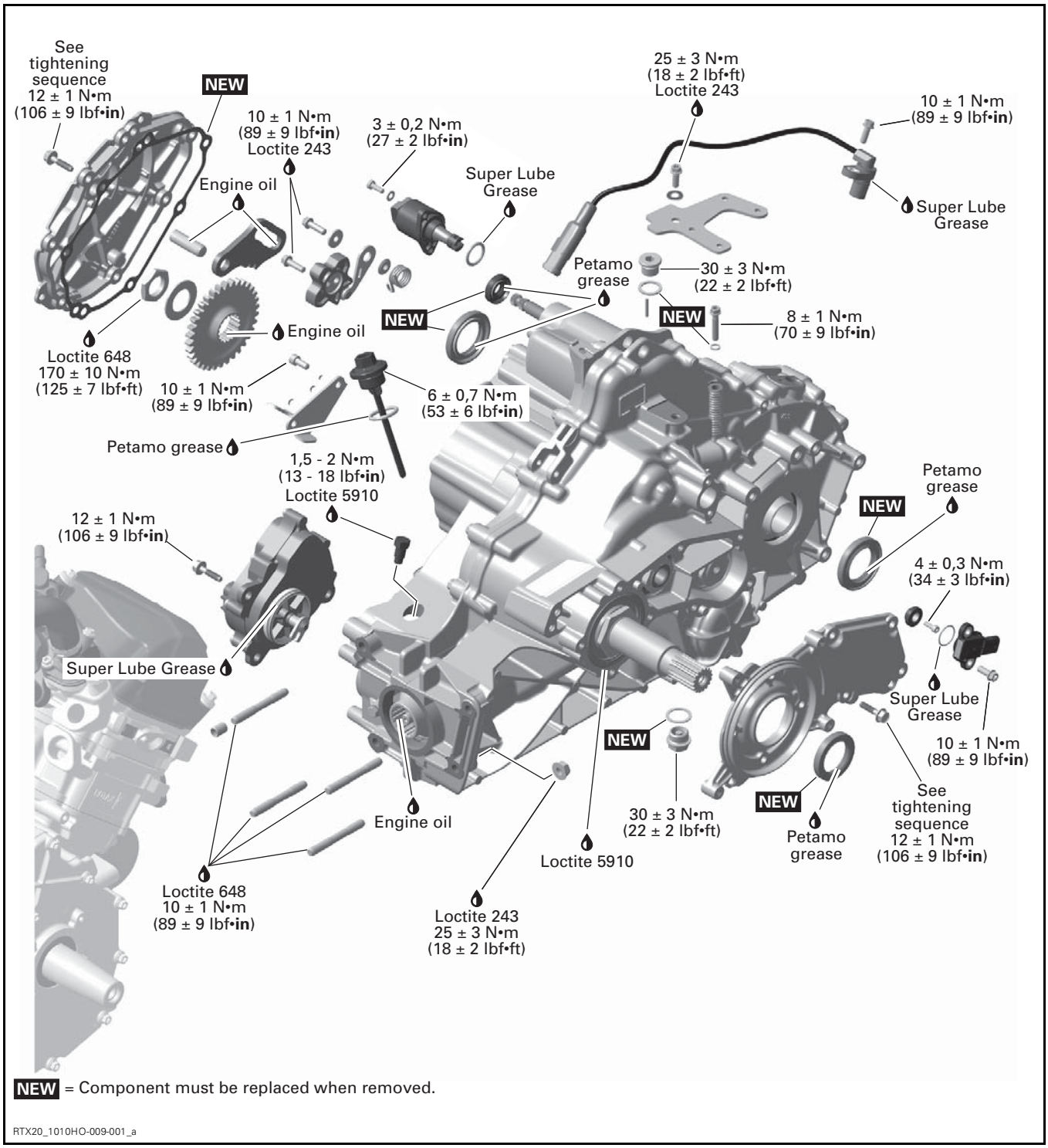
Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	4
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	4
HANDLE	420 877 650	14
M34 SOCKET	529 036 388	16, 21
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (COUNTERSHAFT)	529 036 391	13
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (DIFFERENTIAL OUTPUT)	529 036 456	14
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (GEARBOX)	529 035 758	14
SLEEVE INSTALLER	529 036 455	14, 19, 31
SPLINES SOCKET 1/2"	529 036 389	16, 21

SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
BACK PROBE TEST WIRES	529 036 063	4

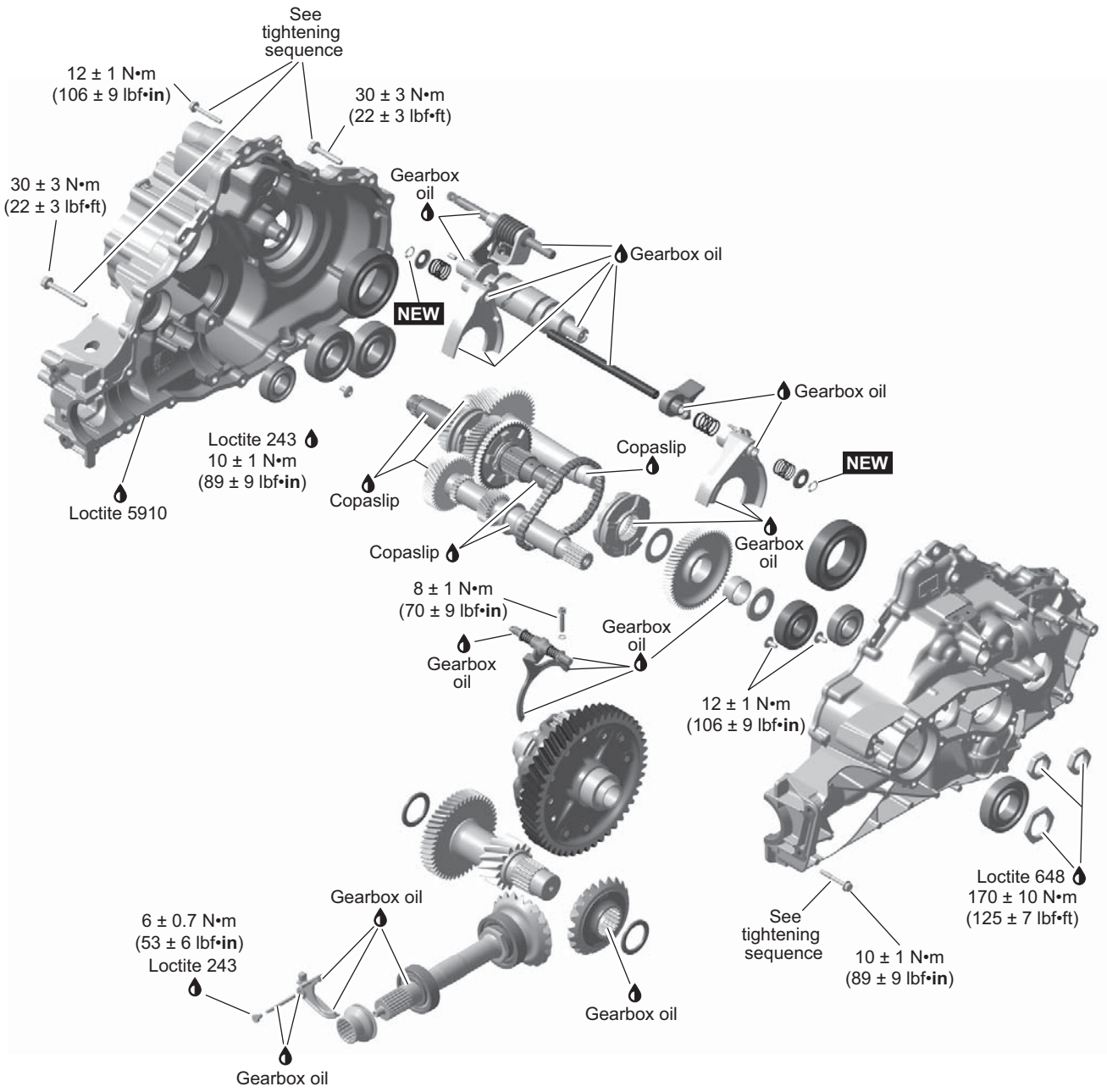
SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR)	779215	4
75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL	779160	4
COPASLIP	420 297 430	26
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	15, 19, 28, 30
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	19, 21
LOCTITE 648 (GREEN)	413 711 400	20–21, 29
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)	413 708 500	19
PETAMO GREASE GHY 133N	420 899 271	13
SUPER LUBE GREASE	293 550 030	8–10, 12



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

RTX20_1010HO-009-001_a



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

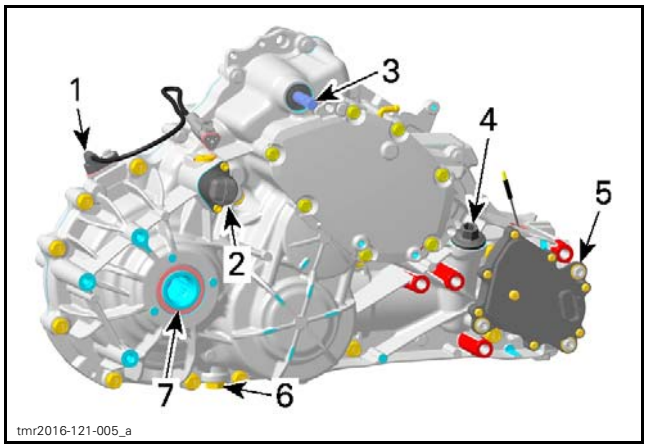
RTX20_1010HO-009-020_a

GENERAL

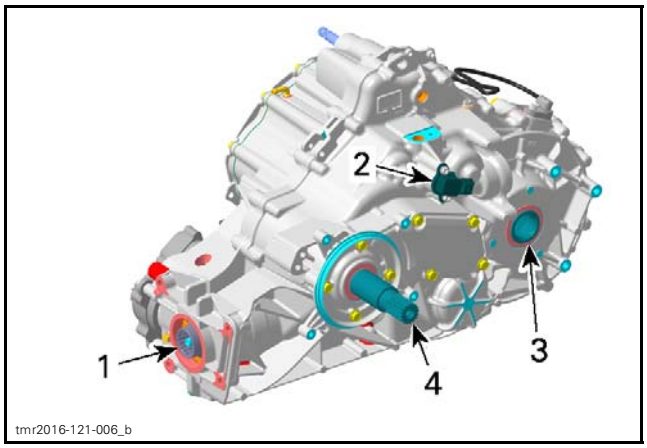
The following tools are required for testing most of the electrical components.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
BACK PROBE TEST WIRES (P/N 529 036 063)	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

GEARBOX OVERVIEW



1. *Vehicle speed sensor (VSS)*
2. *Differential locking actuator*
3. *Shift shaft*
4. *Gearbox oil dipstick*
5. *4WD actuator*
6. *Magnetic drain plug*
7. *Rear differential output shaft*



1. *4WD coupling sleeve*
2. *Gearbox position sensor (GBPS)*
3. *Rear differential output shaft*
4. *Countershaft*

MAINTENANCE

RECOMMENDED GEARBOX OIL

XPS™ RECOMMENDED GEARBOX OIL	
Scandinavia	75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779215)
Other countries	75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779160)
If THE RECOMMENDED XPS GEARBOX OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE	
Use a 75W140 gearbox oil that meets the API GL-5 specification.	

NOTICE **Do not use another type of oil when servicing.**

VERIFYING THE GEARBOX OIL LEVEL

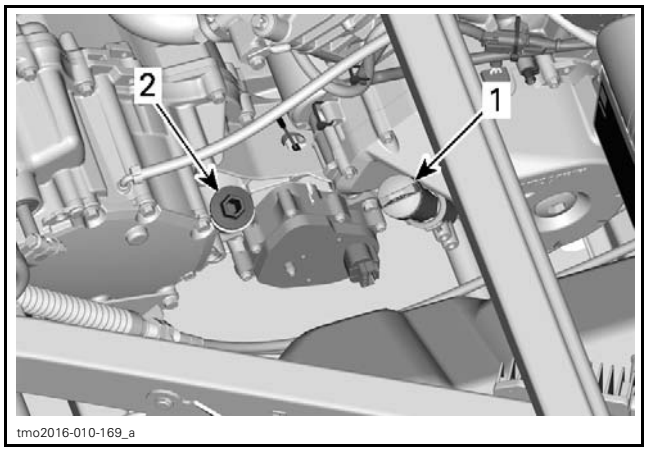
Place the vehicle on a level surface. Select PARK position.

Tilt the cargo box.

Clean gearbox oil dipstick area.

Unscrew and remove the gearbox oil dipstick wipe clean.

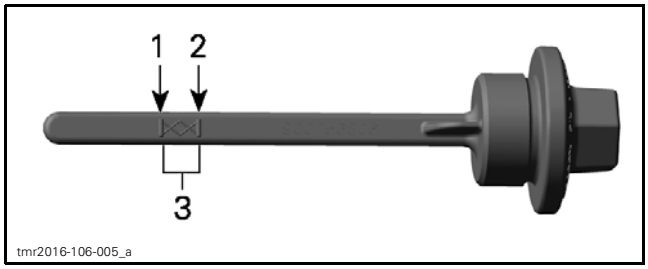
NOTICE **Pay attention not to loose O-ring on oil dipstick.**



TYPICAL
1. *Engine oil dipstick*
2. *Gearbox oil dipstick*

Reinstall dipstick, screw in it completely.

Remove dipstick again and check oil level. It should be near or equal to the upper mark.



1. *MIN.*
2. *MAX.*
3. *Operating range*

To add oil, place a funnel into the dipstick hole.

Add a small amount of recommended oil and recheck oil level.

Repeat the above procedures until oil level reaches the dipstick's upper mark.

NOTICE **Operating the gearbox with an improper oil level may severely damage gearbox.**

NOTE: Do not overfill. Wipe off any spillage.

Properly tighten oil dipstick.

REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL

NOTE: When replacing the gearbox oil, it is recommended to clean the vehicle speed sensor (VSS) at the same time.

Draining Procedure

Prior to change the oil, ensure vehicle is on a level surface.

Oil change should be done with a warm engine.

⚠ WARNING

The gearbox oil can be very hot.

Place a drain pan under the gearbox drain plug area.

1. *Oil drain plug*

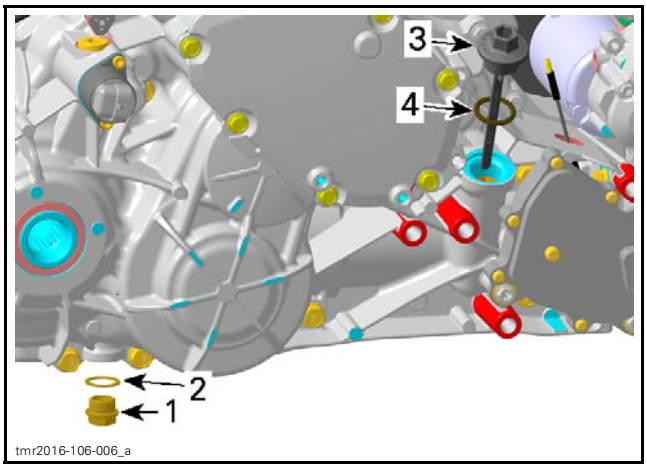
Clean:
- Drain plug area
- Gearbox oil dipstick area.

Remove magnetic drain plug and discard sealing ring.

Remove oil dipstick.

NOTICE **Pay attention not to loose O-ring on oil dipstick.**

Let oil completely drain from gearbox.



1. *Magnetic drain plug*
2. *Sealing ring*
3. *Oil dipstick*
4. *O-ring*

Dispose gearbox oil as per your local environmental regulations.

Inspection

Oil condition gives information about the teeth condition inside the gearbox. See *TROUBLESHOOTING* in this subsection.

Clean the magnetic drain plug from metal shavings and dirt. Presence of debris gives an indication of failure inside the gearbox. Check gearbox to correct the problem.

Replace O-ring of oil filler screw if brittle, hard or otherwise damaged.

Filling Procedure

Ensure vehicle on a level surface.

Make sure that magnetic drain plug is reinstalled and tight.

Always install a NEW sealing ring.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Magnetic drain plug	30 N•m ± 3 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)

Fill the gearbox through the oil dipstick hole.

CAPACITY
1.25 L (42.3 U.S. oz)

NOTICE **Do not use another type of oil when servicing.**

After filling check the oil level, refer to *VERIFYING THE GEARBOX OIL LEVEL* in this subsection.

NOTE: Wait a while to allow oil to flow down to the gearbox housing.

Install the oil dipstick with its O-ring.

Tighten oil dipstick to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil dipstick	6 N•m ± 0.7 N•m (53 lbf•**in** ± 6 lbf•**in**)

CLEANING THE VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (VSS)

Remove the VSS. Refer to *VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (VSS)* in this subsection.

Remove all metal particles and oil from the VSS magnet.

NOTE: A dirty VSS will cause erratic speedometer readings.

TROUBLESHOOTING

UNUSUAL GEARBOX NOISE AND/OR VIBRATIONS

1. **Low oil level in gearbox.**
   - *Oil leakage from gearbox. Replace damaged gasket(s) and/or oil seal(s).*
2. **Defective bearings.**
   - *Bearing(s) do(es) not turn smoothly. Replace bearing(s).*
3. **Damaged or worn gears.**
   - *Inspect gears for damages or missing teeth. Replace respective gears.*

GEAR INDICATION FAILS

1. **Defective gearbox position sensor (GBPS).**
   - *Perform a gearbox position sensor test (refer to procedure in this subsection).*
   - *Damaged wires. Repair as required.*

GEAR(S) IS (ARE) HARD TO SHIFT

1. **Incorrect shifter cable adjustment.**
   - *Adjust shifter cable (refer to SHIFTER CABLE in SHIFTER subsection.*

4 WHEEL DRIVE INDICATION FAILS

1. **4WD indicator failure.**
   - *Test 4WD actuator.*
   - *Bad contact. Check for corrosion or loose connector.*
   - *Damaged wires. Repair as required.*

4 WHEEL DRIVE DOES NOT ENGAGE OR DISENGAGE

1. **Defective 4WD actuator.**
   - *Test 4WD actuator.*
2. **Damaged or worn shifting fork or sleeve.**
   - *Remove 4WD actuator and inspect shifting fork and sleeve.*

REAR DIFFERENTIAL LOCKING MECHANISM DOES NOT ENGAGE OR DISENGAGE

1. **Locking mechanism braced.**
   - *Ride vehicle and fully turn to the left and right to release stressed locking mechanism.*

NOTICE **Lifting the rear of the vehicle increases the stress to the rear differential.**

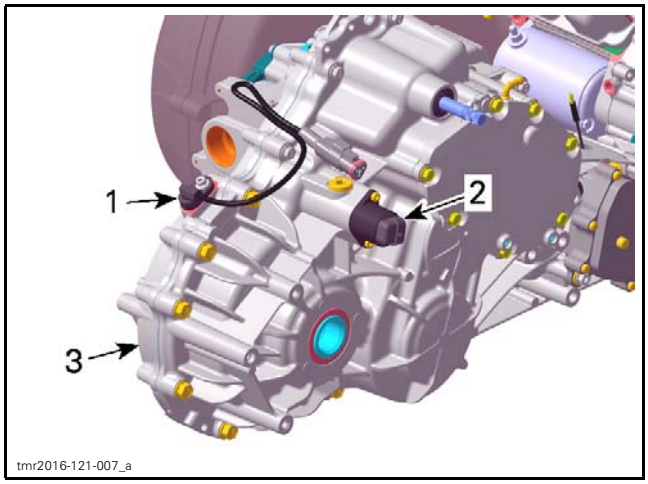
2. Defective differential locking actuator.
   - *Press differential switch and listen or feel if actuator works.*
   - *Test the DIFFERENTIAL LOCKING ACTUATOR, refer to procedures in this subsection.*

PROCEDURES

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (VSS)

VSS Location

The vehicle speed sensor is located on the rear top side of the left gearbox housing.



1. VSS (Vehicle Speed Sensor)
2. Differential locking actuator
3. Left housing of gearbox

VSS Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN
12-volt input from fuse F5	A
Speed signal (to ECM-A E1)	B
Ground (to ECM-A D4)	C

VSS Circuit Protection

CONDITION	CIRCUIT PROTECTION
Supplied with main relay activated	Fuse 5 of fuse block 2 (from main relay R2)

Testing the VSS Input Voltage

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Back-probe the VSS connector and measure voltage.

VSS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
TEST PROBES		MEASUREMENT (KEY ON)
PIN A	PIN C	Battery voltage

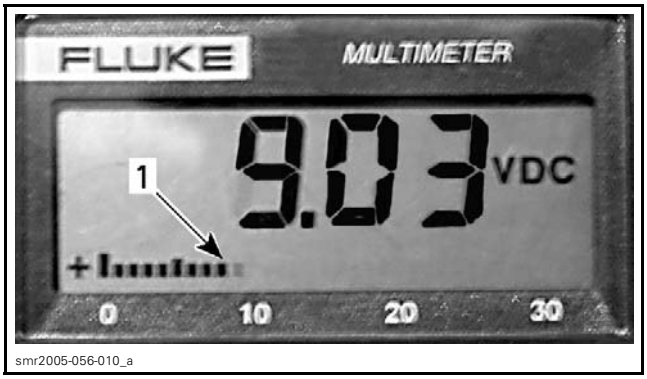
If voltage is not as specified, test positive and ground separately.

Testing the VSS Signal

1. Lift rear of vehicle so that rear wheels are off the ground.
2. Set transmission to 2WD and to Neutral.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Back-probe the VSS connector and measure voltage while slowly rotating rear wheels by hand.

VSS SIGNAL TEST		
TEST PROBES		MEASUREMENT (WHILE ROTATING WHEELS)
PIN B	PIN C	Alternate reading between battery voltage and 0 Vdc

NOTE: Since we measure pulsating voltage, the numeric display will continuously change. The analog display may be easier to follow.



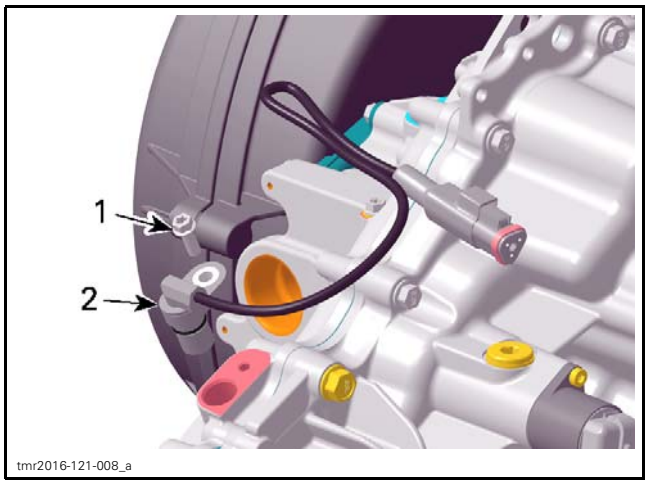
1. Analog display

Removing the VSS

Disconnect VSS connector.

Remove screw retaining the VSS.

Using a long screwdriver, pull out the VSS.



1. Screw
2. VSS

Cleaning the Vehicle Speed Sensor (VSS)

Remove all metal particles and oil from the VSS magnet.

NOTE: A dirty VSS will cause erratic speedometer readings.

Installing the VSS

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Lubricate VSS O-ring.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030)

Tighten retaining screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
VSS retaining screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

GEARBOX POSITION SENSOR (GBPS) AND MAGNET

GBPS Reset

When replacing the gearbox position sensor (GBPS), it is required to reset (re-zero) its values for proper operation.

A reset must be carried out each time any of the following parts has been replaced:

– Gearbox assembly
– Shift drum
– GBPS
– ECM.

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, select the following:
   – **Settings** page
   – **ECM** tab
   – **Initialization - Reset Gear Position Sensor**.
3. Follow instructions display in the screen.

If an error occurred or the GBPS is not within the allowed range while resetting, the ECM will generate a fault code and will not accept the setting.

4. If a fault message is displayed, follow the instructions in the message(s).
5. Check for fault codes.

If a fault code is generated:

– Carry out the service action.
– Reset the fault code.
– Repeat the reset procedure.

6. Close and disconnect BUDS2.

NOTE: Do not turn ignition key OFF.

7. Verify gears engagement.
   7.1 With the vehicle on ground and in NEUTRAL position, start engine.
   7.2 During 4-5 seconds, rev engine to 2500 ± 200 RPM.
   7.3 Let engine returns to idle.
   7.4 Select an other position (P, R, H or L). Repeat substeps 7.2 and 7.3 until all position are verified.

   NOTE: The vehicle must be in movement to complete the procedure on R, H and L position.

Testing the GBPS Input Voltage

NOTE: Prior to conduct testing, check fault codes in BUDS2.

Set shift lever in NEUTRAL position.

Back-probe the GBPS connector.

Test as follow:

GBPS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
GBPS CONNECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
1	2	5 volts

If voltage is adequate, check GBPS signal wire.

If there is no voltage, check each GBPS input as follows.

GBPS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
GBPS CONNECTOR PIN	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
1	Negative (-) post	5 volts
2	Positive (+) post	Battery voltage

If there is no voltage, check wires and connector pins. Replace or repair defective parts and reset fault codes.

Testing the GBPS Communication Link Continuity

Unplug ECM-A connector from ECM and connect it to the ECM adapter tool.

GBPS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
GBPS CONNECTOR PIN	ECM ADAPTER PIN	MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
3	A-F4	Below 1 Ω

If resistance is out of specification, check wires and connectors. Repair and reset fault codes.

If resistance is good and the other tests succeeded, replace the GBPS and reset fault codes.

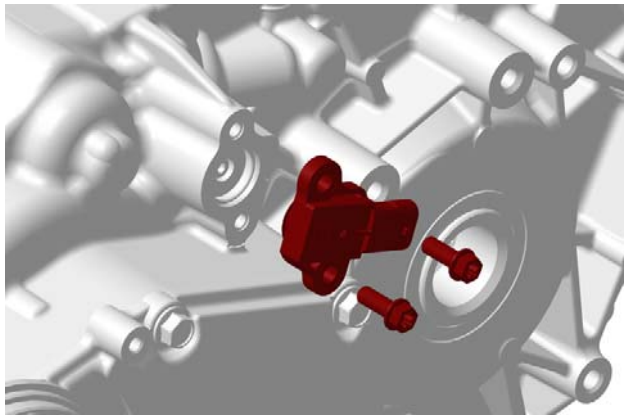
NOTE: The GBPS must be reset.

Removing the GBPS and Magnet

Set shift lever in NEUTRAL position.

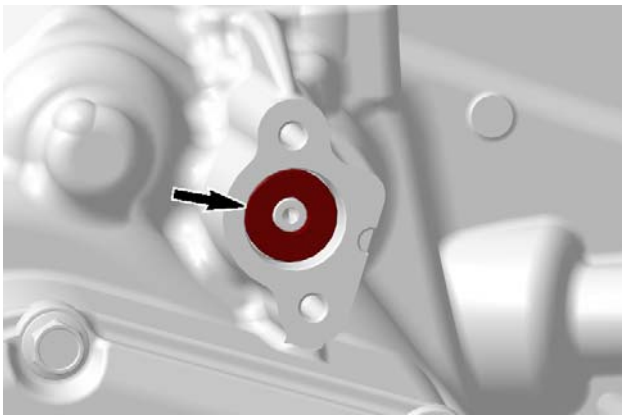
Unplug GBPS connector.

Remove screws and withdraw GBPS.



RTX20_1010HO-009-002

Remove:
- Retaining screw
- Magnet.



RTX20_1010HO-009-003_a

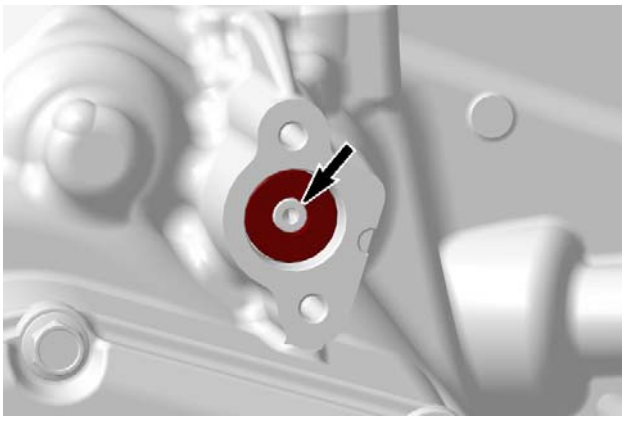
Installing the GBPS and Magnet

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL position.

Align nose on the backside of the magnet with the notch in the shift drum.

Tighten magnet retaining screw to specification.



RTX20_1010HO-009-003_b

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Magnet retaining screw	4 N•m ± 0.3 N•m (35 lbf•**in** ± 3 lbf•**in**)

Lubricate GBPS O-ring.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030)

Tighten GBPS retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
GBPS retaining screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Reset the GBPS. Refer to *GBPS RESET* in this subsection.

4WD ACTUATOR

Testing the Actuator Power Input

Unplug 4WD actuator connector.

Turn ignition key ON.

Measure voltage as follows.

ACTUATOR INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
GBPS CONNECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
1	2	Battery voltage

If the result is out of specifications, check power input circuit. Refer to wiring diagram.

If the result is good, check the 4WD circuit continuity.

Testing the 4WD Circuit Continuity

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Unplug:
   - Right steering switch (RSS)
   - 4WD Actuator connector
   - HIC connector.
3. Measure continuity.

ACTUATOR CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
VEHICLE HARNESS CONNECTOR		MEASUREMENT
RSS 3	HIC B	Close to 0 Ω
RSS 2	Frame (ground)	
CL 6	HIC H	

ACTUATOR CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
ACTUATOR CONNECTOR PIN	HIC PIN	MEASUREMENT
3	H	Close to 0 Ω
4	B	

If continuity is good, replace 4WD actuator.

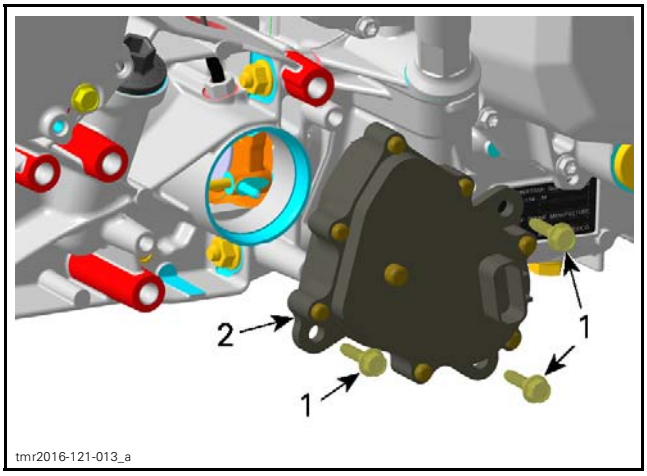
If continuity is out of specification repair wires and / or connectors, or replace actuator switch.

Removing the 4WD Actuator

NOTE: Before beginning any servicing on the 4WD actuator, make sure the vehicle is in 4WD position. No need to remove engine from vehicle.

Drain gearbox oil, refer to *REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL* in this subsection.

Remove:
- 4WD actuator screws
- 4WD actuator.

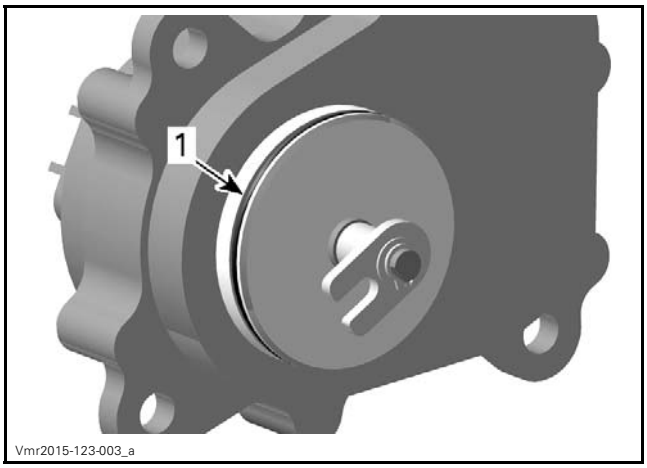


1. Screws
2. 4WD actuator

Installing the 4WD Actuator

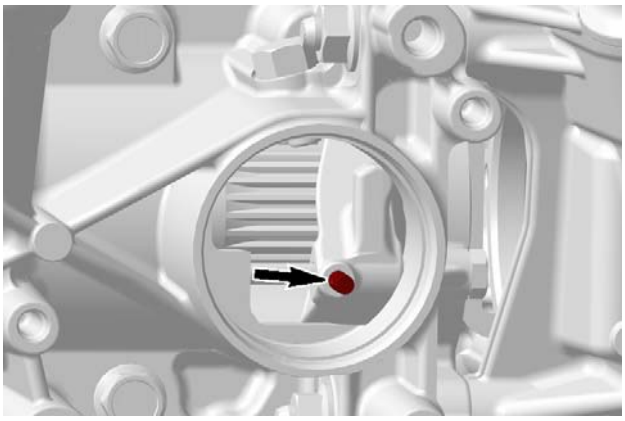
Lubricate 4WD actuator O-ring.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030)

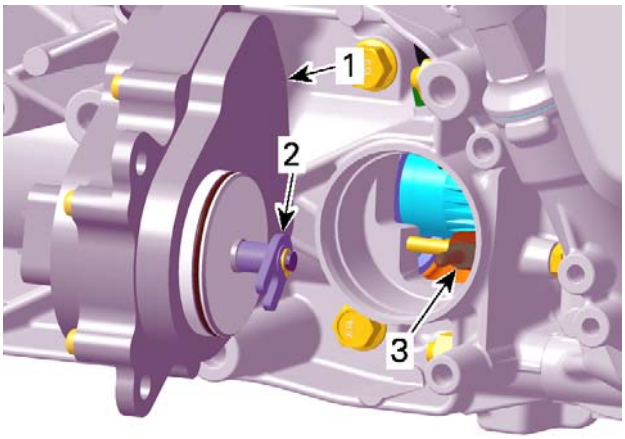


1. 4WD actuator O-ring

Ensure coupling fork is in 4WD position (toward the front of vehicle).


RTX20_1010HO-009-004_a

Align the 4WD actuator fork with the pin on coupling fork then push the 4WD actuator in the housing. See the following illustration to position the 4WD actuator correctly.



tmr2016-121-016_a

1. 4WD actuator
2. 4WD actuator fork
3. Coupling fork

Rotate the 4WD actuator counterclockwise until it orients itself to mounting position.

NOTICE **Do not cut or break the 4WD actuator O-ring.**

Install all 4WD actuator screws and tighten them.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
4WD actuator screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Connect 4WD actuator.

Set gearbox to PARK position.

Lift the front of vehicle.

Turn front wheels. The front propeller shaft should not turn.

If the front propeller shaft turns, the 4WD actuator is not installed correctly. Remove 4WD actuator and reinstall it.

Place ignition switch to ON position and select the 2WD position.

Turn front wheel again. The front propeller shaft should turn easily.

If the front propeller shaft does not turn, the 4WD actuator is not installed correctly. Remove 4WD actuator and reinstall it.

Refill missing gearbox oil. Refer to *REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL* in this subsection.

Install all other removed parts.

DIFFERENTIAL LOCKING ACTUATOR

Testing the Differential Locking Actuator

Testing the Differential Locking Actuator Function

1. Set shift lever on NEUTRAL.
2. Turn ignition switch to ON. Do not start the engine.
3. Place the rear differential switch in LOCK position.

NOTE: The rear differential is locked when the switch is pushed upwards.

4. Lift the rear of the vehicle until rear wheels are off the ground.
5. Turn a rear wheel.
   – If both wheels turn, the actuator is in LOCK position. Continue with step 6
   – If only one wheel turns, check the switch position and turn the wheel again. If the result is the same, carry out *TESTING THE DIFFERENTIAL LOCKING ACTUATOR RESISTANCE*.
6. Move the rear differential switch in UNLOCK position.

NOTE: The rear differential is unlocked when the switch is pushed downwards.

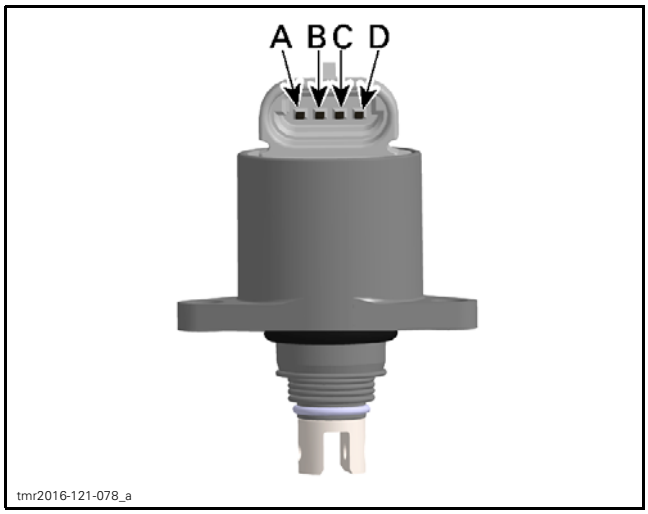
7. Turn a rear wheel.
   – If only one wheel turns the actuator and its electrical system work properly.
   – If both wheels turn, check the switch position and turn the wheel again. If the result is same, carry out *TESTING THE DIFFERENTIAL LOCKING ACTUATOR RESISTANCE*.

Testing the Differential Locking Actuator Resistance

Disconnect differential locking actuator connector.

Set multimeter to Ω.

Probe terminals as per following table.



DIFFERENTIAL ACTUATOR RESISTANCE TEST		
ACTUATOR PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A	D	28 - 34 Ω
B	C	

If resistance is not within specifications, replace the actuator.

If resistance tests good, **reconnect** the actuator connector.

Install ECM-A connector on ECM adapter.

Using a multimeter, recheck resistance as per table.

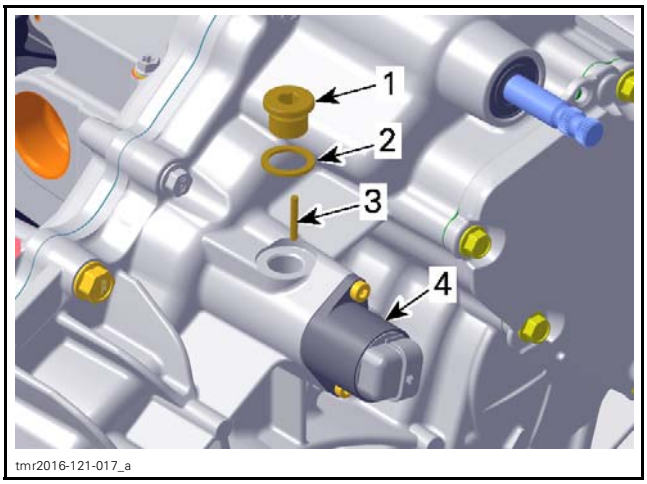
DIFFERENTIAL ACTUATOR RESISTANCE TEST		
ECM ADAPTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A-C2	A-C1	28 - 34 Ω
A-B2	A-A4	

If resistance value is correct replace ECM, refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

If resistance value is incorrect, repair the connectors or replace the wiring harness between ECM connector and the actuator.

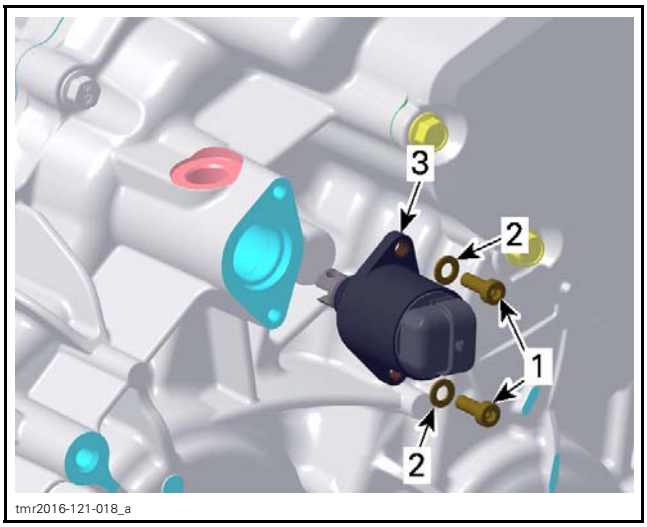
Removing the Differential Locking Actuator

Remove plug screw and pin.



1. *Plug screw*
2. *Sealing ring (discard it)*
3. *Pin*
4. *Differential locking actuator*

Remove the differential actuator.

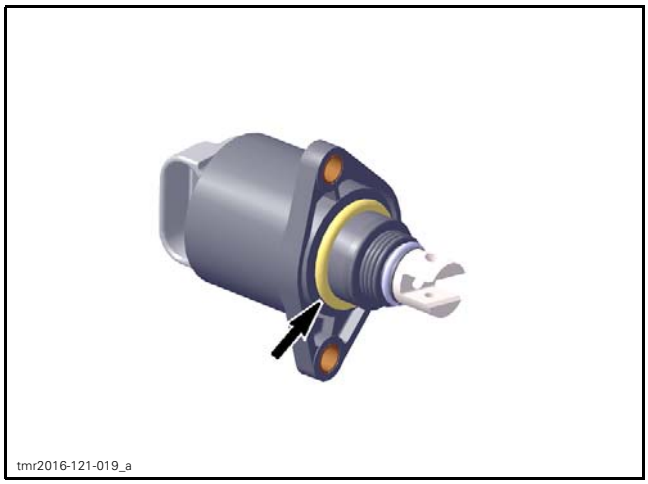


1. *Retaining screws*
2. *Washers*
3. *Differential locking actuator*

Installing the Differential Locking Actuator

Lubricate actuator O-ring.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030)



Tighten retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Differential locking actuator retaining screws	3 N•m ± 0.2 N•m (27 lbf•**in** ± 2 lbf•**in**)

Install a **NEW** sealing ring and tighten plug screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Plug screw	30 N•m ± 3 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)

GEARBOX OIL SEALS

Replacing the Gearbox Oil Seal

Replace oil seals if they are brittle, hard or damaged.

A small flat screwdriver can be used to remove most of these oil seals.

NOTICE **Avoid scoring parts during oil seal removal.**

When replacing an oil seal, take this opportunity to inspect the following:

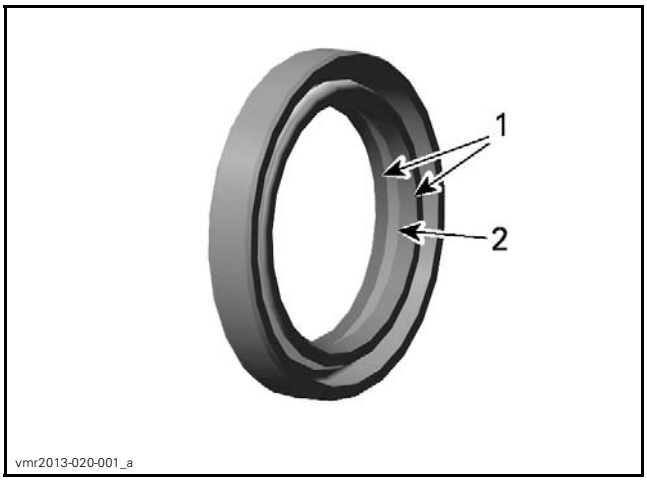
- Check bearings behind each oil seal for contamination and/or metal shavings.
- Check oil seal running surfaces for scratches.

Lubricating the Oil Seal

Lubricate sealing lips all around.

Fill up the room between sealing lips halfway around the perimeter.

SERVICE PRODUCT
PETAMO GREASE GHY 133N (P/N 420 899 271)

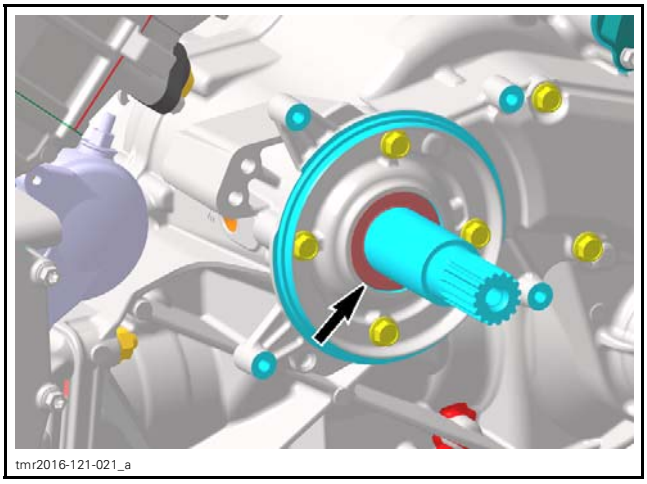


1. Sealing lips
2. Room between sealing lips

Countershaft Oil Seal

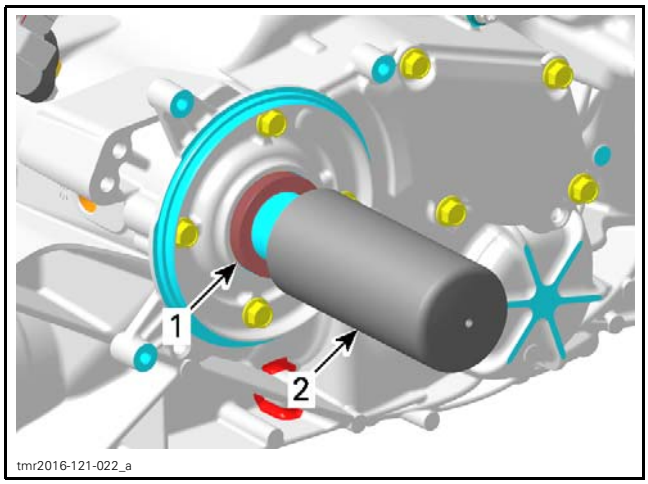
To replace the countershaft oil seal, remove:

- Drive and driven pulleys
- CVT air guide.



Install countershaft oil seal.

REQUIRED TOOL	
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (COUNTERSHAFT) (P/N 529 036 391)	

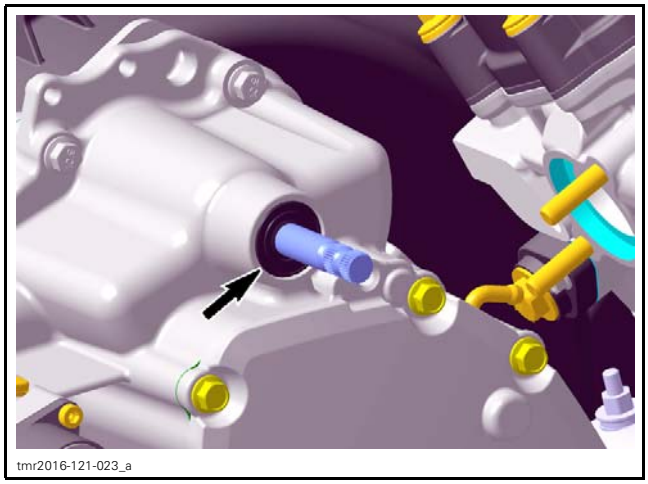


1. *Countershaft oil seal*
2. *Oil seal installer*

Shift Shaft Oil Seal

Remove the shift plate. Refer to *SHIFTER* subsection.

The shift shaft oil seal can be removed without removing the gearbox from the vehicle.



Use a suitable tube with the proper diameter to install the oil seal.

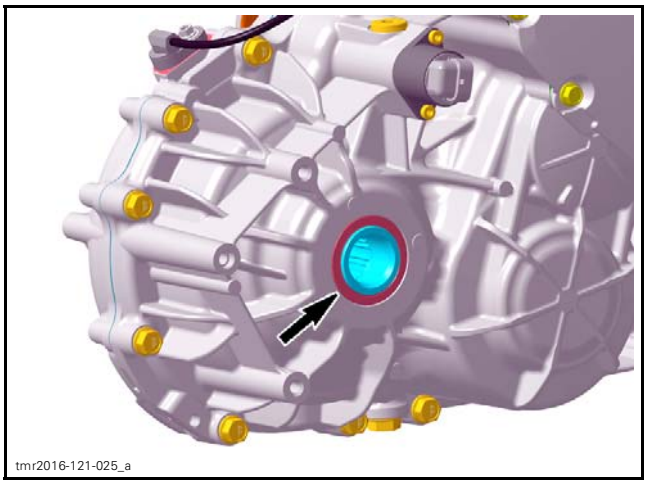
If gearbox housing is apart, use following tools for shift shaft oil seal installation.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (GEARBOX) (P/N 529 035 758)	
HANDLE (P/N 420 877 650)	

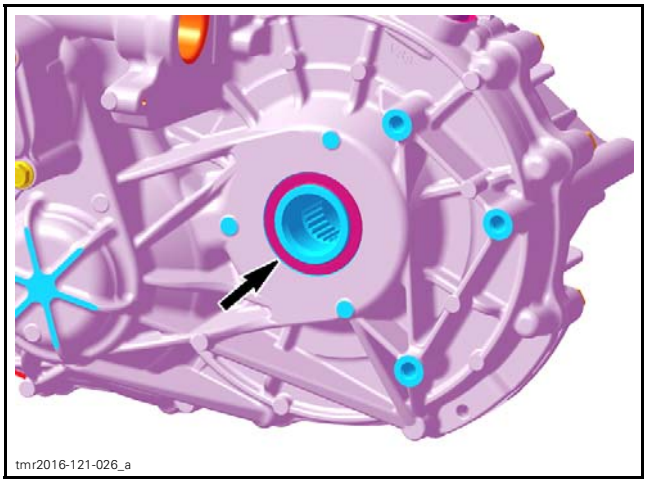
NOTICE **Oil seal must be installed with sealing lip toward gearbox.**

Output Shaft Oil Seals

Remove the appropriate drive shaft. Refer to *REAR DRIVE* subsection.



RIGHT SIDE

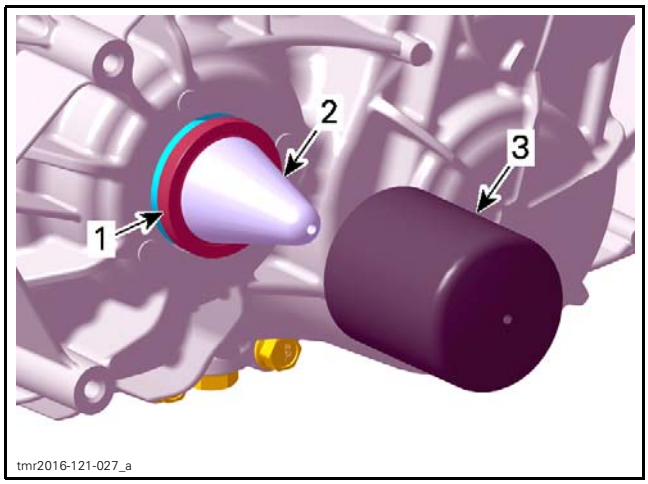


LEFT SIDE

Punch a sharp screwdriver through oil seal for removal.

Place oil seal on output shaft and install it using the following tools.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
SLEEVE INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 455)	
OIL SEAL INSTALLER (DIFFERENTIAL OUTPUT) (P/N 529 036 456)	



1. *Output shaft oil seal*
2. *Sleeve installer*
3. *Oil seal installer*

GEARBOX ASSEMBLY

Removing the Gearbox Assembly

Remove engine from vehicle. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* for the procedure.

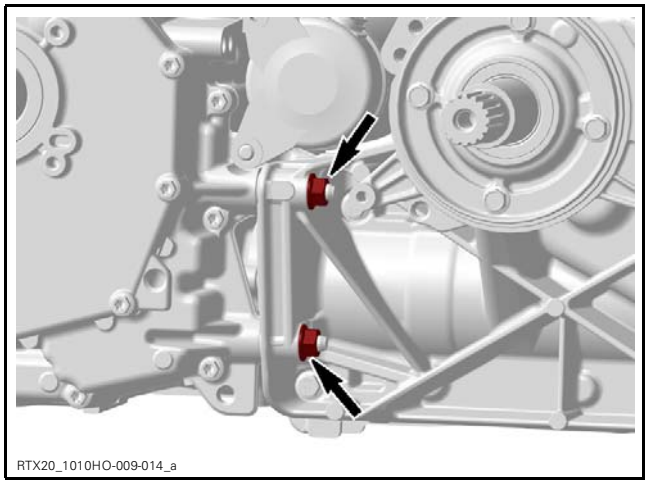
Refer to *CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)* subsection to remove following parts:

– CVT cover
– Drive and driven pulleys
– CVT air guide.

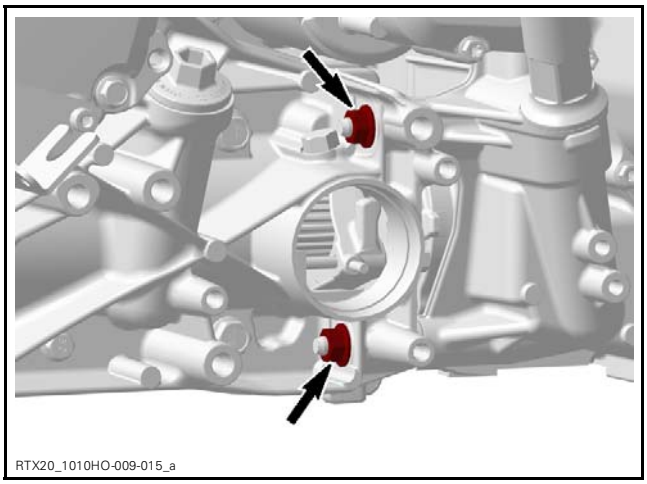
Drain gearbox oil. Refer to *REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL* in this subsection.

Remove the 4WD actuator, see procedure in this subsection.

Unscrew the four (4) gearbox retaining nuts.



LH SIDE OF ENGINE



RH SIDE OF ENGINE

Pull gearbox to separate it from engine.

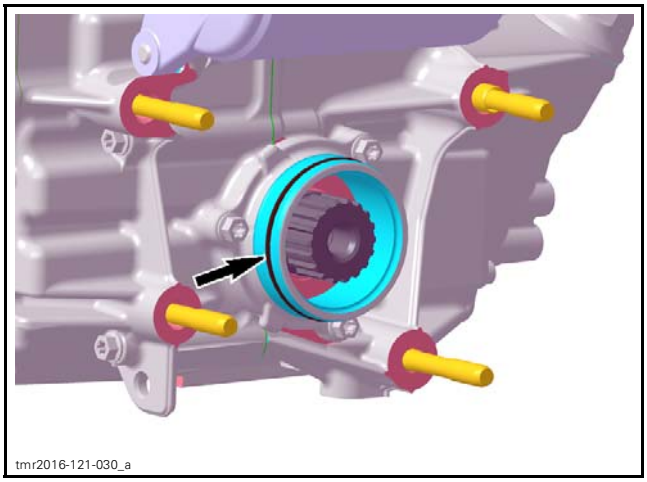
Installing the Gearbox

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to following.

Before gearbox installation check O-ring on bearing cover if brittle, hard or damaged. Replace if necessary.

Lubricate O-ring on rear bearing cover.

SERVICE PRODUCT
Engine oil



Tighten gearbox retaining nuts to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gearbox retaining nuts	25 N•m ± 3 N•m (18 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

After installation refill gearbox oil, refer to *REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL* in this subsection.

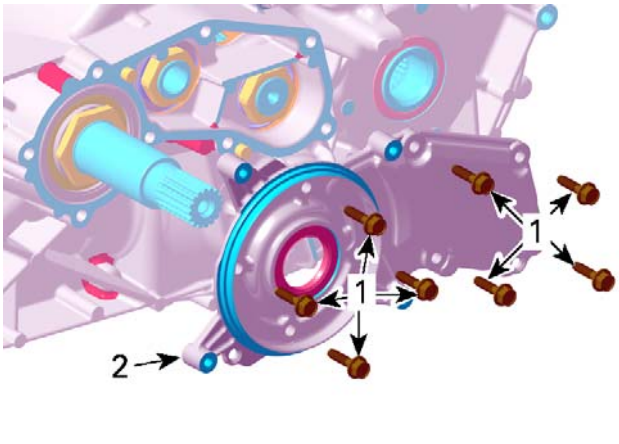
GEARBOX HOUSING

Disassembling the Gearbox Housing

See procedures in this subsection to remove:
- *4WD ACTUATOR*
- *GBPS (GEARBOX POSITION SENSOR)*
- *DIFFERENTIAL LOCKING ACTUATOR.*

Set gearbox to PARK position.

Remove bearing cover.



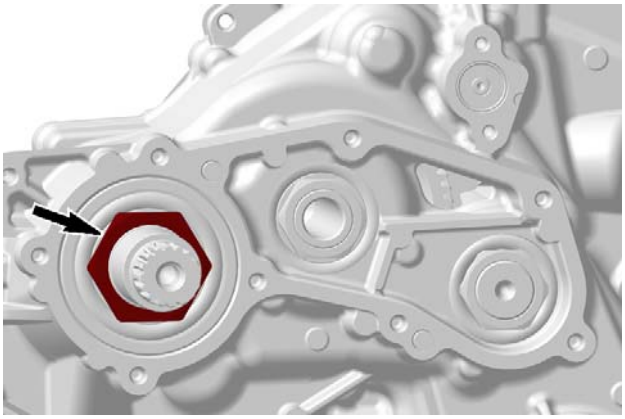
tmr2016-121-031_a

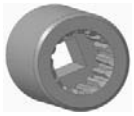
1. *Retaining screws*
2. *Bearing cover*

Remove countershaft nut.

NOTE: Heat up nut with a heat gun to break threadlocker.

CAUTION Nut can loosen abruptly.

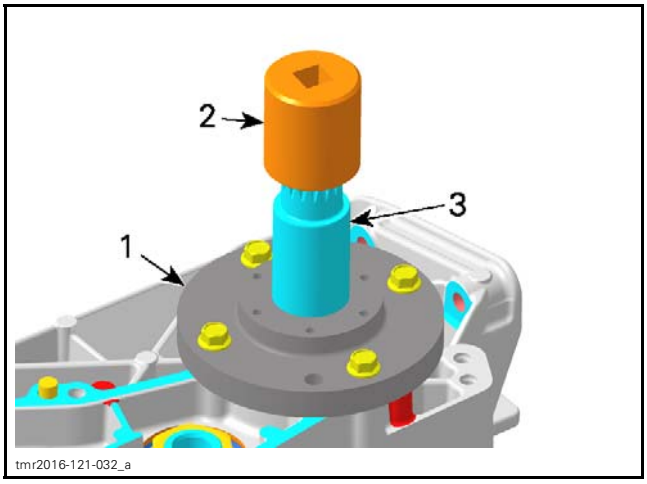

RTX20_1010HO-009-005_a

REQUIRED TOOLS	
M34 SOCKET (P/N 529 036 388)	
SPLINES SOCKET 1/2" (P/N 529 036 389)	

Install 4 screws to retain the M34 socket and tighten them to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M34 socket retaining screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

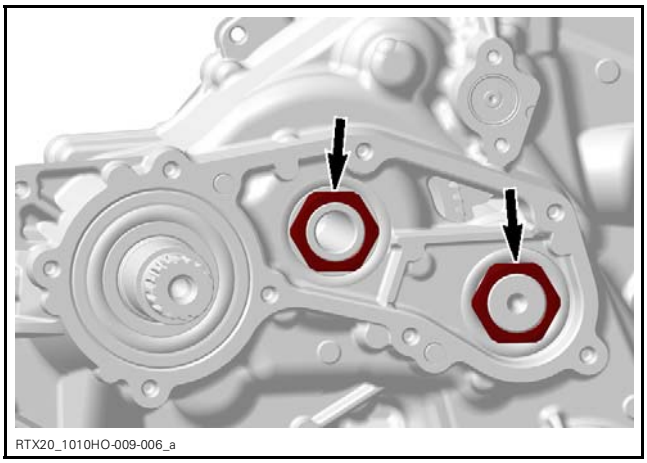
NOTICE Turn spline socket clockwise to loosen the nut.



tmr2016-121-032_a

1. *M34 socket*
2. *Spline socket*
3. *Countershaft*

Remove nuts of main shaft and intermediate shaft.

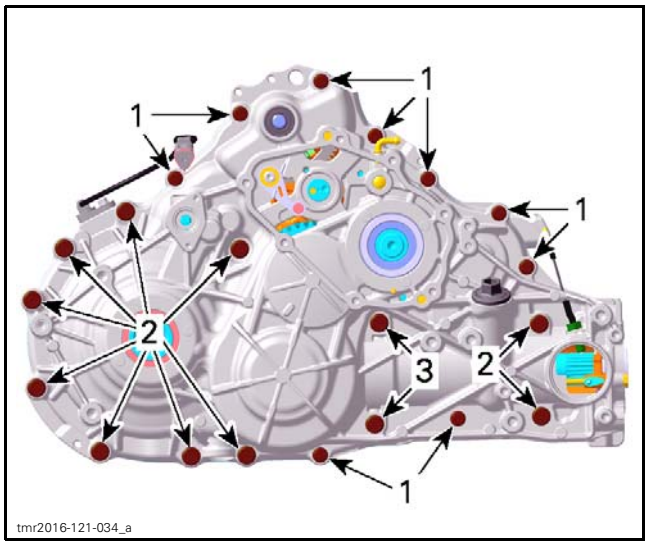

RTX20_1010HO-009-006_a

Refer to *GEARBOX AND SHIFTING MECHANISM* in this subsection and remove:

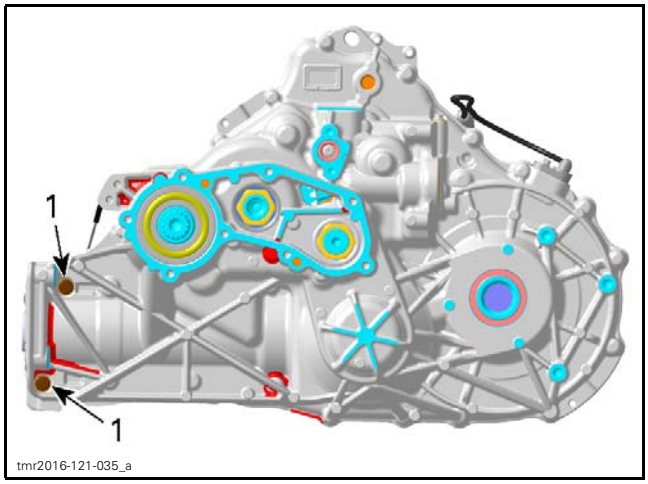
– Parking lock gear
– Index washer.

Remove all gearbox housing screws:

1. Start removing the M6 screws.
2. Then remove the M8 screws.

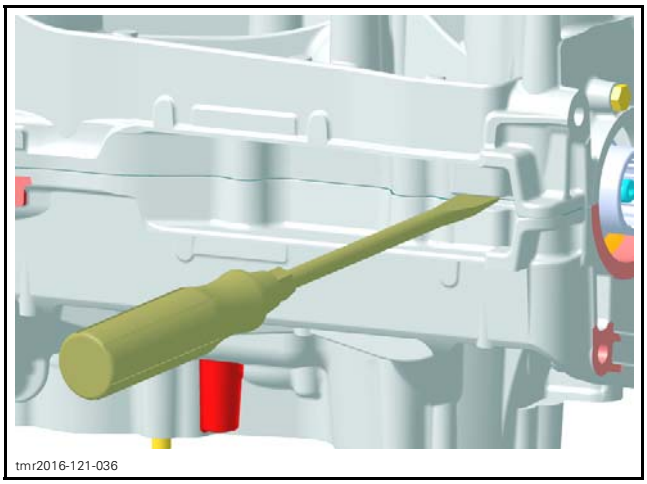


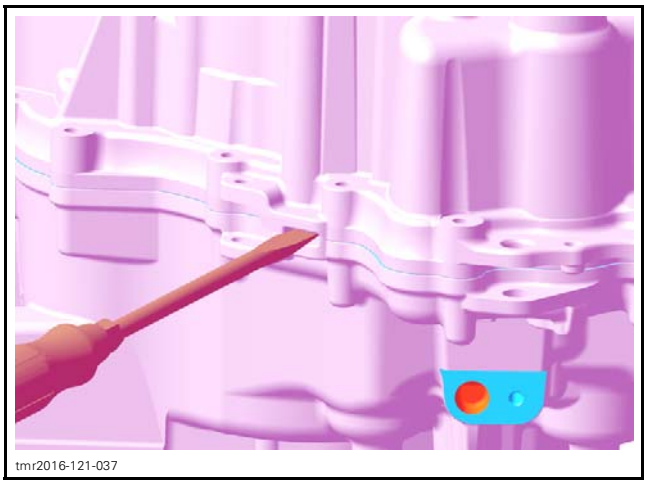
1. 11 screws M6 x 45
2. 10 screws M8 x 45
3. 2 screws M8 x 65

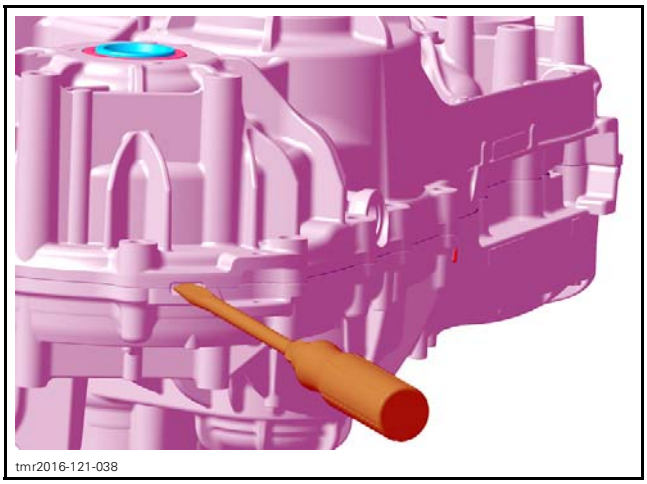


1. 2 screws M6 x 45

Separate gearbox housing, use 2 big screwdrivers.







If necessary, refer to procedures in this subsection and remove:

– *GEARBOX AND SHIFTING MECHANISM*
– *OUTPUT SHAFT AND COUPLING MECHANISM*
– *REAR DIFFERENTIAL AND LOCKING MECHANISM*.

Inspecting the Gearbox Housing

Check gearbox ball bearings for: contamination and/or metal shavings.

Check if ball bearings turn freely and smoothly. Replace if necessary.

Replacing the Bearing

If necessary heat housing up to 100°C (212°F) before removing ball bearings.

⚠ WARNING

Clean oil, outside and inside, from housing before heating.

NOTICE **Always support gearbox housings properly when ball bearings are removed. Housing damages may occur if this procedure is not performed correctly.**

Use a blind hole bearing puller to remove ball bearings of:

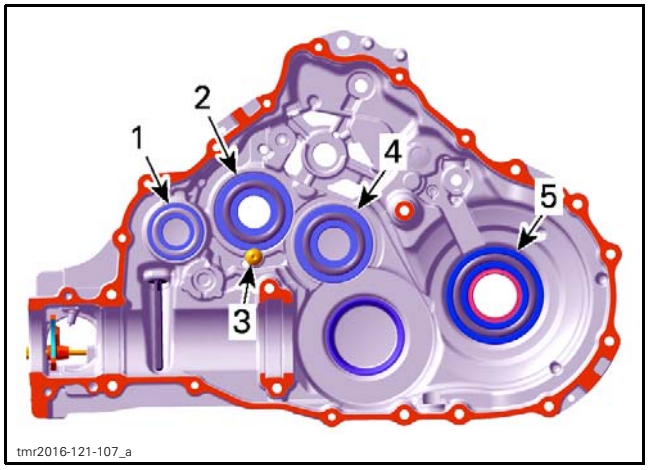
- Countershaft (right cover)
- Intermediate shaft (right cover).

Remove retaining plate securing the main shaft and intermediate shaft bearings in the left housing.

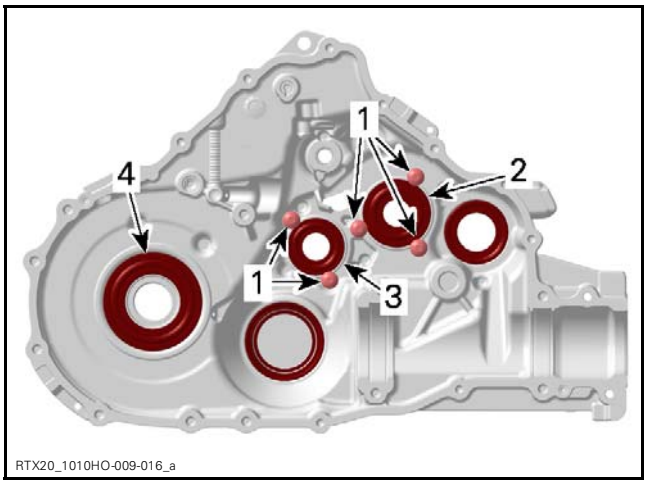
Remove screw securing the main shaft bearing in the right cover.

Use a suitable puller to remove ball bearings of:

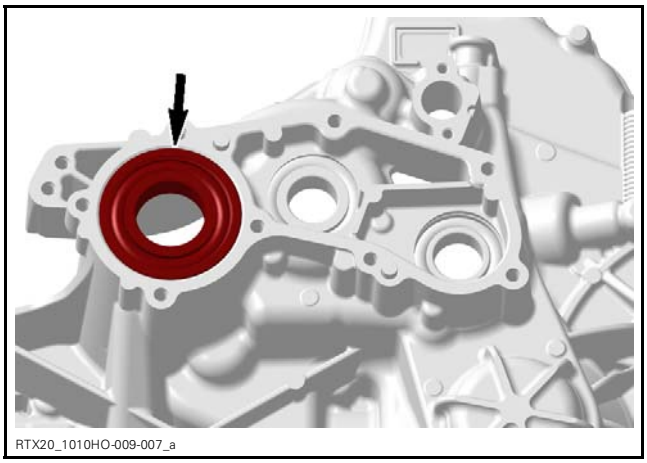
- Main shaft (right and left cover)
- Countershaft (left cover)
- Intermediate shaft (left cover)
- Differential ball bearings (right and left cover).



RIGHT GEARBOX HOUSING
1. *Ball bearing countershaft*
2. *Ball bearing main shaft*
3. *Screw*
4. *Ball bearing intermediate shaft*
5. *Ball bearing differential*



LEFT GEARBOX HOUSING
1. *Screws*
2. *Ball bearing main shaft*
3. *Ball bearing intermediate shaft*
4. *Ball bearing differential*



LEFT GEARBOX HOUSING - BALL BEARING COUNTERSHAFT

Unless otherwise instructed, never use hammer to install ball bearings. Use press machine only.

If necessary heat housings up to 100°C (212°F) before installing ball bearings.

⚠ WARNING

Clean oil, outside and inside, from housing before heating.

Place new bearing in freezer for 10 minutes before installation.

Use a suitable installer for installing ball bearings of countershaft, main shaft and intermediate shaft.

NOTE: Place gearbox housings on a wood stand before installing ball bearings.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Bearing retaining screws (left cover)	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Retaining screw main shaft bearing (right cover)	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Install new oil seals with the proper installer (refer to *GEARBOX OIL SEALS* in this subsection).

Assembling the Gearbox Housing

Clean all metal components in a solvent.

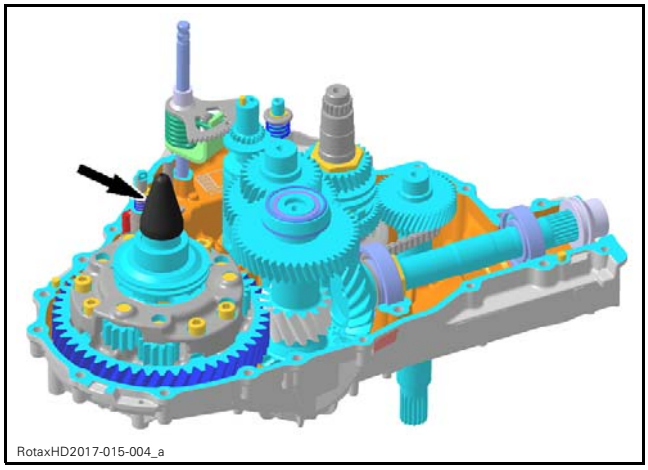
Gearbox housing mating surfaces are best cleaned using a combination of LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER) (P/N 413 708 500) and a brass brush. Brush a first pass in one direction then make the final brushing perpendicularly (90°) to the first pass cross (hatch).

NOTICE **Do not wipe with rags. Use a new clean hand towel only.**

IMPORTANT: When beginning the application of the gear housing sealant, the assembly and the first torquing should be done within 10 minutes. It is suggested to have all you need on hand to save time.

Place sleeve installer on rear differential.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SLEEVE INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 455)	

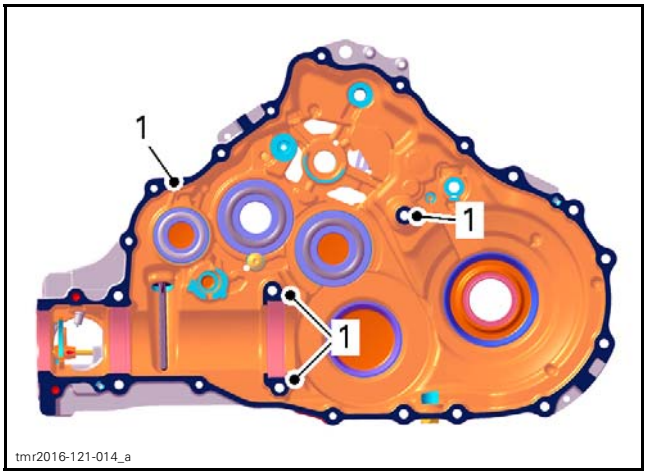


Apply sealant on mating surface.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

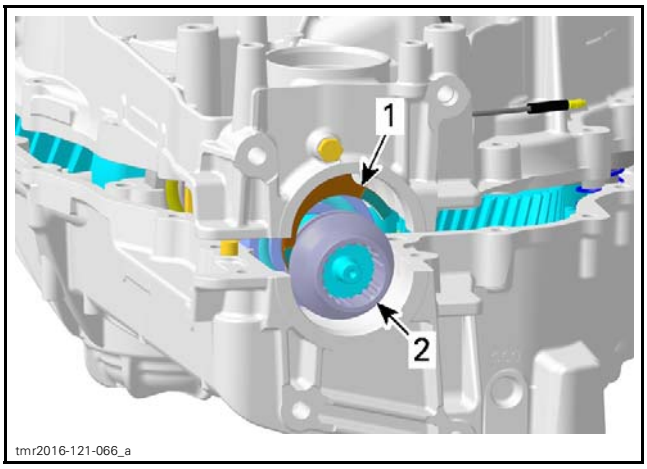
Do not apply in excess as it will spread out inside gearbox housing.

NOTE: It is recommended to apply this specific sealant as described here to get a uniform application without lumps.



1. Apply sealant here

During installation of the right gearbox housing align the coupling fork with the groove in the coupling sleeve.

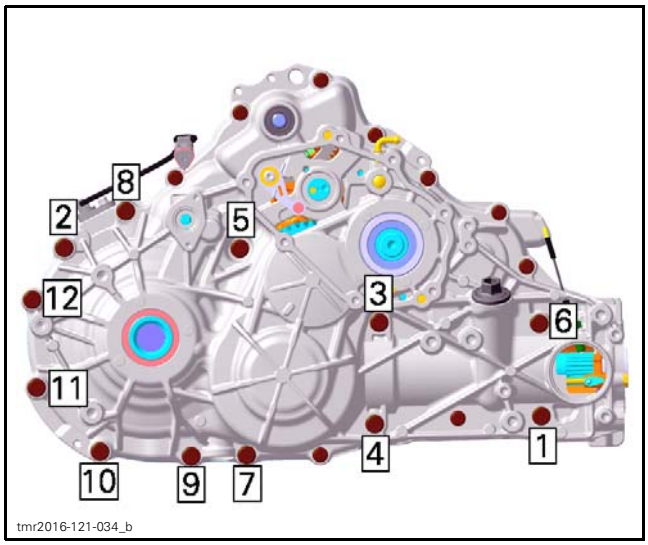


1. Coupling fork
2. Coupling sleeve

Install all gearbox housing screws.

Tighten M8 gearbox housing screws as per following sequence.

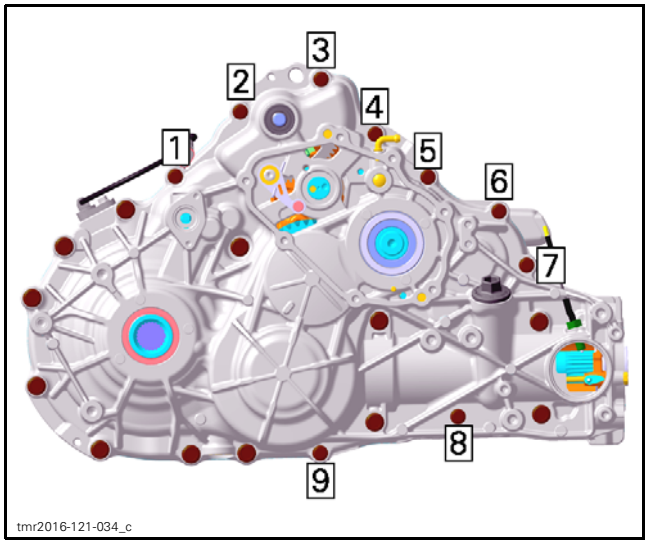
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M8 gearbox housing screws	25 N•m ± 3 N•m (18 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)



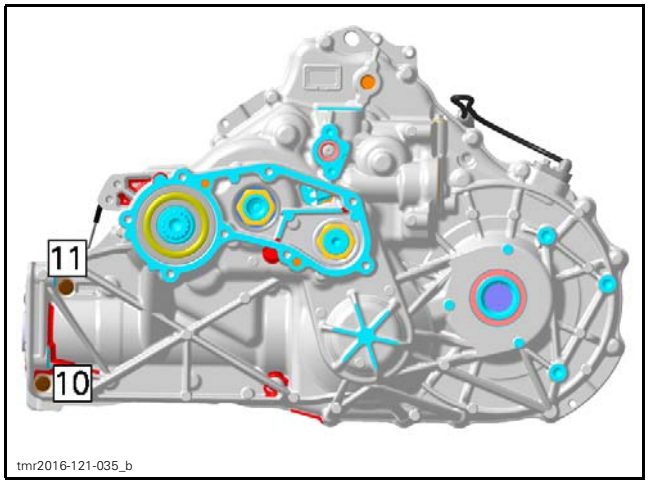
tmr2016-121-034_b

Tighten M6 gearbox housing screws as per following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M6 gearbox housing screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)



tmr2016-121-034_c



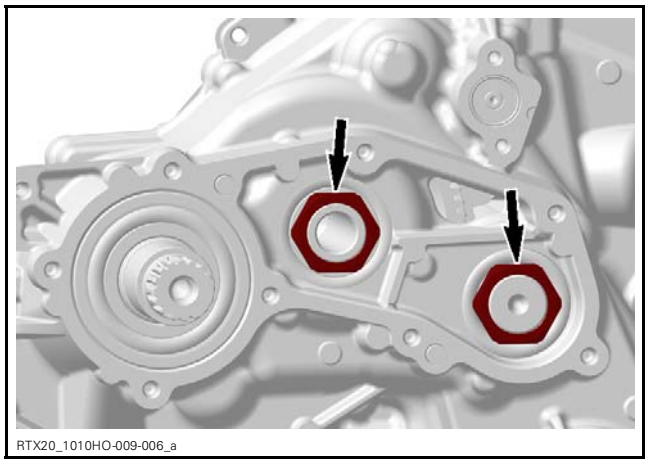
tmr2016-121-035_b

Refer to *GEARBOX AND SHIFTING MECHANISM* in this subsection to install:

- Index lever
- Index washer
- Parking lock gear
- Parking lock lever.

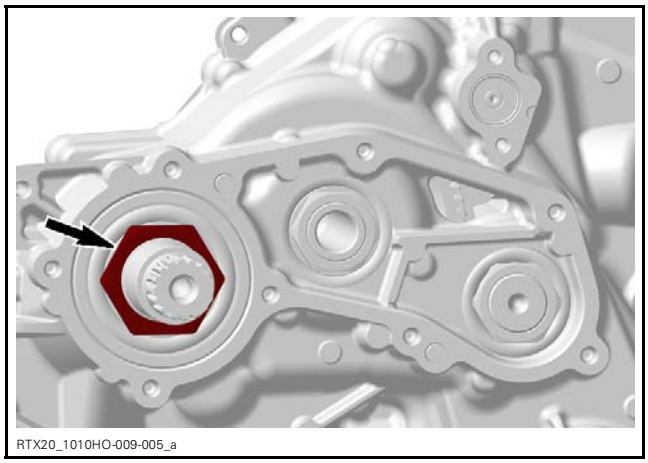
Set gearbox to PARK position.

Tighten main shaft and intermediate shaft nuts to specification.

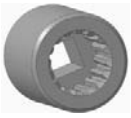

RTX20_1010HO-009-006_a

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Main shaft and intermediate shaft nuts	170 N•m ± 10 N•m (125 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

Tighten countershaft nut to specification.


RTX20_1010HO-009-005_a

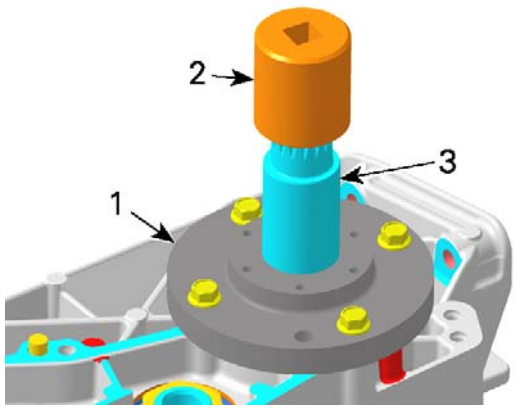
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Countershaft nut	170 N•m ± 10 N•m (125 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

REQUIRED TOOLS	
M34 SOCKET (P/N 529 036 388)	
SPLINES SOCKET 1/2" (P/N 529 036 389)	

Install 4 screws to retain the M34 socket and tighten them to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M34 socket retaining screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

NOTICE **Turn spline socket counterclockwise to tighten the nut.**



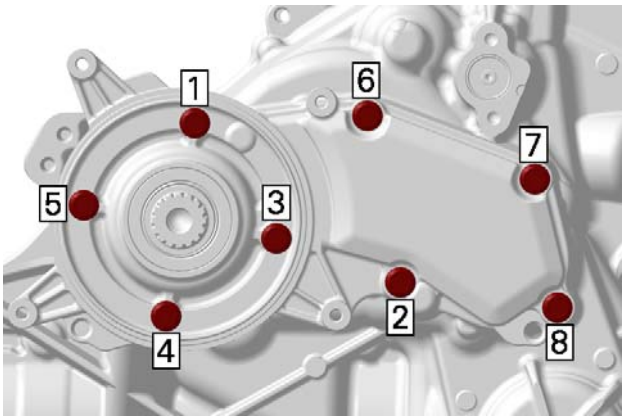
tmr2016-121-032_a

1. *M34 socket*
2. *Spline socket*
3. *Countershaft*

Apply sealant on mating surface of bearing housing.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

Install bearing housing screws and tighten them as per following sequence.



RTX20_1010HO-009-008_a

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Bearing housing screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

GEARBOX AND SHIFTING MECHANISM

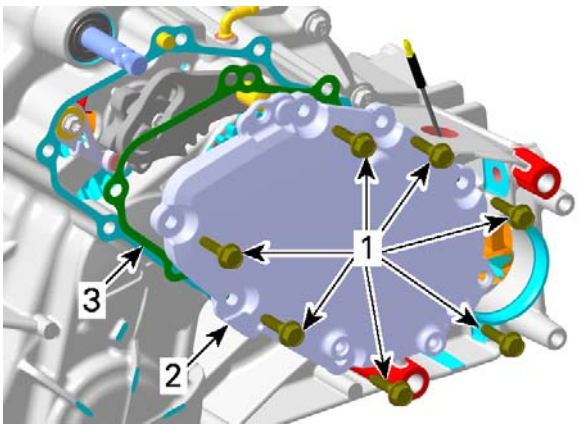
Disassembling the Gearbox and Shifting Mechanism

NOTE: During gearbox and shifting mechanism disassembly, inspect the condition of each part closely.

Index Lever, Index Washer and Parking Lock Lever

Set gearbox to PARK position.

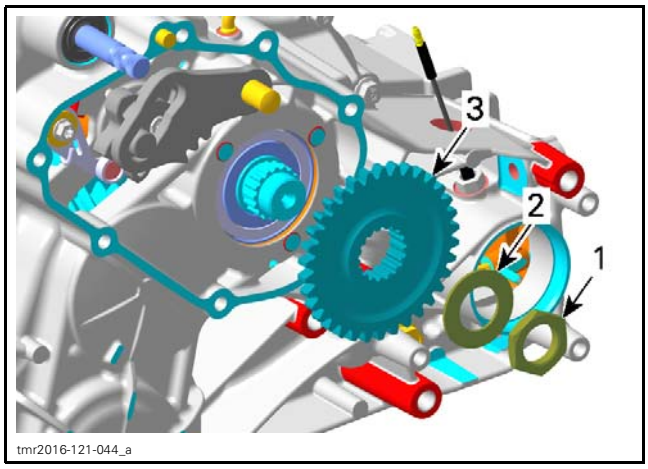
Remove the gearbox cover.



tmr2016-121-043_a

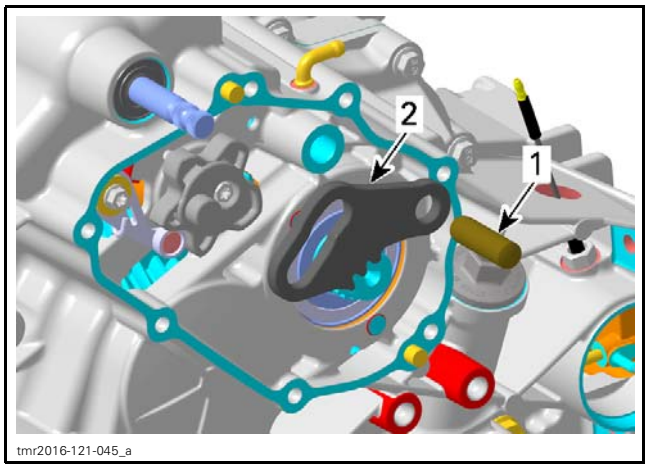
1. *Retaining screws*
2. *Gearbox cover*
3. *Gasket (discard it)*

Remove the park locking gear.



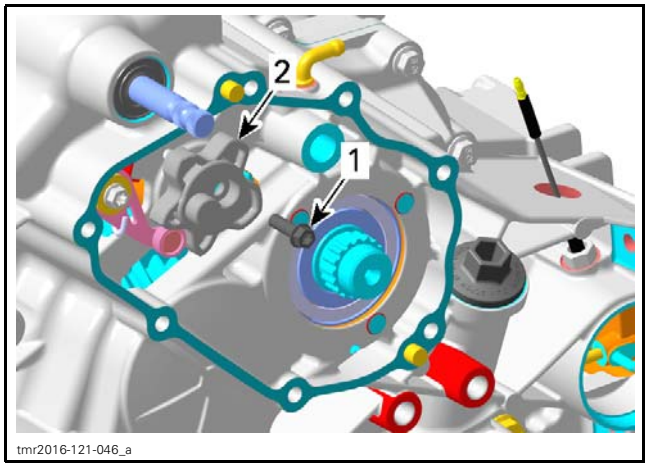
1. *Nut*
2. *Spring washer*
3. *Park locking gear*

Remove the parking locking lever.



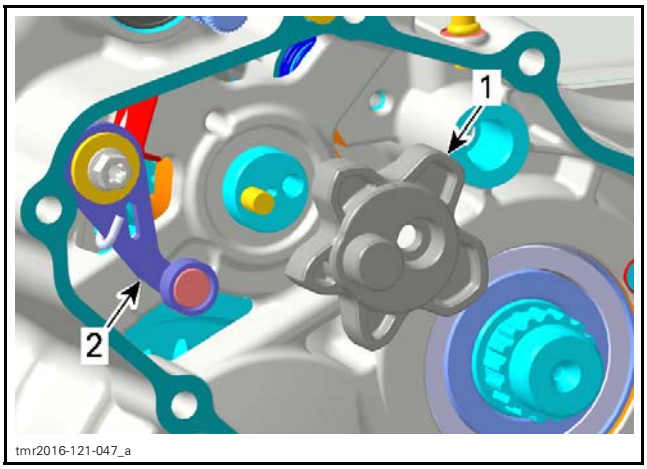
1. *Pin*
2. *Park locking lever*

Remove screw retaining the index washer to the shift drum.



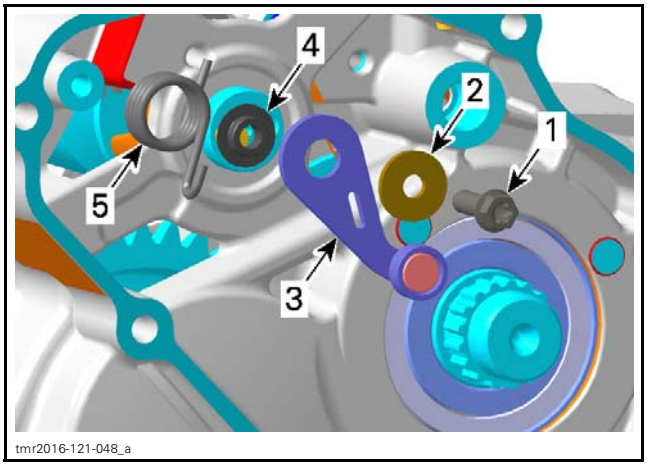
1. *Screw*
2. *Index washer*

Insert a flat screwdriver in the slot of index lever. Turn screwdriver clockwise and remove index washer.



1. *Index washer*
2. *Index lever*

Remove the index lever with washer, step ring and spring.

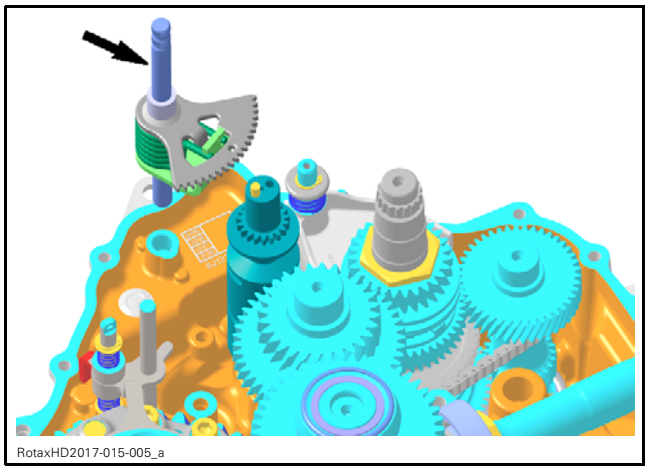


1. *Screw*
2. *Washer*
3. *Index lever*
4. *Step ring*
5. *Index spring*

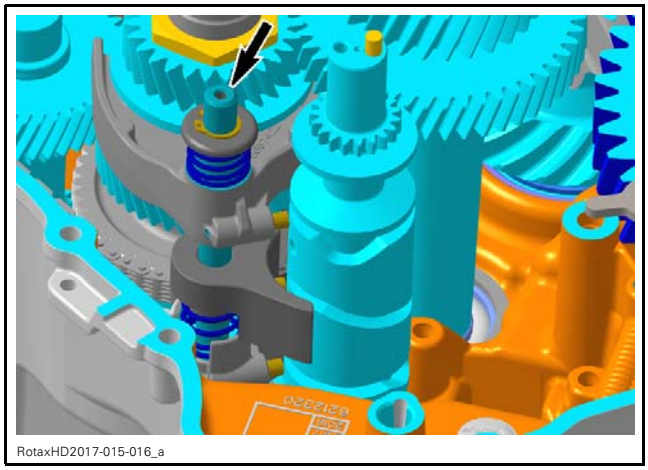
Shift Shaft Assembly and Shift Drum

Separate gearbox housing, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

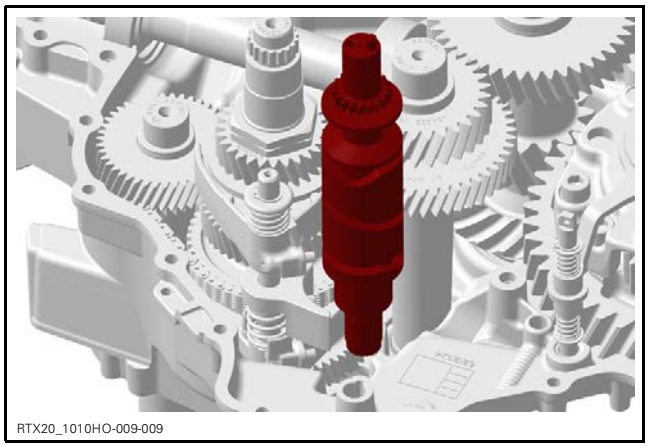
Withdraw shift shaft assembly.


RotaxHD2017-015-005_a

Lift shift fork shaft assembly and move it aside to disengage shift forks from shift drum.


RotaxHD2017-015-016_a

Withdraw shift drum.


RTX20_1010HO-009-009

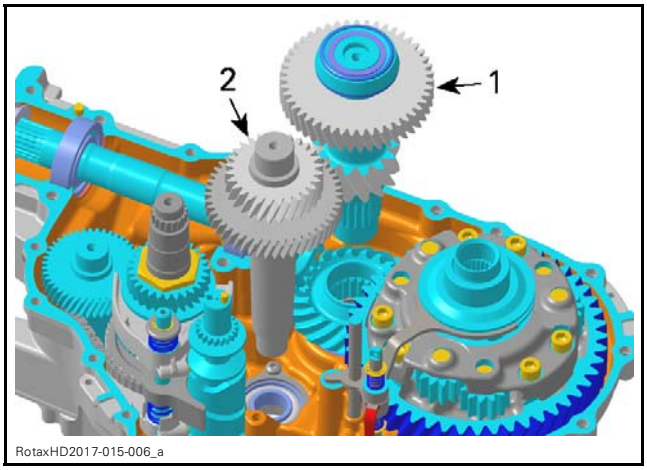
Pinion Drive Shaft and Intermediate Shaft

Separate gearbox housing, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

Remove:

1. Pinion drive shaft
2. Intermediate shaft.

NOTE: Bevel gear and distance shim remain in gearbox housing.



RotaxHD2017-015-006_a

1. *Pinion drive shaft*
2. *Intermediate shaft*

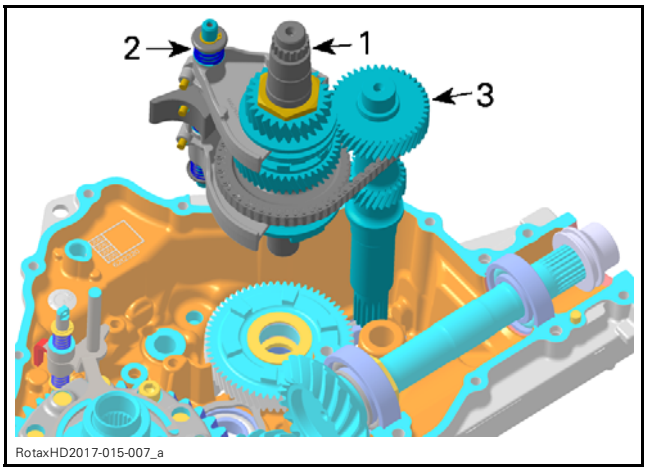
Main Shaft, Shift Fork Shaft Assembly and Countershaft

Separate gearbox housing, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

See procedures in this subsection to remove:

- Pinion drive shaft
- Intermediate shaft
- Shift fork shaft assembly
- Shift drum.

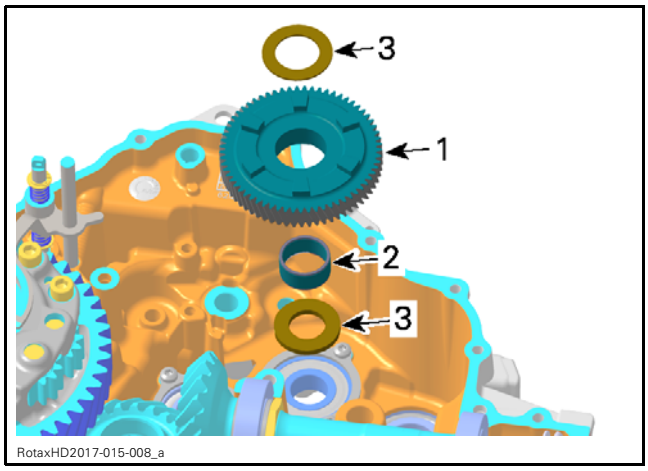
Remove main shaft assembly together with shift fork shaft assembly and countershaft.



RotaxHD2017-015-007_a

1. *Main shaft assembly*
2. *Shift fork shaft assembly*
3. *Countershaft*

Remove the LOW range gear.

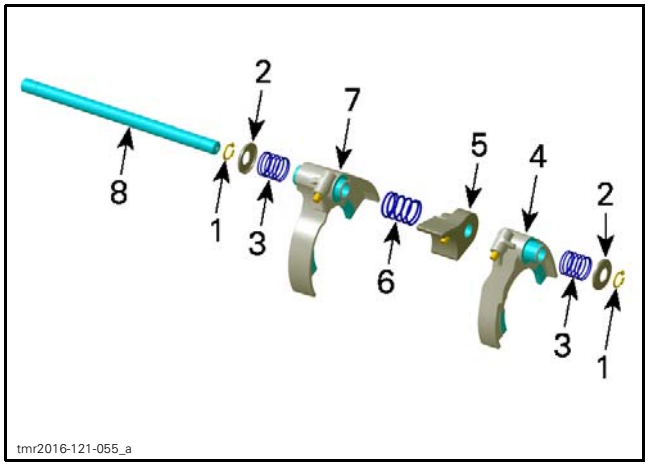


1. Free pinion LOW range gear
2. Needle bearing
3. Thrust washer

Disassembling the Shift Fork Shaft Assembly

NOTICE **Springs are not identical. Mark them to reinstall them in their original position.**

Remove the following parts from the shift fork shaft.



1. Snap rings (discard them)
2. Spring seat
3. Outer springs
4. Shift fork HIGH
5. Shifting block
6. Center spring
7. Shift fork LOW/REVERSE
8. Shift fork shaft

Inspecting the Gearbox and Shifting Mechanism

Always verify for the following when inspecting gearbox components:

- Gear teeth damage
- Worn or scoured bearing surfaces
- Rounded engagement dogs and slots
- Worn shift fork engagement groove
- Worn splines on shafts and shifting sleeves.

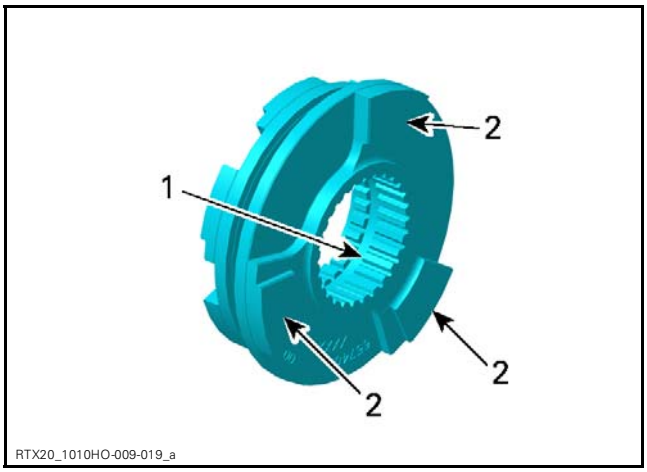
Bearings

When gearbox is removed check gearbox ball bearings for contamination and/or metal shavings.

Check if ball bearings turn freely and smoothly. Replace if necessary, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

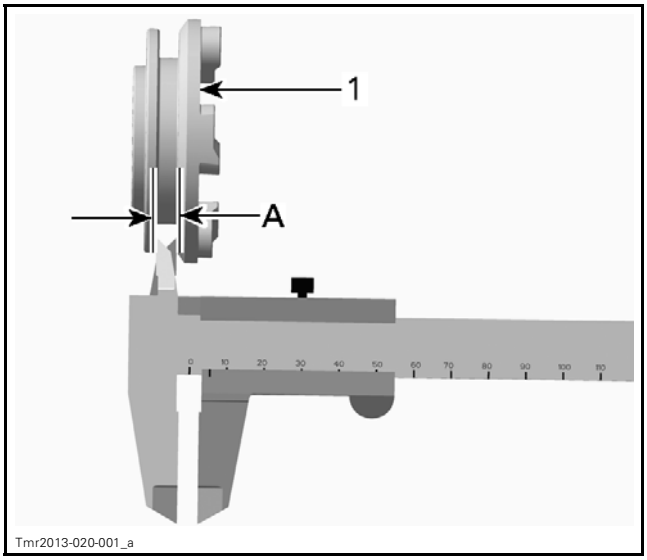
Shifting Sleeves

Check shifting sleeves for worn inner splines and rounded or damaged engagement dogs.



TYPICAL
1. Inner splines
2. Engagement dogs

Measure the width of shift fork engagement groove.

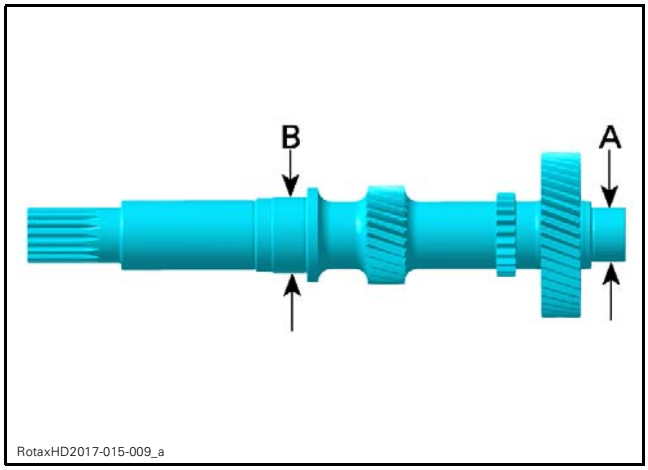


TYPICAL
1. Shifting sleeve
A. Width of shift fork engagement groove

WIDTH OF SHIFT FORK ENGAGEMENT GROOVE	
New	6.10 mm to 6.25 mm (.24 in to .246 in)
Service limit	6.30 mm (.248 in)

Shafts

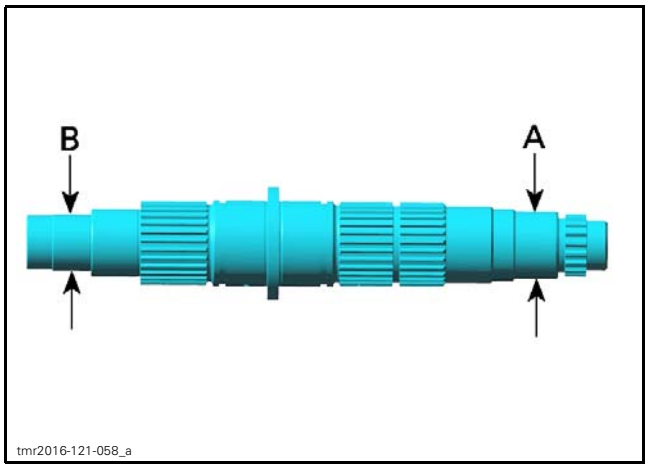
Check countershaft bearing journals for wear.



A. MAG side
B. Bearing journal CVT side

COUNTERSHAFT BEARING JOURNALS	
MAG SIDE	
NEW	19.977 mm to 19.990 mm (.786 in to .787 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	19.973 mm (.786 in)
CVT SIDE	
NEW	24.977 mm to 24.990 mm (.983 in to .984 in)
SERVICE LIMIT	24.970 mm (.983 in)

Check main shaft for wear.



A. Bearing journal MAG side
B. Bearing journal CVT side

MAIN SHAFT BEARING JOURNAL CVT/MAG SIDE	
New	16.980 mm to 16.991 mm (.669 in to .669 in)
Service limit	16.976 mm (.668 in)

Shift Shaft

Check shift shaft for worn splines and gears.

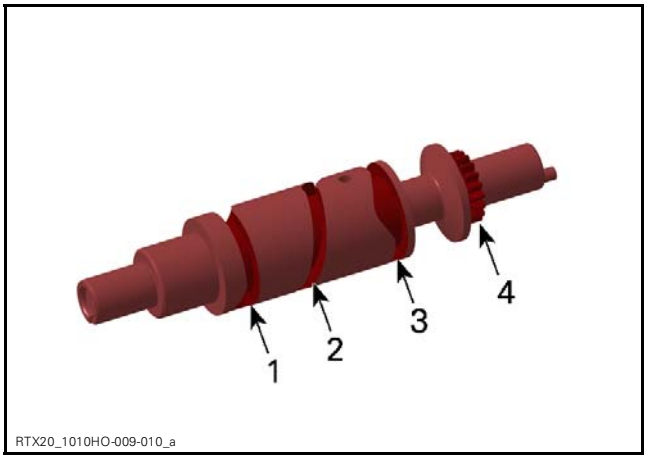
Check shift shaft spring for damages.

Shift Drum

NOTICE **Do not disassemble shift drum.**

Remove GBPS magnet only if necessary.

Check shift drum tracks for scouring or heavy wear, like rounded engagement slots.



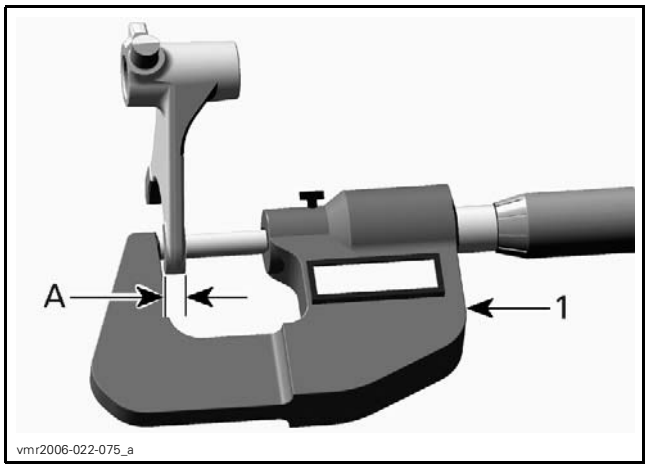
1. Track for the low/reverse range gear shift fork
2. Track for the shifting block
3. Track for the high range gear shift fork
4. Shift drum gear

Shift Forks

Check both shift forks for visible damage, wear or bent shift fork claws.

Check engagement rollers for wear and smooth movement.

Measure the shift fork claw thickness.



TYPICAL
1. *Micrometer*

A. *Shift fork claw thickness*

SHIFT FORK CLAW THICKNESS	
New	5.92 mm to 6.00 mm (.233 in to .236 in)
Service limit	5.80 mm (.228 in)

Shift Fork Shaft

Check shift fork shaft for visible damage or wear.

Check if shift fork shaft is straight.

Index Lever and Parking Lever

Index lever with roller must move freely.

Check parking lever for cracks or other damages.

Assembling the Gearbox and Shifting Mechanism

The assembly of gearbox is essentially the reverse of disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

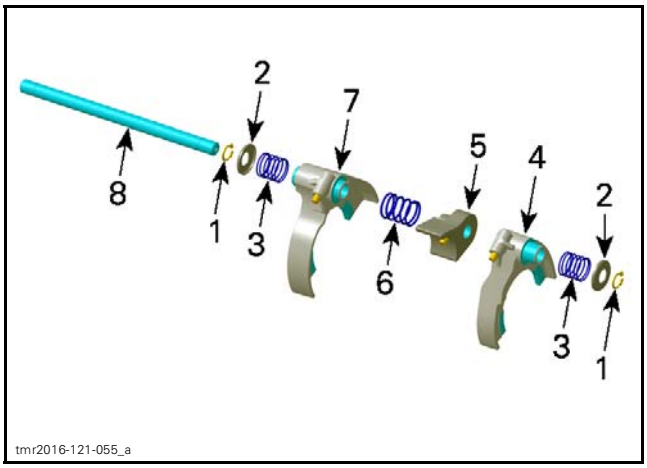
Prior to assembly lubricate ball bearing seats of:
- Main shaft
- Countershaft
- Intermediate shaft.

SERVICE PRODUCT
COPASLIP (P/N 420 297 430)

Assembling the Shift Fork Shaft Assembly

NOTICE **Springs are not identical.**

Install:
- NEW snap rings
- Spring seats
- Springs
- Shift forks
- Shifting block.

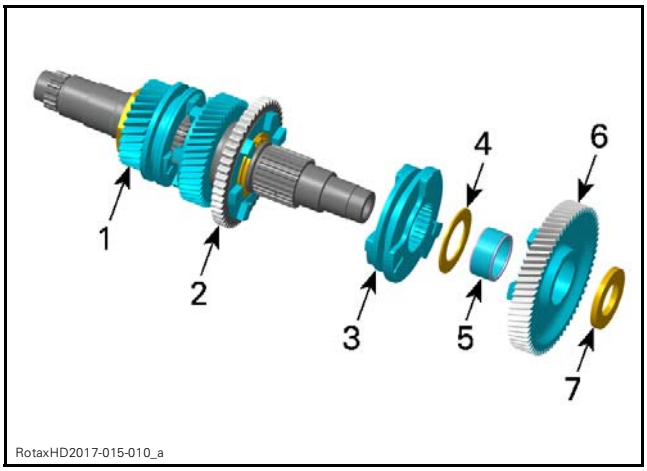


1. *Snap rings*
2. *Spring seat*
3. *Outer springs*
4. *Shift fork HIGH*
5. *Shifting block*
6. *Center spring*
7. *Shift fork LOW/REVERSE*
8. *Shift fork shaft*

Main Shaft, Shift Fork Shaft Assembly and Countershaft

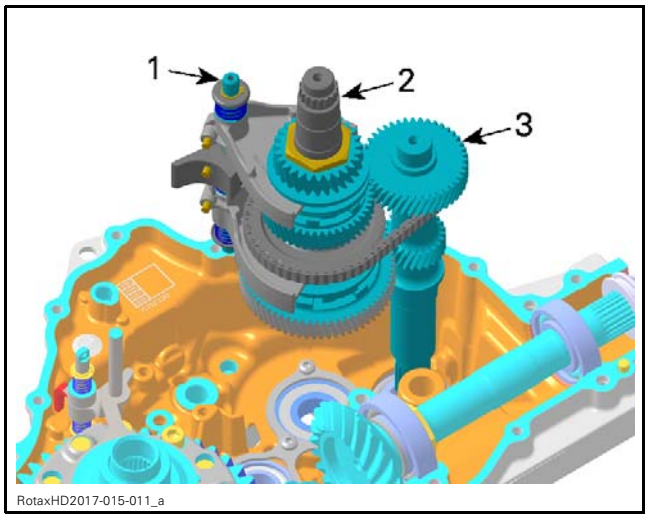
Install shifting sleeve, thrust washer and LOW gear pinion on main shaft assembly.

NOTE: Check if shifting sleeve engages correctly in reverse gear.



1. *Main shaft assembly*
2. *Reverse gear*
3. *Shifting sleeve*
4. *Thrust washer*
5. *Needle bearing*
6. *LOW gear pinion*
7. *Thrust washer*

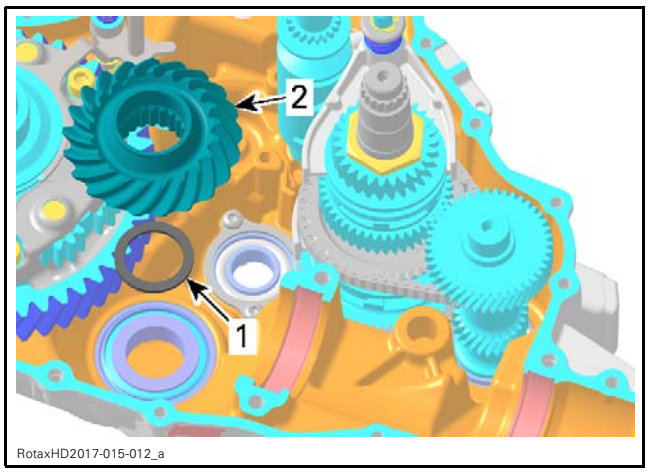
Install shift fork shaft assembly, countershaft and main shaft assembly together into gearbox housing.



1. *Shift fork shaft assembly*
2. *Main shaft assembly*
3. *Countershaft*

Pinion Drive Shaft and Intermediate Shaft

Ensure distance shim and bevel gear are placed on the pinion drive shaft bearing in gearbox housing.

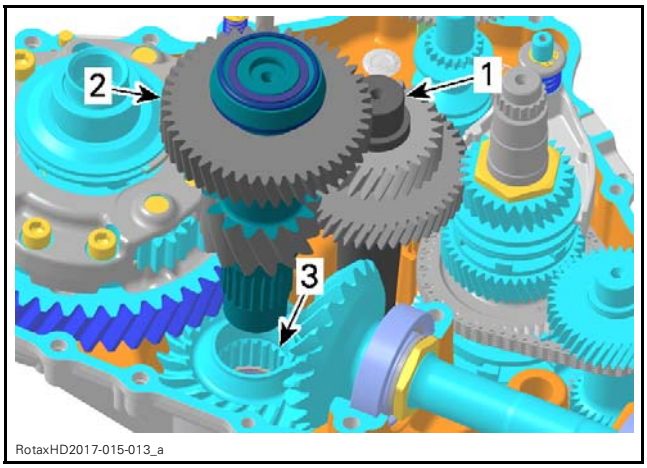


1. *Distance shim*
2. *Bevel gear*

Install:

1. Intermediate shaft
2. Pinion drive shaft.

Carefully fit pinion drive shaft into inner splines of bevel gear.



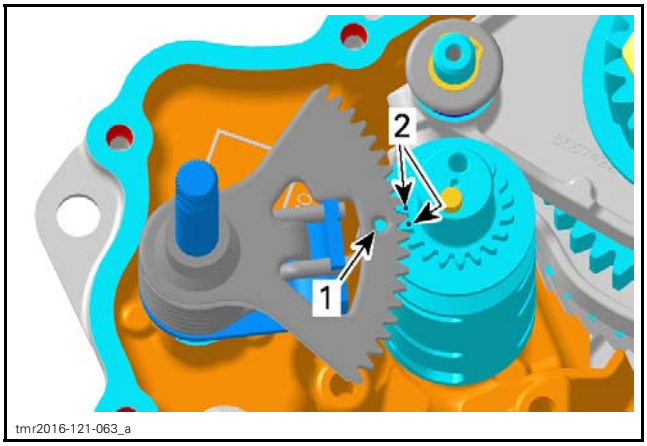
1. *Intermediate shaft*
2. *Pinion drive shaft*
3. *Bevel gear splines*

Shift Shaft Assembly and Shift Drum

Install:

– Shift drum
– Shift shaft assembly.

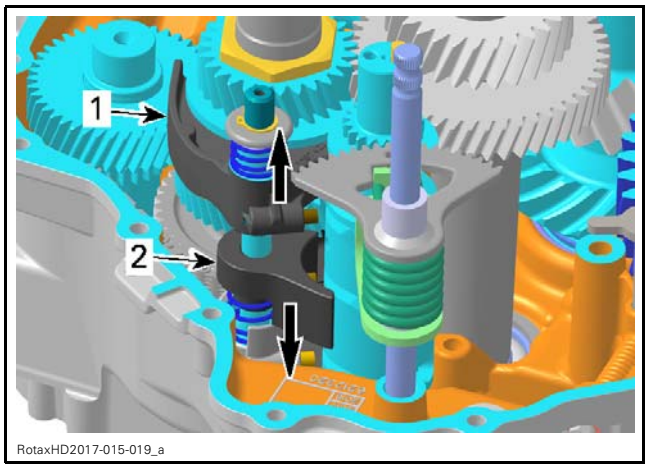
Align mark on shift shaft with marks on shift drum gear.



1. *Mark on shift shaft*
2. *Marks on shift drum gear*

Engage shift fork pins into shift drum gates and install shift fork shaft:

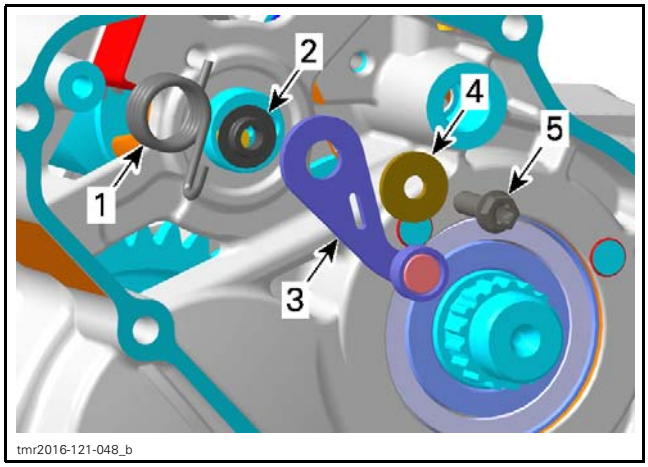
1. Lift shift fork HIGH
2. Press shifting block down
3. Move shift fork shaft sidewards



1. Shift fork HIGH
2. Shifting block

Index Lever, Index Washer and Parking Lock Lever

Fit step ring into index lever.

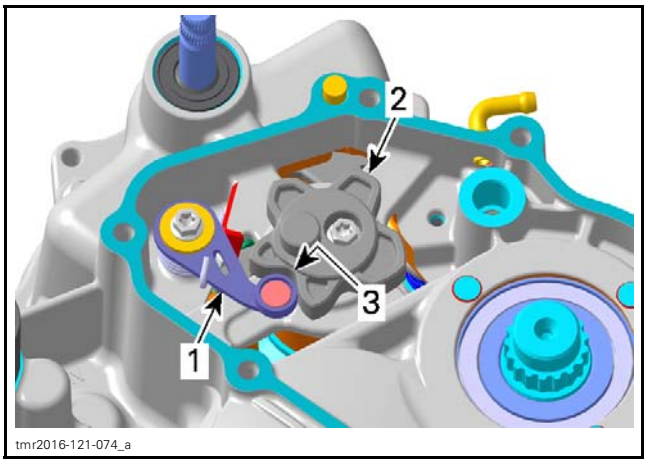


1. Index spring
2. Step ring
3. Index lever
4. Washer
5. Screw

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Index lever retaining screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

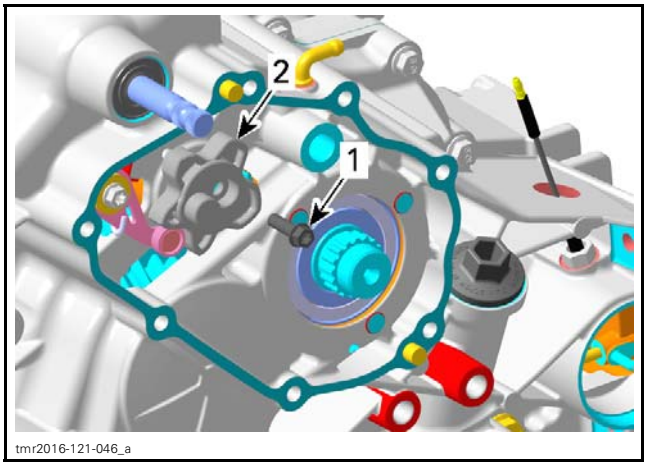
Install index washer on shift drum.

Insert a flat screwdriver in the slot of the index lever, turn screwdriver clockwise and engage lever in index washer in NEUTRAL position as per following illustration.



1. Index lever
2. Index washer
3. Neutral position

Install screw retaining the index washer to the shift drum.

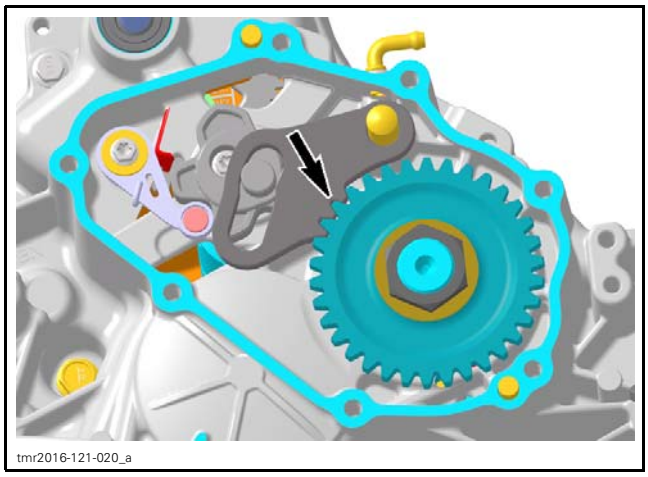


1. Screw
2. Index washer

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Index washer retaining screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Install:
- Park locking gear
- Spring washer
- Nut
- Pin
- Park locking lever.

Set gearbox to PARK position.



PARK LOCKING LEVER ENGAGED

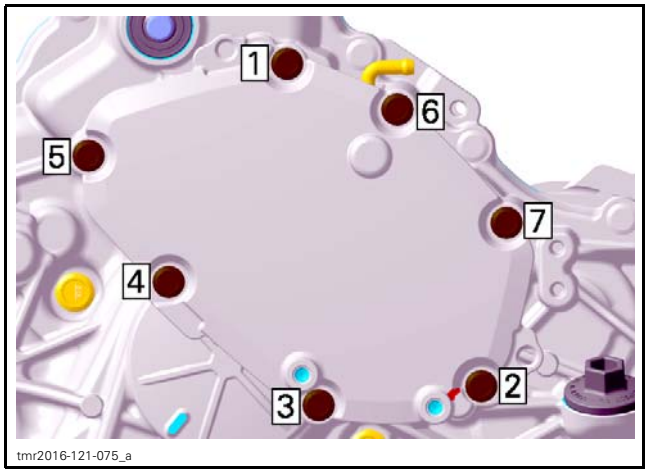
Tighten nut to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Park locking gear nut	170 N•m ± 10 N•m (125 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

Install gearbox cover with **NEW** gasket.

Tighten gearbox cover screws as per following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gearbox cover screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)



OUTPUT SHAFT AND 4X4 COUPLING MECHANISM

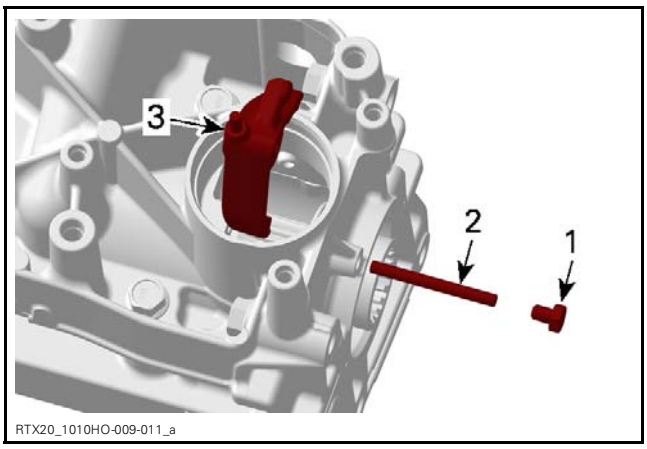
Removing the Output Shaft and 4X4 Coupling Mechanism

Drain gearbox oil. Refer to *REPLACING THE GEARBOX OIL* in this subsection.

Remove *4WD ACTUATOR*, refer to procedure in this subsection.

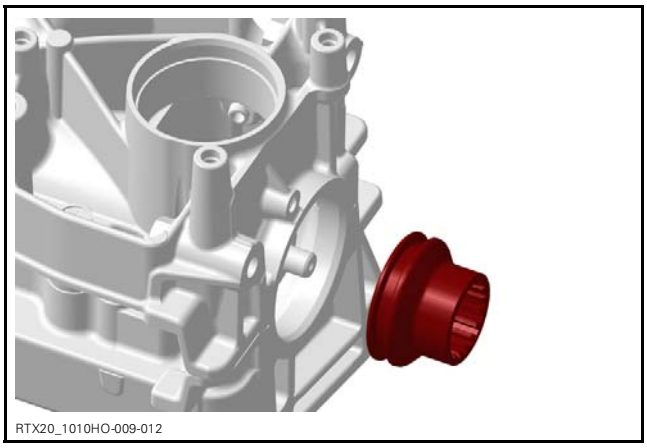
Detach *GEARBOX ASSEMBLY* from engine, refer to procedure in this subsection.

Remove the coupling fork.



1. *Screw*
2. *Coupling fork shaft*
3. *Coupling fork*

Pull out 4X4 coupling sleeve.



Inspecting the Output Shaft and 4X4 Coupling Mechanism

Output Shaft

Check output shaft and its gear for cracks, bend, pitting or other visible damages.

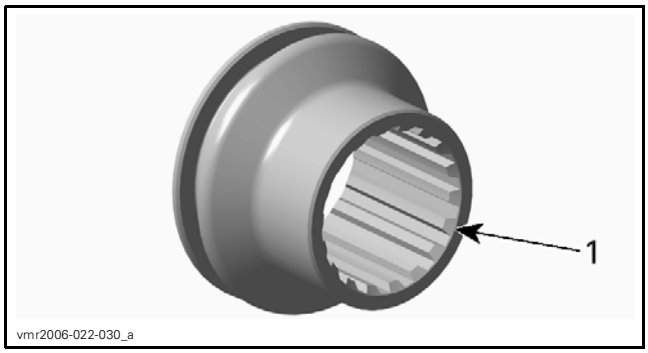
Check output shaft splines for wear or other damages.

Check if the output shaft bearings turn freely and smoothly.

Replace oil seal if brittle, hard or damaged.

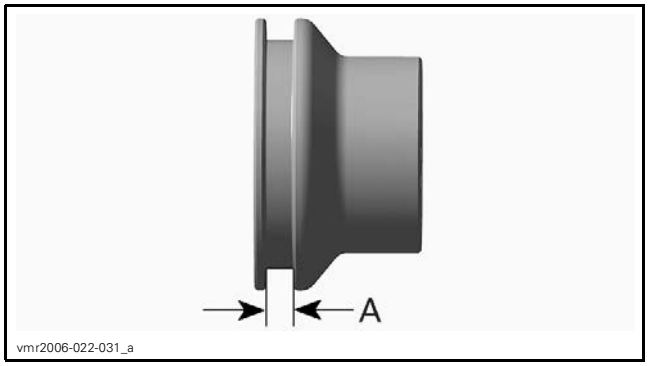
4X4 Coupling Sleeve

Check splines of coupling sleeve for wear or other damages.



1. Inspect splines

Measure the coupling sleeve groove width.



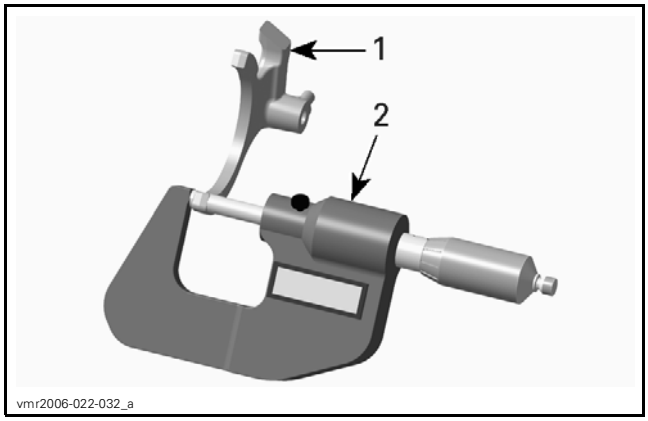
A. Groove width

COUPLING SLEEVE GROOVE WIDTH	
New	5.25 mm to 5.35 mm (.207 in to .211 in)
Service limit	5.50 mm (.217 in)

Coupling Fork

Check coupling fork for visible damage, wear or bent coupling fork claws.

Check coupling fork claw thickness.



1. Coupling fork
2. Micrometer

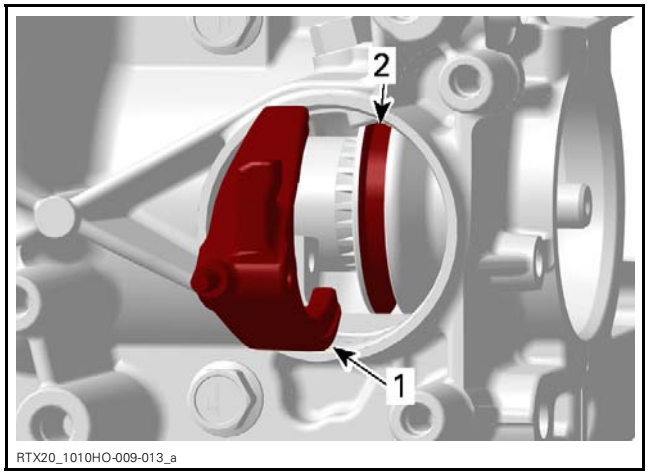
COUPLING FORK CLAW THICKNESS	
New	4.95 mm to 5.05 mm (.195 in to .199 in)
Service limit	4.80 mm (.189 in)

Installing the Output Shaft and 4X4 Coupling Mechanism

Install coupling sleeve onto the output shaft.

Install:
- Coupling fork
- Coupling fork shaft
- Screw.

Ensure that coupling fork engages into the coupling sleeve groove.



1. Coupling fork
2. Coupling sleeve groove

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Coupling fork shaft screw	6 N•m ± 0.7 N•m (53 lbf•**in** ± 6 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

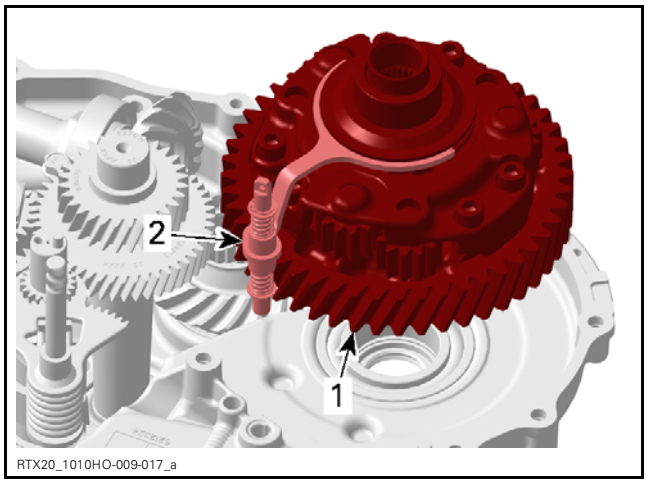
REAR DIFFERENTIAL AND LOCKING MECHANISM

Removing the Rear Differential and Locking Mechanism

Separate gearbox housing, refer to *GEARBOX HOUSING* in this subsection.

Remove rear differential together with locking mechanism.

Take care not losing the distance shim underneath tapered roller bearing.



1. *Rear differential*
2. *Locking mechanism*

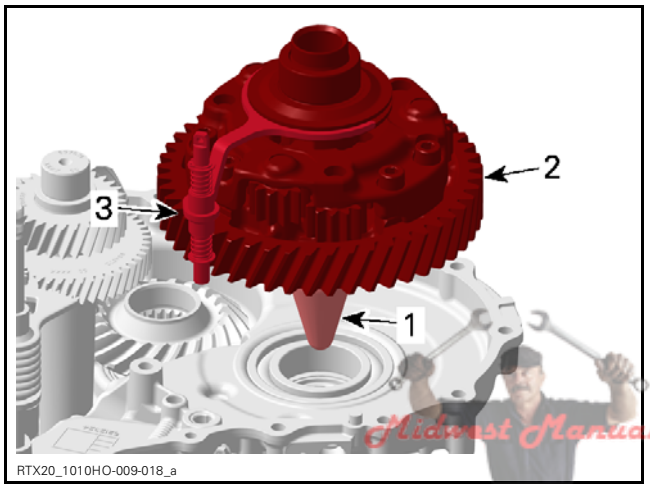
Inspecting the Rear Differential

Turn differential output shafts and check if differential gears turn smoothly. Replace rear differential if necessary.

Installing the Rear Differential and Locking Mechanism

Install rear differential and the locking mechanism.

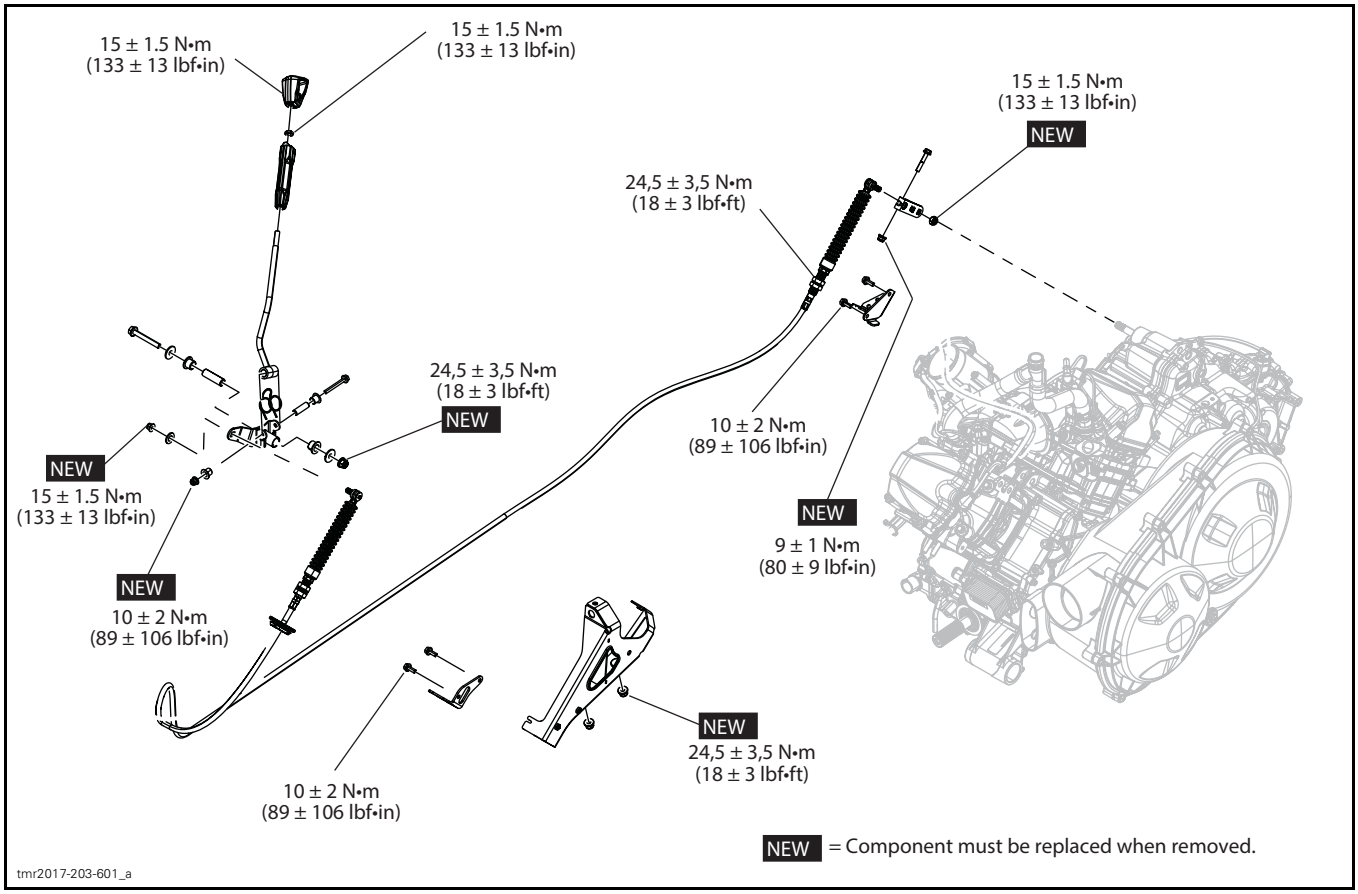
REQUIRED TOOL	
SLEEVE INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 455)	



1. *Sleeve installer*
2. *Rear differential*
3. *Locking mechanism*

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

SHIFTER

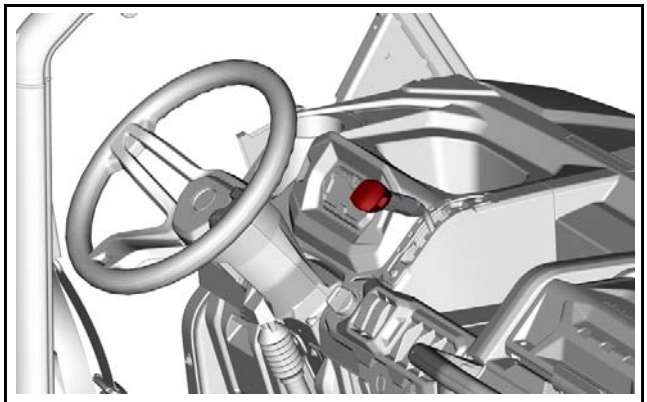

15 ± 1.5 N•m
(133 ± 13 lbf•in)
15 ± 1.5 N•m
(133 ± 13 lbf•in)
15 ± 1.5 N•m
(133 ± 13 lbf•in)
NEW
24,5 ± 3,5 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•ft)
24,5 ± 3,5 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•ft)
NEW
10 ± 2 N•m
(89 ± 106 lbf•in)
NEW
15 ± 1.5 N•m
(133 ± 13 lbf•in)
NEW
9 ± 1 N•m
(80 ± 9 lbf•in)
NEW
10 ± 2 N•m
(89 ± 106 lbf•in)
NEW
24,5 ± 3,5 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•ft)
10 ± 2 N•m
(89 ± 106 lbf•in)
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
tmr2017-203-601_a

PROCEDURES

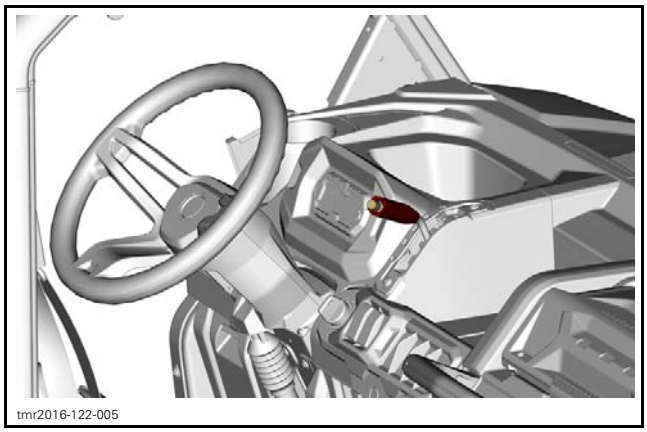
SHIFT LEVER

Removing the Shift Lever

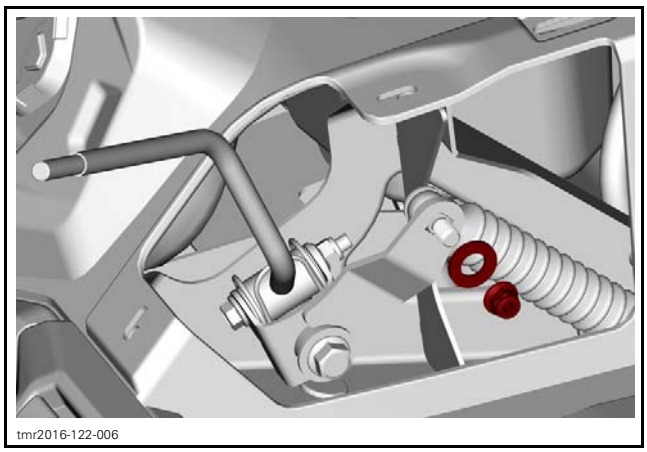
1. Place shift lever in **NEUTRAL** position.
2. Secure vehicle using wheel blocks.
3. Unscrew shift lever handle.


tmr2016-122-004

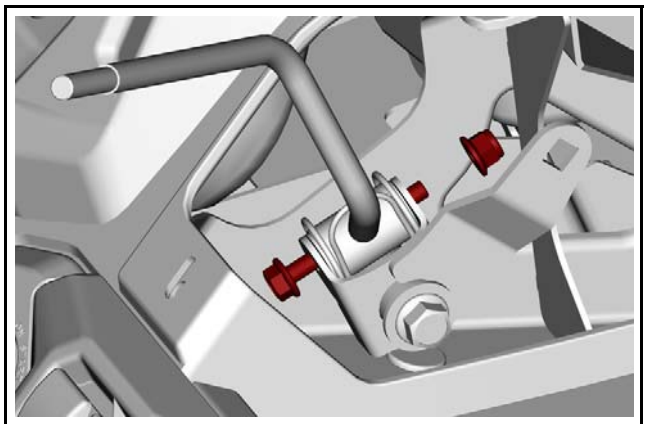
4. Remove shift lever trim


tmr2016-122-005

5. Detach shifter cable from shift lever by removing nut and washer.


tmr2016-122-006

6. Remove shift lever pivot bolt and nut.


tmr2016-122-007

7. Remove shift lever.

Inspecting the Shift Lever

Check shift lever for bending or cracks.

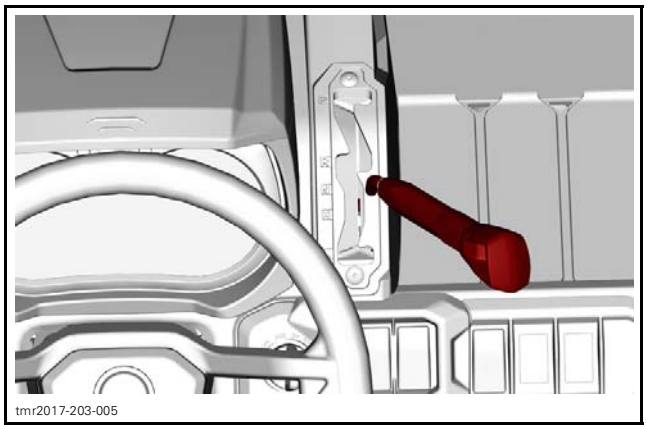
Check spring and bushing condition.

Replace all damaged parts.

Installing the Shift Lever

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Ensure shift lever is tilting toward the center of vehicle


tmr2017-203-005

Tighten shift lever handle nut to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Shift lever handle nut	15.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (137 lbf•**in** ± 13 lbf•**in**)

Adjust shifter cable, refer to *ADJUSTING THE SHIFTER CABLE* in this subsection.

Check if shift lever works properly in all positions.

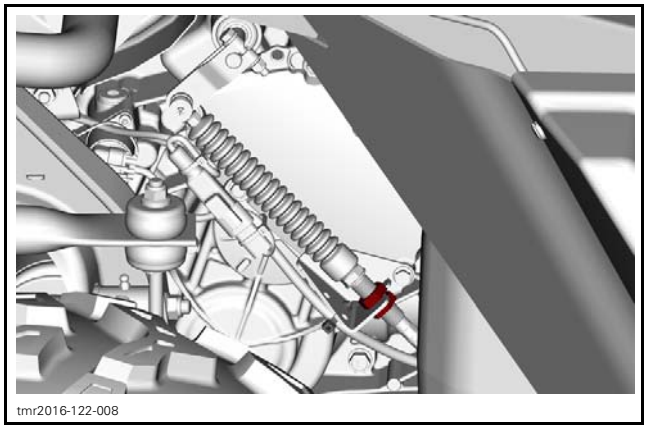
SHIFTER CABLE

Adjusting the Shifter Cable

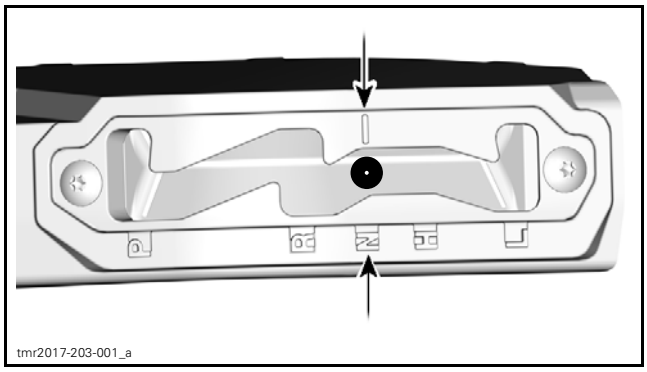
1. Place shift lever in **NEUTRAL** position.

NOTE: Move vehicle back and forth to ensure gearbox is set in neutral position.

2. Secure vehicle using wheel blocks.
3. Loosen cable adjustment nuts at engine end of cable.

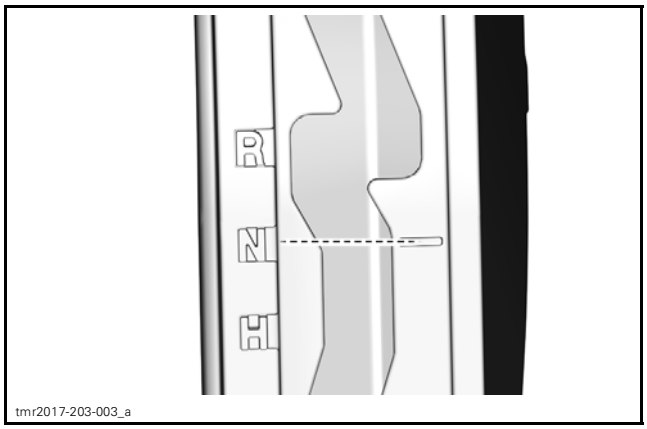

tmr2016-122-008

4. Adjust cable nuts in order to center shift lever with neutral notch.


tmr2017-203-001_a

CORRECT ADJUSTMENT

NOTE: UP and DOWN shifter arm free play must be symmetrical about the center line of neutral notch.



tmr2017-203-003_a

5. Tighten cable adjustment nuts to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Cable adjustment nuts	24.5 N•m ± 3.5 N•m (18 lbf•ft ± 3 lbf•ft)

6. Move shift lever in **R** position then in **H** position.
7. Place shift lever in **NEUTRAL** position.
8. Check if shift lever is properly centered with neutral notch. Readjust as required.

NOTE: To properly check shift lever alignment with notch, move shift lever toward the LH side then let it return to position.

9. Test the shifter to confirm that the system works properly in all positions.

⚠ WARNING

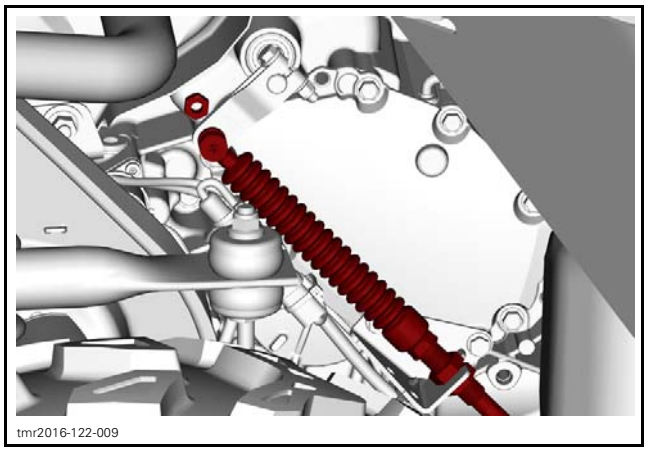
After adjustment, make sure that PARK position works properly.

SHIFT PLATE

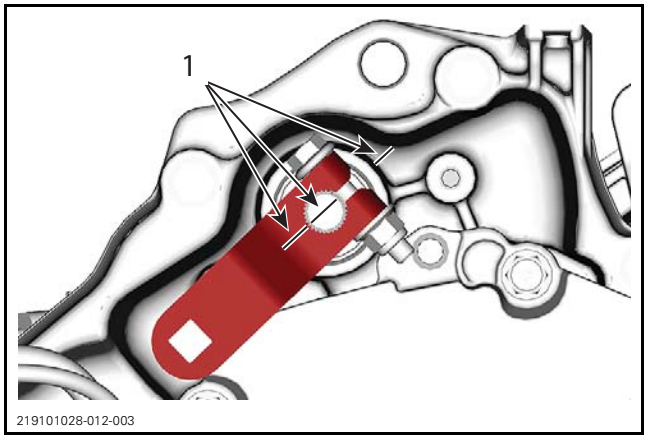
Removing the Shift Plate

Do not remove shift plate needlessly.

1. Place gearbox in **NEUTRAL** position.
2. If the engine is still in the vehicle, detach shifter cable from shift plate.


tmr2016-122-009

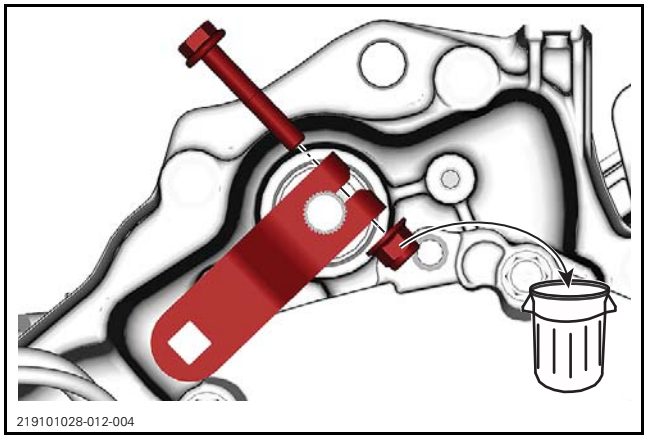
3. Mark the shift plate position on the shift shaft end and on the housing



219101028-012-003

1. Trace a mark here

4. Remove shift plate bolt. Discard the nut.


219101028-012-004

5. Remove shift plate.

Inspecting the Shift Plate

Check shift plate for:
- Cracks
- Bending
- Spline condition.

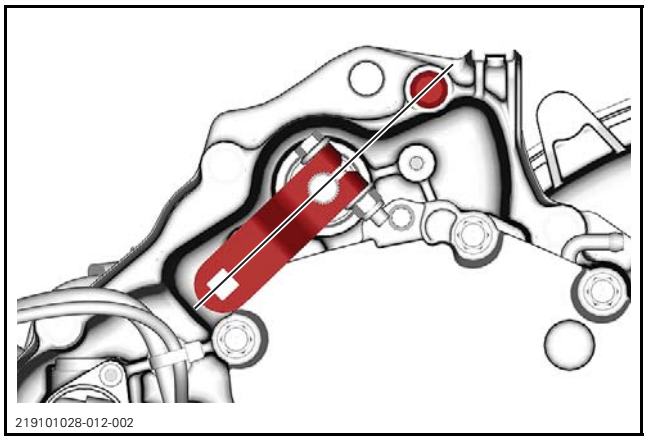
Installing the Shift Plate

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Ensure gearbox in NEUTRAL position before shift plate installation.

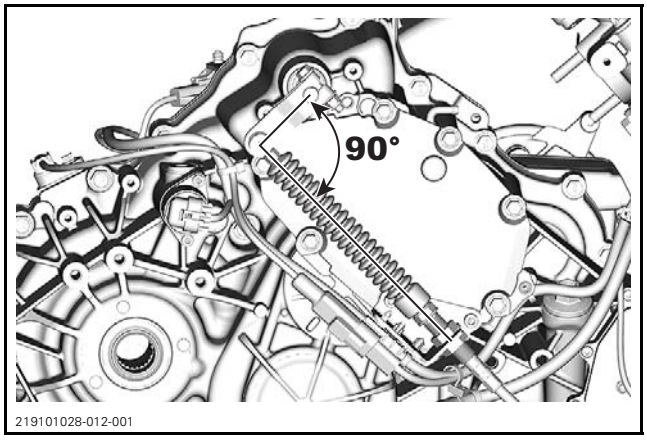
Install and align shift plate using marks previously traced.

If shift plate is installed on a new engine, align the shift plate opening with the gearbox screw as per the following illustration.


219101028-012-002

Adjust shifter cable, refer to *ADJUSTING THE SHIFTER CABLE* in this subsection.

NOTE: The shift cable must be positioned at 90° from the shift plate.

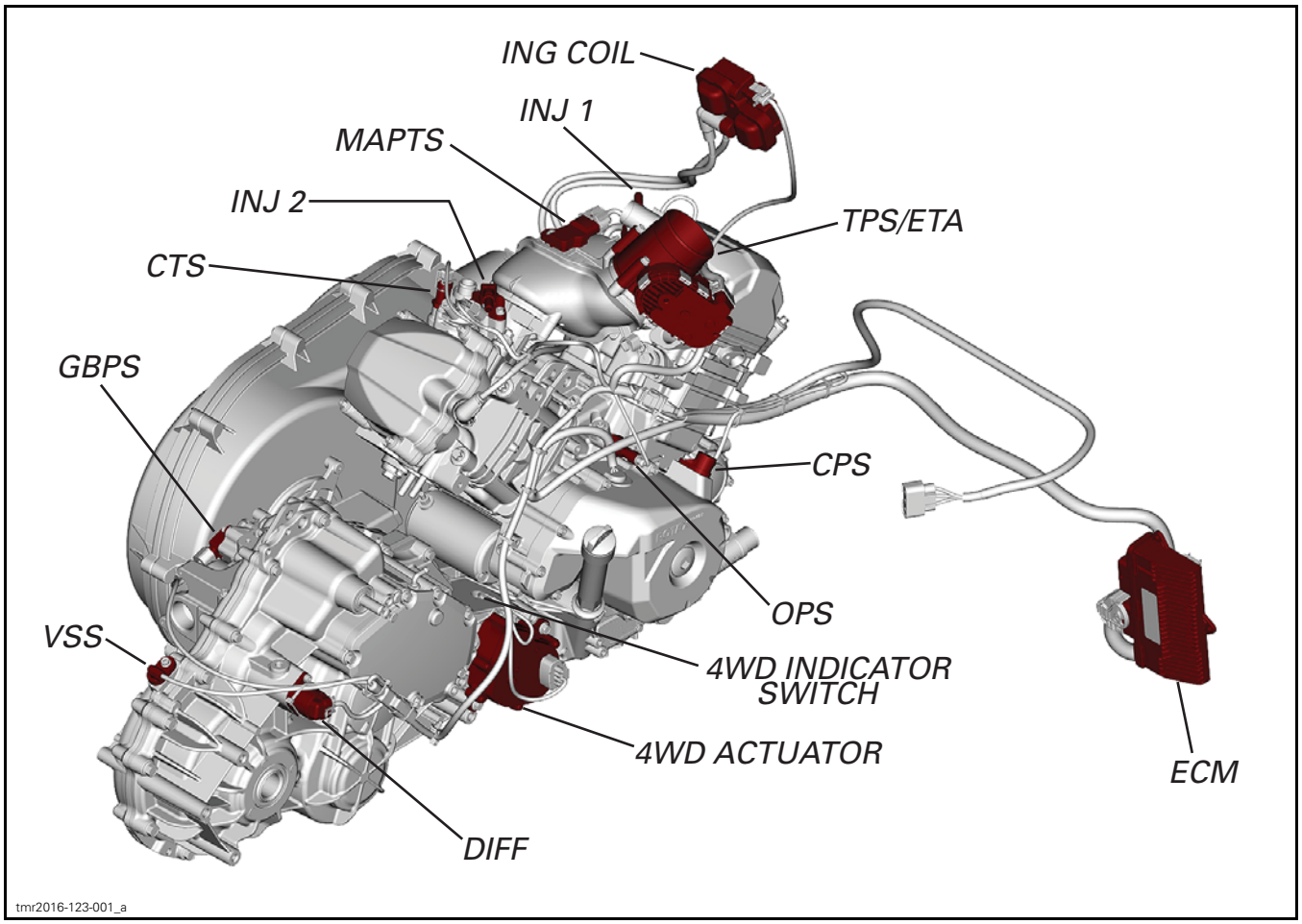


219101028-012-001

Tighten shift plate nut to specification.

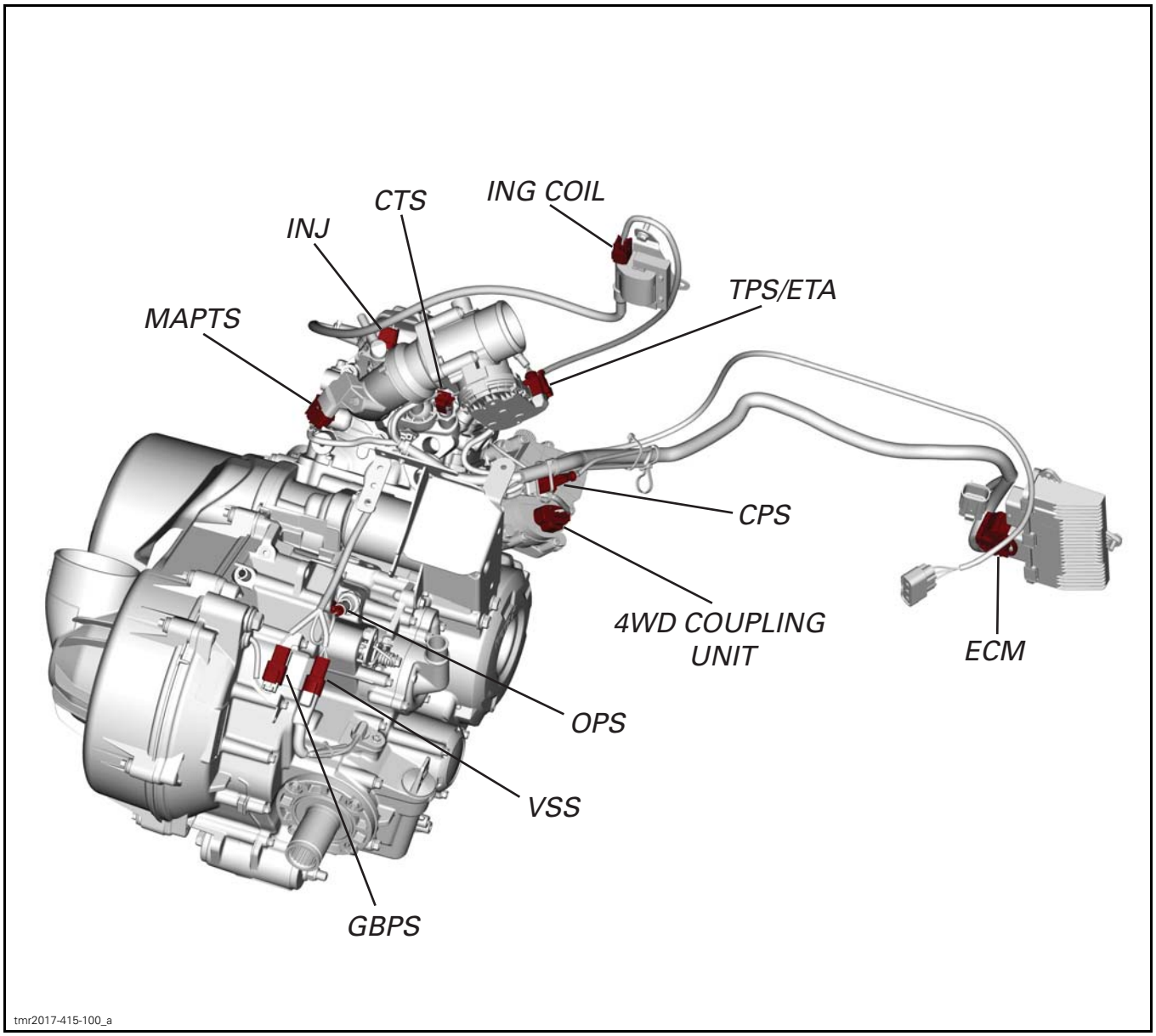
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Shift plate nut	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EMS)



HD8 AND HD10 MODELS

4WD Actuator
4WD Indicator Switch
CPS = Crankshaft Position Sensor
CTS = Cooling Temperature Sensor
DIFF = Differential Locking Actuator
ECM = Engine Control Module
ETA = Electric Throttle Actuator
GBPS = GearBox Position Sensor
IGN COIL = Ignition coil
INJ 1= Injector 1
INJ 2 = Injector 2
MAPTS = Manifold Air Pressure/Temperature Tensor
OPS = Oil Pressure Switch
TPS = Throttle Position Sensor
VSS = Vehicle Speed Sensor



HD5 MODELS

4WD Actuator
CPS = Crankshaft Position Sensor
CTS = Cooling Temperature Sensor
ECM = Engine Control Module
ETA = Electric Throttle Actuator
GBPS = Gearbox Position Sensor
IGN COIL = Ignition coil
INJ= Fuel Injector
MAPTS = Manifold Air Pressure/Temperature Tensor
OPS = Oil Pressure Switch
TPS = Throttle Position Sensor
VSS = Vehicle Speed Sensor

GENERAL

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

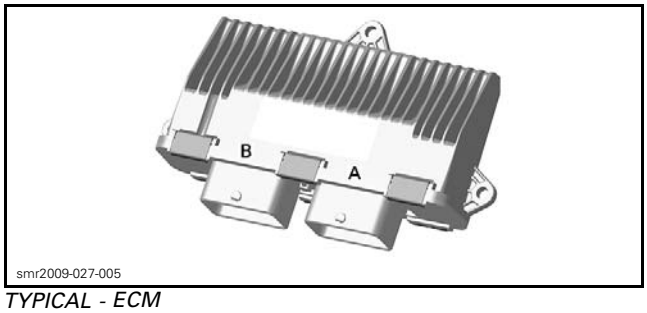
The ECM ensures a high power output with clean combustion.

There are 7 main systems that are controlled by the ECM:

1. Electronic Fuel Injection (EFI)
2. Intelligent throttle control
3. Cooling system (cooling fan)
4. Ignition system
5. Starting system
6. Fuel system

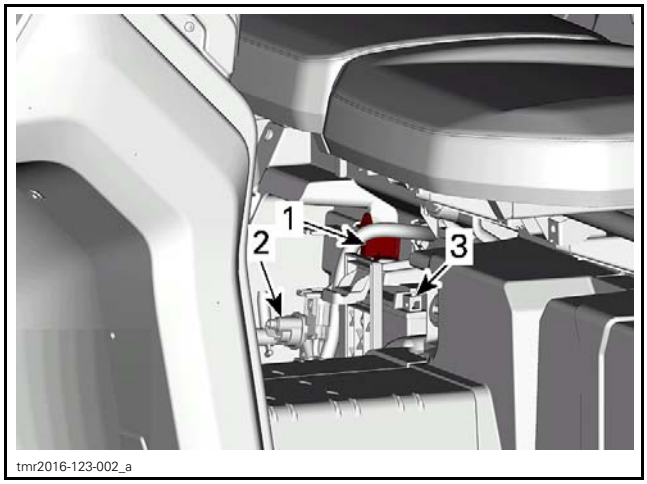
NOTE: For further information related to these systems, refer to the applicable subsection.

The ECM is the central point of the engine management system.



TYPICAL - ECM

The ECM is located under the right passenger's seat, to the right of the fuse box and behind the starter solenoid.



ECM LOCATION
1. ECM
2. Starter solenoid
3. Battery

The ECM reads input signals from various switches, controls, and sensors, that it compares to predetermined parameters, makes computations, and provides control signal outputs required for proper engine management.

The ECM also interacts through CAN bus with the gauge module for various functions, information exchange and display of messages. Refer to *CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN)* and appropriate *GAUGE* subsections.

The ECM also features a permanent memory that will store the information on the various ignition keys programmed to the vehicle, fault codes, customer information, and other engine information, even when the battery is removed from the vehicle.

Diagnostic Mode

The ECM features a self-diagnostic mode that is activated on system power up (ignition key ON) for certain systems and components, and when the engine is running for others. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection for more information.

Monitoring System

The MONITORING SYSTEM monitors various electrical and electronic components of the engine control systems such as the:

– ETA (Electric Throttle Actuator)
– TPS (Throttle Position Sensor)
– TAS (Throttle Accelerator Sensor)
– ECM (Engine Control Module).

The engine management system provides for redundancies in these components should a failure or partial failure occur to which it will adjust system operation to protect the vehicle and most of importantly, the driver.

Should the engine management system not respond (or not respond correctly) to a failure, then the monitoring system will react to ensure vehicle and driver safety.

The monitoring system therefore ensures the engine management system is functioning correctly.

Limp Home Mode

When a major component of the EMS is not operating properly, limp home mode will be set.

Engine RPM will be limited and/or engine behavior and control may be modified depending on the cause of the failure.

LIMP HOME will be displayed in the multifunction gauge and the CHECK ENGINE light symbol will be on in the gauge.

A failure of any of the following major components will force the vehicle into LIMP HOME MODE:

- TPS / ETC / TAS
- GBPS
- Injectors
- Low oil pressure
- High engine coolant temp
- MAPTS signal fault.

CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN)

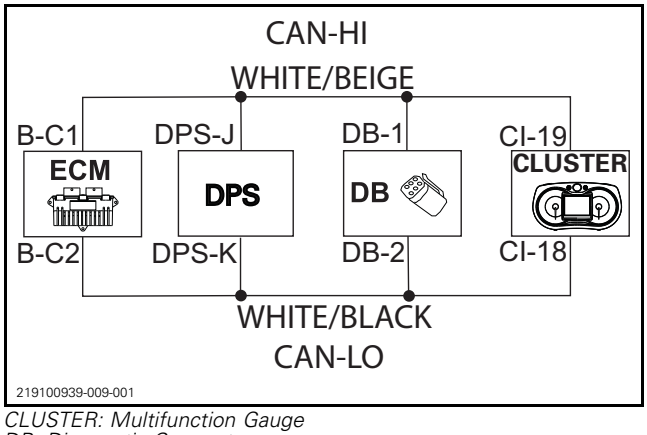
GENERAL

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The CAN (Controller Area Network) protocol is an ISO standard for serial data communication.

The CAN bus links the ECM and multifunction gauge together so that they communicate to interact as required. The components are connected together by 2 wires and they are in constant communication with each other at a rate of about every 20 milliseconds. CAN lines consist of a pair of twisted wires (WHITE/BEIGE and WHITE/BLACK).

If a component or system malfunction is detected, a module may generate a fault code, which it transmits through the CAN bus as a signal. The fault signal may be used for various functions such as triggering the display of an error message in the multifunction gauge display, turning on a fault indicator light, limiting or inhibiting vehicle or engine operation, or viewed using the BRP diagnostic software BUDS2 for troubleshooting.



CLUSTER: Multifunction Gauge
DB: Diagnostic Connector
DPS: Dynamic Power Steering
ECM: Engine Control Module

COMMUNICATION TOOLS

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
12 V BATTERY SUPPLY CABLE	529 035 997	1
DIAGNOSTIC CABLE	710 000 851	1
MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD	529 036 018	1
MPI-3 INTERFACE CARD	529 036 353	1

GENERAL

Refer to the **B.U.D.S. directory** on *KNOWLEDGE CENTER* for all BUDS related information, including:

- Download link
- User manual (programming keys, reading fault codes, navigation through menus, writing data to modules etc.)
- Installation instructions.

Download and install the software on a PC.

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

REQUIRED TOOLS

MANDATORY TOOLS	
A personal computer (laptop or desktop)	
MPI-2 INTERFACE CARD (P/N 529 036 018) **OR** MPI-3 INTERFACE CARD (P/N 529 036 353)	
DIAGNOSTIC CABLE (P/N 710 000 851)	
12 V BATTERY SUPPLY CABLE (P/N 529 035 997)	
OPTIONAL TOOL	
Extension cable available at electronic retail outlets. Do not exceed 7.5 m (25 ft)	

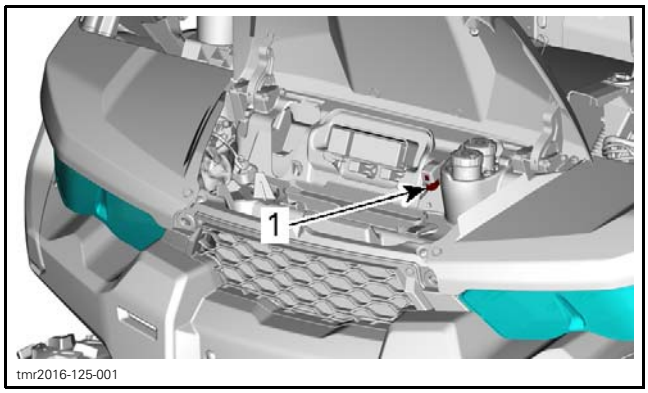
Multi-Purpose Interface Card (MPI-2 or MPI-3)

The Multi-Purpose Interface (MPI) in conjunction with the diagnostic cable is used with BUDS2 to communicate with the engine control module (ECM) and other modules.

The MPI card uses the power from the PC computer's USB port.

DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR LOCATION

The diagnostic connector is located under the hood, stored in it's protective cap.



1. Diagnostic connector

TROUBLESHOOTING

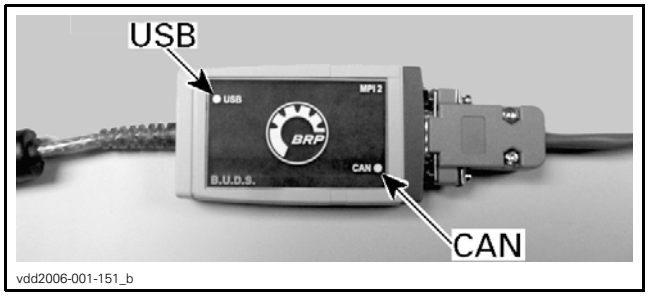
DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

IMPORTANT: Make sure all connections are made and vehicle is powered up **before starting the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2)** to allow proper communication between the vehicle and BUDS2.

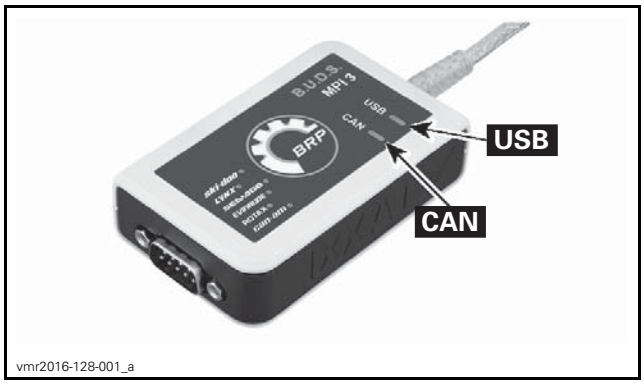
Multi-Purpose Interface Card Connection Troubleshooting

MPI Status Lights

The MPI card includes 2 status lights that indicate the connection condition: USB and CAN. **Both lights must be GREEN** to function properly. Otherwise, refer to the following charts.



MPI-2 CARD



MPI-3 CARD

Prerequisite for USB Communication:

– Computer turned on.
– MPI card connected to computer.

COMMUNICATION PROBLEM (USB)	
STATUS	WHAT TO DO
Light is OFF	Check USB connection between MPI card and computer. Check USB operation on computer (hardware or USB drivers)
Light is GREEN	Connections are GOOD. Communication can take place on USB side

Prerequisite for CAN Communication:

– MPI card connected to diagnostic connector on vehicle.
– Computer turned ON
– The D.E.S.S. key installed on the engine D.E.S.S. post (if applicable).
– ECM is powered.
– Ignition key installed and turned to ON (electrical system powered up without engine started).
– BUDS2 started and logged on.

COMMUNICATION PROBLEM (CAN)	
STATUS	WHAT TO DO
CAN Light is OFF	– BUDS2 does not communicate with the vehicle. – Check if ignition key is in *ON* position. – Check connections from computer to vehicle. – Check if BUDS2. is started. – Check if vehicle is powered: is cluster turned ON?
CAN Light is RED	This occurs when BUDS2 looses communication with vehicle. – Check if ignition key is in *ON* position. – Check connections from computer to vehicle. – Check if vehicle is powered: is cluster turned ON?
CAN Light is GREEN	– Connections are GOOD. BUDS2 communicates normally with the vehicle.

DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES

GENERAL

MONITORING SYSTEM

The Engine Management System (EMS) features a monitoring system that self-diagnoses various electrical and electronic components. This mode becomes active when the ignition key is turned ON.

NOTE: Some components require the engine to be running to be monitored (fuel injectors for example).

The monitoring system continuously validates that the components (control modules, sensors and actuators) are not faulty or defective. When a malfunction is detected, the related electronic module(s):

- Sets an active fault code.
- Adapts the proper protection strategy according to the failure.
- Sends out signals to the digital display to inform the rider of a particular condition.

A fault code is an indication that a glitch or malfunction is detected by the monitoring system of the vehicle.

If a minor fault occurs, the engine and vehicle will continue to operate without noticeable loss of performance.

If a more important fault occurs, engine RPM may be limited. The engine/vehicle will continue to operate with reduced performance.

If a major component of the EMS fails, engine RPM will be limited as well as vehicle speed.

These strategies are used to protect engine and electrical system from damage and to maintain safe operation of the vehicle. In extreme cases, the engine may also be completely shut down.

Message in Gauge for Problematic Conditions

If an abnormal condition occurs, the gauge will display one of the following messages. It can be combined with a pilot lamp.

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
D.E.S.S. KEY NOT RECOGNIZED	**Optionnal D.E.S.S. key installed**: D.E.S.S. key requires cleaning.
BAD KEY	**Optionnal D.E.S.S. key installed**:Wrong key used in the ignition switch. Use the right key for the vehicle.
CHECK ENGINE	All active or previously activated faults that require attention. No engine limitation engaged.
LIMP HOME	Critical faults requiring diagnostic as soon as possible. An engine limitation is engaged and/or the engine behavior is modified.
ECM CRC ERROR	Error message from ECM.
TPS FAULT	Throttle body fault, generally followed by a Limp Home message.
BRAKE SWITCH FAULT	Brake signal fault.
ECM NOT RECOGNIZED	Message displayed when the gauge is unable to identify the ECM.
CHECK DPS (models with DPS)	Check engine pilot light on. Indicates that the DPS (Dynamic Power Steering) does not work properly.
PPS FAULT	Faulty Pedal Position Sensor(s) (PPS).
FUEL SENDER RANGE PERFORMANCE	When the fuel sender resistor value is out of range the digital display will detect it and display the message.

Limp Home Mode

When a major component of the EMS is not operating properly, limp home mode will be set.

Engine RPM will be limited and/or engine behavior and control may be modified depending on the cause of the failure.

This mode allows the rider to return home, which would otherwise not be possible without this advanced system.

LIMP HOME will be displayed in the digital display and the CHECK ENGINE light symbol will be on in the gauge.

FAULT CODES

Fault Code Categories

A fault code consists of an alphanumeric designator followed by a hexadecimal number of 3 digits. The alphanumeric designator defines the category of the fault code while the hexadecimal number refers to a unique fault.

FAULT CODE CATEGORIES		
ALPHANUMERIC DESIGNATOR	MODULE/ SYSTEM	EXAMPLE OF FAULT CODE
From P0 to P3	Power train and DPS	P0116
From U0 to U3	Communication between module and sensors	U0073

RELATED MODULE AND FAULTS	
MODULE	FAULT CODE CATEGORY
ECM	P and U
DPS	P and U
Cluster	P and U
Smart-Lok	P and U

Fault Code States

Fault codes have 3 possible states:
- Active
- Occurred
- Inactive.

Active Fault Codes

An active fault code is an indication of a fault that is **currently triggered**.

The active fault may or may not compromise normal operation of the system(s). Service action should be taken to correct the problem that caused the fault code.

Once the fault condition(s) of the active fault is no longer present, its state will change to "occurred".

Occurred Fault Codes

An occurred fault code indicates a fault that was active, but **no longer** is.

The occurred fault does not presently affect system or component operation but is retained as a history of the faults that were detected.

The fault may have been generated due to a system or component that was momentarily operating outside normal parameters. Repeated occurred faults of this type should be considered when troubleshooting a problem, and may require that maintenance action be taken.

An occurred fault may also be generated when disconnecting and reconnecting a component, replacing a burnt fuse, when the software update of an electronic module has been carried out, or may be due to a momentary high or low voltage.

Inactive Fault Codes

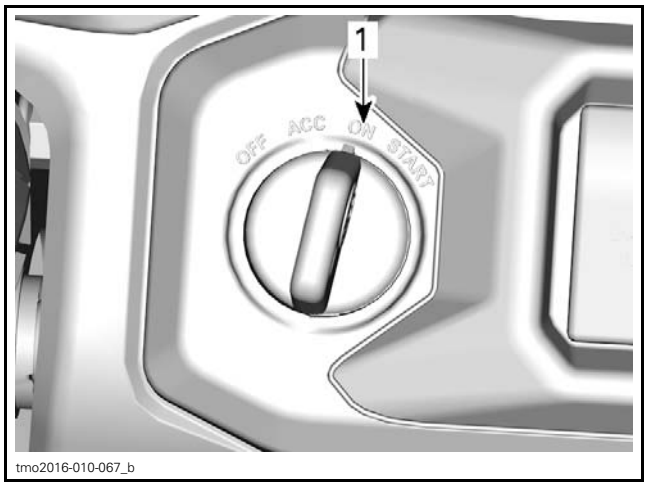
An inactive fault code represents a fault code that is neither active, nor occurred. It is simply part of a list of all possible faults that can be monitored by the ECM and digital display, which may become active or occurred if the monitoring system detects an applicable fault. These codes can be viewed in the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

How to Read Fault Codes Using the Digital Display

NOTE: A fault code must be in an "Active" state to be displayed in the Digital Display. The BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) must be used to read all fault codes states.

Proceed as follows to view the active fault codes:

1. Turn ignition key to ON position.

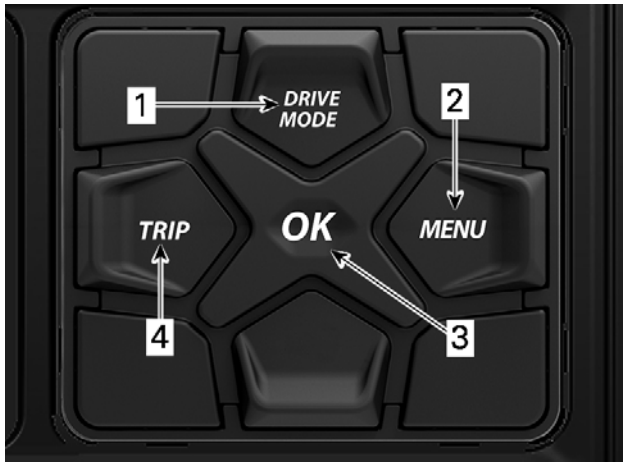


1. Key ON

7.6" Digital Display

NOTE: Only when fault codes are actives.

Using MENU button, in settings select **CODES** and hold to see active fault codes. Fault codes will be scrolled on the Lower Display.



219002049-302

1. *DRIVE MODE button*
2. *MENU button*
3. *OK button*
4. *TRIP button*

4.5" Digital Display

NOTE: Only when codes are actives.

Using LOWER button, in settings select **CODES** and hold to see actives fault codes. Fault codes will be scrolled on the Lower Display.

219002066-007

1. *Upper button*
2. *Lower button*

If there are multiple fault codes, the display will cycle through each fault code repeatedly. A maximum of 10 fault codes may be displayed.

How to Read Fault Codes Using BUDS2

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Faults** page
   – **Vehicle** button
   – **Active/Occurred** tab.

Only active or occurred faults are displayed in this tab. The areas stay empty if there is no detected faults.

FAULT NOMENCLATURE	
COLUMN	INFORMATION
Code	Fault code number. When 2 stars (**) precedes the code, detailed conditions when the fault occurred, can be displayed by clicking the "More details" button
State	Display the fault state (active, occurred, inactive)
Module	Displays the module that reports the fault code. This is the module that detects or has received a message of an anomaly and reports it. List of modules: - Cluster (digital display) - DPS (dynamic power steering) - ECM (engine control module)
Description	Provides a short description of the fault

How to Clear Fault Codes Using BUDS2

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Faults** page
   – **Vehicle** button
   – **Active/Occurred** tab.

By selecting the refresh or the clear button on the top right of the Active/Occurred Tab, the faults are reloaded from the vehicle, or cleared.

How to Find Fault Code Descriptions

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) and go to **Faults** page.

In the list, select the related fault code.

Check in the **Possible Causes** tab of the bottom table for the problem description.

DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES

GENERAL

FAULT CODE TABLE

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C0051	DPS GLOBE	ROTOR ENCODER SPI COM FAIL	internal comm fail error or damaged DPS	change dps if condition still active after key-on cycle
C0052	DPS GLOBE	ROTOR INCODER VARIANCE	internal INCODER fail or damaged DPS	change dps if condition still active after key-on cycle
C1203	DPS GLOBE	TORQUE SENSOR OUT OF RANGE	internal error or damaged DPS	change dps if condition still active after key-on cycle
C1304	DPS GLOBE	TORQUE SENSOR LINEARITY CHECK FAIL	internal error or damaged DPS	change dps if condition still active after key-on cycle
C1309	DPS GLOBE	TEMPERATURE HIGH	DPS temp upper range due to excessive use of DPS	verify with customer condition when dps ovr show-up
C1310	DPS GLOBE	TEMPERATURE OVER	DPS temp exceed due to excessive use of DPS	verify with customer condition when dps ovr show-up
C1318	DPS GLOBE	SEPIC LOW	internal error or damaged DPS	change DPS
C1319	DPS GLOBE	SEPIC HIGH	internal error or damaged DPS	change DPS
C2109	SCM	Release Valve Activation delay Exceed	If pressure threshold not reach after calibrated time delay (When release valve activated)	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section
C210A	SCM	Suspension Valve Activation time Exceed	If the suspension valve maximum allowed activation time in a specific time window is exceeded for (counter > CntExceed).	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section
C210B	SCM	Outlet Valve Activation time Exceed	If the suspension valve maximum allowed activation time in a specific time window is exceeded for (counter > CntExceed).	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section
C2111	SCM	Pressure sensor signal Invalid	Sensor input voltage < 0.5V for hardcoded debounce time	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a pressure sensor test in System self test sequence section

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C21D0	SCM	Pressure threshold not Reach outlet adjustment	If pressure threshold not reach after calibrated time delay (threshold change in function of compressor temperature) (When outlet pressure adjustment activated)	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section
C21D2	SCM	Compressor over temperature condition	If over temp threshold reach for time delay	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a pressure test in System self test sequence section
C21D3	SCM	Over pressure detected	If pressure > 350PSI	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a pressure sensor test in System self test sequence section
C21E0	SCM	Pressure threshold not reach Rear suspension adjustment	If pressure threshold not reach after calibrated time delay (threshold change in function of compressor temperature) (When Rear suspension adjustment activated)	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section
C21E1	SCM	Air Leak Plausibility check Rear suspension	If maximum number of readjustment for rear suspension is reach	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section
C21F0	SCM	Pressure threshold not reach Front suspension adjustment	If pressure threshold not reach after calibrated time delay (threshold change in function of compressor temperature) (When front suspension adjustment activated)	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section
C21F3	SCM	Air Leak Plausibility check Front Right suspension	If maximum number of readjustment for front right suspension is reach	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section
C21F4	SCM	Air Leak Plausibility check Front left suspension	If maximum number of readjustment for front left suspension is reach	Open SCM Activation page in BUDS, performe a combined test in System self test sequence section

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0030	ECM	Internal fault path number for Signal error : power stage of heater of Sensor upstream catalyst	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0031	ECM	Internal fault path number for Min error : power stage of heater of Sensor upstream catalyst	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires,damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feeddback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0032	ECM	Internal fault path number for Max error: power stage of heater of Sensor upstream catalyst	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires,damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0037	ECM	Internal fault path number for Min error : power stage of heater of Sensor upstream catalyst, LSU 2	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected O2 sensor, damaged or disconnected circuit wires, damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor (REAR cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0038	ECM	Internal fault path number for Max error: power stage of heater of Sensor upstream catalyst, LSU 2	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected O2 sensor, damaged or disconnected circuit wires, damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor (REAR cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0106	ECM	Manifold Absolute Pressure circuit range/performance	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins, ECM voltage supply	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wires (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0107	ECM	Manifold Air Pressure Sensor voltage too Low	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins, ECM voltage supply Low	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wires (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0108	ECM	Manifold Air Pressure Sensor voltage too High	Damaged sensor, wires shorted to battery +, ECM voltage supply too High.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wires (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0112	ECM	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 circuit Low	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins, ECM voltage supply Low	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wires (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0113	ECM	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 circuit High	Damaged sensor, wires shorted to battery +, ECM voltage supply too High.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wires (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0116	ECM	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor 1 circuit range/performance	Damaged sensor, wires shorted to battery +, ECM voltage supply.	Disconnect the sensor and check for a change in the fault code. If the fault code stays the same, look for a short circuit on the harness. If the fault code is different, replace the sensor Measure the sensor resistance (Expected value: 2280 to 2736 Ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F)) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0117	ECM	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor 1 circuit Low	Engine temperature sensor or circuit wires shorted to ground.	Disconnect the sensor and check for a change in the fault code. If the fault code stays the same, look for a short circuit on the harness. If the fault code is different, replace the sensor Measure the sensor resistance (Expected value: 2280 to 2736 Ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F)) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0118	ECM	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor 1 circuit High	Disconnected sensor, or sensor resistance too High.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Measure the sensor resistance (Expected value: 2280 to 2736 Ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F)) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0122	ECM	First Throttle Accelerator Sensor (TAS) Short circuit to GND	Damaged circuit wires, damaged sensor or damaged ECM pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0123	ECM	First Throttle Accelerator Sensor (TAS) shorted to battery +	Damaged circuit wires, damaged sensor or damaged ECM pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0127	ECM	Intake Air Temperature too High	Air Temperature in intake High	
P0130	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: electrical diagnosis for lambda sensor upstream catalyst. npl-error	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0131	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: electrical diagnosis for lambda sensor upstream cat. min-error	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0132	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: electrical diagnosis for lambda sensor upstream cat. max-error	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0133	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: diagnosis lambda sensor upstream catalyst	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0135	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: lambda sensor heating upstream cat.	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0136	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: electrical diagnosis for second lambda sensor upstream cat. npl-error	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor (REAR cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0137	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: electrical diagnosis for second lambda sensor upstream cat. min-error	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor (REAR cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0138	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: electrical diagnosis for second lambda sensor upstream cat. max-error	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor (REAR cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0139	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: diagnosis lambda sensor upstream catalyst (exhaust bank2)	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor (REAR cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0141	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: lambda sensor heating upstream cat.	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor (REAR cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0201	ECM	Power stage sig error injector 2	ECM injector power stage error	Open ECM ACTIVATION page in BUDS. Activate injector and check if injector is reacting as expected
P0202	ECM	Power stage sig error injector 1	ECM injector power stage error	Open ECM ACTIVATION page in BUDS. Activate injector and check if injector is reacting as expected
P0217	ECM	Engine Coolant over temperature condition	Coolant fluid temperature too high	Check for coolant fluid leak and coolant fluid level Check radiator condition Check for other fault, Check thermostat
P0222	ECM	2nd Throttle Accelerator Sensor (TAS) shorted to GND	Damaged circuit wires, damaged sensor, or damaged ECM pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feeddback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0223	ECM	2nd Throttle Accelerator Sensor (TAS) shorted to battery +	Damaged circuit wires, damaged sensor, or damaged ECM pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0231	ECM	Fuel Pump circuit shorted to ground, or open circuit	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected fuel pump, damaged circuit wires, damaged connectors or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the fuel pump and measure his winding resistance (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and fuel pump connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0232	ECM	Fuel Pump circuit shorted to battery +	Damaged fuel pump, damaged circuit wires, damaged connectors or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the fuel pump and measure his winding resistance (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and fuel pump connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0261	ECM	Cylinder 1 injector open circuit or shorted to ground	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected injector, damaged or disconnected circuit wires, damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect injector 1 and measure his resistance (Expected value: 14 to 15 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and injector 1 connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is connecting the engine harness to the vehicle harness
P0262	ECM	Cylinder 1 injector shorted to battery +	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect injector 1 and measure his resistance (Expected value: 14 to 15 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Verify the isolation between harness injectors signals (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and injector 1 connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is connecting the engine harness to the vehicle harness

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0264	ECM	Cylinder 2 injector open circuit or shorted to ground	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected injector, damaged or disconnected circuit wires, damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect injector 2 and measure his resistance (Expected value: 14 to 15 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and injector 2 connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is connecting the engine harness to the vehicle harness
P0265	ECM	Cylinder 2 injector shorted to battery +	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect injector 2 and measure his resistance (Expected value: 14 to 15 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Verify the isolation between harness injectors signals (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and injector 2 connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is connecting the engine harness to the vehicle harness
P0324	ECM	Diagnostic Fault Code for min error of knock sensor	Damaged knock sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Make sure sensor connector is fully inserted and check knock system.

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P032A	ECM	Diagnostic Fault Code for min error of knock sensor	Damaged knock sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Make sure sensor connector is fully inserted and check knock system.
P0335	ECM	Crankshaft Position Sensor	Damaged CPS, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0359	ECM	Ignition coil	Damaged ignition coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Open the ECM Activation page in BUDS Perform an ignition coil activation and check if ignition coil is reacting as expected Check related fuse(s) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is connecting the engine harness to the vehicle harness Refer to the service manual for detailed ignition coil testing procedure

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0360	ECM	Ignition coil	Damaged ignition coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Open the ECM Activation page in BUDS Perform an ignition coil activation and check if ignition coil is reacting as expected Check related fuse(s) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is connecting the engine harness to the vehicle harness Refer to the service manual for detailed ignition coil testing procedure
P0361	ECM	Ignition coil range/performance	Damaged ignition coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Open the ECM Activation page in BUDS Perform an ignition coil activation and check if ignition coil is reacting as expected Check related fuse(s) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is connecting the engine harness to the vehicle harness Refer to the service manual for detailed ignition coil testing procedure

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0362	ECM	Ignition coil range/performance	Damaged ignition coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Open the ECM Activation page in BUDS Perform an ignition coil activation and check if ignition coil is reacting as expected Check related fuse(s) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is connecting the engine harness to the vehicle harness Refer to the service manual for detailed ignition coil testing procedure
P0480	ECM	Radiator cooling fan relay	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected relay, damaged circuit wires or connectors, damaged ECM output pins, damaged Relay.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect relay and measure his coil resistance (Expected value: 70 to 90 Ohms) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0500	DPS	Invalid or missing vehicle speed	No vehicle speed available & Vehicle is in (H or L Gear) with Engine RPM over 4000RPM. Damaged Vehicle Speed sensor circuit, Damaged sensor, Wrong mounting position of speed sensor.	Check if vehicle speed is available in BUDS Monitoring page Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 5 Ohms)
P0501	ECM	Vehicle speed not plausible	Vehicle speed correlation check failed	Check if vehicle speed is available in Monitoring page in BUDS Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 5 Ohms)
P0504	ECM	Brake signal not plausible	Brake signal correlation check failed	Open the ECM Monitoring page in BUDS. Check fuse Press on brake pedal. Ensure that brake switch light comes on ECM Monitoring page
P0512	ECM	Starter control circuit	Damaged or disconnected relay, damaged circuit wires, damaged connectors or damaged ECM output pins.	Measure voltage between harness connector SS1 and ground (Expected value: 11 to 13 volts) Measure resistance from connector: ECMB-L4 to SS2 (Expected value: < 2 ohms)
P0513	ECM	Invalid Access Key Detected	A non stored access key was detected when key switch was turned to ON.	Use a stored access key to turn key switch. If no stored access keys are available program one and try again

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0520	ECM	Engine oil pressure sensor circuit malfunction	Damaged switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector, damaged ECM pins.	Measure resistance between harness connector EOP and ground When engine stopped. (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Measure resistance between harness connector EOP and ground When engine running. (Expected value = open) Measure resistance from harness connector: EOP to ECMA-E3 (Expected value: < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is properly connected (engine harness to the vehicle harness).
P0523	ECM	Engine oil pressure sensor sticking	Damaged switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector, damaged ECM pins.	Measure resistance between harness connector EOP and ground When engine stopped. (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Measure resistance between harness connector EOP and ground When engine running. (Expected value = open) Measure resistance from harness connector: EOP to ECMA-E3 (Expected value: < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is properly connected (engine harness to the vehicle harness).

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0524	ECM	Engine oil pressure too Low	Damaged switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector, damaged ECM pins.	Measure resistance between harness connector EOP and ground When engine stopped. (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Measure resistance between harness connector EOP and ground When engine running. (Expected value = open) Measure resistance from harness connector: EOP to ECMA-E3 (Expected value: < 2 Ohms) Check if HIC connector is properly connected (engine harness to the vehicle harness)
P0551	DPS	TORQUE_SENSOR_ OPEN	Damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P0552	DPS	TORQUE_SENSOR_ SHORT_GND	Damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P0553	DPS	TORQUE_SENSOR_ SHORT_5V	Damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P0560	ECM	Non-plausibility error on system voltage	Battery failure, voltage regulator failure, damaged circuit wires or connection, damaged magneto generator. An external battery charger may have been used.	Measure battery voltage with engine stopped. (Expected value: 11 to 13 volts) Measure battery voltage with engine running. (Expected value: 13 to 14.7 volts) Check connections on voltage regulator. Check ground and positive connections on battery. Check ground on vehicle frame

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0562	DPS	System voltage low	Blown fuse, battery low (damaged magneto/regulator), damaged circuit wires or connection, Intense usage of WINCH	Check related fuse(s) Measure battery voltage with engine stopped (Expected value: 11 to 13 Volts) Check ground and positive connections on battery Validate that all the DPS connectors are secured On the DPS power connector, measure the voltage between the two harness wires (Expected value: Battery voltage)
P0562	DPS GLOBE	BATTERY LOW	Battery low (damaged magneto/regulator), damaged circuit wires or connection. Intense usage of WINCH	Measure battery voltage with engine stopped (Expected value: 11 to 13 Volts) Check ground and positive connections on battery Validate that all the DPS connectors are secured On the DPS power connector pins, measure the voltage between the two harness power wires (Expected value: Battery voltage) Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the DPS power connector and ground (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0562	ECM	System voltage low	Blown fuse FC, battery failure, voltage regulator failure, damaged circuit wires or connection, damaged magneto generator. An external battery charger may have been used. Intense usage of WINCH	Measure battery voltage with engine stopped. (Expected value: 11 to 13 volts) Measure battery voltage with engine running. (Expected value: 13 to 14.7 volts) Check connections on voltage regulator. Check ground and positive connections on battery. Check ground on vehicle frame

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0563	DPS	system voltage high	Rectifier failure, damaged circuit wires or connection.	Measure battery voltage with engine stopped. (Expected value: 11 to 13 volts) Measure battery voltage with engine Running at 3500RPM. (Expected value: 13 to 14.7 volts) Check connections on voltage regulator. Check ground and positive connections on battery.
P0563	DPS GLOBE	BATTERY HIGH	Rectifier failure, damaged circuit wires or connection./ Improper battery charger could raise that fault	Measure battery voltage with engine stopped. (Expected value: 11 to 13 volts) Measure battery voltage with engine Running at 3500RPM. (Expected value: 13 to 14.7 volts) Check connections on voltage regulator. Check ground and positive connections on battery.
P0563	ECM	System voltage high	Damaged regulator. An external battery charger may have been used.	Measure battery voltage with engine stopped. (Expected value: 11 to 13 volts) Measure battery voltage with engine running. (Expected value: 13 to 14.7 volts) Check connections on voltage regulator. Check ground and positive connections on battery. Check ground on vehicle frame
P0601	DPS	CALIBRATION FAULT	DPS not calibrated or damage DPS	Try updating the DPS
P0601	SCM	SCM calibration fault	Calibration Checksum err	Update SCM
P0602	DPS GLOBE	Manufacturing CRC Programming Error	Internal error or damaged DPS	change dps if condition always active
P0605	SCM	EEPROM COMMUNICATION FAULT	Last minute memory or last modes memory check	External troubleshooting is not possible Check for communication fault using BUDS
P0606	DPS GLOBE	Application CRC(boot)	Application CRC(boot)	reflash DPS

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0606	ECM	Control Module Processor	Faulty calibration Faulty programming Damaged ECM	Try updating the ECM calibration If the problem persists, reflash ECM If the problem persists, replace the ECM.
P0607	DPS GLOBE	Boot Count(boot)	Battery low (damaged magneto/regulator), damaged circuit wires or connection. Intense usage of WINCH	Measure battery voltage with engine stopped (Expected value: 11 to 13 Volts) Check ground and positive connections on battery Validate that all the DPS connectors are secured On the DPS power connector, measure the voltage between the two harness power wires (Expected value: Battery voltage)
P060D	ECM	Throttle Accelerator Sensor (TAS) synchronistic error between sensor 1 and 2	Throttle Accelerator Sensors (TAS) plausibility check error	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P060E	ECM	Throttle position performance	TPS plausibility check error	Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0610	ECM	Variant Coding error	Faulty variant coding Faulty programming Wrong ECM after replacement	Try updating the ECM variant or calibration If the problem persists, reflash ECM If the problem persists, replace ECM.
P062F	DPS GLOBE	EEPROM SPI	internal error or damaged DPS, EEPROM SPI	change dps if condition still active after key-on cycle external troobleshooting not possible

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P062F	ECM	Internal control module EEPROM error	Faulty calibration or variant Faulty programming Damaged ECM	Try updating the ECM variant or calibration If the problem persists, reflash ECM If the problem persists, replace ECM.
P0635	DPS GLOBE	EXCESSIVE ERROR CURRENT	internal error or damaged DPS	change DPS
P0636	DPS	MOTOR LOW CURRENT FAULT	Internal error or damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P0637	DPS	MOTOR HIGH CURRENT FAULT	Internal error or damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P0637	DPS GLOBE	OVER CURRENT	short-circuit in motor/ internal error	change DPS
P0658	DPS	PHASE A_LOW	DPS motor supply Damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P0659	DPS	PHASE A_HIGH	DPS motor supply Damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P0666	DPS	HIGH TEMPERATURE	High temperature of the DPS. Extreme usage of the unit.	Let the unit cool down.
P0685	ECM	Accessory relay circuit	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected relay, damaged circuit wires, damaged connectors or damaged ECM output pins	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect Accessories and Lights relays, turn key switch (on w/lights) Measure coil resistance of both relays (Expected value: 70 to 90 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wires of both relays relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and both relays (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0686	ECM	Accessory relay circuit shorted to ground or open circuit	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected relay, damaged circuit wires, damaged connectors or damaged ECM output pins	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect Accessories and Lights relays, turn key switch (on w/lights) Measure coil resistance of both relays (Expected value: 70 to 90 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wires of both relays relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and both relays (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0687	ECM	Accessory relay circuit shorted to battery +	Damaged relay, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect Accessories and Lights relays, turn key switch (on w/lights) Measure coil resistance of both relays (Expected value: 70 to 90 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wires of both relays relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and both relays (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0691	ECM	Radiator fan circuit shorted to ground or open circuit	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected fan relay, damaged circuit wires, damaged connectors or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect radiator fan relay and measure his coil resistance (Expected value: 70 to 90 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire of relay relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and relay (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0692	ECM	Radiator fan circuit shorted to battery +	Damaged fan relay, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect radiator fan relay and measure his coil resistance (Expected value: 70 to 90 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire of relay relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wire, between the ECM and relay (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P0790	ECM	Check of Override Button	Damaged switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector, damaged ECM pins.	Open the ECM Monitoring page in BUDS. Press on Override button. Ensure that the 2 switch light change of state.
P0811	ECM	Clutch slippage detected	Excessive clutch slippage	Check clutch for proper clutch behavior
P1036	ECM	Internal fault path number for Signal error : power stage of heater of Sensor upstream catalyst, LSU 2	Blown fuse, damaged or disconnected O2 sensor, damaged or disconnected circuit wires, damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P1120	ECM	Wrong Throttle Accelerator Sensor (TPS) position	Wrong TPS sensor position. Both TPS position failed test.	Check TAS adjustment.

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1130	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: electrical diagnosis for lambda sensor upstream cat. Sig-error	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 1st oxygen sensor (FRONT cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P1136	ECM	ECU int. fault path no.: electrical diagnosis for second lambda sensor upstream cat. Sig-error	Damaged O2 sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check related fuse(s) Disconnect the 2nd oxygen sensor (REAR cylinder) and measure his resistance (Expected value: 7 to 12 Ohms) Measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect the associated ECM connector and measure resistance between harness wires and ground (Expected value: open) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1171	ECM	Diagnostic Fault code for Fuel Supply System (ORA Max Fault) Exhaust Bank1	Injection and fuel supply system. Adaptation of the air charge reaching the limits (min and max) based on the lambda sensors feedback. Too much variation in the engine itself in reference to a nominal engine. It can be cause by an engine that has been modified or out of spec (airbox, air filter, injectors, exhaust system, valve clearance, etc.) or any other components that can influence the engine performance.	Check injector and fuel supply system.
P1172	ECM	Diagnostic Fault code for Fuel Supply System (ORA Min Fault) Exhaust Bank1	Injection and fuel supply system. Adaptation of the air charge reaching the limits (min and max) based on the lambda sensors feedback. Too much variation in the engine itself in reference to a nominal engine. It can be cause by an engine that has been modified or out of spec (airbox, air filter, injectors, exhaust system, valve clearance, etc.) or any other components that can influence the engine performance.	Check injector and fuel supply system.
P1174	ECM	Diagnostic Fault code for Fuel Supply System (ORA Max Fault) Exhaust Bank2	Injection and fuel supply system. Adaptation of the air charge reaching the limits (min and max) based on the lambda sensors feedback. Too much variation in the engine itself in reference to a nominal engine. It can be cause by an engine that has been modified or out of spec (airbox, air filter, injectors, exhaust system, valve clearance, etc.) or any other components that can influence the engine performance.	Check injector and fuel supply system.

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1175	ECM	Diagnostic Fault code for Fuel Supply System (ORA Min Fault) Exhaust Bank2	Injection and fuel supply system. Adaptation of the air charge reaching the limits (min and max) based on the lambda sensors feedback. Too much variation in the engine itself in reference to a nominal engine. It can be cause by an engine that has been modified or out of spec (airbox, air filter, injectors, exhaust system, valve clearance, etc.) or any other components that can influence the engine performance.	Check injector and fuel supply system.
P1339	ECM	Signal fault at phase determination	backup phase detection strategies not able to find the correct phase	
P1606	ECM	Control Module Processor	Internal ECM problem	Check for ECM fault External troubleshooting not possible
P160E	ECM	Electrical Throttle Actuator (ETA) control fault	Damaged ETC, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Disconnect ETC Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P1610	ECM	Electrical Throttle Actuator (ETA) shorted to V +	Damaged ETC, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Disconnect ETC Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P1611	ECM	Electrical Throttle Actuator (ETA) shorted to ground	Damaged ETC, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Disconnect ETC Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P1612	ECM	Electrical Throttle Actuator (ETA) signal not plausible	Damaged ETC, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Disconnect ETC Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1613	ECM	Electrical Throttle Actuator (ETA)	Damaged ETC, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Disconnect ETC Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and tested device connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P1614	ECM	Throttle idle position failure on throttle release	Throttle mechanical adjustment No initialization after throttle body/ ECM replacement	Check throttle mechanical adjustment. Check idle stop for wear. Ensure throttle plate is against throttle stop. Check throttle angle at idle. Perform THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR RESET in BUDS with throttle completely OFF. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1615	ECM	TPS position deviation fault	Throttle mechanical adjustment No initialization after throttle body/ ECM replacement	Check throttle mechanical adjustment. Check idle stop for wear. Ensure throttle plate is against throttle stop. Check throttle angle at idle. Perform THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION in BUDS with throttle completely OFF. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1616	ECM	Throttle limp-home-position failed	Throttle mechanical stop No initialization after throttle body/ ECM replacement	Check throttle mechanical adjustment. Check idle stop for wear. Ensure throttle plate is against throttle stop. Check throttle angle at idle. Perform THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION in BUDS with throttle completely OFF.. Refer to the service manual for more details.

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1619	ECM	TPS adaptation failure	Wrong throttle body mechanical position during reset of closed TPS or no initialization after ECM replacement.	Check THROTTLE cable adjustment. Check idle stop for wear. Ensure throttle plate is against throttle stop. Perform THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION in BUDS with throttle completely OFF.FF.
P1620	ECM	TPS adaptation failure	Wrong throttle body mechanical position during reset of closed TPS or no initialization after ECM replacement.	Check cable adjustment. Check idle stop for wear. Make sure throttle plate is against throttle stop. Perform THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION in BUDS with throttle completely OFF.
P1621	ECM	TPS adaptation cancelled lower mechanical stop failed	Throttle mechanical stop No initialization after throttle body/ ECM replacement	Check cable adjustment. Check idle stop for wear. Ensure throttle plate is against throttle stop. Check throttle angle at idle. Perform THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION in BUDS with throttle completely OFF. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1622	ECM	TPS adaptation failed	Throttle mechanical stop No initialization after throttle body/ ECM replacement	Check cable adjustment. Check idle stop for wear. Ensure throttle plate is against throttle stop.. Check throttle angle at idle. Perform THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION in BUDS with throttle completely OFF. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P16C0	ECM	ECU ADC plausibility check	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault
P16C1	ECM	ECU ADC test failed	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault
P16C2	ECM	ECU monitoring error	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault
P16C3	ECM	Throttle Accelerator Sensors (TAS) monitoring check fault	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P16C4	ECM	Engine speed monitoring check fault	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault
P16C5	ECM	Safety fuel cut-off activated monitoring check level 1	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault
P16C6	ECM	Safety fuel cut-off activated monitoring check level 2	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault
P16C7	ECM	Throttle valve plausibility check failed	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault
P16C8	ECM	Permitted throttle valve position monitoring check exceeded	Monitoring plausibility check failed	Check for ECM fault
P1F01	DPS	Power output overload	Motor short circuit or power output failed	Reset fault, If fault re-occur, replace DPS unit
P1F02	DPS	Power output overload (18V).	High voltage at the unit input.	Measure battery voltage with engine stopped. (Expected value: 11 to 13 volts) Measure battery voltage with engine running. (Expected value: 13 to 14.7 volts) test charging system as per shop manual
P1F03	DPS	Electronic Circuit Overheat	Hi temperature detected by on board temperature sensor.	Fault may become Active in extreme use situations. Reset fault and let DPS cool down. If fault re-occur in normal riding conditions, replace DPS unit
P1F05	DPS	Motor current sensor range/performance	Motor input vs output Current correlation check failed	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P20EB	ECM	Main relay de-energized too late or sticking	Damaged circuit wires, damaged connectors or damaged ECM output pins. Damaged relay	Disconnect main relay and measure his coil resistance (Expected value: 70 to 90 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P212C	ECM	2nd Throttle Accelerator Sensors (TPS) low	Damaged TPS, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor and associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P212D	ECM	2nd Throttle Accelerator Sensors (TPS) high	Damaged TPS, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor and associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P2228	ECM	Ambient pressure sensor shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins, ECM voltage supply low	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wires (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P2229	ECM	Ambient pressure sensor short to V +	Damaged sensor, wires shorted to battery +, ECM voltage supply too high.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor, measure the voltage of the harness power wires (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P2279	ECM	Intake Air System leak	Check for cracked plenum	Intake or throttle body air leak

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P2299	ECM	Throttle and break pedal are used at the same time	If the accelerator pedal and the brake are activated simultaneously for a delay time and the vehicle is moving faster than Speed-threshold	
P2416	ECM	exchanged lambda sensors upstream catalyst	Wrong O2 sensor position after O2 replacement or wire replacement.	Swap O2 sensor wires.
P2530	ECM	Ignition switch state not plausible	Ignition key switch connection or internal switch fault	Check ignition key contacts and wire connections
P2620	ECM	Throttle Accelerator Sensors (TPS) position	Wrong TPS sensor position.	Check TAS adjustment.
P2621	ECM	First Throttle Accelerator Sensor (TPS) low	Damaged TPS, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor and associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P2622	ECM	First Throttle Accelerator Sensors (TPS) high	Damaged TPS, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Make sure sensor connector is well inserted Disconnect the sensor and associated ECM connector Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
P2670	DPS	PHASE B_LOW	DPS motor supply Damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS
P2671	DPS	PHASE B_HIGH	DPS motor supply Damaged DPS	External troubleshooting is not possible Clear the Fault. If Fault becomes Active Replace the DPS

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P2801	ECM	Gear position sensor invalid range	Damaged circuit wires, damaged gear position sensor, damaged ECM pins or damaged transmission.	Open ECM Monitoring page in BUDS, Verify that gear position information changes with gear selection changes on vehicle. Disconnect GBPS Measure voltage between harness connector 5-GBPS-1 and 5-GBPS-3. (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure resistance from connector: 5-ECM-B13 to 5-GBPS-2 (Expected value: < 2 Ohms) Measure resistance from connector: 5-ECM-B22 to 5-GBPS-3 (Expected value: < 2 Ohms)
P2806	ECM	Gear position sensor angle defined area vs position not plausible	Damaged circuit wires, damaged gear position sensor, damaged ECM pins or damaged transmission.	Open ECM Monitoring page in BUDS, Verify that gear position information changes with gear selection changes on vehicle. Disconnect GBPS Measure voltage between harness connector 5-GBPS-1 and 5-GBPS-3. (Expected value: 4.8 to 5.1 Volts) Measure resistance from connector: 5-ECM-B13 to 5-GBPS-2 (Expected value: < 2 Ohms) Measure resistance from connector: 5-ECM-B22 to 5-GBPS-3 (Expected value: < 2 Ohms)
U0073	DPS	CAN bus off, no messages	Damaged circuit wires or damaged DPS pins.	On the Diagnostic connector, measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and DPS connectors (Expected value < 5 Ohms)

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
U0073	DPS GLOBE	CAN LOSS/CANBUS FAILURE/CANBUSS OFF	Damaged CAN Bus wires to Network, damaged DPS pins or wires.	On the Diagnostic connector, measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and DPS connectors (Expected value < 5 Ohms)
U0073	SCM	CAN-Bus failure, CAN-Bus OFF	Damaged circuit wires or damaged SCM pins.	On the Diagnostic connector, measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and SCM connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
U0100	DPS	Lost communication with ECM (lost of CAN ID's)	Damaged CAN Bus wires to ECM, damaged DPS/ECM pins.	On the Diagnostic connector, measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and ECM connectors (Expected value < 5 Ohms)
U0100	DPS GLOBE	ECM CAN COMMUNICATION OFF	Damaged CAN Bus wires to Network, damaged DPS pins or wires.	On the Diagnostic connector, measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and DPS connectors (Expected value < 5 Ohms)
U0100	SCM	Lost Communication With ECM (lost of CAN ID's)	Missing CAN ID from ECM Internal module error Damaged circuit wires or damaged module pins.	On the Diagnostic connector, measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and ECM connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
U0155	DPS	Lost communication with CLUSTER	Damage CAN Bus wires to cluster Damaged circuit wires or damaged Cluster module pins.	On the Cluster power connector, measure the voltage between the two harness power wires (Expected value: Battery voltage) On the Diagnostic connector, measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and Cluster connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
U0155	ECM	Lost communication with CLUSTER (lost of CAN ID's)	Missing CAN ID Module internal error Damaged circuit wires or damaged module pins.	With vehicle connected to BUDS with MPI2, check for CLUSTER fault or ECM fault Disconnect the cluster connector Measure the voltage of the harness power wires relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect MPI2 from DB connector Measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Disconnect the ECM connector Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and ECM connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and Cluster connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
U0155	ECM	Lost communication with CLUSTER (lost of CAN ID's)	Missing CAN ID Module internal error Damaged circuit wires or damaged module pins.	With vehicle connected to BUDS with MPI2, check for CLUSTER fault or ECM fault Disconnect the cluster connector Measure the voltage of the harness power wires relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Disconnect MPI2 from DB connector Measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Disconnect the ECM connector Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and ECM connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and Cluster connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)
U0155	SCM	Lost Communication With Cluster (lost of CAN ID's)	Missing CAN ID Module internal error Damaged circuit wires or damaged module pins.	Check for Cluster fault Measure the voltage of the cluster harness power wires relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) On the Diagnostic connector, measure the resistance between the two CAN lines (Expected value: 50 to 70 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and SCM connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms) Measure the resistance of each CAN wire in the harness, between the Diagnostic and Cluster connectors (Expected value < 2 Ohms)

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
U0167	ECM	Lost communication with Vehicle Immobilizer Control Module	The Vehicle Immobilizer is reporting an electrical fault on the communication line.	Check for dirty or oxidized Key contact. Clean key contact if needed. Check for broke key contact Ensure sensor connector is fully inserted. Measure resistance between ECMB-A1 and CC-C (Expected value < 2 Ohms). Measure resistance between ECMB-C2 and CC-E (Expected value < 2 Ohms).
U0300	ECM	Invalid Security Exchange received	Incorrect ECM or CLUSTER, Incorrect software version.	Install the proper ECM or CLUSTER on vehicle. Update security coding using BUDS
U0301	ECM	Variant Coding, software incompatibility (DFC_MoFVar)	Faulty calibration or variant Faulty programming Damaged ECM	Try updating the ECM variant or calibration If the problem persists, reflash ECM If the problem persists, replace ECM.
U0302	ECM	Variant Coding, software incompatibility (DFC_MTVARNPL)	Faulty calibration or variant Faulty programming Damaged ECM	Try updating the ECM variant or calibration If the problem persists, reflash ECM If the problem persists, replace ECM.
U0400	DPS	Variant Coding failure Software incompatibility	Faulty variant coding Faulty programming	Check in the BUDS Tab "vehicle configuration" if the DPS option is checked. Reflash the DPS with the latest software
U0400	DPS GLOBE	VARIANT IMCOMPATIBILITY	vehicle configuration error or DPS software mismatch or error	look at BUDS vehicle config. check DPS for reflash write config and cycle on/off vehicle
U0400	SCM	Variant Coding failure Software incompatibility	SCM not install on expected vehicle Faulty programming	Check if SCM is install on a valid vehicle Update SCM Open Vehicle Configuration in Setting page in BUDS & if check vehicle configuration is set as expected for the vehicle.

PCODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
U0416	DPS GLOBE	VEHICLE SPEED ERROR VALUE	vehicle speed error value received from ECM	Check if vehicle speed is available in Monitoring page in BUDS Check related fuse(s) Remove the sensor connector, measure the voltage of the harness power wire relative to ground (Expected value: Battery voltage) Measure the resistance of the harness wires, between the ECM and sensor connectors (Expected value < 5 Ohms)
U0426	ECM	Invalid Data Received From Vehicle Immobilizer Control Module	The Vehicle Immobilizer could not read the number of the access key.	Check for dirty or oxidized Key contact. Clean key contact if needed. Check for broke key contact Ensure sensor connector is fully inserted. Measure resistance between ECMB-A1 and CC-C (Expected value < 2 Ohms). Measure resistance between ECMB-C2 and CC-E (Expected value < 2 Ohms).
U220E	ECM	Invalid Check Sum from CLUSTER message	Check Sum error	External troubleshooting is not possible Check for communication fault
U3001	DPS	Module improper shutdown	Lost of power on DPS that can be caused by damaged circuit wires or damaged DPS pins.	Check the two DPS fuses Ensure DPS connector is fully inserted. Check for Damaged tail light, DPS, Cluster circuit wires Check for damaged DPS pins.
U3001	SCM	Module improper shutdown	Lost of power on SCM Damaged circuit wires or damaged SCM pins.	Check fuse Ensure SCM connector is fully inserted. Check for Damaged circuit wires or damaged SCM pins.

INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC)

GENERAL

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The iTC is an electronic throttle control system that includes:

– Throttle accelerator sensor (TAS)
– Electric throttle actuator (ETA)
– Throttle position sensor (TPS).

The TAS is part of the accelerator pedal module. The ETA and TPS are comprised in the throttle body.

The iTC is often referred to as a "throttle by wire" system (no throttle cable is used).

According to the accelerator pedal position and other EMS inputs, the ECM powers the ETA motor using pulse width modulation (PWM), to control the throttle plate. When the ECM detects through the TPS that the throttle plate has reached the targeted position, the ECM stops the throttle actuator.

Depending on various conditions and the type of key used, the iTC can modify the ETA response, limit the engine torque or vehicle speed.

For torque limitation, the ECM processes the TAS input differently depending on the specific mode. In other words, the driver's demand may not necessarily result in the corresponding throttle opening.

For vehicle speed limitation, the iTC controls the throttle opening to maintain a maximum set speed even if the accelerator is pedal fully depressed.

SYSTEM MAIN FEATURES

The use of the iTC allows the following features:

– Types of keys
– ECO/ECO OFF/Work modes

Types of Keys

OptionalPerformance Key

No limitation, just like the non-DESS keys that come with the Defender.

Optional ECO OFF Key

Limits vehicle speed to maximum 70 km/h (43 MPH) with only 90% engine torque available.

Optional Work Key

Limits vehicle speed to maximum 40 km/h (25 MPH) with full engine torque available.

ECO/ECO OFF/Work Modes

The ECO (fuel economy mode) setting reduces fuel consumption by limiting throttle response and maximum throttle opening to maintain an optimal cruising setting. Use ECO mode on bumpy trails to provide smoother ride conditions

The ECO OFF mode offers no engine torque reduction as well as a sportier driving experience.

The work mode is optimized to be able to work with high loads in a smooth way but still with the full engine torque available. This mode is also effective for getting over obstacles and rough terrain.

SYSTEM OTHER FEATURES

Driver's Seat Belt Monitoring

If driver's seat belt not fastened, speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h (12 MPH).

Brake Monitoring

If the ECM receives a brake switch signal while gearbox is in gear and the vehicle moving, the ETA will decrease throttle plate opening and engine speed will drop to idle.

NOTE: A defective brake light switch that would stay in a closed position would force the engine to run at idle.

Low Range Operation

When gearbox is in low range, engine delivers less than the accelerator pedal demand and the accelerator pedal response is smoother than in high gear.

NOTE: All three driving modes are available in LOW gear.

Drive Shaft Saver

In a case where the drive wheels would momentarily leave the ground while the driver holds the throttle, this mode protects the drive system.

The system will enter the drive shaft saver mode if the ECM detects an excessive wheel acceleration rate. In such a case, the iTC will reduce the engine torque. .

Engine Temperature Monitoring

If coolant gets too hot, engine will deliver less than the accelerator pedal demand. The limitation is proportional to the overheat degree.

Battery Voltage Monitoring

If the battery voltage gets low, the engine idle RPM will be increased at approximately 1350 RPM.

Drowned Mode

In case of a fuel flood, the engine can be cranked without fuel injection.

To enter the drowned mode, depress and hold accelerator pedal (at least 50% of the travel) while cranking engine.

Limp Home Mode

When certain faults are occurring, the ECM will enter the limp home mode. In this mode, the engine will deliver less than the accelerator pedal demand.

PROCEDURES

ECO/ECO OFF/WORK MODE SWITCH

ECO/ECO OFF/Work Mode Switch Wire Information

FUNCTION	PIN
ECO signal (to ECM B pin D4)	1
Ground	2
WORK signal (to ECM B pin C4)	3

SEAT BELT SWITCH

Seat Belt Switch Wire Information

FUNCTION	PIN
Signal (to ECM B pin E3)	1
Ground through ECM (to ECM B pin A1)	2

THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR (TAS)

TAS Description

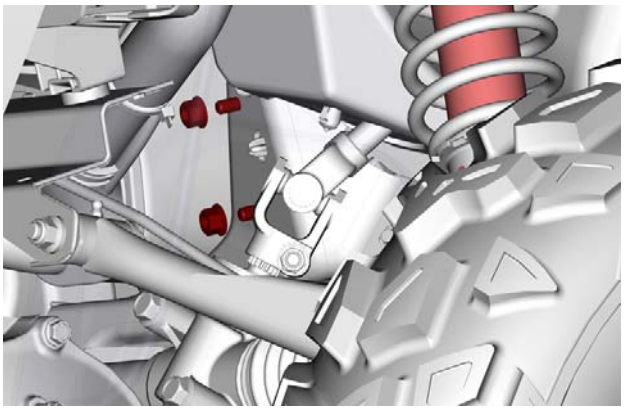
The throttle accelerator sensor (TAS) is a double hall effect sensor that sends a signal to the ECM which is proportional to the accelerator pedal. The redundancy is used for security purposes.

The voltage output of the hall effect sensors are different.

TAS Removal and Installation

The TAS is part of the accelerator pedal.

1. Note the wire routing and locking tie position.
2. Disconnect electrical connector.
3. Remove both accelerator pedal retaining nuts by outside near the steering column. Reach nuts by the LH side of the vehicle.



tmr2016-127-001

To install, reverse the removal procedure, however pay attention to the following:

Route and attach wires correctly.

Tighten nuts to the specified torque.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Accelerator pedal retaining nuts	13 N•m ± 1 N•m (115 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Carry out the *ECM FIRST INITIALIZATION*, refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

TAS Wire Information

FUNCTION	PIN
Signal	A
Ground through ECM	B
Voltage input (5 volt)	C

FUNCTION	PIN
Voltage input (5 volt)	D
Signal	E
Ground through ECM	F

TAS Failure

If one TAS signal fails, the vehicle will enter the limp home mode.

If both TAS signals fail, the engine speed will drop to idle.

TAS Test with BUDS2

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

In BUDS2, go to:

– **Measurements** page
– **Vehicle** or **ECM** button
– **ECM-Basic** tab.

In the bottom table, look the **Throttle Opening** line.

The TAS signal should vary from near 0% to near 100% depending on the pedal position and selected driving mode, which confirms the TAS signal reaches the ECM.

If the TAS signal is above 2% with the accelerator pedal at release. replace the accelerator pedal assembly.

ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	1
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	1

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	15
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	17
SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR)	779231	12
SYNTHETIC GREASE	779162	12

GENERAL

The following tools are required to test most of the electrical parts.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions.
Ensure work area is well ventilated.
Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.
Fuel lines remain under pressure at all times. Always proceed with care and use appropriate safety equipment when working on pressurized fuel system.
Wipe off any fuel spillage.
Do not allow fuel to spill on hot engine parts and/or on electrical connectors.
Replace any damaged, leaking or deteriorated fuel lines or connections.
Always, pressurize the fuel system if any fuel related component was disconnected or removed.
Proceed with care when removing/installing high pressure test equipment.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Refer to the *ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM* subsection for a general layout of the various EFI system components.

The electronic fuel injection system (EFI) is comprised of various sensors used for detecting ongoing operating conditions of the engine and vehicle, and includes all the components that perform the required adjustments to the engine.

Electrical System

ECM (Engine Control Module)

From input signals, the ECM acknowledges driver demands and converts them to an engine torque requirement through calculation of several variables. Then, the ECM controls the iTC, the injection system and the ignition system to meet the torque requirement.

The ECM manages the engine torque requirements and controls engine operation to ensure it is delivering optimum performance and fuel economy. The ECM also controls idle RPM and limits maximum engine speed through the iTC system.

EFI Sensors

The ECM reads the inputs from the sensors which it compares to predetermined parameters stored in the ECM, makes computations, and activates the outputs accordingly (injectors, ignition coils etc.).

Signals from sensors are used by the ECM to determine the injection and ignition parameters (referenced to fuel maps) as required to maintain the optimum air-fuel ratio.

Air Intake System

Air Filter

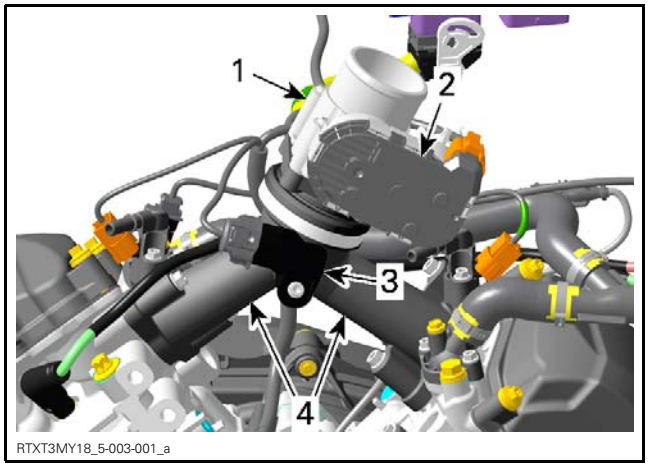
Air, drawn into the air filter housing, first passes through an inlet duct.

After it passes through the air filter, an air duct (intake adapter) is used to channel the air to the throttle body.

Throttle Body

The throttle body is mounted on top of the intake manifold.

Air for combustion, drawn in by the engine, flows through the air intake system, then through the throttle body where it is regulated by the throttle plate.



1. *Throttle body*
2. *ETA and TPS*
3. *MAPTS (Manifold Air Pressure Temperature Sensor)*
4. *Air intake manifold*

Fitted on the throttle body, an electronic throttle actuator (ETA) allows the ECM to electronically control the throttle plate opening which regulates the amount of air that enters the engine, and therefore engine torque.

There is no idle air control valve (IACV).

The TPS is also incorporated in the throttle body. It provides a signal to the ECM of the actual throttle plate position.

Fuel System

Fuel Rail

Two fuel rails, one for each injector, are mounted on the intake manifold. The fuel rails, which are used to secure the injectors to the manifold, also provide to the injectors the fuel pressure that they receive from the fuel pump.

The fuel pressure applied to the fuel rails is regulated by the fuel pressure regulator located in the fuel pump module.

Fuel Injectors

The fuel injectors are used to inject fuel into the intake ports of the cylinder head. One injector is used per cylinder.

Fuel Pump

An electric fuel pump with an integrated pressure regulator and fuel system filters is used. For more details on the fuel pump unit, refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

ADJUSTMENT

IDLE SPEED

Idle speed is not adjustable. The ECM controls the idle speed of the engine primarily through control of the throttle plate position.

The vehicle multifunction gauge can provide an accurate digital readout of the engine's idle speed.

The engine RPM may also be verified using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

In BUDS2, go to:

– **Measurements** page
– **ECM** button.

NOTE: The multifunction gauge and the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) use the same signal to provide the engine RPM indication.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

Engine problems are not necessarily related to the fuel injection system.

It is important to ensure that the engine and propulsion system, fuel delivery and electrical systems are functioning normally.

For diagnostics purposes, use the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

After a problem has been solved, be sure to clear the fault(s) in the ECM using the BRP diagnostic software.

NOTICE **Electrical actuators and electronic modules may be powered up as soon as the ignition switch is set to ON. Always disconnect the battery prior to disconnecting any electrical or electronic parts.**

Never use a battery charger to temporarily substitute the battery as it may cause the ECM to function erratically, or not at all.

Check related-circuit fuse solidity and condition with an ohmmeter. A visual inspection could lead to a false diagnosis.

Electrical Related Problems

It is important to check the following in the electrical system:
- Battery voltage
- Fuses
- Ground connections
- Wiring and connectors.

Ensure that all electronic components are genuine OEM. Any modification to the wiring harness may lead to poor system operation or generate fault codes.

Electrical Connections

Pay particular attention to ensure that terminals and pins are not out of their connectors, corroded, or out of shape.

When probing terminals, pay attention not to deform the terminals as this could cause a loose or intermittent connection that would be difficult to troubleshoot.

PROCEDURES

ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)

As a first troubleshooting step, always check for applicable fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

Quick Test to Validate ECM Operation

Turn ignition key to ON.

NOTE: Setting the ignition switch to ON wakes up the ECM, which then turns on the following.

QUICK INDICATION THAT ECM IS FUNCTIONING (ASSUMING THE OBSERVED COMPONENT IS IN GOOD WORKING ORDER)
Gauge turns ON.
Fuel pump turns on for approx. 5 seconds.
Rear lights turn on.
Headlamps turn on (Lights switch position to LO or LO+HI).

ECM First Initialization

This procedure performs a reset of the following values in the ECM:
- TAS (Throttle Accelerator Sensor)
- TPS (Throttle Position sensor)
- GBPS (Gearbox Position Sensor).

This reset **must** be carried out whenever the ECM has been replaced.

This reset **may** be carried out whenever any of the following components have been replaced instead of their respective reset procedures:
- Throttle body (for TPS)
- GBPS (Gearbox Position Sensor).

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, select the following:
   - **Settings** page
   - **ECM** button
   - **ECM First Initialization**
3. In the **ECM first initialization** field, click on the **Reset** button.
4. Follow the instructions in the message boxes that appear.

If the operation is successful, a message will be displayed stating that the reset was successful.

If an error occurred or a component is out of range, a message may be displayed. Follow the instructions in the message and repeat the procedure.

5. Check for fault codes.

If a fault code is generated, carry out the service actions, reset the fault and repeat the reset procedure.

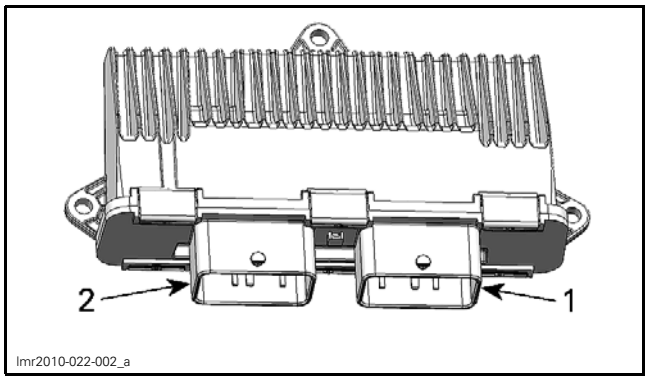
6. Start engine and make sure it operates normally throughout its full engine RPM range.

ECM Location

The ECM is located behind the passenger backrest, on the bulkhead panel.

ECM Connector Identification

There are 2 connectors connected to the ECM:
- Engine harness connected to ECM-A
- Vehicle system control harness connected to ECM-B.



1. *Connector A*
2. *Connector B*

The ECM connectors have 48 pins.

For connector information, cleaning and probing, refer to *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS* subsection.

ECM Testing Tools

To test and probe the ECM connector terminals, the ECM adapter tool is required. Refer to *GENERAL* in this subsection.

The ECM replacement will be required if connectors or terminals are damaged.

Testing the ECM Power Supply

1. Disconnect the ECM-B connector from the ECM.
2. Install the ECM-B connector on the ECM adapter tool.
3. Install a jumper wire between B-H2 and B-M2 on the ECM adapter tool.
4. Turn the ignition switch to ON.
5. Set the multimeter to Vdc.
6. Check for voltage as follows.

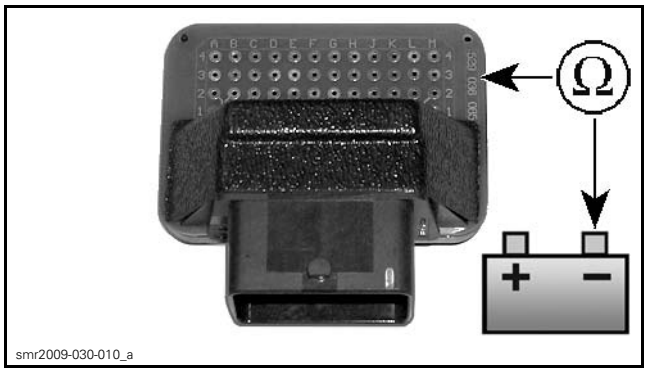
ECM POWER SUPPLY TEST		
ECM ADAPTER	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
B-M4	Negative post	Battery voltage

If voltage is not measured, check the following:
– Main relay
– Wiring and connections, refer to the *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

Testing the Continuity of ECM Ground Circuits

1. Disconnect the ECM-B connector from the ECM.
2. Install the ECM-B connector on the ECM adapter tool.
3. Set the multimeter to Ω.
4. Probe adapter terminals as per following table.

ECM GROUND CIRCUIT TEST		
ECM ADAPTER	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
Pins B-L1, B-M2 and B-M3	Negative post	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)



If any measurement is out of specification, refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION* and check all grounds.

Replacing the ECM

Prior to replacing an ECM, ensure that all the recommendations in the general introduction of this section have been followed.

NOTE: Proceed with an *ECM FIRST INITIALIZATION* as it may resolve the problem.

If the ECM and the digital display are both to be replaced, always replace the digital display first.

Removing the ECM

NOTE: If a new ECM is to be installed, first read the procedures in *REPLACING THE ECM* in this subsection.

1. Disconnect battery cables.

NOTICE **Always disconnect the BLACK negative (–) battery cable first, then disconnect RED positive (+) cable.**

2. Disconnect both ECM connectors from ECM.
3. Unscrew all retaining screws and pull out ECM.

Installing the ECM

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
ECM screws	6.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (58 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

1. Reconnect ECM connectors.
2. Reconnect battery cables.

NOTICE **Always reconnect the RED positive (+) battery cable first, then reconnect BLACK negative (–) cable.**

3. If a new ECM is installed, refer to *REPLACING THE ECM* in this subsection.

Programming the ECM

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, click the **Scan** button to read the new ECM.
3. Select:
   – **Summary** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **Health** tab
   – **Programing the ECM**.

Follow the instructions.

4. Perform the *THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION* procedure. Refer to *THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS)* in this subsection.
5. Start the engine and ensure proper operation.
6. Reinstall removed parts.

FUEL INJECTOR

Testing the Fuel Injector Operation Using BUDS2 (Dynamic)

NOTE: As a first troubleshooting step, always check for applicable fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

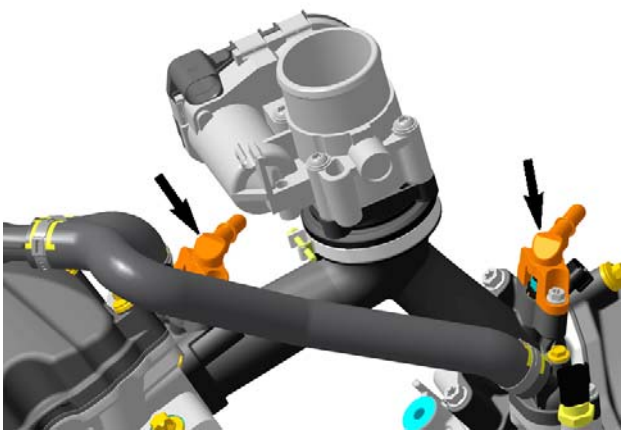
1. Connect vehicle to BUDS2.
2. Turn key to the **ON** position.
3. Click the following:
   – **Functions** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **IO Controls - Activate Fuel Injectors**.

You should hear the fuel injector "clic" when activating, if not, carry out *TESTING THE FUEL INJECTOR RESISTANCE*.

Testing the Fuel Injector Balance Using BUDS2

NOTICE **After fuel injector activation using BUDS2, always crank engine in drowned mode to ventilate engine and prevent a potential backfire due to fuel accumulation in engine.**

1. Install a fuel pressure gauge as described in *FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST* of *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.
2. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
3. Turn the ignition key to ON.
4. In BUDS2, select the following:
   – **Functions** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **Activate Fuel Pump**.
5. Click on the **ACTIVATE** button to activate fuel pump.
6. Fuel pressure must be within specification. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection. Re-activate fuel pump as necessary.
7. In BUDS2, energize fuel injector **no. 1**.



CLICK ON INJECTOR TO ACTIVATE

8. Record the fuel pressure drop for injector **no. 1**.
9. Re-activate fuel pump.
10. Repeat the procedure for fuel injector **no. 2** and record the pressure drop.
11. The maximum fuel pressure drop between injectors should not exceed the following specification:

MAXIMUM FUEL PRESSURE DROP ALLOWED BETWEEN FUEL INJECTORS
10 kPa (1.5 PSI)

If pressure drop of any fuel injector is greater than the specification, replace injector then repeat the test.

12. Using the valve on the fuel pressure gauge, release the pressure in the system (if so equipped).
13. Remove fuel pressure gauge and reinstall removed parts.

Testing for Fuel Injector Leaks

Carry out the *TESTING THE FUEL PUMP PRESSURE* as detailed in the *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

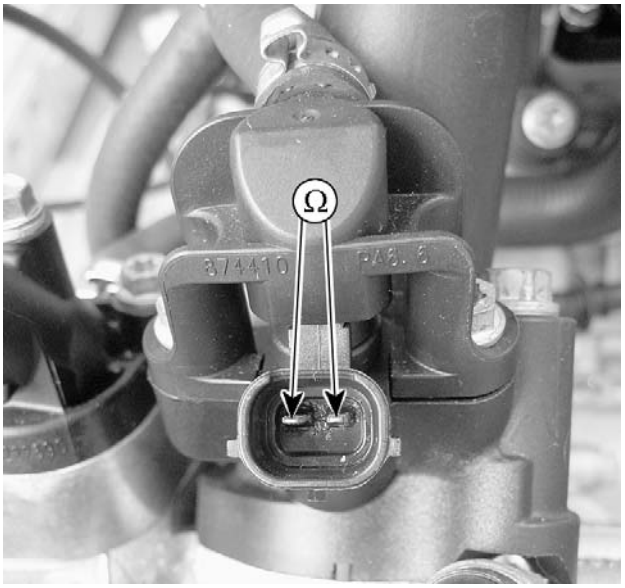
Testing the Fuel Injector Resistance

1. Disconnect the ECM-A connector from the ECM.
2. Install the ECM-A connector on the ECM adapter tool.
3. Disconnect the engine connector (HIC). Refer to *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS* subsection.
4. Check resistance value between terminals as follows.

FUEL INJECTOR RESISTANCE TEST AT HIC CONNECTOR			
INJ	HIC PIN	ECM ADAPTER	MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
FRONT	D	A-J1	11.4 - 12.6 Ω
REAR		A-K1	

If resistance value obtained is incorrect, remove injector connector and check resistance value between injector pins as follows.

FUEL INJECTOR RESISTANCE TEST AT INJECTOR			
INJ	INJECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
FRONT	1	2	11.4 - 12.6 Ω
REAR			



vmr2007-043-006_a

TYPICAL

If readings are out of specifications, replace injector.

If readings are good, carry out *TESTING THE FUEL INJECTOR INPUT VOLTAGE*.

Testing the Fuel Injector Input Voltage

Disconnect the fuel injector connector.

NOTE: If the connector is hard to unlock, gently use a screwdriver to release connector.

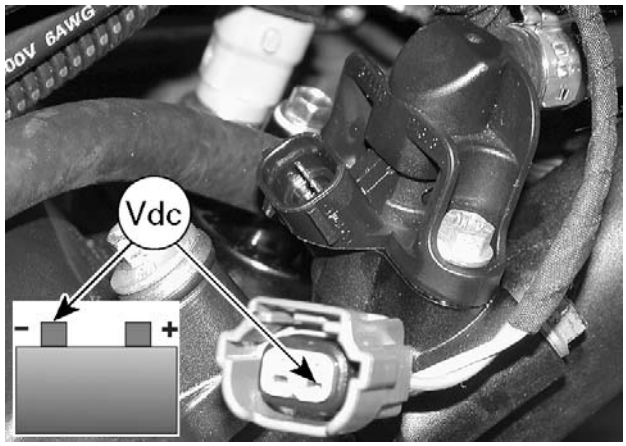
vmr2006-014-001_a

TYPICAL

NOTE: It is not necessary to activate the injector since it is continuously powered when the ignition key is set to ON.

Use a multimeter and set it to Vdc. Read voltage.

INJECTOR INPUT VOLTAGE TEST			
INJ	INJ PIN	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
FRONT	2	Negative post	Battery voltage
REAR			



vmr2006-014-075_a

TYPICAL

If supply voltage is not good, check continuity between fuse F5 and injector (see *WIRING DIAGRAMS*).

NOTE: Probe fuse exactly as shown. This validates fuse at the same time.

Set multimeter to Ω.

INJECTOR INPUT VOLTAGE TEST			
INJ	INJ PIN	FUSE BOX	MEASUREMENT
FRONT	2	Fuse F5	Close to 0 Ω
REAR			

If continuity is good, check relay and wiring from battery.

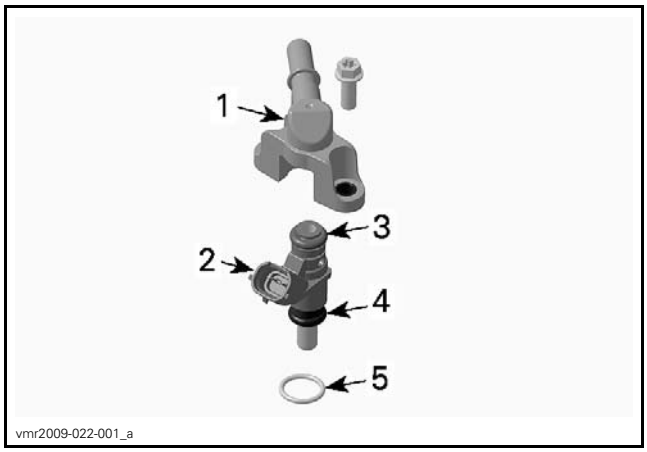
If continuity is faulty, check fuse and if OK, repair or replace wiring going to injector.

If supply voltage is good, check ground circuit between injector and ECM (see *WIRING DIAGRAMS*).

– If ground circuit is faulty, repair/replace wiring and connectors.
– If ground circuit is good, refer to *REPLACING THE ECM*.

Removing the Fuel Injector

Remove the fuel rail, refer to *FUEL RAIL* for the procedure.



vmr2009-022-001_a

TYPICAL - FUEL RAIL ASS'Y
1. *Fuel rail*
2. *Fuel injector*
3. *Injector top O-ring*
4. *Injector bottom O-ring*
5. *Manifold O-ring*

Then pull fuel injector out of the fuel rail.

Installing the Fuel Injector

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

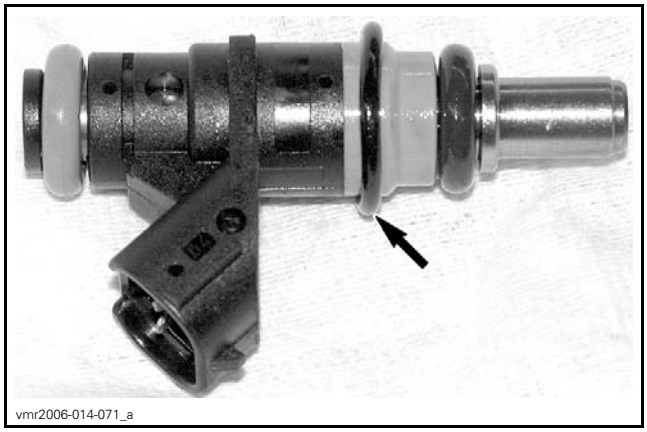
NOTICE **If installing the removed injector(s), always install NEW O-rings.**

Lubricate O-rings to ease insertion in rail.

SERVICE PRODUCT
Engine oil

Install fuel injector with your hand. Do not use any tool.

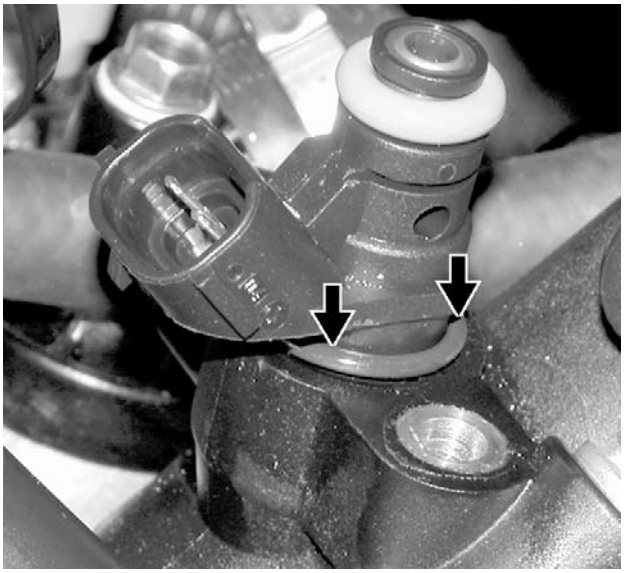
Position the manifold O-ring on injector as in following illustration.


vmr2006-014-071_a

TYPICAL - MANIFOLD O-RING POSITION

Carefully insert injector in manifold paying attention to the manifold O-ring.

NOTICE Gently push O-ring in evenly all around while inserting injector. O-ring must be completely inserted and not visible, before completing the insertion of the injector.



vmr2006-014-072_a

Firmly push injector until it bottoms out.

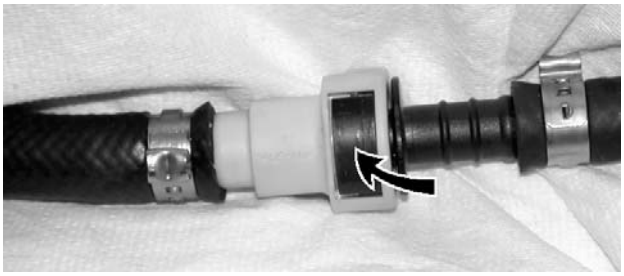
Reinstall fuel rail.

FUEL RAIL

Replacing the Fuel Rail

Removing the Fuel Rail

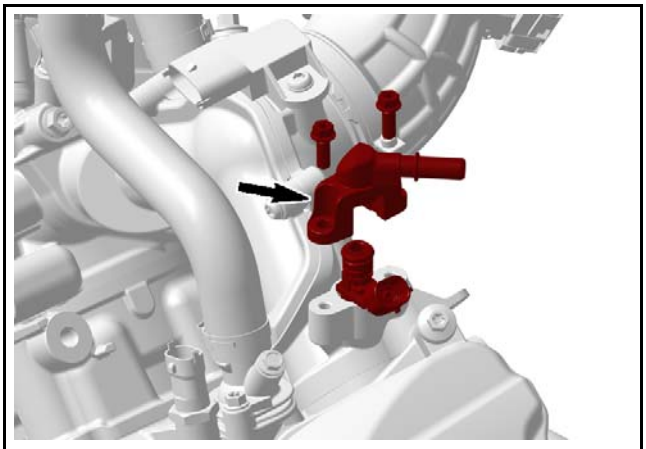
1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Go to this location and follow the instructions:
   - **Functions** page
   - **ECM** button
   - **Execute Fuel Pressure Relief**.
3. Wrap a rag around the inlet hose and release the quick fitting.



vmr2006-014-070_a

TYPICAL

4. Unscrew rail retaining screws.
5. Gently pull rail off by hand.



RTX20_1010HO-011-008_a

To disconnect fuel rail from hose, cut clamp on fuel hose. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* for clamp removal/installation procedures.

NOTE: If fuel rail is removed for access to fuel injector, it is not necessary to cut hose clamp. Only to replace fuel rail.

Installing the Fuel Rail

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install new clamps using pliers as per removal if fuel rail was replaced.

Apply a thin film of engine oil to injector O-rings to ease insertion in rail.

SERVICE PRODUCT
Engine oil

Install fuel rail and evenly tighten screws a little at a time each side.

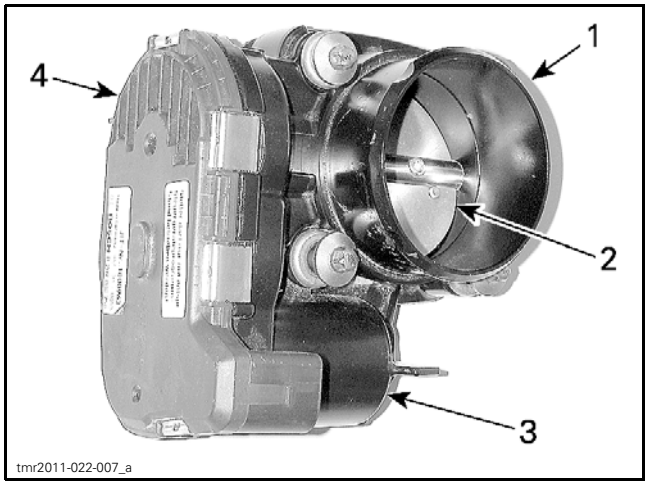
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Fuel rail retaining screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

⚠ WARNING

Perform a fuel pressure test and ensure that there is no leak. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP*. Run engine and check for leaks.

THROTTLE BODY

Throttle Body Description



1. Throttle body
2. Throttle plate
3. Electronic throttle actuator (electric motor inside)
4. Throttle position sensor (TPS) (inside)

Throttle Body Location

The throttle body is mounted on top of the intake manifold

Lubricating the Throttle Body

No lubrication is required.

Cleaning the Throttle Body

1. Remove air inlet hose from throttle body.
2. Check throttle body cleanliness using a flashlight. Fully open throttle plate and verify:
– Throttle body bore
– Throttle plate edge.

Look for:
– Dirt
– Oily surfaces
– Carbon and salt deposits on throttle plate and the surrounding bore.

3. Clean as necessary.

SERVICE PRODUCT
Throttle body cleaner

NOTICE **Only use an appropriate throttle body cleaner that will not damage O-rings and EFI sensors.**

4. To avoid getting dirt into engine, spray cleaner on a clean rag then rub rag against throttle plate and bore. A toothbrush may also be used.

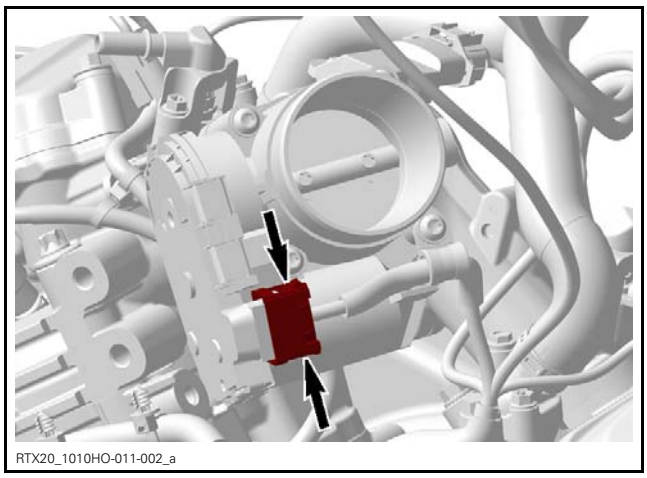
CAUTION **Ensure key is removed so that nobody can activate the electrical system, otherwise the ECM would turn on and the throttle actuator (ETA) would cycle. This could cause serious finger injury as the throttle plate moves quickly.**

5. Gently open throttle plate and hold fully open to reach all surfaces.
6. To remove residual dirt, spray cleaner on throttle plate and on bore.
7. Reinstall removed parts.

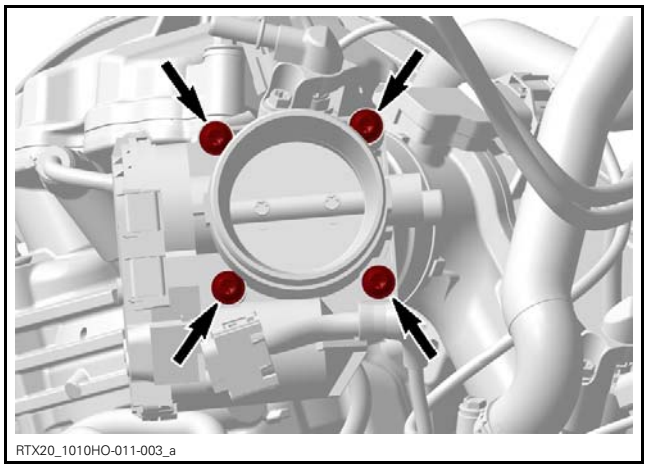
Removing the Throttle Body

1. Disconnect air inlet hose from throttle body.
2. Disconnect throttle body connector.

To remove connector from throttle body, simultaneously press the end of both connector locking tabs illustrated.



3. Remove screws retaining throttle body to intake socket.



4. Pull throttle body off intake socket.

Installing the Throttle Body

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Throttle body retaining screws	7.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (66 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

1. Perform the *THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION* reset procedure. Refer to *THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS)* in this subsection.

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS)

TPS Description

NOTE: The TPS is part of the throttle body.

The throttle position sensor (TPS) is a double potentiometer that sends signals to the ECM that are proportional to the throttle plate angle.

NOTE: As a first troubleshooting step, always check for applicable fault codes using BUDS2 software.

Throttle Position Sensor Initialization

The TPS iniatialization procedure **must** be carried out whenever the throttle body is replaced, unless an ECM first initialization reset is carried out.

This operation performs a reset of the TPS basic values in the ECM. This reset is very important as the TPS values are part of the basic parameters for all fuel mapping calculations and control of several settings such as for idle speed, LIMP HOME mode and maximum RPM of the engine.

NOTICE **An improperly set TPS may lead to improper idle speed (too low or too high), poor engine performance, poor engine starting and engine stop on deceleration, fault codes and possible engine damage. Emission compliance may also be affected.**

1. Connect vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, select the following:
   - **Settings** page
   - **ECM** button
   - **Initialization - Reset TPS**
3. Follow display instructions.

A message will be displayed if the operation is successful.

If an error occurred or the TPS is not within the allowed range while resetting, the ECM will generate a fault code and will not accept the setting.

4. If a fault message is displayed, follow the instructions in the message(s).
5. Check for fault codes.
6. If a fault code is generated,
   - Carry out the service actions.
   - Reset the fault.
   - Repeat the reset procedure.
7. Start engine and make sure it operates normally throughout its full engine RPM range.

Testing the TPS Wear

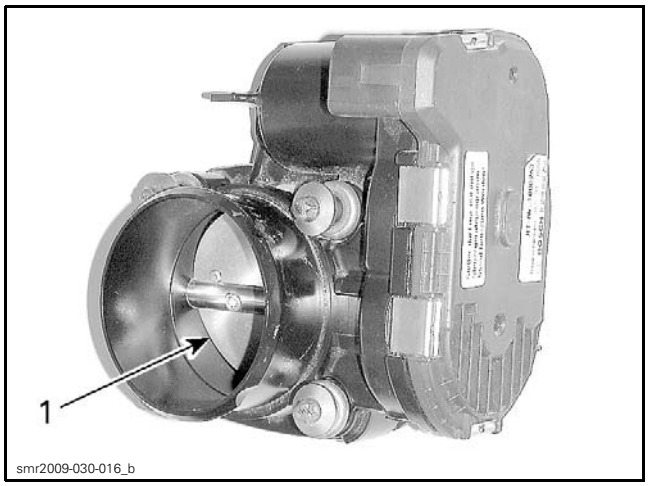
1. With the engine turned off, slowly press on the accelerator pedal and pay attention for smooth operation without physical stops.
2. Activate the electrical system to wake up the ECM.
3. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
4. In BUDS2, select the following:
   - **Measurements** page
   - **ECM** button.
5. Slowly and regularly move the accelerator pedal.
6. Observe the Throttle Opening indication movement in BUDS2

The indication should move gradually and regularly as you move the accelerator pedal. If the TPS indication is erratic or suddenly drops off, it may indicate a worn TPS that needs to be replaced. An initial slight delay after the accelerator pedal is moved and before the indication starts to move is normal.

If the indication behavior is not as expected, proceed with the following steps.

7. Manually move the throttle plate in the throttle body using a blunt tool (without sharp tip).

⚠ CAUTION **Do not move throttle plate with your fingers. Otherwise, if ECM should turn off, it would quickly close the throttle plate which could cause finger injury.**



1. Push here

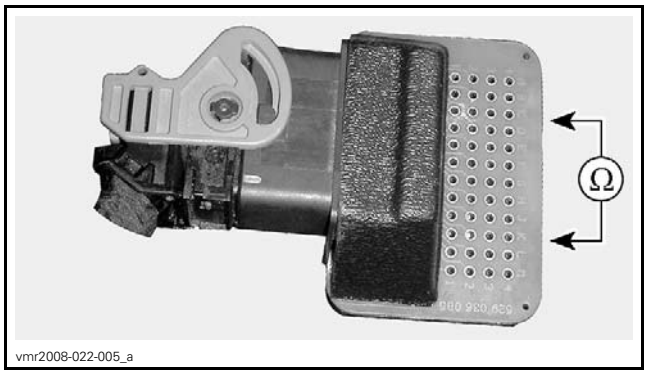
8. Check the indication movement again.
– If the indication moves as expected, check the throttle accelerator sensor (TAS). Refer to *THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR (TAS)* in this subsection.
– If the indication does not move as expected, perform *TESTING THE TPS RESISTANCE* in this subsection.

Testing the TPS Resistance

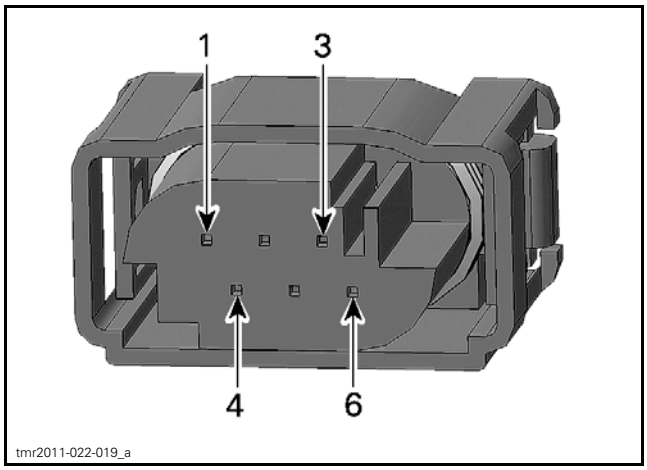
1. Ensure the throttle body connector is properly connected.
2. Disconnect the ECM-A connector from the ECM and install it on the ECM adapter tool.
3. Set multimeter to Ω.
4. Probe circuit as per following table while using your hand to manually move throttle plate.

ECM ADAPTER		FULLY CLOSED THROTTLE PLATE (1)		FULLY OPEN THROTTLE PLATE	
		RESISTANCE (Ω)			
PIN		MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.
A-A2	A-K4	875	1625	875	1625
A-A2	A-K3	954	1934	228	585
A-A2	A-F3	254	634	980	1983
A-K3	A-K4	228	585	954	1934
A-K3	A-F3	1385	2315	1385	2315
A-K4	A-F3	980	1983	254	634

(1) To obtain the fully closed position, it is necessary to push against the throttle plate in the throttle body with your hand and hold it in this position for the measurement.



If any resistance value is incorrect, check wire continuity between the ECM and the throttle body before assuming the TPS is at fault. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM* subsection.



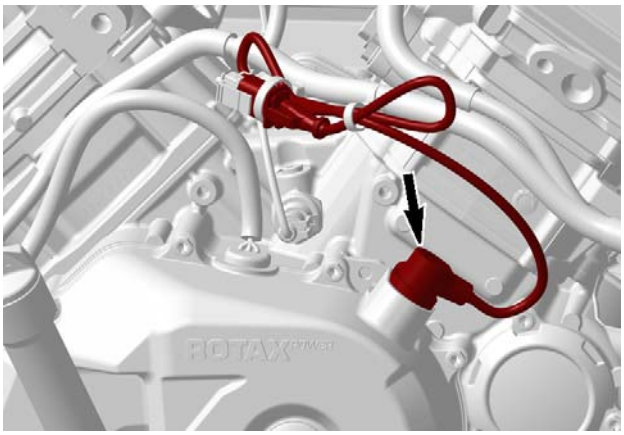
THROTTLE BODY CONNECTOR PIN-OUT

Replacing the TPS

The TPS cannot be replaced alone. It is part of the throttle body.

Carry out the *THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR INITIALIZATION* procedure as detailed in *THROTTLE BODY* of this subsection.

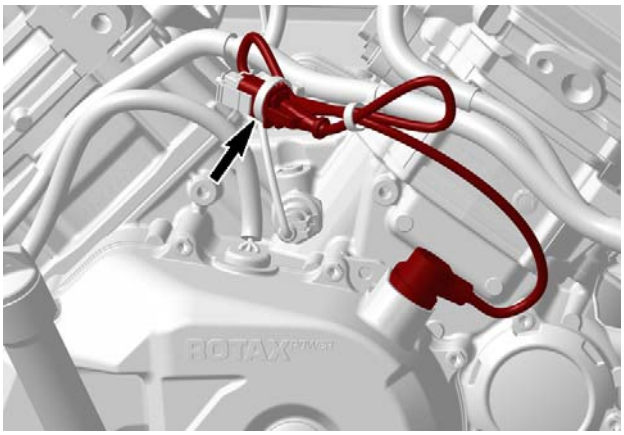
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CPS)


RTX20_1010HO-011-004_a

Take into account that a CPS fault can be triggered by bent or missing encoder wheel teeth. First check fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2), then check the encoder wheel teeth condition if necessary (refer to *MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection).

Testing the CPS Resistance

Disconnect CPS wiring harness connector.


RTX20_1010HO-011-004_b

Probe terminals as per following table.

CPS RESISTANCE TEST		
CPS PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
1	2	700 - 900 Ω

If resistance is not within specifications, replace the CPS.

If resistance tests good, **reconnect** the CPS connector and disconnect the ECM-A connector from the ECM.

Install the ECM-A connector on the ECM adapter tool.

Using a multimeter, recheck resistance as per table.

CPS RESISTANCE TEST AT ECM CONNECTOR		
ECM ADAPTER PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A-H1	A-K2	700 - 900 Ω

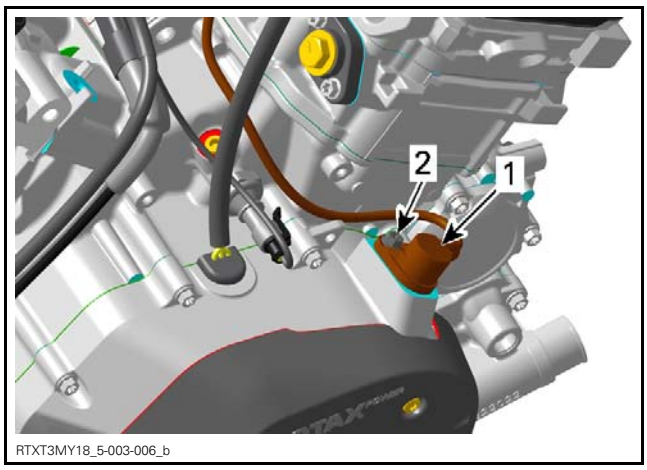
If resistance value is correct, refer to *REPLACING THE CTS*.

If resistance value is incorrect, repair the connectors or replace the wiring harness between the ECM-A connector and the CPS.

Replacing the CPS

Disconnect CPS connector and cut harness locking tie.

Remove CPS retaining screw and pull up on CPS to remove it.



RTXT3MY18_5-003-006_b

1. *CPS*
2. *Retaining screw*

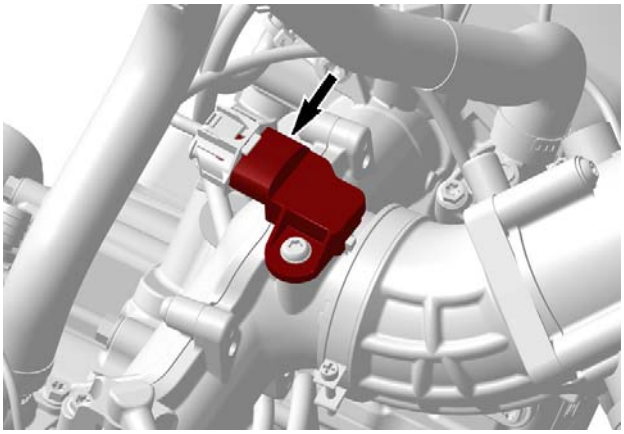
Lubricate O-ring of CPS.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779231)
Other countries	SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

Install new CPS and secure harness with a new locking tie.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
CPS retaining screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE SENSOR (MAPTS)



RTX20_1010HO-011-005_a

NOTE: This sensor is a multifunction device.

MAPTS Pressure Function

Before the engine is started, when power is applied to the system, the sensor measures the ambient air atmospheric pressure. The ambient pressure is, at that moment, stored in the ECM. Thereafter, once the engine is started, it measures the air pressure in the inlet end of the intake manifold at operating RPMs.

The sensor must be correctly installed on intake manifold. Otherwise, the MAPTS could generate a fault code for an unexpected sensor range at idle when it reads the atmospheric pressure. If this is the case, remove sensor and check for oil or dirt on its end and if problem persists, check throttle plate condition/position and the wiring harness. Perform the following tests.

Testing the MAPTS (Pressure Function)

1. Connect vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, select the following:
   - **Measurements** page
   - **ECM** button
   - **Custom** tab
   - **Manifold Pressure With Altitude Correction**.
3. Look for and take note of the MAPTS pressure reading while the engine is stopped.
4. Perform the same test with a new MAPTS and compare both readings.

Values have to be within ± 3.4 kPa (.5 PSI).

TESTING THE MAPTS PRESSURE FUNCTION			
RESULT	SERVICE ACTION		
NO READING	Circuit Continuity Test of MAPTS Pressure Function	MAPTS Input Voltage Test	Repair or replace wiring
VALUE IS OUT OF RANGE	Replace MAPTS		

Testing the MAPTS Input Voltage

Check the voltage output from ECM to the pressure sensor.

1. Turn ignition key ON.
2. Remove electrical connector from MAPTS.
3. Measure input voltage as per following table.

MAPTS CONNECTOR		MEASUREMENT
PIN		VOLTAGE
1	3	5 Vdc

If voltage test is good, replace the MAPTS.

If voltage test is not good, carry out *TESTING THE MAPTS CIRCUIT CONTINUITY (PRESSURE FUNCTION)*.

Testing the MAPTS Circuit Continuity (Pressure Function)

1. Disconnect the ECM-A connector from the ECM.
2. Install the ECM-A connector on the ECM adapter tool.
3. Check continuity of the following circuits.

MAPTS CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST (PRESSURE FUNCTION)		
ECM ADAPTER PIN	MAPTS CONNECTOR PIN	MEASUREMENT
B4	3	Close to 0 Ω
G4	4	
H2	1	

If resistance is not within specification, repair or replace the wiring harness between the ECM connector and the MAPTS.

MAPTS Temperature Function

The sensor monitors the temperature in the inlet of the intake manifold.

Testing the MAPTS (Temperature Function)

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, select the following:
   - **Measurements** page
   - **ECM** button
   - **Custom** tab.
3. Look for the **Intake Temperature** reading while the engine is stopped.
4. Perform the same test with a new MAPTS and compare both readings.

If the engine's MAPTS temperature reading is significantly different than the new MAPTS, replace it.

NOTE: Both sensors must measure the same ambient air temperature.

If there is no reading, carry out a *TESTING THE MAPTS RESISTANCE (TEMPERATURE FUNCTION)*.

Testing the MAPTS Resistance (Temperature Function)

Disconnect the connector from the MAPTS.

Check the resistance of the sensor itself as shown.

MAPTS RSISTANCE TEST		
MAPTS PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
1	2	2280 - 2740 Ω

If resistance is not within specification, replace the MAPTS.

If resistance tests good, **reconnect** the MAPTS and disconnect the connector "A" from the ECM.

Install the ECM-A connector on the ECM adapter tool.

Using a multimeter, recheck resistance value as per following table.

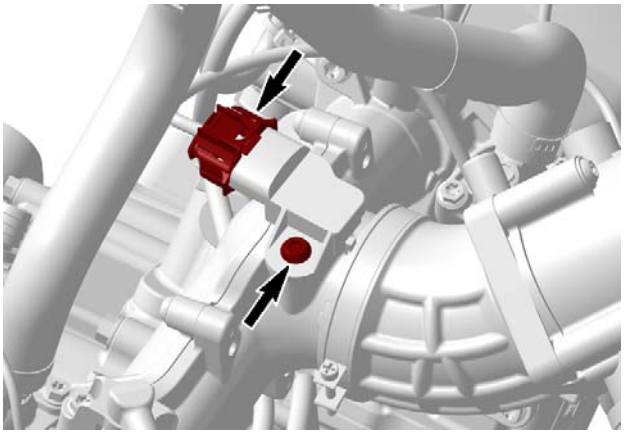
MAPTS RESISTANCE TEST AT ECM CONNECTOR		
ECM ADAPTER PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A-H2	A-H3	2280 - 2740 Ω

MAPTS TEMPERATURE SENSOR TEST RESULTS			
RESULT	SERVICE ACTION		
NO READING	Circuit Continuity Test of MAPTS Temperature Function	MAPTS Input Voltage Test	Repair or replace wiring
INCORRECT RESISTANCE VALUE	Replace MAPTS		

Testing the MAPTS Circuit Continuity (Temperature Function)

MAPTS CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST (TEMPERATURE FUNCTION)		
ECM ADAPTER PIN	MAPTS CONNECTOR PIN	MEASUREMENT
A-H2	1	Close to 0 Ω
A-H3	2	

Replacing the MAPTS



RTX20_1010HO-011-006_a

Disconnect MAPTS connector and remove the MAPTS from the intake manifold.

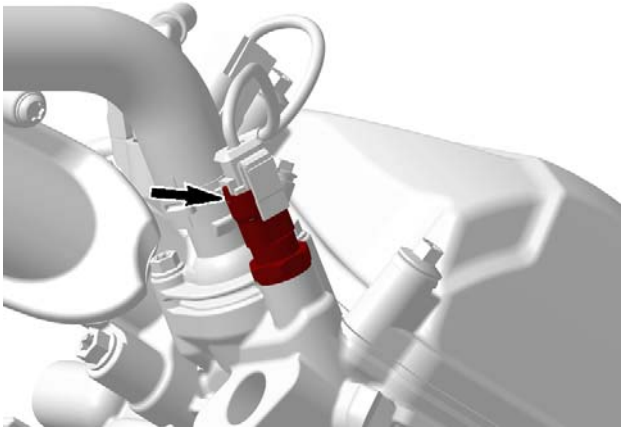
Install new MAPTS as per following table.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
MAPTS retaining screw	6 N•m ± 0.7 N•m (53 lbf•**in** ± 6 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (CTS)

CTS Location

The CTS is located on the LH of the engine rear cylinder.



RTX20_1010HO-011-007_a

Testing the CTS Resistance

1. Disconnect the plug connector from the CTS and check the resistance of the sensor itself.

CTS RESISTANCE TEST		
CTS PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
1	2	2280 - 2740 Ω

CHECK SENSOR RESISTANCE

If resistance is out of specification, replace the CTS.

If resistance test is good,**reconnect** the CTS and disconnect the ECM-A connector from the ECM.

2. Install the ECM-A connector on the ECM adapter tool.
3. Using a multimeter, recheck resistance from the ECM connector as per table.

CTS RESISTANCE TEST AT ECM ADAPTER		
ECM ADAPTER PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A-A1	A-J2	2280 - 2740 Ω

If resistance value is correct, refer to *REPLACING THE ECM*.

If resistance value is incorrect, repair the connectors or replace the wiring harness between ECM connector and the CTS.

Replacing the CTS

1. Disconnect the CTS connector and remove the CTS.
2. Install the new CTS and torque as specified.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
CTS	16 N•m ± 2 N•m (142 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

3. Reinstall remaining removed parts.
4. Refill and bleed the cooling system, refer to *COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE COMPONENT* subsection.

HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR (HO_2S)

Oxygen Sensor Location

This vehicle is equipped with a heated oxygen sensor (HO_2S): The sensor is located on the exhaust pipe, between the rear cylinder and the muffler.

Oxygen Sensor General Precautions

Take the following precautions to avoid sensor malfunction:

– Do not use any product on sensor probe.
– Do not expose sensor to water, oil, windshield cleaner, anticorrosion oil, grease, terminal cleaner, etc.
– Do not drop or use an oxygen sensor that has been dropped.
– Do not use any compound on sensor threads unless labeled as compatible with oxygen sensor.
– Do not use impact wrench or conventional socket type wrench to install sensor.

– Do not allow sensor or wire to touch exhaust system or any other hot component.
– Do not route sensor wires to create tension in the wires. This could cause faults or sensor malfunction.

Oxygen Sensor Troubleshooting

Always use the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) to check for fault codes. Carry out service actions.

In BUDS2, also check oxygen sensor voltage and refer to following table.

OXYGEN SENSOR VOLTAGE IN BUDS2	
MEASUREMENT	CONDITION
Varies 0.1 to 0.8 Volts	Normal oxygen sensor operation in closed loop
Constant 0.45 Volts	Oxygen sensor circuit open
Constant low voltage	Indicates fuel mixture too lean, possible oxygen sensor fault, possible fuel system fault, possible air leak
Constant high voltage	Indicates fuel mixture too rich, possible fuel system fault, possible fuel canister problem

Testing the Oxygen Sensor

Testing for Oxygen Sensor Input Voltage

NOTE: This test validates the heater element circuit.

1. Ensure main power relay (R2) in installed in fuse box 1.
2. Disconnect the oxygen sensor connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Using a multimeter set to Vdc, read the input voltage provided to the sensor heater.

OXYGEN SENSOR INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
OXYGEN SENSOR CONNECTOR PIN	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
C	Negative post	Battery voltage

If Input voltage is good, refer to *TESTING THE RESISTANCE OF THE OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER* and *TESTING FOR OXYGEN SENSOR CIRCUIT CONTINUITY*.

If input voltage is not good, test the continuity of the power circuit from fuse F4 in fuse box 1. Refer to the applicable *WIRING DIAGRAM* for details.

If input voltage wire continuity is at fault, repair or replace wiring or connector.

Testing the Resistance of the Oxygen Sensor Heater

Test the resistance value of the oxygen sensor between the sensor pins as follows.

OXYGEN SENSOR RESISTANCE TEST		
OXYGEN SENSOR PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
C	D	Approximately 7 - 11 Ω

If reading is **not** within specification, replace the oxygen sensor.

Testing for Oxygen Sensor Circuit Continuity

NOTE: This test validates the heater element circuit and the sensor circuits.

1. Remove main power relay (R2) in fuse box 1. Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS* subsection.
2. Disconnect the ECM-B connector and install it on the ECM adapter tool.
3. Set the multimeter to "Ω".
4. Test for continuity between the oxygen sensor harness connector and the ECM adaptor as per following tables.

OXYGEN SENSOR CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
OXYGEN SENSOR PIN	ECM ADAPTER	MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A	B-J1	Close to 0 Ω
B	B-D2	
D	B-L2	

If a resistance value is NOT as specified, repair or replace the wiring and connectors.

Replacing the Oxygen Sensor

1. Remove main power relay (R2) in fuse box 1. Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS* subsection.

CAUTION Exhaust system and oxygen sensor may be hot. To avoid possible injury, allow exhaust system components time to cool before proceeding.

2. Disconnect oxygen sensor connector.
3. Cut locking tie securing oxygen sensor harness.
4. Unscrew oxygen sensor from exhaust pipe.

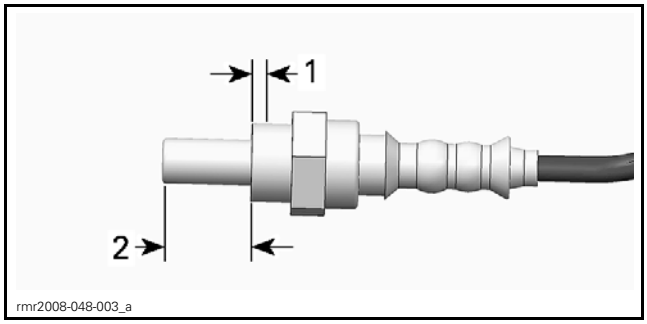
NOTICE Handle oxygen sensor with clean hands. Oxygen sensor probe must remain free of oil, grease, antiseize lubricant and any other foreign matter that could affect its operation.

If a new oxygen sensor is installed, its threads are already coated with an anti-seize product. Sensor is ready for installation.

If the same oxygen sensor is installed, apply an antiseize lubricant on its **first two threads**.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070)

NOTICE Always use a product that is oxygen sensor safe.



TYPICAL
1. Apply antiseize lubricant first two threads
2. Must be free of any product

NOTICE Do not apply any antiseize lubricant to the sensor probe as it could affect its operation.

5. Screw sensor in exhaust pipe.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oxygen sensor	50 N•m ± 10 N•m (37 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft)

6. Install all other removed parts.

FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP (HD8 - HD10)

SERVICE TOOLS

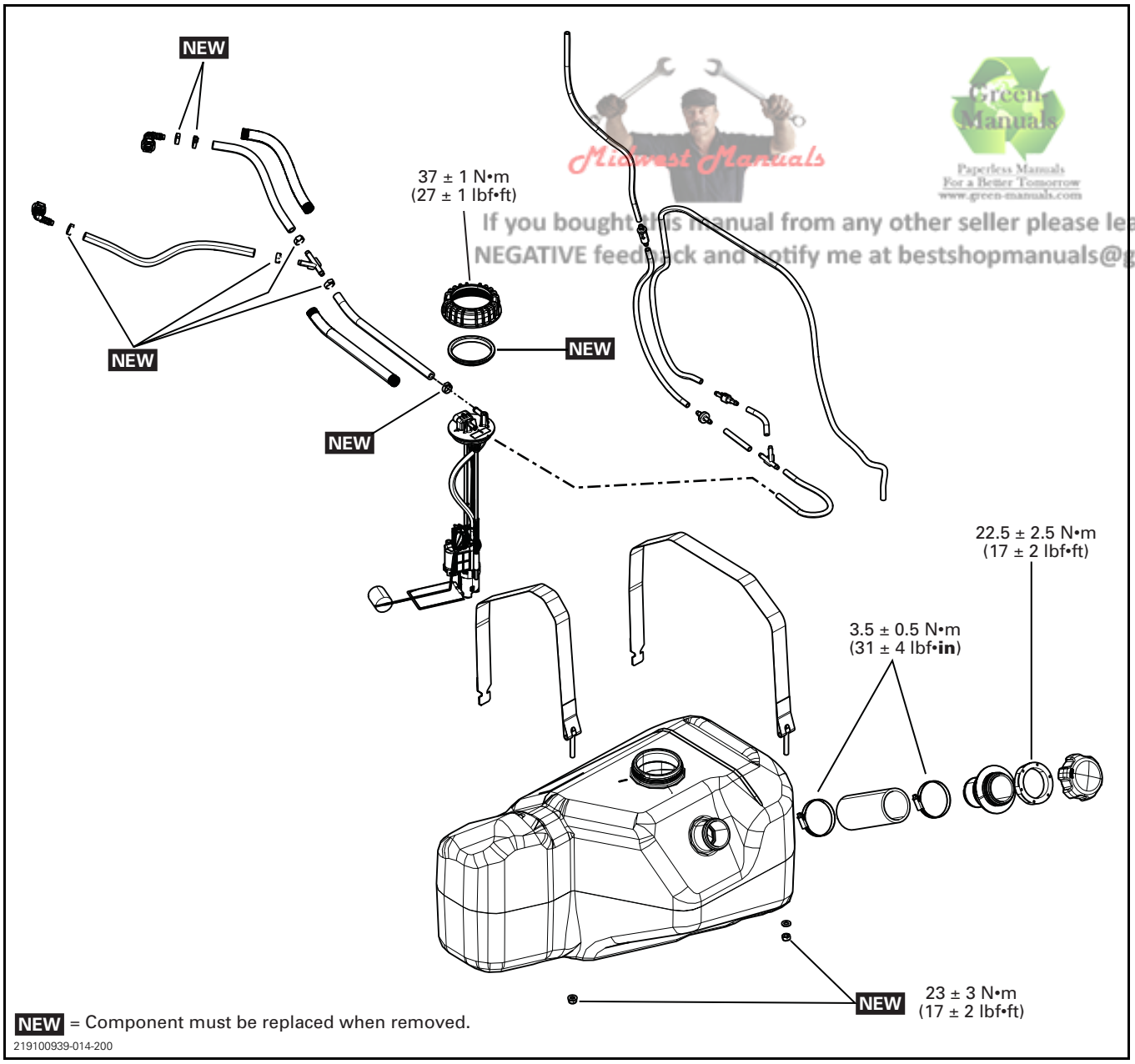
Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	9
FUEL HOSE ADAPTER	529 036 396	5
FUEL PUMP NUT TOOL	529 035 899	10
OETIKER PLIER	295 000 070	8
PRESSURE GAUGE	529 036 395	5
SMALL HOSE PINCHER	295 000 076	14
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	5, 14

SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE RIGID BACK PROBE	TP88	9

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER PRO S2	779245	13
XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA)	219 701 705	13



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

GENERAL

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Ensure work area is well ventilated. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.

⚠ WARNING

Always disconnect battery prior disconnecting a fuel system pressure hose.

⚠ WARNING

Always proceed with care and use appropriate safety equipment when working on pressurized fuel system. Wear safety glasses.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow fuel to spill on hot engine parts and/or on electrical connectors.

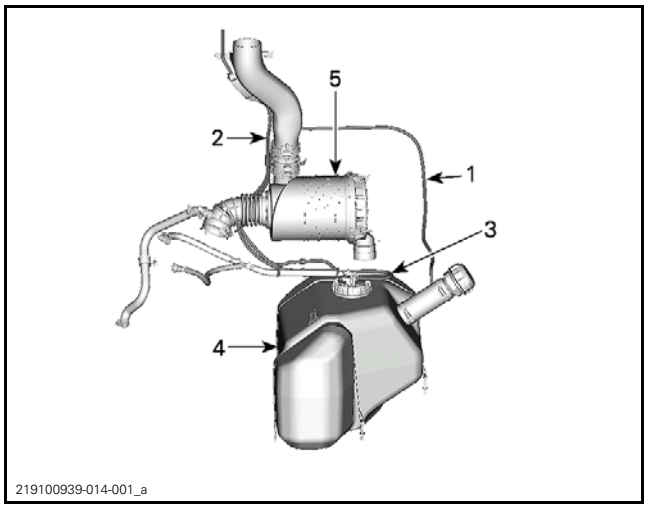
When the repair is completed, ensure that all hoses are connected and secured. Perform the *TESTING THE FUEL PRESSURE* and the *TESTING FOR A FUEL TANK LEAK* as explained in this subsection.

Fuel lines remain under pressure at all times. Proceed with care when removing/installing high pressure test equipment.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

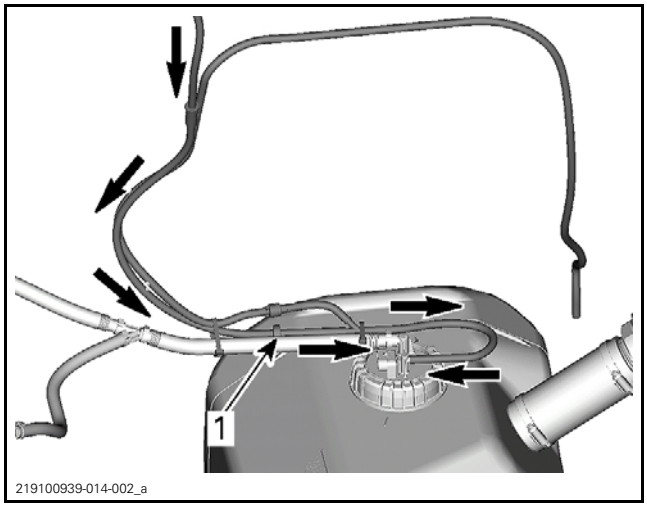
Fuel Tank Vent System

The fuel tank is equipped with a vent system that provides over pressure relief and negative pressure relief of the fuel tank.



TYPICAL - FUEL TANK VENT SYSTEM
1. *Vent hose*
2. *Vent system hose inlet*
3. *Vent system connected to fuel pump*
4. *Fuel tank*
5. *Engine air intake system*

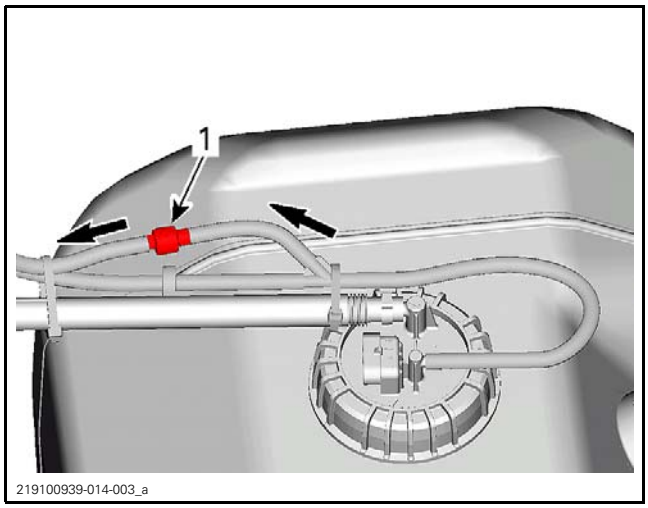
Air can enter the fuel tank at all times through the vent system INLET check valve. This prevents negative pressure within the fuel tank which could cause fuel starvation.



TYPICAL - AMBIENT AIR PRESSURE IN
1. *Vent inlet check valve*

The vent inlet check valve also prevents fuel from flowing out through the inlet of the vent system.

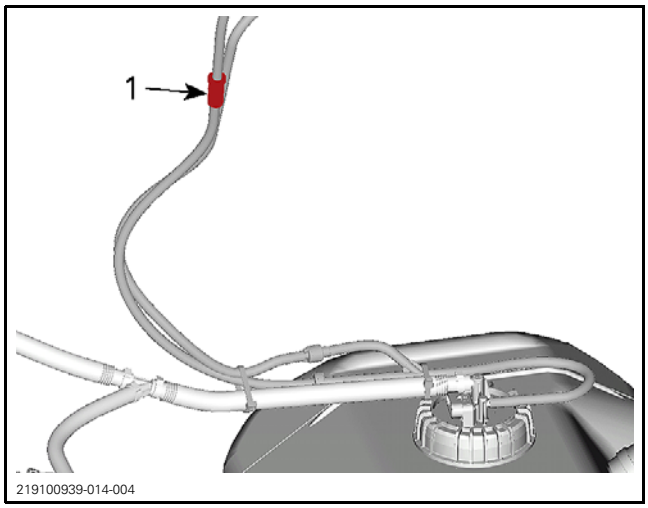
If the pressure in the fuel tank builds up and exceeds 2.5 kPa - 7.6 kPa (.36 PSI - 1.1 PSI), the pressure relief valve opens and lets the excess pressure evacuate through the vent system OUTLET hose.



TYPICAL - OVER PRESSURE RELIEF
1. Outlet pressure relief valve

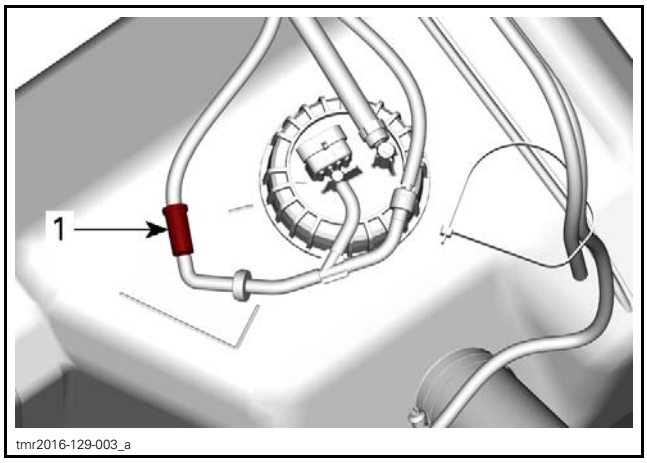
Fuel Tank Vent Breather Filter

The vent system is equipped with an in-line breather filter that prevents entry of particles such as dust or small insects. It is located next to the fuel pump, on the inlet hose, before the air inlet check valve.



Replacing Fuel Tank Vent Breather Filter

Ensure breather filter is installed with the flow arrow pointing towards the vent hose.



1. Fuel tank vent breather filter

Fuel Pump Module

The fuel pump module is inserted in the fuel tank. It provides fuel delivery for the EFI system and encompasses the following components:

– Electric fuel pump
– Fuel pump pre-filter
– Fuel pressure regulator
– Fuel level sender.

Fuel Filters

The system comprises one level of filtration:

– A replaceable pre-filter element attached to the bottom of the fuel pump.

Fuel Pump Pressure Regulator

The fuel pressure regulator is integral to the fuel pump module. The pressure regulator maintains proper fuel pressure for the EFI system.

INSPECTION

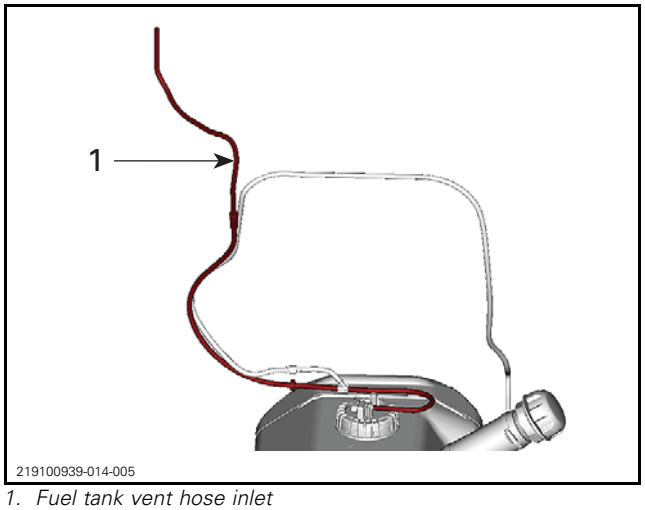
TESTING FOR A FUEL TANK LEAK

⚠ WARNING

Always carry out a fuel tank leak test whenever the fuel tank shows signs of wear or damage which may cause a leak, or when the fuel pump has been removed or replaced, or if you suspect a leak. If the fuel tank is damaged, the fuel tank should be replaced even if no leak is present. Do not attempt to repair the fuel tank.

1. Refill fuel tank and ensure fuel tank cap is in good condition and properly installed.
2. Pressurize the fuel tank through the vent hose.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	



1. Fuel tank vent hose inlet

PRESSURE	TIME WITHOUT PRESSURE DROP
14 kPa (2 PSI)	3 minutes

If pressure drops, locate fuel leak(s) and repair or replace leaking component(s).

To locate a leak, check for a fuel smell or leaking fuel.

To ease locating leak(s), spray soapy water on all hose connections and components; bubbles will indicate the leak location(s).

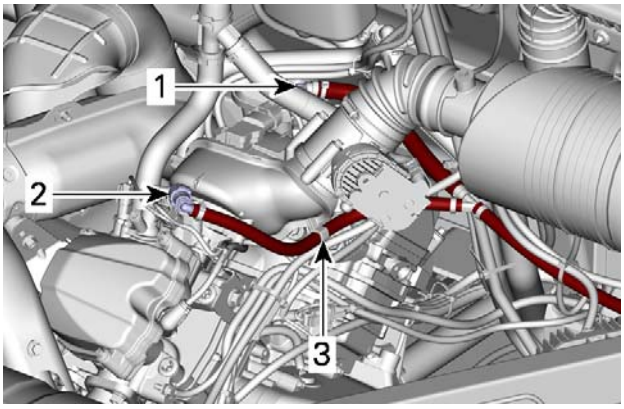
TESTING THE FUEL PRESSURE

The pressure test will show the available pressure in the system. It validates the pressure regulator and the fuel pump, and allows for checking the fuel system for leaks (high pressure side).

Ensure there are no leaks from hoses and fittings. Repair any leaks.

NOTE: Refer to the *FUEL SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC FLOW CHART* in this subsection to help diagnose a fuel system related problem.

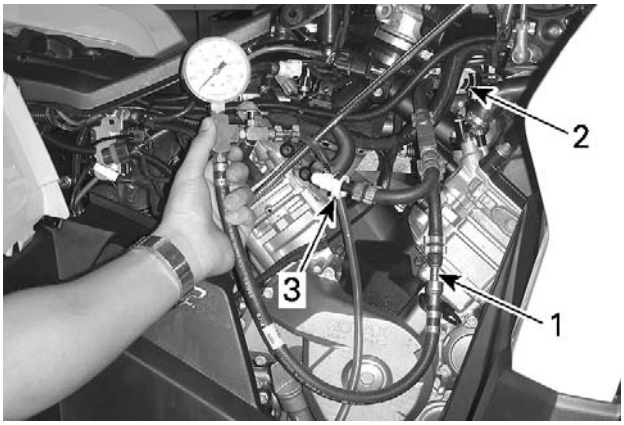
1. Ensure the fuel level in the tank is sufficient.
2. Ensure the battery voltage is over 12 volts.
3. Disconnect fuel pump electric connector
4. Release fuel pressure by running the engine until it runs out of gas.
5. Disconnect both fuel pressure hoses. Refer to *DISCONNECTING A FUEL PRESSURE HOSE* in *FUEL HOSE AND OETIKER CLAMPS*.



1. Front cylinder injector fitting
2. Rear cylinder injector fitting
3. Hose retaining hook

6. Install the fuel pressure gauge and fuel hose adapter between the disconnected injector fitting and fuel rail (in-line installation).

REQUIRED TOOLS	
PRESSURE GAUGE (P/N 529 036 395)	
FUEL HOSE ADAPTER (P/N 529 036 396)	



TYPICAL - PRESSURE GAUGE SETUP
1. Pressure gauge to fuel hose adapter
2. Fuel hose adapter to fuel rail
3. Fuel hose adapter to fuel pump pressure hose

7. Reconnect the fuel pump electric connector. Clear all fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

8. Turn ignition key ON and observe fuel pressure.

FUEL PRESSURE (Valid at 12v ± 0.1v)	350 kPa ± 10 kPa (51 PSI ± 1 PSI)

9. Start engine and observe fuel pressure.
10. Stop engine.
11. Remove test equipment and reconnect fuel hose to injector fuel rail by proceeding in the same manner as for its installation.

Test Conclusion

The fuel pressure should be within specification in static or dynamic tests.

Rapid Pressure Drop

If there is a rapid pressure drop after the engine is stopped, check for leakage at:

– A fuel hose
– A fuel rail.

NOTE: The fuel pump check valve integral to the fuel pump module may also be at fault.

If no leak is detected, replace fuel pump.

Slow Pressure Drop

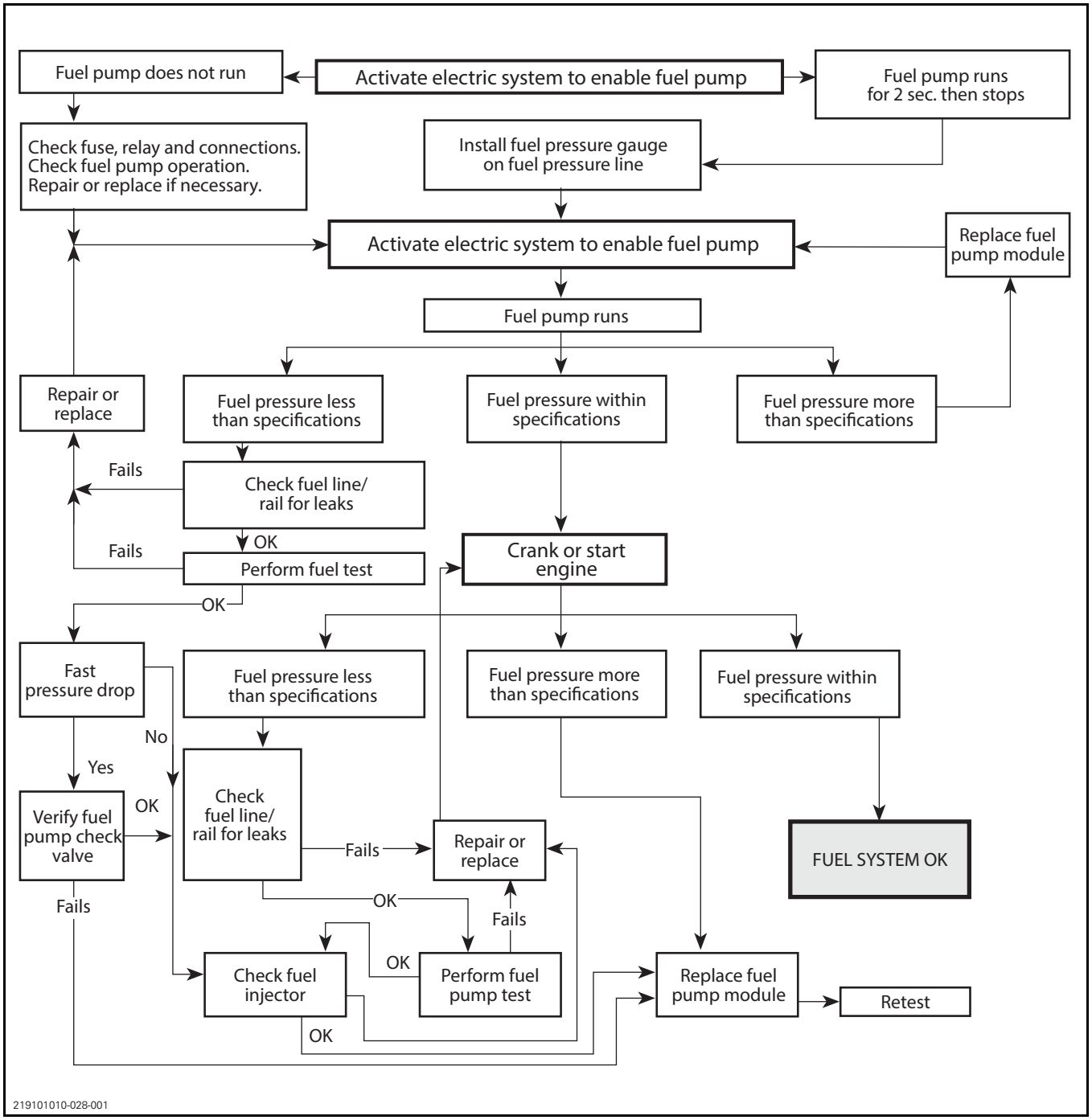
If there is a slow pressure drop after the engine is stopped, check for a fuel injector leak. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

NOTE: The fuel pressure regulator or fuel pump check valve integral to the fuel pump module may also be at fault.

If no leak is detected, replace fuel pump.

TROUBLESHOOTING

FUEL SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC FLOW CHART



PROCEDURES

FUEL HOSE AND OETIKER CLAMPS

Disconnecting a Fuel Pressure Hose

1. Drain fuel tank. Refer to *DRAINING THE FUEL TANK*.
2. Release fuel pressure by running engine until it runs out of fuel.
3. Carefully disconnect the fuel hose fitting from the injector by pressing on the release tab of the quick disconnect fitting.

Replacing the Fuel Hose

When replacing fuel hoses, be sure to use hoses and clamps as available from BRP parts department. This will ensure continued proper and safe operation.

⚠ WARNING

Use of fuel lines other than those recommended by BRP may compromise fuel system integrity.

⚠ WARNING

Whenever removing a hose in the fuel system, always use new Oetiker clamps at assembly. Then validate fuel system tightness by performing a fuel pressure test.

Replacing the Oetiker Clamp

REQUIRED TOOL	
OETIKER PLIER (P/N 295 000 070)	

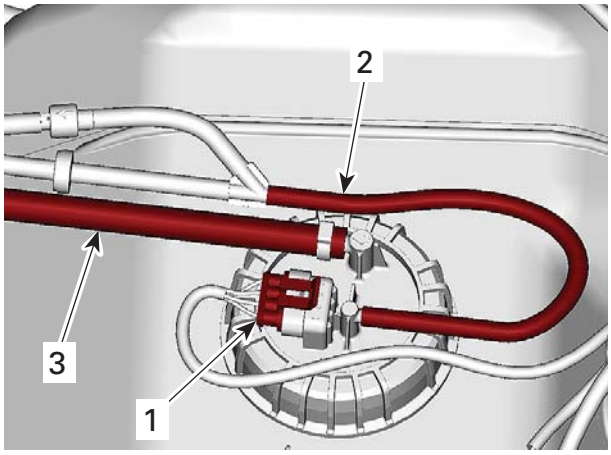
FUEL TANK

Draining the Fuel Tank

Remove fuel tank cap and siphon gas into an approved fuel container.

Removing the Fuel Tank

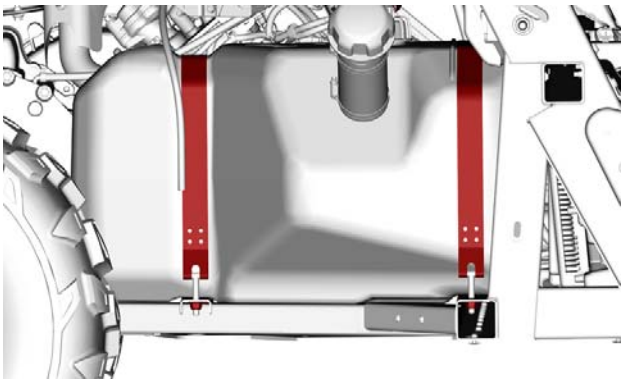
1. Drain fuel tank. Refer to *DRAINING THE FUEL TANK* in this subsection.
2. Disconnect fuel pressure hoses from the fuel injector fuel rails. Refer to *DISCONNECTING A FUEL PRESSURE HOSE* in *FUEL HOSE AND OETIKER CLAMPS*.
3. Disconnect the following from the fuel pump module:
   – Fuel pump electric connector
   – Fuel system vent hose



219100939-014-006

1. Fuel pump connector
2. Vent hose
3. High pressure fuel hose

4. Unscrew fuel tank retaining nuts (2) and unhook straps.



tmr2016-129-011

5. Loosen fuel filler neck hose clamp.
6. Remove fuel tank.

Inspecting the Fuel Tank

1. Visually inspect fuel tank for cracks, wear marks, signs of leakage or any other damages.
2. Visually inspect fuel system hoses for proper rooting, cracking, wear marks, signs of leakage or any other damages.
3. Carry out a *TESTING FOR A FUEL TANK LEAK*, refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

⚠ WARNING

All fuel system leaks must be repaired. Damaged, worn or leaking fuel system components should be replaced to ensure fuel system tightness.

If cracks, gouges or other damages which may lead to a fuel leak, or damages to attachment points that could prevent the tank from being secure are found, replace fuel tank.

Installing the Fuel Tank

Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Use **NEW** retaining nuts.

Apply specified torque to fuel tank retaining nuts.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Fuel tank retaining nuts	23 N•m ± 3 N•m (17 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)

Be sure to properly connect and route:
- Fuel tank vent tube
- Fuel pump pressure hose
- Electrical connector.

Refuel tank and ensure there are no leaks by performing a *TESTING FOR A FUEL TANK LEAK* and a *TESTING THE FUEL PRESSURE* as described in this subsection.

FUEL PUMP

Testing the Fuel Pressure

Refer to *INSPECTION* in this subsection.

Quickly Testing the Fuel Pump

1. Turn ignition key to ON.
2. Listen for fuel pump operation.

NOTE: Fuel pump should come ON for a few seconds, then stop.

If fuel pump does not come ON, carry out the following:
- Check fuel pump relay fuse (F5) and Main relay (R2).
- Check in the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) for applicable fault codes.
- Carry out a fuel pump input voltage test.

Testing the Fuel Pump Input Voltage

1. Disconnect the fuel pump connector.
2. Turn ignition key ON.
3. Read voltage as follows.

NOTE: The fuel pump voltage will be read only when the fuel pump is activated.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
FLUKE RIGID BACK PROBE (P/N TP88)	

TESTING THE FUEL PUMP INPUT VOLTAGE		
TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE READING
Fuel pump connector Pin 3	Fuel pump connector Pin 4	Battery voltage

If battery voltage is read, carry out a fuel pump resistance test.

If battery voltage is not read, test fuel pump power input as follows.

TESTING THE FUEL PUMP POWER WIRE		
TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE READING
Fuel pump connector Pin 3	Battery ground	Battery voltage

If battery voltage is now read, check fuel pump ground circuit between fuel pump connector FP-4 and battery ground.

If battery voltage is still not read, check the following:
- Fuse (F5)
- Main relay (R2)
- Fuel pump relay input voltage (control and power circuits)
- Fuel pump relay control circuit continuity to ECM-M1
- Wiring and connectors.

Testing the Fuel Pump Resistance

1. Ensure fuel pump connector is properly connected.
2. Remove main relay (R2).

Disconnect fuel pump connector and measure resistance at fuel pump connector.

TESTING THE FUEL PUMP RESISTANCE (AT FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR)	
Pins 3 and 4	Approximately 2 Ω

If test failed at pump connector, replace fuel pump.

If test succeeded at pump connector, check wiring and connectors from:

– Fuse box to fuel pump
– Fuel pump to battery ground.

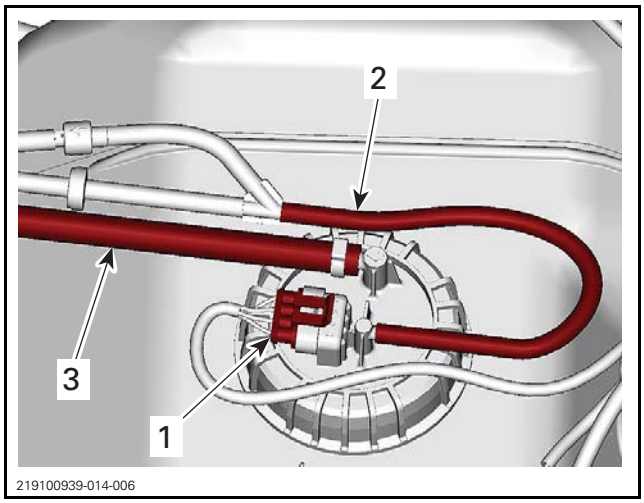
Repair or replace as necessary.

Releasing the Fuel System Pressure

Refer to *DISCONNECTING A FUEL PRESSURE HOSE* in this subsection.

Removing the Fuel Pump

1. Release the pressure of the fuel system.
2. Disconnect the following from the fuel pump:
   – Fuel pump electric connector
   – Fuel system vent hose
   – Fuel pump pressure hose.



1. Fuel pump connector
2. Vent hose
3. High pressure fuel hose

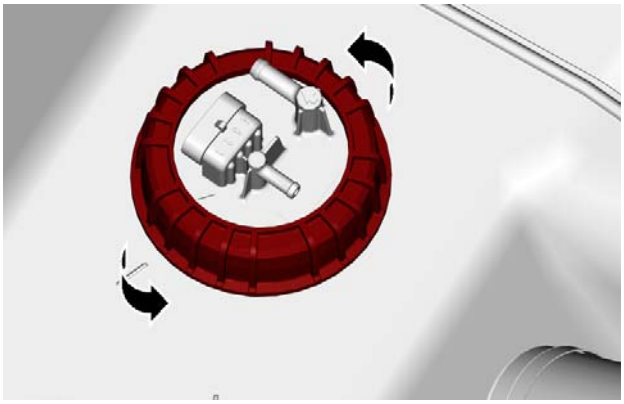
3. Remove fuel pump retaining nut.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel vapors are flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Use only non-sparking tools.

NOTICE **Replace fuel pump gasket whenever fuel pump retaining nut is loosened.**

REQUIRED TOOL	
FUEL PUMP NUT TOOL (P/N 529 035 899)	



TYPICAL
1. Fuel pump retaining nut

4. Carefully pull out and rotate fuel pump as required.

NOTICE **Pay attention not to damage fuel sender and fuel pump prefilter.**

5. Discard gasket ring.
6. Wipe off any fuel spillage.

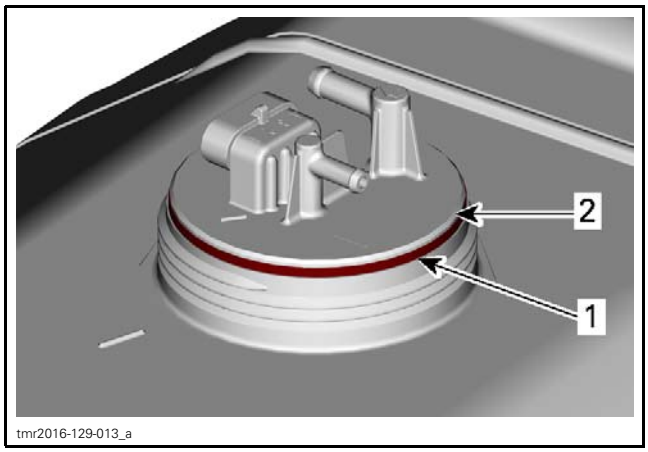
Installing the Fuel Pump

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Rotate fuel pump during insertion as per removal procedure.

NOTICE **Pay attention not to damage fuel sender and fuel pump pre-filter.**

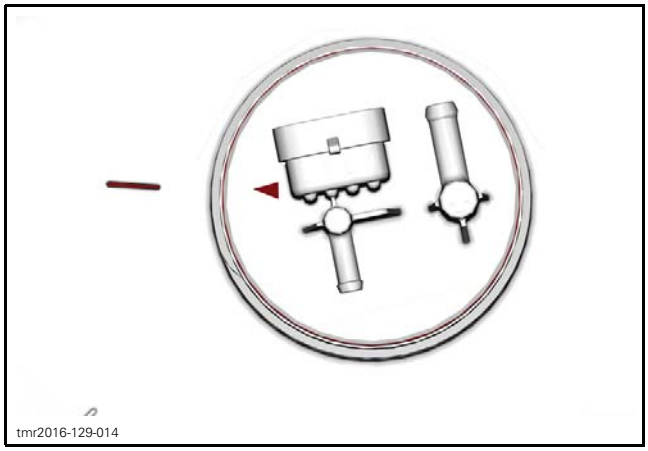
1. Install a **NEW** gasket ring.
2. Place gasket so that it is properly located between fuel pump and fuel pump mounting neck on fuel tank.



TYPICAL
1. *Gasket ring here*
2. *Fuel pump flange*

NOTICE Ensure gasket ring makes good contact all around fuel pump and fuel pump mounting neck on fuel tank.

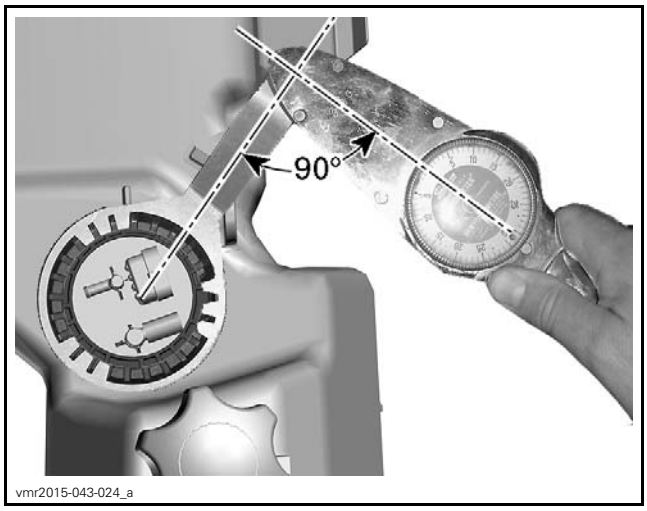
3. Ensure proper fuel pump orientation as in following illustration.



4. Insert fuel pump retaining nut over the fuel pressure hose and electrical wiring connector.
5. While firmly holding pump against tank, engage fuel pump retaining nut on fuel tank flange.

NOTE: If necessary, move the pump in order to ensure the flange is sitting completely flat on the tank.

6. Tighten fuel pump retaining nut to specification.
   - 6.1 Ensure pump locking ring is fully engaged.
   - 6.2 To apply the proper torque to the fuel pump retaining nut, install the fuel pump nut tool on a torque wrench with it's handle perpendicularly (90°) to the torque wrench.
   - 6.3 Ensure pump is properly aligned with index marks after nut it tightened to specification.



TYPICAL - TORQUE WRENCH PERPENDICULAR TO TOOL HANDLE

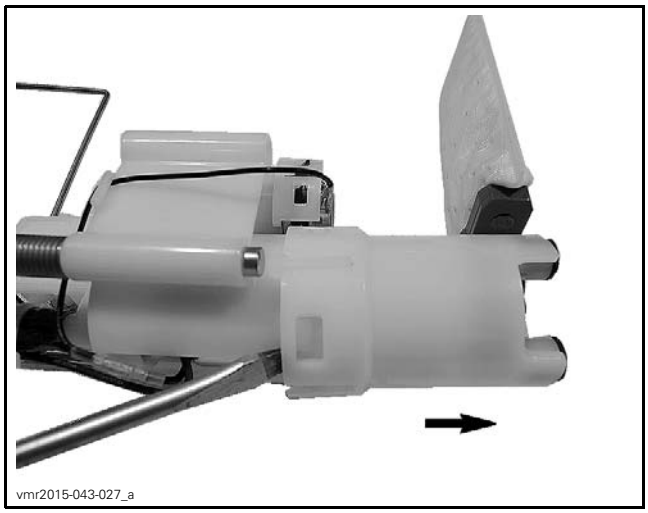
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Fuel pump retaining nut	29 N•m ± 1 N•m (21 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

7. Install fuel pressure hose on fuel pump using a NEW Oetiker clamp.
8. Install fuel vent tube on fuel pump.
9. Install electrical connector on fuel pump.
10. Install main relay (R2).
11. Refuel tank and ensure there are no leaks by performing a *FUEL TANK LEAK TEST* and a *FUEL PRESSURE TEST* as described in this subsection.
12. Check fuel level sender operation.

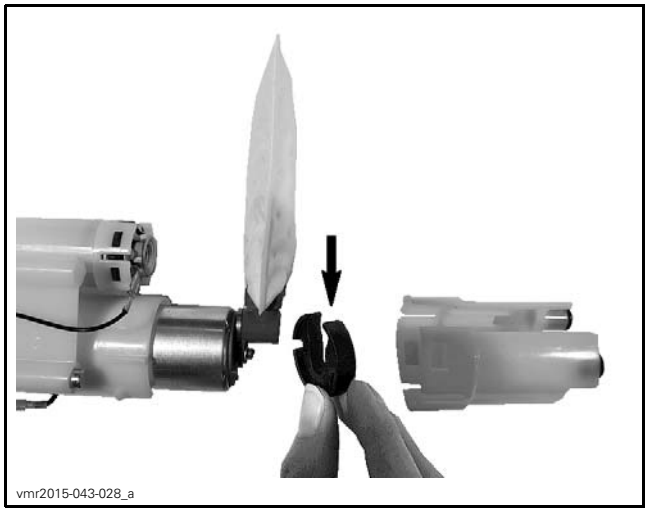
FUEL PUMP PRE-FILTER (STRAINER)

Replacing the Fuel Pump Pre-filter

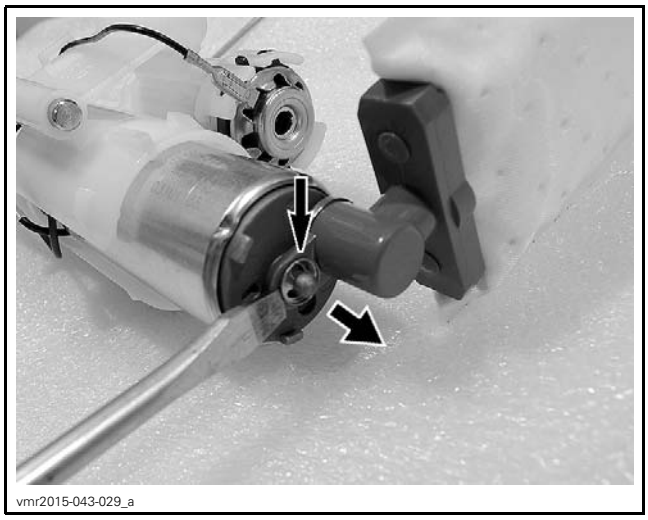
1. Remove *FUEL PUMP*, see *REMOVING THE FUEL PUMP* in this subsection.
2. Unlock 3 tabs on strainer plastic ring.


vmr2015-043-027_a

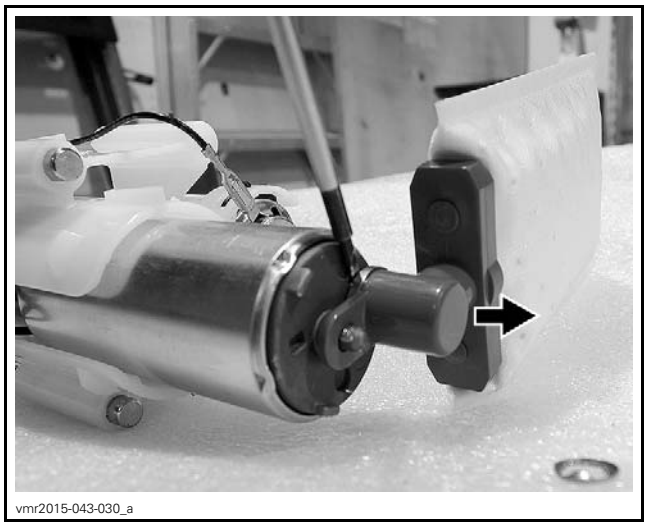
3. Remove rubber pad.


vmr2015-043-028_a

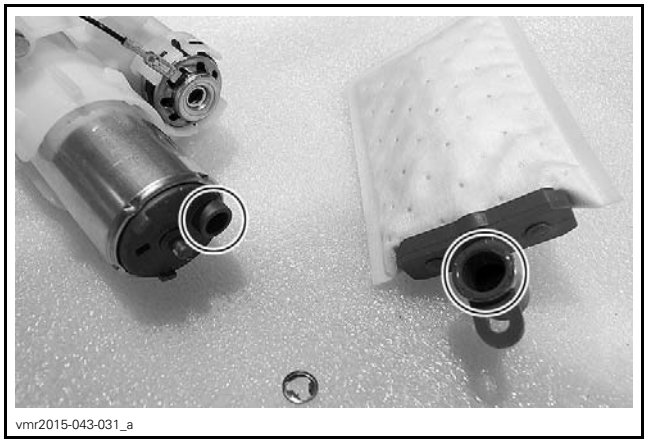
4. Remove push nut securing strainer to fuel pump. Be careful not to break the assembly locator pin.


vmr2015-043-029_a

5. Pull strainer off fuel pump.


vmr2015-043-030_a

6. Before installing new strainer on fuel pump, lubricate assembly areas circled, with O-ring lubricant or clean oil.


vmr2015-043-031_a

7. Insert the new strainer on fuel pump making sure to press it in fully and tightly against the fuel pump surface.
8. Using a small nut driver or socket, press in a **NEW** push nut to secure strainer.
9. Reinstall remaining removed parts.

Cleaning Fuel Pump Prefilter

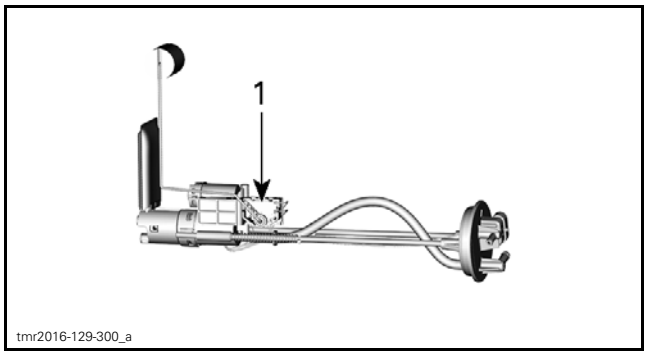
1. Remove fuel pump from fuel tank, refer to *REMOVING THE FUEL PUMP* in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.
2. Clean the fuel pump prefilter (strainer) using the recommended products and low pressure air.

RECOMMENDED PRODUCTS
XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA) (P/N 219 701 705) or BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER PRO S2 (P/N 779245)

3. If the fuel pump prefilter is heavily soiled, clogged or damaged:
   – Replace it with a new one. Refer to *REPLACING THE FUEL PUMP PRE-FILTER* in the *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.
   – Inspect inside of fuel tank for contaminants.
   – Clean fuel tank as required.
   – Inspect fuel tank vent breather filter. Replace as necessary. Refer to *FUEL TANK VENT BREATHER FILTER* in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

FUEL LEVEL SENDER

The fuel level sender is a float actuated variable resistance type that is part of the fuel pump.



1. Fuel level sender

Testing the Fuel Level Sender Resistance (Fuel Pump Module Installed)

1. Disconnect multifunction gauge.
2. Measure the resistance of the fuel level sender as follows.

TESTING THE FUEL LEVEL SENDER RESISTANCE		
FUEL LEVEL	GAUGE CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE Ω @ 20°C (68°F)
Full	Pins 3 and 8	6 Ω ± 1
Empty		90 Ω ± 4.5

If readings are out of specification, refer to *TESTING THE FUEL LEVEL SENDER RESISTANCE (AT FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR)*.

If readings are as specified, refer to *TESTING THE FUEL LEVEL SENDER INPUT VOLTAGE*.

Testing the Fuel Level Sender Resistance (at Fuel Pump Connector)

TESTING THE FUEL LEVEL SENDER RESISTANCE		
FUEL LEVEL	FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE Ω @ 20°C (68°F)
Full	Pins 1 and 2	6 Ω ± 1
Empty		90 Ω ± 4.5

If resistance test at fuel pump connector is failed, replace fuel pump module.

Testing the Fuel Level Sender Input Voltaget

1. Set ignition switch to ON.
2. Disconnect fuel pump connector, refer to *FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR ACCESS* in this subsection.
3. Measure for input voltage as follows.

TESTING FUEL LEVEL SENDER INPUT VOLTAGE		
FUEL PUMP CONNECTOR	BATTERY	VOLTAGE
Pin 2	Negative terminal	5V

TEST RESULT	SERVICE ACTION
5V is not read	Test wiring continuity between fuel level sender and multifunction gauge
Wiring continuity is good	Replace multifunction gauge
Wiring continuity is not obtained	Repair or replace wiring

Replacing the Fuel Level Sender

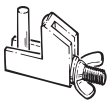
Replace fuel pump. Refer to *FUEL PUMP* in this subsection.

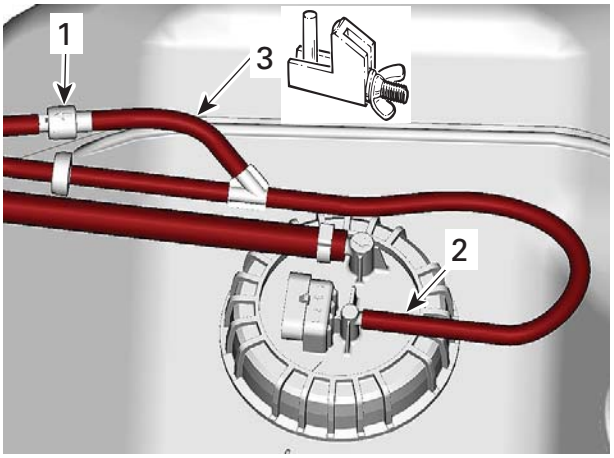
FUEL TANK VENT VALVES

Testing the Fuel Tank Vent Valves

Testing the Inlet Check Valve

1. Remove rear body module, refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Install a small hose pincher between the vent pressure relief valve and the fuel pump vent inlet.

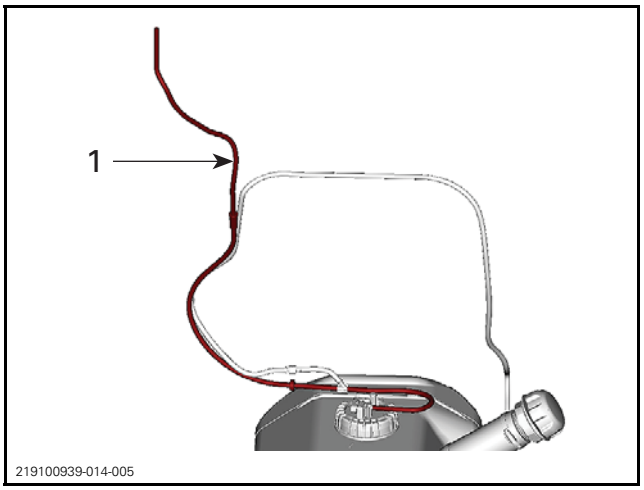
REQUIRED TOOL	
SMALL HOSE PINCHER (P/N 295 000 076)	



TYPICAL
1. *Pressure relief valve*
2. *Fuel pump vent inlet*
3. *Install small hose pincher here*

3. Connect the vacuum/pressure pump to the fuel tank vent hose inlet.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	



1. *Fuel tank vent hose inlet*

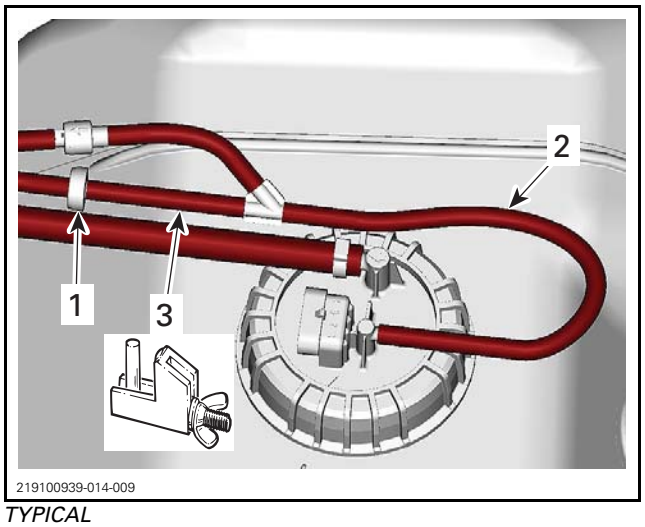
4. Remove fuel tank cap.
5. Set vacuum/pressure pump to **PRESSURE** and activate pump. The gauge on the pump **should not change in reading**.
6. Set vacuum/pressure pump to **VACUUM** and activate pump. The **gauge should increase in reading**.

If the test failed, carry out the following:

– Ensure breather filter is properly installed, refer to *PERIODIC MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES*.
– Ensure inlet check valve is properly installed, refer to *INSTALLING THE FUEL TANK VENT VALVE* in this subsection.
– Test inlet check valve separately. If good, replace the breather filter, refer to *PERIODIC MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES*.

Testing the Pressure Relief Valve

1. Install the small hose pincher between the inlet check valve and the fuel pump vent inlet fitting.

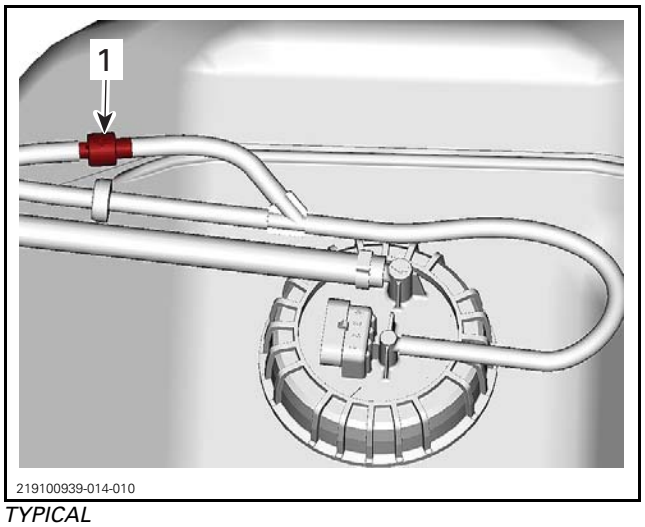


TYPICAL
1. *Inlet check valve*
2. *Fuel pump vent inlet fitting*
3. *Install small hose pincher here*

2. Set vacuum/pressure pump to **PRESSURE** and activate pump. The **gauge should increase in reading**.
3. Set vacuum/pressure pump to **VACUUM** and activate pump. The gauge on the pump **should not change in reading**.

If the test failed, carry out the following:

– Ensure pressure relief valve is properly installed, refer to *INSTALLING THE PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE* in this subsection.
– Replace pressure relief valve if it fails the test.

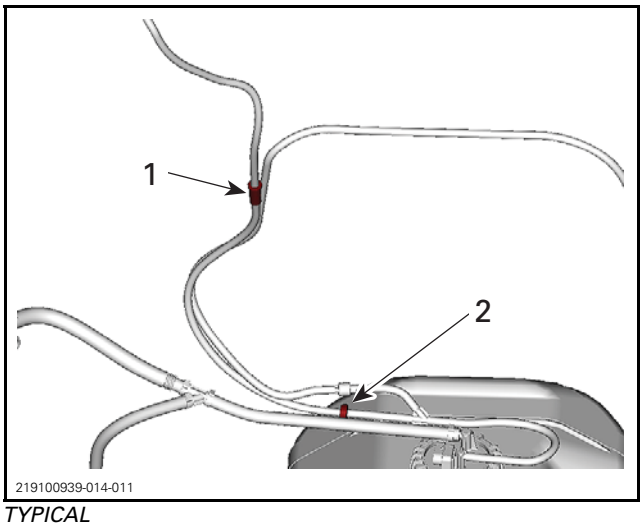


TYPICAL
1. *Pressure relief valve*

Installing the Fuel Tank Vent Valves

Installing the Inlet Check Valve

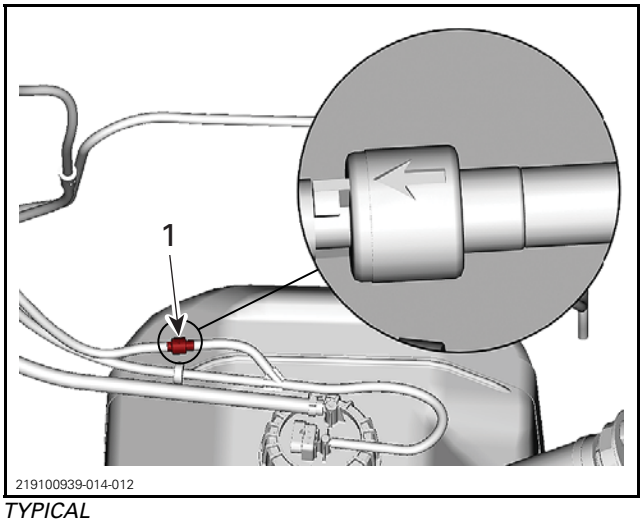
Ensure white portion of inlet check valve is towards the vent breather filter.



TYPICAL
1. *Vent breather filter*
2. *White portion of inlet check valve*

Installing the Pressure Relief Valve

Ensure pressure relief valve flow arrow does not point toward the fuel pump



TYPICAL
1. *Pressure relief valve flow direction arrow*

EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (EVAP)

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	6

SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
SNAP-ON SMOKE MACHINE	EELD100	5

GENERAL

The evaporative emission control system (EVAP) is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

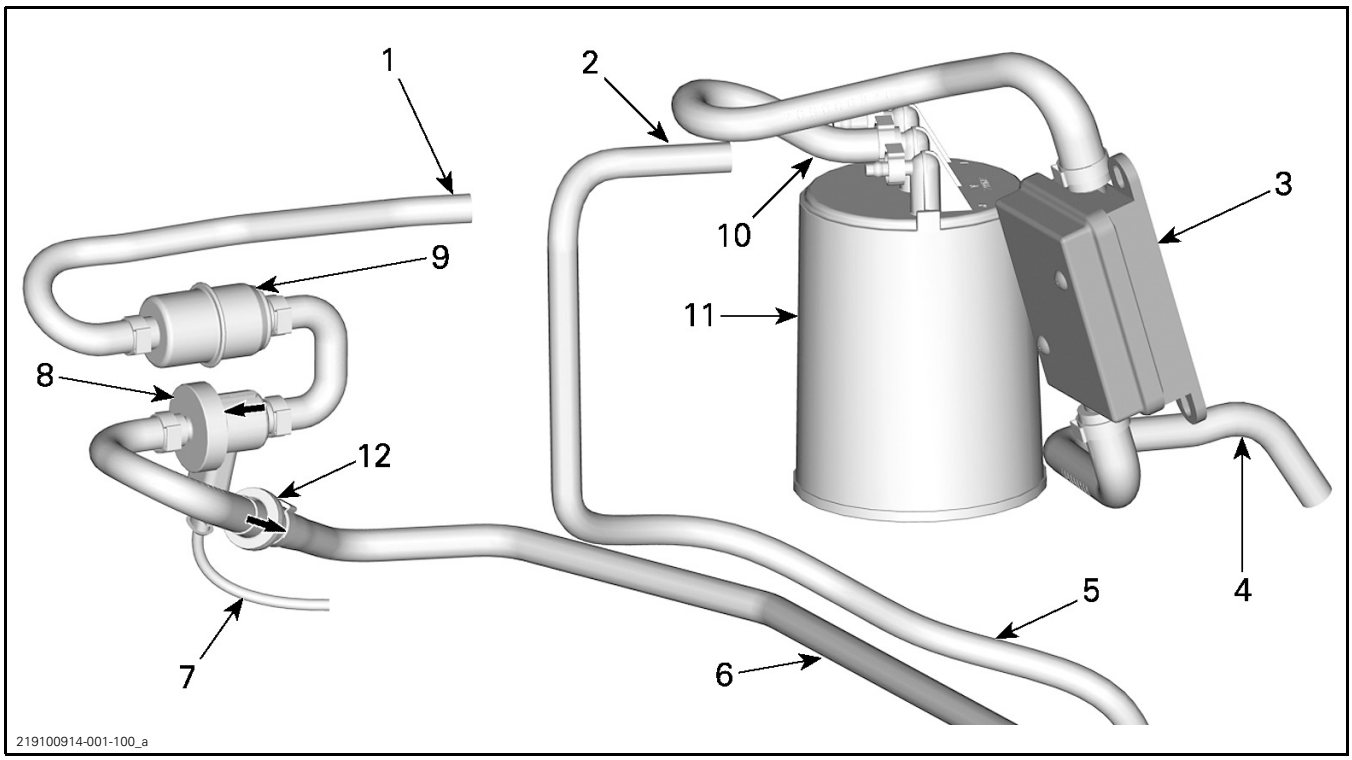
When vehicle is at rest, fuel vapors accumulate in the canister.

When engine is running in predetermined conditions, the ECM controls the purge valve, allowing the engine aspirate the fuel vapors through the intake manifold in order to burn them.

Fresh air is drawn at the other end of the canister through a pre-filter.

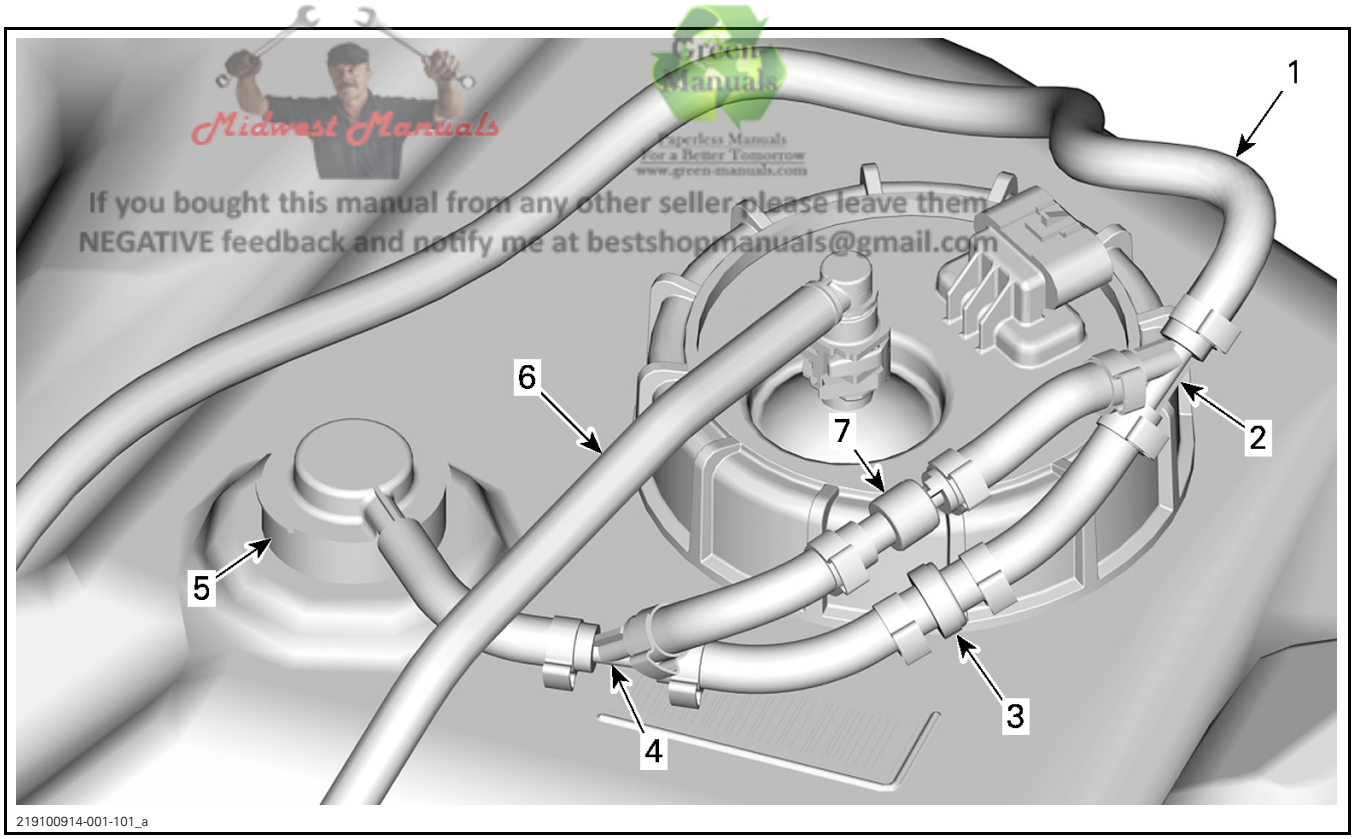
NOTE: The illustrations in this document are from a typical system and may not represent the exact parts layout of the vehicle to be serviced.

TYPICAL PARTS IDENTIFICATION



CANISTER AREA

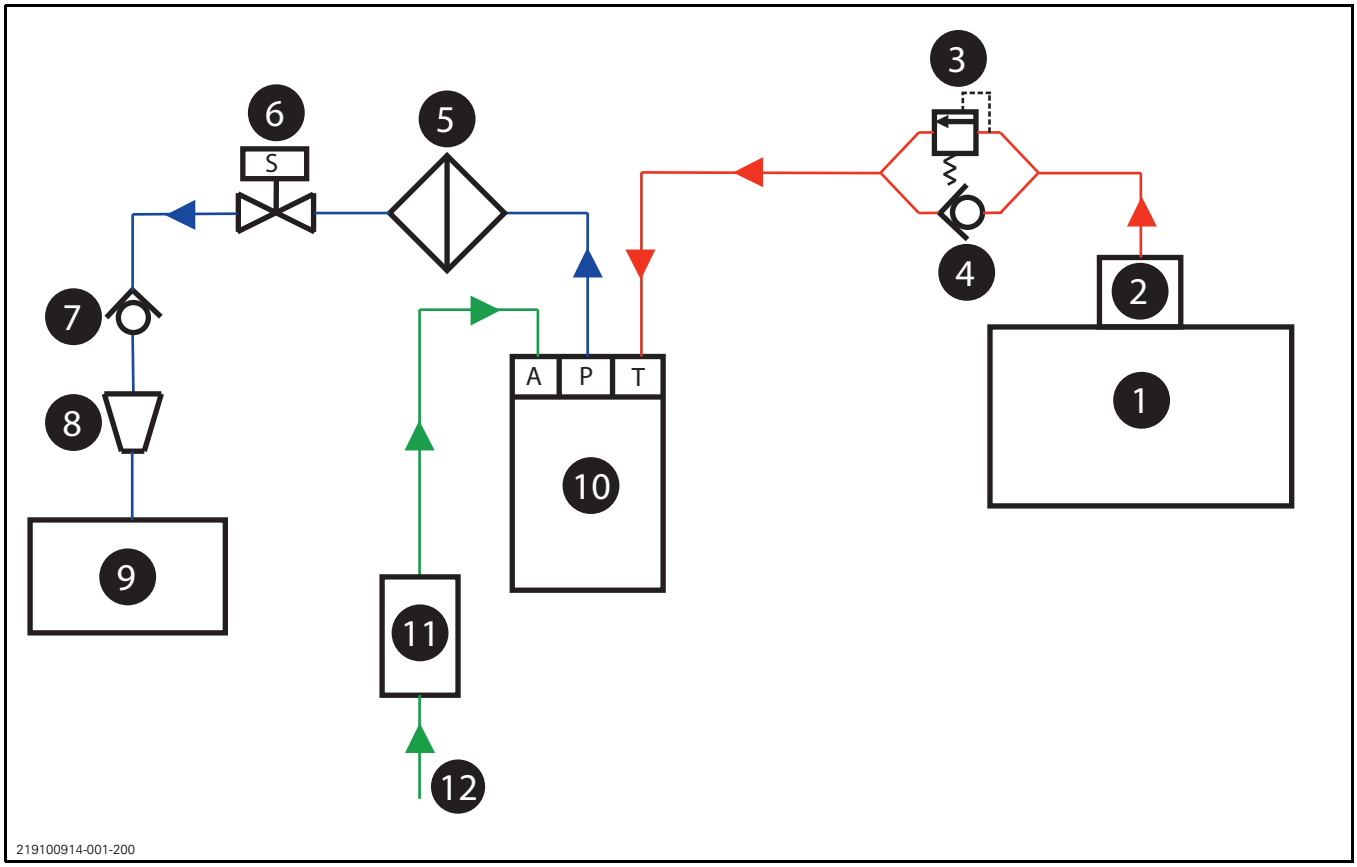
1. *Canister purge hose (to canister port P)*
2. *Fuel tank vent hose (to canister port T)*
3. *Canister vent pre-filter*
4. *Canister vent hose inlet (To chassis)*
5. *Fuel tank vent hose (to fuel tank - rollover valve)*
6. *Canister purge hose (to intake manifold)*
7. *Purge valve wiring harness*
8. *Purge valve*
9. *Filter*
10. *Canister vent hose (to canister port A)*
11. *Canister*
12. *Check valve*



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller, please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

FUEL TANK AREA
1. *Fuel tank vent hose (to canister port T)*
2. *Y fitting*
3. *Check valve*
4. *Y fitting*
5. *Rollover valve*
6. *Fuel hose (to fuel injectors)*
7. *Pressure relief valve*

SYSTEM SCHEMATIC



1. *Fuel tank*
2. *Rollover valve*
3. *Pressure relief valve*
4. *Check valve*
5. *Filter*
6. *Purge valve*
7. *Check valve*
8. *Flow reducer (if equipped)*
9. *Engine intake manifold*
10. *Canister*
11. *Vent pre-filter*
12. *Vent hose*

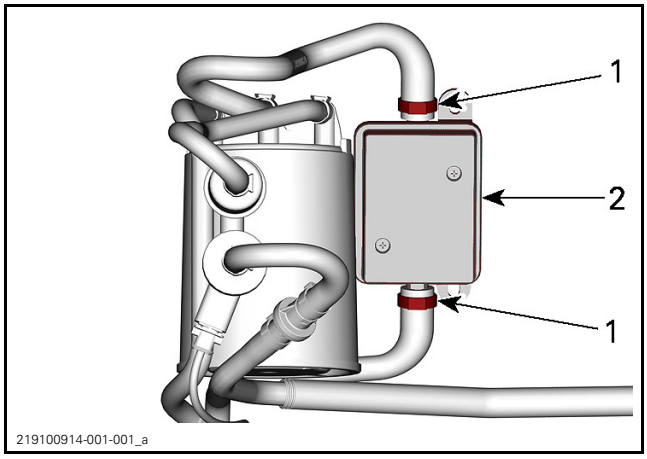
S: Solenoid
A: Vent port (to ambient air)
P: Purge port (to purge valve)
T: Vapor inlet port (to fuel tank)

MAINTENANCE

REPLACING THE CANISTER VENT PRE-FILTER

To replace the pre-filter:

1. Remove the hose clamps.
2. Remove the pre-filter assembly.



1. Clamps
2. Pre-filter

3. Install the pre-filter assembly with new Oetiker clamps.

NOTE: Install the filter in the direction indicated by the arrow in the illustration.

INSPECTION

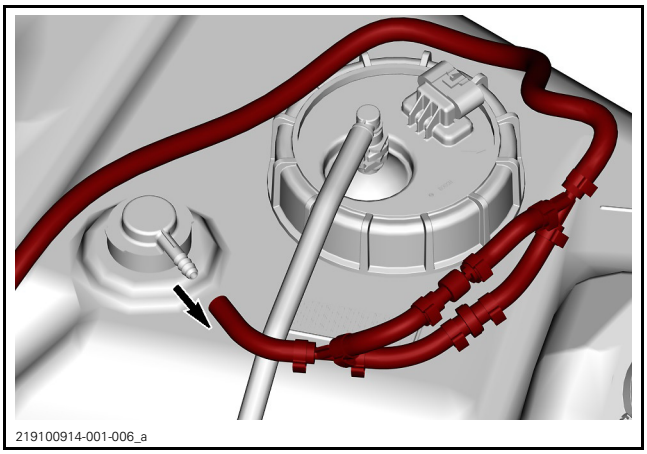
INSPECTING THE EVAP COMPONENTS

Check parts and hoses for:

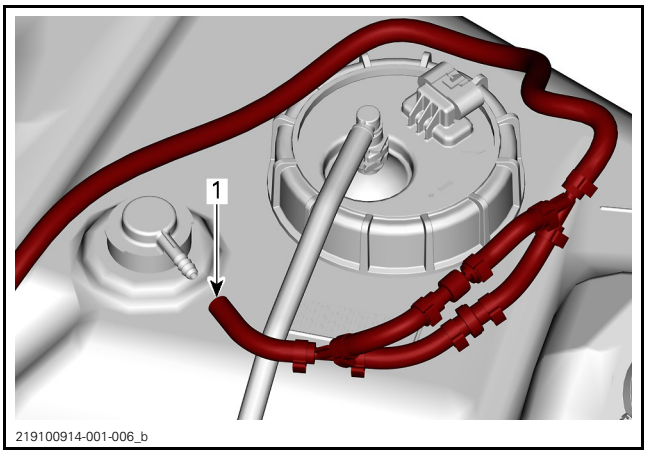
– Proper rooting (ensure there is no kinks)
– Cracks or other damage
– Loose connections
– Clamps condition

TESTING THE FUEL SYSTEM FOR LEAKS

1. Disconnect the fuel tank vent hose from the rollover valve.

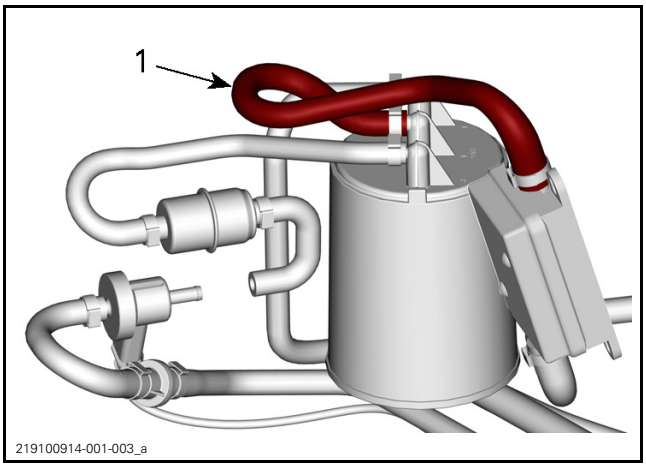


2. Install the SNAP-ON SMOKE MACHINE (P/N EELD100) or equivalent on the hose previously disconnected.



1. Connect here

3. Pinch the canister vent hose.



1. Pinch here

4. Pressurize the fuel system as per the following specifications.

FUEL SYSTEM LEAK TEST	
PRESSURE	TIME WITHOUT PRESSURE DROP
21 kPa (3 PSI)	30 seconds

If pressure drops, locate leak(s) and repair.

If pressure does not drop, carry out a *FUEL TANK LEAK TEST*. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

5. Reinstall purge hose with a new Oetiker clamp.

PROCEDURES

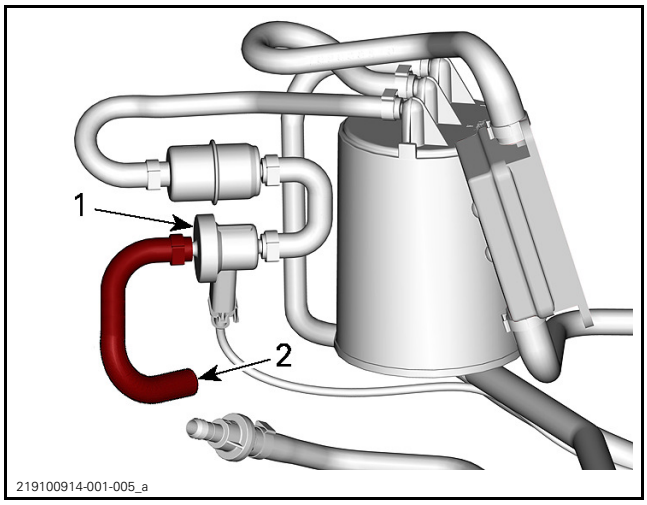
TESTING THE PURGE SOLENOID VALVE

Before carrying out the following tests:

– Connect vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) and check for purge valve related fault code(s).
– Make sure the fuse protecting the purge valve is good. Refer to the appropriate *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

Testing the Purge Valve Operation

1. Disconnect the purge hose on the intake manifold side.
2. Install the VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800) on the purge hose.



1. Purge valve
2. Connect here

3. Set vacuum/pressure pump to **vacuum** function.
4. Activate vacuum/pressure pump lever until vacuum reaches the specification.

The air must not pass through the purge valve. If passes, replace the purge valve.

EVAP PURGE VALVE VACUUM
20 kPa (3 PSI) for 10 seconds

If the valve cannot stand the vacuum applied for 10 seconds, replace valve.

If the valve stands the vacuum for 10 seconds, continue as follows.

5. In BUDS2, select:
   – **Functions** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **IO Controls** tab
   – **Activate Purge valve**.
6. Follow the instructions on the screen to activate the purge valve.

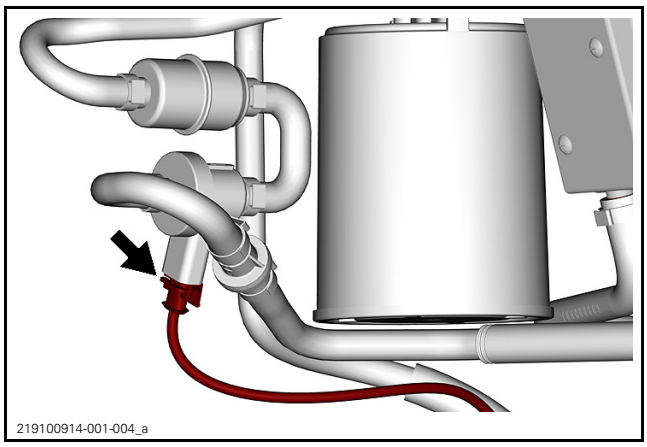
You should feel it "clicking" and air should flow through the valve.

If the purge valve "clicks" but air does not flow, replace the purge valve.

If the purge valve doesn't not "click" and air doesn't flow, carry out: *TESTING THE PURGE VALVE SOLENOID*.

Testing the Purge Valve Solenoid

1. Disconnect the purge valve connector.



2. Measure the resistance in the valve solenoid as per following table.

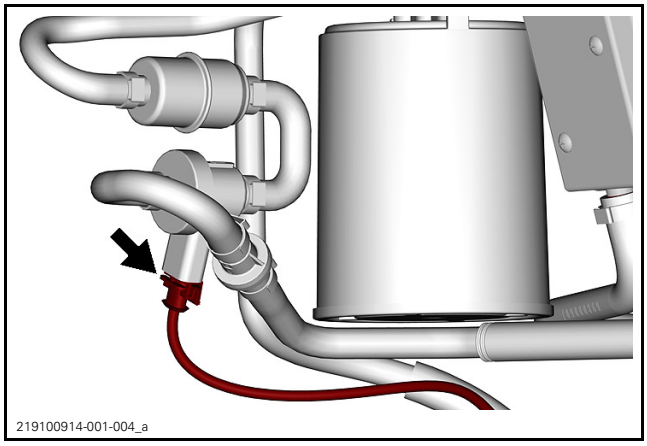
PURGE VALVE SOLENOID TEST	
RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)	10 to 20 Ω

If the resistance is out of specification, replace the purge valve.

If resistance is good, carry out *TESTING PURGE VALVE SUPPLY VOLTAGE*.

Testing Purge Valve Supply Voltage

1. Disconnect the purge valve connector.



2. Activate the vehicle electrical system.
3. Refer to the appropriate *WIRING DIAGRAM* and identify the positive (voltage supply) wire of the purge valve harness.
4. Set multimeter to Vdc and test circuit voltage as per following table.

TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE (APPROXIMATE)
Purge solenoid voltage supply pin	Chassis ground	12 to 14 Vdc

If voltage is not as specified, verify power supply wiring continuity. Refer to the appropriate *WIRING DIAGRAM* for test points.

If voltage is good, verify wiring continuity in the control circuit. Refer to the appropriate *WIRING DIAGRAM* for test points.

REPLACING PARTS

For proper hose and parts connection, refer to *TYPICAL PARTS IDENTIFICATION* and *SYSTEM SCHEMATIC*.

Secure hoses with new Oetiker clamps.

Carry out *TESTING THE FUEL SYSTEM FOR LEAKS* after any repair.

POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS

GENERAL

OVERVIEW

The battery is the primary source of power for the electrical system, it is recharged by the magneto.

Some components are permanently connected to the battery (unswitched) while some require a relay or switch to be closed (switched). Refer to the color *WIRING DIAGRAM* on *KNOWLEDGE CENTER*.

At high RPM if the magneto power is greater than the loads, the rectifier/regulator will regulate power as necessary.

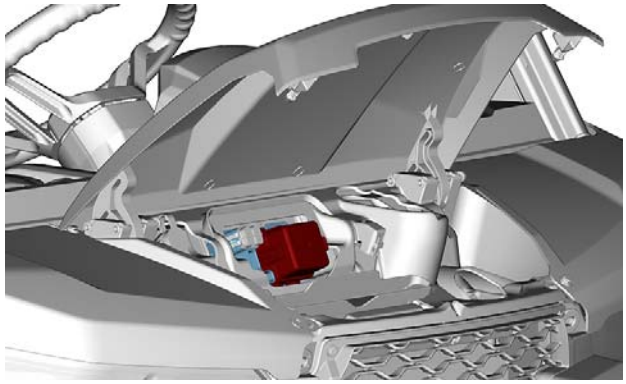
The system uses an external voltage regulator/rectifier.

FUSE HOLDERS PF3 - PF4 - PF7

The fuse holders are located on the front fuse box (PF1) support.

FUSE HOLDERS		
NO	DESCRIPTION	RATING
PF3	DPS	40 A
PF4	Accessory post (Under dash terminal block)	40 A
PF7	Smart-Lok	20 A

FRONT FUSE BOX (PF1)



FRONT SERVICE COVER OPEN

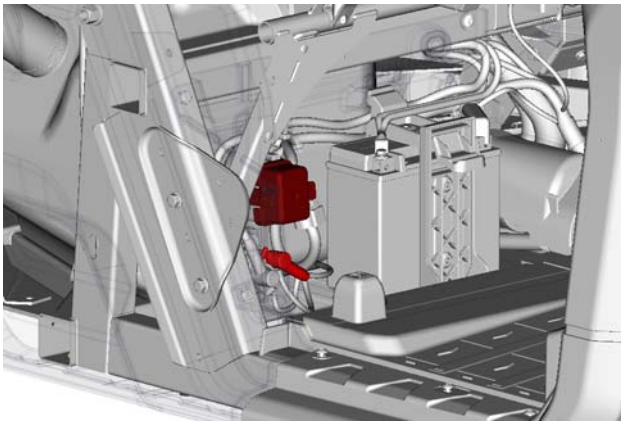
Fuses

FUSE IDENTIFICATION			
Fuses			
	F10	Accessories (T models)	10 A
	F11	Headlights **If equipped:** Turn signal module Front position lights Horn Trailer light module F2/F3 in console fuse box	20 A
	F12	Accessories connector (DC3) 12V outlet 1 (DC1)	10 A
	F14	12V accessory outlet USB	10 A
	F16	Taillights Brake lights	10 A
	SP1	N/A	20 A

Relays

RELAY IDENTIFICATION		
Relays	R3	ECM accessory 12V relay
	R8	Brake lights relay
	R9	Keyswitch Accessory relay

REAR FUSE BOX (PF2)



BATTERY COVER REMOVED

Fuses

FUSE IDENTIFICATION			
Fuses	F4	Gauge DPS unit Relay R3 Diagnostic connector Brake light switch F1 in consolefuse box (T Models)	10 A
	F5	Relay R1 Ignition coil Fuel injectors Speed sensor Fuel pump	10 A
	F6	Engine Control Module (ECM)	10 A
	F7	4X4 actuator Switches back lighting	10A
	F8	Ignition switch Clock	10 A
	F9	Cooling fan (thermal fuse)	25 A
	F18	Oxygen sensor Emission control	10 A
	SP1	N/A	10A
	SP2	N/A	10A
	SP3	N/A	10A

Relays

RELAY IDENTIFICATION		
Relays	R1	Cooling fan
	R2	Main

FUSIBLE LINKS

FL-1 is located between BP1 and PF2.

FL-2 is located between POST+ and PF1.

Fusible link gauge (AWG) varies by current capacity.

FUSIBLE LINK IDENTIFICATION			
Fusible links (FL)	FL-1	Protects rear fuse box (PF2)	18 AWG
	FL-2	Protects front fuse box (PF1)	14 AWG

FUSE HOLDER

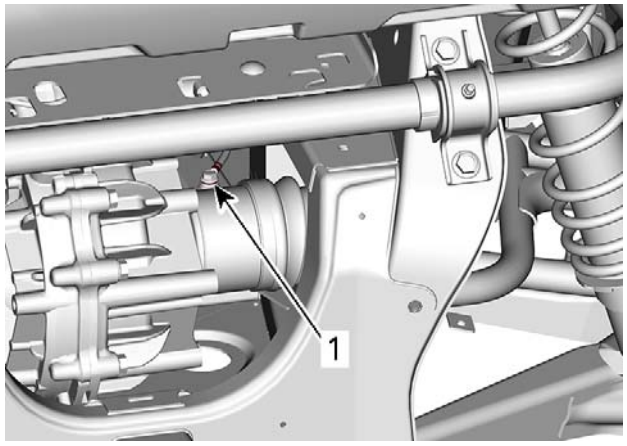
Voltage Regulator fuse holder is located near battery.

REGULATOR FUSE HOLDER		
NO	DESCRIPTION	RATING
-	Regulator	50 A

GROUND LOCATIONS

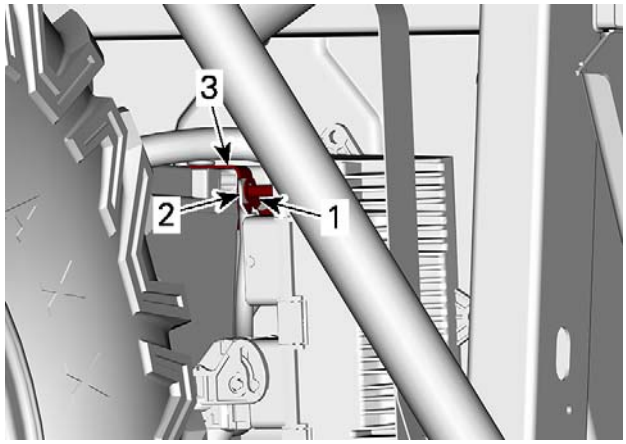
For more specific main harness ground locations, refer to *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS*.

GROUND	
NAME	LOCATIONS
Main Harness	
BAT2	Rear vehicle
BN1	
BN3	Front vehicle
POST-	
Power Harness	
BN_BAT2	Engine
BN_BODY	
BN_ENGINE	



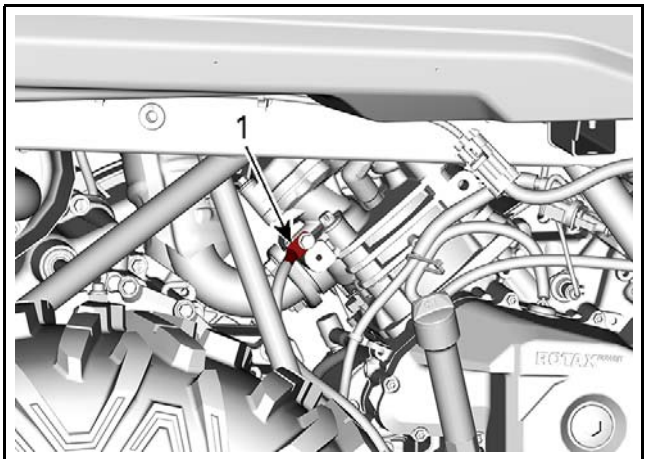
TYPICAL CHASSIS GROUND - REAR SIDE VIEW
1. BN_BODY

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Battery ground terminal	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)



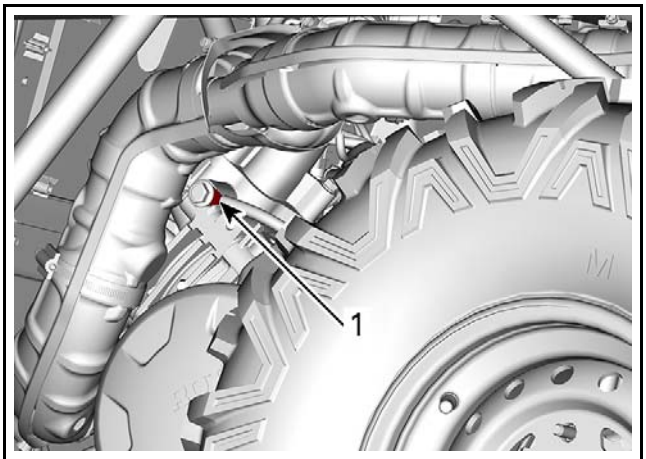
TYPICAL BATTERY GROUND - RIGHT SIDE VIEW
1. *BN1*
2. *BAT2*
3. *BN_BAT2*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Chassis ground terminal	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)



HD8 AND HD10 ENGINE GROUND - RIGHT SIDE VIEW
1. *BN_ENGINE*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
HD8 and HD10 engine ground terminal	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)



HD5 ENGINE GROUND - LEFT SIDE VIEW
1. *BN_ENGINE*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
HD5 Engine ground terminal	17.5 N•m ± 2.5 N•m (155 lbf•**in** ± 22 lbf•**in**)

WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS

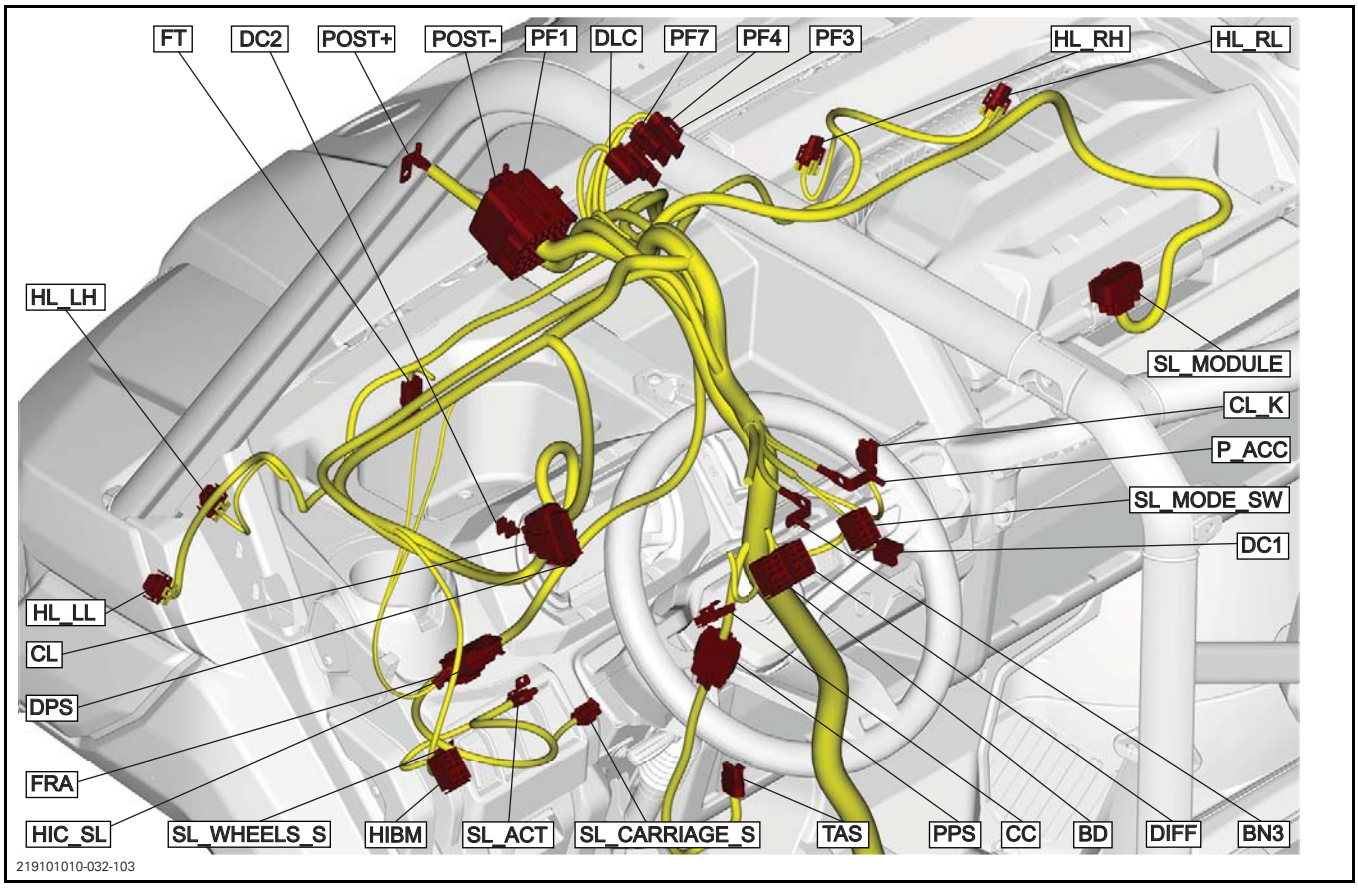
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	11
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 2.25	529 036 175	12
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 3.36	529 036 174	12

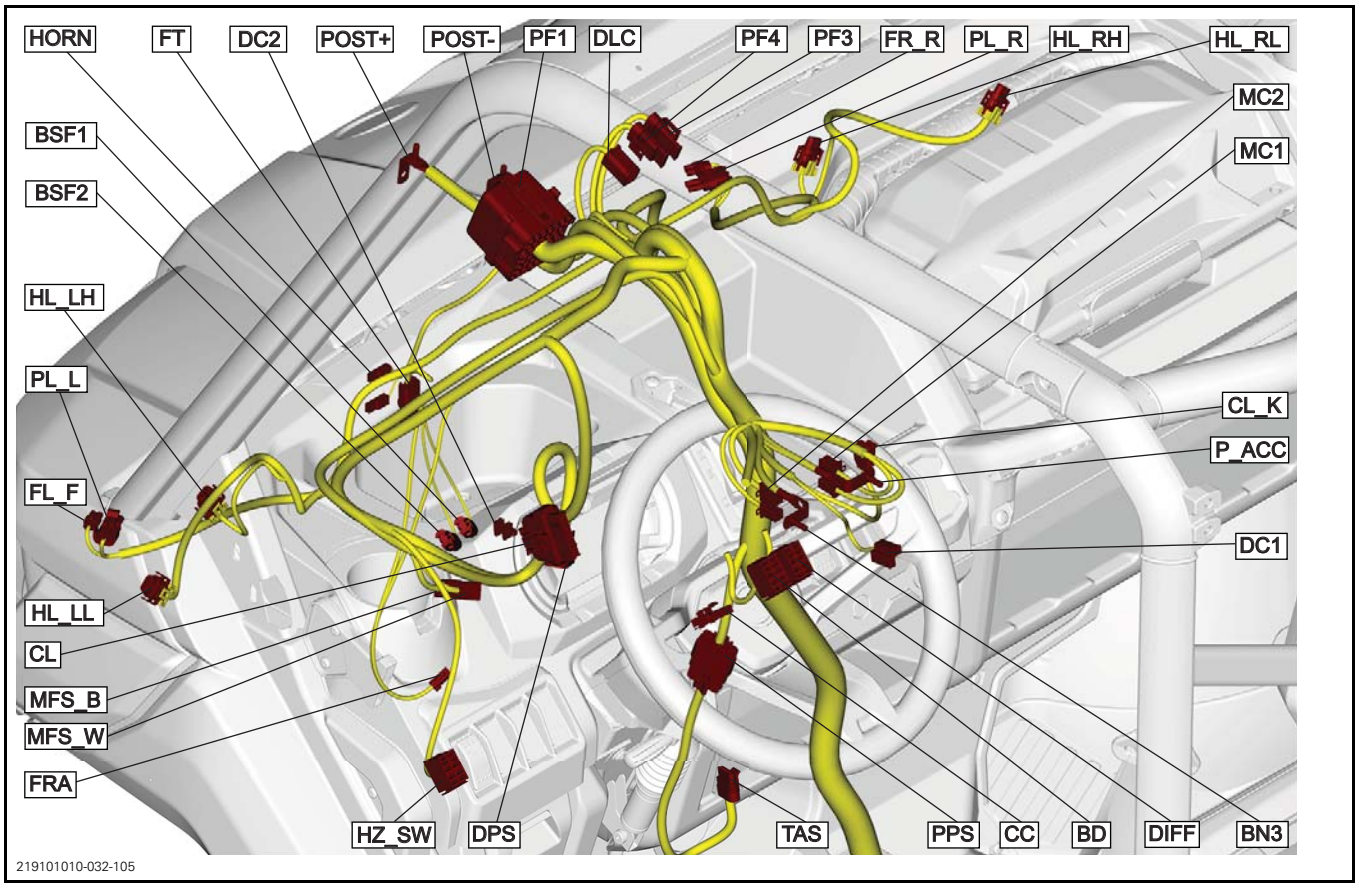
SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
DELPHI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR	12094429	14–15
FCI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL	54241678	13
GM TERMINAL EXTRACTOR	12094430	9
MOLEX 150 TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL	63813 - 1500	13

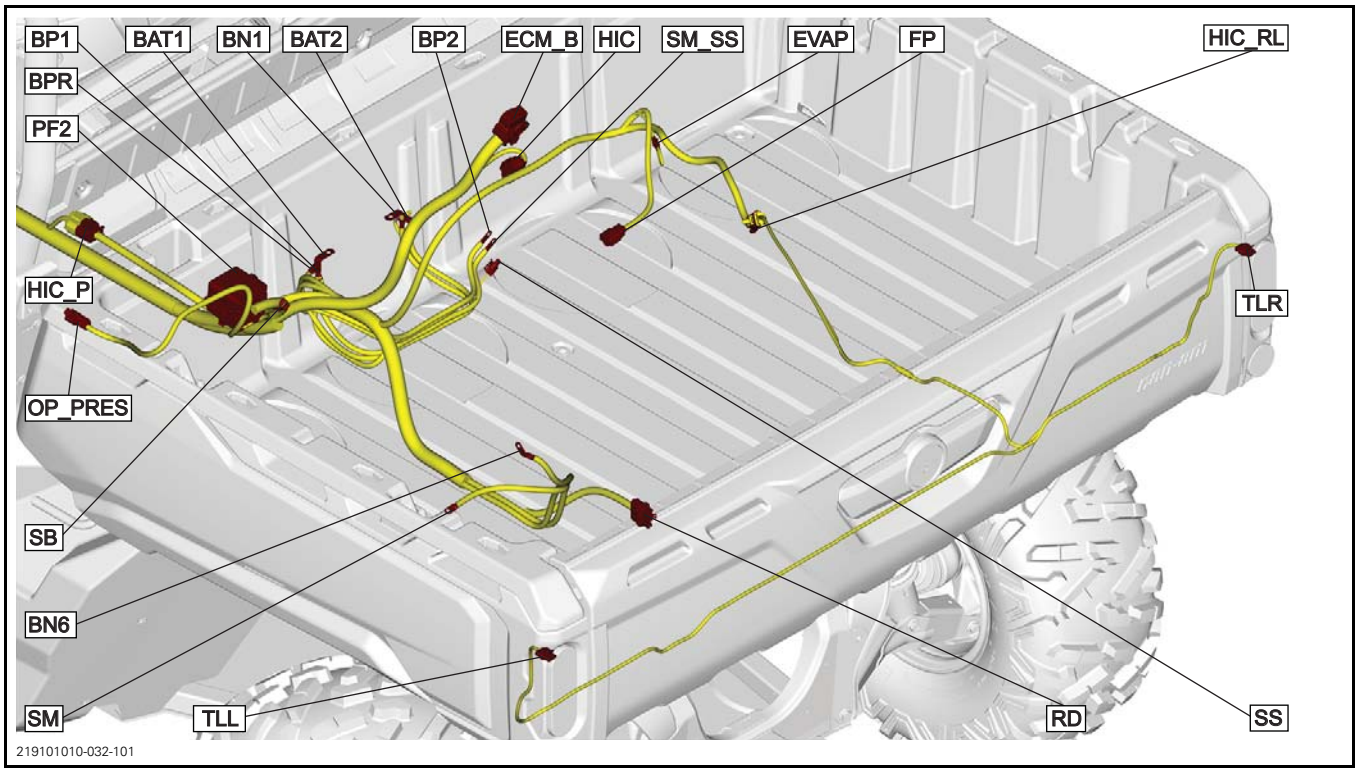
MAIN HARNESS NON T CATEGORY (FRONT)



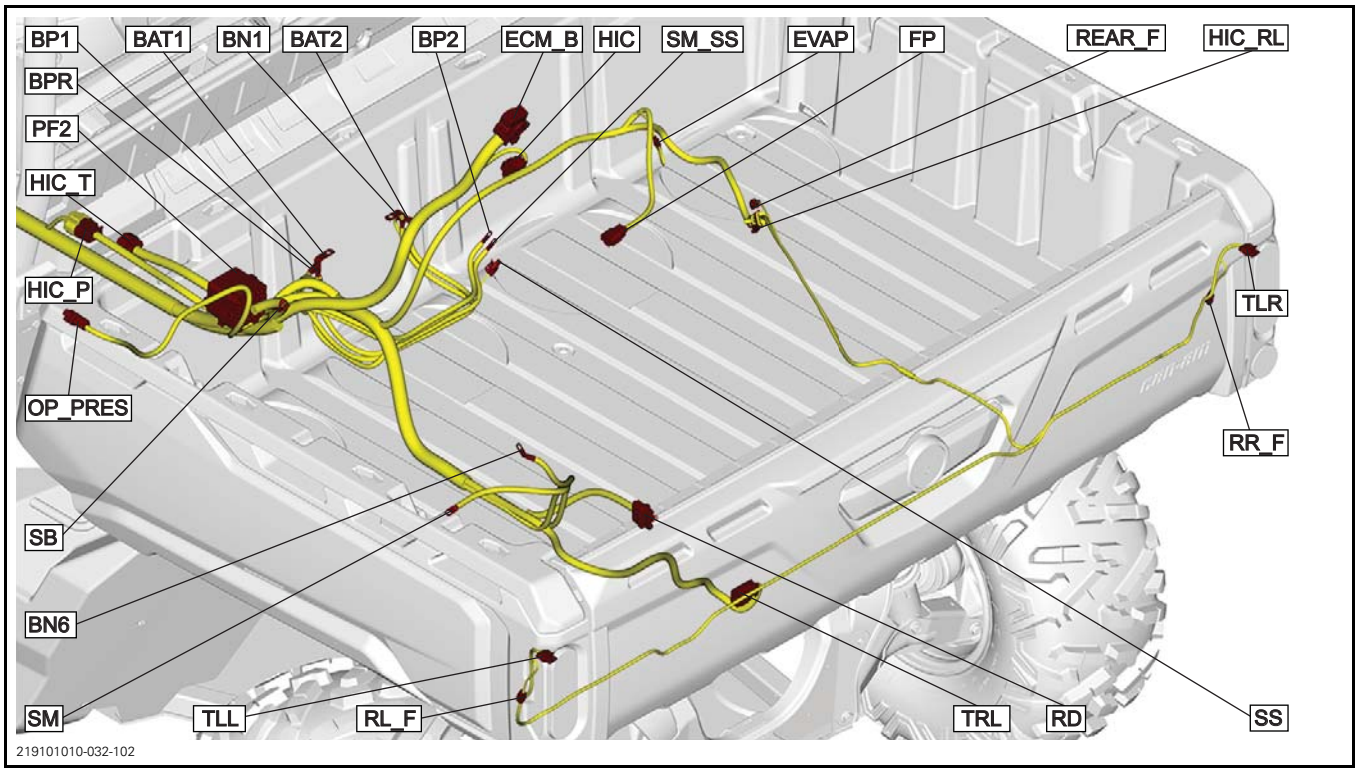
MAIN HARNESS T CATEGORY (FRONT)



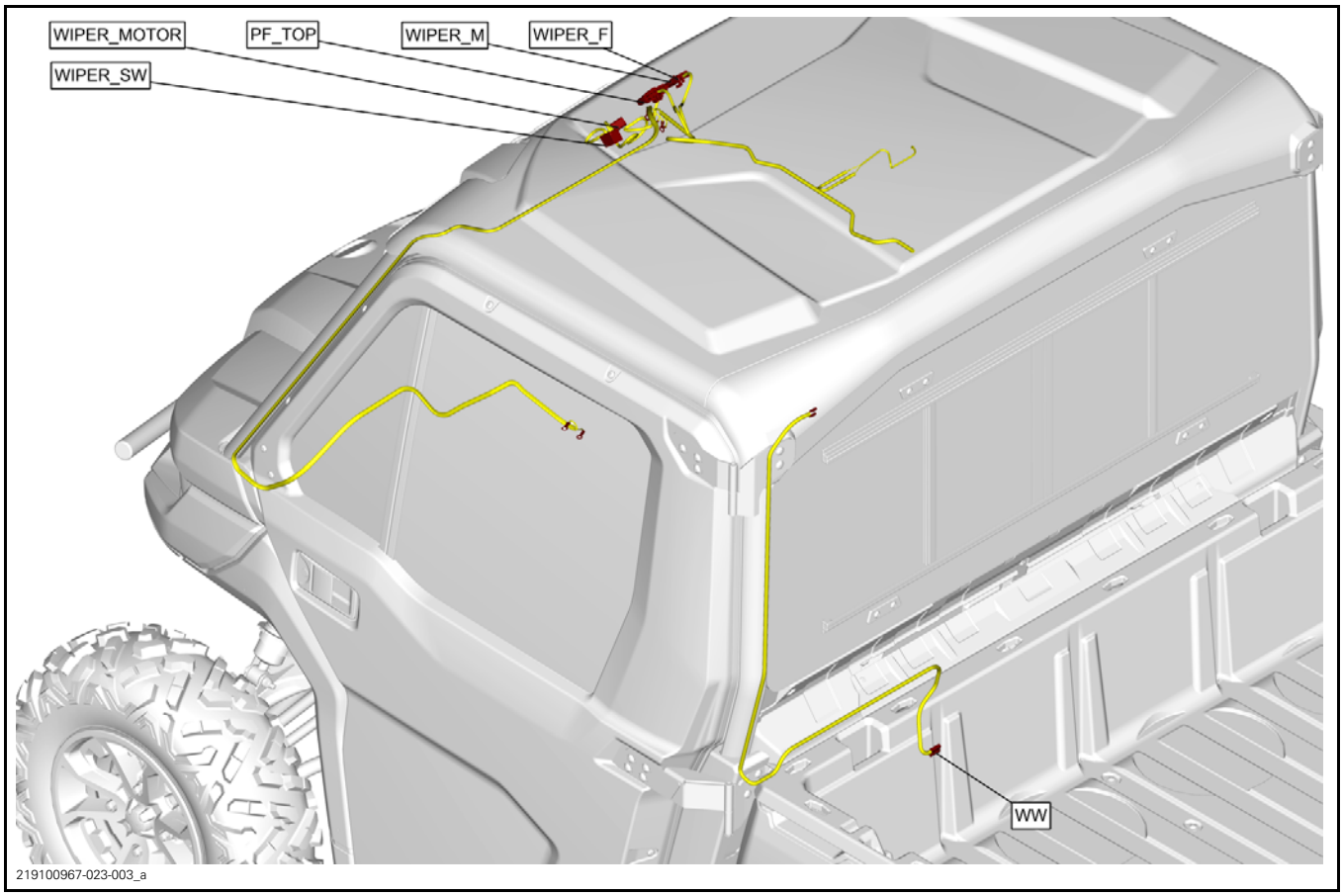
MAIN HARNESS NON T CATEGORY (REAR)



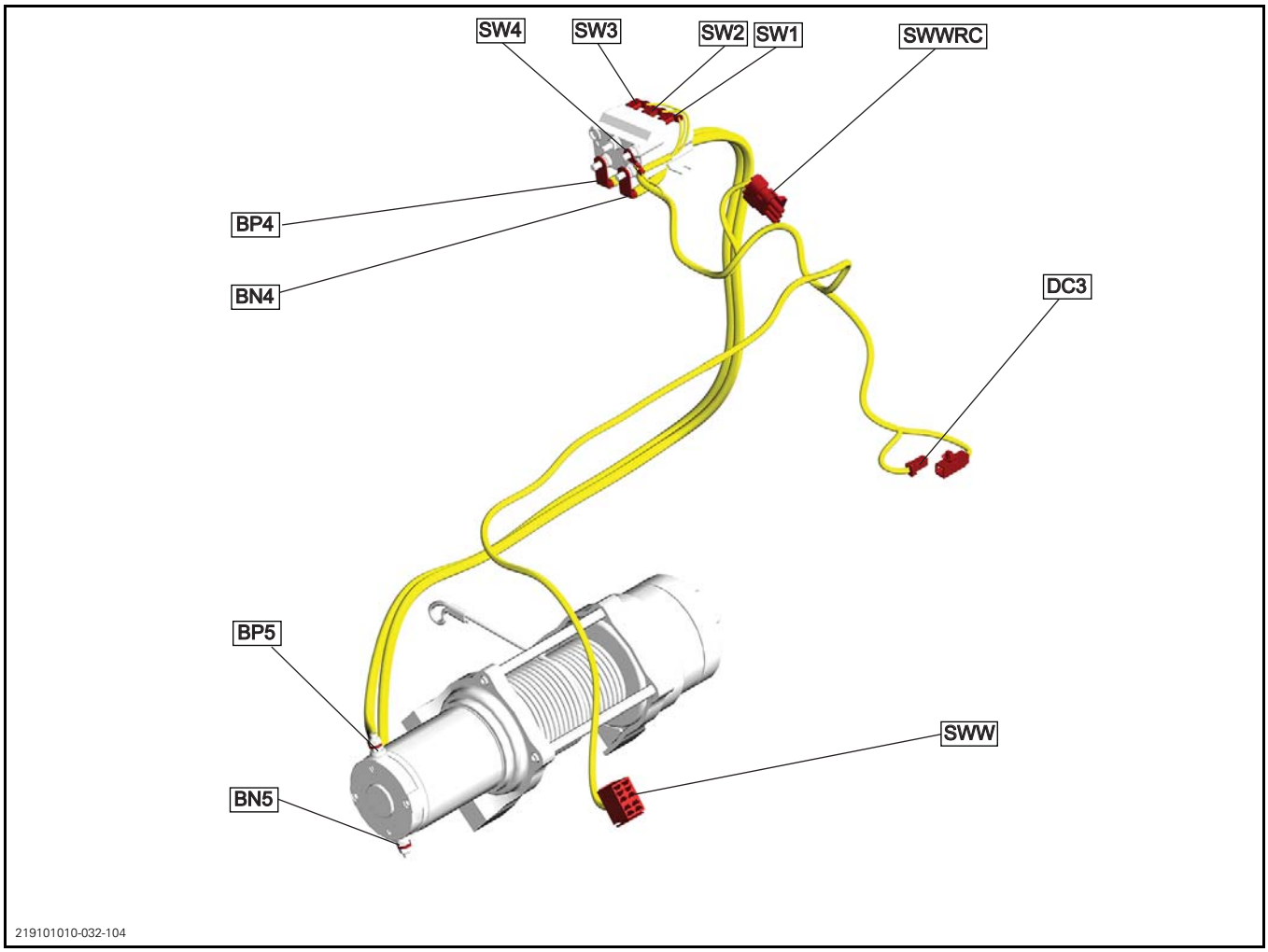
MAIN HARNESS T CATEGORY (REAR)



ROOF HARNESS



WINCH HARNESS



GENERAL

The wiring harnesses illustrations are typical. Several variants of the connector types, such as different number of pin cavities, are used on the vehicle.

For engine harness, consult applicable *ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EMS)* subsection.

CONNECTOR ABBREVIATION DESCRIPTION

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
BAT	Battery
BD	Multifunction switch
BFS	Break Fluid Sensor (T Category)
BN	Ground terminal
BP	Positive terminal
CC	Key contact
CL	Cluster
CL_K	Cluster keypad
DC	Accessory
DIFF	Mode Switch rear differential
DLC	Diagnostic connector
DPS	Dynamic power steering
ECMB	Engine Control Module (Connector B)
EVAP	EVAP
FL F	Front Left Flasher (T Category)
FP	Fuel pump
FRA	Rear Brake Light
FR F	Front Right Flasher (T Category)
FT	Cooling fan
HIBM	HI Beam
HIC	Harness interconnect Engine
HIC_P	Harness interconnect Power
HIC_RL	Harness interconnect Rear Lights
HIC_SL	Harness interconnect Smart-Lok
HIC_T	Harness interconnect Trailer (T Category)
HL LL	LH LO beam headlight
HL LH	LH HI beam headlight
HL RL	RH LO beam headlight
HL RH	RH HI beam headlight
HORN	Horn (T Category)
HZ_SW	Hazard Switch (T Category)
MC1	Flasher Module 1 (T Category)
MC2	Flasher Module 2 (T Category)
MFS_B	Flasher Module - Flasher and horn switch (T Category)
MFS_W	Flasher Module - Headlamp switch (T Category)
OP_PRES	Operator Presence
P_BN	Post battery negative
P_BP	Post battery positive
P_ACC	Post Accessories
PF	Fuse box
PL_L	Left position light (T Category)
PL_R	Right position light (T Category)
POST	Front accessories
PPS	Pedal Position Sensor
REAR_F	Rear Flasher (T Category)
RL_F	Rear Left Flasher (T Category)
RD	Voltage regulator/rectifier
RR_F	Rear Right Flasher (T Category)
SB	Seat Belt
SL_ACT	Smart-Lok Actuator motor
SL_CARRIAGE_S	Smart-Lok position sensor
SL_MODE_SW	Smart-Lok Mode Switch
SL_MODULE	Smart-Lok Module
SL_WHEELS_S	Smart-Lok Wheel sensor
SM	Starter Motor
SM_SS	Starter Motor Solenoid
SS	Starter solenoid
SW	Winch relay (If winch equipped)
SWW	Winch switch (If winch equipped)

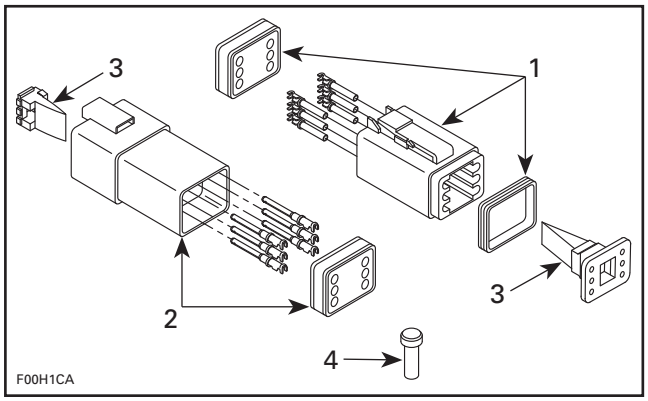
ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
SWWRC	Winch remote control (If winch equipped)
TAS	Throttle Accelerator Sensor
TL_L	Taillight left
TL_R	Taillight right
TRL	Trailer harness (T Category)
WIPER	Wiper connector
WIPER_MOTOR	Wiper motor
WIPER_SW	Wiper Switch
WW	Windshield washer

PROCEDURES

NOTICE When disassembling any connector for repair or replacement on the vehicle, always disconnect the battery to ensure all electrical power is removed and prevent any possibility of a short circuit. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.

DEUTSCH CONNECTORS

Disassembling and Reassembling a Deutsch Connector



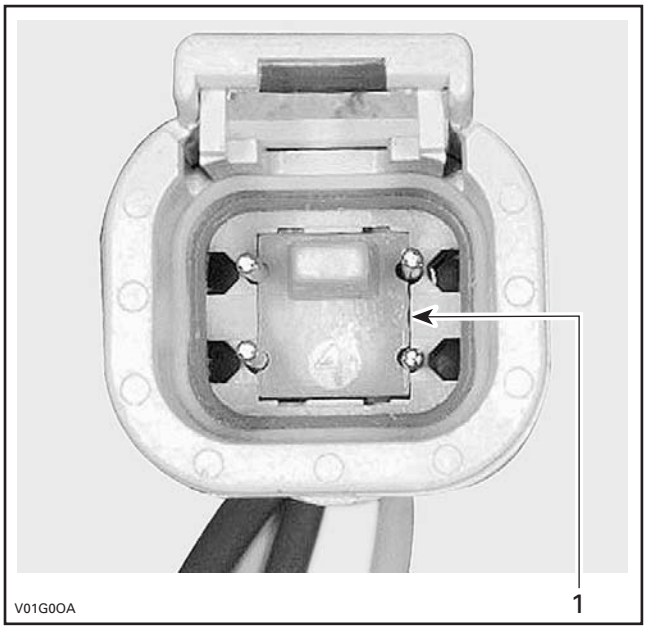
TYPICAL - DEUTSCH CONNECTOR
1. *Male connector*
2. *Female connector*
3. *Secondary lock*
4. *Sealing cap*

NOTICE Do not apply dielectric grease on terminal inside connector.

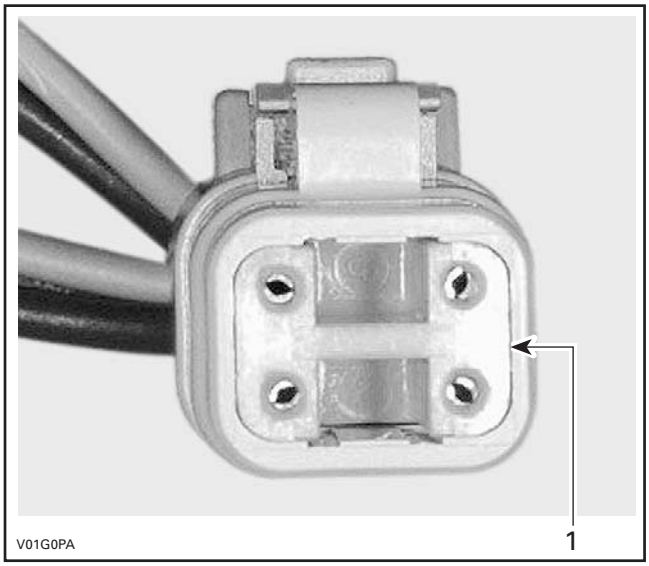
Removing a Terminal

To remove terminals from connector, proceed as follows:

1. Using long nose pliers, pull out the secondary plastic lock from between the terminals.



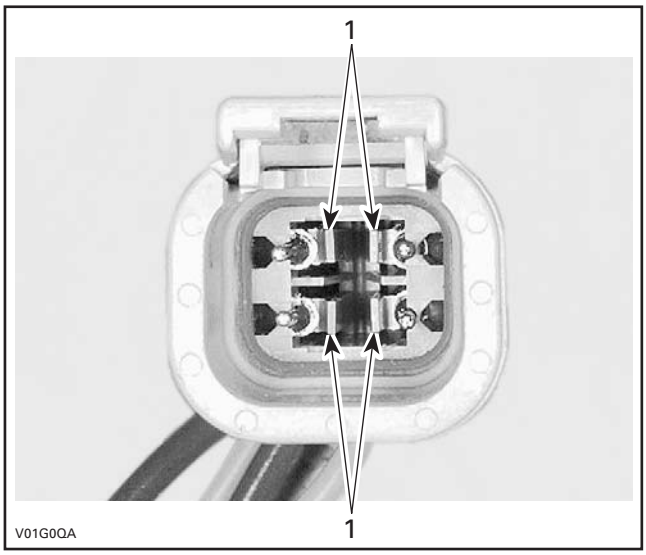
FEMALE CONNECTOR
1. *Female lock*



MALE CONNECTOR
1. *Male lock*

NOTE: Before pin extraction, push wire forward to relieve pressure on retaining tab.

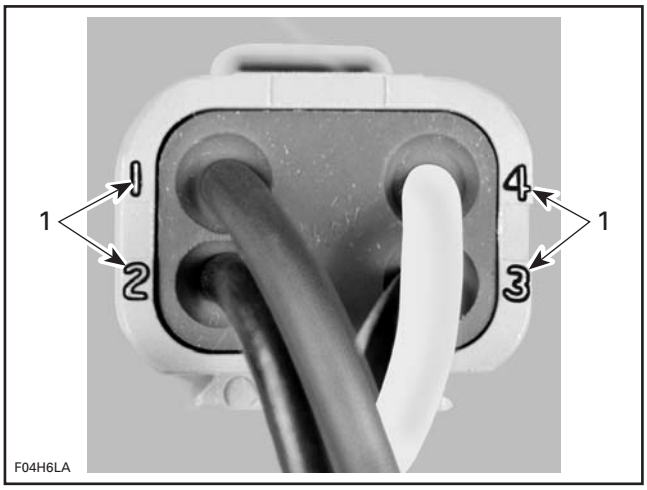
2. Insert a 4.8 mm (.189 in) wide screwdriver blade inside the front of the terminal cavity.
3. Pry the retaining tab away from the terminal while gently pulling the wire and terminal out of the back of the connector.



FEMALE CONNECTOR
1. Retaining tab

Inserting a Terminal

1. For insertion of a terminal, ensure the secondary plastic lock is removed.
2. Insert terminal through the back of the connector in the appropriate position, and push it in as far as it will go. You should feel or hear the terminal lock engage.
3. Pull back on the terminal wire to be sure the retention fingers are holding the terminal.
4. After all required terminals have been inserted, the lock must be installed.



CONNECTOR PIN-OUT
1. Terminal position identification numbers

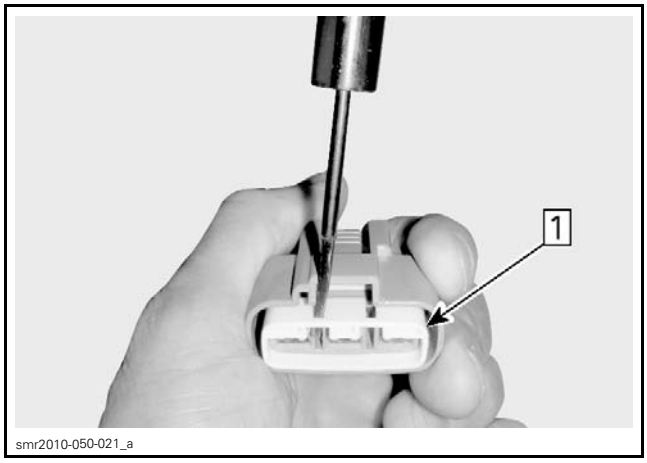
FURUKAWA CONNECTOR

Furukawa Connector Application

Voltage regulator/rectifier.

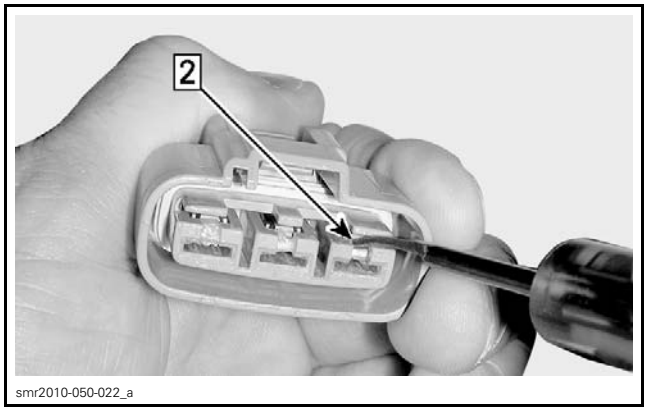
Removing a Terminal

1. Remove the secondary lock (plastic insert).



Step 1: Remove the secondary lock

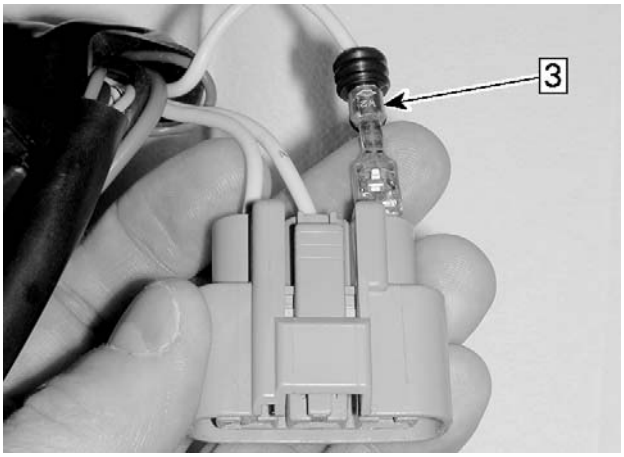
2. Carefully insert the GM terminal extractor between the lock and the pin to release the pin.



Step 2: Insert GM extractor tool (P/N 12094430)

SERVICE TOOL	
GM TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094430)	

3. Gently pull on the wire to extract the pin out the back of the connector.



smr2010-050-023_a

Step 3: Pull wire to extract pin

NOTICE **Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.**

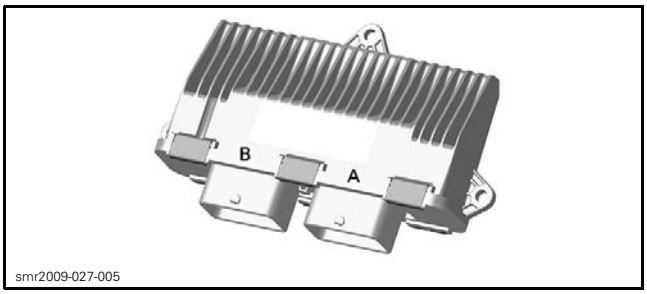
MOLEX CONNECTOR (ECM)

There are 2 connectors on the ECM.

The engine wiring harness connector is connected to ECM connector "A". The vehicle wiring harness connector is connected to ECM connector "B".

Each ECM connector has 48 pins however, connectors "A" and "B" are not interchangeable due to their specific keyways.

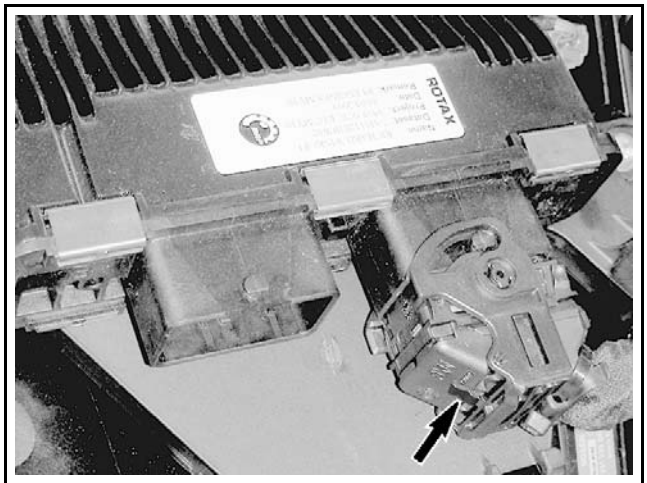
NOTE: If you need to remove the connector, be sure to not disconnect fuel quick-connector at ECM. If you need to remove the ECM or fuel quick connector, insure the ECM electrical connectors are securely in place and avoid fuel intrusion into connector/seal.



smr2009-027-005

Removing the Connector

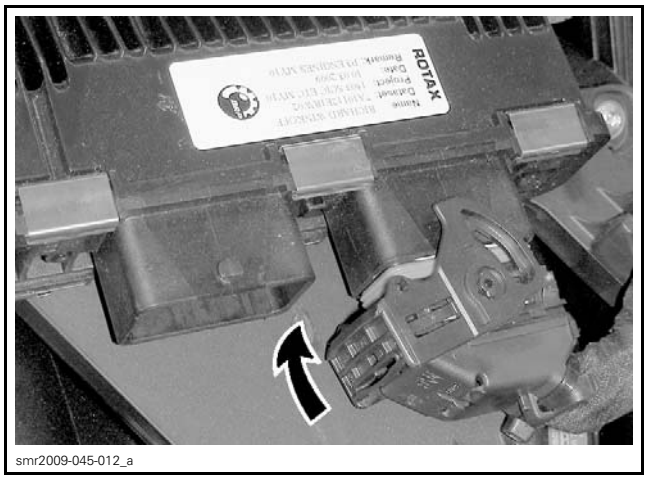
1. Press and hold the locking tab on the connector to be disconnected.



smr2009-045-011_a

LOCKING TAB TO PRESS AND HOLD

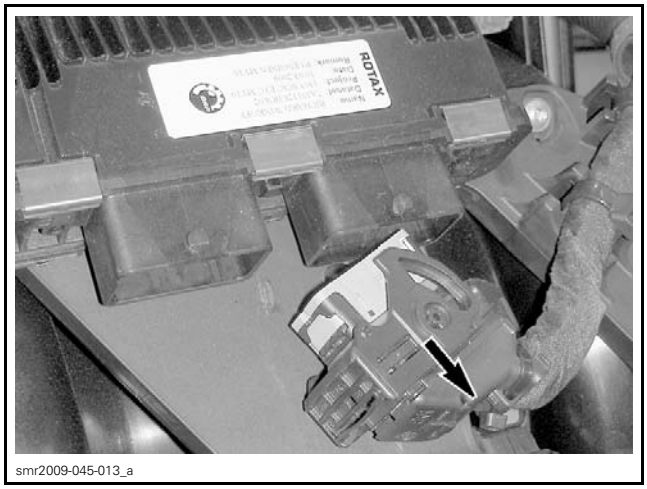
2. As you hold the locking tab, rotate the connector locking cam until it stops.



smr2009-045-012_a

CONNECTOR LOCKING CAM ROTATION TO RELEASE

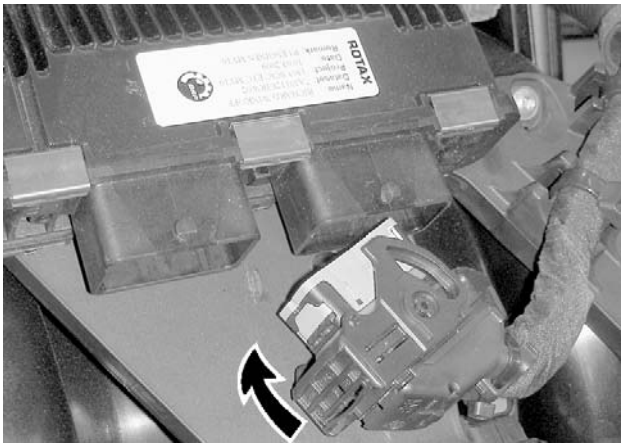
3. Pull connector off ECM.



smr2009-045-013_a

Installing the Connector

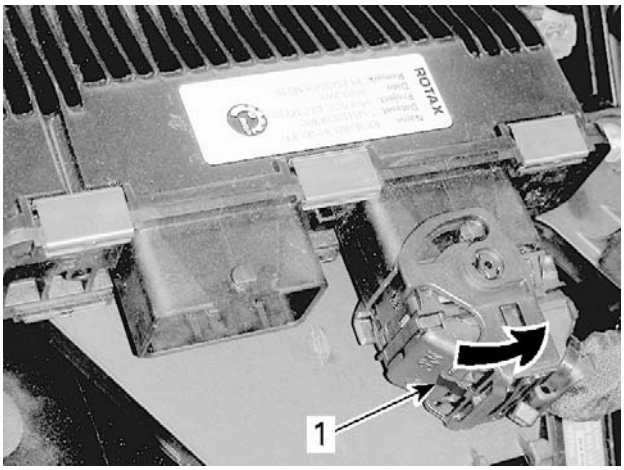
1. Fully open connector locking cam.



smr2009-045-013_b

CONNECTOR LOCKING CAM IN RELEASE POSITION

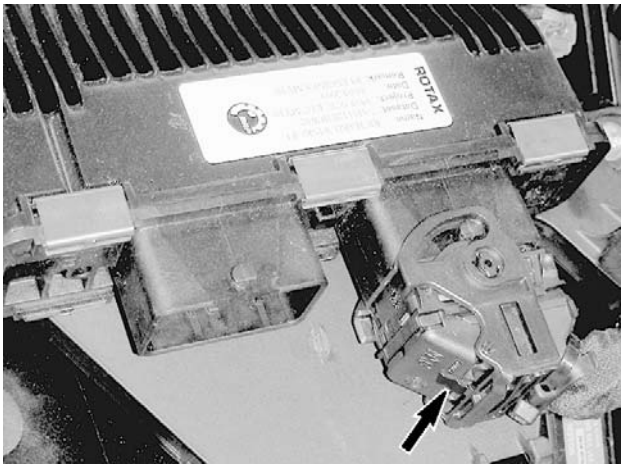
2. Insert connector on ECM.
3. As you push the connector onto the ECM, rotate the connector locking cam until it snaps locked.



smr2009-045-011_b

1. Locked here

4. Ensure the locking tab is fully out.



smr2009-045-011_a

LOCKING TAB FULLY OUT

Inspecting the Connector

Before replacing an ECM, always check electrical connections.

1. Ensure connector locking mechanism is functioning properly.
2. Ensure all wire terminals (pins) are properly locked in the connector.
3. Ensure they are very tight, make good contact with the pins in the ECM.
4. Ensure the pins in the harness connector and the ECM connector are clean, shiny and corrosion-free.
5. Check wiring harness for signs of scoring.

NOTE: A "defective ECM module" could possibly be repaired simply by disconnecting and reconnecting it.

NOTICE **Do not apply any lubricant product to the pins of the ECM connector.**

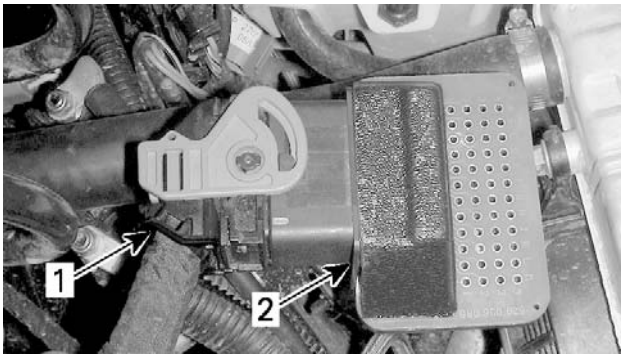
Probing the Connector

The most recommended and safest method to probe the MOLEX (ECM) connector terminals is to use a ECM adapter tool. This tool will prevent deforming or enlarging of the terminals, which would lead to bad ECM terminal contact creating intermittent or permanent problems.

SERVICE TOOL	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

1. Disconnect the ECM connector to be probed, and reconnect it on the ECM adapter.

2. Probe wire terminals of the circuit to be tested directly in the adapter holes.



vmr2008-139-016_a

TYPICAL
1. ECM connector
2. ECM adapter

NOTICE Never probe directly on the ECM harness connector. This could change the shape or enlarge the terminals and create intermittent or permanent contact problems.

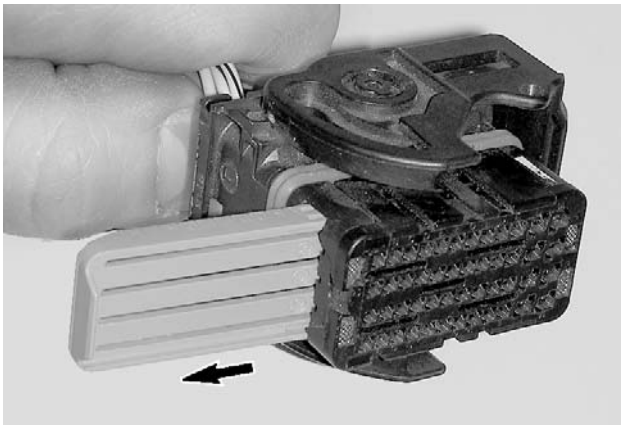
Removing a Terminal (Harness Connector)

To remove a signal terminal from the ECM harness connector, use a terminal remove 2.25.

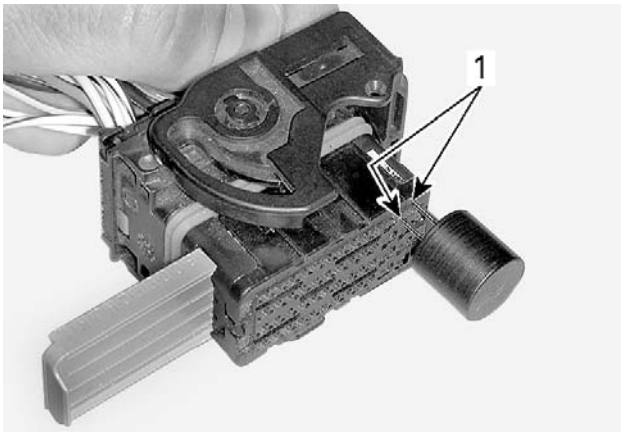
To remove a power terminal, use a terminal remover 3.36.

SERVICE TOOL	
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 2.25 (P/N 529 036 175)	
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 3.36 (P/N 529 036 174)	

1. Remove rear protector from connector.
2. Pull out the connector lock.


smr2009-045-025_a

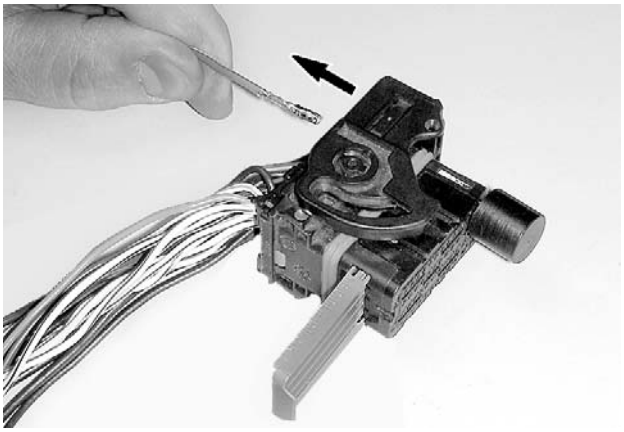
3. Insert tool to unlock terminal.



smr2009-045-026_a

1. Unlock here

4. Gently pull on the wire to extract the terminal out the back of the connector.


smr2009-045-027_a

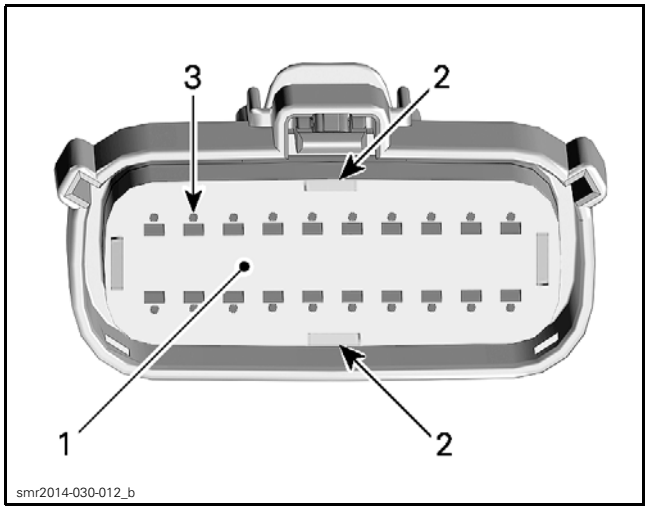
NOTICE Before installing wire terminals in the connector, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on wires. After installation of wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pulling on them as if to extract them.

MOLEX CONNECTORS (EXCEPT ECM)

Extracting a Terminal (Female Connector)

The same procedure must be done to remove a seal plug.

1. Insert a small flat screwdriver in the pry holes of the terminal locator, on the terminal side of the connector.



1. Terminal locator
2. Pry holes
3. Holes for inserting terminal extractor tool

2. Apply slight pressure and pry the terminal locator out until it clicks (± 4 mm (.16 in)).

NOTE: Do not remove the terminal locator from the connector housing.

3. Insert an appropriate extractor tool in the small hole adjacent to the terminal.

NOTE: Push the extractor tool in only as far as required to release the lock from the terminal. The tool should slide along the terminal and be inserted between the connector housing and the terminal lock.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FCI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL (P/N 54241678)	
or,	
MOLEX 150 TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL (P/N 63813 - 1500)	

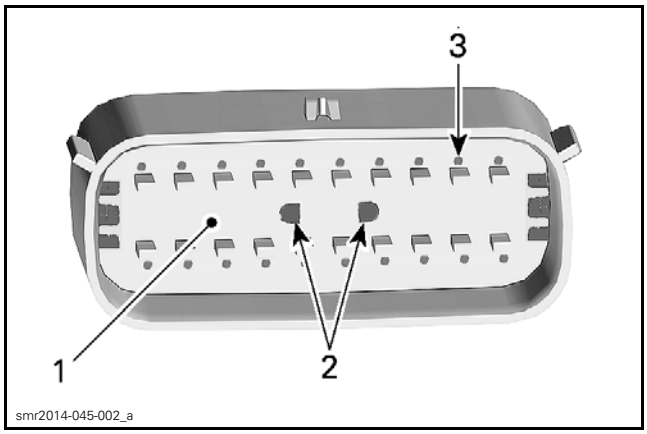
4. Gently pull on the wire to extract the terminal out the back of the connector.

Extracting the Terminal (Male Connector)

The same procedure must be done to remove a seal plug.

1. Using a pair of thin long nose pliers, pull the terminal locator (the white plastic insert in the connector) out to the detent position (± 13 mm (1/2 in) between terminal locator and connector housing face). This will allow unlocking of the pins.

NOTICE **Do not attempt to remove the terminal locator or damage will occur. Be careful not to bend the pins when using the pliers.**



1. Terminal locator
2. Insert long nose pliers here
3. Holes for inserting terminal extractor tool

2. Insert an appropriate extractor tool in the small hole adjacent to the terminal.

NOTE: Push the extractor tool in only as far as required to release the lock from the terminal. The tool should slide along the terminal and be inserted between the connector housing and the terminal lock.

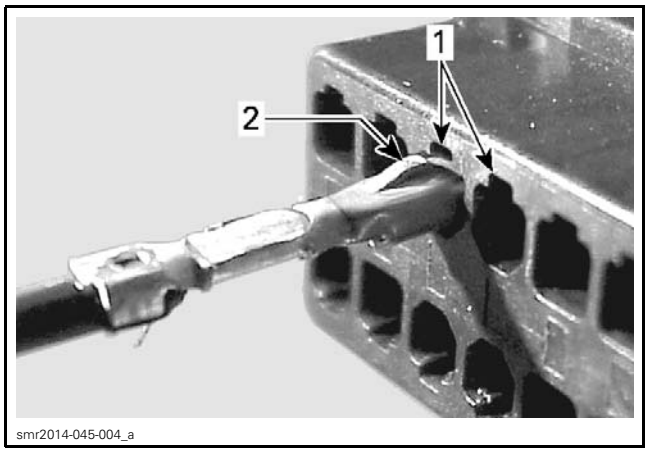
REQUIRED TOOL	
FCI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL (P/N 54241678)	
or,	
MOLEX 150 TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL (P/N 63813 - 1500)	

3. Gently pull on the wire to extract the terminal out the back of the connector.

Inserting the Terminal

1. Ensure the terminal is properly crimped onto the wire.

2. Ensure the terminal locator (the white plastic insert in the connector) is out in the detent position.
3. Orient the key on the back of the male terminal with the keyway on the rear of the housing



TYPICAL - PIN INSERTION
1. Keyway
2. Terminal key

4. Push the terminal into the housing until it clicks.
5. Gently pull on the terminal to ensure it is properly locked.
6. Repeat previous steps for each terminal to be inserted.
7. Push the terminal locator into the connector to the locked position.

DELPHI/PACKARD CONNECTORS

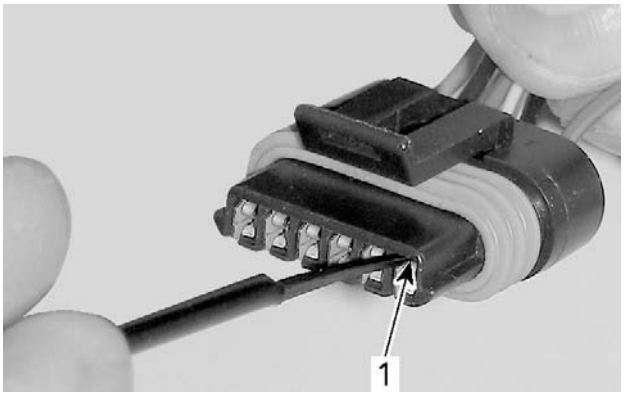
Removing the Connector Terminal

To remove a terminal (pin) from the connector, use a special tool such as the Delphi terminal extractor.

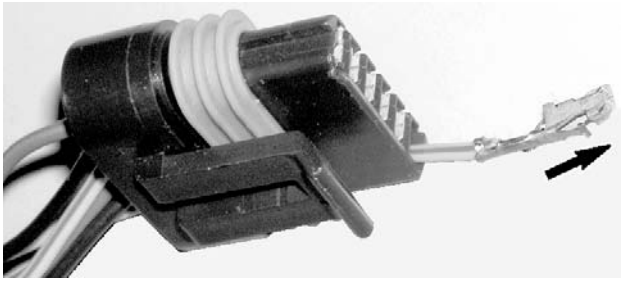
REQUIRED TOOL	
DELPHI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094429)	

NOTE: Grinding the tool end to a taper is required.

1. Carefully insert the tool in the space provided to release the pin lock.
2. Push the pin out the front of the connector by pushing on the wire.



1. Unlock terminal here

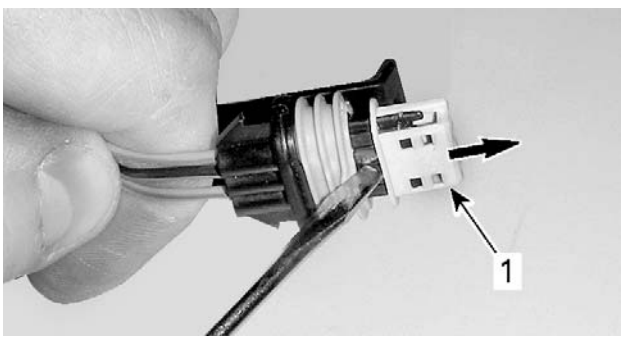


NOTICE Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.

DELPHI CONNECTORS

Removing the Terminal

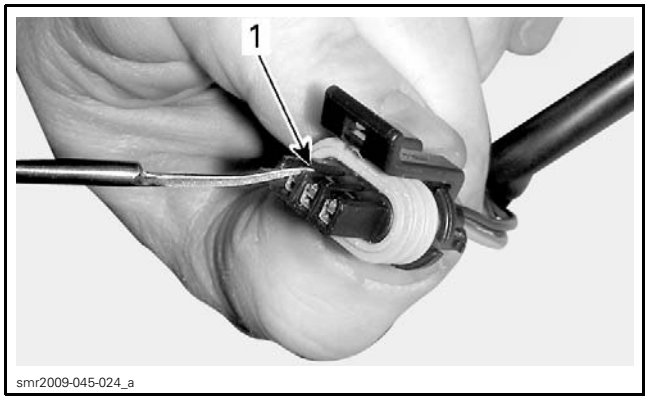
1. To remove a terminal from connector, first remove the locking cap.



1. Pry out locking cap

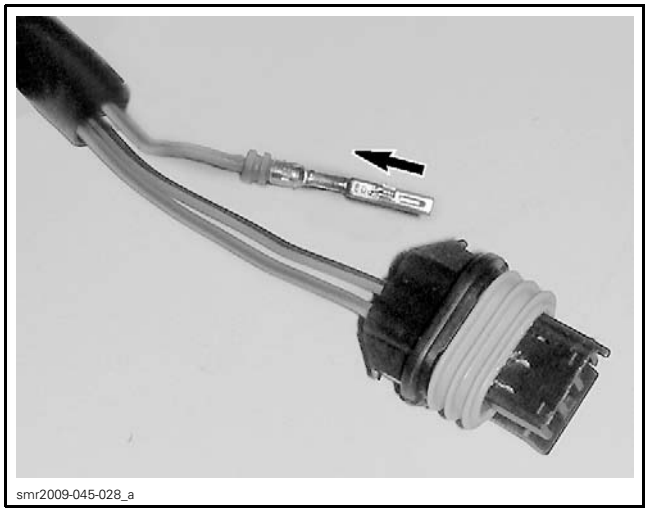
2. Carefully insert the Delphi terminal extractor in the space provided to release the pin lock.

REQUIRED TOOL	
DELPHI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094429)	



1. Unlock here

3. Gently pull on the wire to extract the pin out the back of the connector.

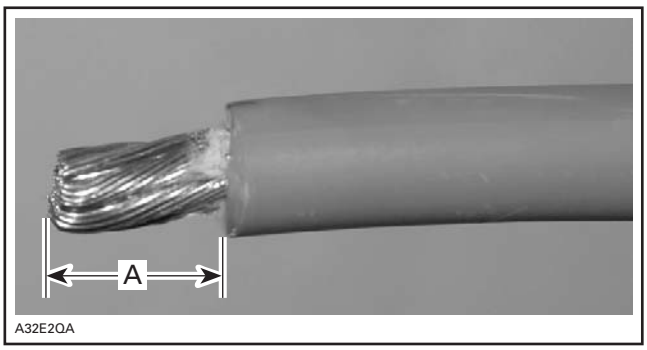


NOTICE Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.

BATTERY AND STARTER CABLE TERMINALS

Crimping a Cable

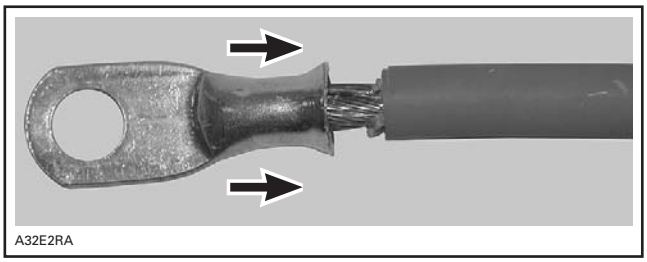
Carefully strip the wire approximately to 10 mm (3/8 in) in length, using a wire stripping tool or sharp blade/knife.



A. 10 mm (3/8 in)

NOTE: Make sure not to cut wire strands while stripping the wire.

Install the appropriate terminal on the wire according to the requirement. Refer to appropriate *PARTS CATALOG*.



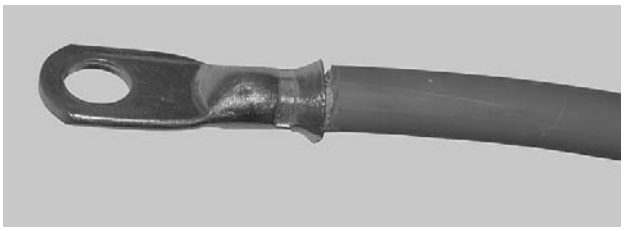
INSTALLATION OF TERMINAL

Use a crimping tool (for heavy gauge wire) and follow the instructions provided with the tool to select the proper position of the tool.

NOTE: Different wires require different crimping pliers settings.

After positioning the crimping pliers, crimp the terminal already installed on wire.

CRIMPING OF WIRE


A32E2UA

PROPERLY CRIMPED WIRE

To verify, if the wire is properly crimped, apply some pulling force on wire and the terminal at the same time from both directions.

NOTICE **Never weld the wire to the terminal. Welding can change the property of the wire and it can become brittle and break.**

Install the protective heat shrink rubber tube on the terminal. Heat the heat shrink rubber tube using the heat gun so that it grasps the wire and the terminal.

NOTICE **Make sure that the protective heat shrink rubber tube has been properly installed and no part of wire is exposed.**

SPLICES REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Make sure to perform the usual tests described in *ELECTRICAL SYSTEM* sections before investigating the harness splices.
2. If an electrical issue can not be found with the usual tests, locate the main harness splice that is involved in the faulty circuit and repair it referring to the following cases.
3. To repair a splice, we recommend the use of a tin solder meeting the followings requirements or an equivalent.

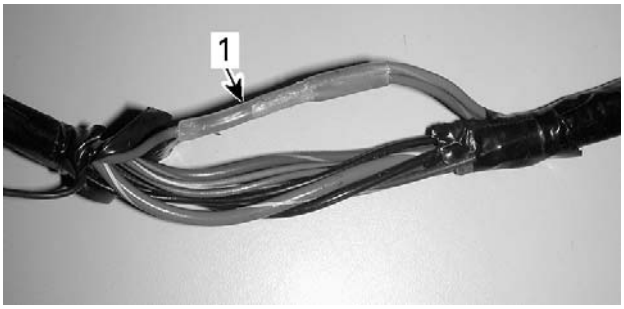
TIN SOLDER REQUIREMENTS
SN 60
PB 40
DIA 0.062
FLUX RA 2%

CASE 1: Wire Detached from Splice

⚠ WARNING

Repairs described in this section should never be performed on harness sections that can be exposed to water.

1. Locate splice. Refer to splices location diagrams.
2. Remove wires from protector tube.
3. Locate the shrink tube protecting the defective splice.



mmr2010-043-001_a

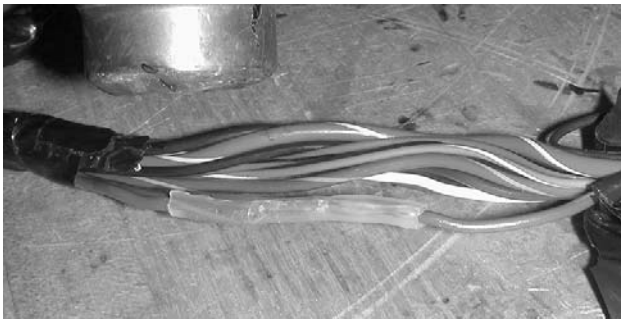
1. Shrink tube

4. Remove the shrink tube.
   4.1 Using a blade, cut the shrink tube.

mmr2010-043-002

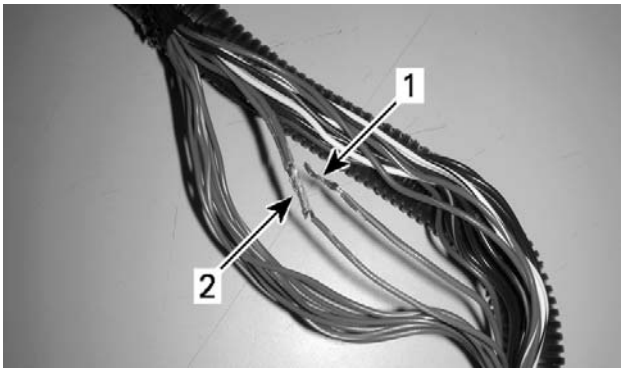
NOTICE **Be careful with the blade to avoid cutting wires insulation.**

   4.2 Slightly heat the shrink tube using a heat gun.


mmr2010-043-003

4.3 Remove the shrink tube with long nose pliers.

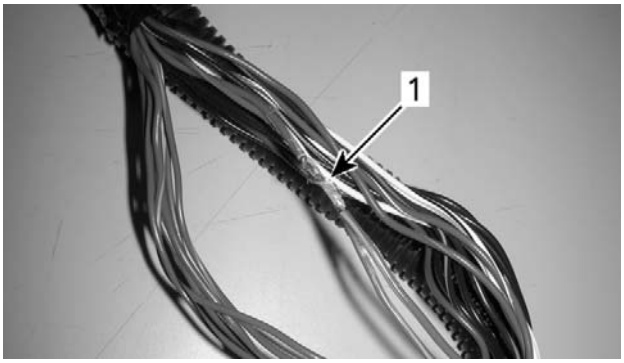
5. Locate detached wire from splice.



mbg2008-021-116_a

1. *Detached wire*
2. *Splice*

6. Twist detached wire around splice.



mbg2008-021-117_a

1. *Twisted wire*

7. Perform a tin solder on twisted wire.
8. Apply electrical tape to cover splice.

NOTE: Make sure tape overlaps on wire insulation, approximately 13 mm (1/2 in) each side.

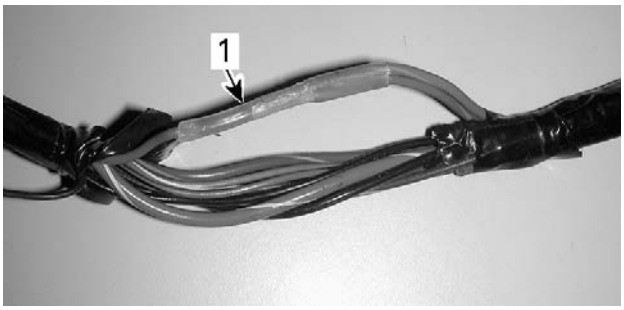
9. Reinstall wires into protector tube.

CASE 2: Wire Broken from Splice

⚠ WARNING

Repairs described in this section should never be performed on harness sections that can be exposed to water.

1. Locate splice. Refer to splices location diagrams.
2. Remove wires from protector tube.
3. Locate the shrink tube protecting the defective splice.



mmr2010-043-001_a

1. *Shrink tube*

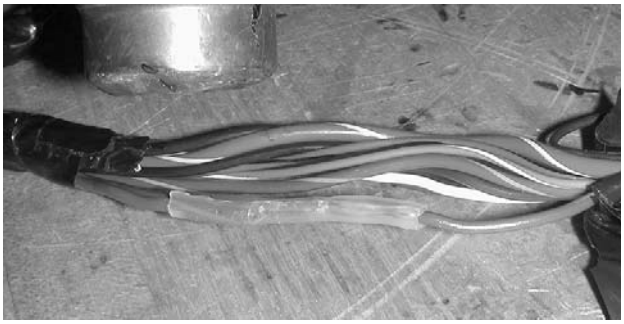
4. Remove the shrink tube.

4.1 Using a blade, cut the shrink tube.

mmr2010-043-002

NOTICE **Be careful with the blade to avoid cutting wires insulation.**

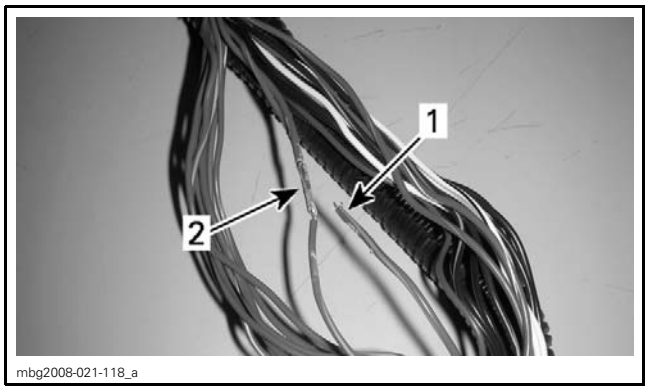
4.2 Slightly heat the shrink tube using a heat gun.



mmr2010-043-003

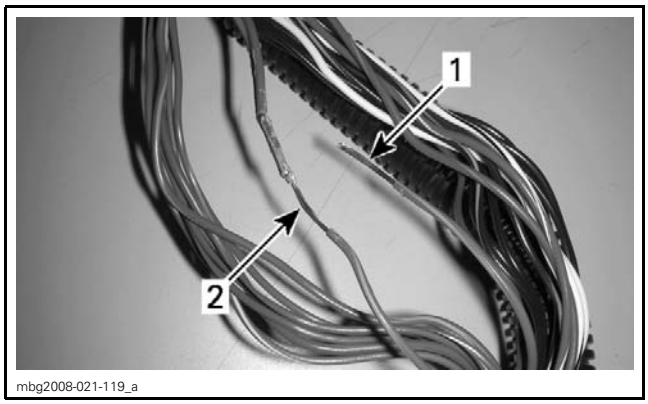
4.3 Remove the shrink tube with long nose pliers.

5. Locate broken wire from splice.



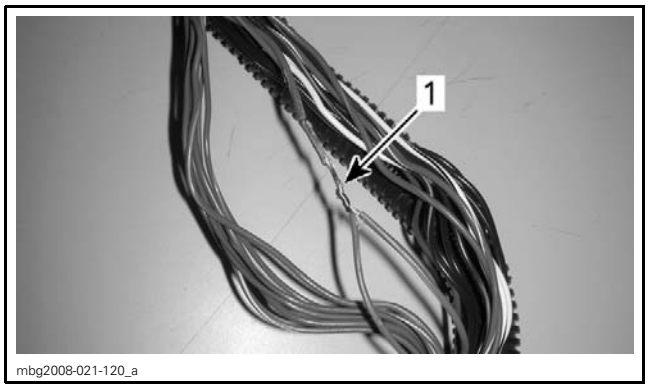
1. Broken wire
2. Splice

6. Strip wire insulation at the end of broken wire.
7. Strip wire insulation below the splice.



1. Broken wire stripped
2. Splice wire stripped

8. Twist wire around stripped wire.



1. Twisted wire

9. Perform a tin solder on twisted wire.
10. Apply electrical tape to cover splice.

NOTE: Make sure tape overlaps on wire insulation, approximately 13 mm (1/2 in) each side.

11. Reinstall wires into protector tube.

NOTE: Always perform a solder on a bigger wire (lower gauge).

IGNITION COILS AND SPARK PLUGS

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	1
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	1

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	4

GENERAL

REQUIRED TOOLS

The following tools are required to test most of the electrical parts.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The battery supplies the primary side of ignition coil through the main relay while the ECM completes the circuit for each cylinder by switching it to the ground at the right moment. The ECM can detect open and short circuit in the primary winding but it does not check the secondary winding.

The ECM controls the ignition system. For more information, refer to *ENGINE MANAGEMENT* section.

Ignition Timing

Ignition timing is not adjustable.

TROUBLESHOOTING

It is good practice to check for fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Always refer to the *WIRING DIAGRAM* when troubleshooting an electrical circuit.

Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS* for fuse and relay information.

DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable cause of a problem. It is a guideline and should not be assumed to list all possible causes.

ENGINE WILL NOT START (ENGINE TURNS OVER)

1. **Fouled or defective spark plug**
   - *Replace.*
2. **Defective CPS**
   - *Check operation of CPS and replace if necessary. Refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.*
3. **Defective trigger wheel / Damaged trigger wheel.**
   - *Check, refer to ROTOR in the MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
4. **Defective ignition circuit**
   - *Check fuse 5 of fuse box 2, ignition coil and wiring condition.*
5. **Defective fuel pump**
   - *Check fuel pump, refer to FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP subsection.*
6. **Defective fuel injectors or circuit**
   - *Check fuel injectors, refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.*

ENGINE HARD TO START

1. **Spark plug faulty, fouled or worn out**
   - *Check spark plug condition. Replace if necessary.*
2. **Low fuel pressure**
   - *Test fuel pressure, refer to FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP subsection.*

ENGINE MISFIRES, RUNS IRREGULARLY

1. Fouled, defective, worn spark plugs
   - *Check/verify heat range/gap/replace.*
2. Defective or loose CPS
   - *Check. Refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.*
3. Damaged trigger wheel.
   - *Check. Refer to ROTOR in the MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
4. Defective ignition circuit
   - *Check ignition coil, fuse 5, and wiring condition.*
5. Poor engine grounds
   - *Check/clean/repair.*
6. Fuel level indicator lamp is ON
   - *Check fuel level.*

ENGINE CONTINUALLY BACKFIRES

1. Fouled, defective spark plugs
   - *Clean/replace.*
2. Defective or loose CPS
   - *Check, refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) subsection.*
3. Damaged trigger wheel.
   - *Check, refer to ROTOR in the MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*

PROCEDURES

IGNITION SWITCH

Testing the Ignition Switch (Quick Test)

Turn ignition switch to ON position.

If multifunction gauge turns on (assuming it works), the ignition switch is good.

If multifunction gauge does not turn on, check the following in this order:

– Battery
– Fusible links between starter solenoid and fuse box 2
– Fuses 4 and 8 of fuse box 2
– ECM is properly powered (refer to *ENGINE MANAGEMENT*)
– Ignition switch.

Ignition Switch Wire Identification

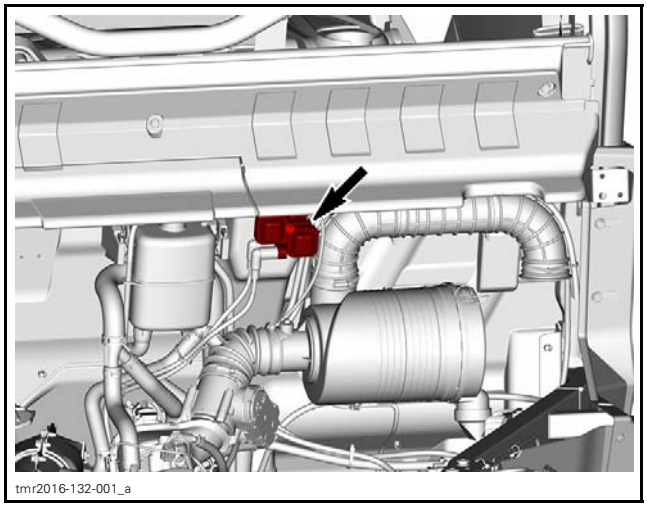
FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
Ground signal to ECM in OFF position	A	YE/OG
12 Vdc input	B	BE/WH
12 Vdc output (lights)	C	YE/BU
12 Vdc output (ECM, starter solenoid and start switch)	D	BK/YE
Ground (through ECM)	F	OG/VT

IGNITION COIL

vmr2006-018-100

Ignition Coil Access

Tilt the cargo box to reach the ignition coils.


tmr2016-132-001_a

Installing the Ignition Coil

Install a new elastic nut and tighten to the specified torque.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Ignition coil retaining bolt	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Quick Test with BUDS2

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

In BUDS2, select the following:

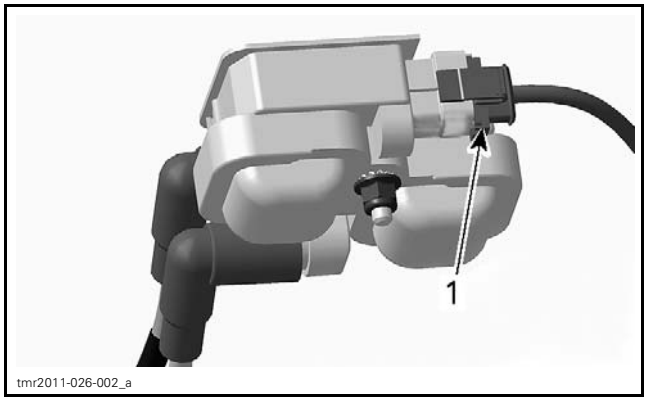
– **Functions** page
– **ECM** button
– **IO COntrols - Activate Ignition Coils**.

You should hear the spark occurring. In doubt, use an inductive spark tester. If there is no spark, perform the following checks.

NOTE: Keep in mind that even if there is a spark during this static test, voltage requirement is higher to produce a spark in the combustion chamber when engine is running. Ignition coil could be not working in real operation. Replacing ignition coil may be necessary as a test. Ensure spark plug cable is on the appropriate cylinder.

Testing the Ignition Coil Input Voltage

Disconnect the 3-pin connector from the ignition coil.



1. Ignition coil connector

Turn ignition switch to ON.

Check voltage.

IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR	VOLTAGE
Pin 2 with battery ground	Battery voltage

Battery voltage should be read.

If Battery voltage is NOT read, check continuity of ignition coil supply circuit.

Testing the Ignition Coil Ground Circuit Continuity

Disconnect the ECM connector "A" and connect it to the ECM adapter tool.

Check wiring continuity as per following table.

COMPONENT	PIN (IGNITION COIL CONNECTOR)	PIN (ECM CONNECTOR)
Cylinder 1 (front)	1	A-M2
Cylinder 2 (rear)	3	A-M1

Testing the Ignition Coil Resistance

An ignition coil with good resistance measurement can still be faulty. Voltage leak can occur at high voltage level which is not detectable with an ohmmeter. Replacing the ignition coil may be necessary as a test.

Disconnect ignition cables from spark plugs.

Primary Windings

Disconnect the ECM connector "A" and connect it to the ECM adapter tool.

Using a multimeter, check resistance in primary windings as follows.

PRIMARY CIRCUIT	ENGINE CONNECTOR (HIC)	ECM CONNECTOR "A"	RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Cylinder 1 (front)	E	A-M2	.3 - .6 Ω
Cylinder 2 (rear)		A-M1	

If any resistance is not good, measure resistance directly on coil. If second test is ok, check wiring.

Secondary Windings

Due to the integrated diode, it is not possible to take any resistance measurement of the secondary winding.

SPARK PLUG

Replacing the Spark Plug

Removing the Spark Plug

Open rear cargo box.

Unplug the spark plug cable.

Clean the spark plug area with pressurized air.

Unscrew spark plug using a spark plug socket.

Installing the Spark Plug

Prior to installation make sure that contact surfaces of the cylinder head and spark plug are free of grime.

1. Using a wire feeler gauge, verify the electrode gap as specified in *TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS*.
2. Apply antiseize lubricant over the spark plug threads to prevent possible seizure.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070)

3. Hand screw spark plug into cylinder head, then tighten with a torque wrench and an appropriate spark plug socket.

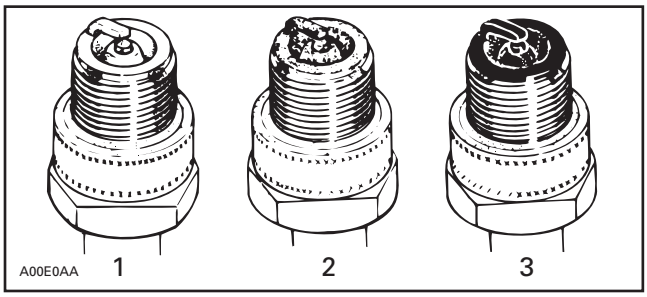
CAUTION **Do not overtighten spark plugs, engine damage can occur.**

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Spark plug	11 N•m ± 1 N•m (97 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Troubleshooting Fouled Spark Plug

Fouling of the spark plug is indicated by irregular running of the engine, decreased engine speed due to misfiring, reduced performance, and increased fuel consumption. This is due to a loss of compression. Other possible causes are: prolonged idling or low-speed riding, a clogged air filter, incorrect fuel, defective ignition system, incorrect spark plug gap, lubricating oil entering the combustion chamber, or too cold spark plug. The plug face of a fouled spark plug has either a wet black deposit or a black carbon fouling. Such coatings form a conductive connection between the center electrode and ground.

Spark Plug Analysis



TYPICAL
1. Overheated (light grey, white)
2. Normal (light brown, brown)
3. Fouled (black, wet or dry, dark deposits, grey, melted coating)

The plug face reveals the condition of the engine, operating condition, method of driving and fuel mixture. For this reason it is advisable to inspect the spark plug at regular intervals, examining the plug face (i.e. the part of the plug projecting into the combustion chamber).

CHARGING SYSTEM

GENERAL

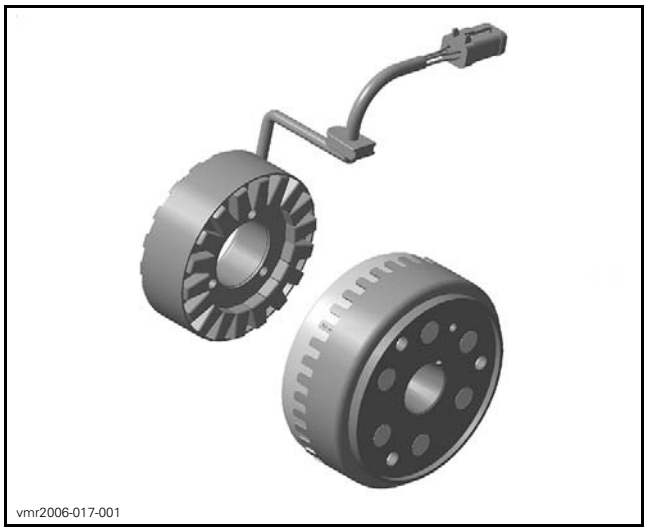
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The purpose of the charging system is to keep the battery at a full state of charge and to provide the electrical system with the required electrical power for normal vehicle operation.

Magneto

The magneto is the primary source of electrical energy. It transforms magnetic field into electric current (AC).

The magneto has a 3 phase series stator.

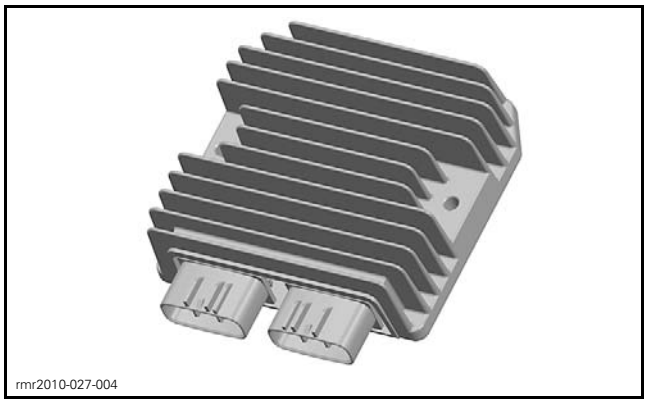


TYPICAL

Voltage Regulator/Rectifier

The rectifier receives AC current from the magneto and transforms it into direct current (DC).

The voltage regulator, included in the same unit, limits voltage to prevent any damage to electrical components.



TYPICAL – VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER

Battery

The battery supplies DC power to the electric starter for cranking the engine. During engine starting, it also supplies DC power to the entire electrical system.

At low engine RPM operation and high current load conditions, it supplements the magneto output and helps to maintain a steady system voltage.

INSPECTION

CHARGING SYSTEM OUTPUT

First ensure that battery is in good condition prior to performing the following tests.

Testing the Output Voltage Using BUDS2

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Measurements** page
   – **Vehicle** or **ECM** button
   – **ECM - Basic** tab.
3. Start engine with the less consumption as possible (no lights, no accessories).
4. Increase engine RPM as specified in the following table and read voltage in the **Battery Voltage (V)** box.

OUTPUT VOLTAGE TEST USING BUDS2	
ENGINE SPEED	VOLTAGE (DC)
4000 RPM	14.8 ± .4 Vdc

If voltage is above specification, replace voltage regulator/rectifier.

If voltage is below specification, check stator output and wiring harness prior to concluding that voltage regulator/rectifier is defective. Refer to *MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.

TROUBLESHOOTING

It is good practice to check for fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step.

BATTERY REGULARLY DISCHARGED OR WEAK

1. **Loose or corroded battery cables connections.**
   - *Tighten or repair battery cables connections.*
2. **Worn or defective battery.**
   - *Charge and test battery.*
3. **Defective magneto stator.**
   - *Test stator, refer to MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
4. **Defective regulator/rectifier.**
   - *Test system voltage.*
5. **Damaged magneto rotor or Woodruff key.**
   - *Replace magneto rotor or Woodruff key, refer to MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*

PROCEDURES

Ensure battery is fully charged.

Refer to *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS* subsection for harness layout and connector locations on vehicle.

Refer to appropriate *WIRING DIAGRAM* for additional information.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure vehicle is in PARK when performing charging system tests.

BATTERY LOAD TEST

1. Connect a battery load tester.
2. Ensure proper test conditions.

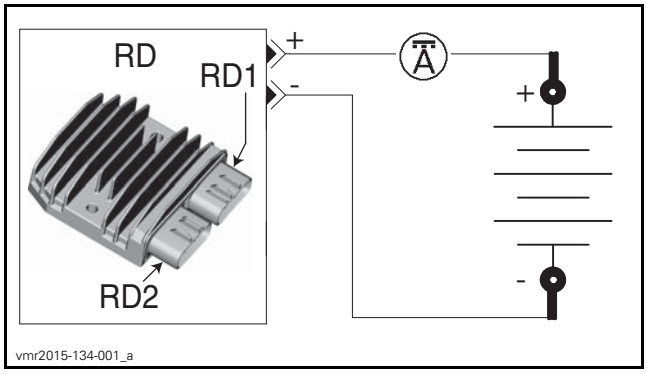
TEST CONDITIONS	
Initial battery voltage‡	Above 12.5 Vdc
Engine	OFF

TEST CONDITIONS	
Load	3 times the amp-hour (AH) rating
Time	15 seconds
‡ Required for accurate testing	

SPECIFICATION	
Battery	Above 9.6 Vdc

If battery voltage drops below specification during test, replace battery and perform a *CHARGING SYSTEM LOAD TEST*.

CHARGING SYSTEM LOAD TEST

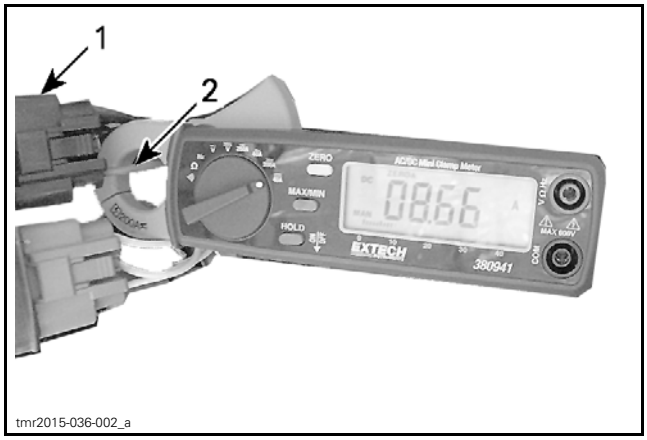


1. Connect a battery load tester.
2. Start vehicle and read voltage on tester.

SPECIFICATION	
Voltage	12.5 - 15 Vdc

If voltage is **above** specification, replace regulator and continue *CHARGING SYSTEM LOAD TEST*.

3. Connect an ammeter around RD1-1 wire.



DC CURRENT TEST WITH INDUCTIVE AMMETER
1. Output connector of voltage regulator
2. Ammeter clamped over RED wire

4. Ensure proper test conditions.

TEST CONDITIONS	
Battery voltage at idle‡	Above 12.6 Vdc
Engine	Increase to 4000 RPM
Load	As required to decrease battery voltage to 12 Vdc
Time	15 seconds
‡ Required for accurate testing	

5. Read amperage on ammeter.

MODEL	SPECIFICATION
All models	50 ± 5 Amps

NOTE: With a fully charged battery and no electrical loads, specification is less than 10A.

If amperage or voltage is not within specification, verify magneto and wires. Refer to *MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.

If the magneto is within specifications, replace the voltage regulator.

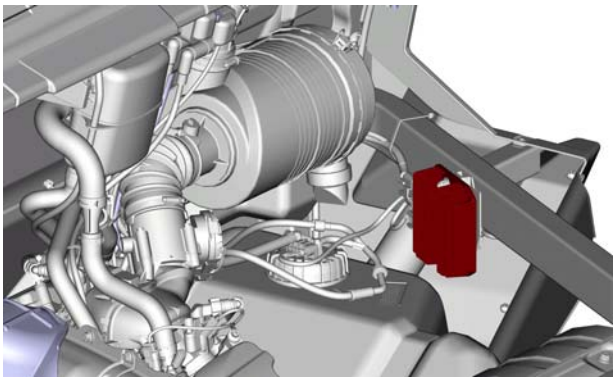
VOLTAGE REGULATOR (RD)

Testing the Voltage Regulator Continuity

Due to internal circuitry, there is no static test available.

Voltage Regulator Location

The voltage regulator is located on the RH member of the extension frame, near the air filter housing.



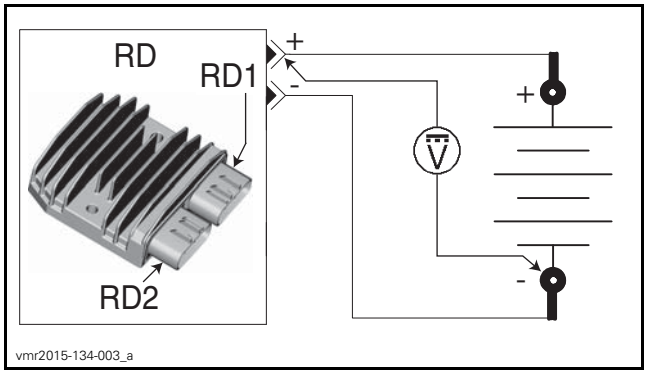
tmr2016-133-001

Voltage Regulator Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 Vdc output	RD1-1	RD
12 Vdc ground	RD1-3	BK
12 Vac input	RD2-1	YE
12 Vac input	RD2-2	YE
12 Vac input	RD2-3	YE

Testing the Voltage Regulator Power

1. Check voltage at RD1-1.



vmr2015-134-003_a

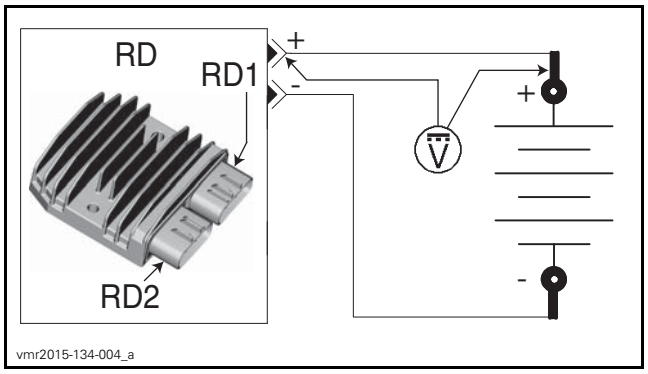
TEST CONDITIONS	
RD1-1	Hot at all times

BACKPROBE	PROBE	SPECIFICATION
RD1-1	BAT2 (-)	Battery voltage

2. Connect a battery load tester.
3. Start vehicle.
4. Ensure proper test conditions.

TEST CONDITIONS	
Battery voltage at idle‡	Above 12.6 Vdc
Engine	Increase to 4000 RPM
Load	As required to decrease battery voltage to 12 Vdc
Time	15 seconds
‡ Required for accurate testing	

5. Measure voltage drop.

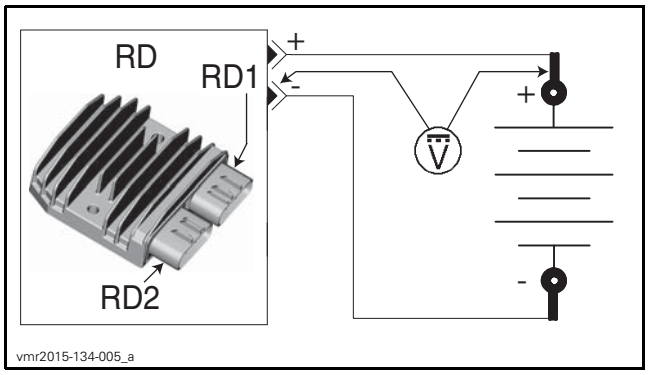


BACKPROBE	PROBE	SPECIFICATION
RD1-1	BAT1 (+)	Under 0.2 Vdc

If voltage drop is above specification, locate and repair damaged connector/wire.

Testing the Voltage Regulator Ground

1. Check ground at RD1-3.



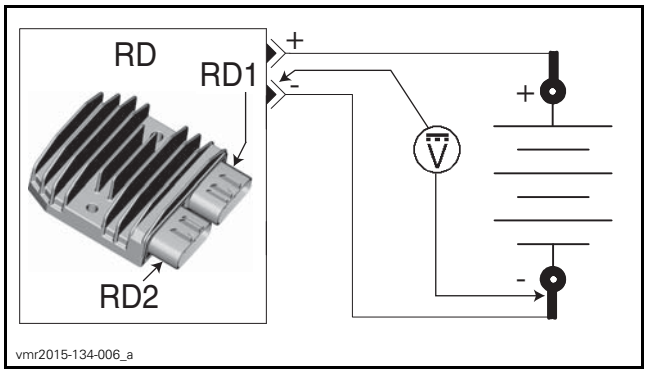
TEST CONDITIONS	
RD1-3	Permanent ground

BACKPROBE	PROBE	SPECIFICATION
RD1-3	BAT1 (+)	Battery voltage

2. Connect a battery load tester.
3. Start vehicle.
4. Ensure proper test conditions.

TEST CONDITIONS	
Battery voltage at idle‡	Above 12.6 Vdc
Engine	Increase to 4000 RPM
Load	As required to decrease battery voltage to 12 Vdc
Time	15 seconds
‡ Required for accurate testing	

5. Measure voltage drop.



BACKPROBE	PROBE	SPECIFICATION
RD1-3	BAT2 (-)	Under 0.4 Vdc

If voltage drop is above specification, locate and repair damaged connector/wire.

BATTERY

Battery Information

These vehicles are equipped with a VRLA battery (Valve Regulated Lead Acid). **It is a maintenance-free type battery.**

Refer to battery manufacturer's instructions for proper filling, activation and routine charging procedures.

Battery Location

3-UP Models

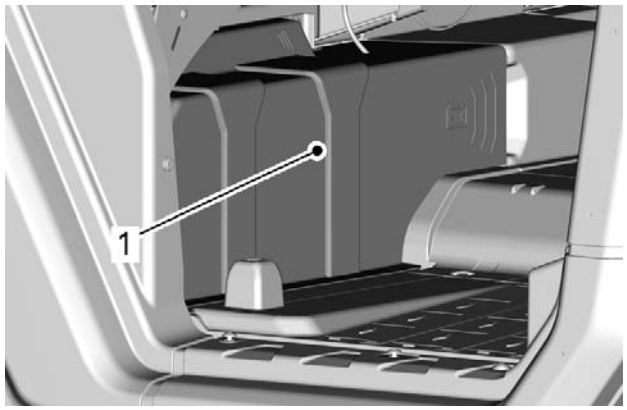
The battery is located underneath the right passenger's seat.

MAX Models

The battery is located underneath the right rear passenger's seat.

Removing the Battery

1. Remove under seat storage compartment if equipped.
2. Remove battery cover

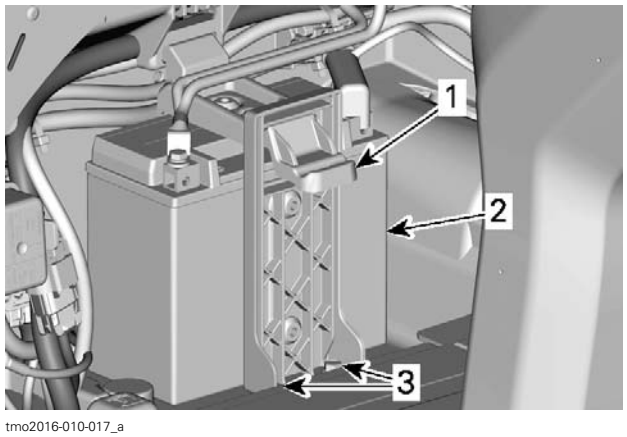


1. Battery cover

3. Disconnect BLACK (-) cable first, then the RED (+) cable.

NOTICE **Always respect this order for removal; disconnect BLACK (-) cable first.**

4. Remove battery holder retaining screws.



1. Battery holder
2. Battery
3. Battery holder retaining screw(s)

5. Remove battery holder.
6. Remove battery.

Cleaning the Battery

Clean the battery rack, cables and battery posts using a solution of baking soda and water.

Remove corrosion (if so) from battery cable terminals and battery posts using a firm wire brush. Rinse with clear water and dry well.

Inspecting the Battery

Visually inspect battery casing for cracks or any other damages. If casing is damaged, replace battery and thoroughly clean battery support with a water and baking soda solution.

Inspect condition of battery posts, battery support, holding strap and strap attachment points and wire terminal lugs.

Battery Storage

It is not necessary to remove the battery during vehicle storage but it is recommended for long term storage.

If the battery is left in the vehicle during storage or used infrequently, disconnect the BLACK (-) negative battery cable to eliminate battery current drain from the electrical equipment.

Recharge the battery once a month with an approved battery charger as per manufacturer's recommendations.

Clean battery, battery support and connections as required, refer to *CLEANING THE BATTERY* in this section.

For other recommendations during storage, refer to battery manufacturers instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure battery is stored in a safe place, out of reach for children.

Activating a New Battery

Refer to the instructions provided with the battery.

Charging a Battery

⚠ WARNING

Always wear safety equipment and charge in a well ventilated area. Never charge or boost a battery while it is installed on vehicle. Do not open the sealed cap during charging. Do not place battery near open flame.

NOTICE **If battery becomes hot, stop charging and allow it to cool before continuing.**

NOTE: Sealed VRLA batteries have an internal safety valve. If battery pressure increases due to overcharging, the valve opens to release excess pressure, preventing battery damage.

An automatic charger is a fast and convenient way for error-proof charging.

Always follow the battery manufacturer's charging instructions.

When using a constant current charger, charge battery according to the chart below.

Battery Voltage Below 12.8 V and Above 11.5 V

STANDARD CHARGING (RECOMMENDED)	
APPROXIMATE TIME	CHARGE
4 - 9 HOURS	2 A

QUICK CHARGING	
APPROXIMATE TIME	CHARGE
50 MINUTES	10 A

Installing the Battery

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

NOTICE **Always connect RED (+) cable first then BLACK (-) cable.**

Tighten battery holder retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Battery holder retaining screws	3.4 N•m ± 0.3 N•m (30 lbf•**in** ± 3 lbf•**in**)

STARTING SYSTEM

GENERAL

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The starting system is composed of an electric starter supplied in current by the battery through a solenoid.

The starter solenoid receives a 12 volt input from the ignition switch and the ground signal is provided by the ECM when the following engine cranking conditions are met.

– Gearbox in Park or Neutral position and/or brake pedal held.
– Ignition switch turned to the start position and held until the engine starts.

NOTE: If the ignition switch is left ON for more than 30 minutes, engine will not start unless ignition switch is turned OFF, then ON again.

TROUBLESHOOTING

It is good practice to check for fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Clear any fault code after solving a problem.

Always refer to the *WIRING DIAGRAM* when troubleshooting an electrical circuit.

Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION* for fuse and relay information.

Check all connections, cables and wires. Tighten any loose connections. Replace any chafed or corroded wires/cables.

DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES

FUSE 8 IN FUSE BOX 2 BURNS WHILE ATTEMPTING TO CRANK ENGINE

1. Defective D2 Diode
   - *Test diode, see procedure in this subsection.*
2. Defective starter solenoid
   - *Test starter solenoid, see procedure in this subsection.*
3. Wiring short to ground
   - *Check wiring.*

ENGINE DOES NOT CRANK AND GAUGE DOES NOT TURN ON

1. Burnt fuse F8 in fuse box 2
   - *Check fuse.*
2. Connection problem in the starting system
   - *Check all positive and ground cable connections, tighten or repair if necessary.*
3. Defective or discharged battery
   - *Test battery, refer to CHARGING SYSTEM.*
4. Defective ignition switch or circuit
   - *Check ignition switch, refer to IGNITION SYSTEM.*

ENGINE DOES NOT CRANK BUT GAUGE TURNS ON

1. Connection problem in the starting system
   - *Check all positive and ground cable connections, tighten or repair if necessary.*
2. Defective brake switch
   - *Check brake switch, refer to BRAKES section.*
3. Defective gearbox position sensor (GBPS)
   - *Check GBPS, refer to GEARBOX AND 4X4 COUPLING UNIT subsection.*
4. Defective starter solenoid or circuit
   - *Test starter solenoid, see procedure in this subsection.*
5. Defective starter motor
   - *Check starter motor, refer to MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*

PROCEDURES

STARTER SOLENOID

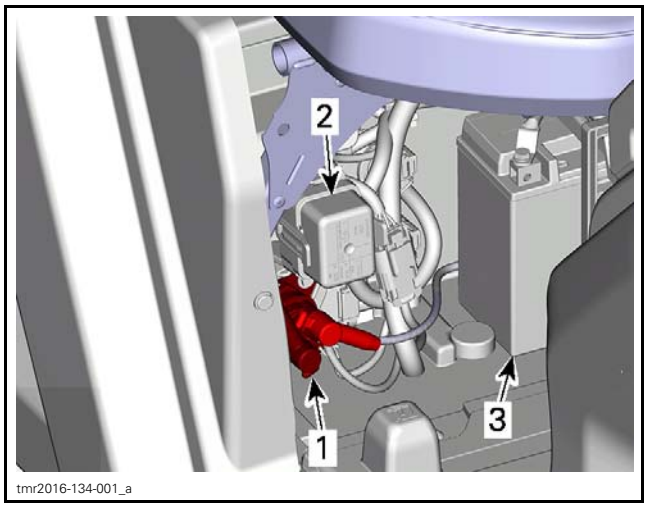
Starter Solenoid Access

3-Up Models

The starter solenoid is located beside the fuse box, underneath passenger seat.

MAX Models

The starter solenoid is located beside the fuse box, underneath rear passenger seat.



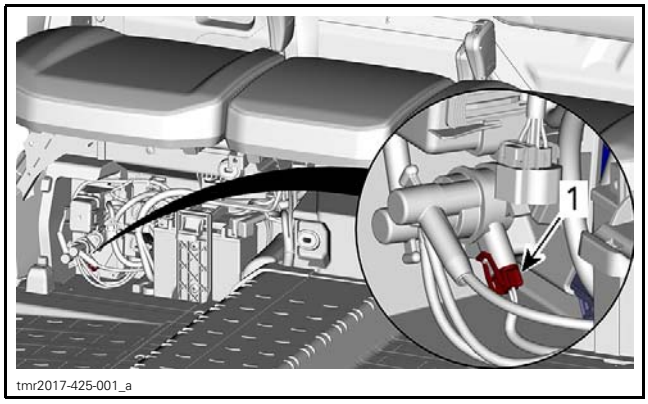
1. *Starter solenoid*
2. *Fuse box*
3. *Battery*

Starter Solenoid Wire Identification

FUNCTION	PIN	WIRE COLOR
12 volt input from ignition switch	SS-A	BK/YE
Ground from ECM-B pin L4	SS-B	OG/BN

Testing the Starter Solenoid Input Voltage

1. Disconnect the starter solenoid connector (SS).



1. *Starter solenoid connector*

2. Hold ignition switch to START.
3. Measure voltage as per following table.

STARTER SOLENOID INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
TEST PROBES		RESULT
SS connector pin A	Battery ground	Battery voltage

Testing the Starter Solenoid Ground Signal

1. Disconnect the solenoid connector (SS).
2. Hold ignition switch to START.
3. Measure voltage as per following table.

STARTER SOLENOID GROUND SIGNAL TEST		
TEST PROBES		RESULT
SS connector pin B	Battery positive post	Battery voltage

Testing the Starter Solenoid Winding Resistance

Remove the starter solenoid.

NOTICE **Disconnect the battery negative terminal (-) before removing the starter solenoid.**

With a multimeter, measure the resistance in the solenoid winding as follows.

STARTER SOLENOID WINDING RESISTANCE TEST		
TEST PROBES		RESULT @ 20°C (68°F)
Starter solenoid pin A	Starter solenoid pin B	Approximately 5 Ω

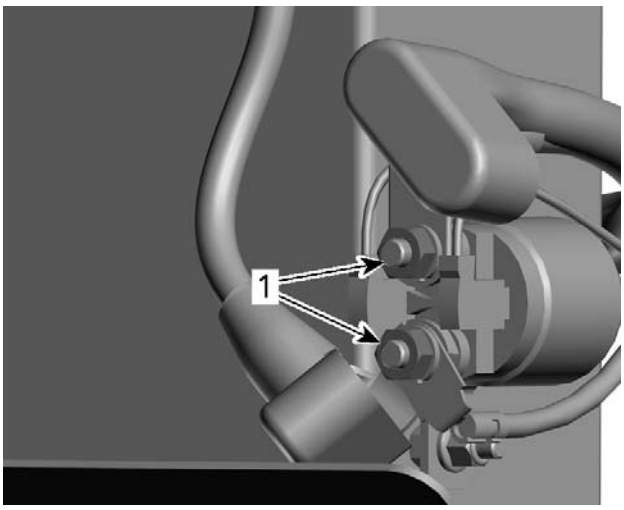
If measurement is out of specification, replace solenoid.

Testing the Starter Solenoid Internal Voltage Drop

Measure voltage as per following table while cranking engine in **drowned mode** (to prevent engine starting).

NOTE: For informations on the drowned mode, refer to *ENGINE MANAGEMENT* subsection.

STARTER SOLENOID INTERNAL VOLTAGE DROP TEST		
TEST PROBES		RESULT (WHILE CRANKING)
Post coming from battery	Post going to starter	0.2 Vdc max.



tmr2013-085-001_a

TYPICAL
1. VDC

If voltage is out of specification, replace solenoid.

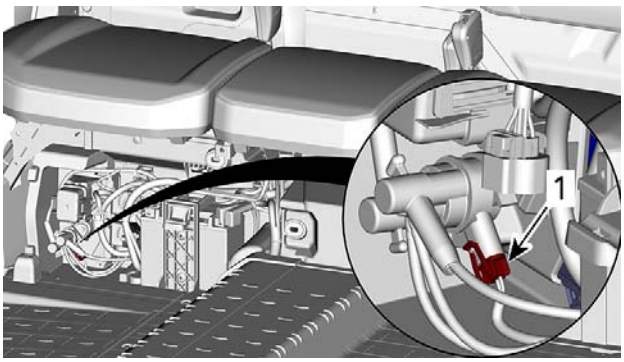
D2 DIODE (STARTER SOLENOID)

Diode Location

The diode is located in the main harness, near starter solenoid.

Testing the Diode

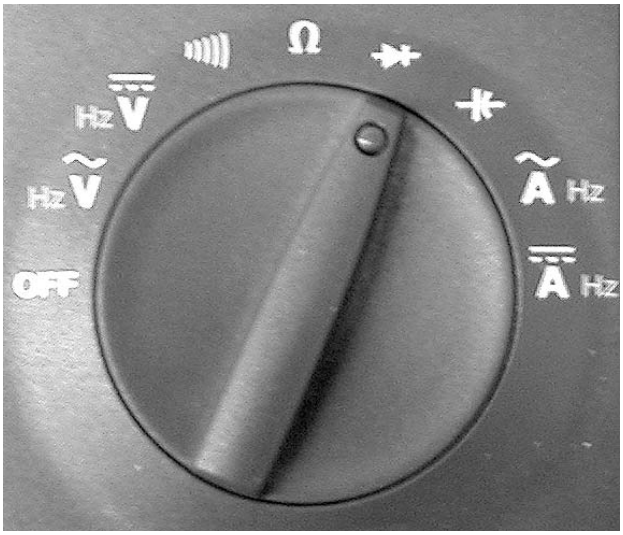
1. Make sure ignition switch is OFF.
2. Disconnect the starter solenoid connector (SS).



tmr2017-425-001_a

1. Starter solenoid connector

3. Set multimeter to "diode check".



vmr2006-020-005

4. Test diode as per following table.

D2 DIODE TEST		
MULTIMETER POSITIVE PROBE	MULTIMETER NEGATIVE PROBE	RESULT
SS connector pin A	SS connector pin B	Overload (open)
SS connector pin B	SS connector pin A	Approximately 0.5 volts

If diode fails any test, replace it.

LIGHTS

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIELECTRIC GREASE	293 550 004	1

GENERAL

NOTICE It is recommended to always disconnect the battery when replacing any electric or electronic parts. Always disconnect battery exactly in the specified order, BLACK (-) cable first.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

IMPORTANT: When troubleshooting an electrical system fault, check battery condition, cables and connections first.

Testing a Circuit

Check the related-circuit fuse condition with a fuse tester or test lamp (a visual inspection could lead to a wrong conclusion).

NOTE: If the ignition switch is left ON for more than 30 minutes, the accessory relay will shut down.

Inspecting an Electrical Connection

When replacing an electric or electronic component, always check electrical connections. Make sure they are tight, make good contact, and are corrosion-free. Dirty, loose or corroded contacts are poor conductors and are often the source of a system or component malfunction.

Pay particular attention to ensure that pins are not bent or pushed out of their connectors.

Ensure all wire terminals are properly crimped on wires, and connector housings are properly fastened.

Check for signs of moisture, corrosion or dullness. Clean pins properly and coat them with dielectric grease or other appropriate lubricant when reassembling them, except if otherwise specified such as for the ECM connectors.

SERVICE PRODUCT
DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004)

Pay attention to ground wires.

PROCEDURES

HEADLIGHTS

Headlight Wire Identification

LOW BEAM - AT BULB		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input from light switch	B	GN
Ground	A	BK

HIGH BEAM - AT BULB		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input from multifunction switch	B	BU
Ground	A	BK

Headlights Circuit Protection

CONDITION	CIRCUIT PROTECTION
Supplied with accessory relay (R3) activated	Fuse F11 of fuse block PF1

Testing the Headlight

Disconnect headlight connector.

Turn ignition switch ON.

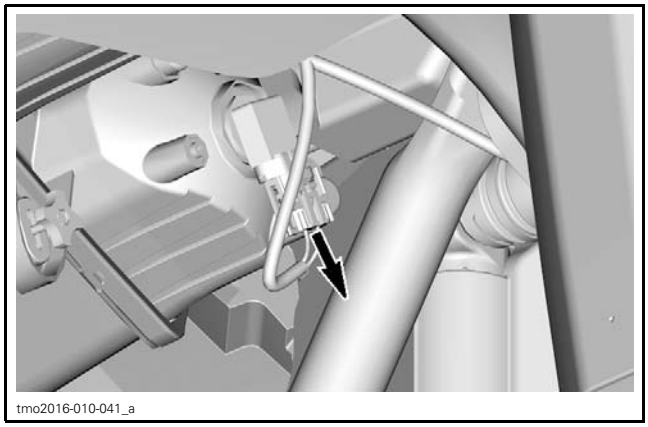
Using a multimeter, measure the voltage on headlight connector as follows.

SWITCH POSITION	WIRE COLOR		VOLTAGE
LO beam	GN	BK	Battery voltage
HI beam	BU	BK	

Replacing a Headlight Bulb

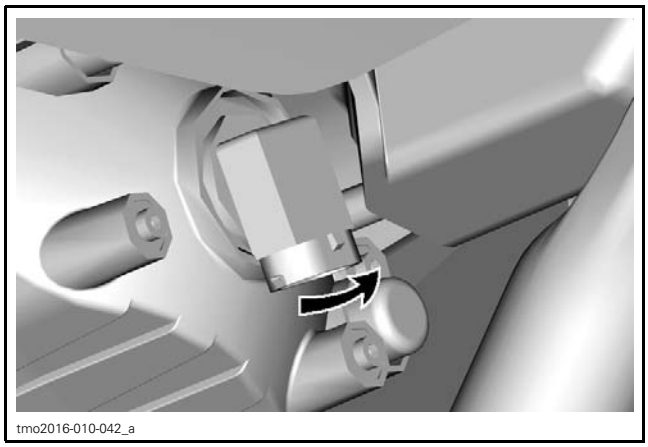
NOTICE Never touch glass portion of a halogen bulb with bare fingers, it shortens its operating life. If glass is touched, clean it with isopropyl alcohol which will not leave a film on the bulb.

Unplug connector from bulb.



TYPICAL

Rotate bulb.



TYPICAL

Pull out bulb.

Reinstall parts in the reverse order.

Validate headlights operation.

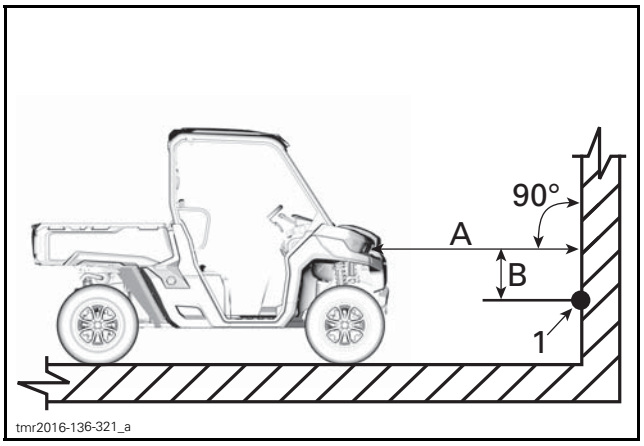
Headlamp Beam Aiming

Select high beam.

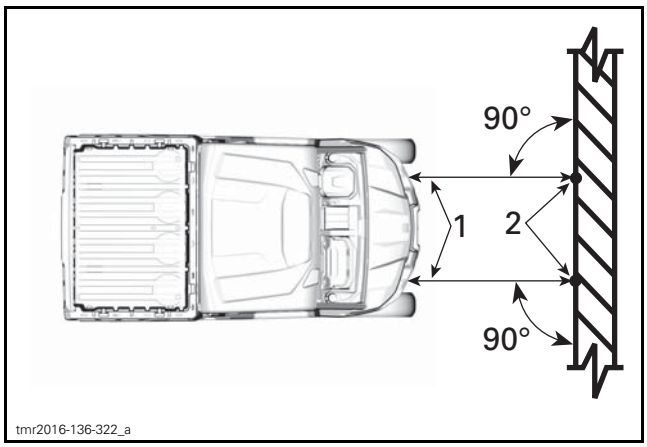
Beam aiming is correct when center of high beam is 130 mm (5 in) below the headlight horizontal center line, scribed on a test surface, 5 m (16 ft) away.

NOTE: Load vehicle as per normal use.

Measure headlight center distance from the ground. Scribe a line at this height on test surface (wall or screen). Light beam center should be 130 mm (5 in) below scribed line.



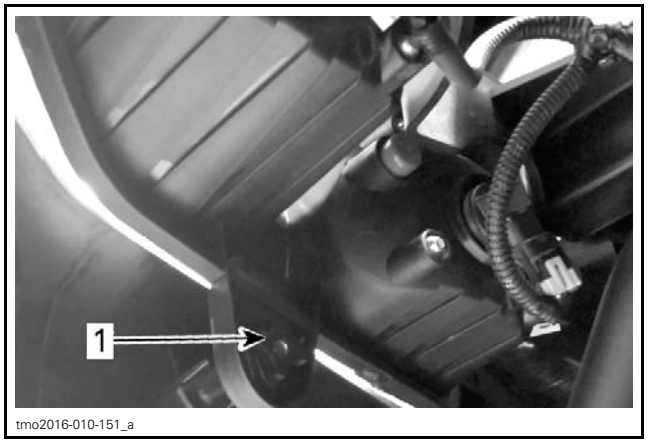
1. Light beam center
A. 5 m (17 ft)
B. 131 mm (5 in)



1. Headlight center lines
2. Light beam center

Adjusting Beam Aiming

Turn adjustment screws to adjust beam height and side orientation as described below. Adjust both headlight evenly.



1. Adjustment screws

TAILLIGHTS/BRAKE LIGHTS

Taillight/Brake Light Wire Identification

TAILLIGHT/BRAKE LIGHT ASSEMBLY		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input to taillight from accessory relay R3	2	VT/WH
12 volt input to brake light from brake light relay (R8)	3	WH/OG
Common ground	1	BK

BRAKE LIGHT RELAY (R8)		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input from fuse F16 (in PF1)	B6	VT/WH
12 volt input from brake light switch (relay winding input)	B5	RD/OG
12 volt output to brake lights	A5	WH/OG
Relay winding ground (to ground terminal BN1)	A6	BK

BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input from fuse F4 (of PF2)	2	OG/GN
12 volt output to R8 relay winding	1	RD/OG

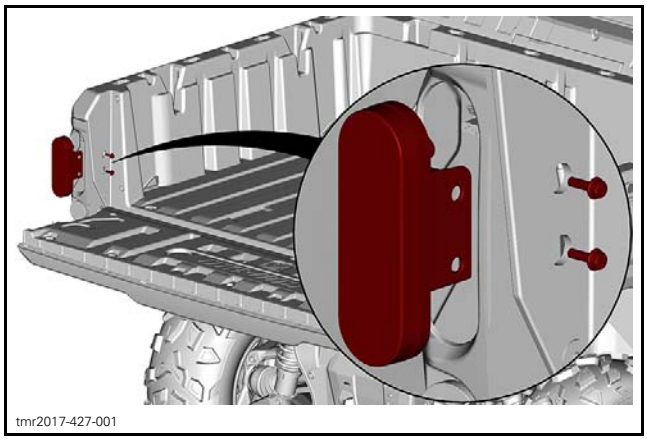
Taillight/Brake Light Circuit Protection

CONDITION	CIRCUIT PROTECTION
Supplied with main relay R2 activated	Fuse F4 of fuse block PF2 10A
Supplied with accessory relay R3 activated	Fuse F16 of fuse block PF1 10A

Replacing the Taillight/Brake Light Bulb

If a LEDs in the taillight or brake light fail, the entire taillight must be replaced.

1. Open tail gate.
2. Remove taillight/brake light assembly retaining screws.
3. Pull the taillight/brake light assembly out of the cargo box side wall.



4. Disconnect the electrical connector.
5. Install the new taillight/brake light assembly in the reverse order.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Taillight/brake light assembly screws	9.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (84 lbf•**in** ± 13 lbf•**in**)

GAUGE 4.5" DIGITAL DISPLAY

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	1

GENERAL

Most of the electrical tests require the following tools.

REQUIRED TOOLS
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)
Test light

Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION* subsection for diagnostic tips on troubleshooting electrical problems.

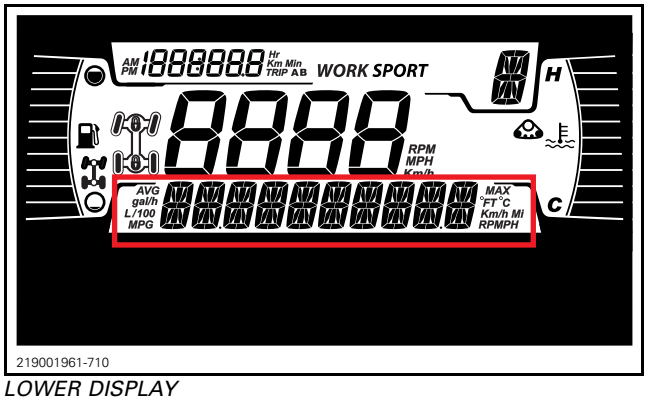
NOTICE **It is recommended to always disconnect the battery when replacing any electrical component. Always disconnect battery as specified, BLACK (-) cable first. Do not place tools on battery.**

INDICATOR LAMPS DESCRIPTION

Important information about vehicle condition is displayed on the multifunction gauge. When starting the engine, always look at the gauge for any indicator lamps or special messages.

NOTE: The low oil indicator lamp will stay ON as long as the engine is not started.

Important information messages can also be displayed temporarily in the lower display to assist indicator lamps.



LOWER DISPLAY

NOTE: Depending on the vehicle, not all the indicator lamps and messages will be applicable.

INDICATOR LAMPS (MALFUNCTIONS)			
INDICATOR LAMP	Message	CAUSE	WHAT TO DO
NA	BAD KEY	Defective key	Replace key.
	WRONG KEY	Wrong key	Use the right key for the vehicle.
	CHECK KEY	Problem of reading key	Verify and replace key if necessary.
	HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE	Engine is overheating or faulty sensor	– Stop and wait for engine to cool off. – Check for leaks. – Check coolant level and adjust (see *MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES*).
	LO BATT VOLT or HI BATT VOLT	Low battery voltage	– Check charging system. – Check battery connections.
	BRAKE FAILURE - LOW BRAKE FLUID	Low brake fluid level or faulty sensor	– Check for brake fluid leaks. – Check brake fluid level and adjust (see *MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES*).
	CHECK DPS	Dynamic power steering component	Refer to *DYNAMIC POWER STEERING (DPS)* for diagnostic procedure.
	TRANSMISSION SIGNAL FAULT	Transmission Control Module component	– Remove key, wait 20 seconds, and reinsert key. – Diagnose using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2)
(ON)	CHECK ENGINE	Engine management component malfunction	Stop the engine. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Check faults codes and perform recommended actions.
(Flashing)	LIMP HOME MODE	Important engine management component malfunction	Diagnose using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2)
	LOW OIL - STOP ENGINE	Low oil pressure	– Check for oil leaks. – Check oil level and adjust (see *MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES*.
(Flashing)	- - -	Faulty sensor	– Check sensor. – Check sensor connection to cluster.
NA = Not applicable			

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

IMPORTANT: When solving an electrical problem, the first thing to do is to check the battery condition as well as its cables and connections.

Install a battery charger on battery terminals for any tests that involves a prolonged "key ON" period. If battery voltage gets too low, not only test results can be altered, but the vehicle electrical system may not operate normally.

Pay attention to ground wires. They could become loose or corroded which causes them to act as an additional load in a circuit, dropping voltage and reducing current to components. Some components may be grounded through their outer casing and mounting hardware. This should also be considered.

Electrical Connectors

Pay particular attention to ensure that pins are not out of their connectors, loose, or damaged. The troubleshooting procedures may not cover problems resulting from one of these causes.

NOTICE **Ensure all terminals are properly crimped on wires and connector housings are properly fastened. When replacing any electric or electronic part(s), always check electrical connections. Make sure that they are clean, corrosion-free, tight and make good contact. The voltage and current might be too weak to go through dirty or corroded connector pins or terminals.**

MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE TROUBLESHOOTING

GAUGE FUNCTIONS INOPERATIVE OR WORKING INTERMITTENTLY

1. Power supply or ground problem
   - *Check power supply and ground circuits.*

PROCEDURES

MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE

Testing the Multifunction Gauge

Testing the Multifunction Gauge Using BRP Diagnostic Software (BUDS2).

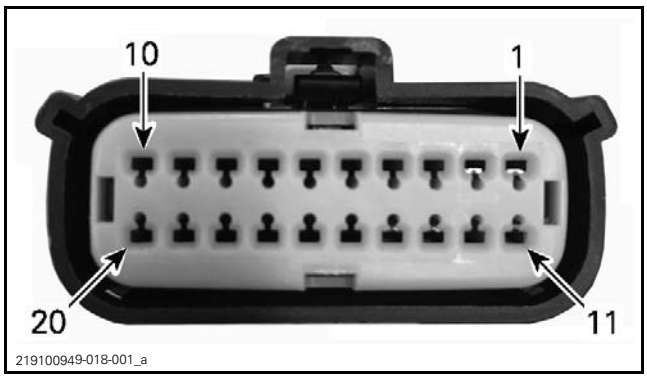
1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, select the following:
   – **Functions** page
   – **Cluster** button
   – **Execute WOW Test**

NOTE: The **WOW Test** only tests the gauge **LEDs** and **LCD**. It does not test the actual circuit functions related to each indication.

Testing the Multifunction Gauge Power Input

If the multifunction gauge is inoperative, first check for fault codes with BRP Diagnostic Software, record all faults then erase them. Reactivate the electrical system and recheck for faults. If any fault code appears, perform service actions required. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.

1. Remove multifunction gauge.
2. Perform testing at multifunction gauge connector as per following illustration and tables.



MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE CONNECTOR (PIN-OUT)

MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE POWER TEST			
CL CONNECTOR	BATTERY	IGNITION POSITION	RESULTS
Multifunction connector pin 1	Negative (-) post	Any	Close to battery voltage
Multifunction connector pin 11		ON	Close to battery voltage

If there is no power at pin 1, check fuse F1 and the related circuit.

If there is no power at pin 11, in check fuse F6, relay RY3, and the related circuit.

If the power test is within specification, continue with *TESTING THE MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE GROUND CIRCUIT*.

Testing the Multifunction Gauge Ground Circuit

Test as per the following table.

MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE GROUND TEST		
CL CONNECTOR	BATTERY	RESULT
Pin 2	Negative (-) post	Close to 1 Ω

If the ground at pin 2 is not within specification, check the related circuit.

If the ground tested to specification, continue with *TESTING THE MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE CAN CIRCUIT*.

Testing the Multifunction Gauge CAN Circuit

1. Locate the DLC (Diagnostic Link Connector). Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.
2. Test as per the following table.

MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE CAN WIRE TEST		
CL CONNECTOR	DLC	RESULTS
Pin 13 (CAN HI)	Pin 1	Close to 0.4 Ω
Pin 14 (CAN LO)	Pin 2	Close to 0.4 Ω

If the CAN wire verification test fails, check the related circuit.

If the multifunction gauge functions, however there is a suspected communication problem with another component, perform this test between the multifunction gauge and that component.

If the multifunction gauge power, ground and CAN verification tests are all to specifications and the multifunction gauge is inoperative, replace the multifunction gauge.

ACCESSORIES

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIELECTRIC GREASE	293 550 004	1

GENERAL

NOTICE It is recommended to always disconnect the battery when replacing any electric or electronic parts. Always disconnect battery exactly in the specified order, BLACK (-) cable first.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

IMPORTANT: When troubleshooting an electrical system fault, check battery condition, cables and connections first.

Testing a Circuit

Check the related-circuit fuse condition with a fuse tester or test lamp (a visual inspection could lead to a wrong conclusion).

NOTE: If the ignition switch is left ON for more than 30 minutes, the accessory relay will shut down.

Inspecting an Electrical Connection

When replacing an electric or electronic component, always check electrical connections. Make sure they are tight, make good contact, and are corrosion-free. Dirty, loose or corroded contacts are poor conductors and are often the source of a system or component malfunction.

Pay particular attention to ensure that pins are not bent or pushed out of their connectors.

Ensure all wire terminals are properly crimped on wires, and connector housings are properly fastened.

Check for signs of moisture, corrosion or dullness. Clean pins properly and coat them with grease or other appropriate lubricant when reassembling them, except if otherwise specified such as for the ECM connectors.

RECOMMENDED PRODUCTS
DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004)

Pay attention to ground wires.

PROCEDURES

CONSOLE SWITCHES

Switches Access

The switches connectors can be reached by the openings underneath the dash.

Replacing a Switch

Disconnect electrical connector.

Release retaining clips, then push switch out of the console.

TYPICAL
1. Retaining clips

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

Identifying Switches Illumination Wire

SWITCHES BACK LIGHTING		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input from fuse PF2-F7	See note	RD/BK

NOTE: The back lighting circuit of all console switches is supplied by the RD/BK wire but the pin location differ from one to another.

Switches Back Lighting Circuit Protection

CONDITION	CIRCUIT PROTECTION
Supplied with main relay PF2-R2 activated	Fuse PF2-F7 (from main relay PF2-R2)

12 VOLT POWER OUTLET

Replacing a 12 Volt Power Outlet

Unplug the connectors of the power outlet.

Unscrew the retaining nut.

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

Identifying 12 Volt Power Outlet Wire

12 VOLT POWER OUTLET		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input from fuse PF1-F12	2	RD/BN
Ground	1	BK

12 Volt Power Outlet Circuit Protection

CONDITION	CIRCUIT PROTECTION
Supplied with accessories relay PF1-R3 activated	Fuse PF1-F12 (from accessories relay PF1-R3)

USB CONNECTOR

Replacing USB Connector

Unplug the connectors of the power outlet.

Unscrew the retaining nut.

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

Identifying USB Connector Wire

12 VOLT POWER OUTLET		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
USB connector input from fuse PF1-F14	2	RD/VT
Ground	1	BK

USB Connector Circuit Protection

CONDITION	CIRCUIT PROTECTION
Supplied with accessories relay PF1-R9 activated	Fuse PF1-F14 (from accessories relay PF1-R9)

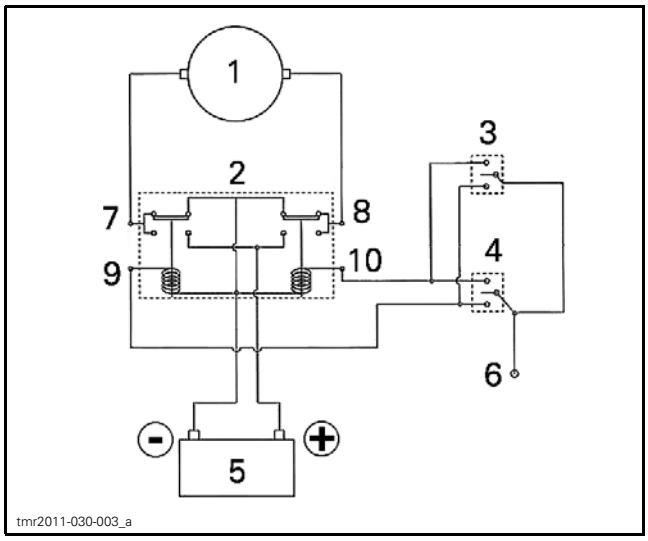
WINCH

Identifying Winch Wire

WINCH RELAY		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input from battery (winch power)	2	RD
Ground	1	BK
12 volt input from switch ("IN")	SW2	GN/BU
12 volt input from switch ("OUT")	SW1	LT BU
Motor power (switches polarity depending on rotation direction)	BP4	RD (with Yellow tape)
Motor power (switches polarity depending on rotation direction)	BN4	RD (without tape)

WINCH SWITCH		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input from fuse PF2-F12	2	RD/BK
12 volt output to relay winding ("IN")	1	GN/BU
12 volt output to relay winding ("OUT")	3	LT BU

CAUTION Before testing, make sure the winch is in FREESPOOL mode (Freespool clutch disengaged).



SIMPLIFIED WINCH WIRING DIAGRAM
1. *Winch motor*
2. *Winch relay*
3. *Winch remote control*
4. *Winch switch*
5. *Battery*
6. *12 volt input to switch (switch pin 2 - from fuse 12)*
7. *Winch motor power (BP4)*
8. *Winch motor power (BN4)*
9. *12 volt input to relay winding ("IN" - SW1)*
10. *12 volt input to relay winding ("OUT" - SW2)*

Winch Switch Circuit Protection

CONDITION	CIRCUIT PROTECTION
Supplied with accessories relay activated PF1-R3	Fuse PF1-F12 (from accessories relay PF1-R3)

Winch Motor Circuit Protection

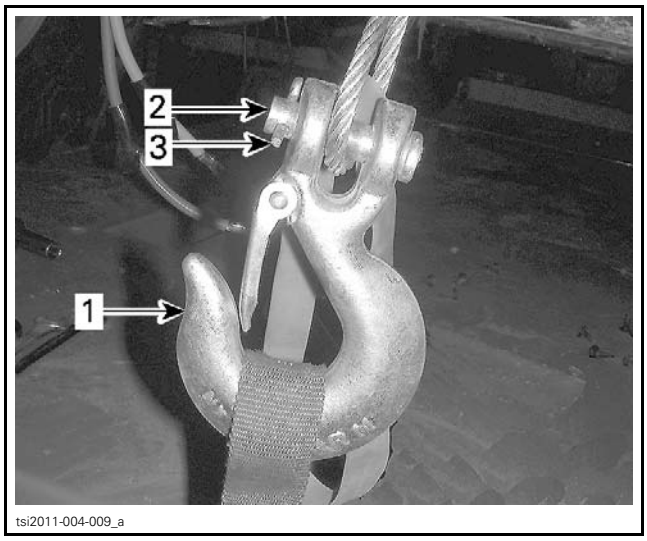
Two circuit breakers (50 A) are used to protect the winch motor in case of overheating.

Removing the Winch

1. Disconnect, the battery BLACK (-) cable first, then the RED (+) cable.

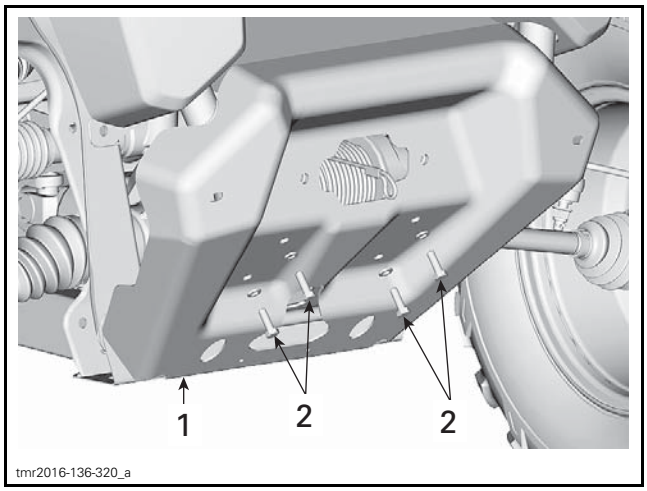
NOTICE **Always respect this order for disassembly; disconnect BLACK (-) cable first.**

2. Remove the hook.
   2.1 Remove and discard the cotter pin.
   2.2 Remove the hook pin.



1. *Hook*
2. *Hook pin*
3. *Cotter pin*

3. Remove the four retaining screws from underneath the winch motor.



1. *Bumper plate*
2. *Retaining screws*

4. Disconnect both winch power cables.

NOTE: Note the position of the power cables for reinstallation.

5. Pass the cable through the roller fairlead.
6. Remove winch.

Installing the Winch

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Tighten winch retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M8 x 25 Bolt	16 N•m ± 2 N•m (142 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

Connect wires, the YELLOW wire at front and the BLUE one at back.

Install a **NEW** cotter pin on the hook pin.

WHEELS AND TIRES

PROCEDURES

TIRES

⚠ WARNING

Do not rotate tires. The front and rear tires have a different size. Respect direction of rotation when applicable.

Tire Pressure

⚠ WARNING

Tire pressure greatly affects vehicle handling and stability. Insufficient pressure may cause tire to deflate and rotate on wheel. Excessive pressure may burst the tire. Always follow recommended pressure.

Check pressure when tires are **cold** before using the vehicle. Tire pressure changes with temperature and altitude. Recheck pressure if one of these conditions has changed.

Refer to technical specifications for tire pressure table.

Tire Inspection

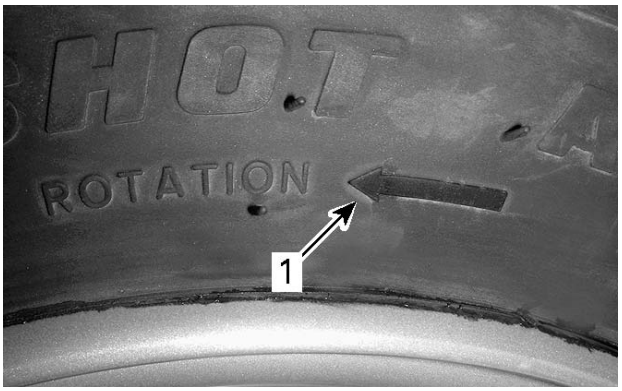
Check tire for presence of slits, bulges, wear or other damage. Replace if necessary.

Tire Replacement

Use an automotive tire changer to replace tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Replace tires only with the same type and size as original tires.**
- **For unidirectional tread pattern, ensure that the tires are installed in the correct direction of rotation.**



tmr2011-033-002_a

TYPICAL
1. Direction of rotation

WHEELS

Removing the Wheel

Loosen nuts just enough to be able to unscrew them once the vehicle will be off the ground.

Lift and support the vehicle. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.

Remove nuts, then remove wheel.

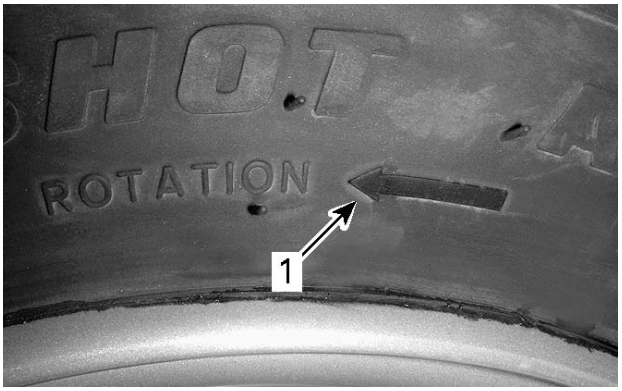
Inspecting the Wheel

Inspect wheel for wear or damage especially at the mounting holes.

Installing the Wheel

Check wheel studs and wheel nuts thread condition.

Check if tires are unidirectional.

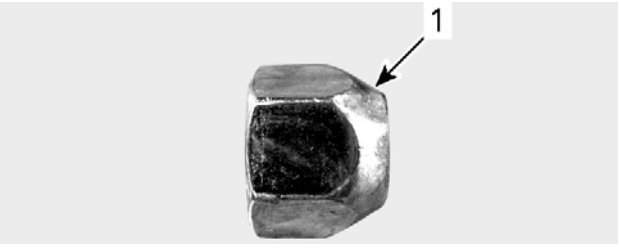


tmr2011-033-002_a

TYPICAL
1. Direction of rotation

Install in the right direction of rotation.

Install lug nuts with the taper towards the wheel.



tmr2011-033-001_a

TYPICAL
1. Taper (towards the wheel)

Tighten wheel lug nuts to the specified torque using the illustrated sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Wheel lug nuts	100 N•m ± 10 N•m (74 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft)

tmo2011-001-081_a

TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

NOTICE Always use the recommended wheel nuts for the type of wheel. Using a different nut could cause damages to the rim or studs.

FRONT DRIVE

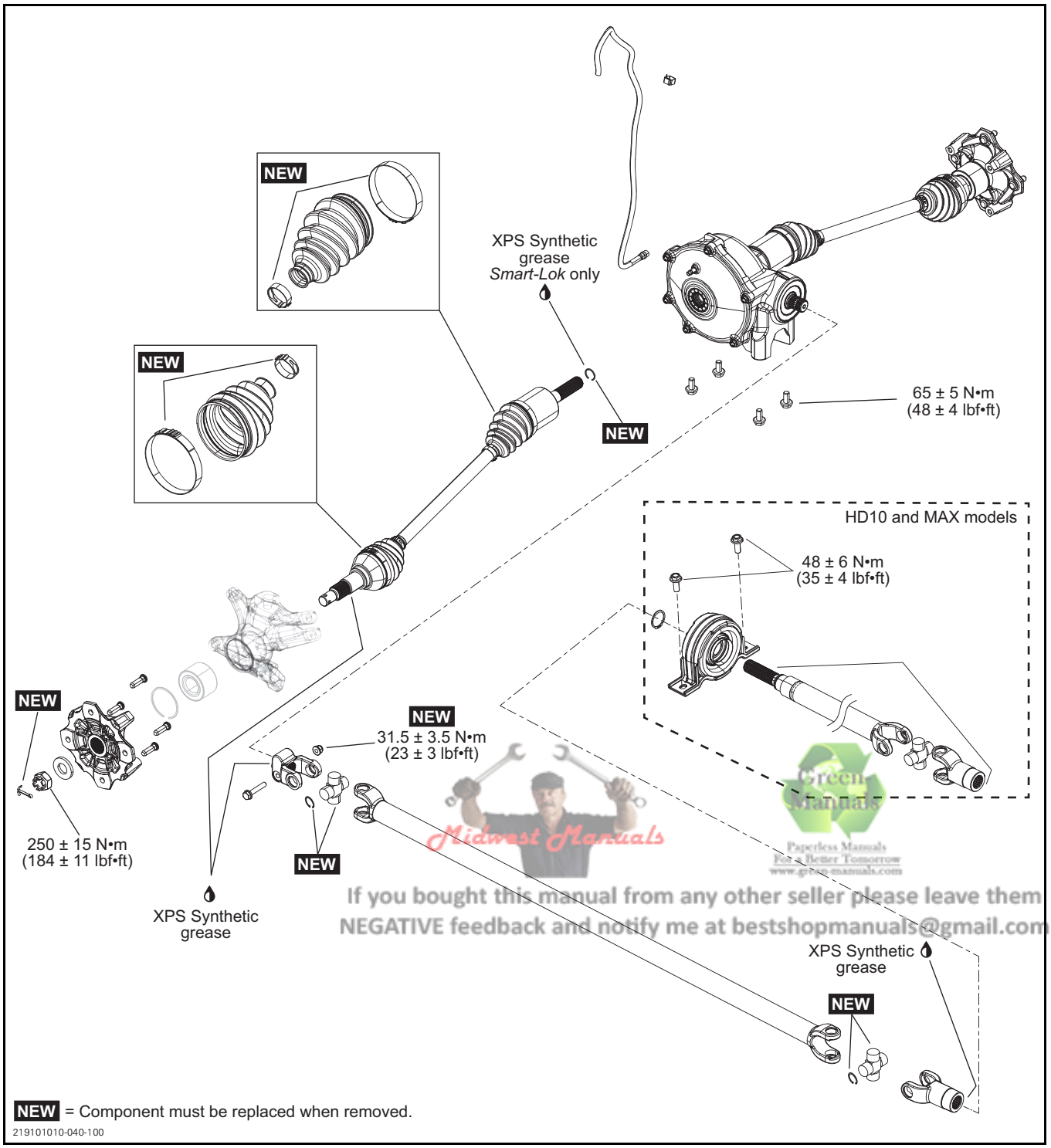
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
BACKLASH MEASUREMENT TOOL	529 036 387	10
BELLOWS CLAMP PLIERS	529 036 120	6
CV JOINT EXTRACTOR	529 036 005	7
MULTIFUNCTION DIFFERENTIAL TOOL	529 036 385	12
SPLINE DRIVER	529 036 386	11–12

SERVICE PRODUCTS

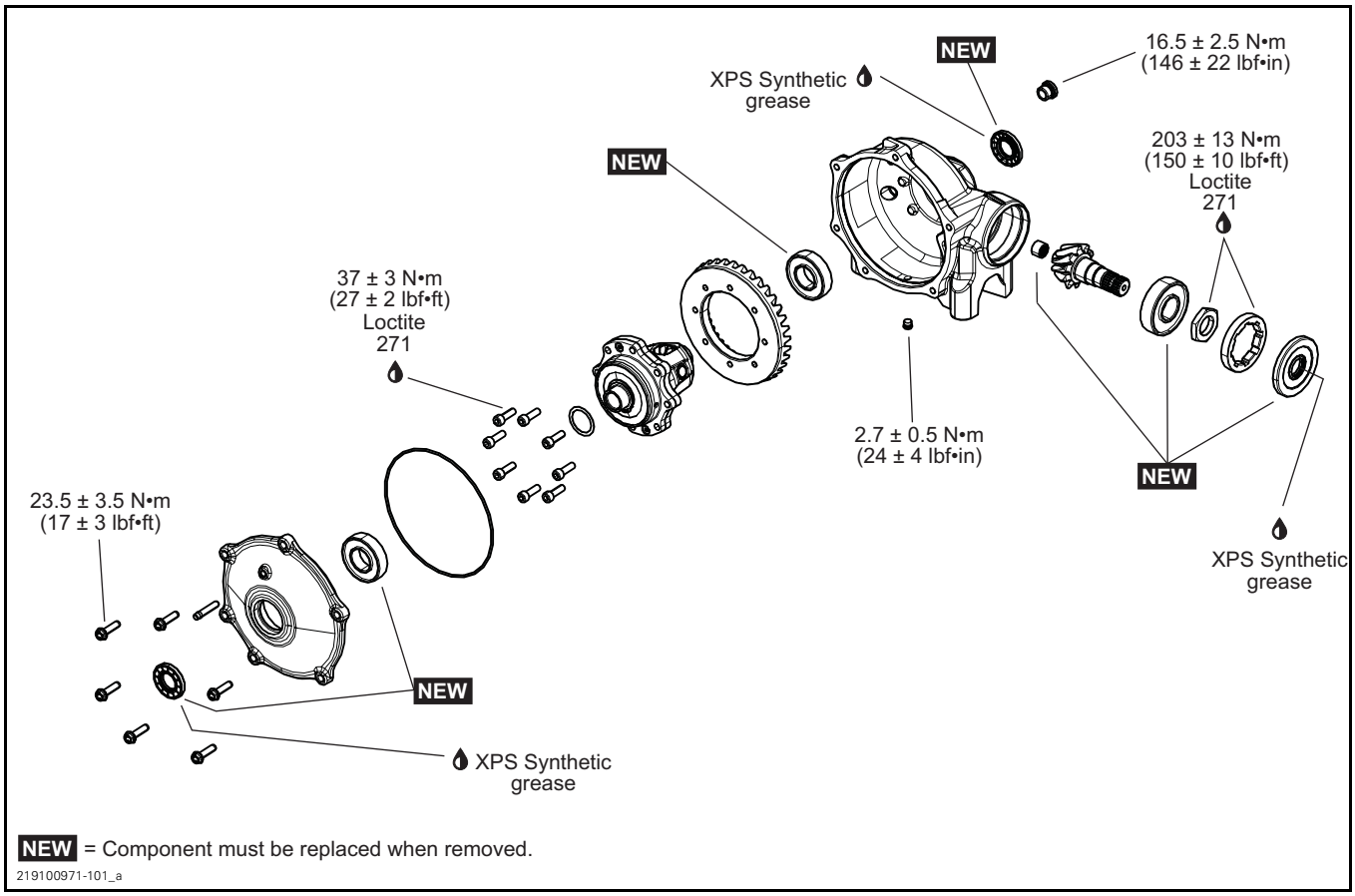
Description	Part Number	Page
75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR)	779212	5
75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL	779158	5
LOCTITE 271 (RED)	293 800 005	13–14
SYNTHETIC GREASE	779162	6, 8, 14

FRONT DRIVE SHAFTS AND FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

FRONT DIFFERENTIAL



GENERAL

The procedure explained below is the same for the RH and LH sides unless otherwise specified.

IMPORTANT
For any information concerning the inspection, the disassembly and the assembly of a Smart-Lok differential, refer to the *SMART-LOK DIFFERENTIAL* subsection.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

When one wheel is spinning above a certain rate faster than the other wheel, the Visco-Lok® system progressively locks the wheels through its multi-plate clutch.

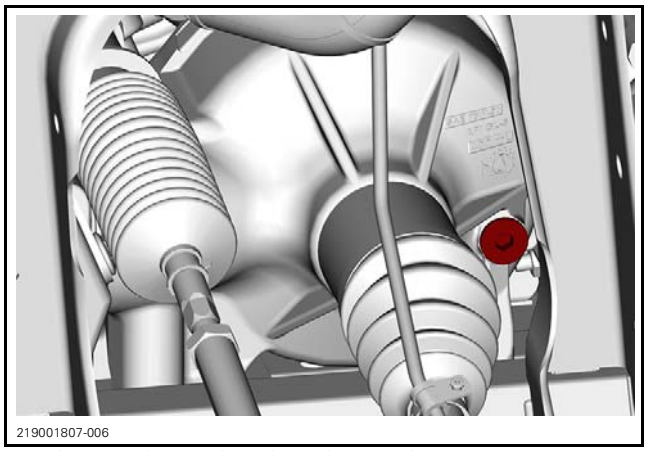
In the event of a failure, the entire Visco-Lok pump and its carrier will have to be replaced. The Visco-Lok pump itself is a non-serviceable item.

NOTE: If the pump was disassembled, its viscous fluid would be lost and it could not be replaced.

MAINTENANCE

VERIFYING THE FRONT DIFFERENTIAL OIL LEVEL

Clean filler plug prior to checking oil level.



TYPICAL - FRONT RIGHT SIDE OF VEHICLE

With vehicle on a level surface, check oil level by removing filler plug. Oil level must reach the lower edge.

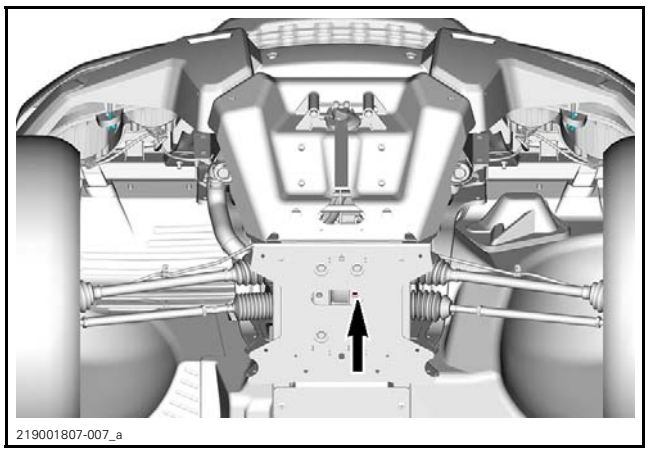
Reinstall filler plug.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Filler plug	16.5 N•m ± 2.5 N•m (146 lbf•**in** ± 22 lbf•**in**)

REPLACING THE FRONT DIFFERENTIAL OIL

Place vehicle on a level surface. Set gearbox in park position.

From underneath of vehicle, clean drain plug area.

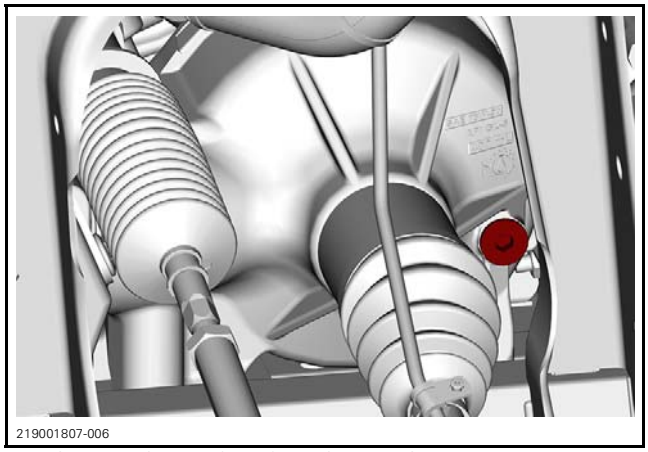


TYPICAL
1. Drain plug access hole

Place a drain pan under the front differential.

Remove drain plug.

Unscrew filler plug.



TYPICAL - FRONT RIGHT SIDE OF VEHICLE

Install drain plug.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Drain plug	2.7 N•m ± 0.3 N•m (24 lbf•**in** ± 3 lbf•**in**)

Refill front differential with recommended oil.

RECOMMENDED OIL	
Scandinavia	75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779212)
All other countries	75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779158)

NOTE: The XPS oil is specially formulated to meet the lubrication requirements of this gearbox. BRP strongly recommends the use of its XPS oil. However, if the XPS synthetic gear oil is not available, use the following lubricant:

FRONT DIFFERENTIAL MINIMUM OIL REQUIREMENT
75W 90 API GL-5 synthetic gear oil

CAPACITY
400 ml (13.5 U.S. oz)

NOTICE **Do not use another type of oil when servicing.**

Reinstall filler plug.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Filler plug	16.5 N•m ± 2.5 N•m (146 lbf•**in** ± 22 lbf•**in**)

INSPECTING THE DRIVE SHAFT BOOT AND PROTECTOR

Visually inspect each drive shaft boot for grease leak, cracks or opening.

Check if the drive shaft boot protector are fixed firmly, not torn or otherwise damaged.

Replace if necessary.

INSPECTING THE DRIVE SHAFT JOINT

Turn and move drive shaft to detect excessive play.

INSPECTING THE PROPELLER SHAFT U-JOINT

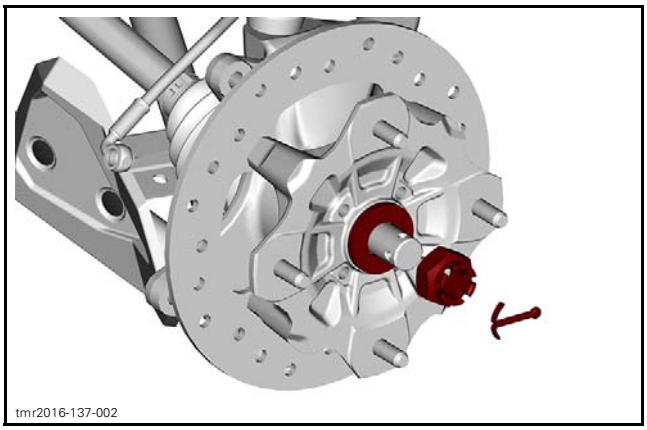
Check yoke U-joints for wear, backlash or axial play, replace if necessary.

PROCEDURES

WHEEL HUB

Removing the Wheel Hub

1. Lift and support vehicle. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* section for proper procedure.
2. Select the 4WD position and place the transmission lever on "P".
3. Remove caliper from knuckle. Refer to *BRAKES* subsection.
4. Remove the following parts:
   – Wheel
   – Cotter pin
   – Castellated nut
   – Belleville washer.


tmr2016-137-002

5. Remove wheel hub.

Inspecting the Wheel Hub

Check wheel studs for damaged threads and overall conditions

Check wheel hub for cracks or other damages.

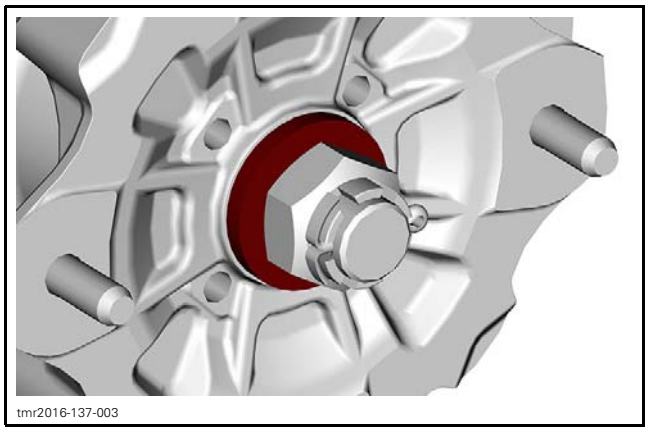
Check inner splines for wear or other damages.

Replace wheel hub and / or studs if any damage is detected.

Installing the Wheel Hub

The installation is the reverse of removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install Belleville washer with its domed side outwards.



TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Castellated nut	250 N•m ± 15 N•m (184 lbf•ft ± 11 lbf•ft)

NOTE: Tighten further castellated nut if required to align grooves with drive shaft hole.

Install a new cotter pin.

FRONT DRIVE SHAFT

Removing the Front Drive Shaft

1. Remove the wheel hub. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove the knuckle. Refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* subsection.
3. Strongly pull drive shaft out of differential.
4. Discard the stop ring at the end of the shaft.

Inspecting the Front Drive Shaft

Inspect the condition of boots. If there is any damage or evidence of leaking lubricant, replace them. Refer to *DRIVE SHAFT BOOT*.

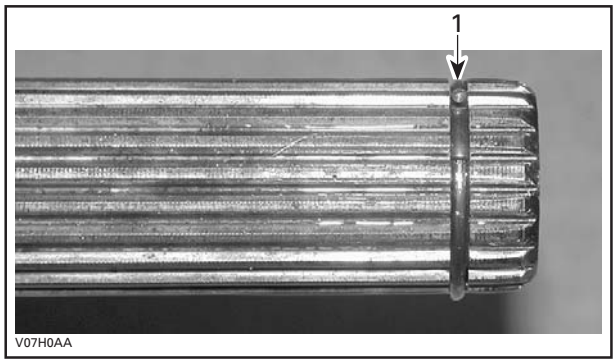
Check splines for excessive wear. Replace if necessary.

NOTE: If the splines on plunging joint are worn, a check of differential inner splines should be done.

Installing the Front Drive Shaft

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install a new stop ring.



1. Stop ring

Models with Smart-Lok Differential

Apply grease to the differential side splines of the shaft.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

All models

Apply grease to the wheel side splines of the shaft.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

DRIVE SHAFT BOOT

Removing the Drive Shaft Boot

1. Remove the drive shaft from the vehicle.
2. Remove drive shaft boot clamps.

REQUIRED TOOL	
BELLOWS CLAMP PLIERS (P/N 529 036 120)	

3. Dislodge the large boot end.
4. Separate the joint from the shaft. Two procedures can be done.

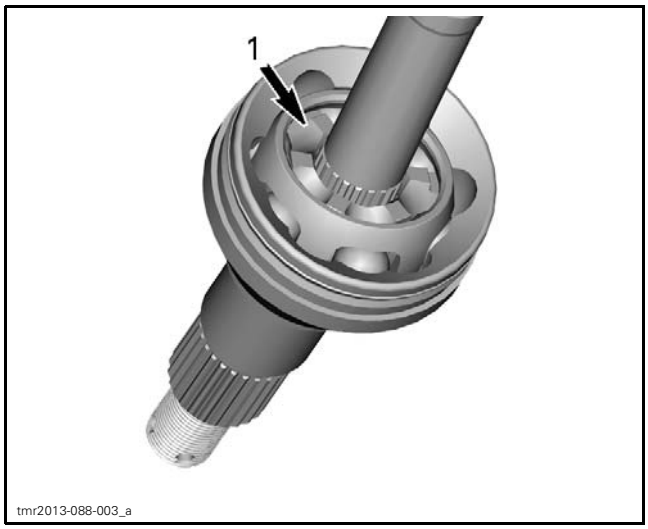
Without the Special Tool

1. Clamp joint housing in a vise.
2. Align shaft with joint.
3. Pull hard on shaft to remove from joint.
4. Remove boot from drive shaft.
5. Remove and discard the circlip.

With the Special Tool

REQUIRED TOOL	
CV JOINT EXTRACTOR (P/N 529 036 005)	

1. Place drive shaft in vice with the joint downward.
2. Install the cv joint extractor on the bearing.



TYPICAL - CV JOINT SHOWN
1. Position joint extractor tool here

3. With a hammer, hit on the tool to separate joint from shaft.
4. When joint and shaft are separated, remove boot from drive shaft.
5. Remove and discard the circlip.

Installing the Drive Shaft Boot

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install the new circlip.

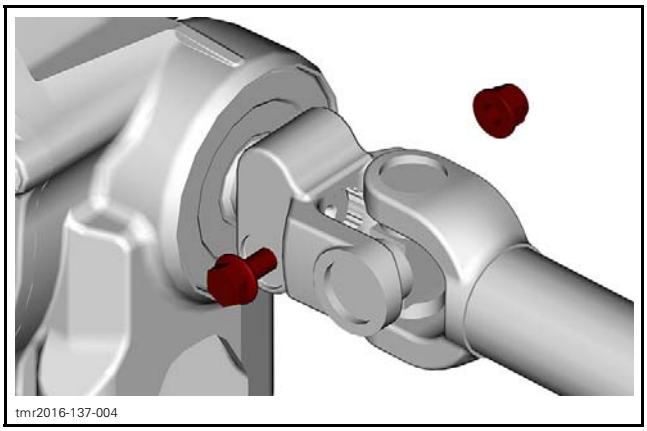
Pack bearing area with grease included with the new boot kit.

NOTE: Do not use or add other grease.

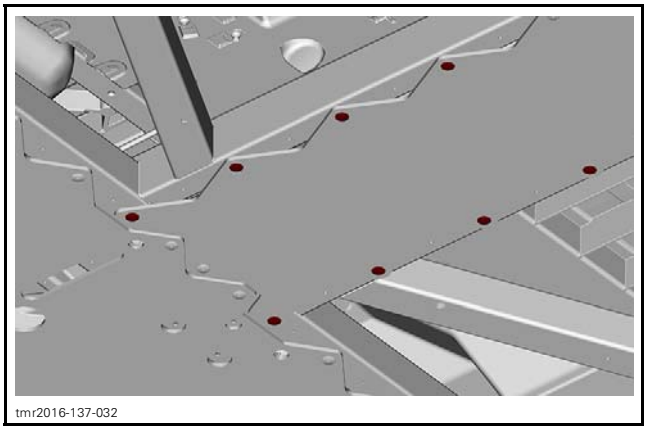
FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT

Removing the Front Propeller Shaft

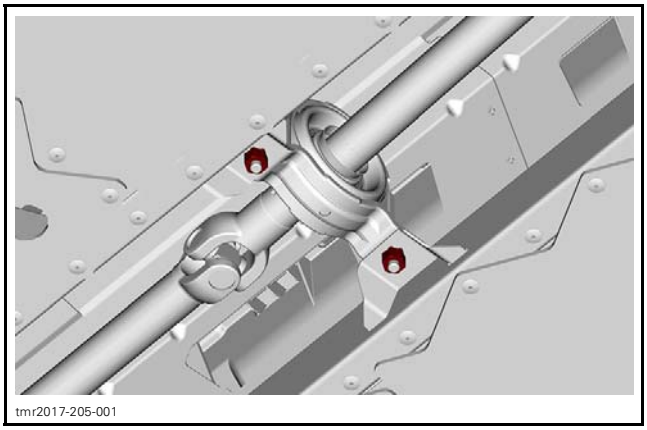
1. Remove propeller shaft screw and nut on differential end.



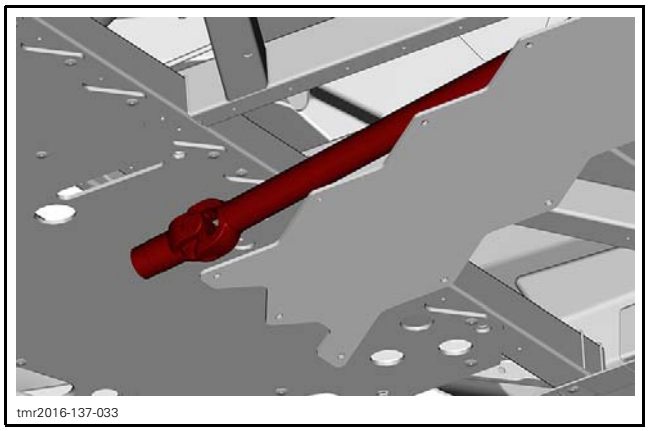
2. Remove the 4 first row of rivets on the central skid plate starting from the rear.



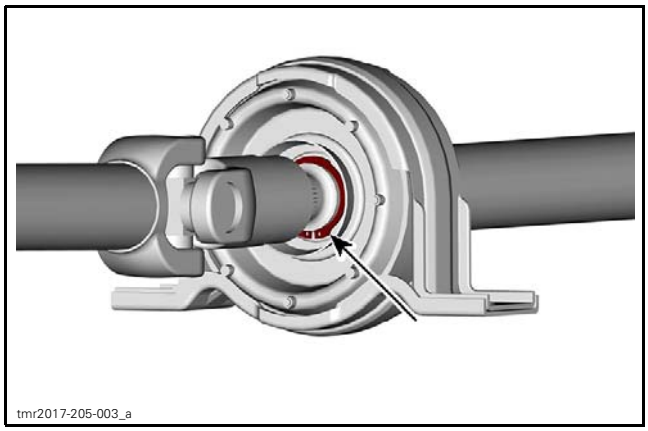
3. Remove both retaining bolts and nuts securing bearing flange.



4. Dislodge the propeller shaft from the differential side first by pushing it towards the engine. When it is disengaged from the differential, move it towards front, beside the differential to disengage from the engine.
5. Remove front propeller shaft through skid plate opening.


tmr2016-137-033

6. Remove circlip to separate propeller shaft halves.


tmr2017-205-003_a

Inspecting the Front Propeller Shaft

Inspect if propeller shaft is not bent or twisted.

Check propeller shaft splines for wear or damage.

Check both U-joint crosses. They should rotate smoothly without any play.

Replace if required.

Installing the Front Propeller Shaft

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply grease to splines on engine side.

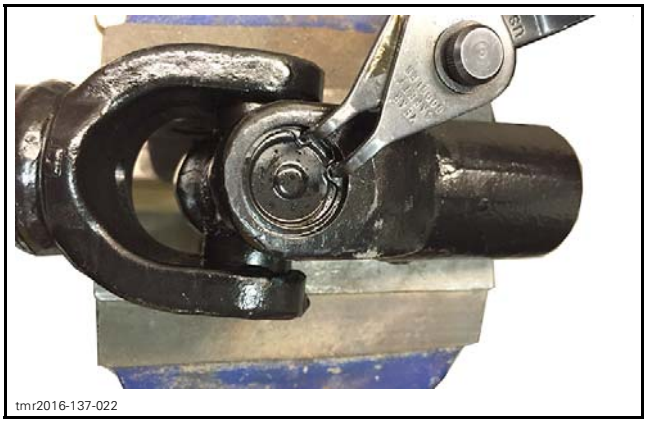
SERVICE PRODUCT
SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Propeller shaft nut	31.5 N•m ± 3.5 N•m (23 lbf•ft ± 3 lbf•ft)
Bearing flange retaining bolts	61 N•m ± 9 N•m (45 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft)

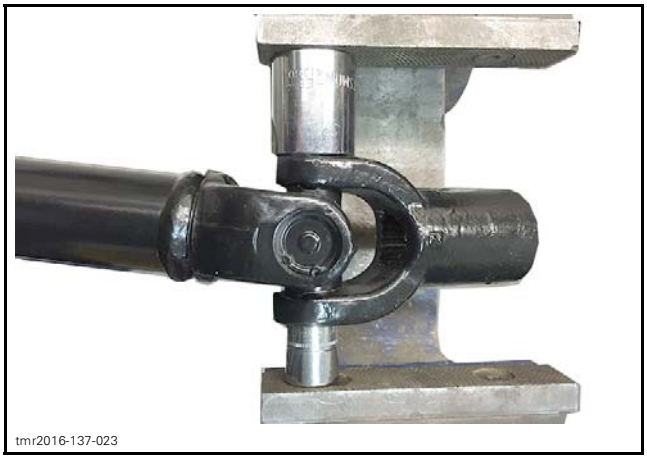
PROPELLER SHAFT U-JOINTS

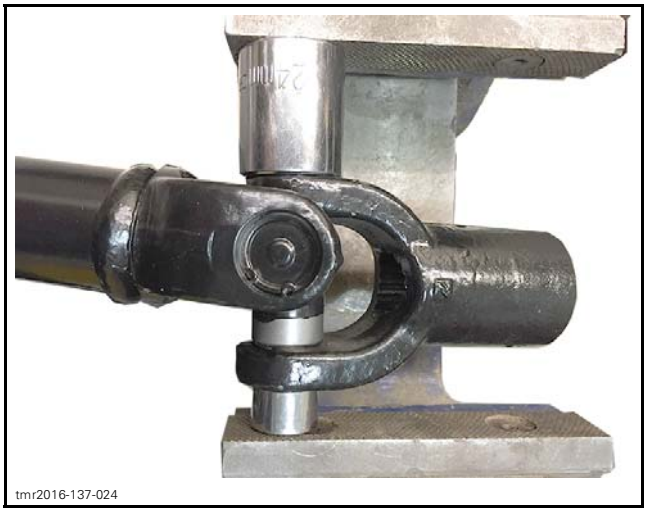
Removing the Propeller Shaft U-Joint

1. Remove internal snap ring from bearing caps.

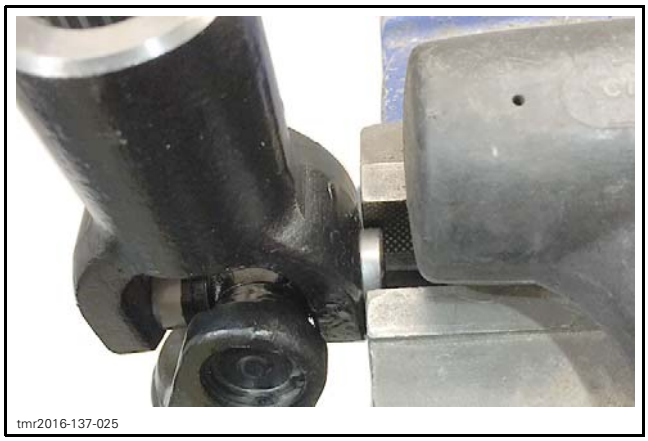

tmr2016-137-022

2. In a vice, use a suitable box to lock the yoke on one side, and a smaller one to push on the U-joint cross on the other side..

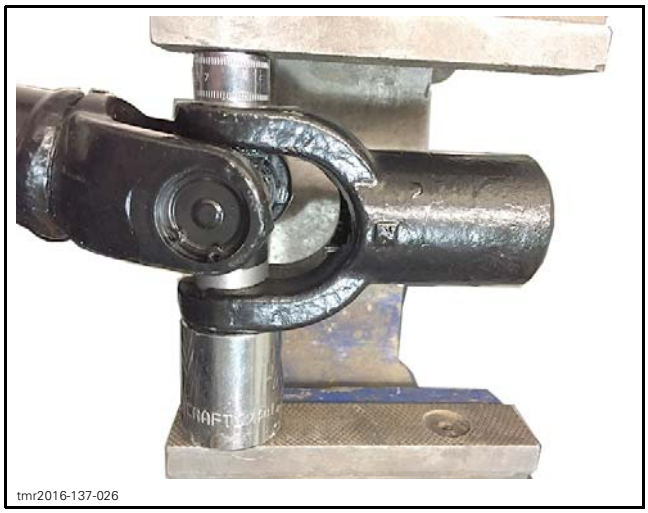

tmr2016-137-023

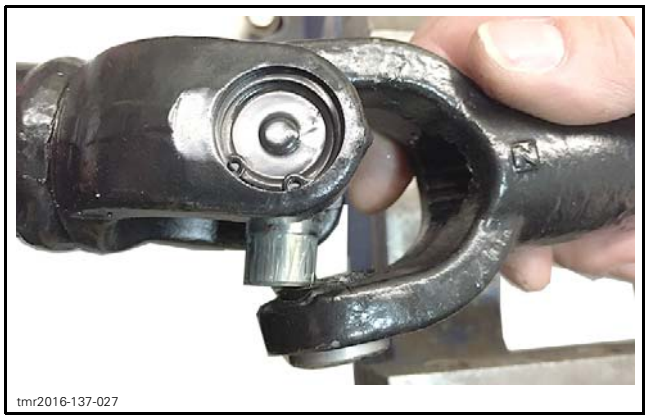

tmr2016-137-024

3. Squeeze the bearing cap in vice and hit the yoke with a soft hammer to remove it.

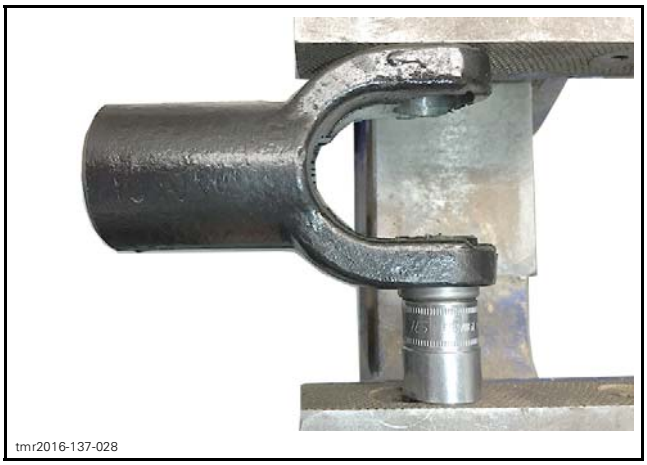

tmr2016-137-025

4. Press the cross on the other side of the yoke to disengage it.


tmr2016-137-026


tmr2016-137-027

5. Remove bearing cap.

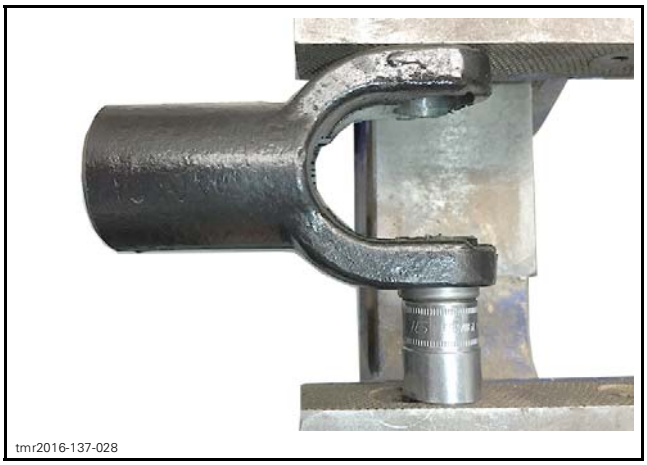

tmr2016-137-028

6. Repeat steps to remove the remaining bearing caps.
7. Remove U-joint cross.

tmr2016-137-029

Installing the Propeller Shaft U-Joint

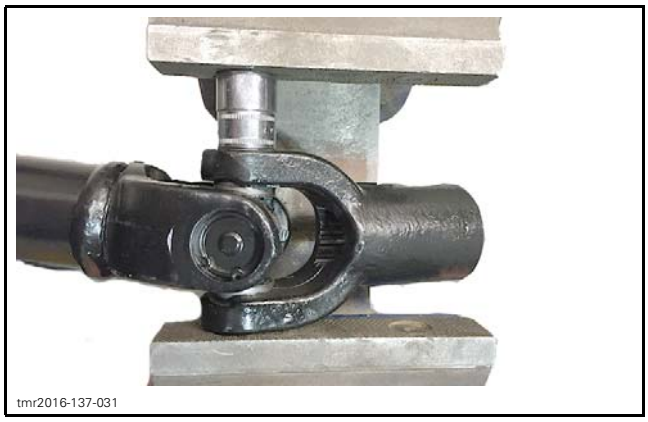
1. Use a vise to insert the first bearing cap flush with the inner wall of the yoke.


tmr2016-137-028

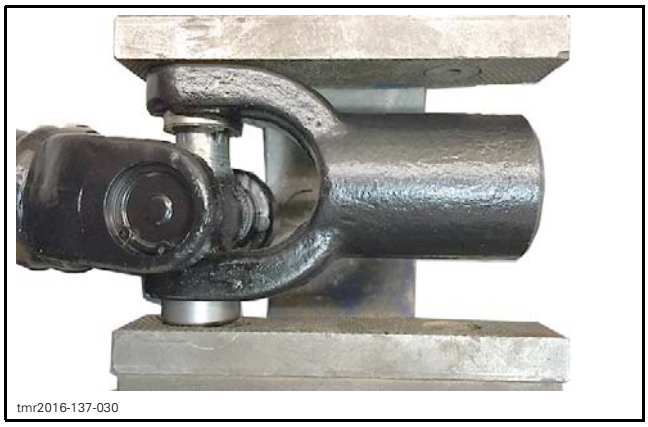
2. Install new U-joint cross in yoke and slide it in the bearing cap.

NOTICE **Ensure bearing needles are perfectly positioned in caps to avoid damage to cross.**

3. Fully seat bearing cap on one side.


tmr2016-137-031

4. Install snap ring.
5. Install the second bearing cap, then snap ring.

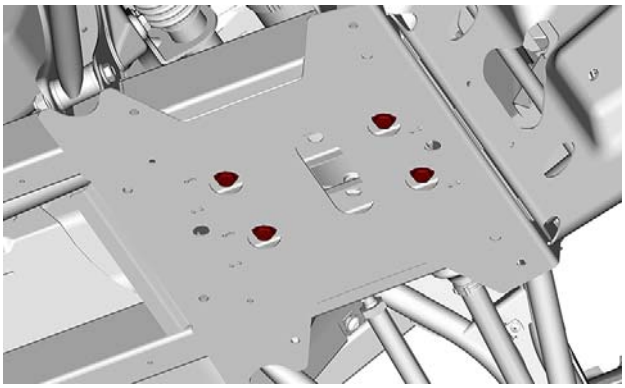

tmr2016-137-030

Ensure U-joint is operating smoothly.

FRONT DIFFERENTIAL

Removing the Front Differential

1. Drain the differential. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.
2. Remove both drive shafts. Refer to *REMOVING THE FRONT DRIVE SHAFT* procedure in this subsection.
3. Remove front bumper. Refer to *FRAME* subsection.
4. Remove the 4 retaining screws from the bottom skid plate.


tmr2016-137-001

5. Remove the differential with the propeller shaft from the front of vehicle.
6. Remove the propeller shaft if required.

Inspecting the Front Differential (Assembled)

Check if oil seals are brittle, hard or damaged. Replace if necessary.

Inspecting the Backlash

When measuring backlash, the differential cover should be upside down to pull the ring gear out of mesh.

1. Measure the backlash with a dial indicator.

REQUIRED TOOL	
BACKLASH MEASUREMENT TOOL (P/N 529 036 387)	

2. Place the backlash measurement tool at the end of pinion gear.

tmr2017-205-002

A. 23 mm (29/32 in)

3. Position the dial indicator tip against the tab at a 90° angle and right in the dimple.

4. Gently, move the tab back and forth. Note the result.

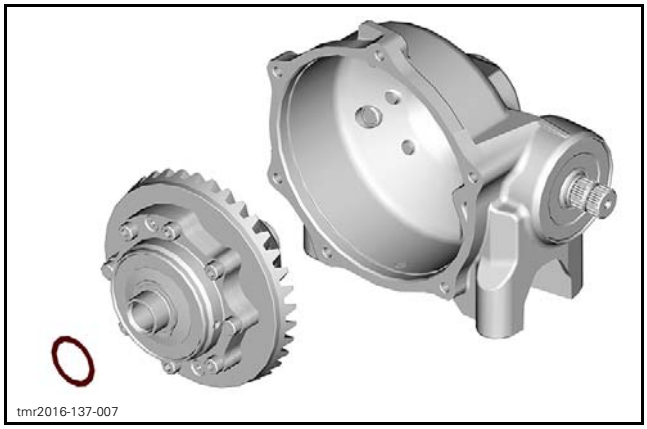
NOTE: While measuring the backlash, make sure the ring gear is not moving.

5. Rotate pinion gear 1/2 turn and check backlash again. Note the result.
6. Rotate pinion gear 1 turn and check backlash again.

BACKLASH SPECIFICATION
0.1 mm (.004 in) to 0.25 mm (.01 in)

If backlash is out of specification, split front differential housing and adjust shim thickness as per following guideline.

BACKLASH ADJUSTMENT GUIDELINE	
BACKLASH MEASUREMENT	WHAT TO DO
Below 0.1 mm (.004 in)	Remove shim(s) and recheck backlash
Above 0.25 mm (.01 in)	Add shim(s) and recheck backlash



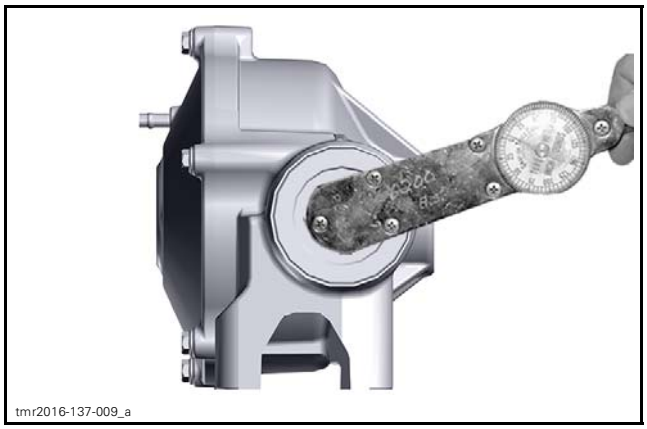
BACKLASH SHIM

Inspecting the Preload

Install the spline adapter tool on the pinion shaft.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SPLINE DRIVER (P/N 529 036 386)	

Using a needle torque wrench, measure the drag torque.



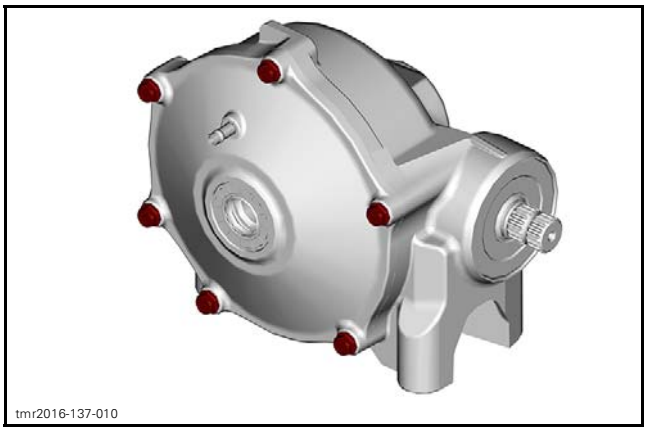
PRELOAD SPECIFICATION
Maximum 0.50 N•m (4 lbf•**in**)

If preload is out of specification, split front differential housing and check all bearings conditions.

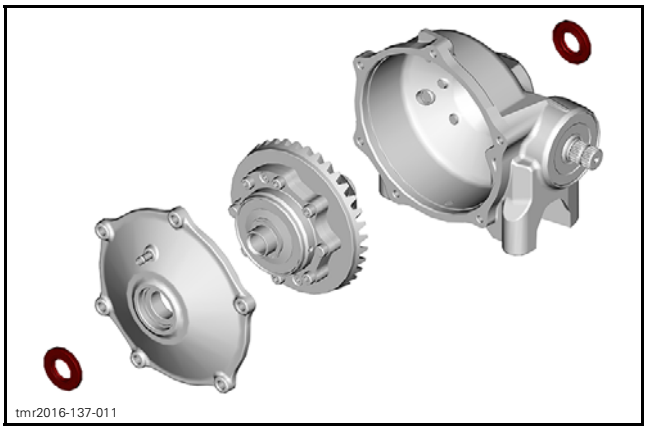
Disassembling the Front Differential

Differential Housing

1. Remove front differential housing screws.

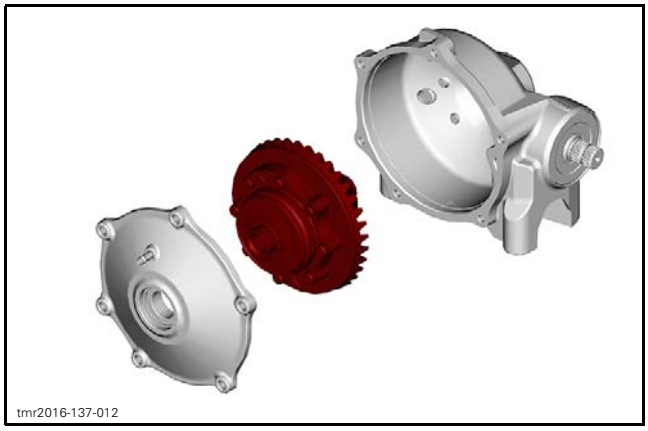


2. Separate half housings.
3. Remove oil seals.

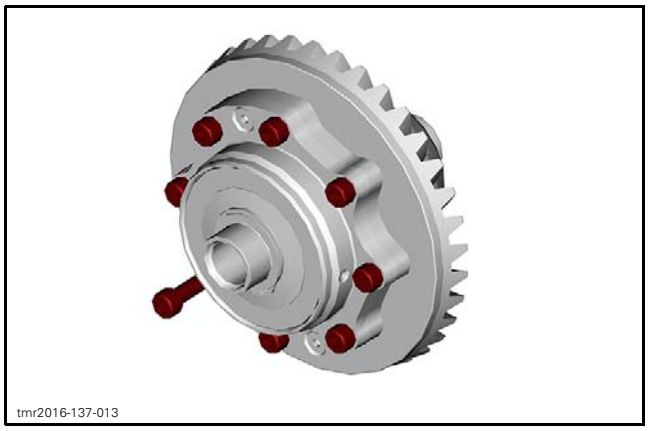


Visco-Lok Carrier/Ring Gear

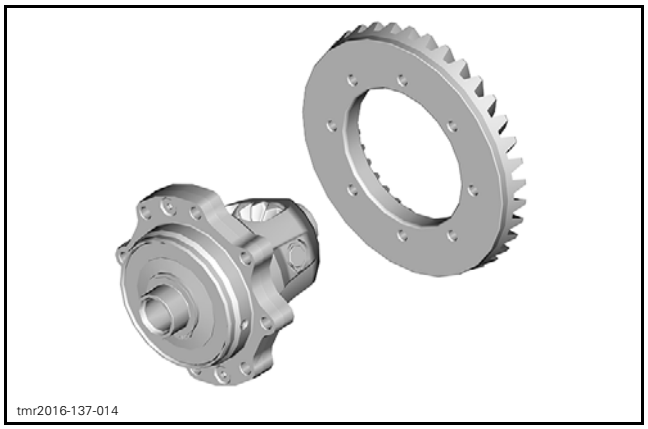
1. Remove Visco-Lok carrier/ring gear out of half housing.


tmr2016-137-012

2. Remove screws securing ring gear to Visco-Lok unit.


tmr2016-137-013

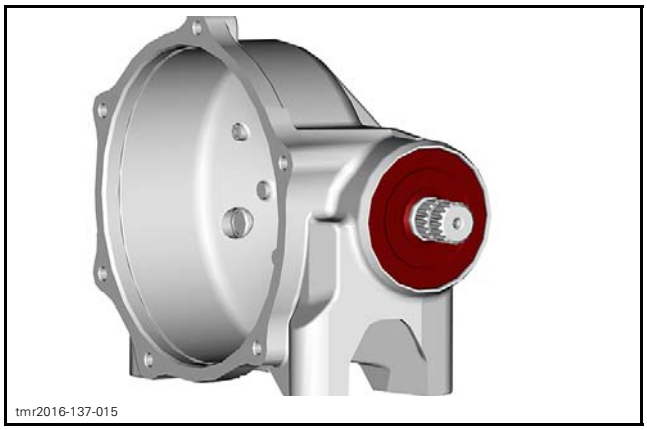
3. Separate ring gear from Visco-Lok unit.


tmr2016-137-014

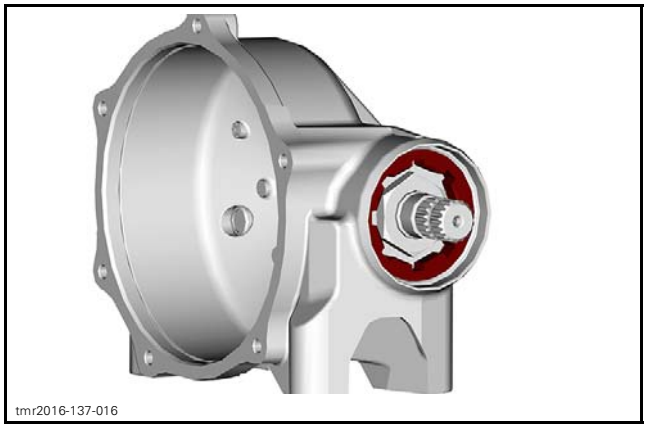
Pinion Gear

REQUIRED TOOLS	
SPLINE DRIVER (P/N 529 036 386)	
MULTIFUNCTION DIFFERENTIAL TOOL (P/N 529 036 385)	

1. Remove and discard oil seal.

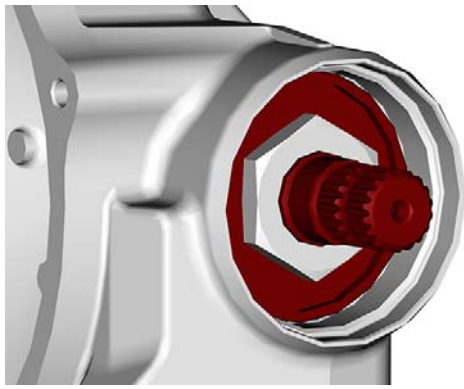

tmr2016-137-015

2. Unscrew the pinion nut.
   2.1 Lock the multifunctional tool with the pinion driver.
   2.2 Slide the tools until it engage the nut.
   2.3 Unscrew the nut.

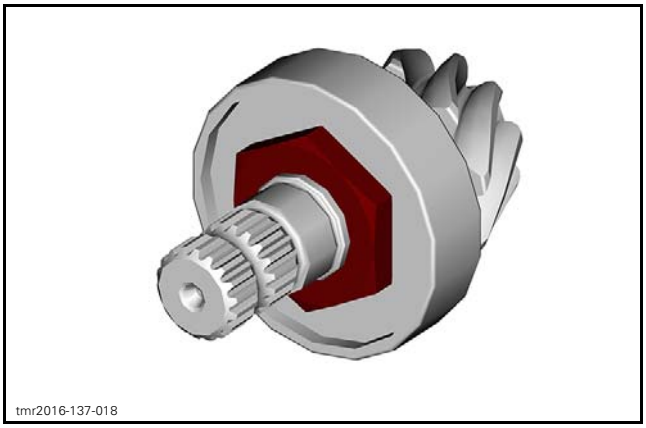

tmr2016-137-016

3. Remove bearing and pinion gear together.

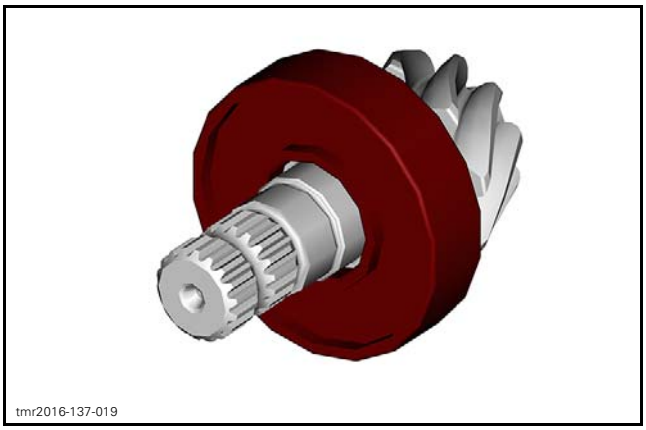
NOTE: If pinion is hard to pull out, attach the propeller shaft to it and pull while hitting the yoke with a soft hammer.


tmr2016-137-017

4. Remove nut from pinion.
   4.1 Install the multifunctional tool in a vice.
   4.2 Slide the spline driver on the pinion shaft.
   4.3 Slide the pinion and the spline driver in the multifunctional tool until the nut is engaged.
   4.4 Unscrew the pinion.


tmr2016-137-018

5. Remove bearing from pinion gear.


tmr2016-137-019

6. Remove and discard the needle bearing.

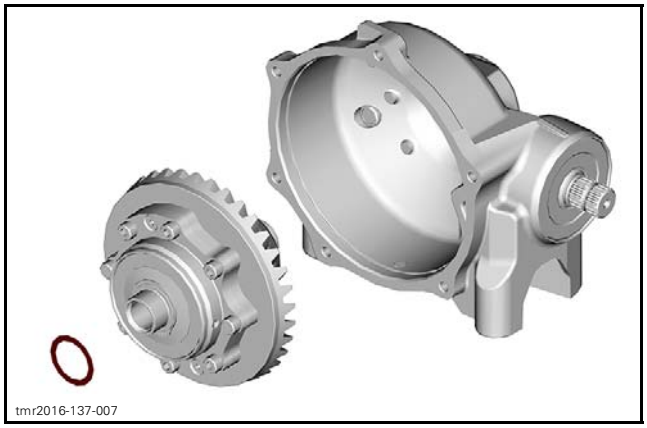
Assembling the Front Differential

Adjustment is required when any of the following part is changed.

- Pinion gear
- Ring gear
- Viscolok unit
- Housing.

As a preliminary setup, install shim according to the following table.

RECOMMENDED SHIM THICKNESS	
BACKLASH	0.5 mm (.02 in) (as a preliminary adjustment)


tmr2016-137-007

BACKLASH SHIM

Prior to finalizing assembly, proceed in this order:

- Temporarily assemble final drive using recommended torques.
- Do not apply thread locker product.
- Do not install a new pinion nut.
- Check backlash.
- Check preload.

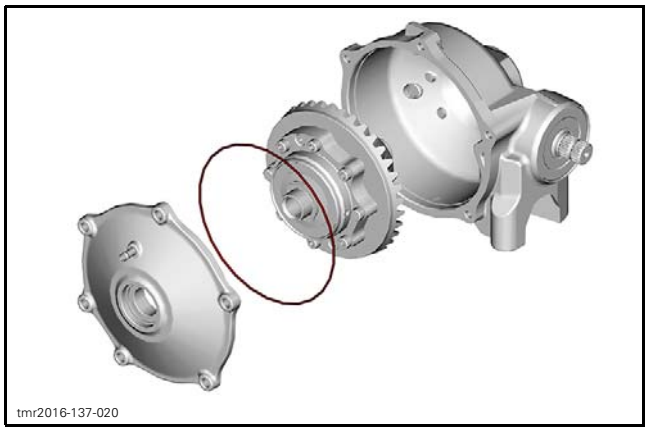
Visco-Lok Carrier/Ring Gear

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

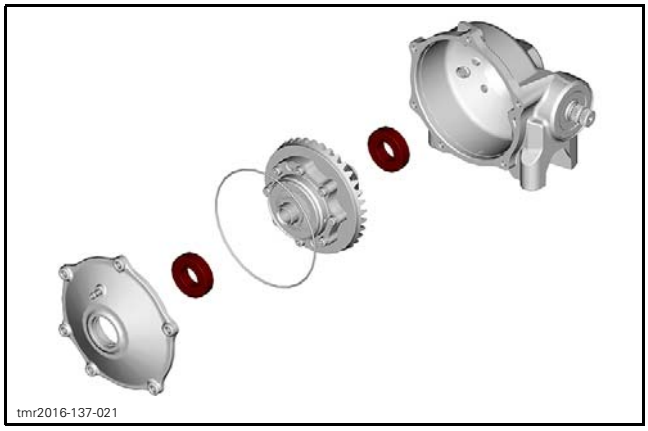
Tighten ring gear screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Ring gear screws	37 N•m ± 3 N•m (27 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 271 (RED) (P/N 293 800 005)

Check condition of seal. Replace if damaged.

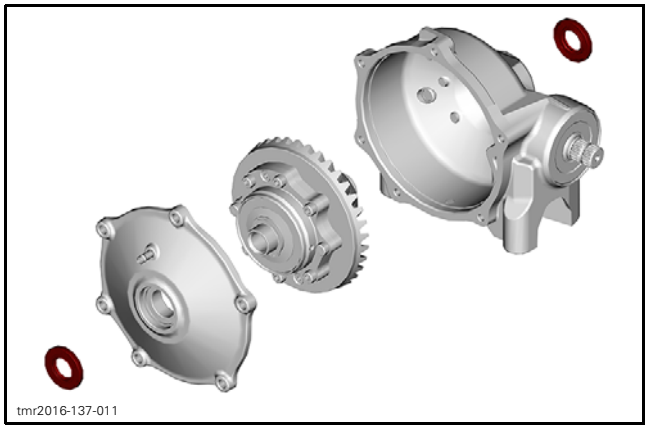


Check bearings. Replace with new bearings if necessary.



Apply grease on new oil seals and install.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)



Tighten differential housing screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Differential housing screws	23.5 N•m ± 3.5 N•m (17 lbf•ft ± 3 lbf•ft)

Pinion Gear

Install a new ball bearing.

Install a new O-ring.

Install a new needle bearing.

Apply loctite to pinion nut.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 271 (RED) (P/N 293 800 005)

Install and tighten the pinion nut to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Pinion nut (housing and shaft)	203 N•m ± 13 N•m (150 lbf•ft ± 10 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 271 (RED) (P/N 293 800 005)

Apply grease on new oil seal and install.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

Installing the Front Differential

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Differential retaining screw	65 N•m ± 5 N•m (48 lbf•ft ± 4 lbf•ft)

Refill the front differential with recommended oil. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

SMART-LOK DIFFERENTIAL

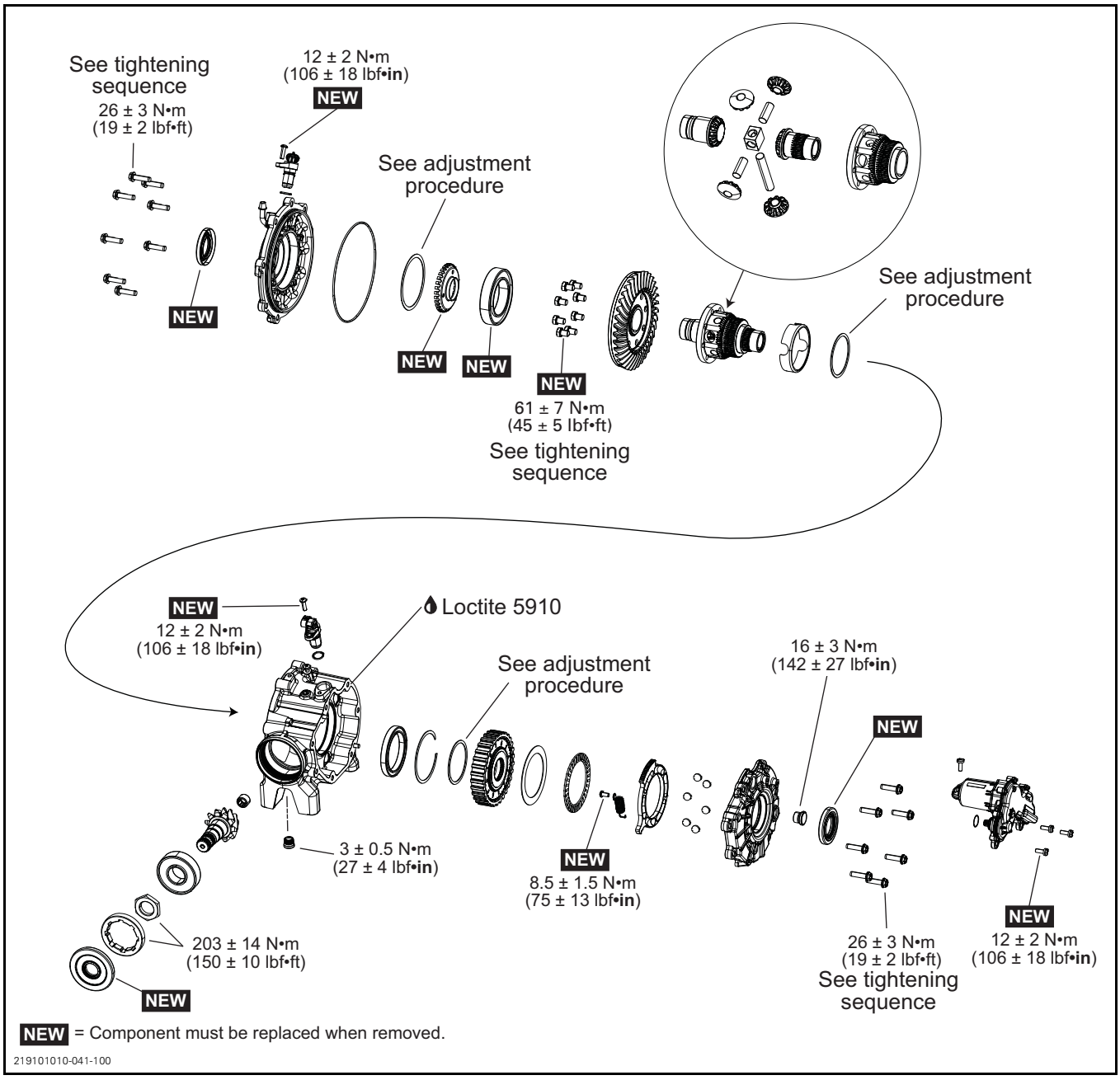
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
BACKLASH MEASUREMENT TOOL	529 036 387	8
MULTIFUNCTION DIFFERENTIAL TOOL	529 036 385	19
SPLINE DRIVER	529 036 386	8, 19

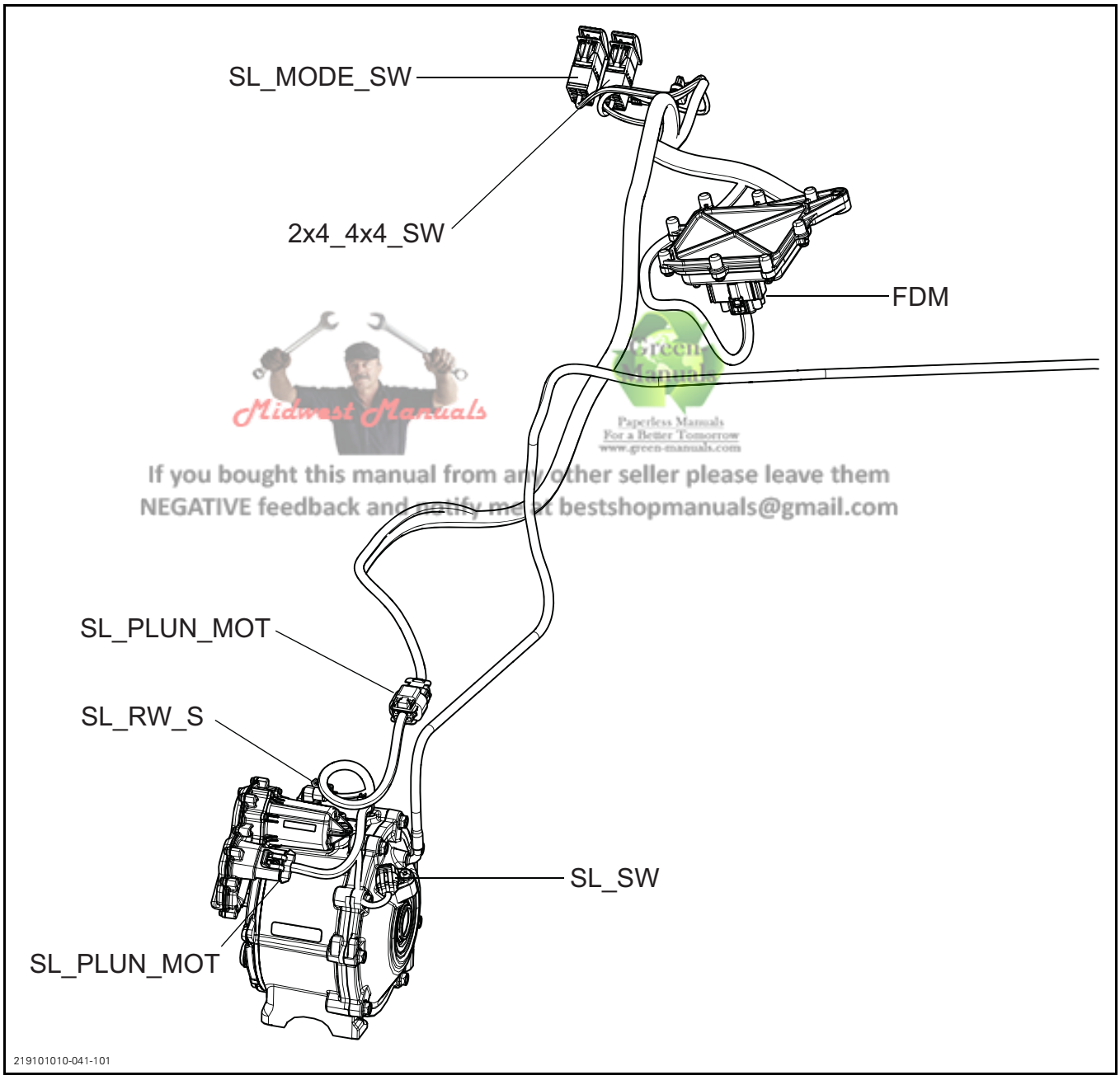
SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR)	779212	10
75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL	779158	10
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	15

SMART-LOK DIFFERENTIAL



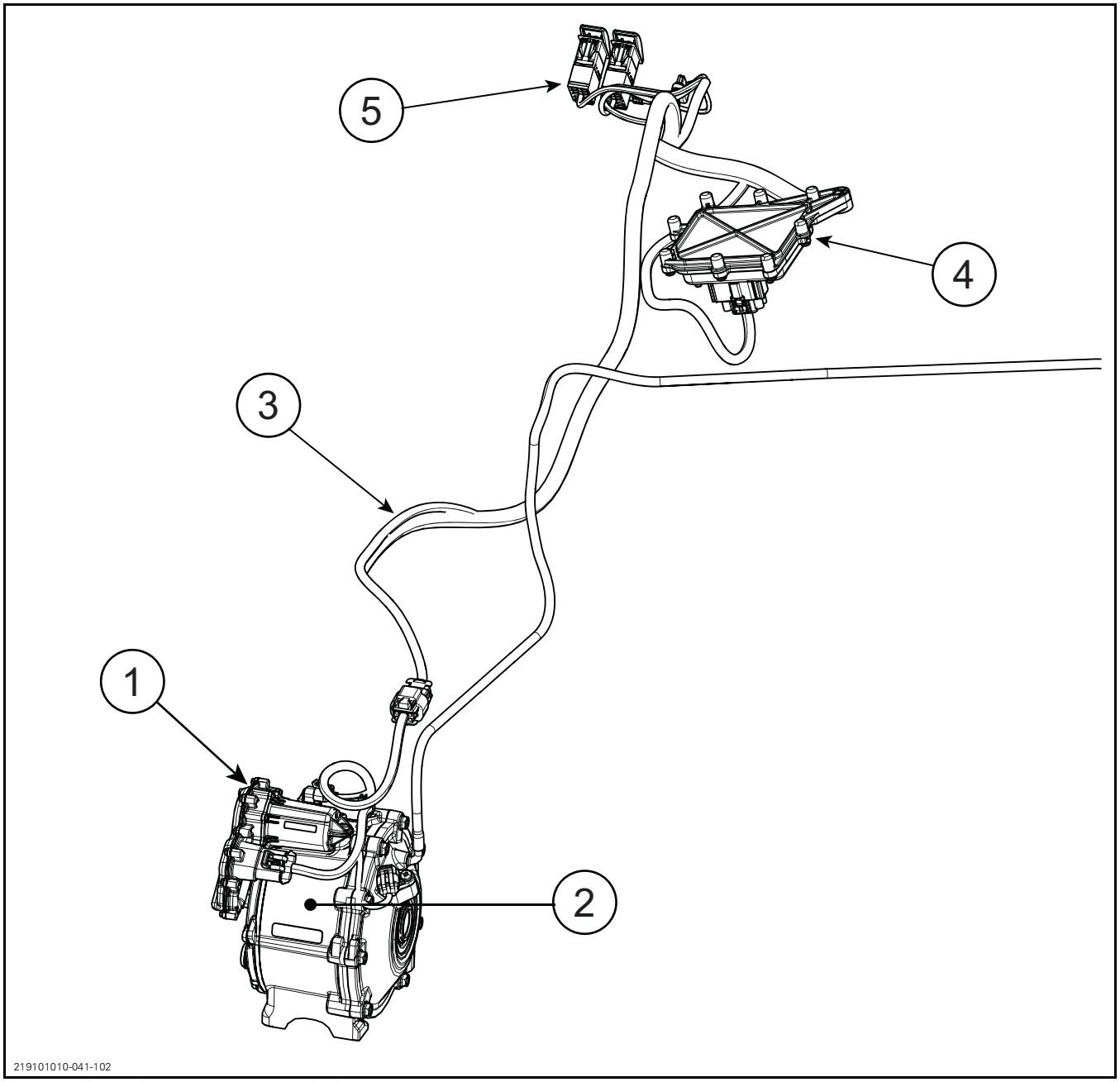
WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS



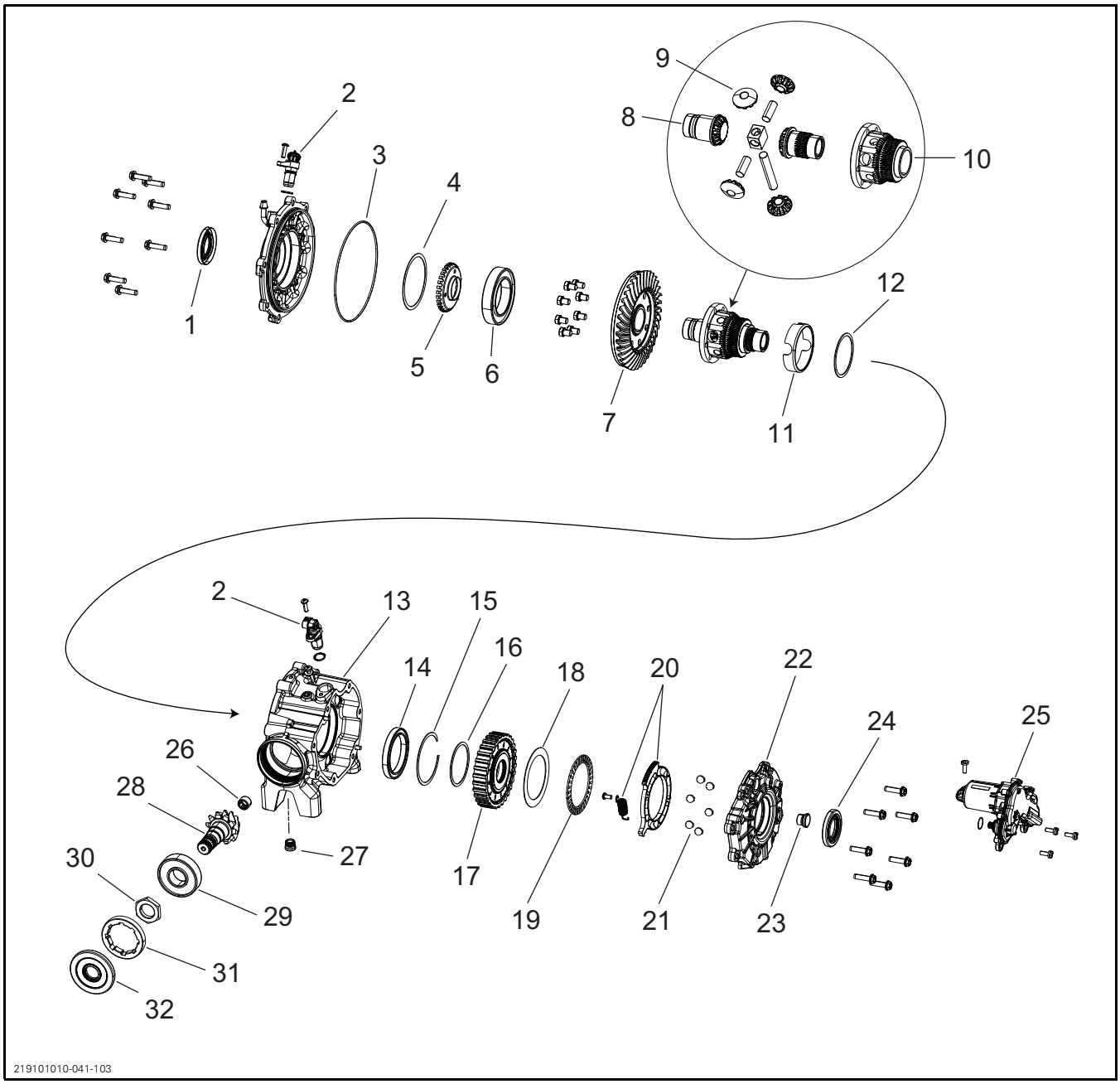
Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

GENERAL

The Front Differential Module (FDM) electronically manages the pressure on the clutch pack in order to optimize the traction and handling characteristics of the vehicle while in 4x4 mode.

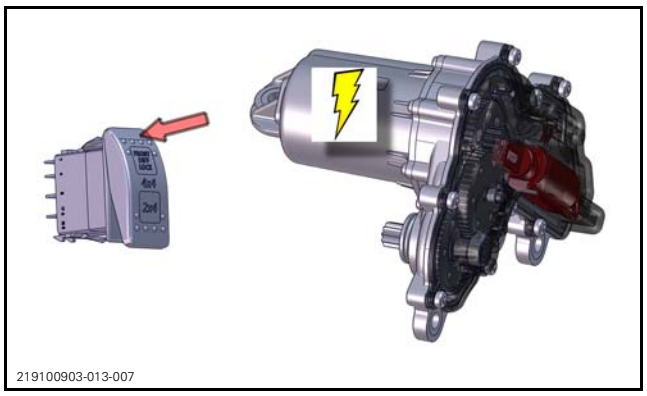


SMART-LOK FRONT DIFFERENTIAL SYSTEM
1. *The actuator motor*
2. *The front differential*
3. *A wiring harness*
4. *The Front Differential Module (FDM)*
5. *The 2 switches on the dash*

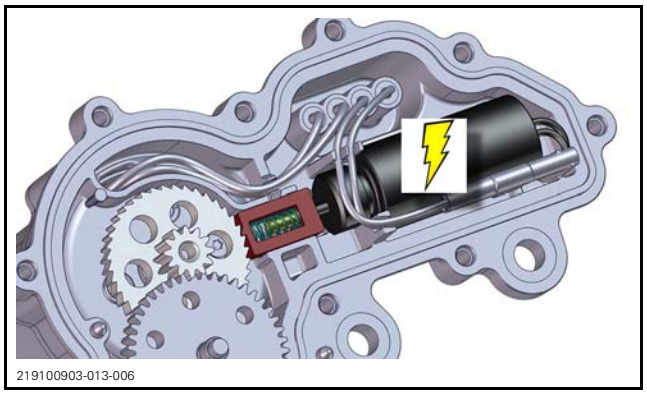


1. Oil seal
2. Speed sensor
3. O-ring
4. Backlash shim
5. Tone ring
6. Ball bearing
7. Ring gear
8. Output gear
9. Spider gear
10. Spider gear housing
11. Cross pin retainer
12. Fill shim
13. Center case
14. Ball bearing
15. Retaining ring
16. Clutch pack adjustment shim
17. Clutch pack
18. Thrust washer
19. Thrust bearing
20. Ball ramp and return spring
21. Balls
22. Right hand cover
23. Fill plug
24. Oil seal
25. Actuator assembly
26. Needle bearing
27. Drain plug
28. Pinion
29. Pinion bearing
30. Nut
31. Nut
32. Pinion seal

LOCKING SEQUENCE



When the FDM receives the lock signal from the front diff lock switch, it applies full current to the actuator motor for 1,5 seconds.



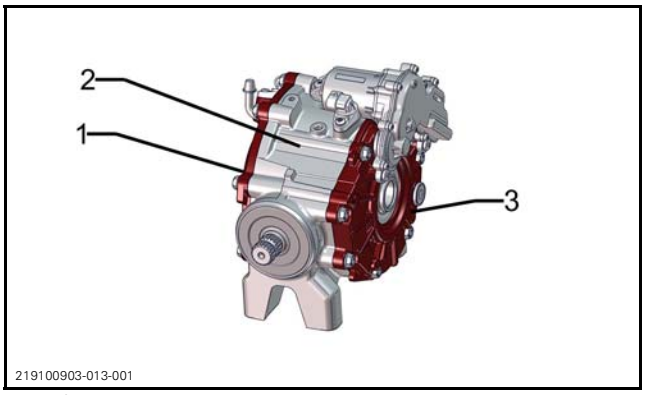
1 second after receiving the lock signal, the FDM will activate the lock solenoid.

The FDM will remove current from the actuator motor, and the locking pawl will maintain the differential in full lock mode.

When the actuator motor turns the locking mechanism, it is possible to hear it.

DIFFERENTIAL

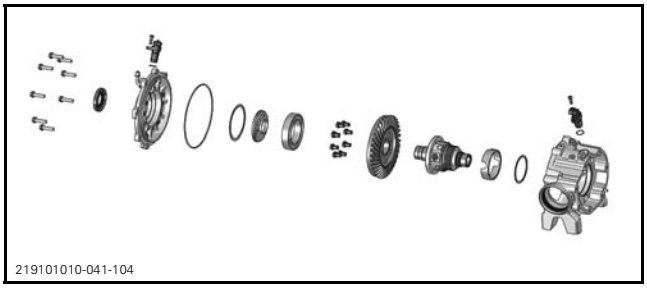
The Smart-Lok differential can be viewed in 3 main sections.



1. *Left hand section*
2. *Middle section*
3. *Right hand section*

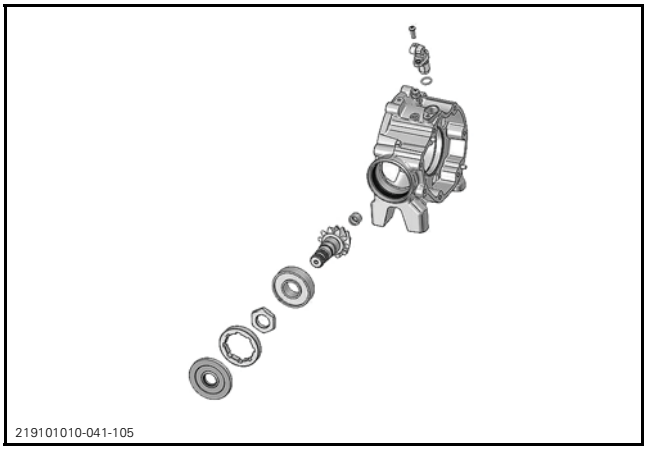
Left Hand Section

The left hand section includes the ring gear, backlash adjustment, spider gears, and output gears.



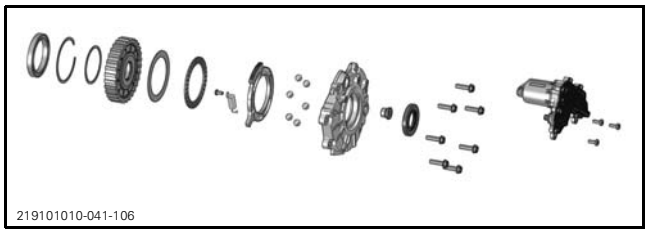
Middle section

The middle section contains the pinion.



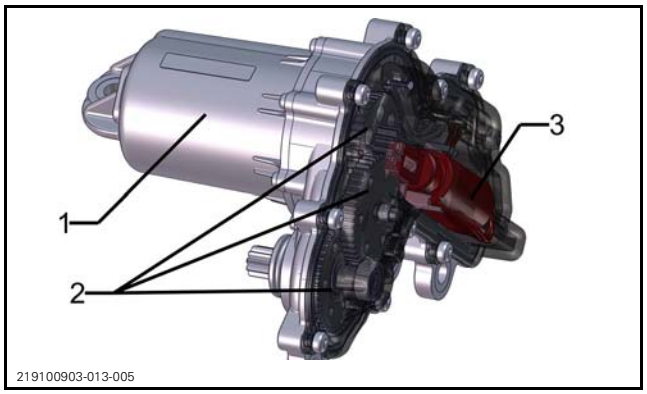
Right hand section

The right hand section contains the ball ramp and clutch pack.


219101010-041-106

ACTUATOR MOTOR ASSEMBLY

The actuator motor assembly includes an electric motor, reduction gears, and a solenoid that controls the locking pawl.



219100903-013-005

1. *Electric motor*
2. *Reduction gears*
3. *Solenoid and pawl*

The solenoid activates the locking pawl when the front differential is locked.

SWITCHES

There are two switches:

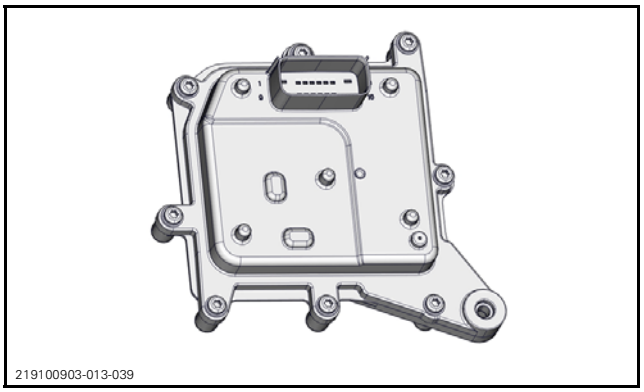
– 3 position combination toggle/push button switch (front 2x4, 4x4, diff lock)
– Front differential mode switch (if applicable, according to vehicle package)

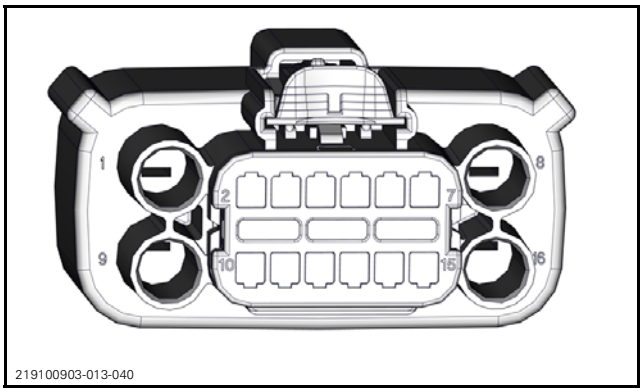
When the toggle switch is set to 4X4, the FDM electronically manages the front differential according to the selected mode on the mode switch (modes vary by model, see the *OPERATOR'S GUIDE*).

When the top of the front diff lock switch is pressed, the FDM will begin the *LOCKING SEQUENCE*.

The front differential will remain locked until the button is pressed again, the mode is changed, or the unit is turned off.

FRONT DIFFERENTIAL MODULE (FDM)


219100903-013-039



219100903-013-040

The FDM controls the current to the actuator motor, which applies torque to the clutch pack.

FDM Inputs

From the CAN bus:

– Estimated steering position
– Engine speed and torque
– Transmission gear position
– Vehicle speed (from rear wheel speed sensor)
– TAS signal
– Vehicle configuration identifier (CDID).

Direct inputs:

– Diff lock switch
– 4X4 switch
– Mode switch (if applicable, according to vehicle package)
– Front wheel speed sensors
– Switched power supply from vehicle.

FDM Outputs

– Actuator motor
– Lock solenoid
– Switch backlight.

ADJUSTMENT

There are adjustment shims for the backlash and the clutch pack.

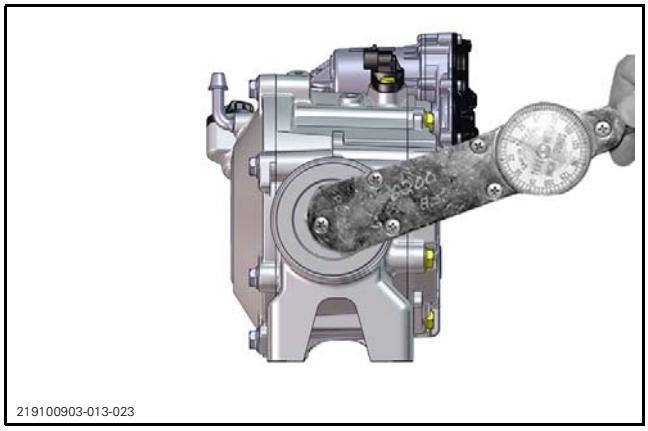
The backlash must be adjusted and the left hand side of the differential must be assembled before adjusting the clutch pack shim(s).

PRELOAD

Install the spline driver tool on the pinion shaft.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SPLINE DRIVER (P/N 529 036 386)	

Using a needle torque wrench, measure the drag torque.


219100903-013-023

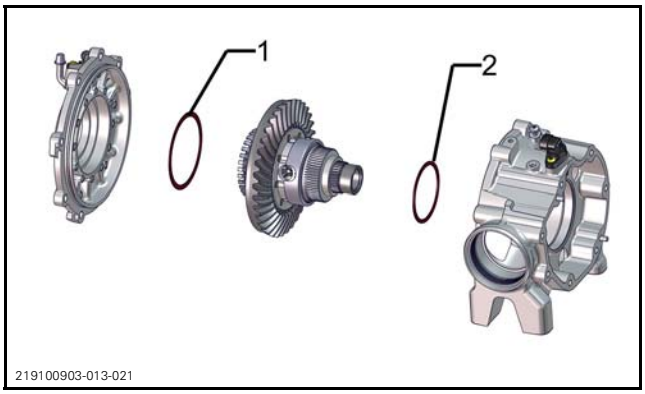
PRELOAD SPECIFICATION
Maximum 1.5 N•m (13 lbf•**in**)

If preload is out of specification, split front differential housing and check all bearings conditions.

BACKLASH

Turn the pinion gear by hand 4 full turns before checking backlash, there should be no tight spots or binding.

If rebuilding the differential, check and adjust the backlash without the fill shim.



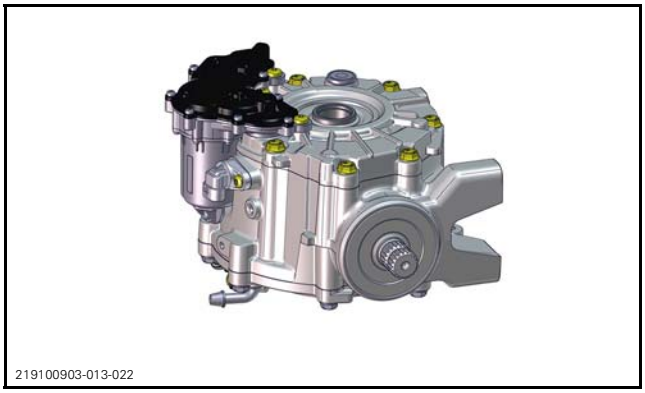
219100903-013-021

1. Backlash shim
2. Fill shim

Inspecting and Adjusting Backlash

Do not damage the speed sensor.

When measuring backlash, the differential cover should be upside down to pull the ring gear out of mesh.


219100903-013-022

1. Measure the backlash with a dial indicator.

REQUIRED TOOL	
BACKLASH MEASUREMENT TOOL (P/N 529 036 387)	

2. Place the backlash measurement tool at the end of pinion gear.

A. 23 mm (29/32 in)

3. Position the dial indicator tip against the tab at a 90° angle and right in the dimple.
4. Gently, move the tab back and forth. Note the result.

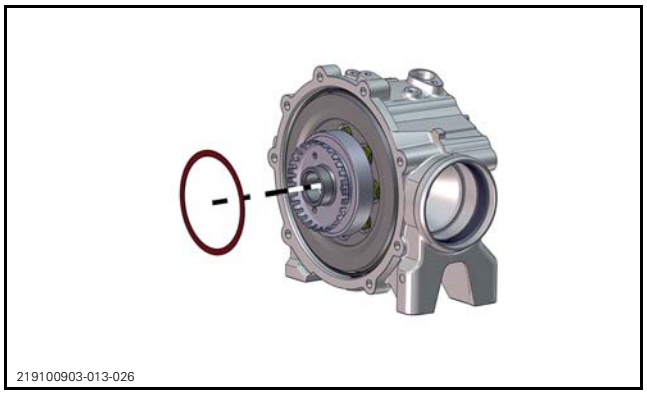
NOTE: While measuring the backlash, make sure the ring gear is not moving.

5. Rotate pinion gear 1/2 turn and check backlash again. Note the result.
6. Rotate pinion gear 1 turn and check backlash again.

BACKLASH SPECIFICATION
0.127 mm to 0.305 mm (.005 in to .012 in) to 0.25 mm (.01 in)

If backlash is out of specification, split front differential housing and adjust shim thickness as per following guideline.

BACKLASH ADJUSTMENT GUIDELINE	
BACKLASH MEASUREMENT	WHAT TO DO
Below 0.127 mm (.005 in)	Install a thinner shim and recheck backlash
Above 0.305 mm (.012 in)	Install a thicker shim and recheck backlash



BACKLASH SHIM

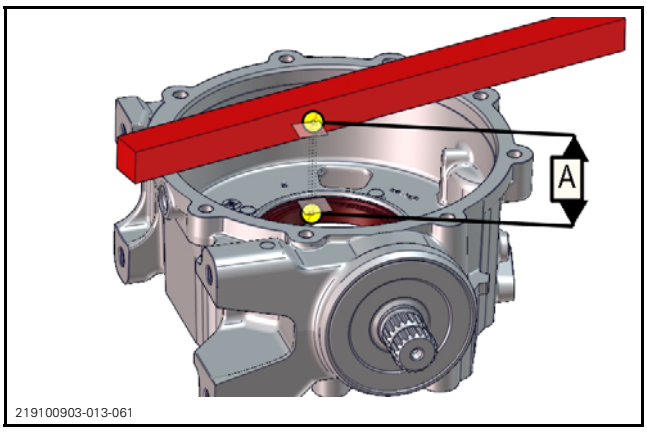
Repeat until backlash is within specifications. Then more on to *MEASURING AND SELECTING A FILL SHIM*.

Measuring and Selecting a Fill Shim

NOTICE **It is important to install the correct backlash shim first. Only then move on with measuring and selecting a fill shim.**

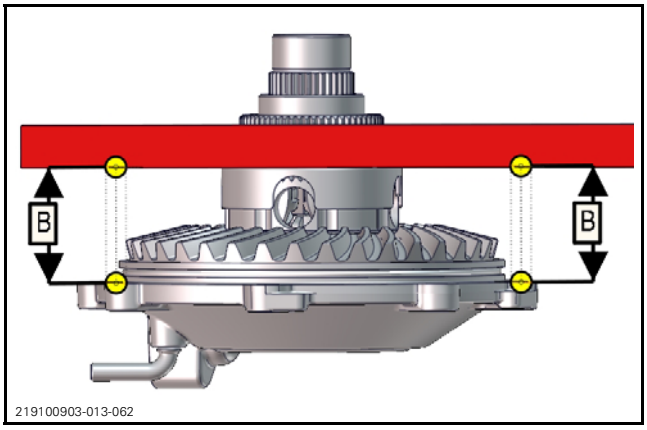
1. Measure and note the distance between the middle casing and the bearing inner race **no. A**.

NOTE: Use a straight edge and a slide caliper.



2. With the correct backlash shim installed and the bearing resting on this shim, measure and note the distance between the top of the differential gear assembly and the left hand cover.**no. B**.

NOTE: Use a straight edge and a slide caliper.



Use a shim thickness equal or less than the calculation result.

FILL SHIM GUIDELINE	
Measurement **no. A** - measurement **no. B**	= Fill shim thickness

3. Choose the correct fill shim from the available service kit.

CLUTCH PACK

Refer to *REPLACING THE CLUTCH PACK* in this subsection.

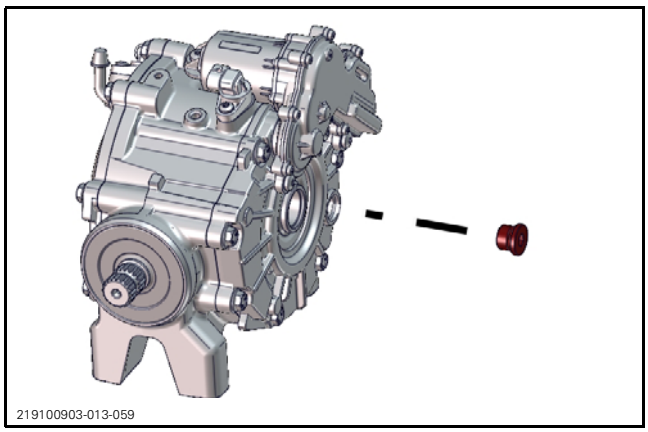
FLUID LEVEL

Recommended Differential Oil

XPS™ RECOMMENDED DIFFERENTIAL OIL	
Scandinavia	75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779212)
Other countries	75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779158)
If THE RECOMMENDED XPS DIFFERENTIAL OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE	
Use the or a 75W90 gearbox oil that meets the API GL-5 specification.	

Verifying the Differential Oil Level

1. Park the unit on a level surface.
2. Remove the fill plug.



3. The fluid should be level with the bottom of the fill plug hole. Add oil if required.
4. Reinstall the fill plug. Refer to exploded view for specific tightening torque.

TROUBLESHOOTING

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Correct any occurred faults prior doing any troubleshooting.

If unsure, a good place to start is with the *TESTING THE FDM* procedure in this subsection.

The FDM is able to self diagnose the system. There are several electrical diagnostic, functional diagnostic, and input diagnostics available thru BUDS2.

Wake-up the vehicle. If no connection:

– Validate FDM connections
– Validate switches using the measurement page
– Validate mode selected (Diff lock). The FDM should try to lock, if it fails, follow faults troubleshooting procedure in BUDS2.

DIFFERENTIAL WILL NOT LOCK - CANNOT HEAR ACTUATOR MOVING

1. **Loose connection at connector**
   - *Ensure FDM and all other connectors are corrosion free and properly connected.*
   - *Connect BUDS2 and check the FDM for faults to explain the situation.*
   - *If you cannot see the FDM in BUDS2, check FDM electrical connections.*
   - *Monitor switch functions in measurement page.*
   - *Validate mode selected (Diff lock) -The FDM should try to lock, if it doesn't, follow the fault troubleshooting procedure in BUDS2.*
   - *Use BUDS2 and refer to fault codes P3400 and P3401 for continuity test and actuator test.*

DIFFERENTIAL WILL NOT LOCK - CAN HEAR ACTUATOR MOVING

1. **Lock solenoid not working**
   - *Remove oil fill plug and observe ball ramp movement. Refer to REPLACING THE CLUTCH PACK in this subsection for proper movement and adjustment. If the ball ramp does not stay locked it suggests that the lock solenoid is not engaging.*
   - *Use BUDS2 and refer to fault codes P3402 and P3403 for continuity test and actuator test.*

CANNOT KEEP FRONT WHEELS LOCKED TOGETHER IN LOCK MODE

1. **Worn clutch pack or actuator/solenoid issue.**
   - *Use BUDS2 and refer to fault codes P3400 P3401 (Actuator motor)*
   - *Use BUDS2 and refer to fault codes P3402 P3403 P3404, (solenoid)*
   - *Use BUDS2 and refer to fault codes P3405 P3406 mechanical issues*
   - *Use BUDS2 and refer to fault code P215A for clutches issue (it could be also a left speed sensor fault for this specific code)*
2. **DPS fault, no steering angle calculation transmitted on CAN**
   - *Check for fault codes, module updates, or missing modules.*
3. **CAN system fault**
   - *Check for fault codes, module updates, or missing modules.*

4. Worn clutch pack
   - *Check adjustment. Refer to REPLACING THE CLUTCH PACK in this subsection.*

DIFFERENTIAL WILL NOT UNLOCK

1. Ball ramp not resetting to open position
   - *Check ball ramp return spring.*
2. Lock solenoid stuck
   - *Refer to BUDS2 fault codes for actuator, solenoid and mechanical issues. It could be detectable by the FDM. Check the ball ramp return spring.*
   - *Try a new actuator.*

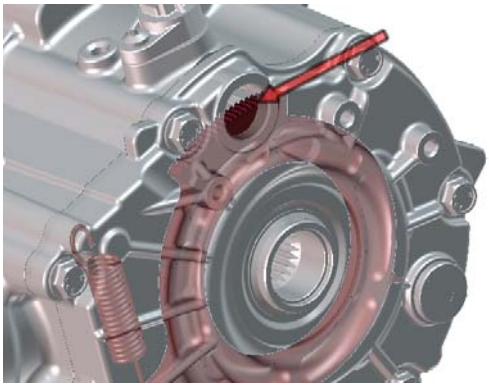
PROCEDURES

TESTING BALL RAMP RETURN SPRING

NOTICE **Do not activate the actuator when it is removed from the differential, it can damage the actuator.**

1. Remove actuator.
2. Using a flat screwdriver on the ball ramp teeth, try to move the ball ramp counterclockwise.

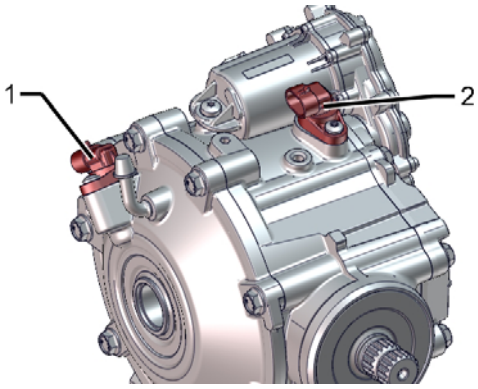
You should feel the resistance of the spring.



219100903-013-058

3. Remove the screwdriver and the ball ramp should return to it's original position.
4. If ball ramp turns freely (no resistance), remove right hand cover and inspect return spring.

TESTING A SPEED SENSOR



219100903-013-057

1. *Left hand wheel speed sensor (wheel sensor)*
2. *Average wheel speed sensor (Carriage sensor)*

PIN	SPECIFICATION
A	12 volts
B	Signal to FDM
C	Ground

1. Turn ignition ON.
2. Lock and unlock front differential to validate that it functions properly.
3. Verify sensor supply voltage at key-On.

PIN		RESULT
A	C	Battery voltage

4. Verify sensor pull-up voltage at key-On.

PIN		RESULT
B	C	More than 5 volts

5. Verify continuity between the following pins.

CONNECTOR	FDM	RESULT
B	10 or 11	Close to 0 Ω

6. Inspect the sensor and tone ring.

Testing the Speed Sensor Signal

NOTICE **Back probing is not recommended to maintain proper sealing of the electrical connectors.**

1. Lift and support the front of vehicle so that front wheels are off the ground.

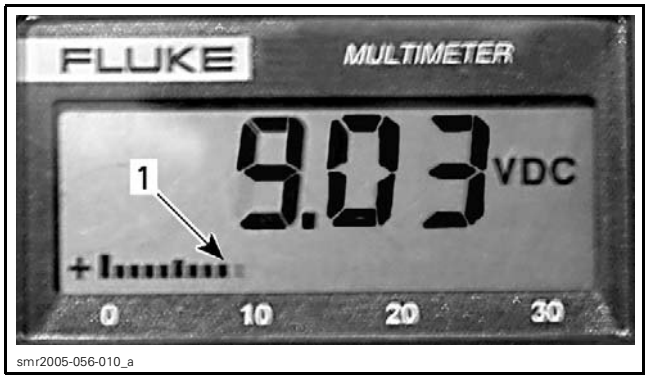
2. Block rear wheels to avoid vehicle moving.
3. Set transmission to 2WD and to Neutral.
4. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) and logon.
5. Start the engine.

NOTE: The left speed sensor measures the exact speed from the left wheel. To generate a signal on the average front wheel speed sensor in 2WD mode, the right wheel has to be immobilized, then, by turning the left wheel both wheels sensors should signal a rotation.

6. Turn the wheels manually and observe the results in the BUDS2's Measurement page.
   – If no signal is measured, check the sensor's supply voltage. Refer to *TESTING A SPEED SENSOR* in this subsection.
   – If only one sensor doesn't signal RPM and all the electrical connections and wire continuity are good for the faulty sensor, both sensors may be swapped to validate if it is the speed sensor or a tone ring issue.

SIGNAL TEST		
TEST PROBES		RESULT (WHILE ROTATING WHEELS)
PIN B	PIN C	Alternate reading between battery voltage and 0 Vdc

NOTE: Since a pulsating voltage is measured, the numeric display will continuously change. The analog display may be easier to follow.



1. Analog display

If signal is not as per specification, remove sensor and inspect the tone ring.

If tone ring is in good condition, replace the sensor.

TESTING THE FDM

There are no specific tests for the FDM.

The FDM should be visible in BUDS2. Check for fault codes and updates.

If the module is not visible in BUDS2, refer to the wiring diagram and check for the following.

PIN	SPECIFICATION
FDM-1	12Vdc Power (hot at all times)
FDM-7	12 Vdc MODULE WAKE-UP at key on
FDM-9	Ground
FDM-2	CAN-HI
FDM-3	CAN-LOW

If the FDM receives power, ground, and CAN communication, test individual system components and their wires to the FDM. Refer to *GENERAL* for an overview of system components.

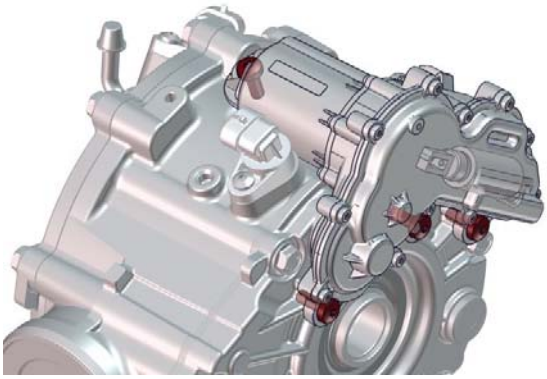
TESTING THE ACTUATOR

NOTICE Do not bench test the actuator. Always perform the test with the actuator installed on the differential.

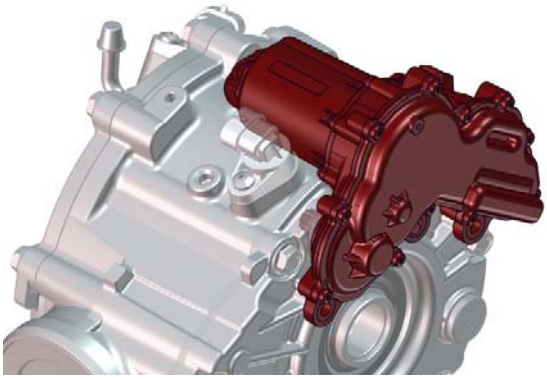
1. Lift and support the front of vehicle so that front wheels are off the ground.
2. Wake up the vehicle by pressing the start/stop button or turning ignition switch to ON.
3. Ask an assistant to press the diff lock button and listen for the motor.
   – You should hear the motor turn on for 1.5 seconds.
   – You should hear the lock solenoid engage after 1 second.
   – The front wheels should be locked and should not turn individually.
4. Ask the assistant to press the diff lock button again, to unlock the differential.
   – You should hear the solenoid disengage.
   – The motor should wind down to it's original position.
   – Front wheels should turn individually.

REPLACING THE ACTUATOR

1. Disconnect the actuator's electrical connector.
2. Remove the retaining screws.


219100903-013-041

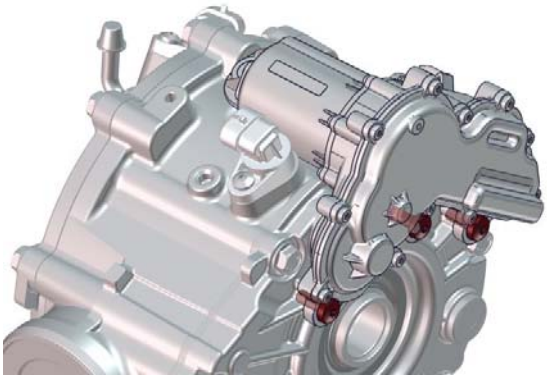
3. Remove the actuator.


219100903-013-042

4. Lubricate the actuator's O-ring.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
Differential oil

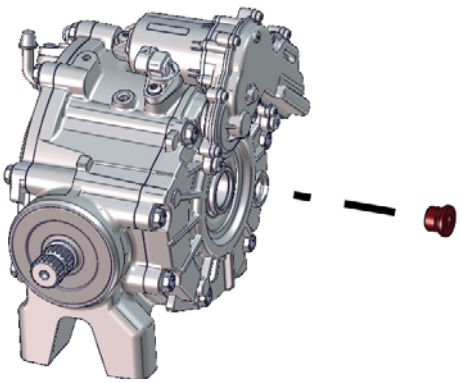
5. Install the new actuator.
6. Install and tighten the 3 retaining bolts on the right hand cover.


219100903-013-043

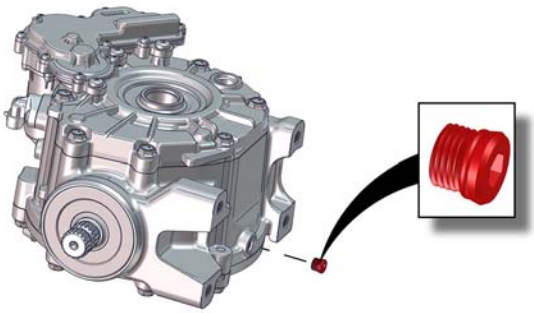
7. Install and tighten the remaining screw.
8. Connect the electrical connector.

REPLACING THE CLUTCH PACK

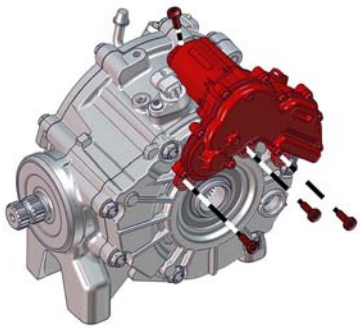
1. Remove the fill plug.


219100903-013-059

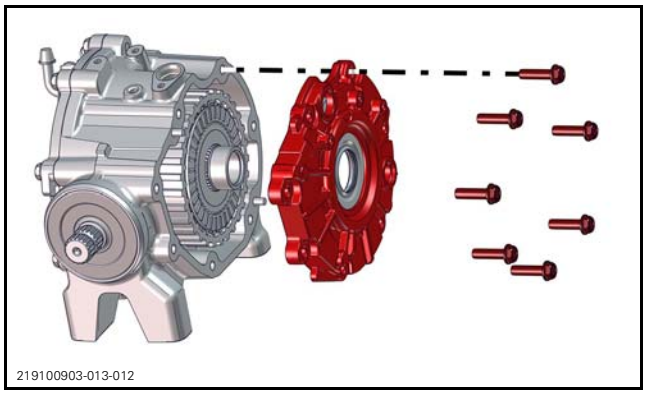
2. Remove the drain plug, drain the oil.


219100903-013-009

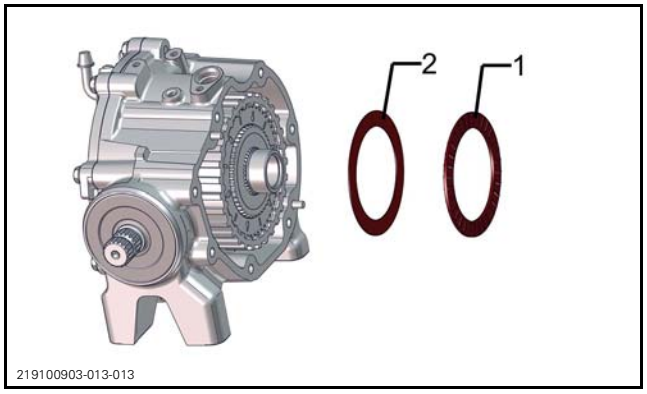
3. Remove the actuator assembly.


219100903-013-010

4. Remove the right hand cover.

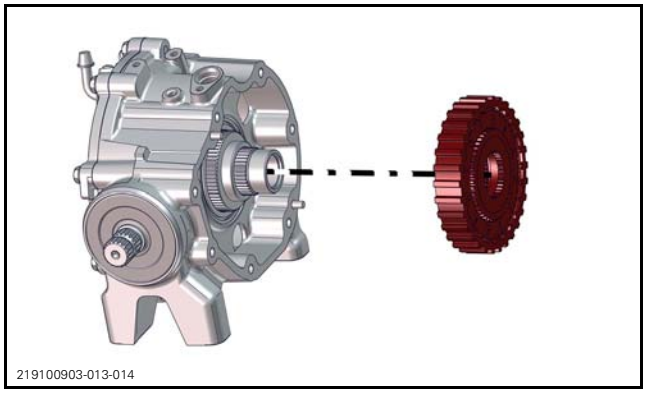


5. Remove the thrust bearing and thrust washer.



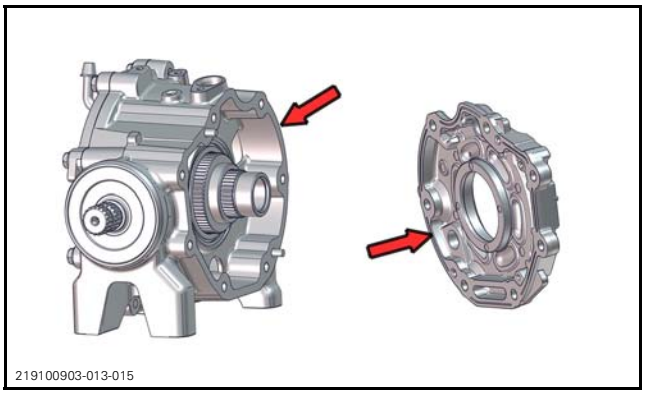
1. *Thrust bearing*
2. *Thrust washer*

6. Remove the clutch pack.

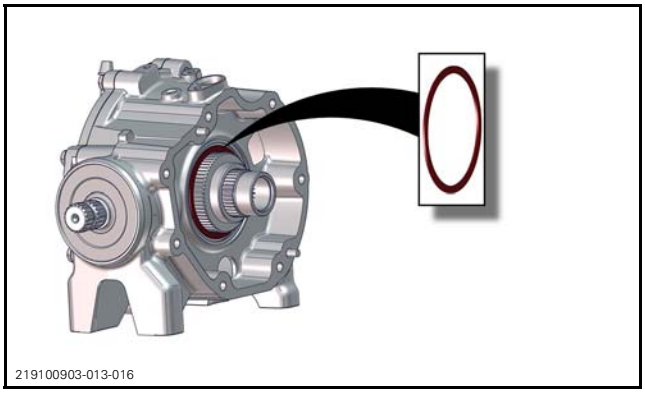


7. Clean the sealant off of the middle and right hand differential sections.

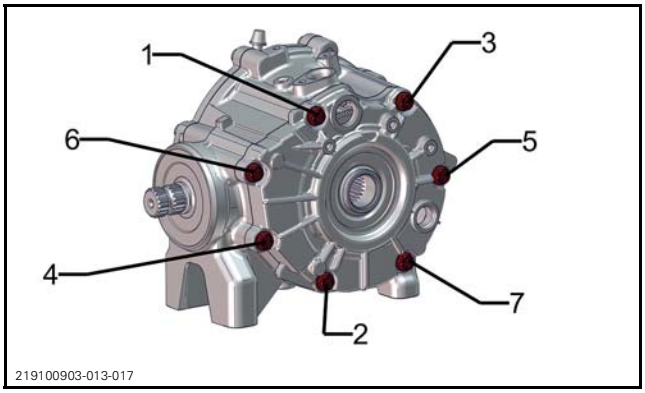
NOTE: Make sure to clean the sealant in the grooves of the right hand cover.



8. Keep the original shim installed in it's place.

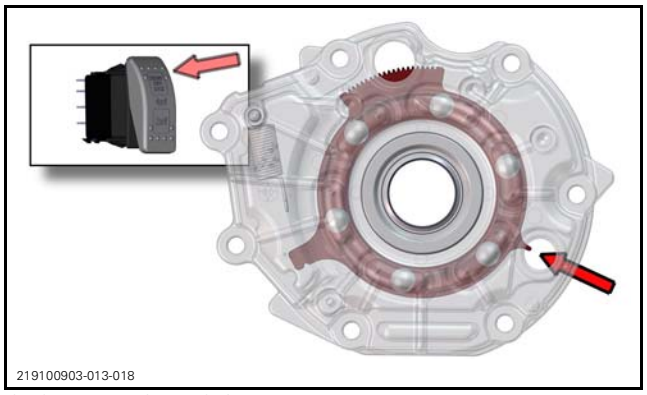


9. Install the new clutch pack, thrust washer, and thrust bearing.
10. Install and torque right hand cover following the sequence **without** any sealant.

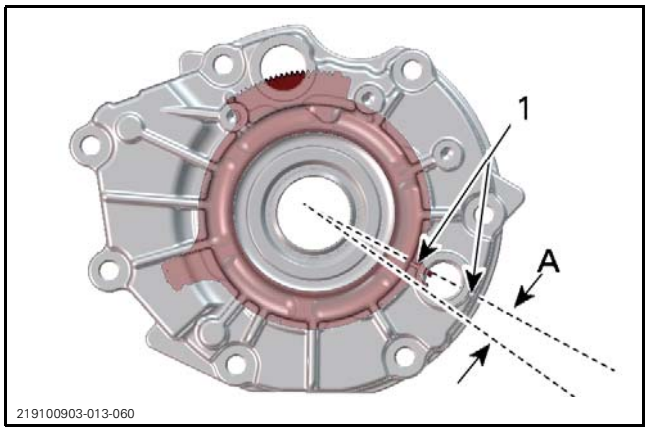


COVER TORQUE SEQUENCE

11. Install the actuator and torque retaining screws.
12. Connect the actuator motor to the electrical harness.
13. Wake-up the vehicle.
14. Observe the ball ramp through the fill plug hole while someone else presses the diff lock switch.

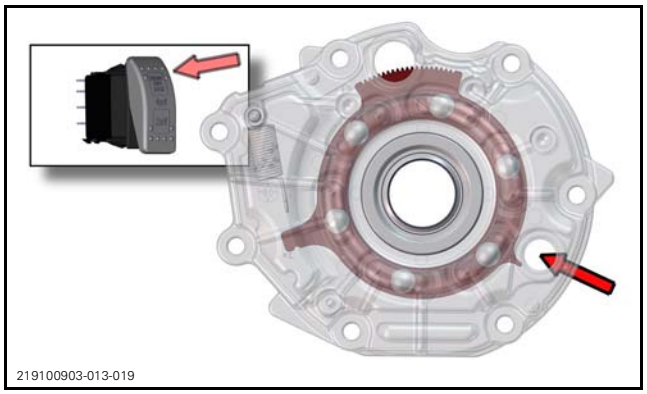


OBSERVE PROTRUSION

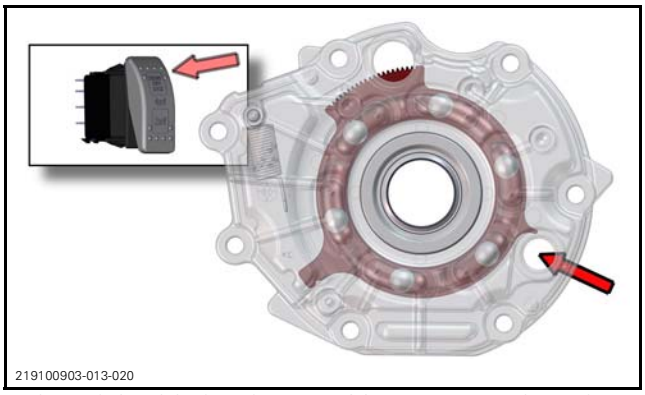


ACCEPTABLE ADJUSTMENT RANGE
1. Detail on right hand cover
A. Acceptable range for protrusion

15. The protrusion on the ball ramp should be within the acceptable range as visible in the fill hole when the differential is fully locked.
    - 15.1 If the protrusion goes past the hole, install a thicker shim.
    - 15.2 If the protrusion stops before the hole, install a thinner shim.
    - 15.3 Repeat until protrusion is visible straight thru the fill plug hole.



PROTRUSION STOPS BEFORE THE HOLE, INSTALL A THINNER SHIM



PROTRUSION GOES PAST THE ACCEPTABLE RANGE, INSTALL A THICKER SHIM

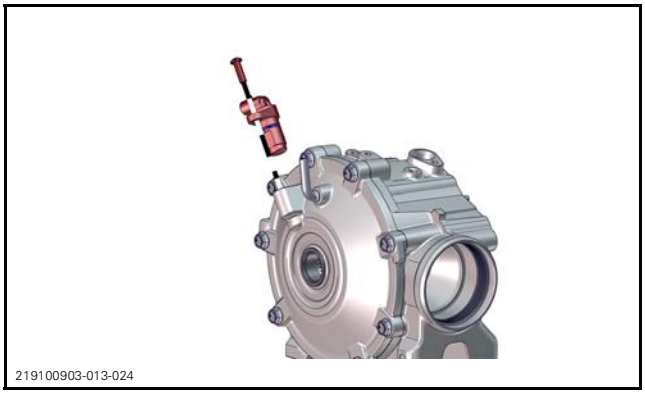
16. Once the clutch pack is properly adjusted, remove the right hand cover.
17. Apply sealant. Follow the manufacturer's instruction for the curing time.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

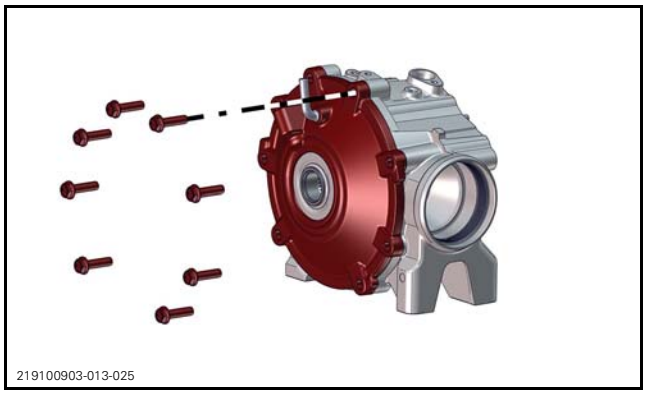
18. Install and torque right hand cover following the sequence and specifications.
19. Install the differential on the unit.
20. Connect all electrical connectors.
21. Adjust the differential oil level, refer to *FLUID LEVEL*.

DISASSEMBLING THE DIFFERENTIAL

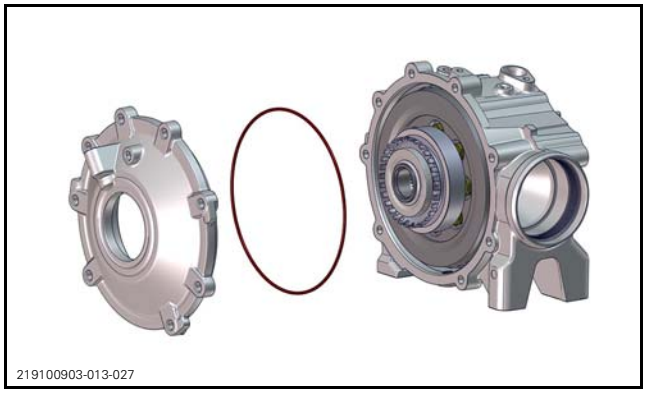
1. Remove the clutch pack. Refer to *REPLACING THE CLUTCH PACK* in this subsection.
2. Remove speed sensors.



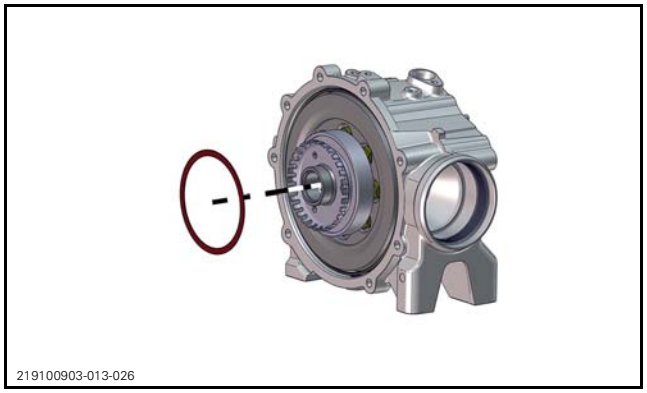
3. Remove the left hand cover.


219100903-013-025

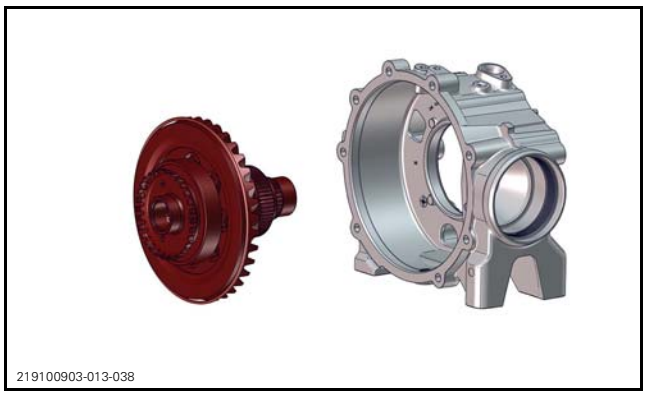
4. Inspect O-ring, replace if damaged.


219100903-013-027

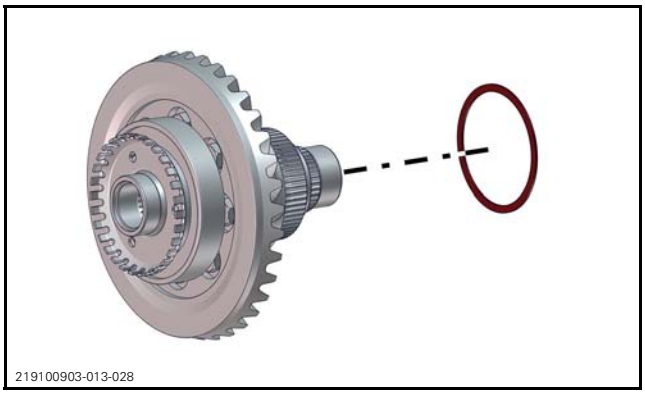
5. Remove the backlash shim.


219100903-013-026

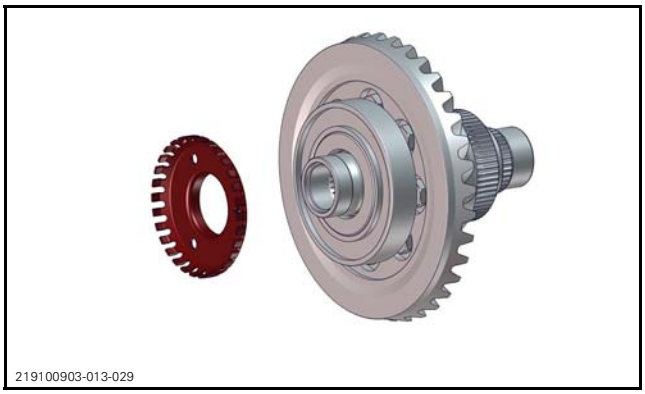
6. Remove the differential gear assembly.


219100903-013-038

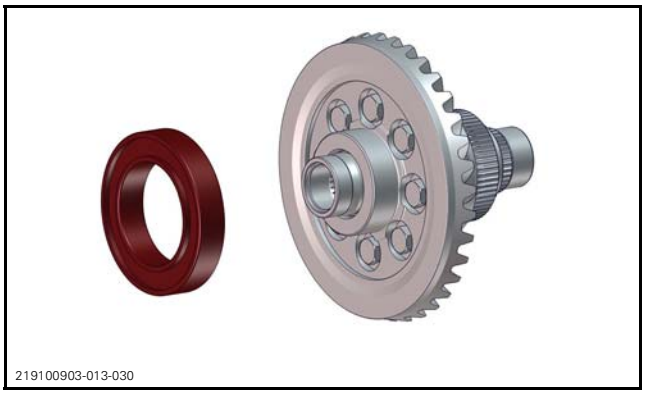
7. Remove the fill shim.


219100903-013-028

8. Use 2 screwdrivers to pry off the tone ring. Discard it.

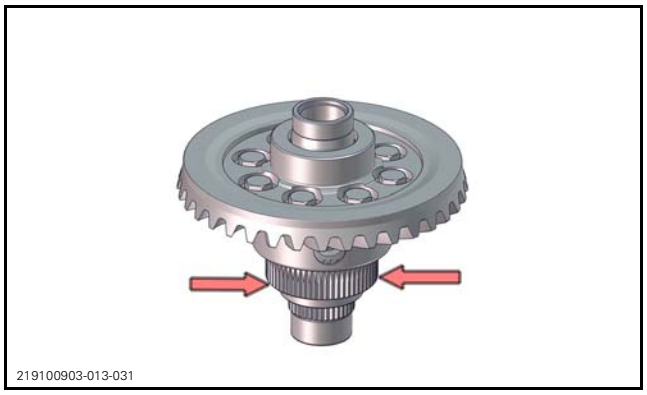

219100903-013-029

9. Use 2 screwdrivers to pry off the bearing. Discard it.

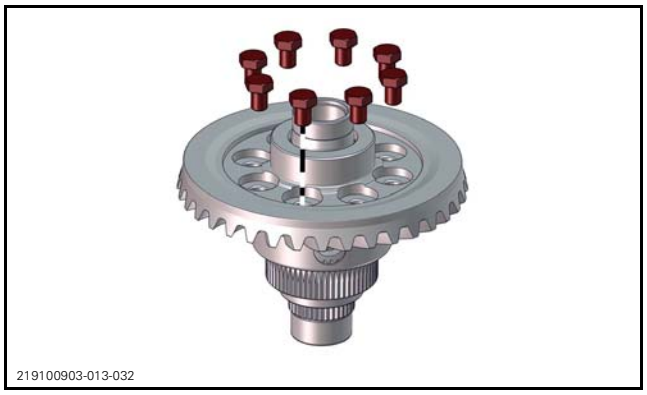

219100903-013-030

10. Mount the differential in a vise.

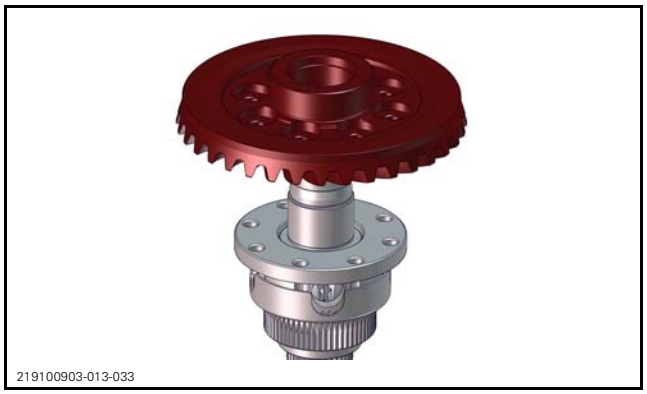
NOTICE **Use aluminum angle bars to over the jaws to protect the splines.**



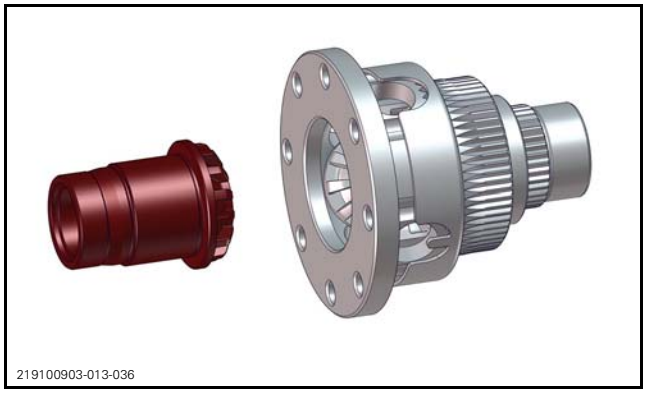
11. Remove the ring gear retaining screws. Discard them.



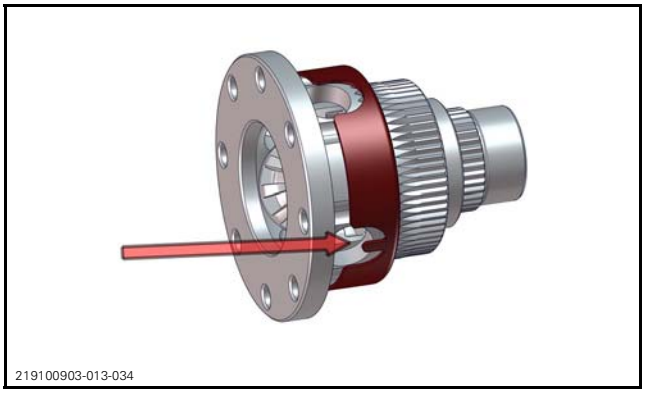
12. Remove the ring gear.



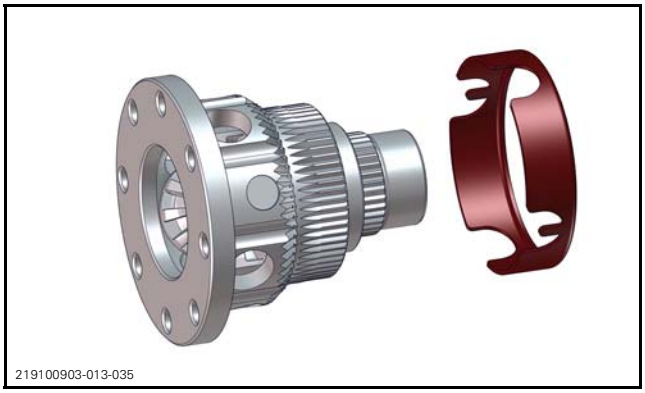
13. Remove the left hand output shaft.



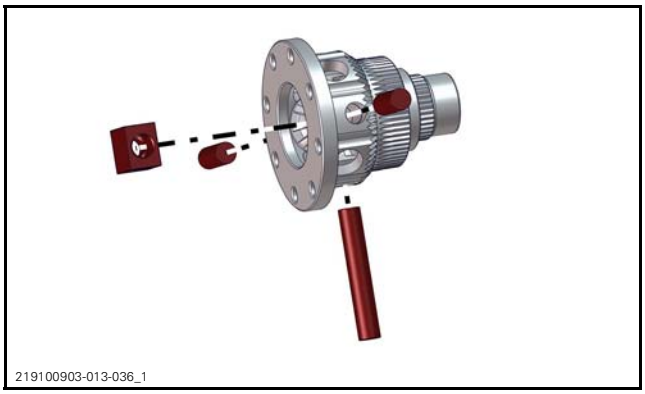
14. Remove the differential from the vise.
15. Straighten the locking tabs.



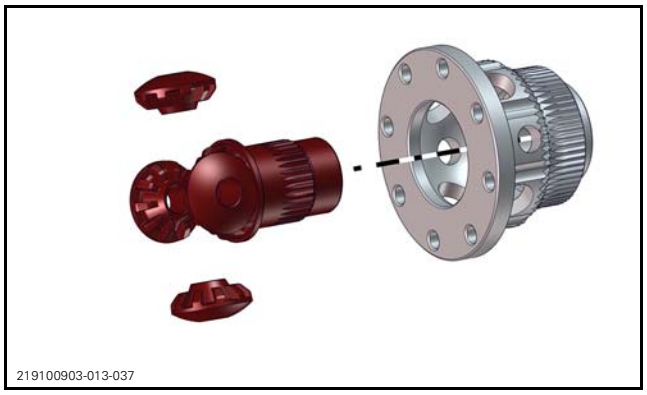
16. Remove the cross pin retainer.



17. Remove the cross pins and coupler.



18. Remove spider gears and right hand output shaft.


219100903-013-037

ASSEMBLING THE DIFFERENTIAL

Adjustment may be required when any of the following parts are replaced.

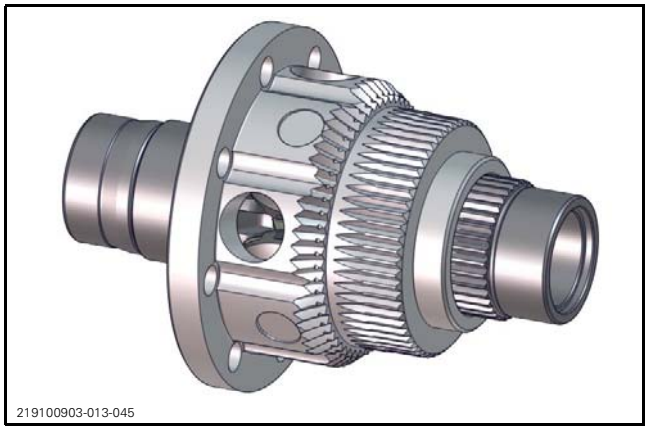
- Pinion gear
- Ring gear
- Bearing
- Clutch pack
- Housing.

Prior to finalizing assembly, proceed in this order:

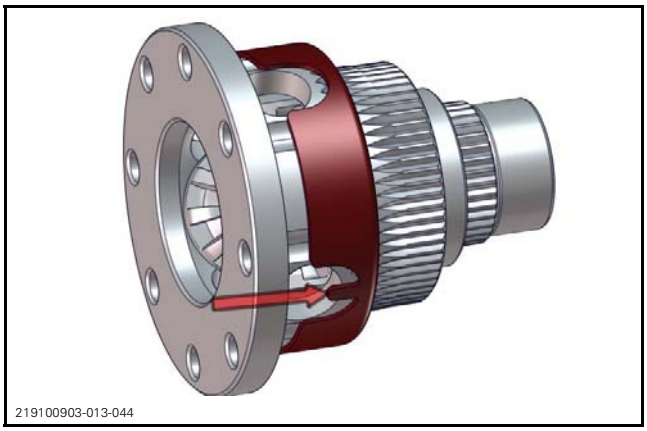
- Temporarily assemble final drive using recommended torques.
- Do not apply thread locker product.
- Do not install a new pinion nut.
- Check backlash.
- Check preload.

NOTICE **Coat moving contact surfaces with differential oil during assembly.**

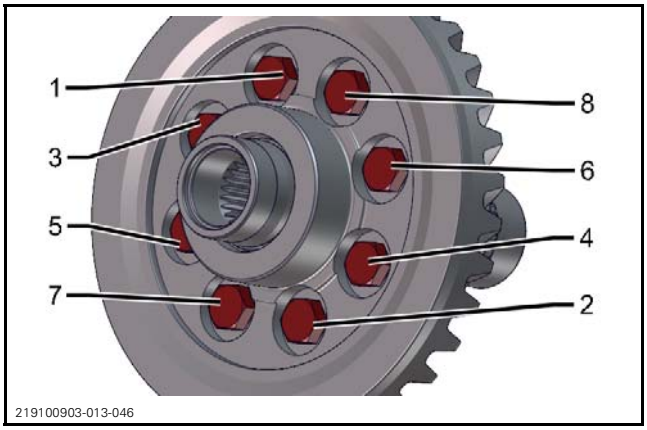
1. Reassemble the spider gear housing, refer to the illustration at the beginning of this subsection.


219100903-013-045

2. Install the cross pin retainer and punch down the tabs.

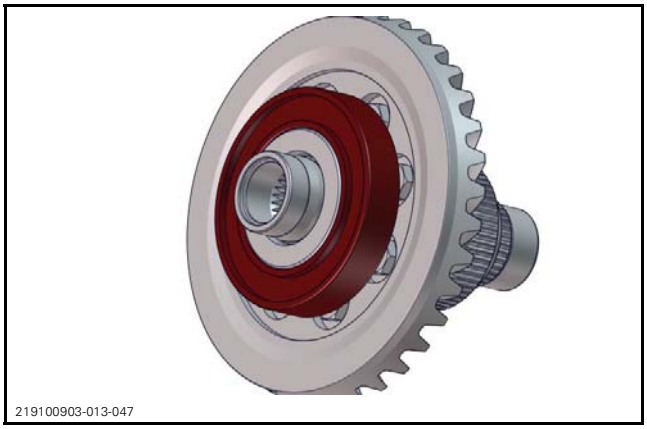

219100903-013-044

3. Install the ring gear and torque the new screws to specifications in a criss-cross pattern.

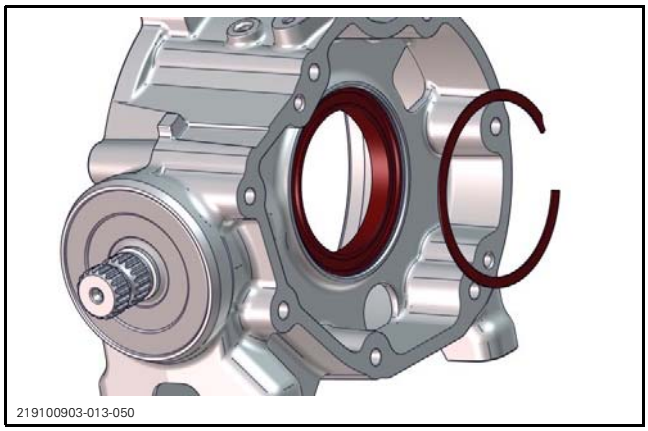


219100903-013-046

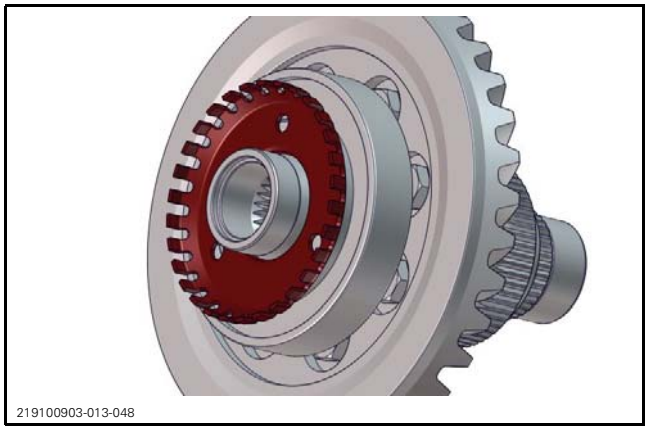
4. Recheck torque on all screws.
5. Install a new left hand bearing.


219100903-013-047

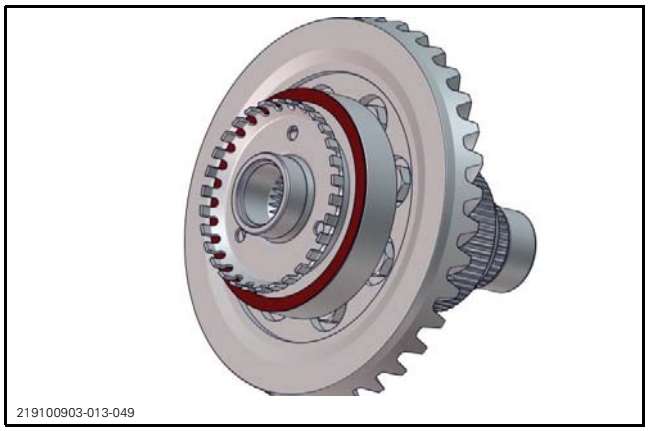
6. Install the right hand bearing.


219100903-013-050

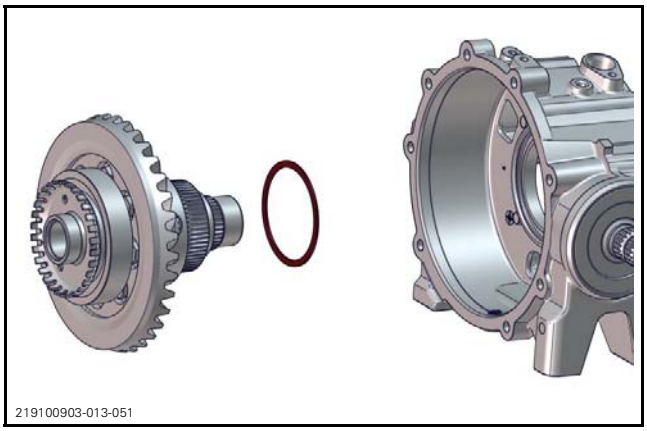
7. Install a new tone ring


219100903-013-048

8. Install the previously removed backlash shim.


219100903-013-049

9. Install the ring gear assembly without the fill shim.
10. Check the backlash, adjust if necessary. Refer to *BACKLASH* in this subsection.
11. Install the applicable fill shim as specified in the *BACKLASH* adjustment procedure in this subsection.


219100903-013-051

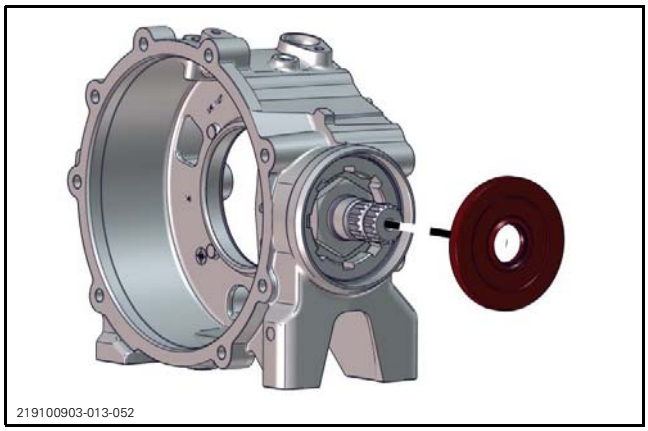
Check condition of O-ring. Replace if damaged.

12. Coat O-ring with differential fluid.
13. Install the left hand cover and O-ring.
14. Torque the left hand cover retaining screws.
15. Install the right hand side components. Refer to *REPLACING THE CLUTCH PACK* in this subsection.
16. Coat oil seals with differential oil.
17. Install all oil seals.
18. Check the preload. Refer to *PRELOAD* in this subsection.
19. Install the actuator.
20. Install the drain plug.
21. Install any other removed components like speed sensors.
22. Place the differential on a level work surface.
23. Fill the differential with the recommended oil. Refer to *FLUID LEVEL* in this subsection.
24. Install the differential on the unit.

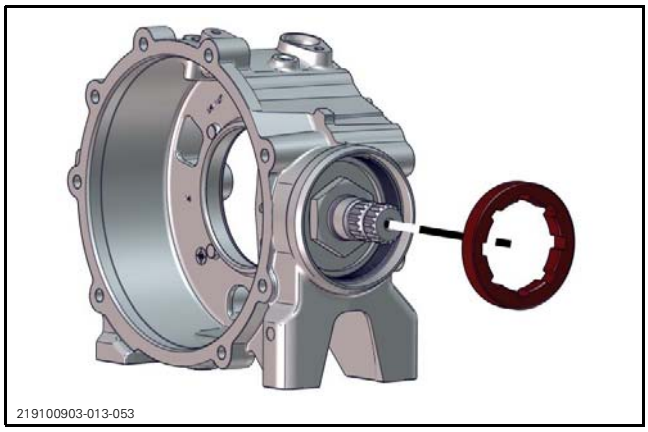
REPLACING THE PINION

REQUIRED TOOLS	
MULTIFUNCTION DIFFERENTIAL TOOL (P/N 529 036 385)	
SPLINE DRIVER (P/N 529 036 386)	

1. Remove and discard oil seal.

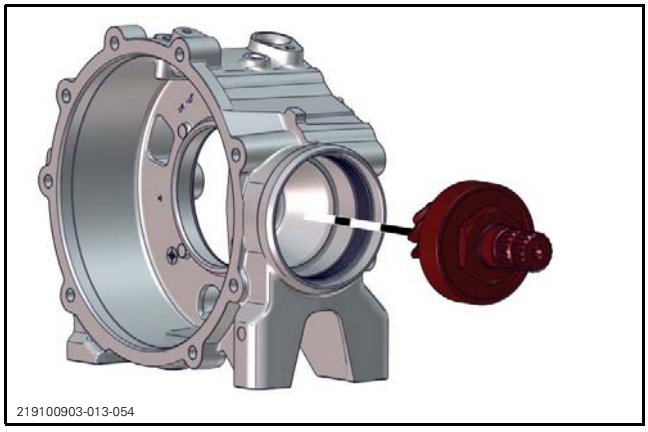

219100903-013-052

2. Unscrew the pinion nut.
   2.1 Lock the multifunctional tool and the spline driver together with a screwdriver.
   2.2 Slide the tools until it engage the nut.
   2.3 Unscrew the nut.

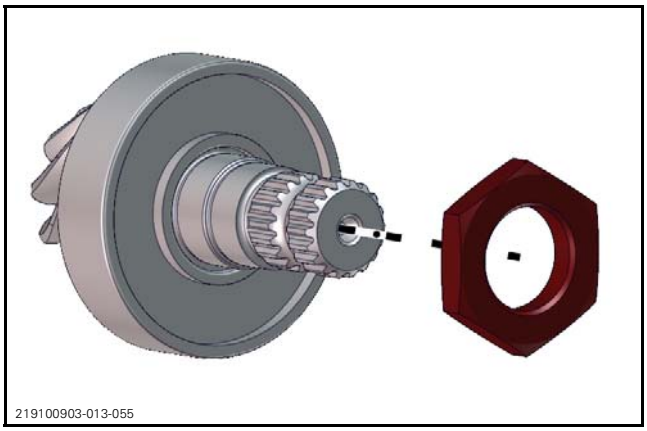

219100903-013-053

3. Remove bearing and pinion gear together.

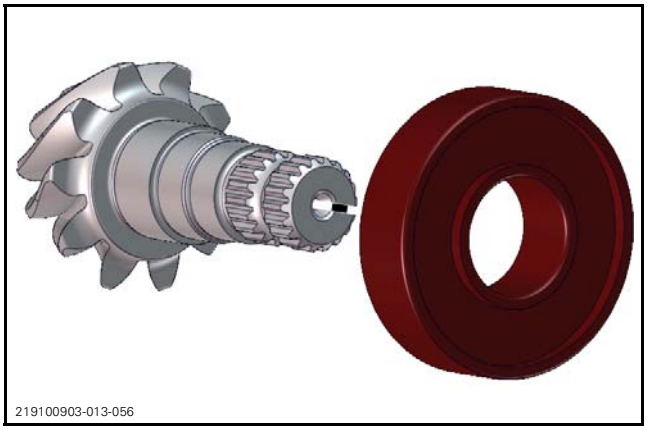
NOTE: If pinion is hard to pull out, attach the propeller shaft to it and pull while hitting the yoke with a soft hammer.


219100903-013-054

4. Remove nut from pinion.
   4.1 Install the multifunctional tool in a vice.
   4.2 Slide the spline driver on the pinion shaft.
   4.3 Slide the pinion and the spline driver in the multifunctional tool until the nut is engaged.
   4.4 Turn the spline driver clockwise to unscrew the pinion.


219100903-013-055

5. Remove bearing from pinion gear.


219100903-013-056

6. Remove and discard the bearing.

The assembly is the reverse of the disassembly procedure.

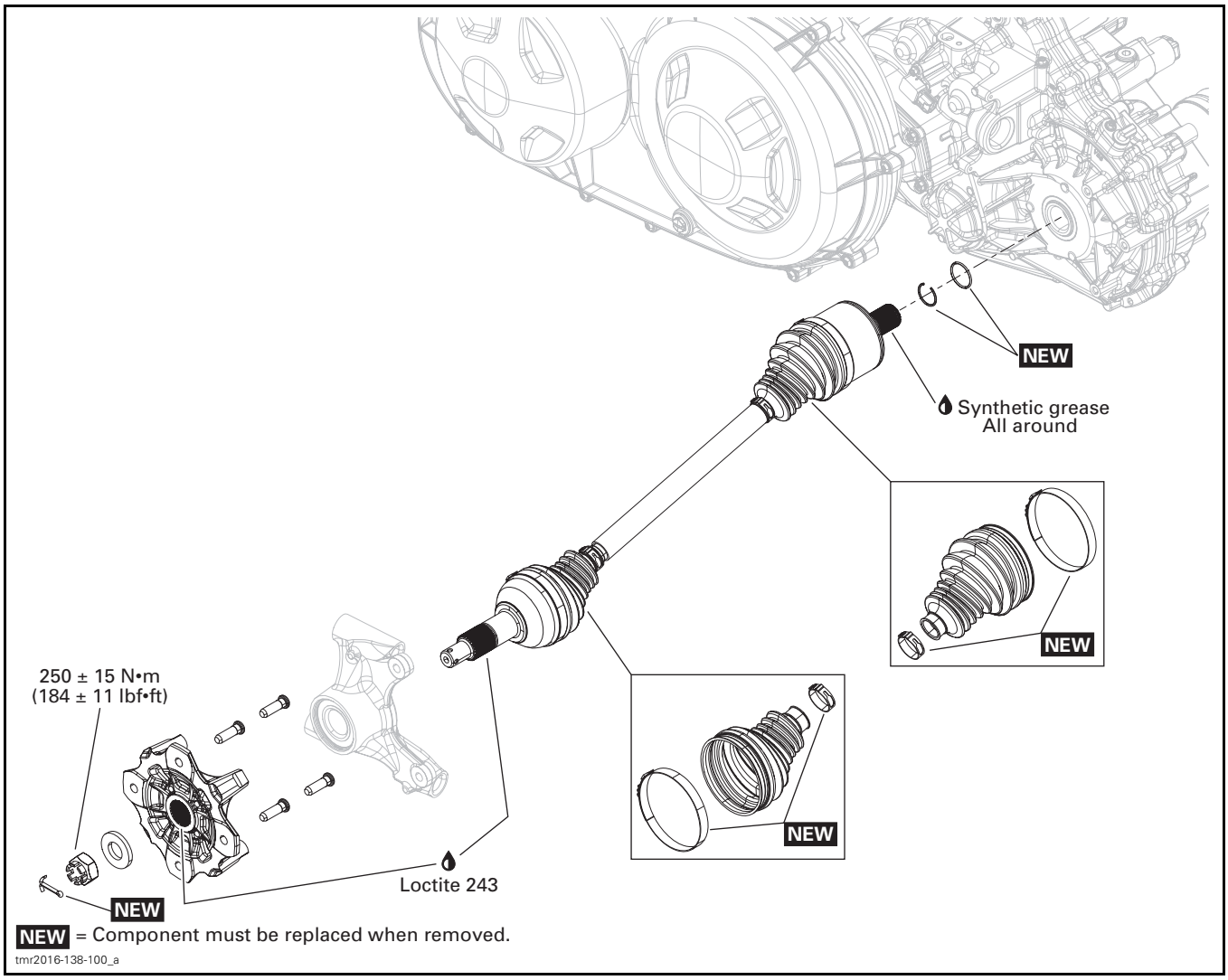
REAR DRIVE (HD8 - HD10)

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
BELLOWS CLAMP PLIERS	529 036 120	3
CV JOINT EXTRACTOR	529 036 005	3

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	2–3
SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR)	779231	3
SYNTHETIC GREASE	779162	3

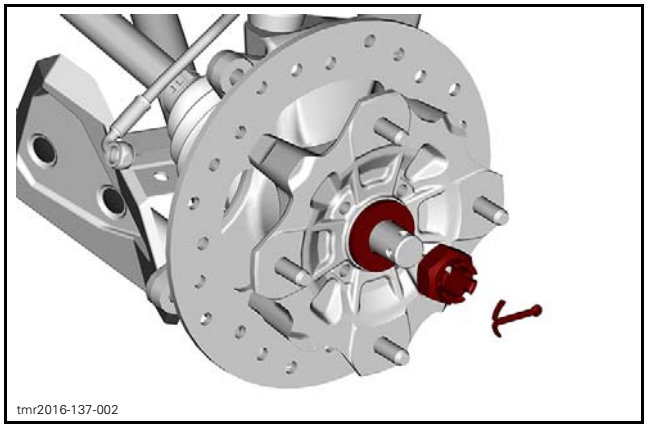


PROCEDURES

WHEEL HUB

Removing the Wheel Hub

1. Lift and support vehicle. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection for proper procedure.
2. Select the 4WD position, place the transmission lever on "P", and make sure the rear differential is in **Lock** position.
3. Remove caliper from knuckle. Refer to *BRAKES* subsection.
4. Remove the following parts:
   – Cotter pin
   – Castellated nut
   – Belleville washer.


tmr2016-137-002

5. Remove wheel hub.

Inspecting the Wheel Hub

Check wheel studs for damaged threads and overall conditions

Check wheel hub for cracks or other damages.

Check inner splines for wear or other damages.

Replace wheel hub and / or studs if any damage is detected.

Installing the Wheel Hub

The installation is the reverse of removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply the recommended service product all around drive shaft and wheel hub splines.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

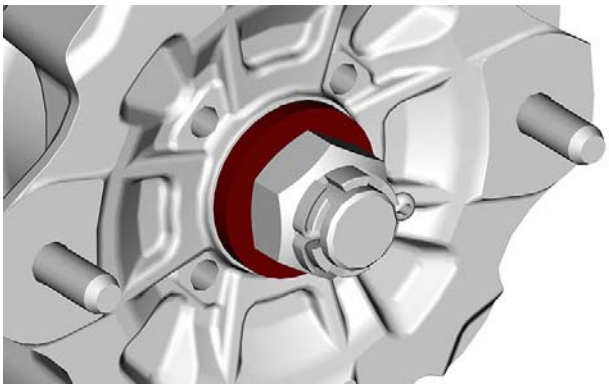
Install Belleville washer with its domed side outwards.

Tighten the castellated nut.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Castellated nut	250 N•m ± 15 N•m (184 lbf•ft ± 11 lbf•ft)

NOTICE **Tighten further castellated nut if required to align grooves with drive shaft hole.**

Install a new cotter pin.


tmr2016-137-003

DRIVE SHAFT

Removing the Rear Drive Shaft

1. Remove the wheel hub. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove the knuckle. Refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* subsection.
3. Strongly pull drive shaft out of gearbox.

NOTE: Keep track of the O-ring between the drive shaft and the gearbox.

4. Discard the stop ring at the end of the shaft.

Inspecting the Rear Drive Shaft

Inspect the condition of bellows. If there is any damage or evidence of leaking lubricant, replace them. Refer to *DRIVE SHAFT BELLOWS*.

Check splines for excessive wear. Replace if necessary.

NOTE: If the splines on plunging joint are worn, a check of differential inner splines should be done.

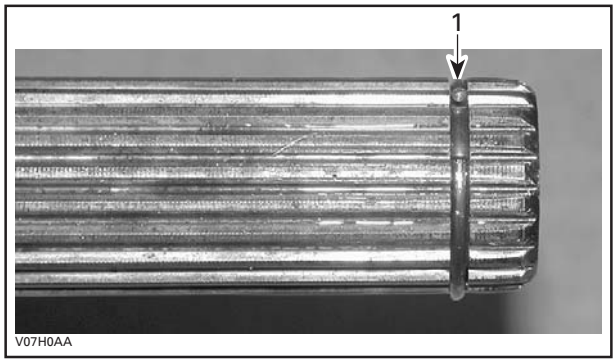
Installing the Rear Drive Shaft

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply the recommended service product all around drive shaft and wheel hub splines.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Install a new stop ring.



1. Stop ring

Apply grease all around splines at the gearbox end, from the plunging joint up to the stop ring.

RECOMMENDED SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779231)
Other countries	SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

Ensure the O-ring is properly installed.

DRIVE SHAFT BELLOWS

Removing the Drive Shaft Bellows

1. Remove the drive shaft from the vehicle.
2. Remove drive shaft bellows clamps.

REQUIRED TOOL	
BELLOWS CLAMP PLIERS (P/N 529 036 120)	

3. Dislodge the large bellows end.
4. Separate the joint from the shaft. Two procedures can be done.

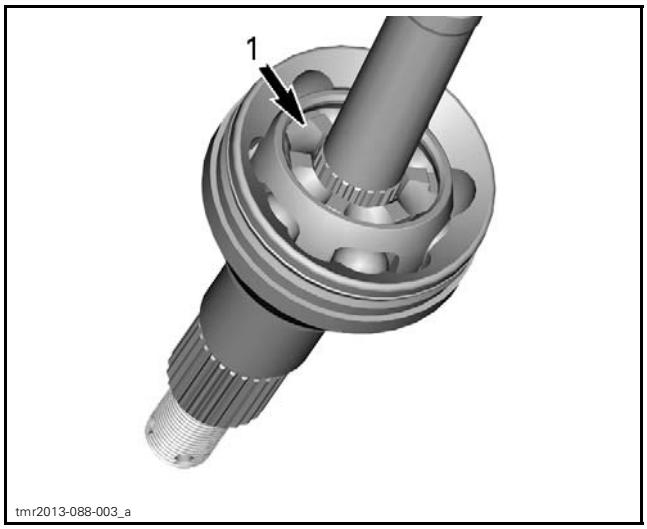
Without the Special Tool

1. Clamp joint housing in a vise.
2. Align shaft with joint.
3. Pull hard on shaft to remove from joint.
4. Remove bellows from drive shaft.
5. Remove and discard the circlip.

With the Special Tool

REQUIRED TOOL	
CV JOINT EXTRACTOR (P/N 529 036 005)	

1. Place drive shaft in vice with the joint downward.
2. Install the cv joint extractor on the bearing.



TYPICAL - CV JOINT SHOWN
1. Position joint extractor tool here

3. With a hammer, hit on the tool to separate joint from shaft.
4. When joint and shaft are separated, remove bellows from drive shaft.
5. Remove and discard the circlip.

Installing the Drive Shaft Bellows

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install the new circlip.

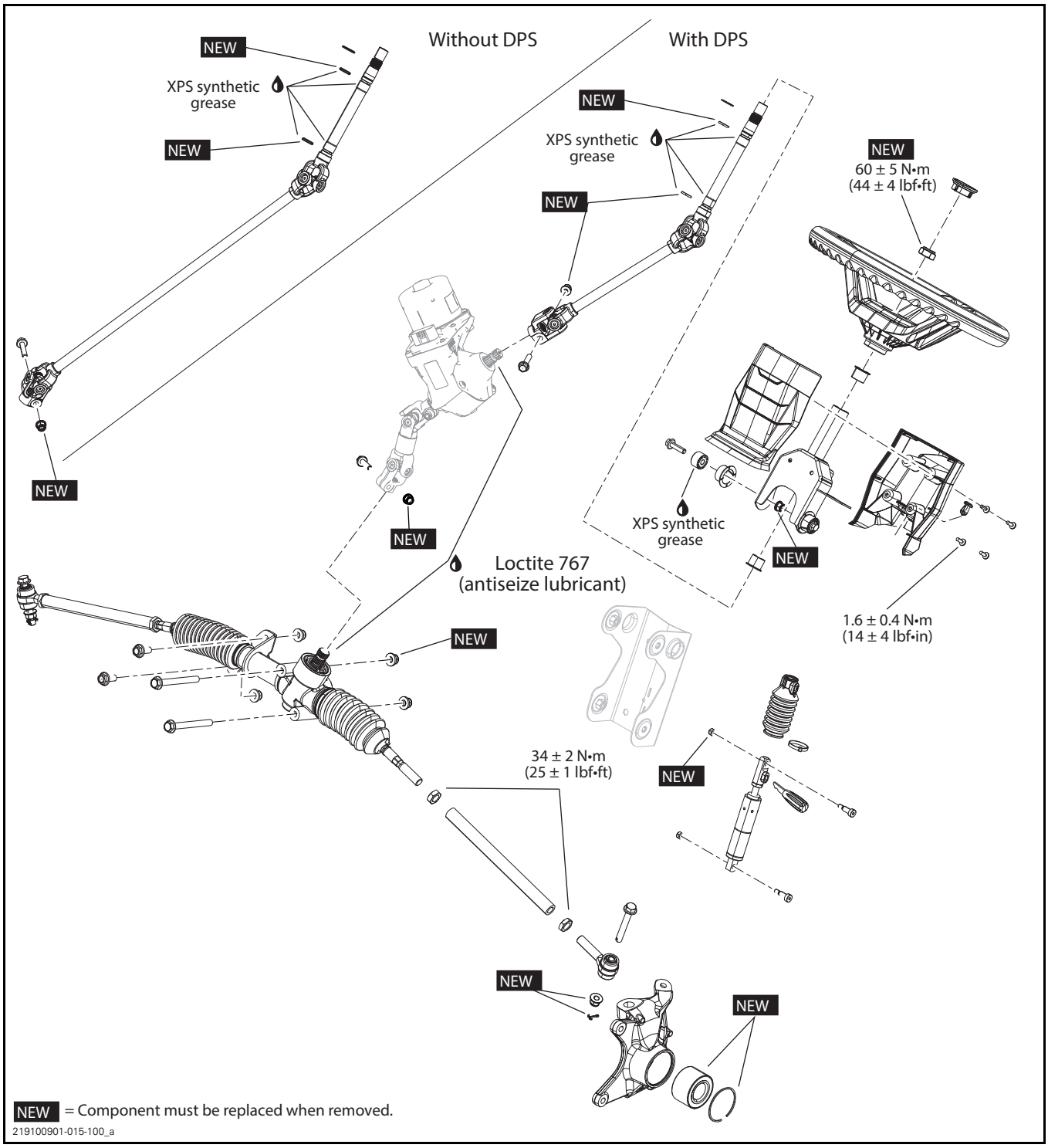
Pack bearing area with grease included with the new bellows kit.

NOTE: Do not use or add other grease.

STEERING SYSTEM

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	7
SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR)	779231	7
SYNTHETIC GREASE	779162	7


Without DPS
With DPS
NEW
XPS synthetic grease
NEW
NEW
XPS synthetic grease
NEW
NEW
60 ± 5 N•m
(44 ± 4 lbf•ft)
NEW
NEW
XPS synthetic grease
NEW
Loctite 767
(antiseize lubricant)
1.6 ± 0.4 N•m
(14 ± 4 lbf•in)
NEW
34 ± 2 N•m
(25 ± 1 lbf•ft)
NEW
NEW
NEW
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
219100901-015-100_a

GENERAL

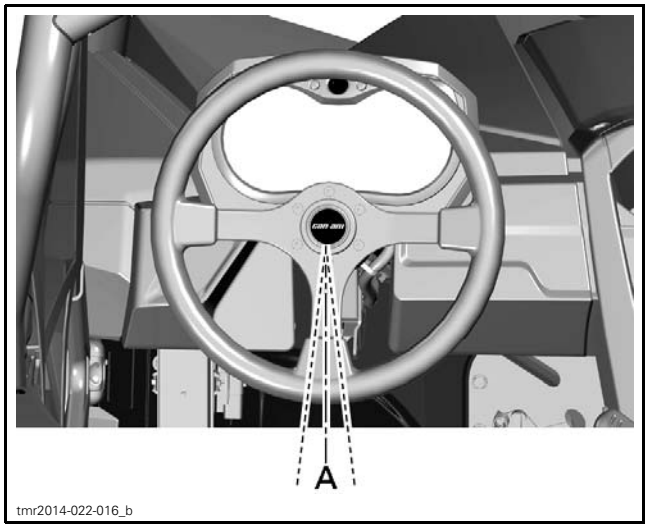
NOTICE **Never perform arc welding in the DPS area. Otherwise, poor DPS operation might occur.**

The procedures described below are the same for the RH and LH sides, unless otherwise instructed.

ADJUSTMENT

ALIGNING THE WHEELS

1. Place vehicle on a level surface.
2. Inflate tires to recommended pressure.
3. Find rack and pinion center to center as follows:
   3.1 Calculate the total steering wheel rotations from side to side.
   3.2 Position the steering wheel at **half** the total rotations.
4. Check steering wheel position:
   4.1 If steering wheel is centered (within ± 5°), go to **step 6**.
   4.2 If steering wheel is offset more than 5°, go to **step 5**.

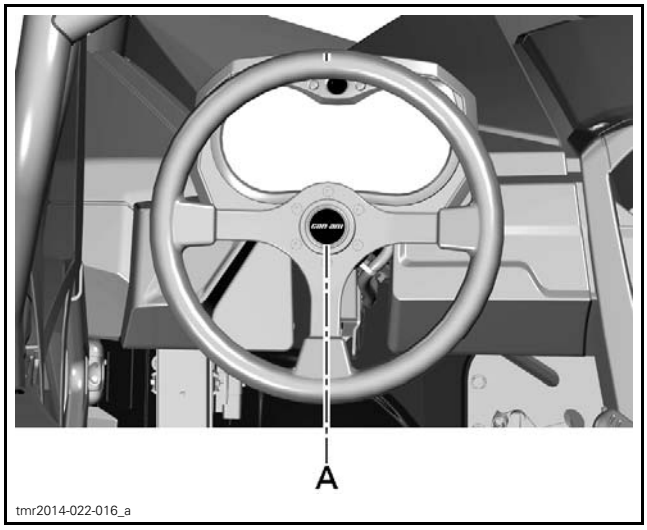


TYPICAL
A. Steering wheel angle ± 5°

5. Reposition steering wheel on steering shaft as follows:

   NOTICE **Make sure rack and pinion does not move during steering wheel repositioning.**

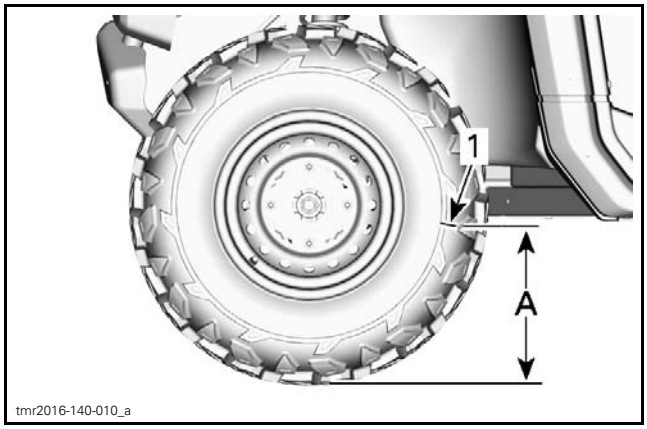
   5.1 Remove steering wheel. Refer to *REMOVING THE STEERING COLUMN*.
   5.2 Reinstall steering wheel to the closest centered position (nearest spline).
6. Center steering wheel.



TYPICAL
A. Steering wheel centered

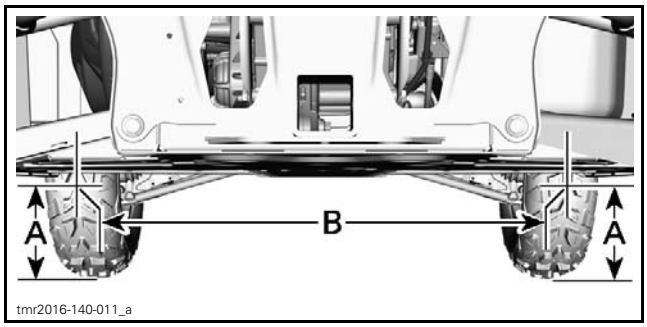
7. Place one mark on each front tire with a chalk at height of the center of the wheel. The mark must be under the frame, from a side point of view.

NOTE: The marks must be at the exact same height on each front tire.



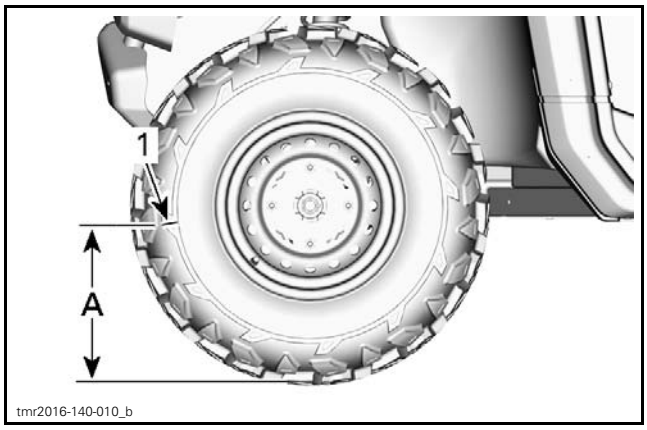
FRONT LH VIEW
1. Mark tire
A. Distance from ground to mark

8. Measure and note the distance between the center of the wheels, level with the marks on the tires.



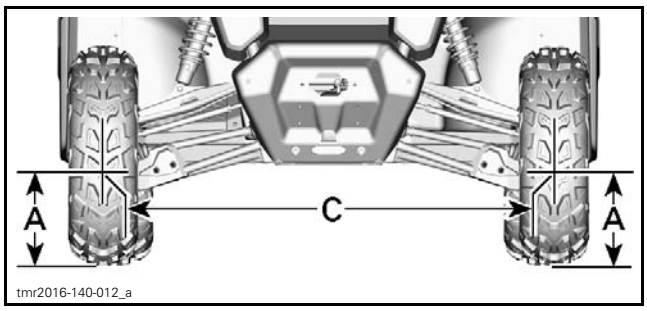
REAR VIEW
A. Height of mark
B. Measure distance

9. Move vehicle so that the marks are positioned towards front at the same height.



FRONT LH VIEW AFTER ROTATION
A. Height of mark

10. Measure and note the distance between the same two marks as step 8.



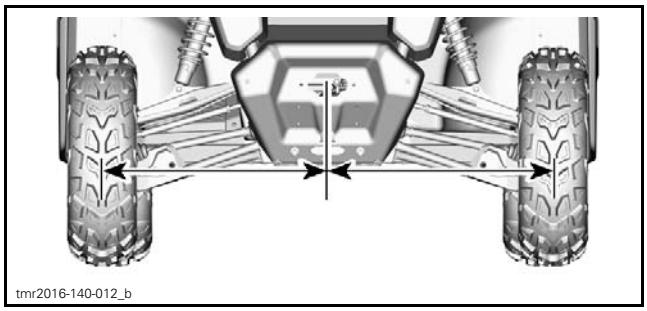
FRONT VIEW
A. Height of mark
C. Measure distance

11. The difference between the front and the rear measurements must be as per the following specification:

MAXIMUM TOE
0 mm ± 4.8 mm (0 in ± .19 in)

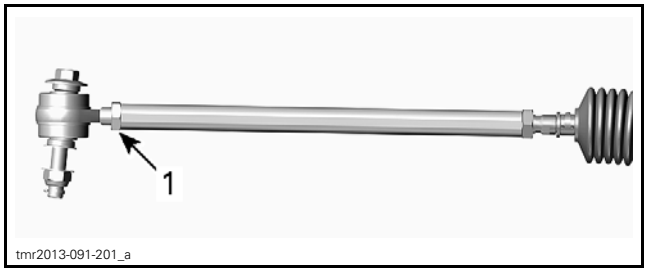
Adjusting the Front Toe

1. If the front wheel toe measurement is out of specification lock steering wheel at center.
2. Measure the distance between vehicle center and each wheel.



DISTANCE BETWEEN VEHICLE CENTER AND WHEEL

3. Loosen tie-rod end locking nut.



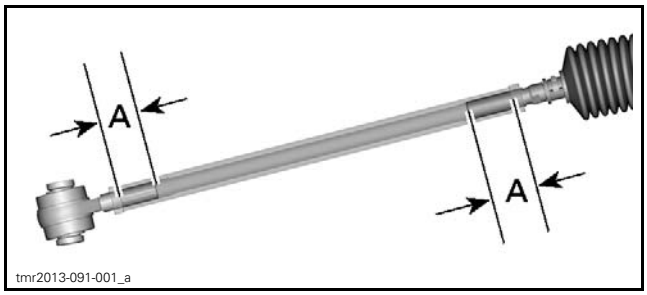
FRONT TIE ROD ASSEMBLY
1. Tie rod end locking nut

4. Turn tie-rod adjustment sleeve until distance measured in step 2 is equal for each wheel.

NOTE: Adjustment sleeve and inner tie rod will turn together.

⚠ WARNING

The minimum inner tie-rod and tie rod end engagement in adjustment sleeve must be 25 mm (1 in).



FRONT TIE ROD ASSEMBLY
A. Minimum engagement length

5. Tighten tie-rod adjustment sleeve locking nuts to specification.

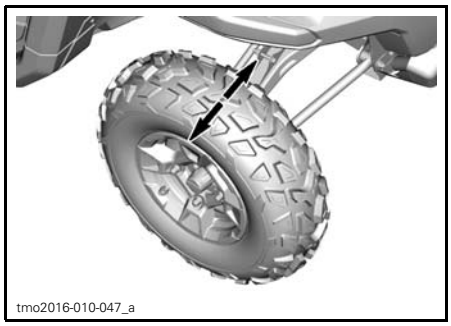
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Tie rod end locking nut	34 N•m ± 2 N•m (25 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

6. Recheck that vehicle toe is within limits by repeating procedure.

MAINTENANCE

INSPECTING THE WHEEL BEARING

1. Safely lift and support the front of vehicle. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Hold wheel by the top and the bottom and move it. Check for any play.



TYPICAL

3. If there is any loose, replace wheel bearing, refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* subsection.

NOTE: To properly locate play during this inspection, be sure to check other components for wear or loose (ball joints, suspension pivots, etc). If necessary repair or replace all defective parts before checking the wheel bearing condition. Be careful not to misjudge loose in the ball joint and loose in the wheel bearing.

INSPECTING THE STEERING SYSTEM

Steering Column

Turn and move steering column to detect any play.

Rack and Pinion

Check rack and pinion boots for:
– Damage
– Cracks.

Replace if necessary.

Tie-Rod End

Check tie-rod end ball joint for:
– Damage
– Pitting
– Play.

Replace if necessary.

TROUBLESHOOTING

UNEQUAL TURNING RADIUS

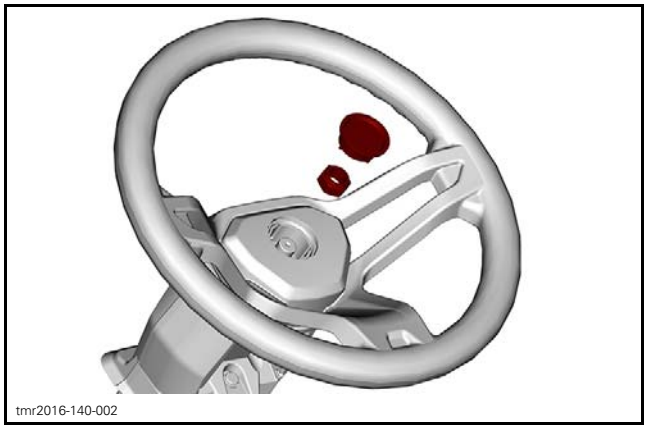
1. **Rack and pinion not centered during steering system parts installation.**
   - *Refer to ALIGNING THE WHEELS in this subsection.*

PROCEDURES

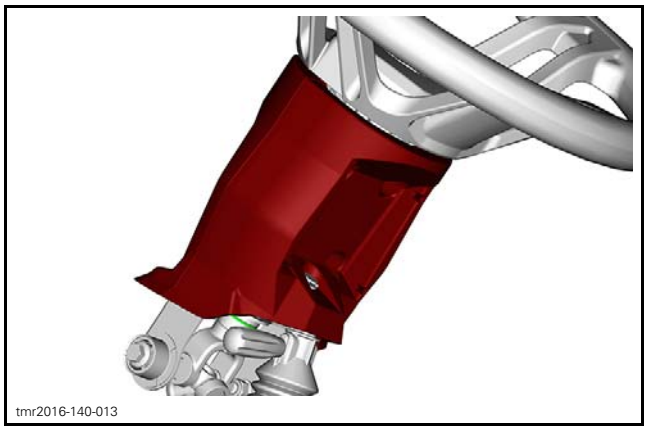
STEERING WHEEL

Removing the Steering Wheel

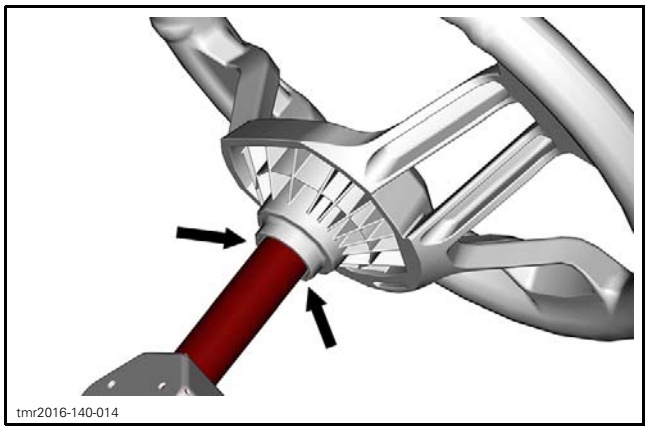
1. Remove steering wheel center cap and nut.



2. Remove the cover.



3. Use a suitable wheel extractor that sits on the steering wheel shoulder, around the pivot tube, to remove the steering wheel.


tmr2016-140-014

Installing the Steering Wheel

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install a new nut and tighten to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Steering wheel nut	60 N•m ± 5 N•m (44 lbf•ft ± 4 lbf•ft)

STEERING COLUMN

Removing the Steering Column

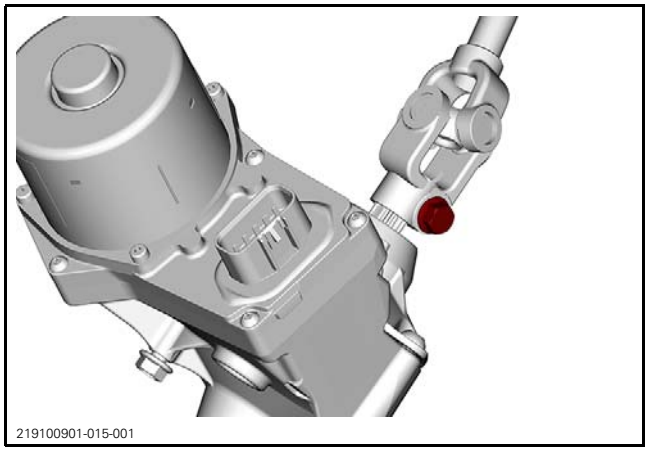
1. Position the front wheels parallel to the rear wheels.

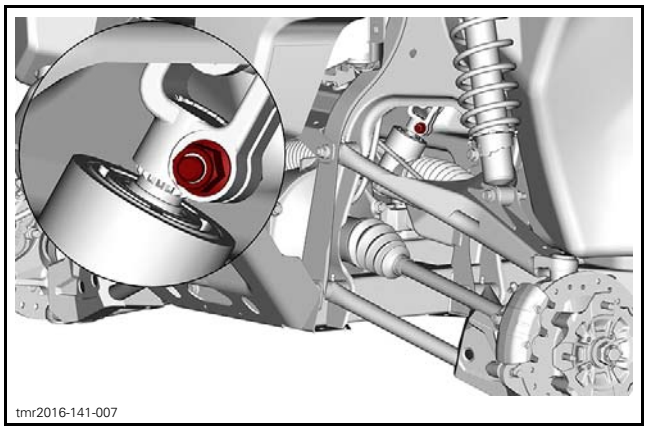
Models without DPS

2. Remove both front wheels.

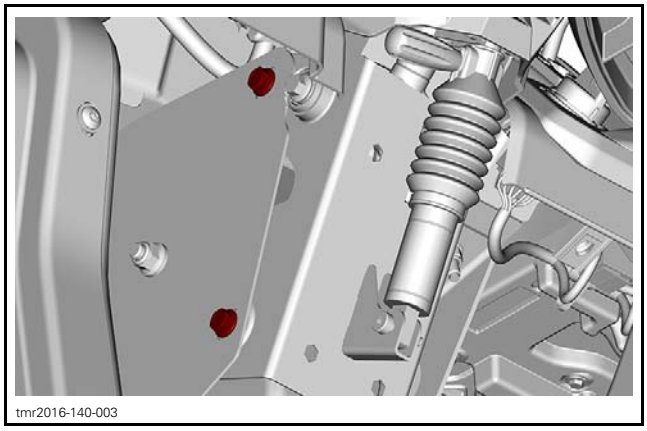
All Models

3. Remove the LH and RH lower dash boards. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
4. Remove bolt and nut securing lower U-joint to:
   – DPS unit input shaft, if equipped
   – Rack and pinion shaft (no DPS).


219100901-015-001


tmr2016-141-007

5. Remove screws on each side of the steering support.


tmr2016-140-003

6. Remove steering column from vehicle.
7. Remove steering support and cover if required.

Inspecting the Steering Column

Check steering column for wear, cracks or bending.

Check steering shaft for wear, cracks or bending.

Ensure universal joints are not worn and move freely.

Ensure steering shaft O-rings are not worn, brittle, hard or otherwise damaged.

Replace if necessary.

Installing the Steering Column

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Prior to installing the steering column, position front wheels parallel with longitudinal axis of the vehicle.

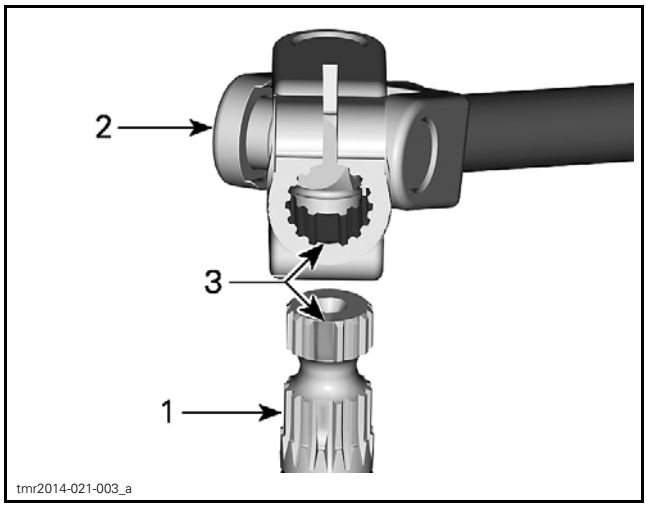
Refer to exploded view for proper grease and antiseize application.

COUNTRY	GREASE REQUIRED
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779231)
All other countries	SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

SERVICE PRODUCT REQUIRED
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070)

Model with DPS

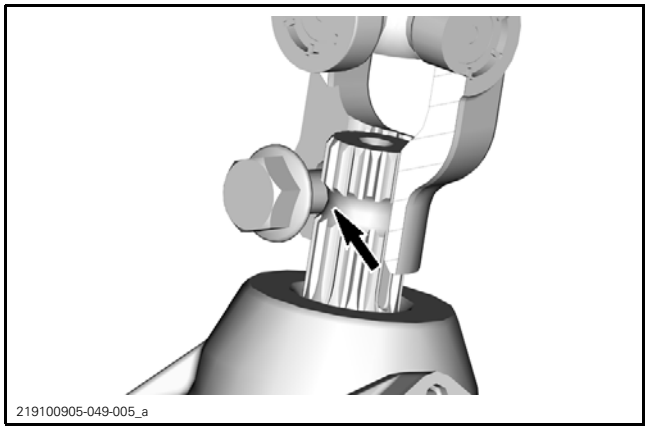
NOTE: Make sure to match blind spline between the DPS input shaft and the steering column lower U-joint.



1. *DPS input shaft*
2. *Lower steering column U-joint*
3. *Blind splines (alignment keys)*

All Models

IMPORTANT: Make sure to engage bolt in the input shaft groove.



YOKE CROSSCUT - INPUT SHAFT GROOVE

NOTE: Tightening torque must be applied on the nut only.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Steering shaft yoke nut	40 N•m ± 5 N•m (30 lbf•ft ± 4 lbf•ft)

Check front wheel alignment. Refer to *ALIGNING THE WHEELS* in this subsection.

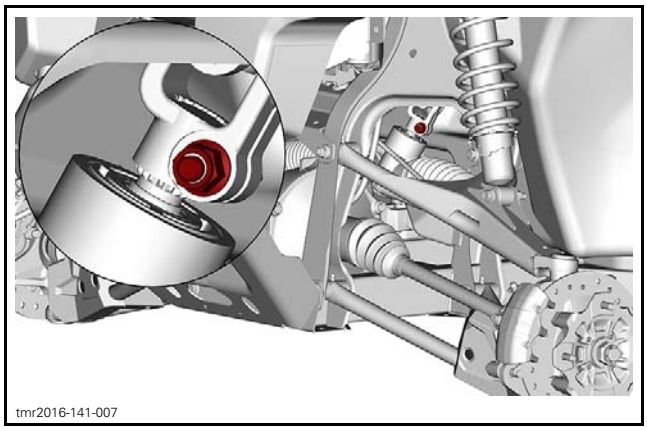
RACK AND PINION

Servicing the Rack and Pinion

The rack and pinion cannot be serviced except for replacement of the boots and tie rods.

Removing the Rack and Pinion

1. Remove both front wheels.
2. Detach tie-rod ends from knuckles. Refer to *REPLACING THE TIE ROD END* in this subsection.
3. Remove the lower yoke pinch bolt and nut.



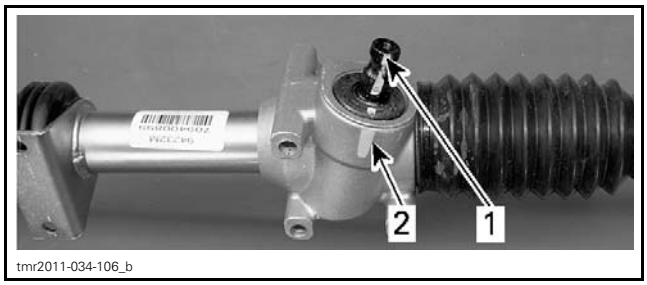
4. Remove the bolts and nuts securing rack and pinion to frame.
5. Disengage the rack and pinion shaft from the lower yoke.
6. From the LH side, remove rack and pinion from vehicle.

Installing the Rack and Pinion

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Find rack and pinion center as follows:

– Calculate the total pinion shaft rotations from side to side
– Position the pinion shaft at **half** the total rotations
– Using a paint marker, make an alignment mark on pinion and on the rack housing.



1. Alignment mark on pinion
2. Alignment mark on rack housing

Ensure steering wheel is centered (horizontal).

Apply antiseize on pinion shaft.

Position rack and pinion in frame and engage pinion in lower yoke. Make sure steering wheel remains centered.

Install rack and pinion retaining bolts and nuts.

Install lower yoke pinch bolt and nut.

Check steering alignment. Refer to *ALIGNING THE WHEELS* in this subsection.

TIE ROD ADJUSTMENT SLEEVE

Always perform a thorough inspection before replacing a tie rod adjustment sleeve. If any other components of the steering or suspension systems are damaged, replace the component(s).

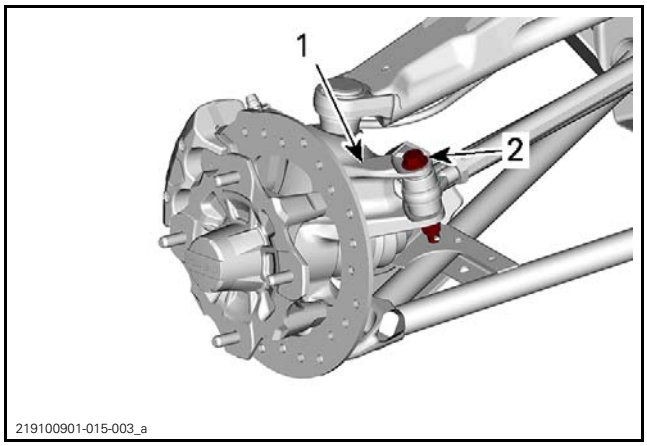
Inspecting the Steering components

Before removing any components:

1. Raise front wheels off the ground.
2. Turn steering wheel from stop to stop.
3. Ensure steering wheel turns smoothly.

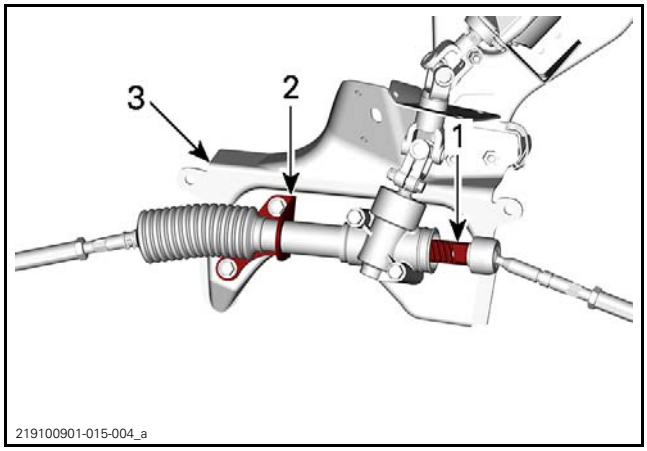
Before replacing the tie rod adjustment sleeve, inspect the following:

– Knuckle must not be cracked
– Tie rod end bolt must not be bent



TYPICAL
1. Knuckle
2. Tie rod end bolt

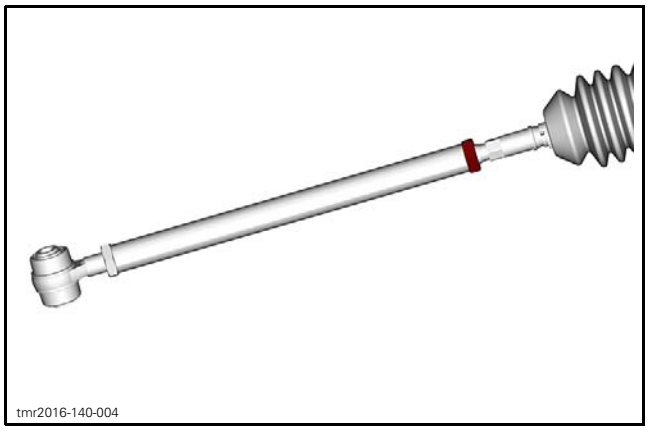
– Rack and pinion shaft must not be loose
– Rack and pinion mounting bracket must not be cracked or deformed
– Rack and pinion steering support must not be cracked or deformed



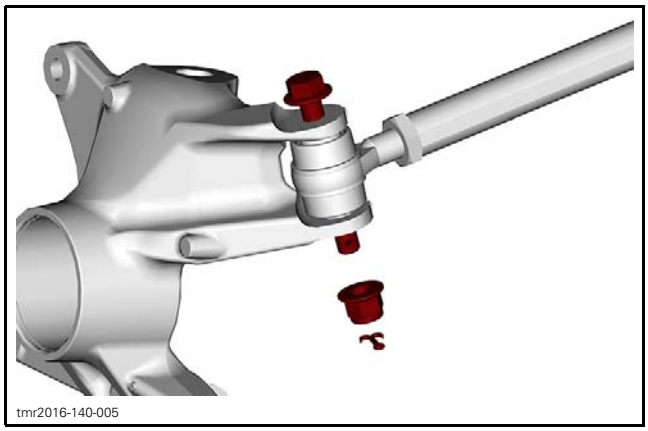
TYPICAL
1. Rack and pinion shaft
2. Rack and pinion mounting bracket
3. Rack and pinion steering support

Removing the Tie Rod

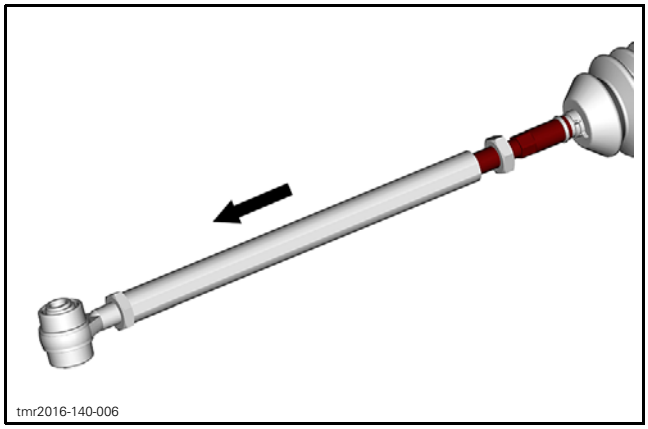
1. Loosen inner tie rod adjustment sleeve locking nut.



2. Remove tie rod end bolt.



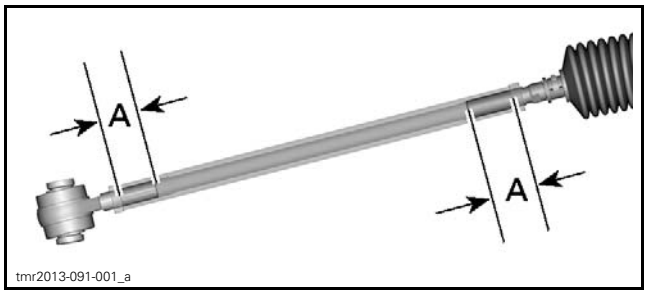
3. Hold inner tie rod and unscrew tie rod adjustment sleeve.



Installing the Tie Rod

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Adjust inner and outer tie rods to the nominal engagement length.



A. Tie rod engagement length

NOMINAL TIE ROD ENGAGEMENT LENGTH A
32 mm (1-1/4 in)

⚠ WARNING

The minimum tie-rod engagement length at both ends must be 25 mm (1 in).

1. Lock inner locking nut.

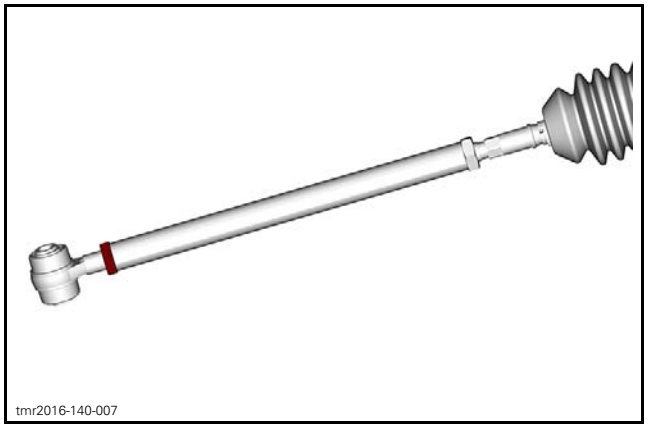
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Tie rod locking nut	34 N•m ± 2 N•m (25 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

Align vehicle. Refer to *ALIGNING THE WHEELS* in this subsection.

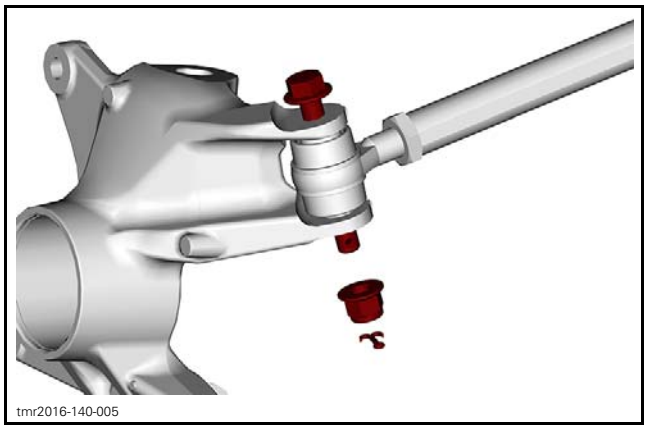
TIE-ROD ENDS

Replacing the Tie-Rod End

1. Remove front wheel.
2. Loosen tie rod locking nut.

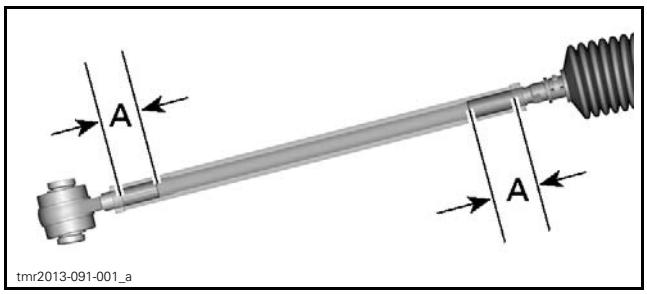


3. Detach tie-rod end.



4. Install new tie-rod end.
5. Adjust tie-rod end to the nominal engagement length.

NOTE: The tie rod must be engaged the same amount at both ends for the tie-rod adjustment to be centered.



RH TIE ROD ASSEMBLY SHOWN
A. Nominal engagement length

TIE-ROD END NOMINAL ENGAGEMENT LENGTH A
32 mm (1-1/4 in)

⚠ WARNING

The minimum tie-rod engagement length at both ends must be 25 mm (1 in).

6. Tighten tie-rod end locking nut to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Tie rod end locking nut	34 N•m ± 2 N•m (25 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

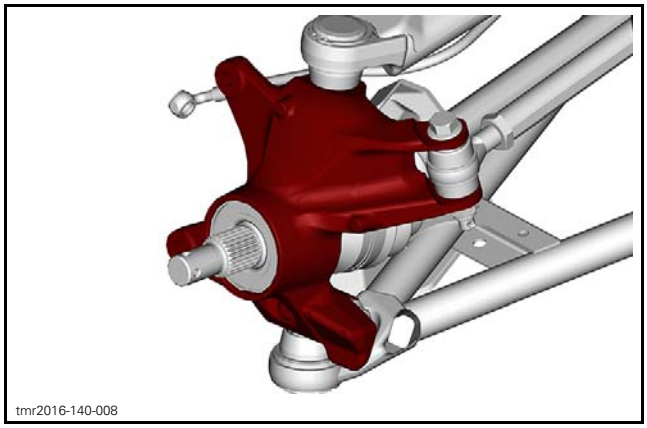
7. Attach tie-rod end to steering knuckle.
8. Install a new tie-rod end retaining nut and tighten to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Tie rod end retaining nut	48 N•m ± 6 N•m (35 lbf•ft ± 4 lbf•ft)

9. Install a new cotter pin. Both ends of cotter pins must be folded.
10. Install front wheel.
11. Check steering alignment, refer to *ALIGNING THE WHEELS* in this subsection.

KNUCKLES

Removing the Knuckle



Remove front wheel.

1. Remove caliper, refer to *BRAKES* subsection.
2. Remove wheel hub, refer to *FRONT DRIVE* subsection.
3. Detach tie-rod end from knuckle (front knuckles). Refer to *TIE-ROD ENDS* in this subsection.
4. Detach upper and lower suspension arm from knuckle. Refer to *FRONT SUSPENSION* subsection.
5. Remove knuckle from vehicle.

Inspecting the Knuckle

Check knuckle for cracks or other damages.

Replace if necessary.

Installing the Knuckle

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

WHEEL BEARINGS

Inspecting the Wheel Bearing (Maintenance)

Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

Inspecting the Wheel Bearing (During Component Removal)

Whenever the drive axle or knuckle is removed, check if wheel bearing turns freely and smoothly.

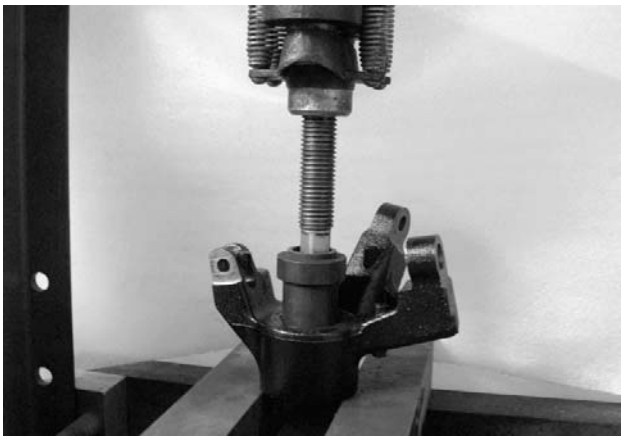
Replace if necessary.

Removing the Wheel Bearing

1. Remove knuckle from vehicle, refer to *REMOVING THE KNUCKLE* in this subsection.
2. Remove and discard circlip.

tmr2016-140-009

3. Install knuckle on a press.
4. Remove bearing from knuckle with an appropriate bearing remover.



tmr2011-034-109

TYPICAL

NOTE: Heat the knuckle to ease bearing removal.

⚠ WARNING

Clean all grease, outside and inside, from knuckle before heating it.

Installing the Wheel Bearing

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

To ease wheel bearing installation:

– Place bearing in a freezer for 10 minutes.
– Place knuckle in oven to 100°C (212°F) for 30 minutes maximum.

When knuckle is cooled down, install new circlip.

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

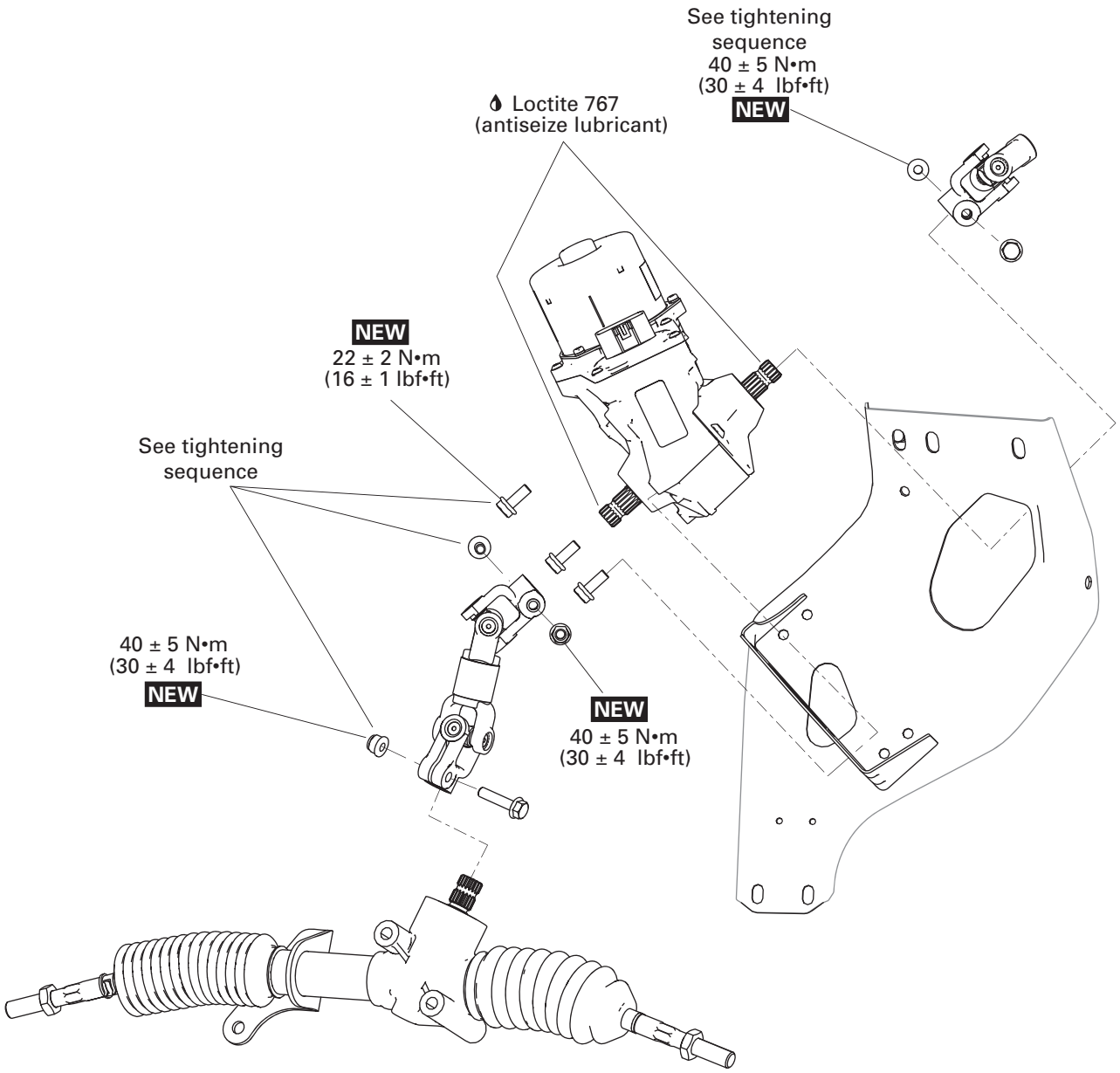
DYNAMIC POWER STEERING (DPS)

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	5

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIELECTRIC GREASE	293 550 004	12
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	11



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

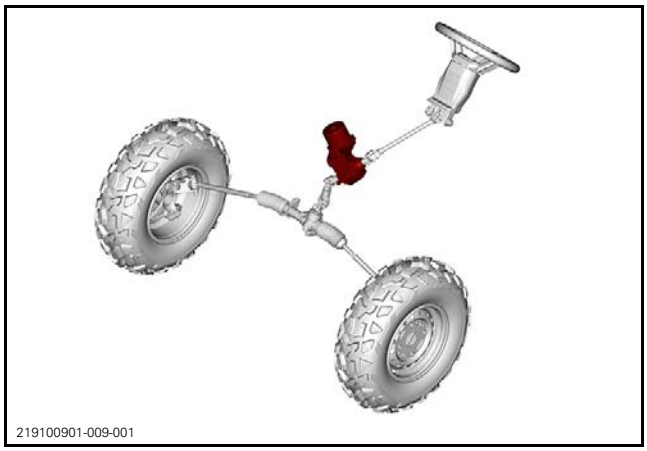
219100901-009-100

GENERAL

NOTICE Never perform arc welding in the DPS area. Otherwise, poor DPS operation might occur.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (FEATURES)

The Dynamic Power Steering (DPS) provides a computer controlled, variable power assist, achieved by an electric motor to optimize the amount of steering input required by the rider.



The DPS system uses the following parameters to determine how much steering assist it provides:

– Engine RPM
– Battery/electrical system voltage
– Vehicle speed
– DPS shaft torque sensor input.
– DPS internal temperature.

The amount of steering assist provided is dependent on the handlebar effort (steering torque), electrical power available, and vehicle speed.

The greater the handlebar effort (torque), the greater the assist will be.

The slower the vehicle speed, the greater the assist will be.

If the electrical system is activated but the engine is **not** running, DPS assist will be provided for approximately 30 seconds. DPS assist will resume once the engine is started.

After turning the ignition key OFF, DPS assist will be provided for approximately 20 seconds.

When the handlebar is in the straight ahead position, there is no steering assist.

Steering torque may also come from the wheels due to rough terrain. Steering kickback is reduced while providing feedback to the driver.

The greater the power steering assist, the greater the load on the electrical system.

When the electrical system is under high load (battery not at full charge, operating the vehicle for prolonged periods of time at slow speed and low RPM which, requires higher power steering assist), the battery power reserve will gradually decrease. This further increases the load on the charging system and the electrical system voltage will drop. As system voltage drops, so does power steering assist.

NOTE: It is important to maintain the battery at a full state of charge to ensure proper DPS operation.

DPS Derating Explanation

Derating is an internal protection system integrated in the DPS electronic module.

This system protects the electronic components when the DPS works too intensively and the internal temperature reaches a critical level, or when the battery voltage becomes too low.

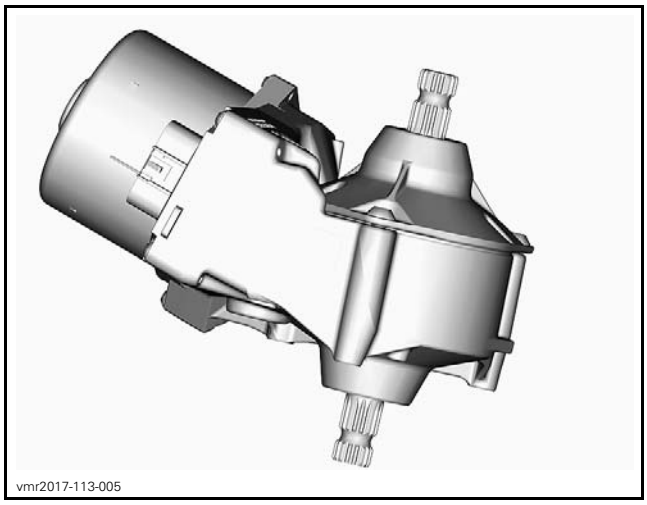
The internal protection system decreases the assistance level available to protect its electronic board. The normal assistance level will return when riding conditions are back to normal and the internal temperature decreases, and/or when the battery voltage increases above a threshold voltage.

NOTE: This reaction is a normal protective behavior of the unit and does not necessarily raise a fault in the cluster. However, under extreme conditions, a scrolling DPS OVERHEAT message may appear in the cluster. When the DPS is allowed to cool down below the threshold recovery temperature, the DPS OVERHEAT message will cease.

DPS SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (COMPONENTS)

DPS Unit

The DPS unit is a self contained unit that includes the steering gear, the DPS module, the DPS motor, and the torque sensor.


vmr2017-113-005

DPS UNIT

The DPS module provides DC power to the motor. The amount and duration of that DC power is determined by the inputs to the DPS module.

The DPS motor does not "spin", but rather turns in very small increments based on the amount, duration, and direction of DC power delivered by the DPS module.

NOTE: Should the DPS unit fail, the vehicle steering is still available with moderate increase in steering effort.

Steering Torque Sensor

The steering column is connected to the shaft on the DPS unit. A small area of the DPS shaft is magnetized. Inside the DPS unit, a torque sensor surrounds the magnetized area of the DPS shaft.

When the steering is turned, torque is applied to the shaft which tends to twist it slightly, deforming the magnetic field in the shaft. The sensor detects the torque by measuring the deviation of the magnetic field.

The torque sensor is very sensitive and can detect very small changes in the magnetic field. The harder the steering is turned, the greater the magnetic deviation, the greater the power steering assist.

NOTICE **The internal torque sensor is very sensitive to external magnetic source. All components touching the DPS unit** must be kept **in a non-magnetic area and avoid any contact with components. If a magnetic source or part is in contact with the DPS shaft, or touching components, it will affect the torque reading values and inadvertently affect the behavior of the DPS unit.**

ADJUSTMENT

RESETTING THE TORQUE OFFSET

When replacing the following parts or adjusting steering alignment, the sensor torque offset MUST be reset to zero for proper system operation.

PART ADJUSTED OR REPLACED	WHAT TO DO
– DPS unit – Steering column – Tie rod – Tie rod end – Knuckle – Wheel bearing – Ball joint – Front suspension arm (lower/upper) – Steering alignment	Reset Torque Offset in **Setting, DPS**

1. Position the steering wheel at the center position.
2. Connect vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software BUDS2. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.
3. Check if a software update is available and warranted for the DPS. Select:
   – **Flash** page.
   – **DPS** or **Vehicle** button.
   – **Flash** tab.

If an update is available, install it before resetting the torque offset.

REQUIRED CONDITIONS TO ALLOW THE RESET PROCEDURE
DPS unit temperature above freezing point.
Steering wheel should be free and centered. There MUST NOT be any effort applied to the steering column.
Torque sensor value must be within offset threshold value of ± 10Nm.
Engine not running.

4. To reset the torque offset, select:
   – **Settings** page.
   – **DPS** or **Vehicle** button.
   – **Initialization** tab.
5. Select **Torque Sensor Offset**.

NOTE: Torque reading must be stable and not exceeding 2Nm during procedure. Torque sensor reset may not be possible if the torque value is over the 10Nm above the original setting.

With the steering wheel centered and no effort is applied, if the indicated **Torque Sensor** value is over the threshold value of 1.5Nm, a steering imbalance may be noticeable.

If all steering components are undamaged, in good working order, and the steering components were correctly aligned, repeated torque offset reset procedures will not solve the problem if the torque offset is greater than ±10Nm. DPS unit replacement may be required.

STEERING SYSTEM SELF TEST

This test verifies the DPS torque reading on the entire steering angle range. It will not test any internal function or any performance of the DPS itself and it will not verify the accuracy of the vehicle wheel alignment.

It is made to detect:

– Steering component misalignment
– Magnetized component in contact with DPS main shaft.

If the test fails, the BRP diagnostic software will provide a description of the failure and suggest a corrective action.

To initiate the test:

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Functions** page.
   – **DPS** button.
   – **Routines** tab.
3. Follow the instructions on the screen.
4. Click on **Validate Steering Assembly**.

The test will run by itself, then the result will be displayed.

NOTICE **Ensure to perform corrective action as per the procedures outlined in this subsection.**

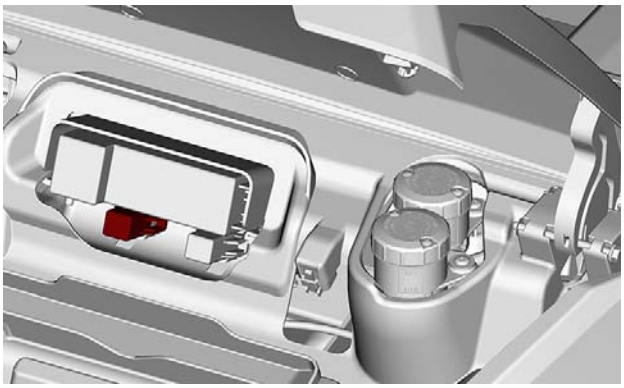
PROCEDURES

DPS UNIT

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

Testing the DPS Fuse

A 40 A fuse located in fuse box **no. 3** (PF3-F1) under the hood, provides power to the DPS motor.

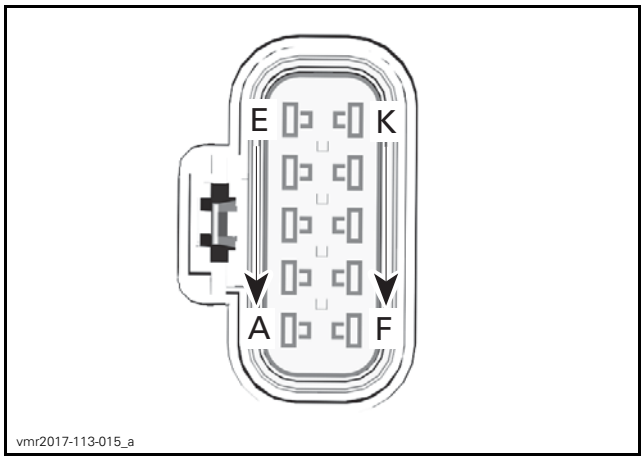


tmr2016-141-002

1. Remove the DPS fuse cap to expose the fuse contacts.
2. Set the multimeter to VDC and test for a voltage drop across the DPS fuse while the DPS is in operation.
3. If a voltage is measured, turn power off and remove fuse.
4. Check fuse continuity, fuse contacts and fuse box contact condition. Replace fuse as required.

DPS Wire Identification

For circuit details, refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

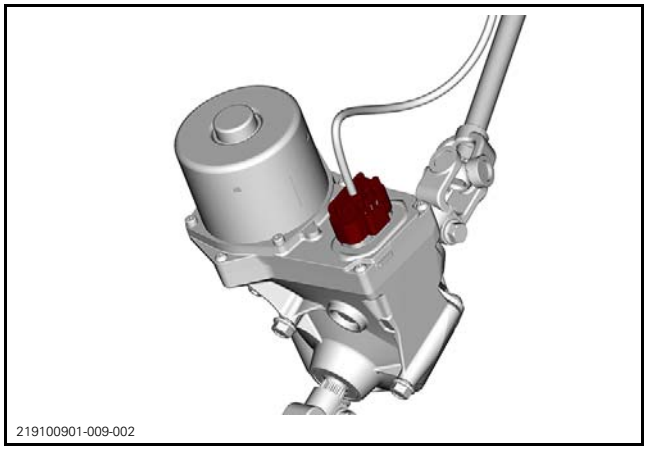


DPS CONNECTOR HARNESS SIDE

DPS CONNECTOR		
FUNCTION	PIN	COLOR
12 volt input (from fuse F1)	C	RD/PK
12 volt input (from fuse F1)	D	RD/PK
12 volt input (from fuse F1)	E	RD/PK
12 volt switched input (from fuse F4)	G	OR/GN
CAN HI	J	WH/BE
CAN LO	K	WH/BK
Ground	A	BK
Ground	B	BK
Ground	F	BK

Testing the DPS Input Voltage

1. Disconnect the DPS connector.



2. Test for 12 Vdc DPS motor power at DPS connector as per following table.

MULTIMETER PROBE POSITIONS		VOLTAGE
DPS connector pin C	Battery ground	Battery voltage
DPS connector pin D		
DPS connector pin E		

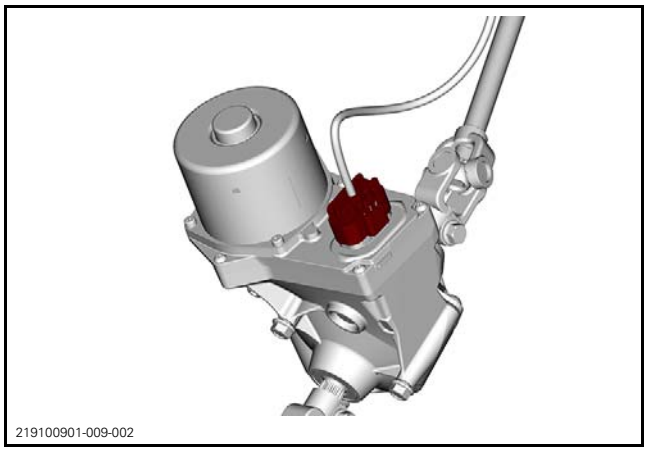
If NO voltage is measured, test the 40 A DPS fuse (F1). If good, check wires and connector pins. Replace or repair defective parts and reset fault codes.

If battery voltage is measured, test the DPS ignition signal voltage.

NOTE: This test may also be carried out by connecting a 12 Vdc test light between connector pins (C, D and E), and the battery (-) negative terminal. The test light must come on bright.

Testing the DPS Ignition Signal Voltage

1. Disconnect DPS connector.



2. Set the ignition switch to ON.
3. Test for 12 Vdc power at the DPS connector as per following table.

MULTIMETER PROBE POSITIONS		VOLTAGE
DPS connector (harness side) pin G	Battery ground	Battery voltage

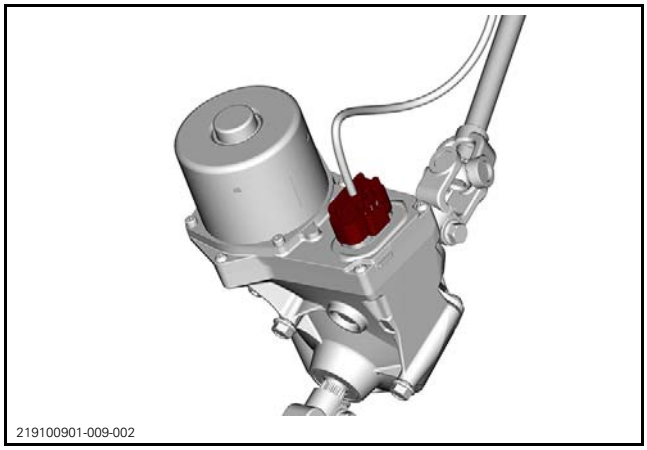
If NO voltage is measured, check wires and connector pins from the DPS unit to the fuse (F4) in the front fuse box (PF1-F4). Replace or repair defective parts and reset fault codes.

If battery voltage is measured, test the DPS ground circuit.

NOTE: This test may also be carried out by connecting a 12 Vdc test light between the DPS connector (pin G), and the battery (-) negative terminal. The test light must come on bright.

Testing the DPS Ground Circuit

1. Disconnect the DPS connector.



2. Test for continuity between DPS connector and battery ground.

MULTIMETER PROBE POSITIONS		READING
DPS connector (harness side) pin A	Battery ground	Continuity (close to 0 Ω)
DPS connector (harness side) pin B		
DPS connector (harness side) pin F		

If there is NO continuity or a high resistance is measured, check wires and connector pins from DPS unit to chassis ground post. Replace or repair defective parts and reset fault codes.

If there is good continuity, carry out: *TESTING THE DPS UNIT COMMUNICATION LINK (CAN) CONTINUITY*.

NOTE: This test may also be carried out by connecting a 12 Vdc test light between each GDN connector pin and the battery (+) positive terminal. The test light must come on bright.

Testing the DPS Communication Link (CAN) Continuity

NOTE: DPS unit must receive an RPM signal to provide power steering assist.

1. Disconnect the DPS connector and the diagnostic connector.
2. Test continuity of CAN Bus Wires as per following table.

MULTIMETER PROBE POSITIONS		RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
DPS CONNECTOR (HARNESS SIDE)	DIAGNOSTIC CONNECTOR	
Pin J	Pin 1	Less than 1 Ω
Pin K	Pin 2	

If resistance measured is out of specification, check wires and connector pins. Carry out repairs as required and reset fault codes using the applicable BRP diagnostic software version.

If resistance measured is good, replace the DPS unit and reset fault codes using the applicable BRP diagnostic software version.

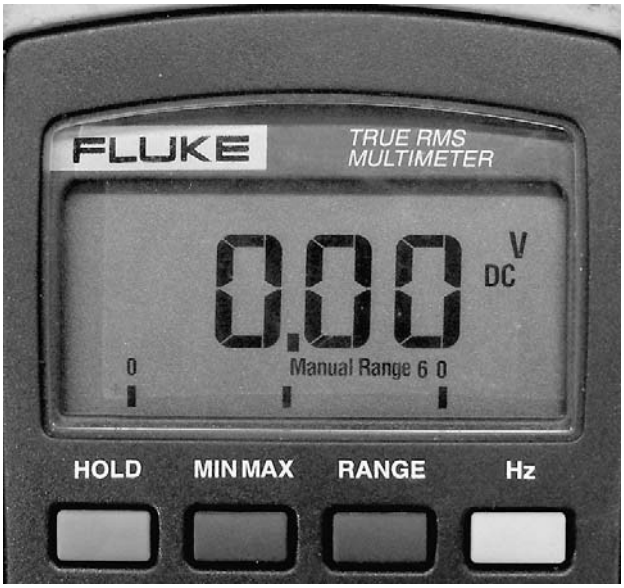
Testing the DPS System Load

If the charging system cannot sustain normal voltage when the DPS is operating, DPS ASSIST may be greatly reduced or nonexistent. Carry out the following steps.

1. Measure the battery voltage.

NOTE: If battery voltage is low, recharge battery.

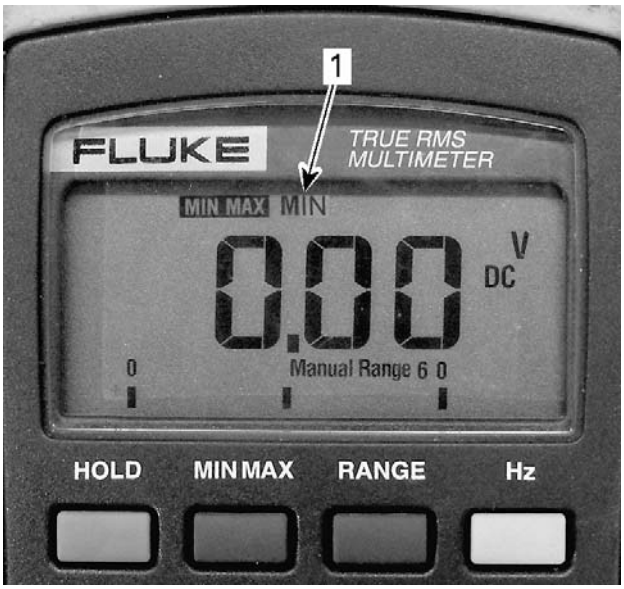
2. Ensure the vehicle transmission is set to PARK.
3. Start the engine.
4. Note the voltage on the multimeter with the engine running (charging system voltage).
5. Press the **RANGE** button repeatedly to select **Manual Range 6 0**.



mmr2009-023-027_a

VDC SELECTED TO MANUAL RANGE 6 0

6. Press the **MIN MAX** button on the multimeter to engage the MIN function.



mmr2009-023-027_e

1. MIN function selected

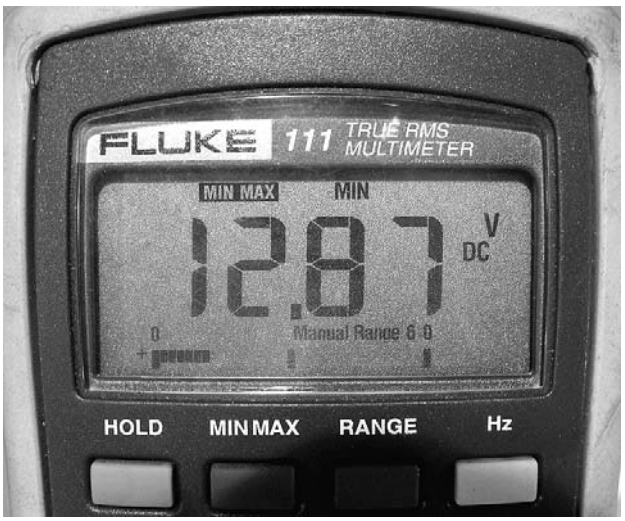
7. Turn the steering **momentarily** against the frame stops to each side.

NOTE: Do not hold steering against frame stops for an extended period of time.

8. Read the MIN charging system voltage recorded while the steering was turned against each stop.

DPS SYSTEM LOAD TEST			
PROBE POSITIONS		STEERING POSITION	VOLTAGE READING
Battery (-) terminal	DPS fuse holder pin B	LH stop	At least 12 Vdc
		RH stop	

NOTE: Turning the steering momentarily against the frame stops generates maximum DPS load (maximum current draw on electrical system). Electrical system must sustain at least 12 Vdc for proper DPS operation.



vmr2010-003-007

If the electrical system cannot sustain at least 12 Vdc, check the following:

– Battery
– Battery connections
– DPS unit power and ground connections
– Charging system
– Chassis and engine ground studs.

If the previously listed items are correct, , carry out: *TESTING THE DPS UNIT CURRENT.*

Testing the DPS Unit Current

1. Connect vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software BUDS2. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.
2. Select:
   – **Measurements** page.
   – **DPS** button.
   – **Custom** tab.
3. With the vehicle engine running in PARK and without any steering effort, the reading should be as per following table.

TORQUE SENSOR	DPS CURRENT
0 N•m ± 1 N•m (0 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)	0 Amp

4. Turn the steering wheel side to side, momentarily against each steering hard stop and observe the DPS **Torque Sensor** value. The torque value should increase with steering effort applied to the steering wheel.

The **DPS Current** value should increase proportionately to the torque applied, and decrease with the torque as steering assist is provided.

NOTE: The increase and decrease in torque and current readings is very brief as steering assist is quickly provided. Current draw should remain within green scale but may momentarily peak to or exceed 60 amps, then drop off close to 0 amps as torque applied is nulled out by steering assist. If steering is held against hard stops the torque and current readings will remain high.

If current draw tends to remain high, carry out the following:

– *ALIGNING THE STEERING COMPONENTS*
– *RESETTING THE TORQUE OFFSET* (only if steering components alignment did not solve the problem)
– DPS unit replacement.

NOTE: The *ALIGNING THE STEERING COMPONENTS* procedure must always be carried out before even considering a torque offset reset.

5. Turn steering to LH stop and hold at least 8 Nm. Note DPS current value.
6. Turn steering to RH stop and hold at least 8 Nm. Note DPS current value.
7. Repeat previous two steps while holding at (+ or -) 5 Nm. Note DPS current value.

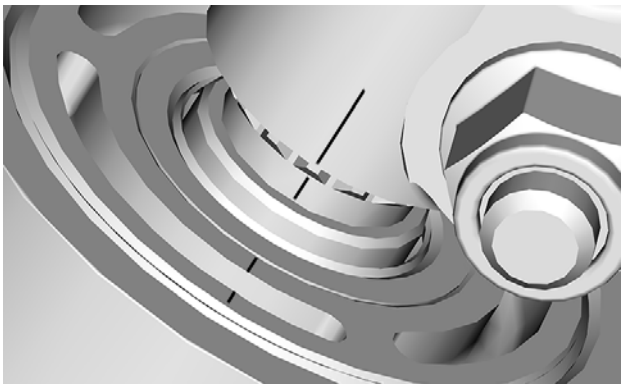
LH and RH DPS current readings should be the same for the same applied torque.

If the *ALIGNING THE STEERING COMPONENTS* and *RESETTING THE TORQUE OFFSET* procedures have been carried out, and the current or steering imbalance is too great, the DPS unit will require replacement to resolve the problem.

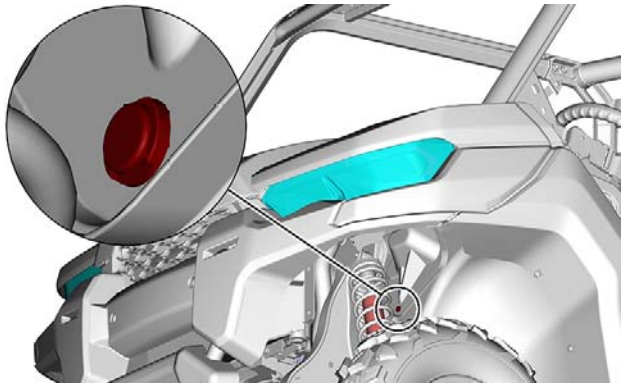
Removing the DPS Unit

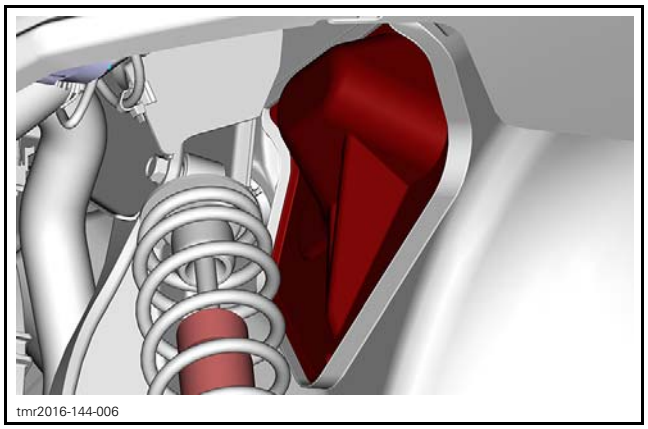
NOTICE **Before proceeding with the DPS removal, remove the 40 Amp DPS fuse (F1) in the fuse box no. 3. Handle the DPS unit with extreme care as it is very sensitive to physical chock. Store unit in a secured area. If the DPS unit is dropped, it must be replaced even if only minimal damage is apparent.**

1. Position the front wheels parallel to the rear wheels.
2. Remove both front wheels.
3. Mark the alignment of the lower steering shaft with the input shaft and the rack and pinion housing.

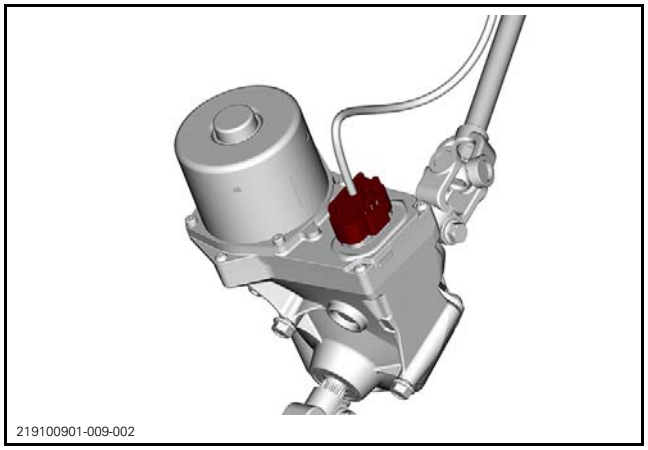

tmr2016-141-012

4. Remove access panel under LH front inner fender.

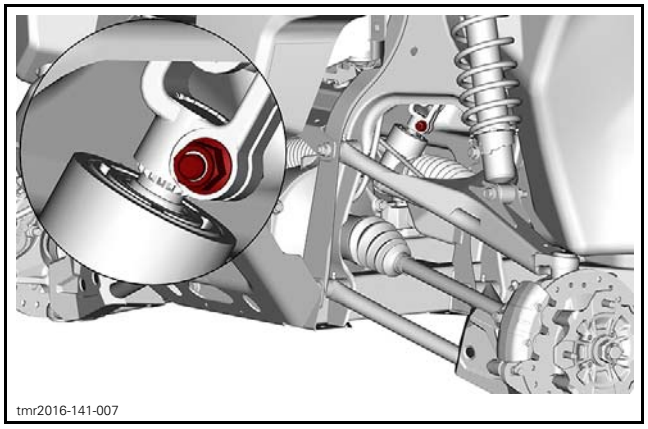

tmr2016-144-005


tmr2016-144-006

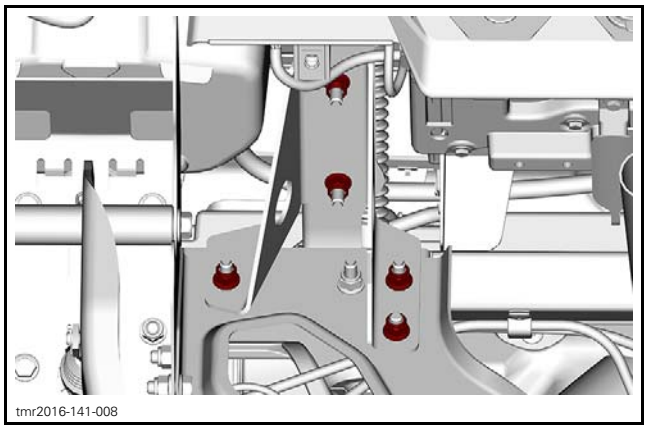
5. Disconnect the electrical connector from the DPS unit.


219100901-009-002

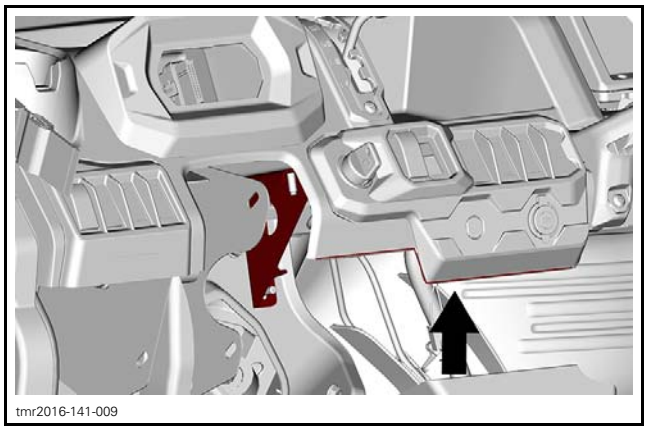
6. Remove steering column. Refer to *REMOVING THE STEERING COLUMN* subsection.
7. Remove the lower steering shaft pinch bolt and nut.


tmr2016-141-007

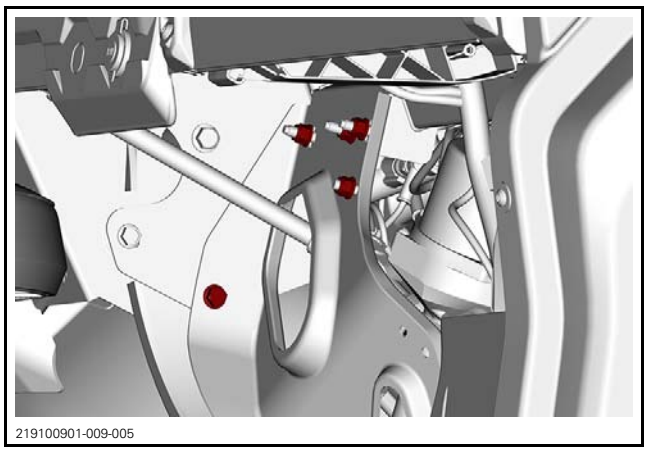
8. Remove the shifter module support retaining nuts and screw.

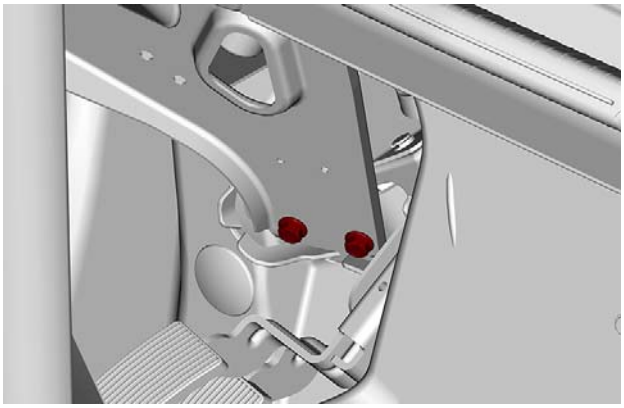

tmr2016-141-008

9. Slightly lift the dash board to remove the shifter support.


tmr2016-141-009

10. Remove all DPS unit support retaining screws.


219100901-009-005


219100901-009-006

11. Pull up on DPS unit and support to disengage from the rack and pinion shaft and remove it from the vehicle.

NOTE: If replacing DPS unit, remove the DPS support and the lower steering shaft from the unit.

Installing the DPS Unit

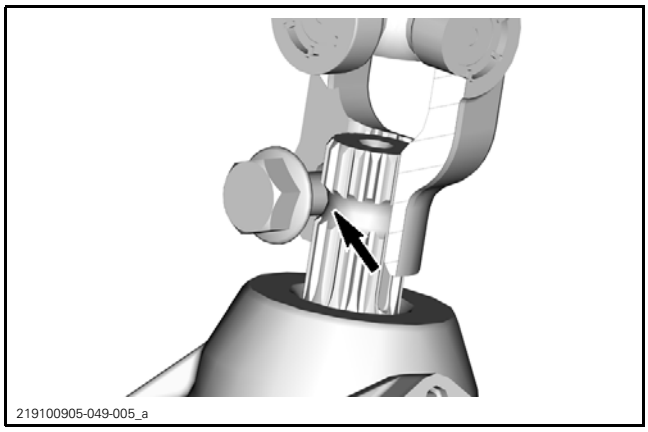
If Replacing DPS Unit

1. Install the support on the new DPS unit.
2. Apply antiseize lubricant to DPS input and output shaft splines.

RECOMMENDED PRODUCTS
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070)

3. Install locking bolt and nut.

IMPORTANT: Make sure to engage bolt in the input shaft groove.


219100905-049-005_a

YOKE CROSSCUT - INPUT SHAFT GROOVE

Continue with *IF INSTALLING SAME DPS UNIT*.

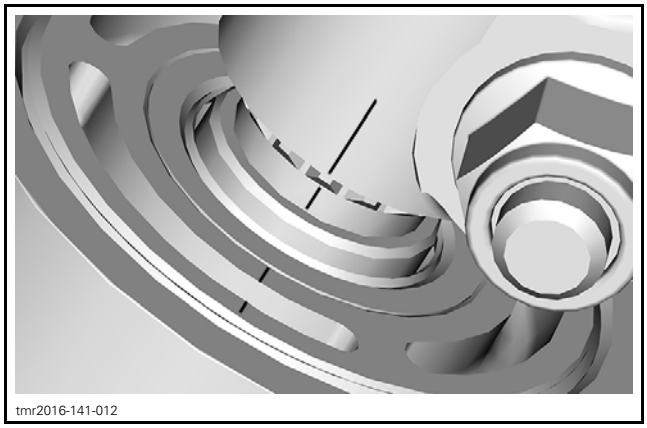
If Installing Same DPS Unit

1. Apply antiseize lubricant to rack and pinion shaft splines.

RECOMMENDED PRODUCTS
LOCTITE 767 (ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070)

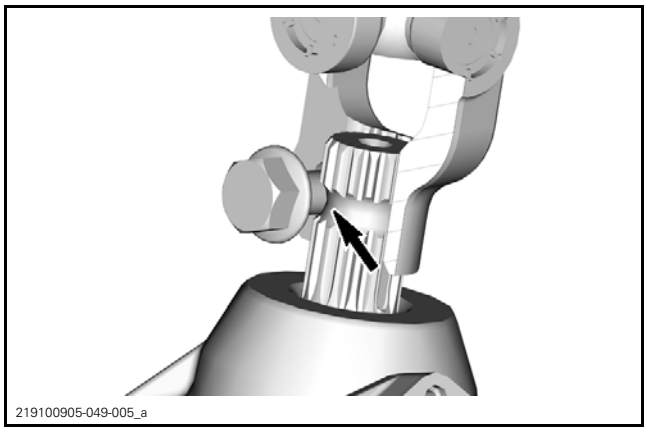
2. While lowering the DPS unit with its support and the lower steering shaft in place, a second technician engage the lower yoke on the rack and pinion shaft.

Make sure to align marks previously made on lower yoke, rack and pinion input shaft and housing.


tmr2016-141-012

3. Install and tighten locking bolt and nut.

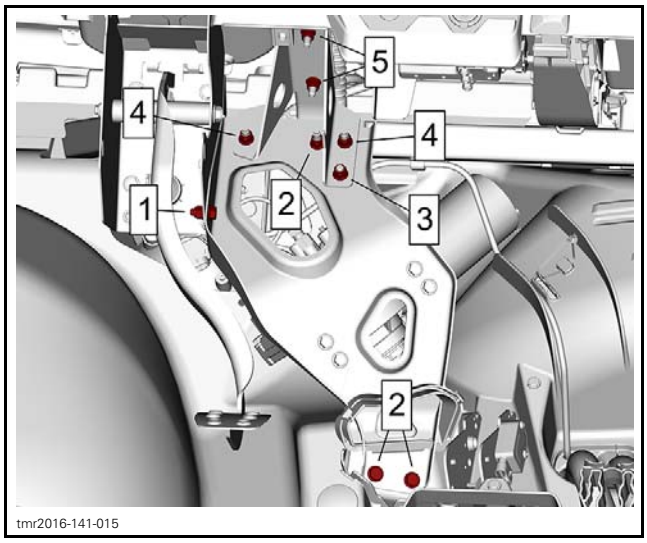
IMPORTANT: Make sure to engage bolt in the input shaft groove.


219100905-049-005_a

YOKE CROSSCUT - INPUT SHAFT GROOVE

4. Install shifter support.
5. Install fasteners, then tighten as per the following sequence.

NOTE: Ensure the shifter support makes good contact with the shifter module and the DPS support while tightening the nuts 3, 4, and 5.



6. Install the steering column. Refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* subsection.
7. Apply grease on harness connector terminals.

RECOMMENDED PRODUCTS
DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004)

8. Connect DPS connector to DPS unit.
9. If installing a replacement DPS unit, refer to *REPLACING THE DPS* in this subsection.
10. Align wheels. Refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* subsection.
11. Verify DPS system.

Replacing the DPS Unit

New DPS units **do not** come with the required software programmed into the unit. A DPS unit fault will be generated when the vehicle is powered up. The check engine light will come on and a CHECK DPS message will appear in the multi-function gauge.

The new DPS unit will require 2 mandatory updates. The first update is required for the DPS to recognize what type of vehicle it is installed in, the second to upload the software required for proper operation on that vehicle.

When DPS unit installation is complete, carry out the following steps.

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software BUDS2. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.
2. Select the **Flash** page.
3. A message window will appear asking you if you would like to update the DPS module; select **YES** and follow the instructions. When a second window appears asking you the same question, select **YES** again.
4. Once the correct DPS software file is installed, go to the **Faults** page and clear the fault codes.
5. Carry out: *RESETTING THE TORQUE OFFSET* (if required) as described in this subsection.
6. Test drive the vehicle to ensure proper DPS operation.

DPS System Final Verification

With the front wheels off the ground:

1. Enable DPS unit (turn ignition switch ON or start engine).

NOTE: Steering assist will be provided for 30 seconds with the ignition switch ON and engine not running.

2. Slowly turn steering wheel from one side to the other 3 times.

Make sure:

– Assistance and travel are equal when turning right or left
– Steering system operates smoothly through all its range.

3. Lower vehicle on the ground.
4. Repeat step 2.

RESULT	ACTION
Uneven/incorrect steering behavior	Troubleshoot steering problem

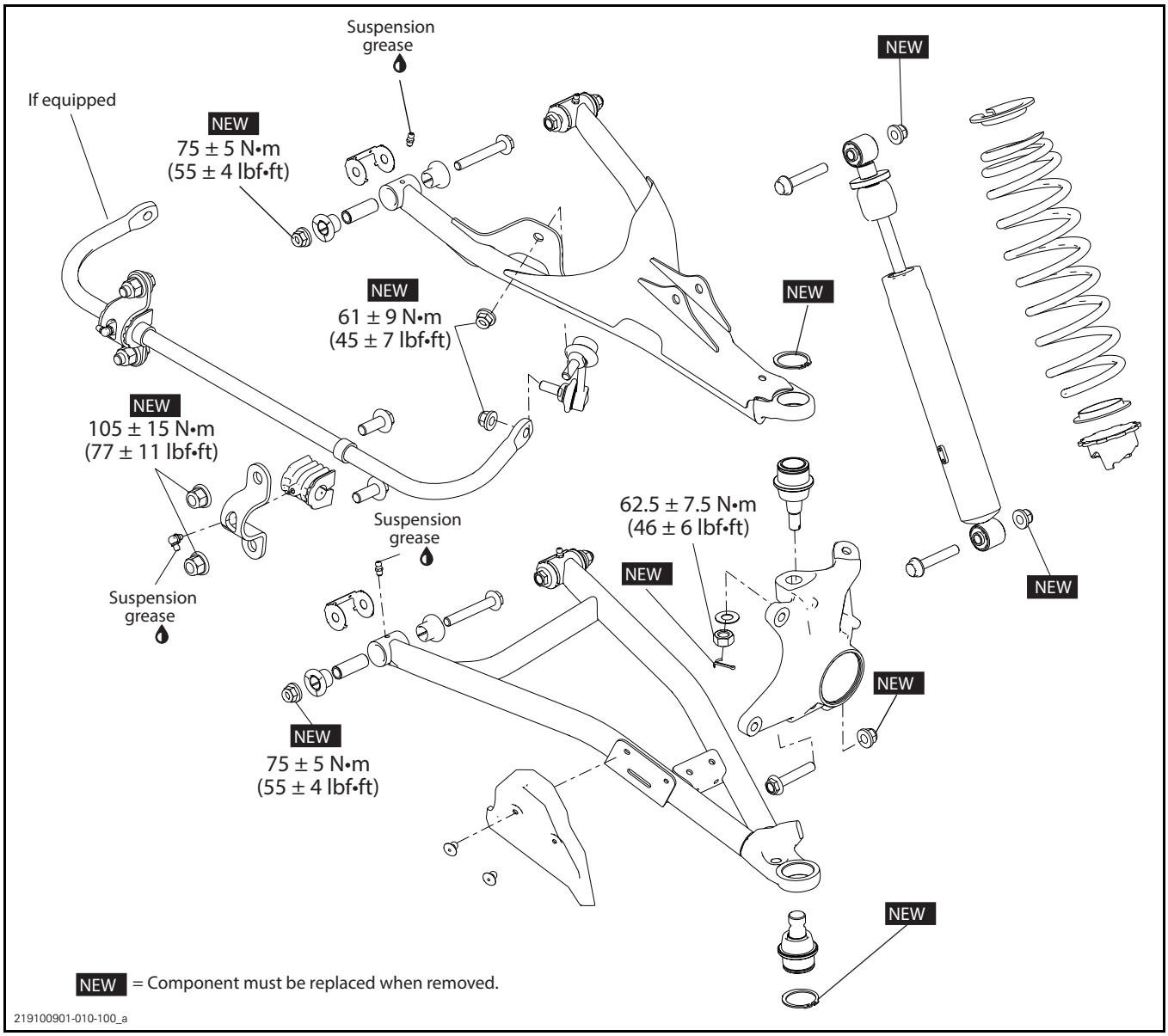
NOTE: A verification carried out with the engine not running and a weak battery may result in unsatisfactory DPS performance. In doubt, retest with the engine running.

5. Perform the *STEERING SYSTEM SELF TEST* procedure in this subsection.
6. Carry out a test ride of the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the DPS unit.

FRONT SUSPENSION

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (EUR)	779226	2–3
SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE	779163	2–3



GENERAL

The procedure explained below is the same for the RH and LH sides unless otherwise noted.

MAINTENANCE

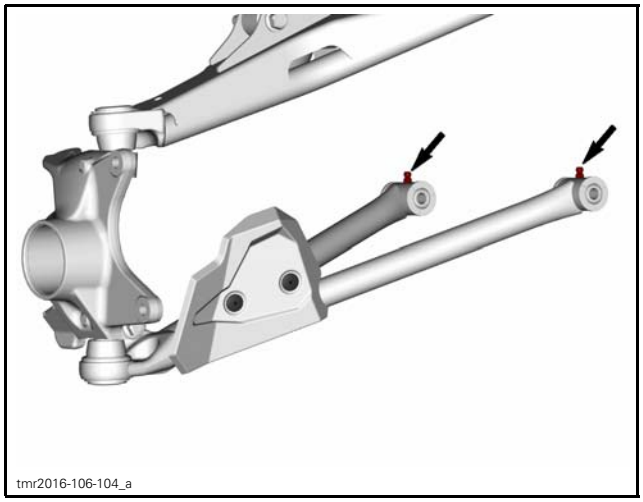
INSPECTING THE SHOCK ABSORBER

Check shock absorber for any leaks, replace if necessary.

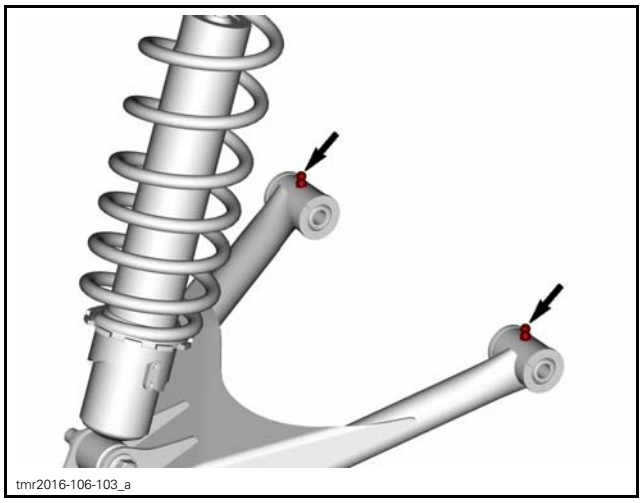
LUBRICATING THE SUSPENSION ARM AND STABILIZER BAR BUSHINGS (IF EQUIPPED)

Lubricate suspension arm and stabilizer bar bushings (if equipped) at grease fittings.

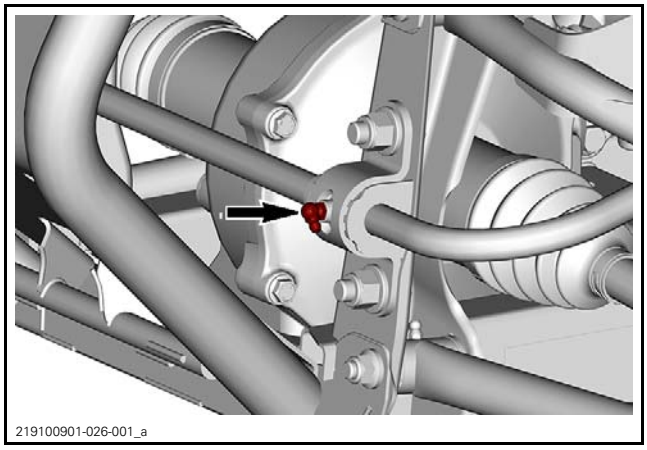
SUSPENSION GREASE	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779226)
All other countries	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (P/N 779163)



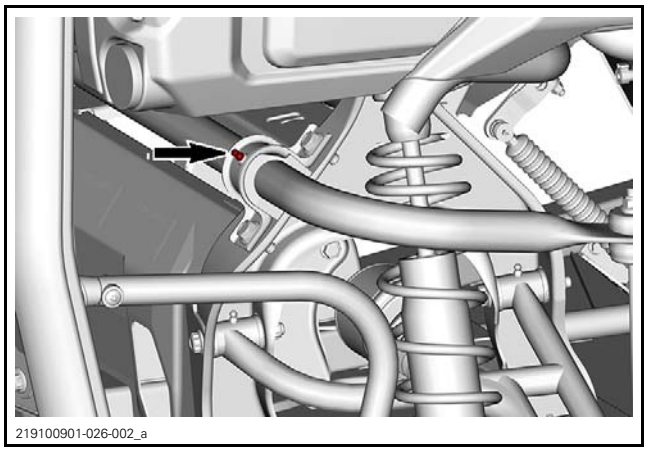
LOWER SUSPENSION ARM



UPPER SUSPENSION ARM



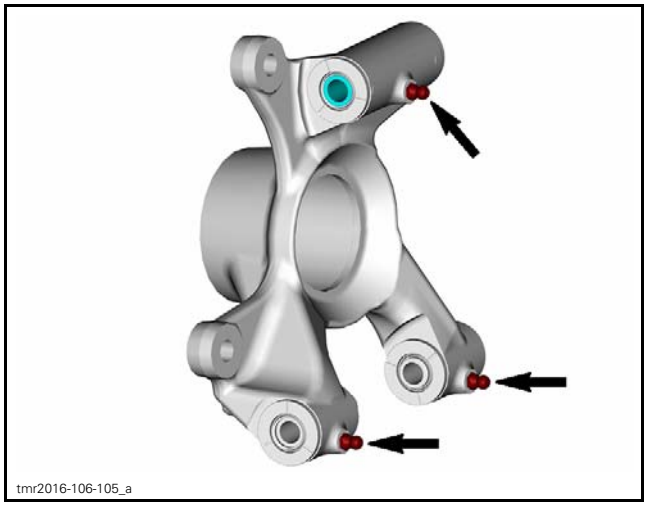
FRONT STABILIZER BAR BUSHINGS



REAR STABILIZER BAR BUSHINGS

LUBRICATING THE REAR KNUCKLE

KNUCKLE LUBRICATION	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779226)
All other countries	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (P/N 779163)


tmr2016-106-105_a

INSPECTING THE SUSPENSION ARM

Check suspension arm for:
- Cracks
- Pitting
- Bending
- Distortion.

Check suspension arm for abnormal play:
- Side to side
- Up and down.

If any play is detected, inspect:
- Bushings
- Cushions
- Wear plates.

Check ball joint for:
- Damage
- Pitting
- Play.

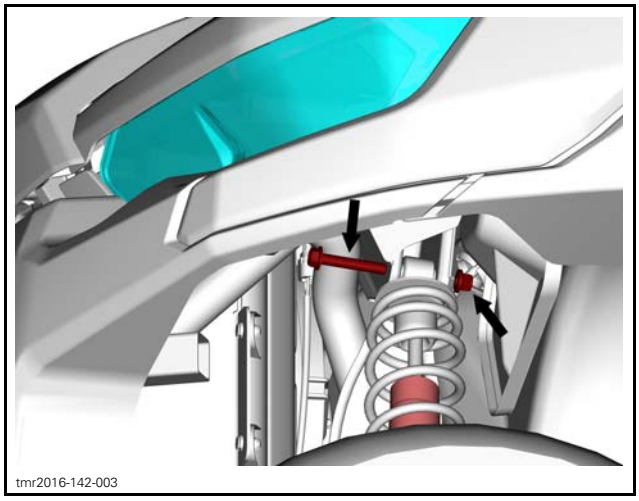
Check ball joint bellows for:
- Damage
- Cracks.

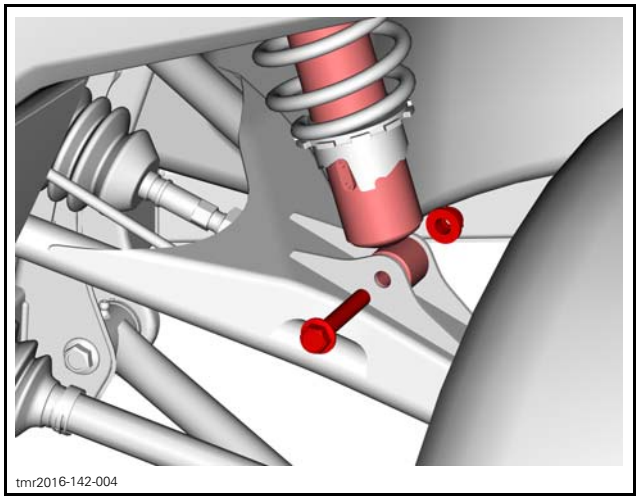
PROCEDURES

SHOCK ABSORBER

Removing the Shock Absorber

1. Safely lift and support the vehicle of the ground. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Remove bolts and nuts retaining shock absorber.


tmr2016-142-003

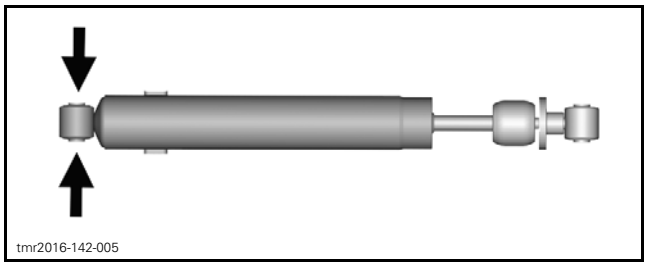

tmr2016-142-004

3. Remove shock absorber.

Inspecting the Shock Absorber

Remove spring from shock absorber. Refer to *SPRINGS* in this subsection.

Secure the end of shock body in a vise with its rod upward.



TYPICAL - VICE JAWS POSITION

NOTICE **Do not clamp directly on shock body.**

Extend and compress the piston several times over its entire stroke. Check that it moves smoothly and with uniform resistance with its rod upward.

Check the following conditions that will denote a defective shock:

- A skip or a hang back when reversing stroke at mid travel.
- Seizing or binding condition except at extreme end of either stroke.
- Oil leakage.
- A gurgling noise, after completing one full compression and extension stroke.

Replace if any faults are present.

Installing the Shock Absorber

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

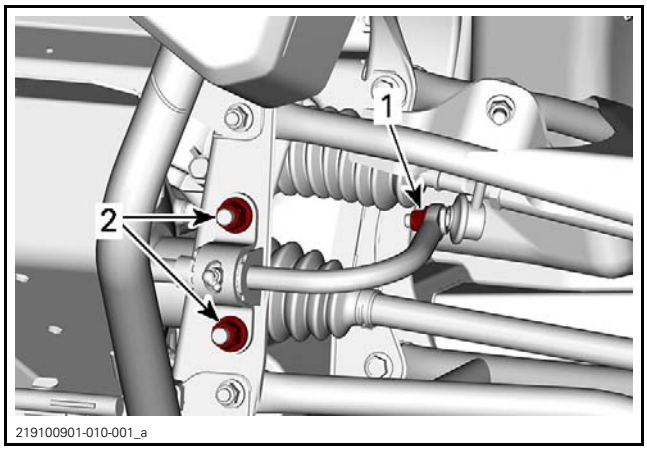
SHOCK ABSORBER SPRINGS

Refer to *SPRINGS* in *REAR SUSPENSION* subsection for complete procedures.

STABILIZER BAR (IF EQUIPPED)

Removing the Stabilizer Bar

1. Safely lift and support the vehicle off the ground. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Remove the stabilizer bar retaining screws and link lower nuts.



PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY
1. Stabilizer bar link lower nut
2. Stabilizer bar retaining screws

3. Remove stabilizer bar.

Inspecting the Stabilizer Bar

Check stabilizer bar for cracks, bending or other damages.

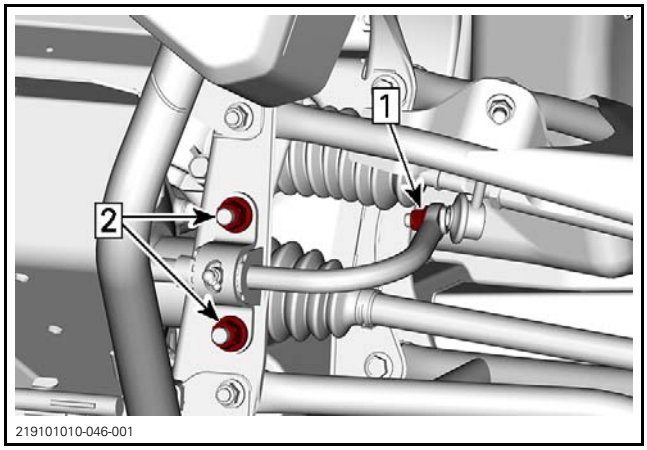
Replace if necessary.

Installing the Stabilizer Bar

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install stabilizer link nuts and stabilizer bar screws loosely.

Using the following sequence, tighten fasteners as per the specification.



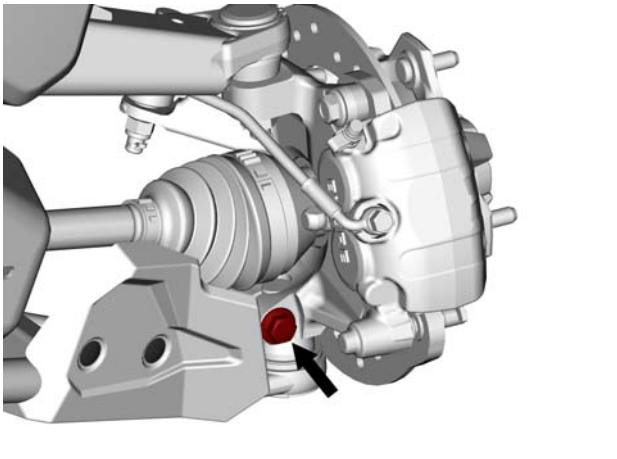
PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY
1. Stabilizer bar link lower nut
2. Stabilizer bar retaining screws

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Stabilizer link nut	57.5 N•m ± 2.5 N•m (42 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)
Stabilizer bar screw	105 N•m ± 15 N•m (77 lbf•ft ± 11 lbf•ft)

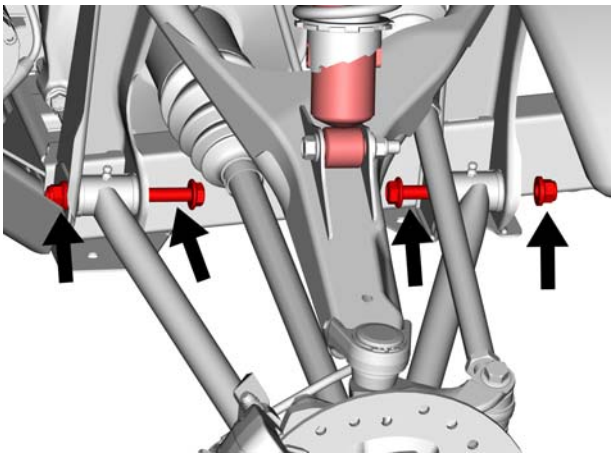
LOWER SUSPENSION ARM

Removing the Lower Suspension Arm

1. Safely lift and support the vehicle off the ground. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Remove wheel, refer to *WHEELS AND TIRES* subsection.
3. Remove bolt and nut securing lower ball joint to knuckle.


tmr2016-142-006

4. Remove bolts and nuts securing suspension arm to frame.


tmr2016-142-007

5. Remove suspension arm.

Installing the Lower Suspension Arm

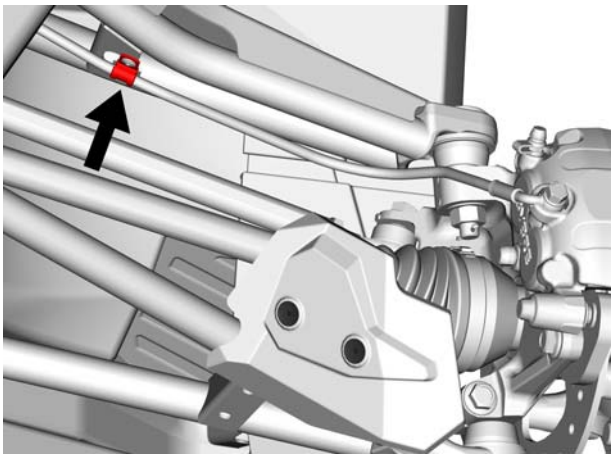
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Lubricate suspension arm.

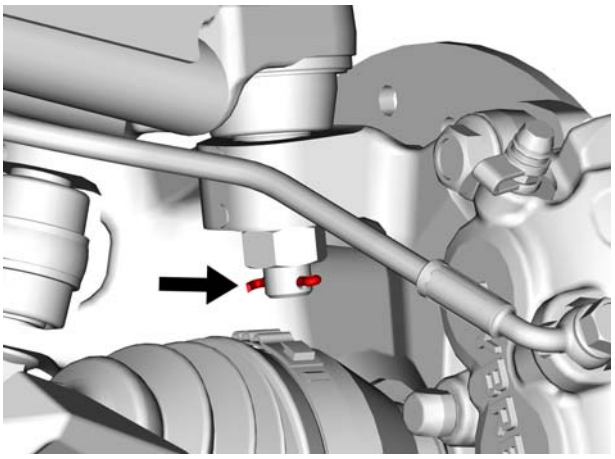
UPPER SUSPENSION ARM

Removing the Upper Suspension Arm

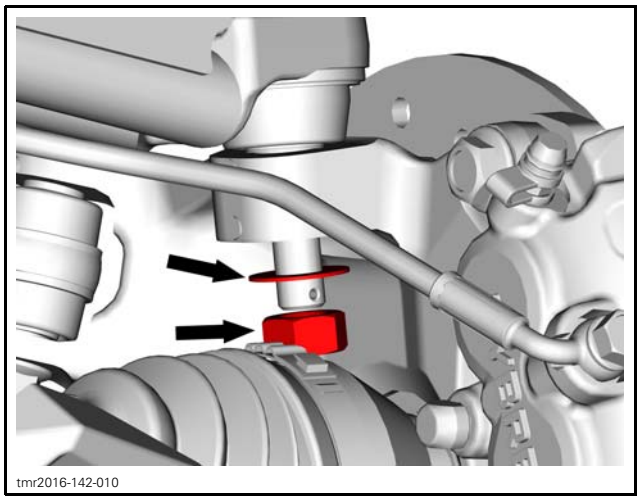
1. Safely lift and support the vehicle off the ground. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Remove wheel, refer to *WHEELS AND TIRES* subsection.
3. Remove the clamp retaining brake hose from the suspension arm.


tmr2016-142-008

4. Remove and discard cotter pin retaining ball joint.


tmr2016-142-009

5. Remove ball joint nut and washer.

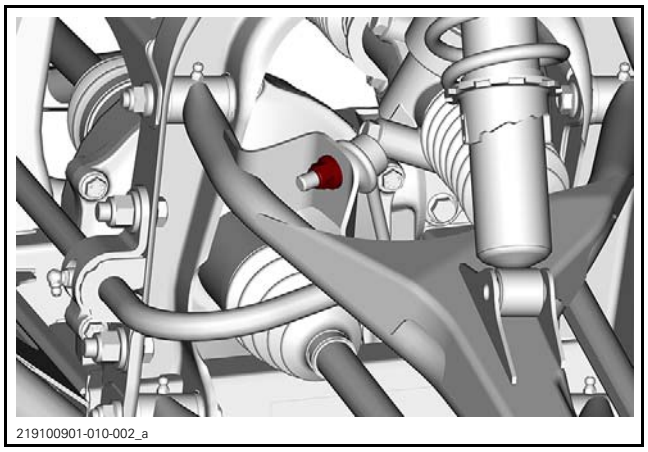

tmr2016-142-010

6. Using a plastic hammer, carefully hit on the knuckle side to separate ball joint from knuckle.

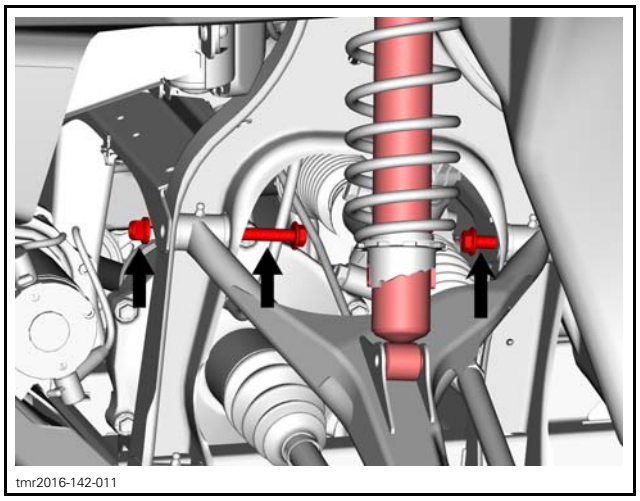
NOTE: A ball joint remover can be used if the ball joint is jammed into knuckle.

NOTICE **Never hit on suspension arm to avoid damaging it permanently.**

7. Remove the lower bolt securing the shock absorber.
8. If equipped, remove stabilizer bar link upper nut and move link away.


219100901-010-002_a

9. Remove fasteners securing suspension arm to frame.


tmr2016-142-011

10. Remove suspension arm.

Installing the Upper Suspension Arm

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

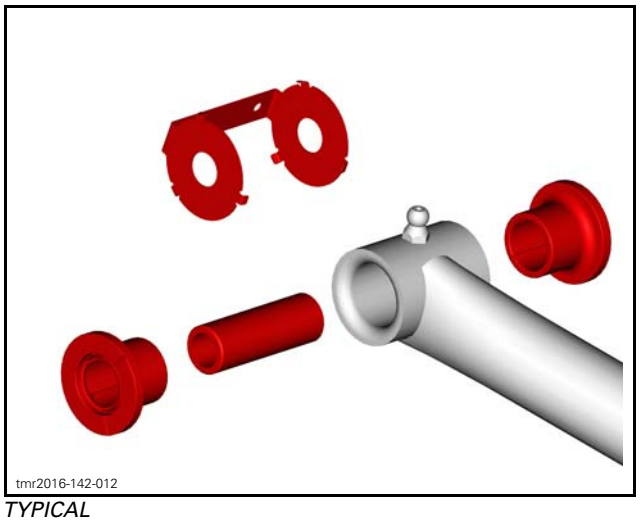
Lubricate suspension arm. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

Install a NEW cotter pin to secure ball joint nut. Both end of cotter pin must be folded.

SUSPENSION ARM BUSHINGS

Removing the Suspension Arm Bushings

1. Remove wear plates, cushions and inner bushings from suspension arm.


tmr2016-142-012

TYPICAL

Installing the Suspension Arm Bushings

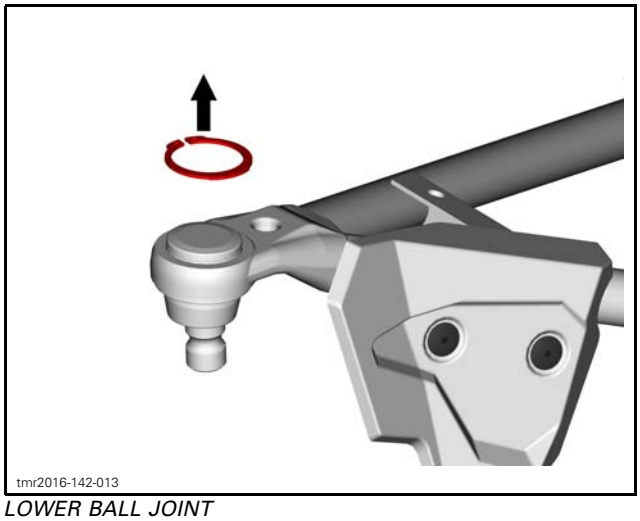
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Lubricate suspension arm. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

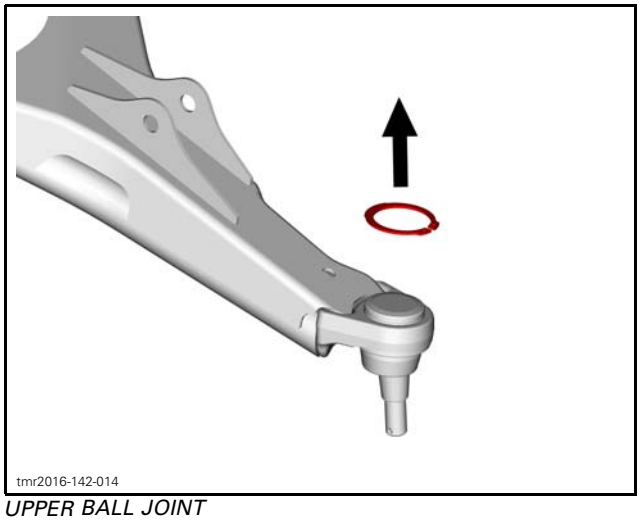
BALL JOINTS

Removing the Ball Joint

1. Remove suspension arm from vehicle. Refer to *REMOVING THE SUSPENSION ARM* in this subsection.
2. Remove and discard the circlip from ball joint.

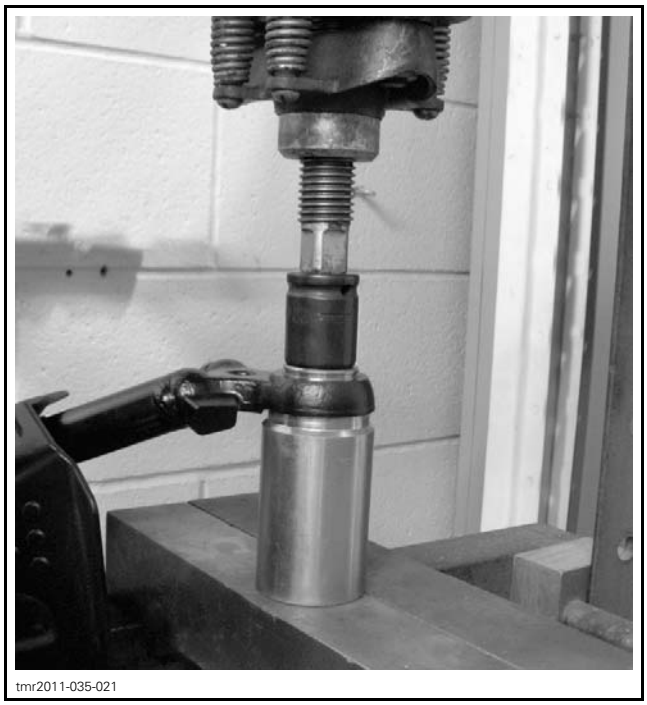


LOWER BALL JOINT



UPPER BALL JOINT

3. Install suspension arm on a press.
4. Use an appropriate ball joint remover.



5. Remove ball joint from suspension arm.

NOTICE **Make sure that suspension arm is properly supported on the press during ball joint removal.**

Installing the Ball Joint

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install a **NEW** circlip to secure ball joint.

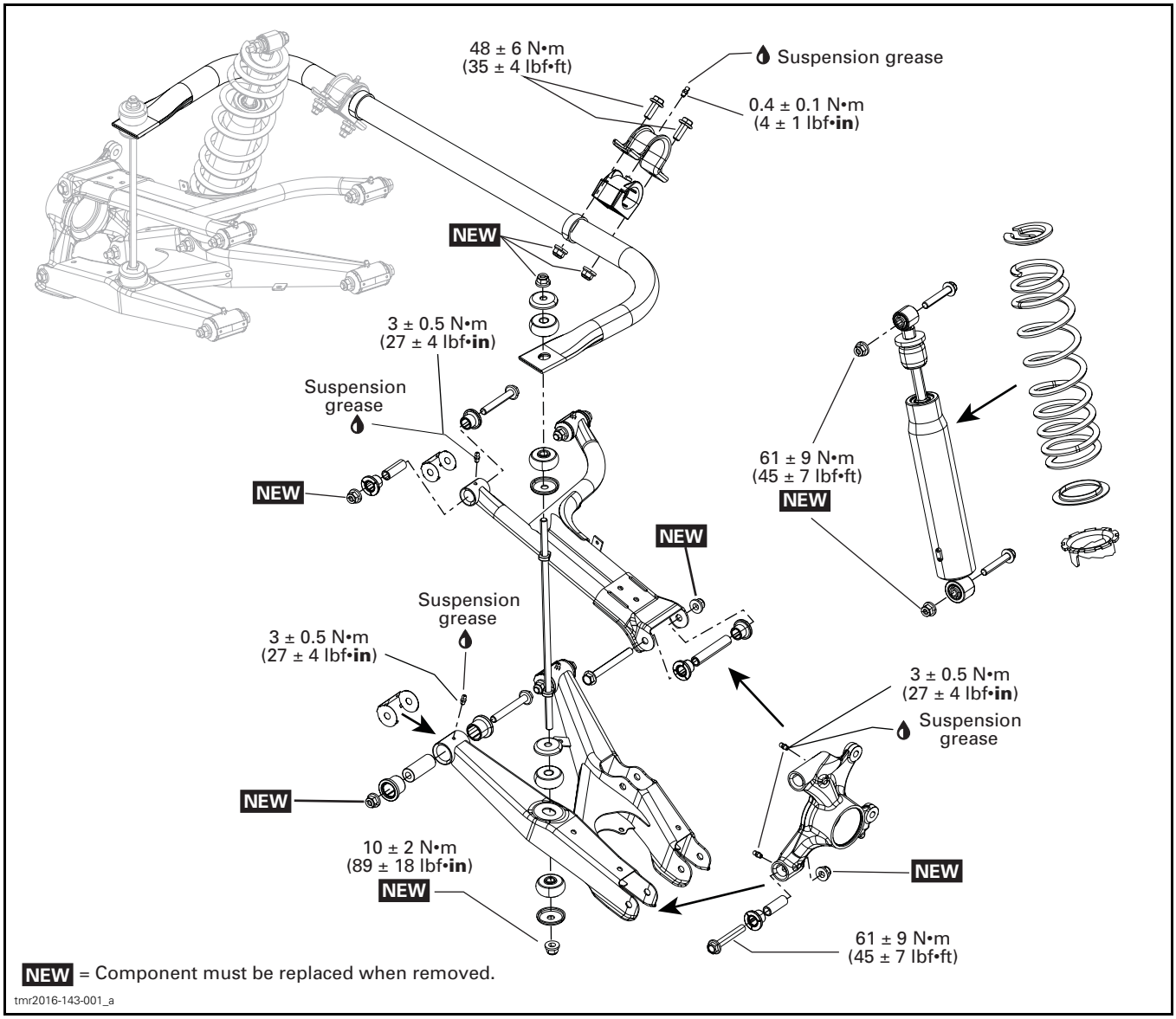
REAR SUSPENSION

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
SPRING COMPRESSOR	529 036 184	3

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (EUR)	779226	2
SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE	779163	2



GENERAL

The procedure described below is the same for the RH and LH sides, unless otherwise instructed.

MAINTENANCE

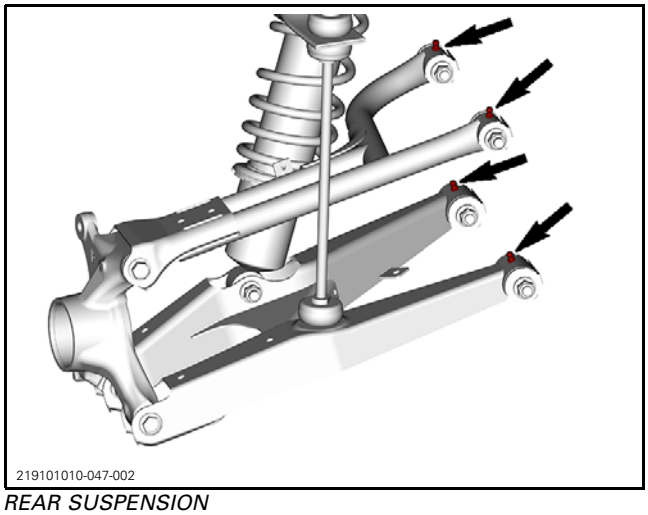
INSPECTING THE SHOCK ABSORBER

Check shock absorber for any leaks, replace if necessary.

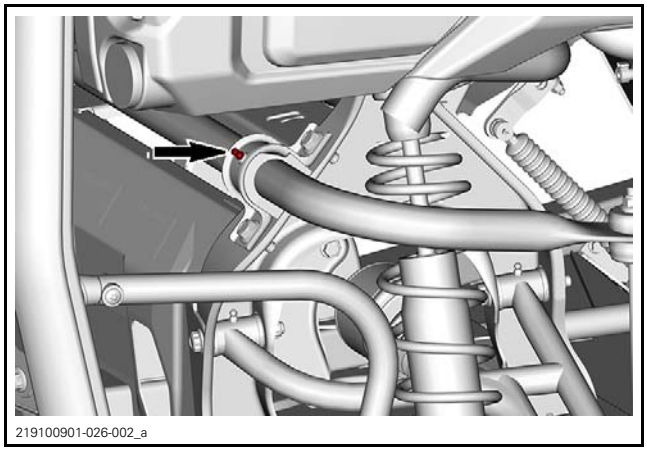
LUBRICATING THE SUSPENSION ARM AND STABILIZER BAR BUSHINGS (IF EQUIPPED)

Lubricate suspension arm and stabilizer bar bushings (if equipped) at grease fittings.

SUSPENSION GREASE	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779226)
All other countries	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (P/N 779163)



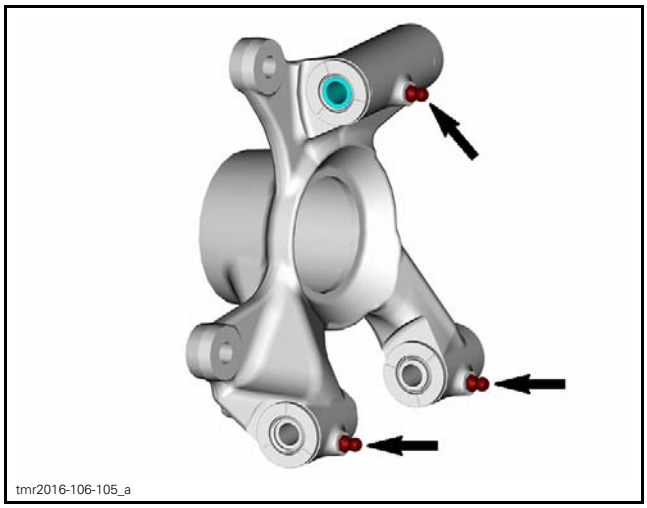
REAR SUSPENSION



REAR STABILIZER BAR BUSHINGS

LUBRICATING THE REAR KNUCKLE

KNUCKLE LUBRICATION	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779226)
All other countries	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (P/N 779163)



INSPECTING THE SUSPENSION ARM

Check suspension arm for:
- Cracks
- Pitting
- Bending
- Distortion.

Check suspension arm for abnormal play:
- Side to side
- Up and down.

If any play is detected, inspect:
– Bushings
– Cushions
– Wear plates.

Check ball joint for:
– Damage
– Pitting
– Play.

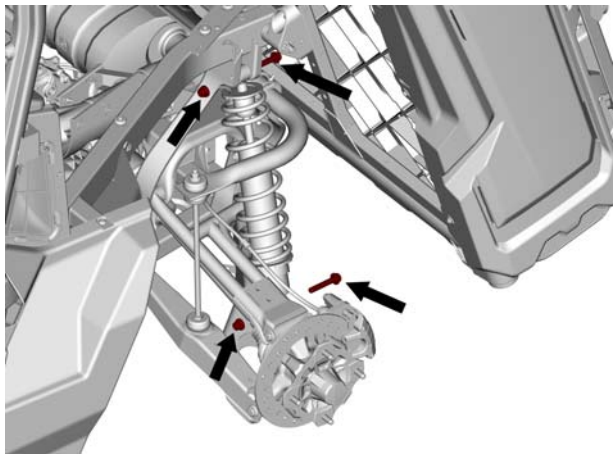
Check ball joint bellows for:
– Damage
– Cracks.

PROCEDURES

SHOCK ABSORBERS

Removing the Shock Absorber

1. Safely lift and support the vehicle off the ground. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Open cargo box.
3. Remove bolts and nuts retaining shock absorber.


tmr2016-143-002

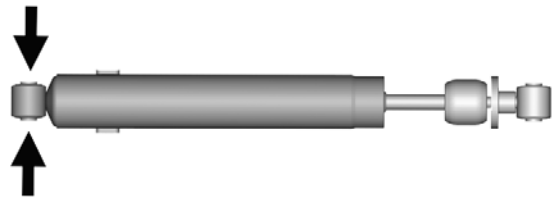
4. Remove shock absorber.

Inspecting the Shock Absorber

Remove spring from shock absorber. Refer to *SPRINGS* in this subsection.

Inspect bushings condition. Replace as required.

Secure the end of shock body in a vise with its rod upward.


tmr2016-142-005

TYPICAL - VICE JAWS POSITION

NOTICE **Do not clamp directly on shock body.**

Extend and compress the piston several times over its entire stroke. Check that it moves smoothly and with uniform resistance with its rod upward.

Check the following conditions that will denote a defective shock:
– A skip or a hang back when reversing stroke at mid travel.
– Seizing or binding condition except at extreme end of either stroke.
– Oil leakage.
– A gurgling noise, after completing one full compression and extension stroke.

Replace if any faults are present.

Installing the Shock Absorber

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

SPRINGS

Removing the Spring

All models except X mr

1. Remove shock absorber from vehicle. Refer to *SHOCK ABSORBERS* in this subsection.
2. Place the spring compressor in a vice.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SPRING COMPRESSOR (P/N 529 036 184)	

3. Position the shock absorber in the tool.
4. Install the spring compressor pins.
5. Tighten spring remover screw until the spring is sufficiently compressed to remove spring cap.
6. Remove spring cap from shock absorber.
7. Release spring remover screw.
8. Remove spring from shock absorber.

For X mr models

1. Remove shock absorber from vehicle. Refer to *SHOCK ABSORBERS* in this subsection.
2. Use an appropriate spring remover and follow the manufacturer's instructions to remove spring from shock absorber.

Inspecting the Spring

Inspect the spring for damage.

Replace if necessary.

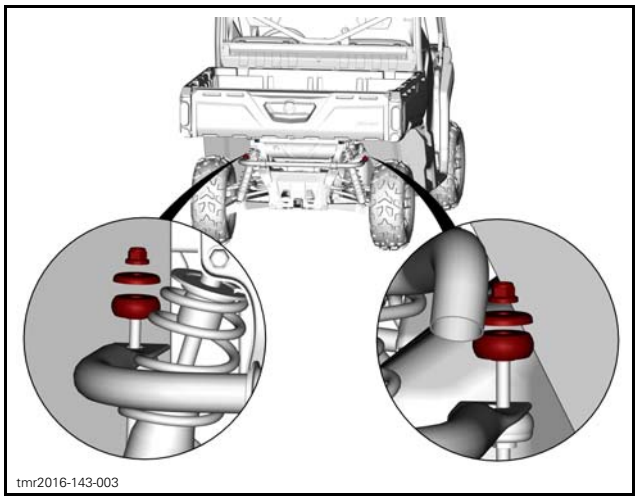
Installing the Spring

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

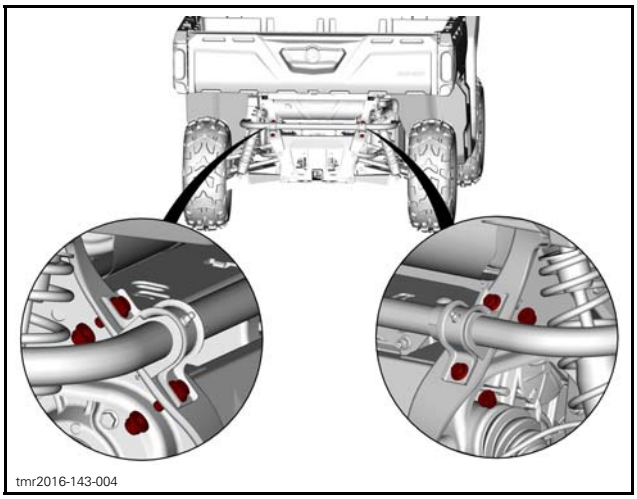
STABILIZER BAR

Removing the Stabilizer Bar

1. Safely lift and support the vehicle off the ground. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Remove the stabilizer link upper nuts, stabilizer link bushing plates and stabilizer link bushings.



3. Remove stabilizer bar retaining screws.



4. Remove stabilizer bar.

Inspecting the Stabilizer Bar

Check stabilizer bar for cracks, bending or other damages.

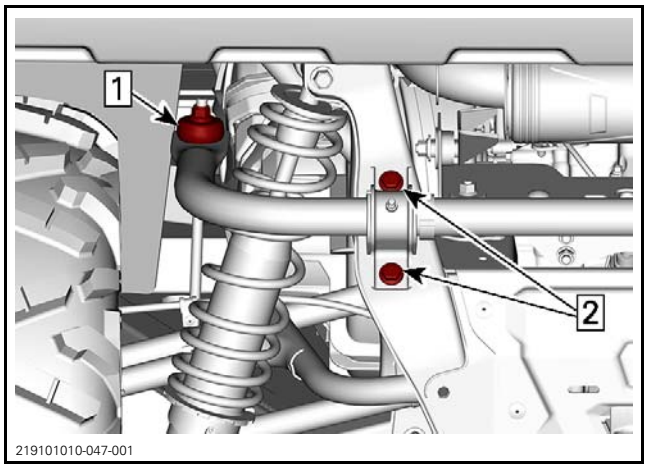
Replace if necessary.

Installing the Stabilizer Bar

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install stabilizer link nuts and stabilizer bar screws loosely.

Using the following sequence, tighten fasteners as per specifications.



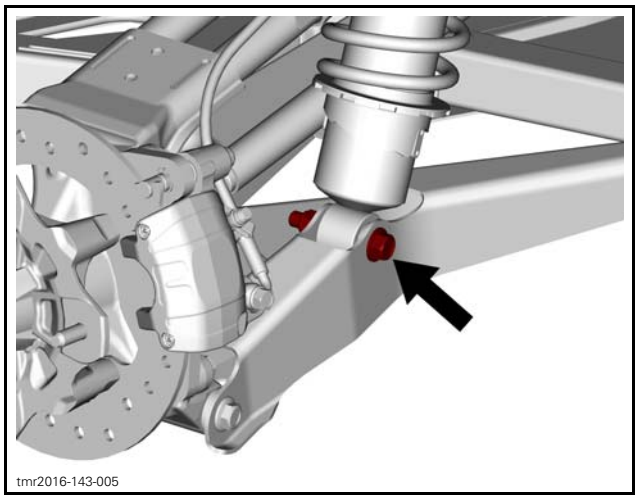
1. Stabilizer link nuts
2. Stabilizer bar screws

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Stabilizer link nuts	10 N•m ± 2 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)
Stabilizer screws	48 N•m ± 6 N•m (35 lbf•ft ± 4 lbf•ft)

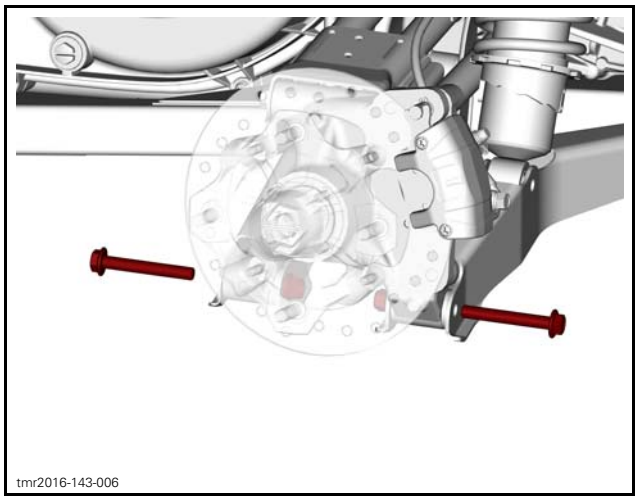
LOWER SUSPENSION ARM

Removing the Lower Suspension Arm

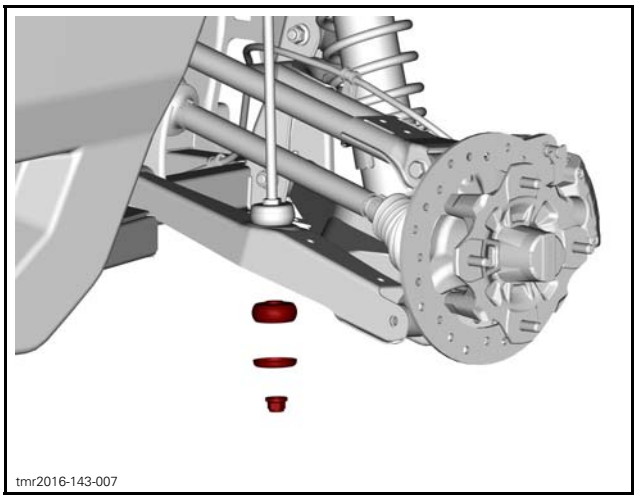
1. Safely lift and support the vehicle off the ground. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Remove wheel.
3. Detach the shock absorber from the lower suspension arm.


tmr2016-143-005

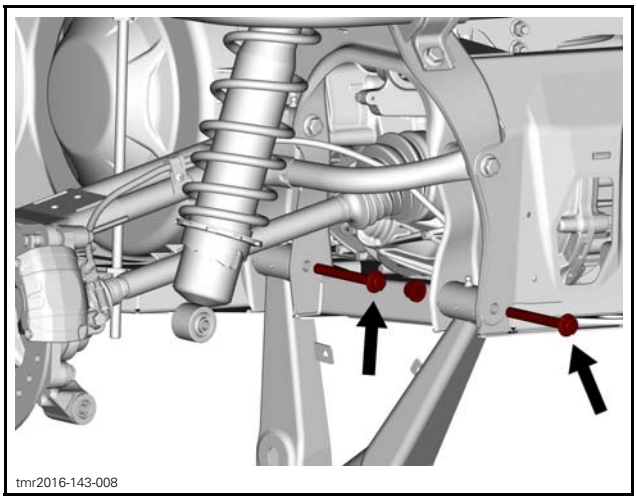
4. Remove bolts and nuts securing lower suspension arm to knuckle.


tmr2016-143-006

5. Detach the stabilizer link from the lower suspension arm.


tmr2016-143-007

6. Remove bolts and nuts securing suspension arm to frame.


tmr2016-143-008

7. Remove suspension arm.

Installing the Lower Suspension Arm

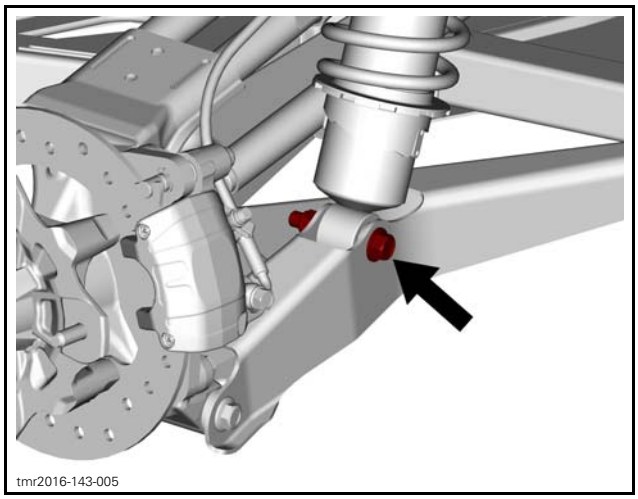
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Lubricate suspension arm. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

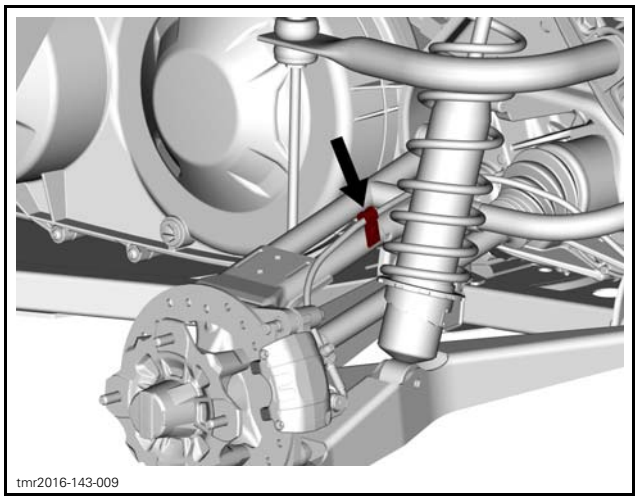
UPPER SUSPENSION ARM

Removing the Upper Suspension Arm

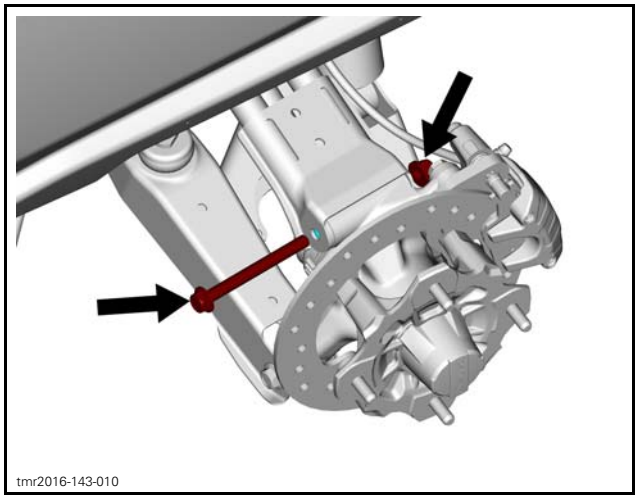
1. Safely lift and support the vehicle off the ground. Refer to *INTRODUCTION* subsection.
2. Remove wheel.
3. Detach the shock absorber from the lower suspension arm.


tmr2016-143-005

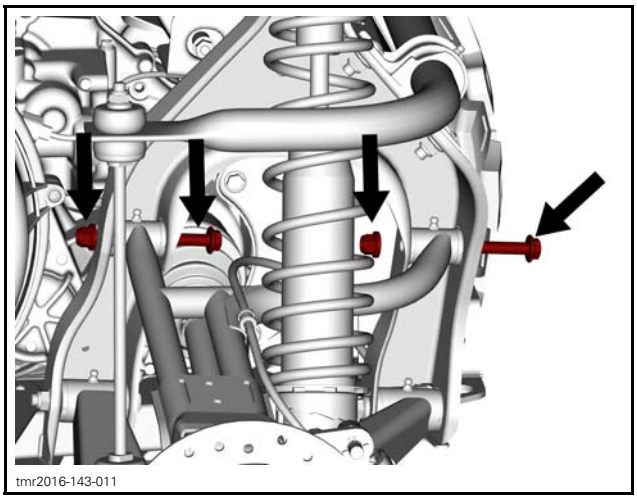
4. Remove the clamp retaining brake hose from the suspension arm.


tmr2016-143-009

5. Separate the suspension arm from the knuckle.


tmr2016-143-010

6. Remove fasteners securing suspension arm to frame.


tmr2016-143-011

7. Remove suspension arm.

Installing the Upper Suspension Arm

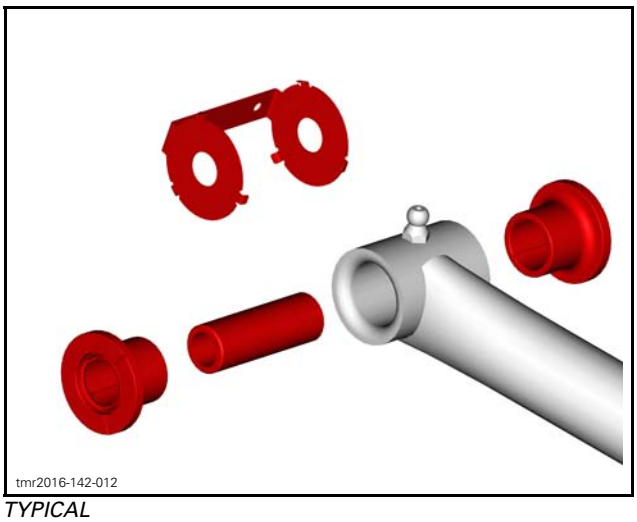
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Lubricate suspension arm. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

SUSPENSION ARM BUSHINGS

Removing the Suspension Arm Bushings

1. Remove wear plates, cushions and inner bushings from suspension arm.


tmr2016-142-012

TYPICAL

Installing the Suspension Arm Bushings

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Lubricate suspension arm. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

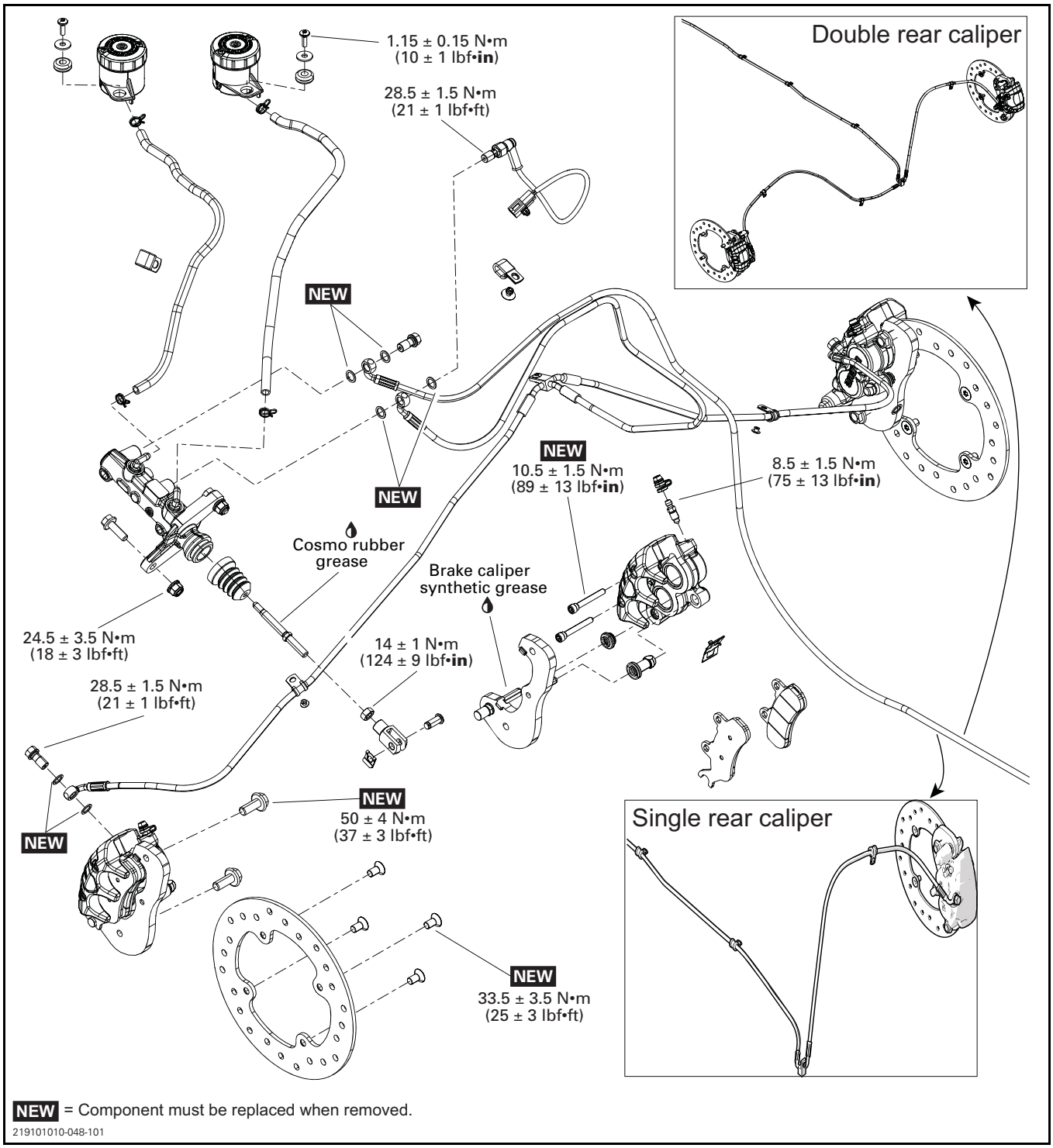
BRAKES

SERVICE TOOLS

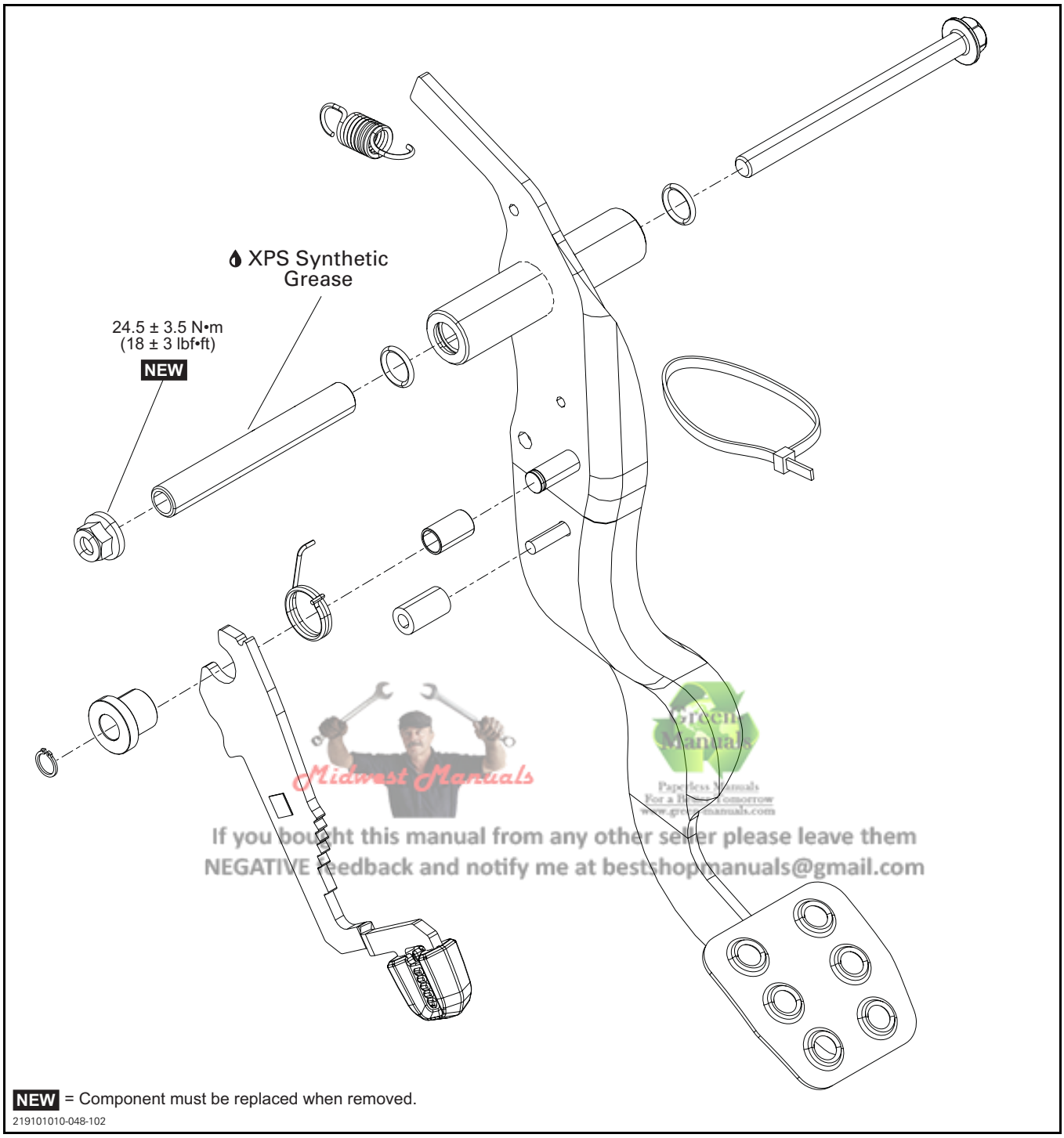
Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	7
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	7
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	5

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER PRO S2	779245	4
BRAKE FLUID DOT 4 (EUR)	779207	5
BRAKE FLUID DOT 4	779151	5
COSMO RUBBER GREASE	715 900 399	5, 9
SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR)	779231	5
SYNTHETIC GREASE	779162	5
XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA)	219 701 705	4, 10–11
XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER	219 701 776	10–11


1.15 ± 0.15 N•m
(10 ± 1 lbf•in)
28.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(21 ± 1 lbf•ft)
Double rear caliper
NEW
NEW
NEW
10.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(89 ± 13 lbf•in)
8.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(75 ± 13 lbf•in)
Cosmo rubber grease
Brake caliper synthetic grease
24.5 ± 3.5 N•m
(18 ± 3 lbf•ft)
14 ± 1 N•m
(124 ± 9 lbf•in)
28.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(21 ± 1 lbf•ft)
NEW
NEW
50 ± 4 N•m
(37 ± 3 lbf•ft)
Single rear caliper
NEW
33.5 ± 3.5 N•m
(25 ± 3 lbf•ft)
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
219101010-048-101

BRAKE PEDAL AND BRAKE LOCKING MECHANISM



Midwest Manuals
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

219101010-048-102

GENERAL

⚠ WARNING

Always check brake system operation after removing or servicing a brake component. If brake pedal feels spongy, make sure all components are properly installed and system is properly bled.

NOTICE **Avoid spilling brake fluid on plastic, rubber or painted parts. Protect these parts with a rag when servicing brake system.**

Sealing washers must be discarded and replaced with new ones every time a Banjo fitting is unscrewed.

Always clean the area around a brake component before servicing.

MAINTENANCE

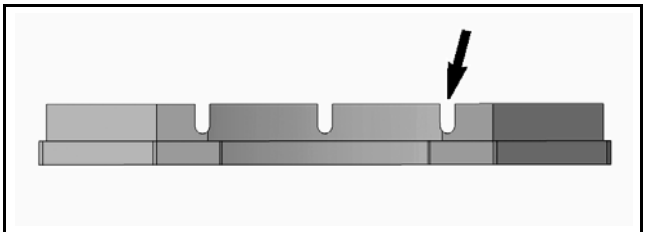
CLEANING AND INSPECTING THE BRAKE SYSTEM

NOTICE **Do not clean brake components in petroleum based solvent. Use brake system cleaner only. Soiled brake pads must be replaced with new ones.**

Brake Pads

1. Measure brake pad lining thickness. Refer to *TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS*.

NOTE: The brake pad grooves are wear indicators.



BRAKE PAD GROOVE

⚠ WARNING

Brake pads must always be replaced in pairs.

Brake Caliper

1. Remove calipers then check the following components:
   – Check brake pad pins
   – Check caliper boot for cracks
   – Check caliper movement on its support
   – Check pistons movement
   – Check pistons for scratches, rust or other damages.
2. Clean the following components using the recommended products :
   – Brake pads
   – Caliper support and slider
   – Caliper pistons, spring and pins.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
USA	XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA) (P/N 219 701 705)
Other countries	BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER PRO S2 (P/N 779245)

NOTE: Do not remove pistons from caliper for cleaning them.

3. Lubricate caliper sliders and pins using an appropriate brake caliper synthetic grease.

Brake Disc

1. Check brake disc as follows:
   – Check disc thickness
   – Check disc surfaces
   – Check disc warpage.

NOTE: Refer to *TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS* for details.

2. Clean brake disc using the recommended products.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
USA	XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA) (P/N 219 701 705)
Other countries	BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER PRO S2 (P/N 779245)

Master Cylinder

1. Check master cylinder as follows:
   – Check cleanliness of master cylinder rod and boot.
   – Check master cylinder boot for cracks or damage.
2. If required, clean then lubricate master cylinder rod and boot using rubber grease.

SERVICE PRODUCT
COSMO RUBBER GREASE (P/N 715 900 399)

Brake Pedal

1. Check brake pedal as follows:
   – Brake pedal pivot movement
   – Brake pedal pivot cleanliness.
2. If required, clean then lubricate brake pedal pivot using synthetic grease.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779231)
Other countries	SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

Brake Hoses

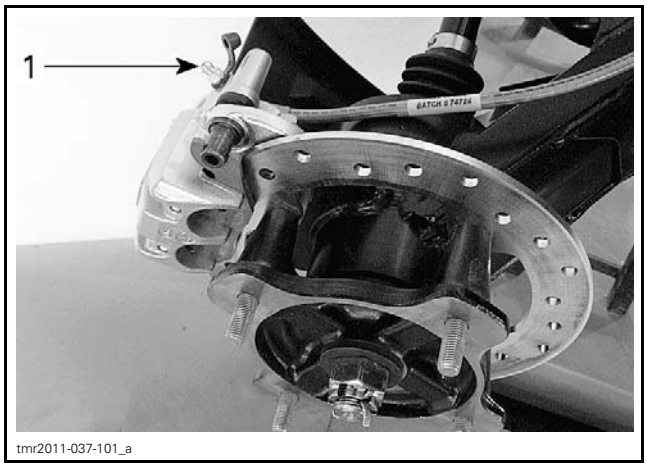
1. Check hoses for leaks, crushed, deformations, cracking or scrapes.

NOTE: Any deformation can restrict the proper flow of fluid and cause braking problems.

REPLACING THE BRAKE FLUID

Draining the Brake Fluid

1. Clean and remove reservoir cover with its diaphragm.
2. Connect a clear hose into caliper bleeder.



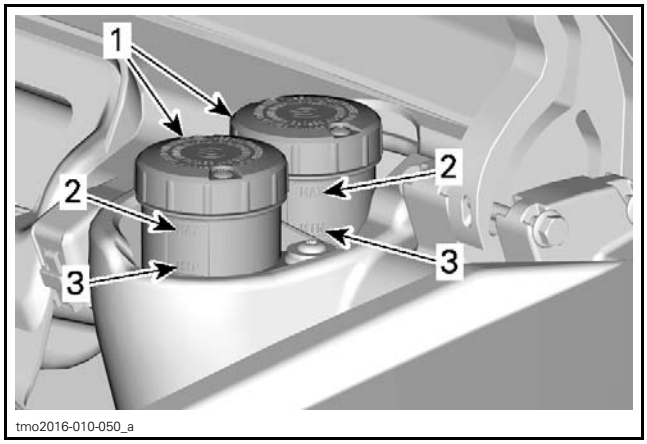
tmr2011-037-101_a

1. Caliper bleeder

3. Loosen caliper bleeder.
4. Pump brake pedal until no more fluid flows out.
5. Repeat draining procedure for the other caliper bleeders.

Filling the Brake Fluid

1. Add recommended brake fluid to MAX. mark. Do not overfill.



tmo2016-010-050_a

1. Brake fluid reservoirs
2. MAX
3. MIN

RECOMMENDED BRAKE FLUID	
Scandinavia	BRAKE FLUID DOT 4 (EUR) (P/N 779207)
All other countries	BRAKE FLUID DOT 4 (P/N 779151)

⚠ WARNING

– Use only DOT 4 brake fluid from a sealed container.
– Do not use brake fluid from an old or already opened container.

Bleeding the Brake System (Vacuum Pump)

NOTE: Brake fluid reservoir must be kept full to prevent air from being pumped into the system.

1. On each caliper, unscrew bleeder until brake fluid comes out then close it.
2. Install the vacuum pump onto caliper bleeder.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	

3. Place pump to vacuum position.
4. Pump vacuum pump a few times.
5. Loosen bleeder.
6. Continue to pump until no more air bubbles appear in clear hose.
7. Close then tighten bleeder.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Bleeder	5.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 13 lbf•**in**)

8. Add recommended brake fluid to MAX. mark. Do not overfill.
9. Perform bleeding procedure for the other caliper bleeders.
10. Check brake pedal operation:
    – If brake pedal feels spongy, bleed system again then carry out the *BRAKE SYSTEM PRESSURE VALIDATION* as detailed in this subsection.

Bleeding the Brake System (Manual)

NOTE: Brake fluid reservoir must be kept full to prevent air from being pumped into the system.

1. Connect a clear hose onto caliper bleeder.
2. Pump up system pressure with brake pedal until pedal resistance is felt.
3. Depress and hold brake pedal.
4. Open bleeder and then close it.
5. Release brake pedal slowly.

NOTE: Do not release brake pedal until bleeder has been closed.

6. Repeat procedure until fluid flows out without any air bubbles.
7. Tighten bleeder.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Bleeder	5.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 13 lbf•**in**)

8. Perform bleeding procedure for the other caliper bleeders.
9. Check brake pedal operation:
    – If brake pedal feels spongy, bleed system again then carry out the *BRAKE SYSTEM PRESSURE VALIDATION* as detailed in this subsection.

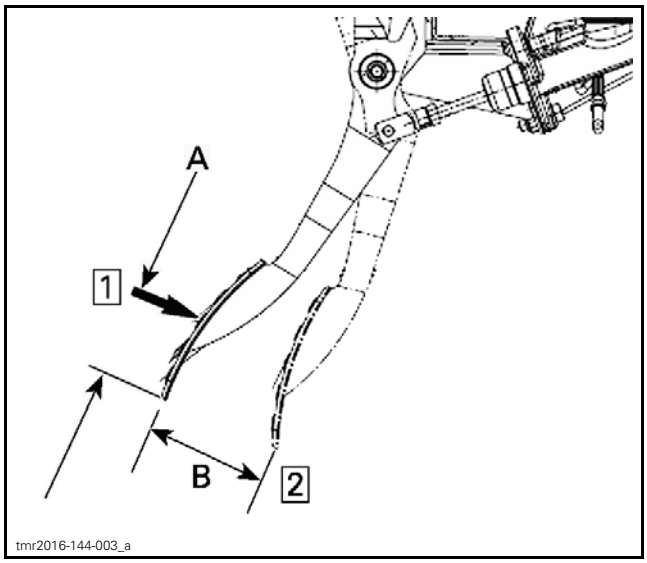
INSPECTION

BRAKE SYSTEM PRESSURE VALIDATION

NOTICE **Do not pump up the brake pedal repeatedly before doing the validation.**

REQUIRED TOOLS	
Compression force gauge	
Ruler	

1. Position a ruler perpendicularly to brake pedal.



Step 1: Position compression force gauge at distance A
Step 2: Push brake pedal from distance B

A. 41 mm ± 5 mm (1.6 in ± .2 in)
B. 70 mm (2-3/4 in)

BRAKE PEDAL LOAD AT 70 MM
Minimum 200 N•m (148 lbf•ft)

2. If load reading is not in accordance with the specification:
    2.1 Clean and inspect the brake system.
    2.2 Bleed brake system.

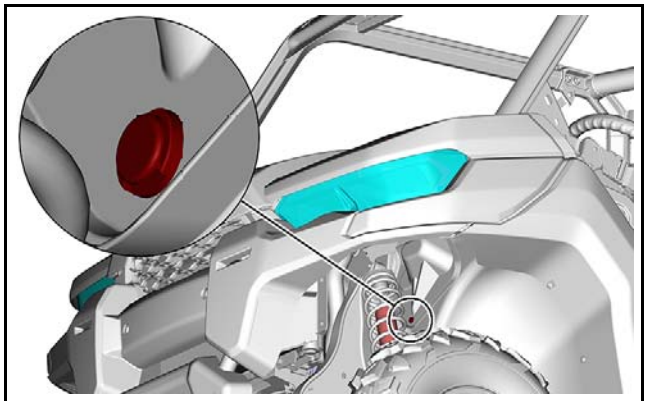
NOTE: Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

PROCEDURES

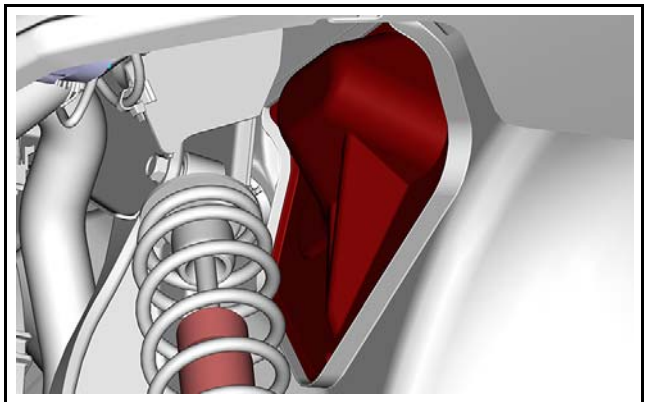
BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH

Brake Light Switch Location

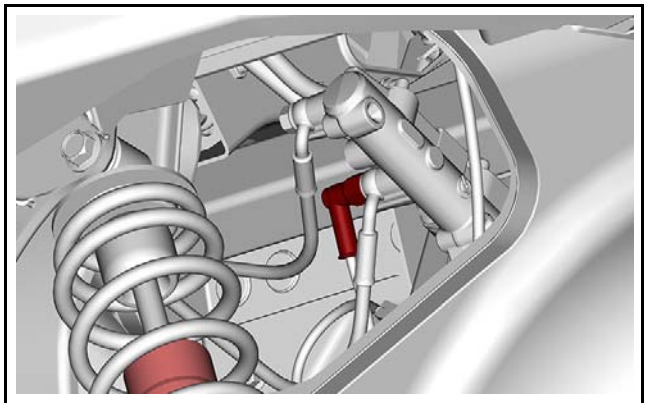
Brake light switch is located underneath LH front fender on master cylinder.



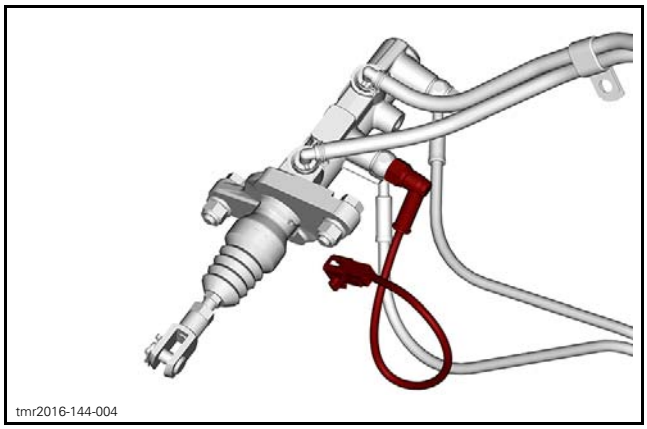
tmr2016-144-005



tmr2016-144-006



tmr2016-144-007



tmr2016-144-004

Testing the Brake Light Switch Resistance

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

1. Disconnect brake light switch connector.
2. Check switch operation as follows.

BRAKE LIGHT SWITCH POSITION	PIN		RESISTANCE
Firmly pushed	1	2	Close to 0 Ω
Released			Infinite (OL)

Replace switch as required.

If the switch tests good, verify wire continuity between harness connector and ECM-B connector.

REQUIRED TOOL	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

ECM-B CONNECTOR PIN	HARNESS CONNECTOR WIRES	RESISTANCE
C-3	RED/ORANGE	Close to 0 Ω

NOTE: If only the LH taillight does not work, check brake relay (R8) in fuse box 1.

Replacing the Brake Light Switch

1. Disconnect brake light switch connector.
2. Drain front brake line.
3. Remove brake light switch from master cylinder.

NOTE: Use shop rags to catch any spilled brake fluid.

4. Install new sealing washers.
5. Install new brake light switch on master cylinder.

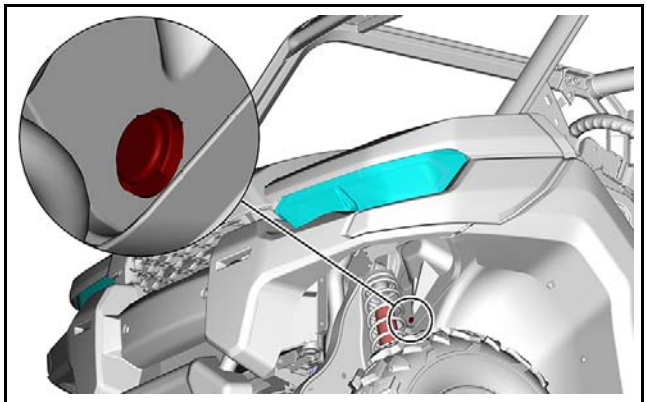
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Brake light switch	28.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (21 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

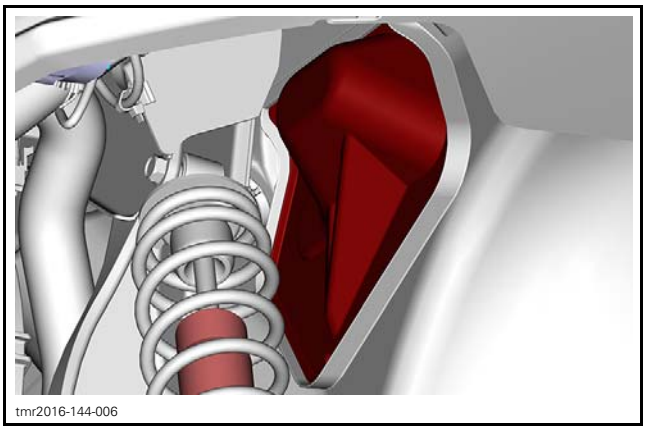
6. Connect brake light switch connector.
7. Refill and bleed brake system. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

MASTER CYLINDER

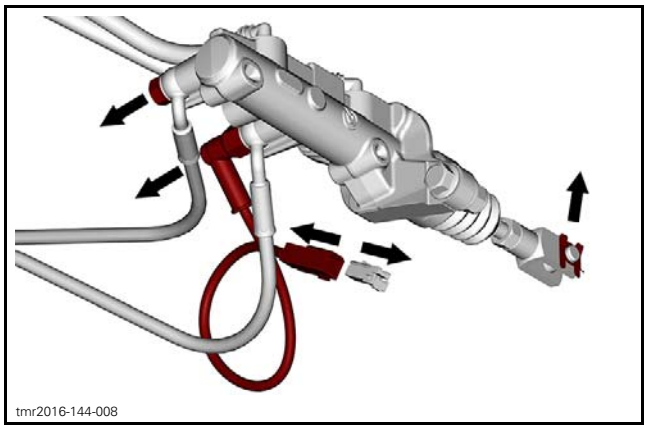
Removing the Master Cylinder

1. Drain brake system, refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.
2. Remove master cylinder protective cover.

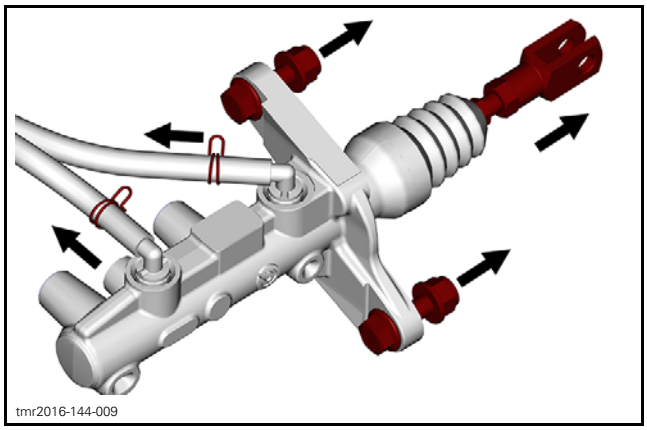

tmr2016-144-005


tmr2016-144-006

3. Remove / disconnect:
   1. Master cylinder push rod clip
   2. Brake light switch connector
   3. Brake light switch and rear brake hose banjo fitting screw.


tmr2016-144-008

4. Remove / disconnect:
   1. Master cylinder push rod
   2. Brake oil reservoir hoses
   3. Master cylinder screws.


tmr2016-144-009

5. Remove master cylinder from vehicle.

Inspecting the Master Cylinder

Check boot for crack.

Check rod for wear and scratch.

Check master cylinder housing and reservoir for leaks or damage.

Installing the Master Cylinder

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install new sealing washers.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Rear brake hose banjo fitting screw	28.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (21 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)
Brake light switch nut	

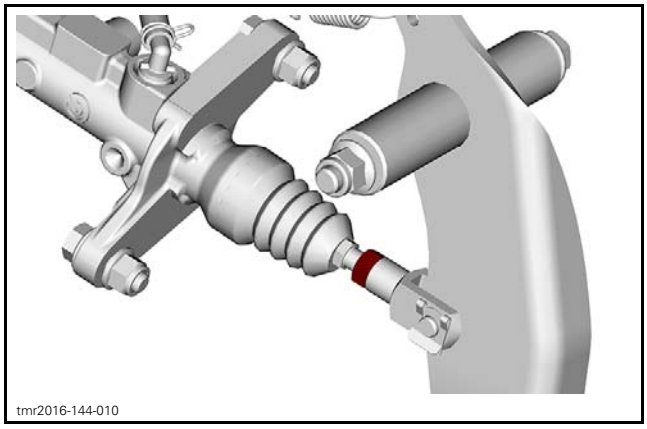
SERVICE PRODUCT	
Push rod end lubrication	COSMO RUBBER GREASE (P/N 715 900 399)
Master cylinder boot lubrication	

Refill and bleed brake system. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

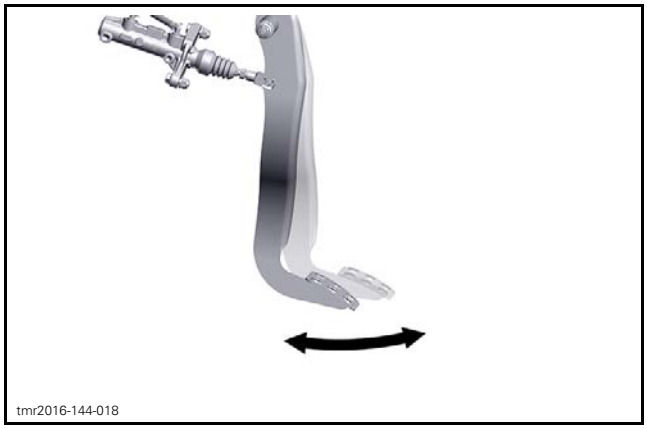
Adjust master cylinder rod. Refer to *ADJUSTING THE MASTER CYLINDER ROD* in this subsection.

Adjusting the Master Cylinder Rod

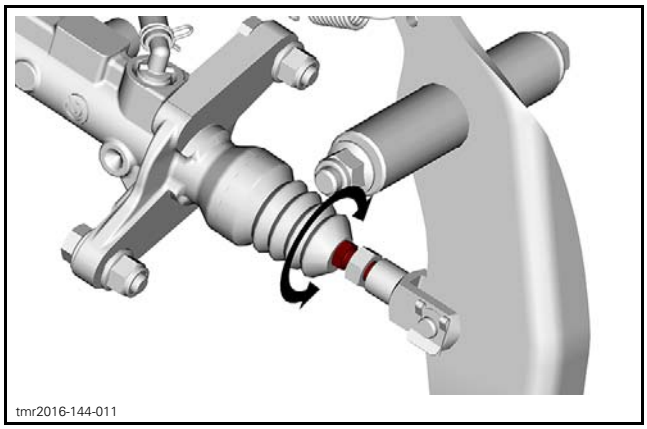
1. Loosen locking nut of master cylinder rod.

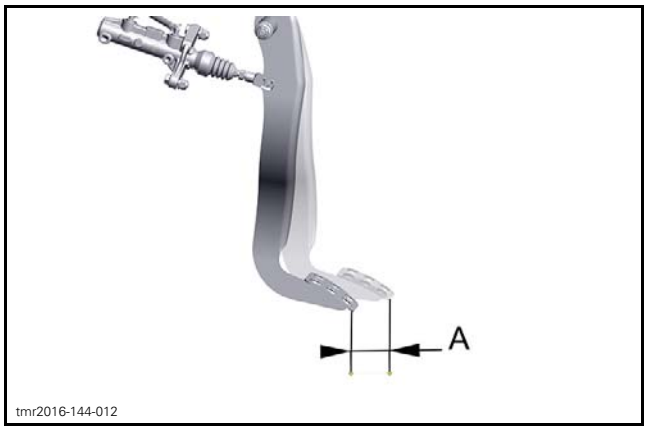

tmr2016-144-010

2. Move brake pedal up and down to check if there is a free play.


tmr2016-144-018

3. Rotate master cylinder rod to generate a free play according to specification.


tmr2016-144-011



tmr2016-144-012

A. Free play

BRAKE PEDAL FREE PLAY
3.5 mm ± 1.5 mm (1/8 in ± 1/16 in)

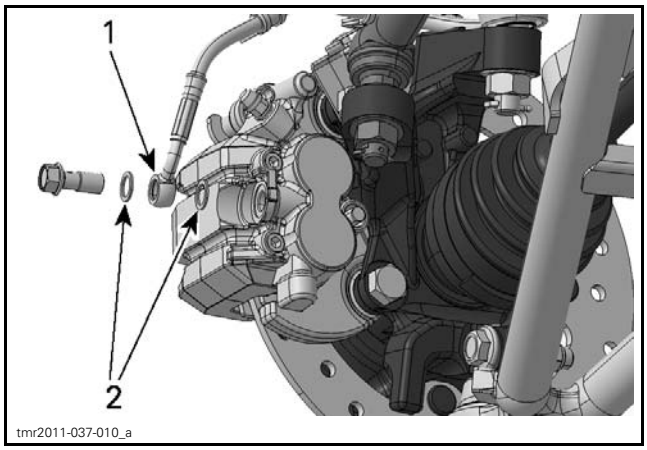
4. Tighten locking nut of master cylinder rod to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Rod locking nut	14 N•m ± 1 N•m (124 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

CALIPER

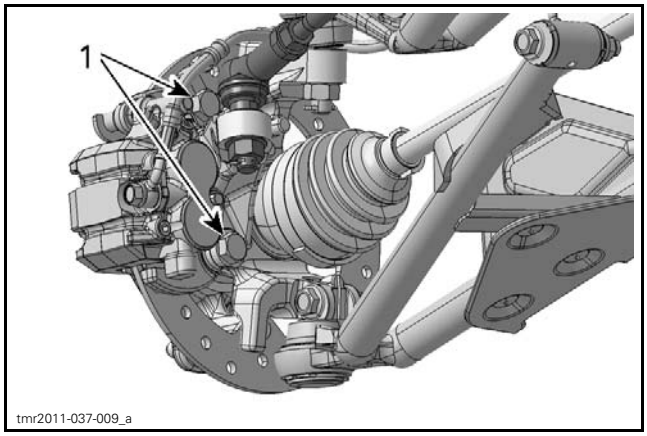
Removing the Caliper

1. Remove wheel. Refer to *WHEELS AND TIRES* subsection.
2. If caliper is removed from vehicle for replacement, remove brake hose banjo fitting screw.



TYPICAL - FRONT CALIPER SHOWN
1. Brake hose
2. Sealing washers

3. Remove screws securing caliper support to knuckle.



TYPICAL - FRONT CALIPER SHOWN
1. Caliper screws

4. Place caliper assembly onto a support.

NOTICE **Do not let caliper hangs by the hose and do not stretch or twist hose.**

Installing the Caliper

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

If caliper was removed for replacement:

– Install new sealing washers.
– Refill and bleed brake system. Refer to *MAINTENANCE* in this subsection.

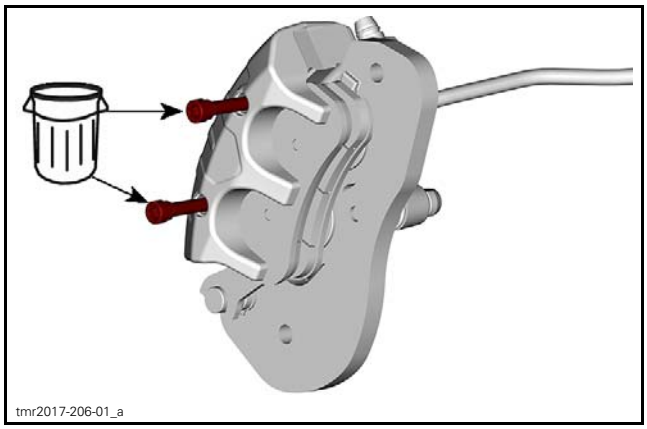
Install new caliper retaining screws

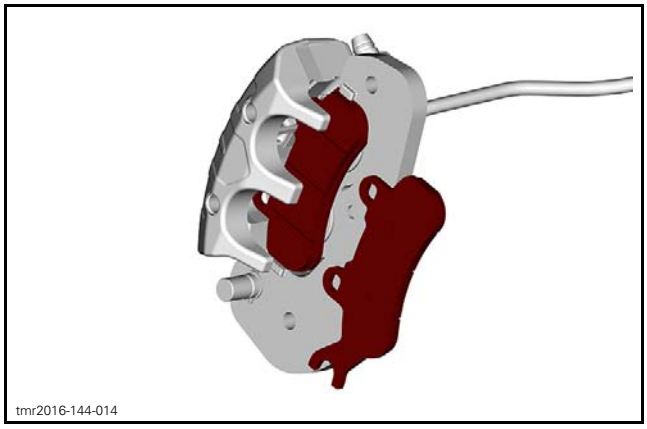
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Brake hose banjo fitting screw	28.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (21 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)
Caliper retaining screw	50 N•m ± 4 N•m (37 lbf•ft ± 3 lbf•ft)

BRAKE PADS

Replacing the Brake Pads

1. Loosen brake pad pins.
2. Remove caliper from knuckle. Refer to *REMOVING THE CALIPER* in this subsection.
3. Remove and discard brake pad pins and pads.





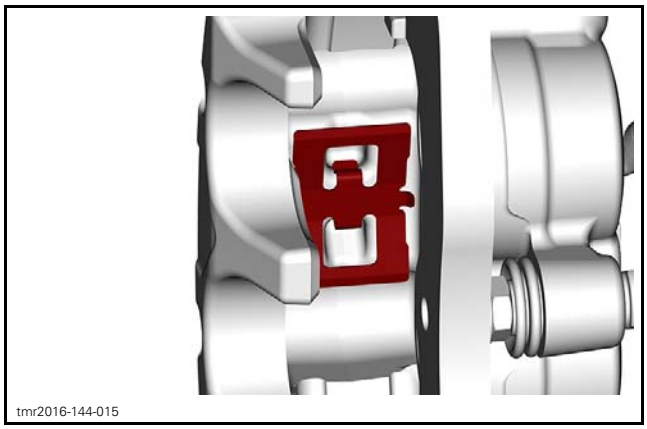
4. Use XPS brakes and parts cleaner to clean pistons end.

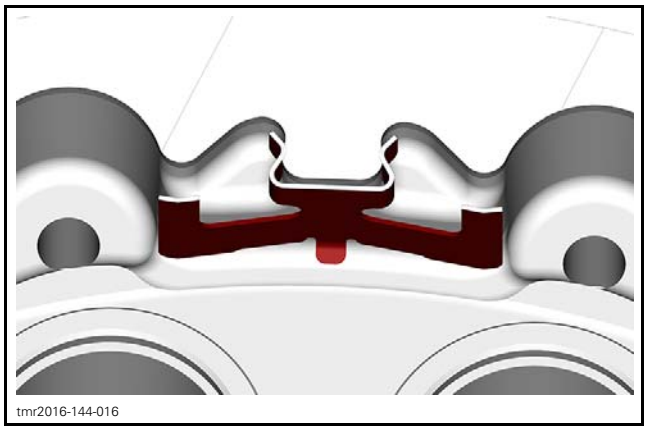
SERVICE PRODUCT	
USA	XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA) (P/N 219 701 705)
Other countries	XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (P/N 219 701 776)

5. Push caliper pistons inward.

NOTE: To avoid damaging pistons, use an old pad to push it into the caliper using a C-clamp.

6. Ensure brake pad spring is properly positioned onto caliper.


tmr2016-144-015


tmr2016-144-016

7. Install new brake pads.
8. Use XPS brakes and parts cleaner to clean brake pad pins.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
USA	XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (USA) (P/N 219 701 705)
Other countries	XPS BRAKES AND PARTS CLEANER (P/N 219 701 776)

9. Install new brake pad pins.
10. Install caliper on knuckle, refer to *INSTALLING THE CALIPER* in this subsection.
11. Tighten brake pad pins to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Brake pad pin	10 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 13 lbf•**in**)

BRAKE DISC

Inspecting the Brake Disc

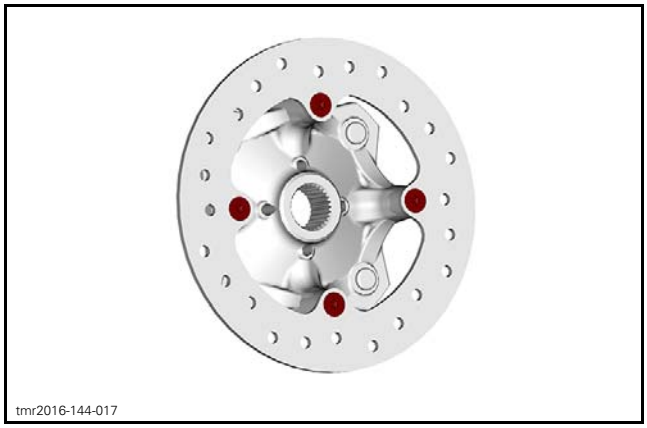
Check disc surfaces for scratches or grooves on both sides.

Measure thickness and warpage of the disc. Ensure measures are as per specifications. Refer to *TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS*.

NOTICE **Do not machine Brake discs.**

Replacing the Brake Disc

1. Remove caliper from knuckle. Refer to *REMOVING THE CALIPER* in this subsection.
2. Remove wheel hub. Refer to *FRONT DRIVE* or *REAR DRIVE* subsection.
3. Remove brake disc screws.


tmr2016-144-017

4. Replace brake disc.
5. Install new brake disc screws.
6. Tighten brake disc screws to specification.

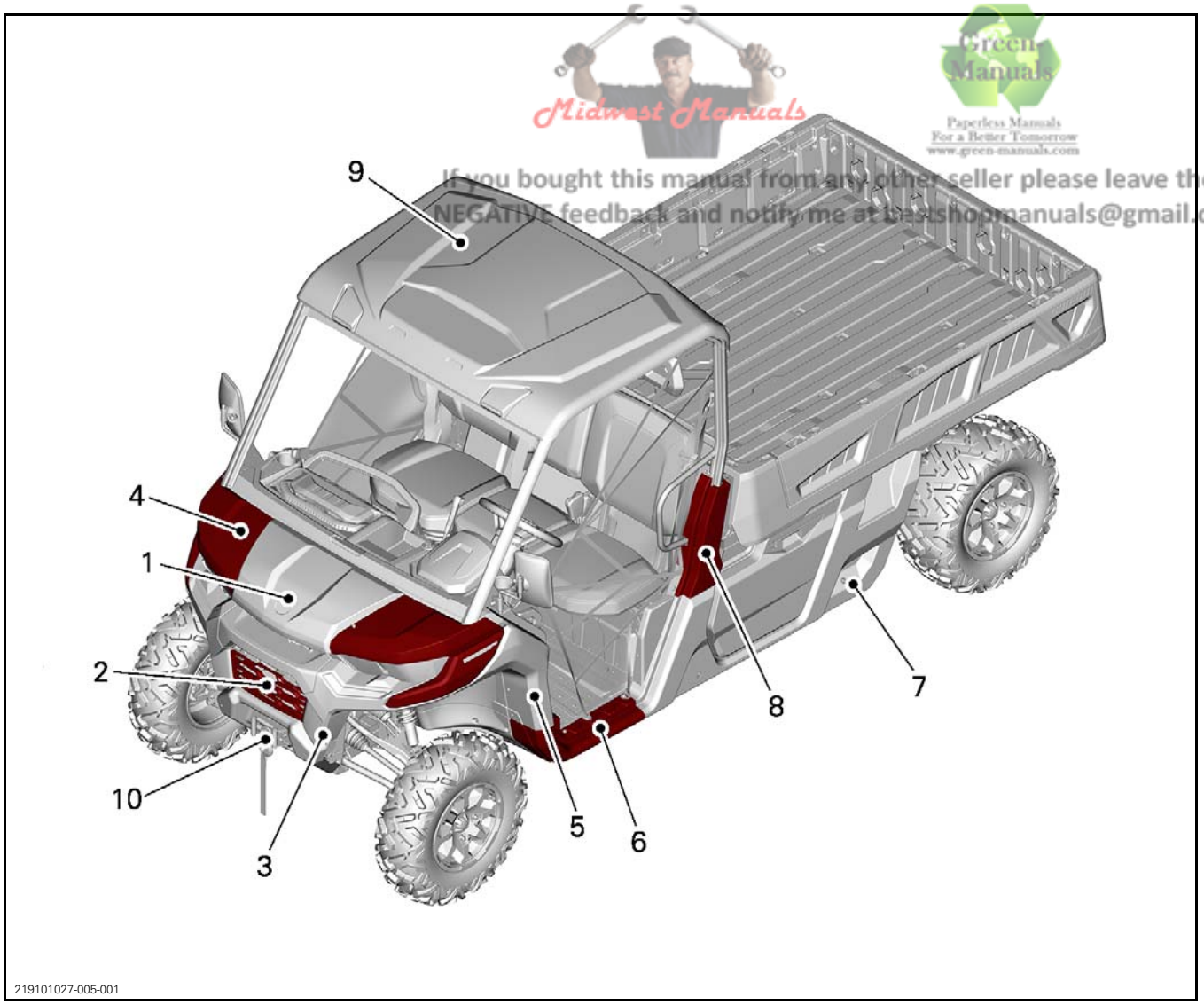
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Brake disc screw	33.5 N•m ± 3.5 N•m (25 lbf•ft ± 3 lbf•ft)

7. Install wheel hub, then caliper.
8. Install new cotter pin to secure wheel hub nut.

BODY

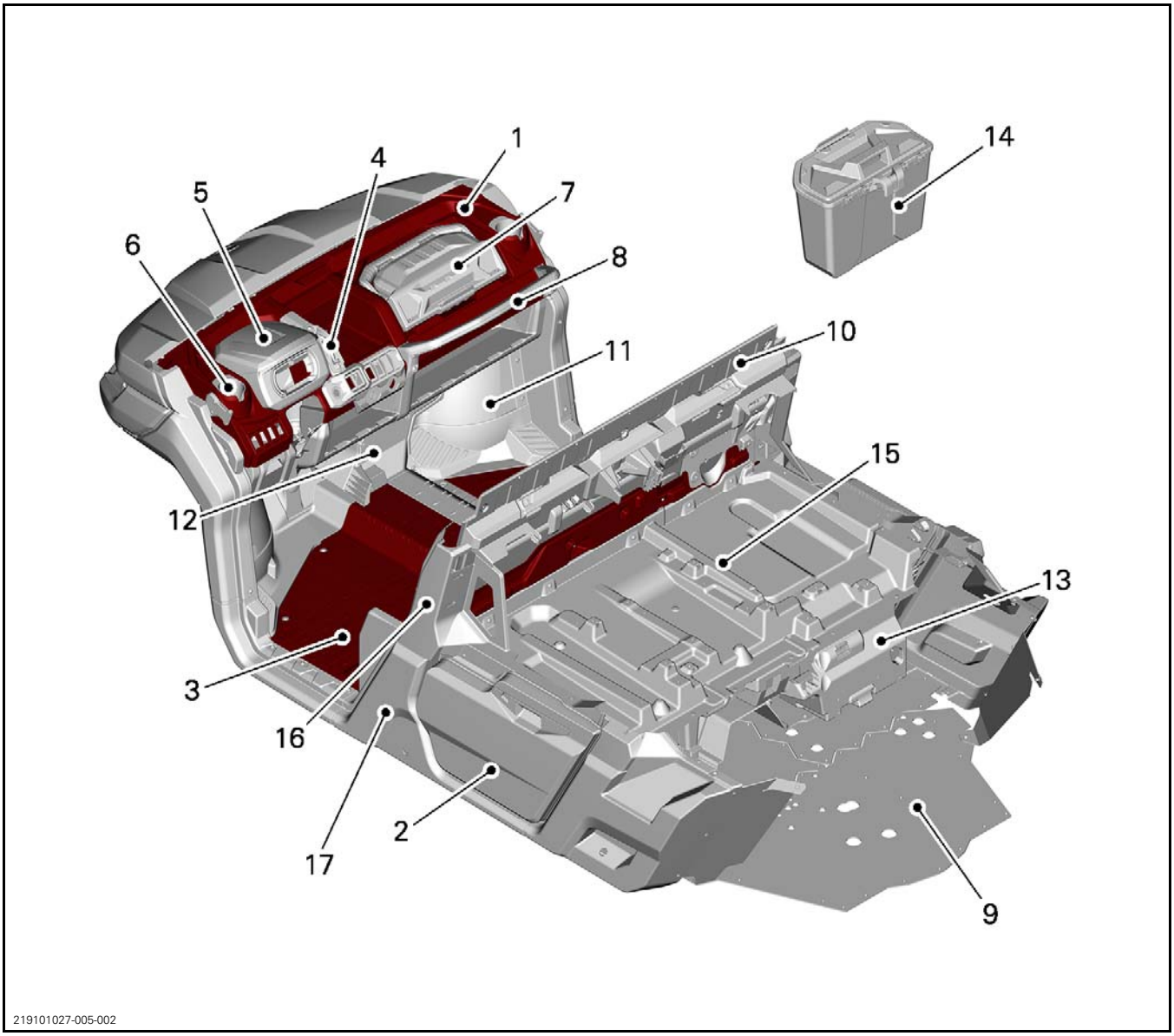
SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
XPS ATV WASH	219 701 702	12

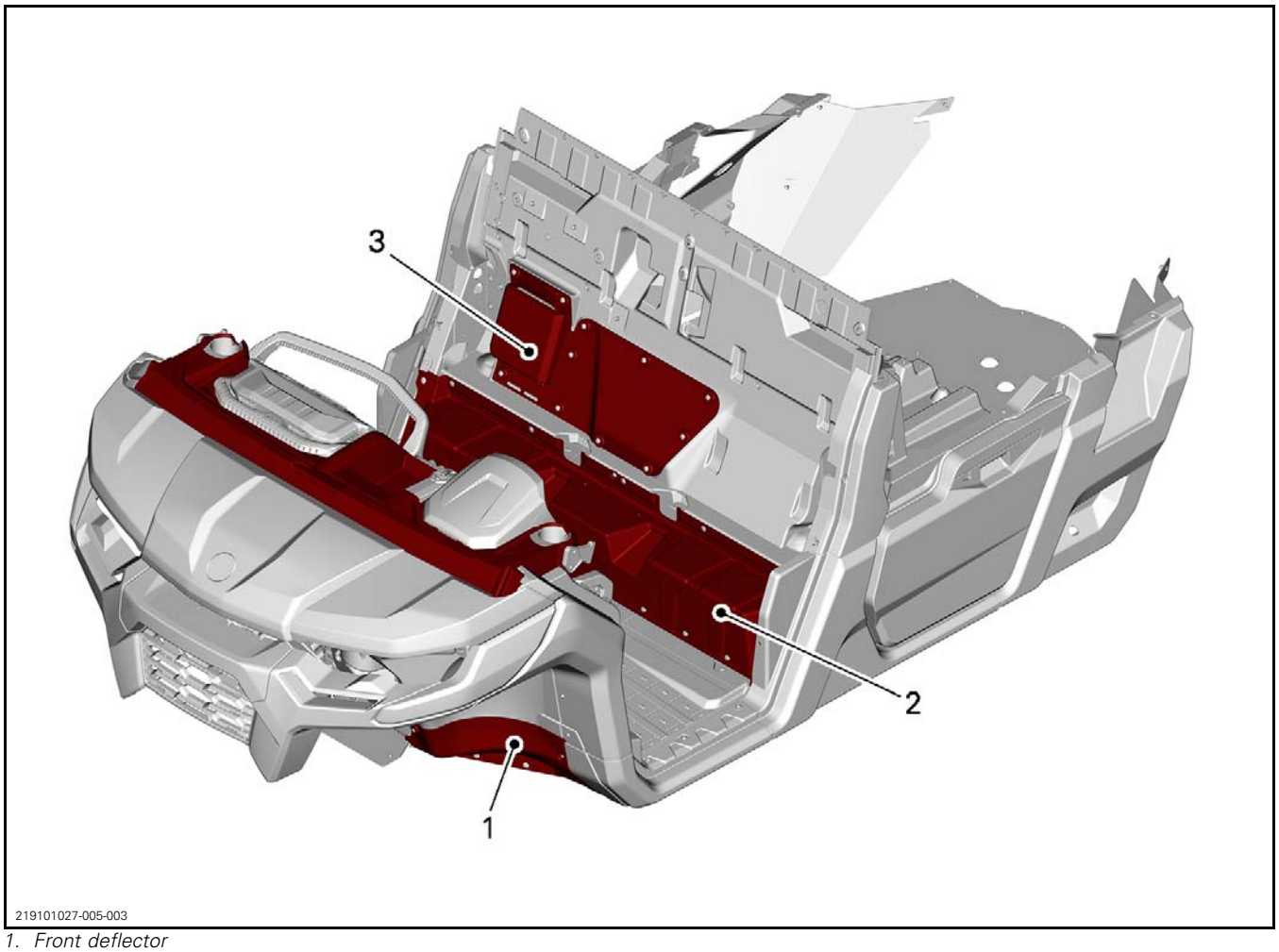


Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

1. *Front service cover*
2. *Front grille*
3. *Front fascia*
4. *Front fender*
5. *Front lateral panel*
6. *Central lateral panel*
7. *Rear lateral panel*
8. *Rear upper lateral panel*
9. *Roof (XT model only)*
10. *Winch (XT model only)*

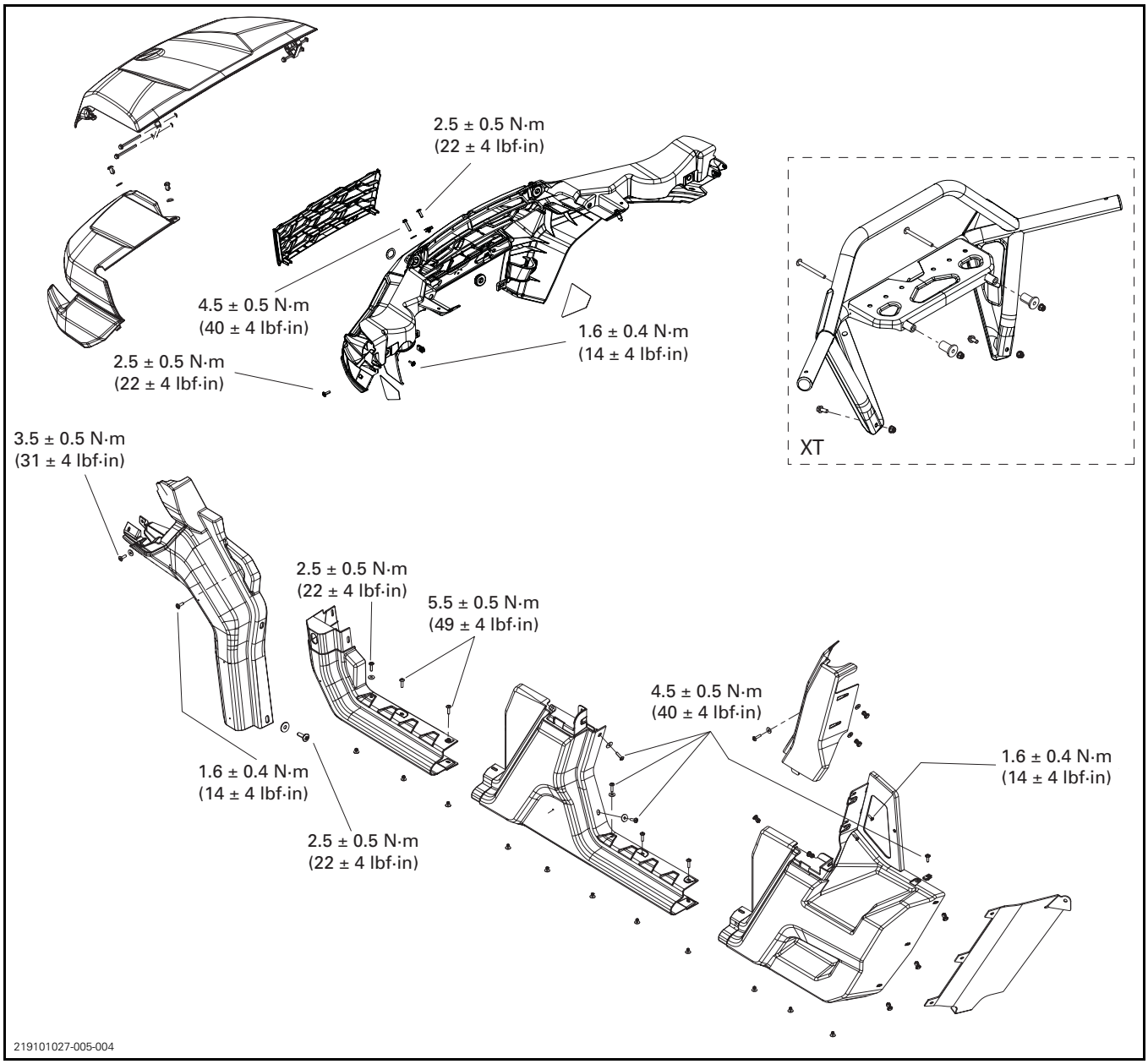


1. *Upper dash*
2. *Lower storage door*
3. *Front floor*
4. *Shift indicator*
5. *Gauge support and storage compartment cover*
6. *Cup holder*
7. *Removable glove box*
8. *Passenger handhold*
9. *Skid plate*
10. *Rear upper bulkhead*
11. *Front bulkhead*
12. *Front trim panel*
13. *Rear lower bulkhead*
14. *Storage box (XT model only)*
15. *Rear floor*
16. *Mid upper lateral panel*
17. *Mid lateral panel*

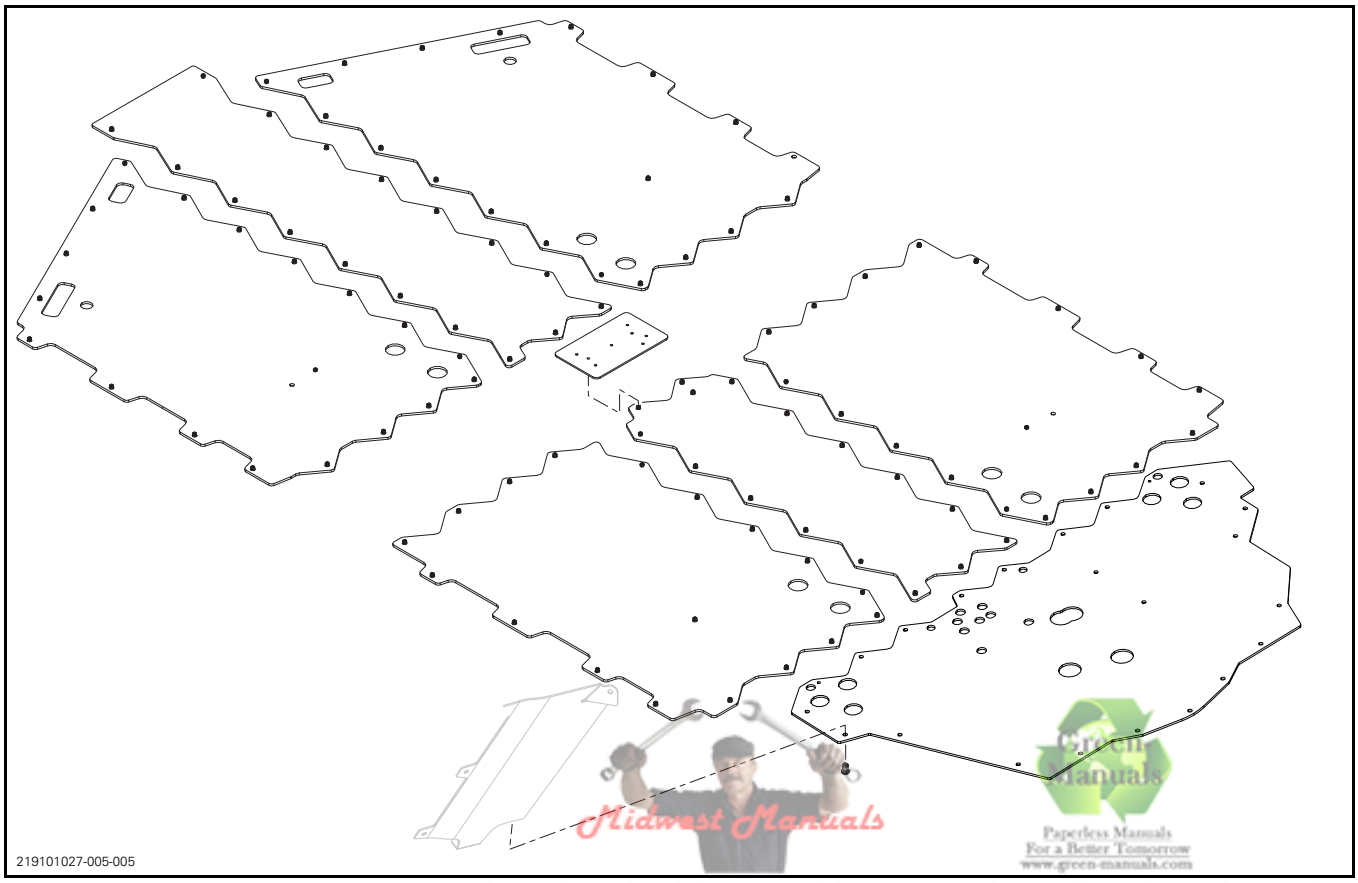


1. *Front deflector*
2. *Middle lower bulkhead*
3. *Rear service panel*

FRONT AND SIDE

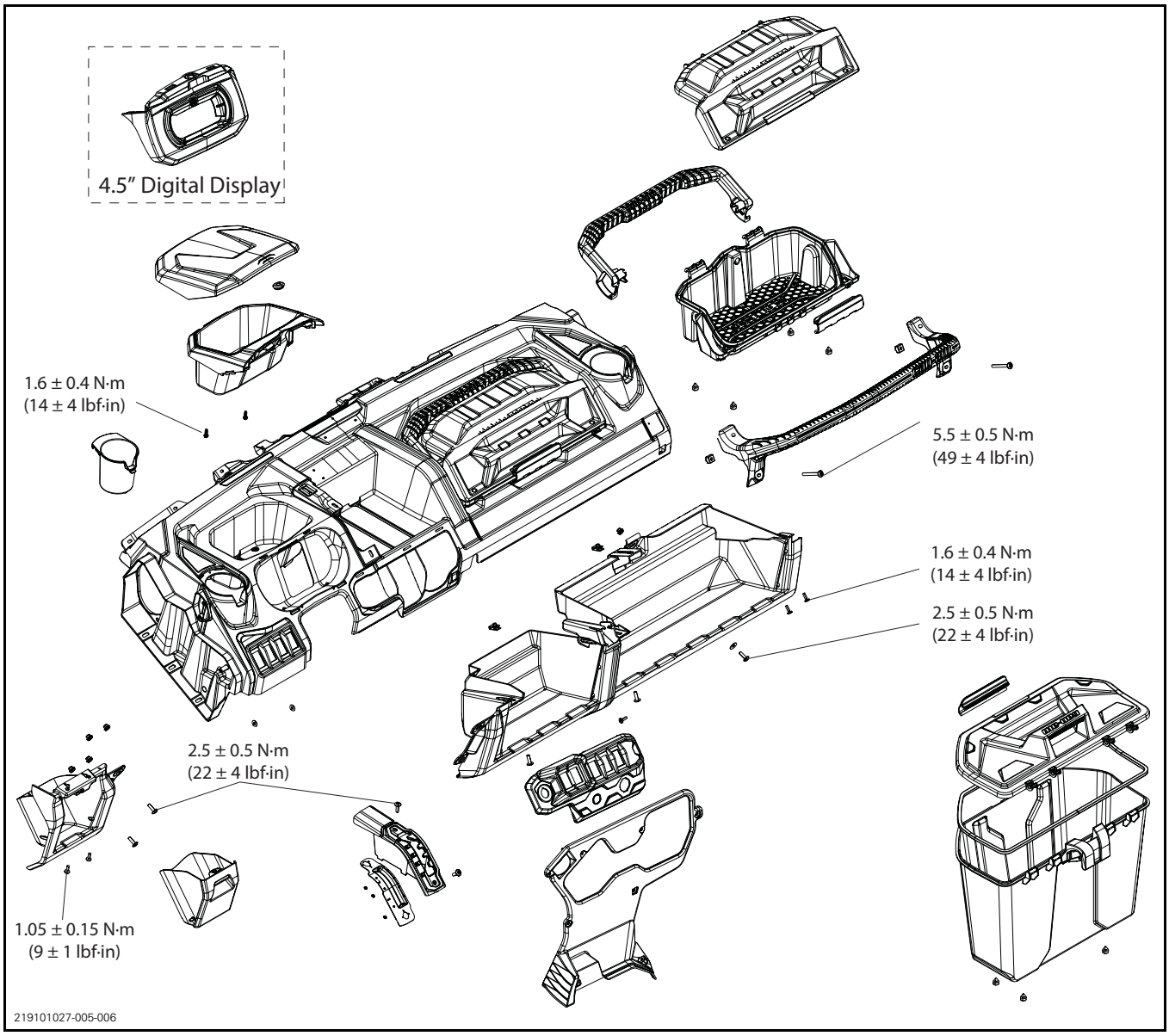


SKID PLATE

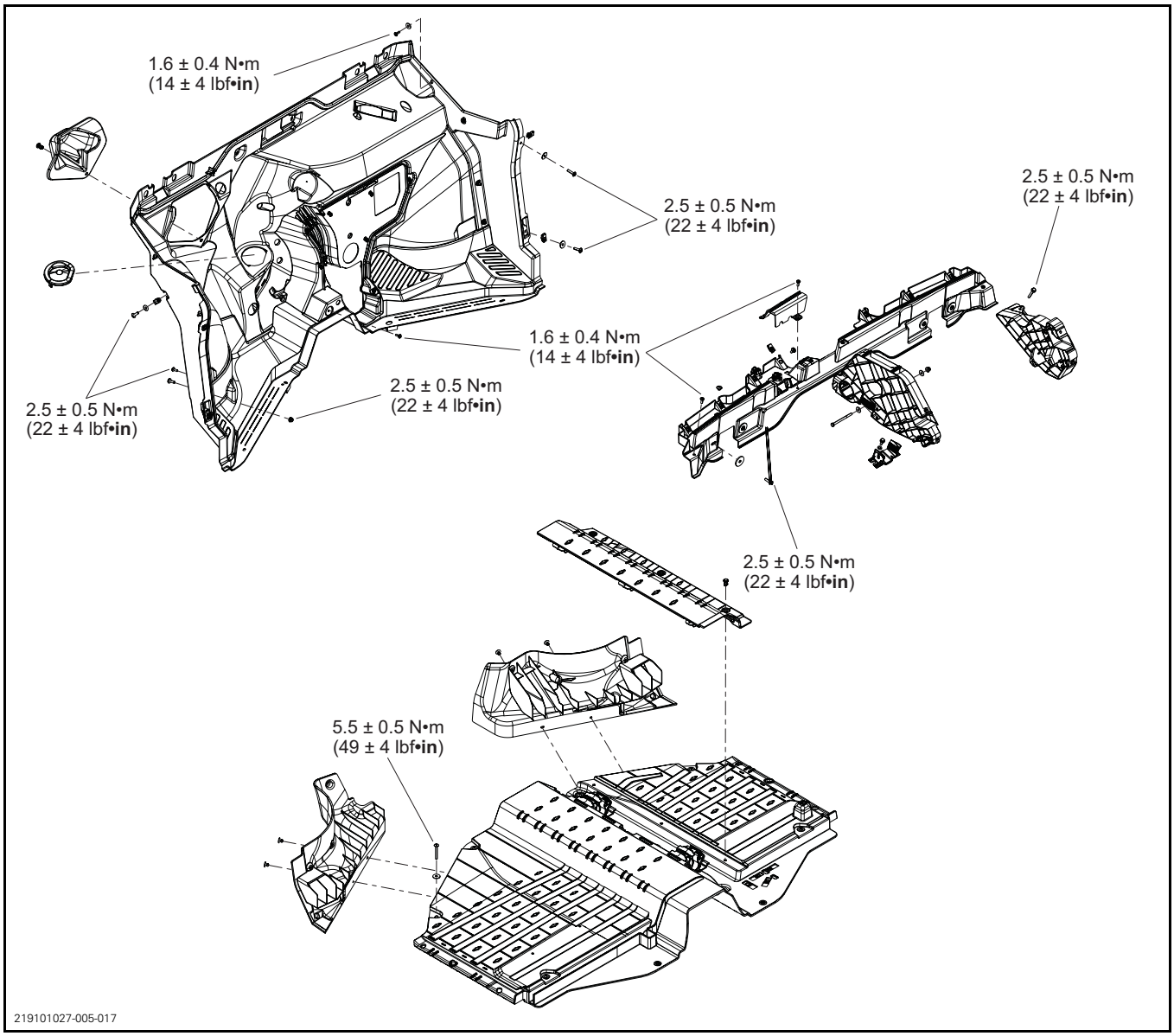


If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

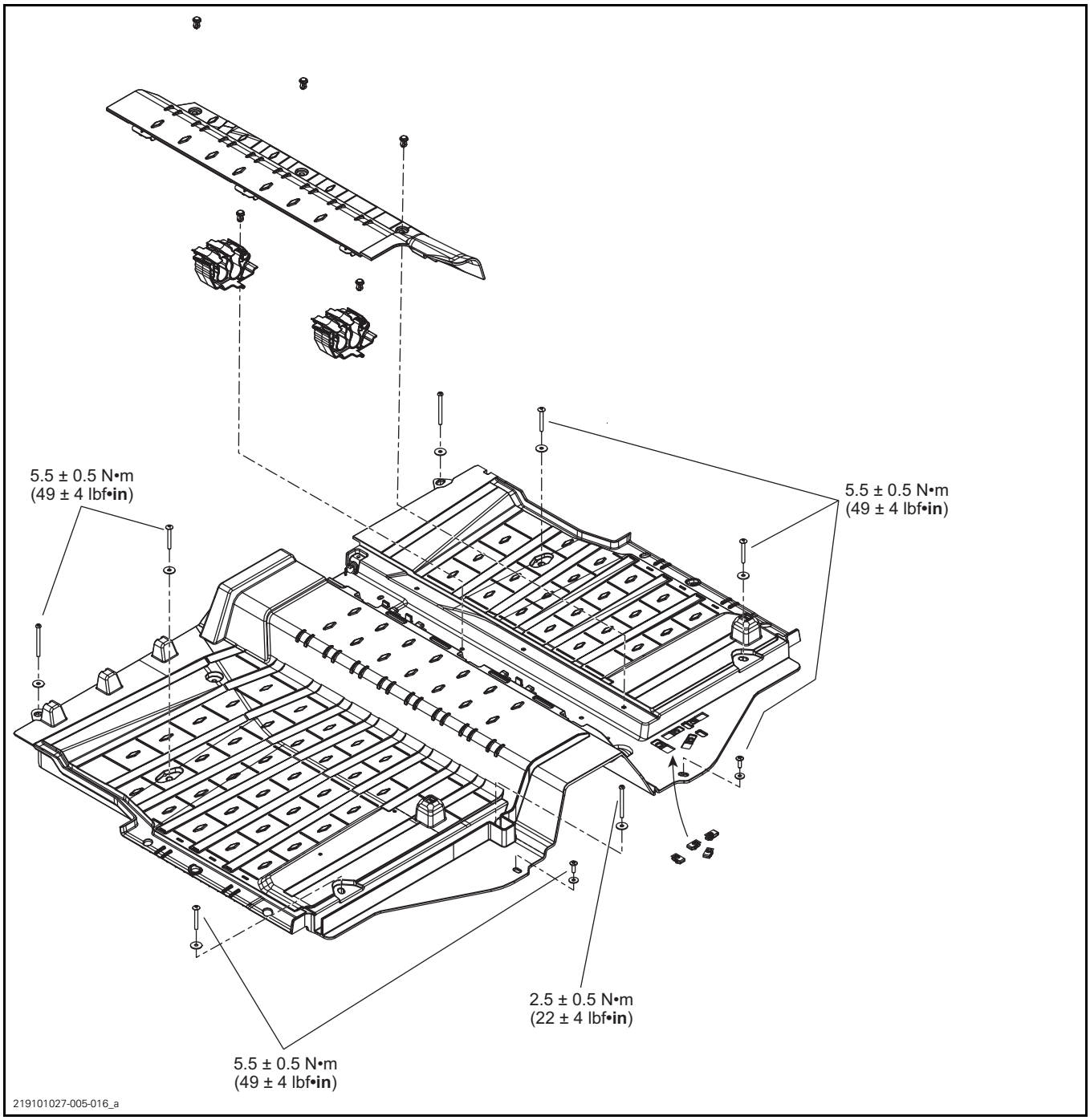
DASHBOARD


4.5" Digital Display
1.6 ± 0.4 N·m
(14 ± 4 lbf·in)
5.5 ± 0.5 N·m
(49 ± 4 lbf·in)
1.6 ± 0.4 N·m
(14 ± 4 lbf·in)
2.5 ± 0.5 N·m
(22 ± 4 lbf·in)
2.5 ± 0.5 N·m
(22 ± 4 lbf·in)
1.05 ± 0.15 N·m
(9 ± 1 lbf·in)
219101027-005-006

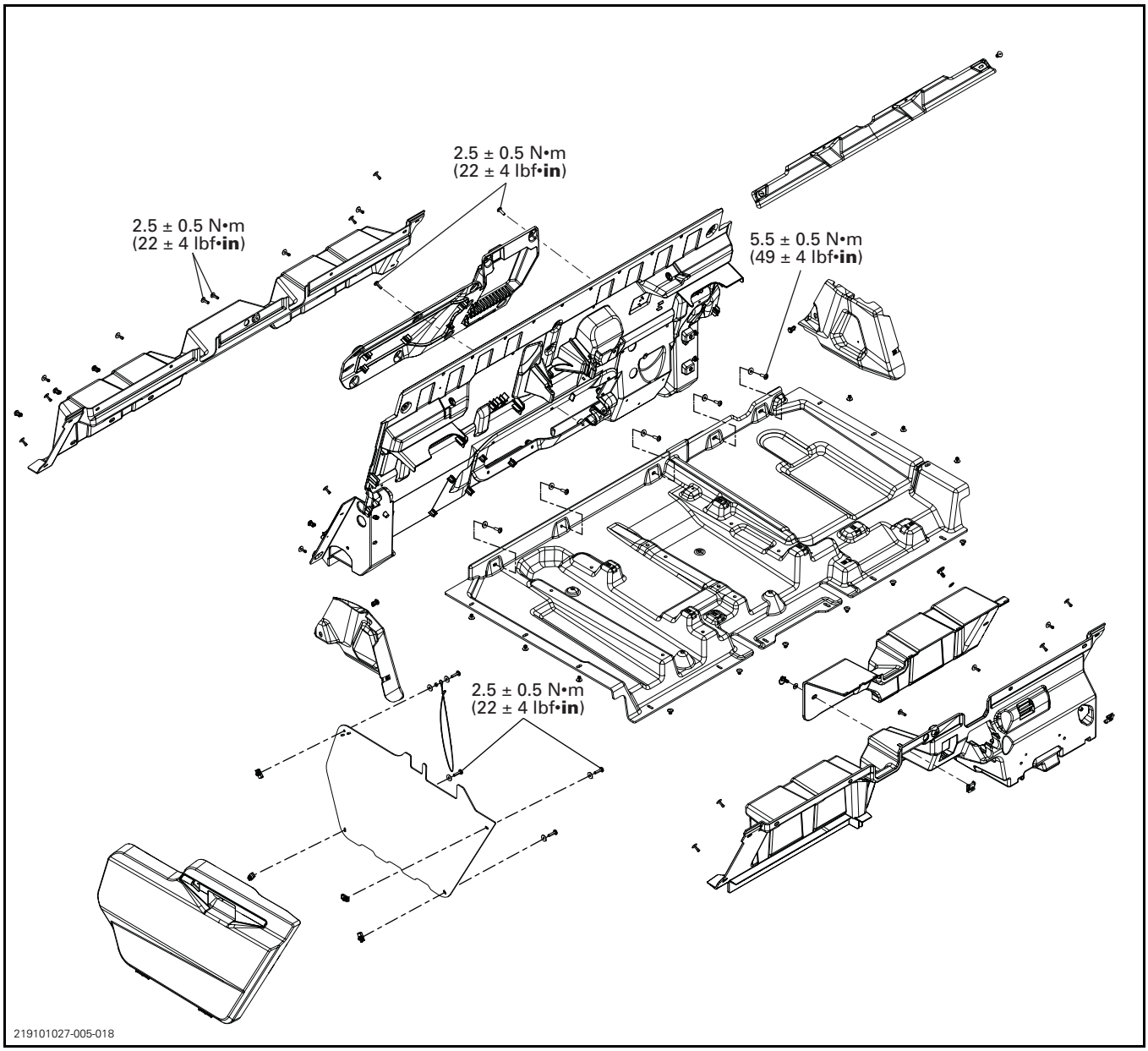
FRONT FIREWALLS AND FLOOR



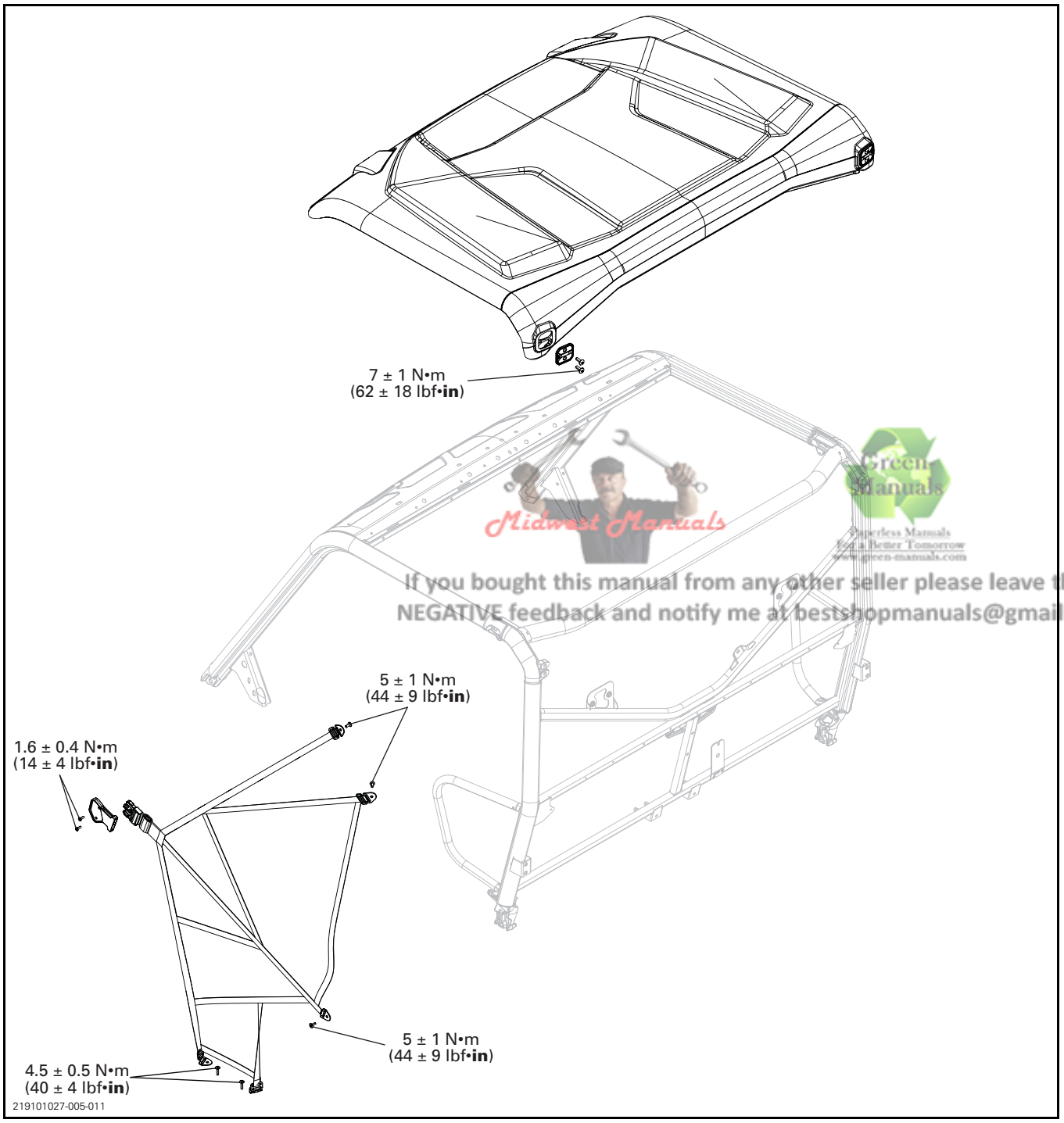
FLOOR


5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
2.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(22 ± 4 lbf•in)
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
219101027-005-016_a

REAR FIREWALLS AND LOWER STORAGE



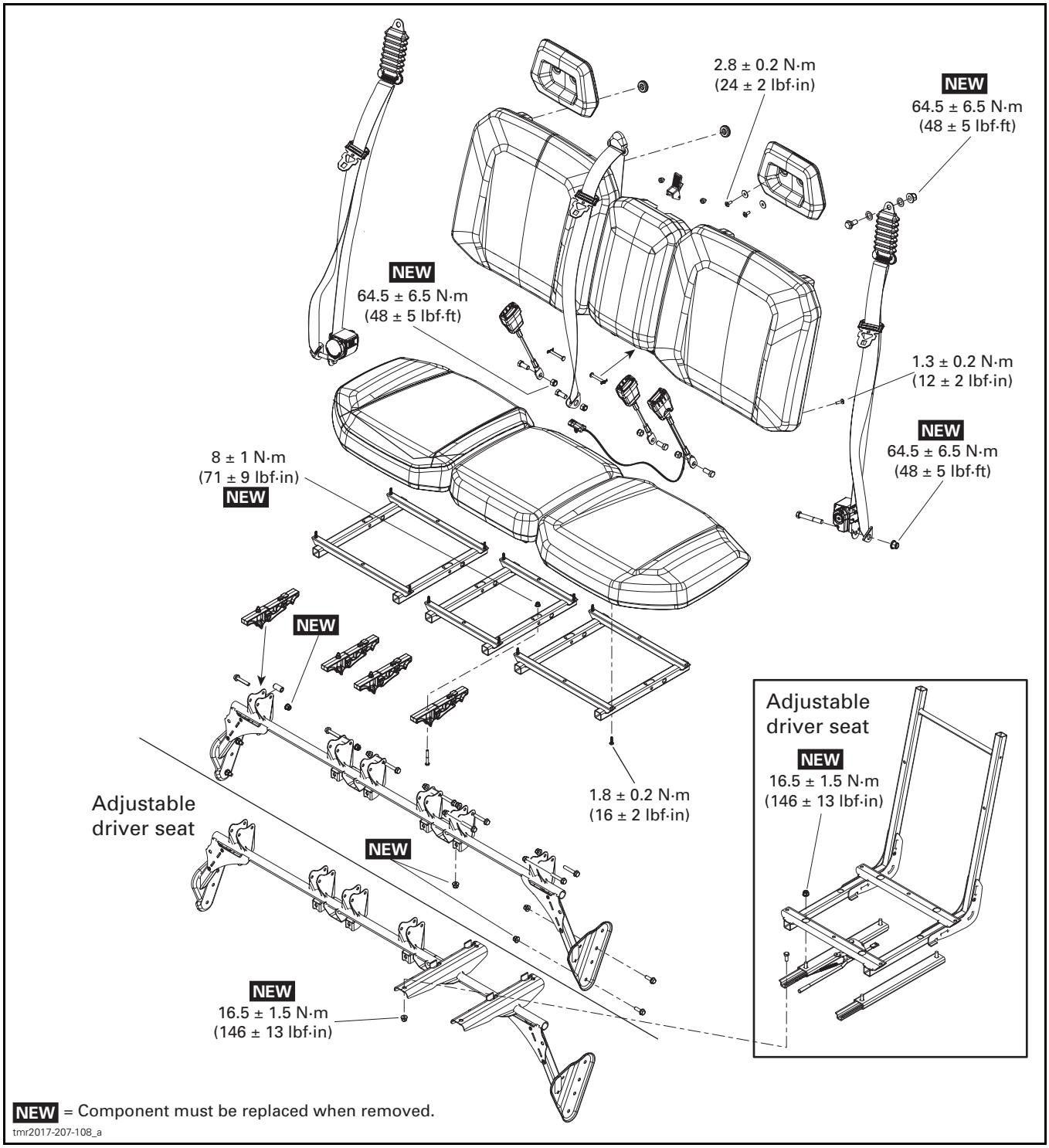
ROOF ASSEMBLY AND SIDE NETS



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

SEATS

Front and rear seats have similar components



GENERAL

VEHICLE CARE

Cleaning the Vehicle

To clean the vehicle, **do not use high-pressure washers** (like the ones found in car washes) as they may damage certain parts of the vehicle.

To clean the vehicle:

1. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with water to remove loose dirt.
2. Using a soft, clean cloth, wash the vehicle with water mixed with a mild detergent, such as soap specially formulated for motorcycles or automobiles.

Using warm water works well to remove bugs in the windshield and front panels.

NOTICE **Do not clean the windshield with alkaline or acid cleaner, gasoline or solvent to avoid windshield damage.**

For **Matte finishes**, hand-wash with a soft wash mitt and a mild cleaning product safe for matte paint. To remove foreign substances such as insects, use a soft applicator and a mild solvent. Saturate and soak area before cleaning. Rub lightly.

NOTICE **For Matte finishes, do not use wax, detail spray, or other products used on regular paint. Do not wash with abrasive materials. Do not use mechanical cleaners or polishers, and do not rub the surfaces vigorously.**

3. While washing the vehicle, check for grease or oil. You can use XPS ATV Wash or a mild automotive degreaser. Thoroughly follow the manufacturer's instructions.

SERVICE PRODUCT
XPS ATV WASH (P/N 219 701 702)

4. Dry the vehicle with a chamois or a soft towel.

Protecting the Vehicle

Apply non-abrasive wax to plastic parts.

NOTICE **Do not wax or polish matte surfaces.**

SURFACE	PRODUCT OR PRECAUTION
Glossy finishes	Apply only non-abrasive wax, safe for clear coat paints
Matte finishes	Do not apply wax

NOTICE **Do not polish windshield with any plastic cleaner or polisher.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not apply a vinyl or plastic protector on the seat as the surface will become slippery and the operator or the passenger may slip off the vehicle.

PROCEDURES

DECALS

Removing a Decal

Using a heat gun warm up one end of decal for a few seconds until decal can roll off when rubbing with your finger.

Pull decal slowly and when necessary apply more heat to ease removal on the area that has to be peeled off.

If decal tears while pulling off, it has to be heated for a few seconds longer. If decal tends to stretch while pulling off, stop heating and wait a few seconds to let it cool, then peel it off.

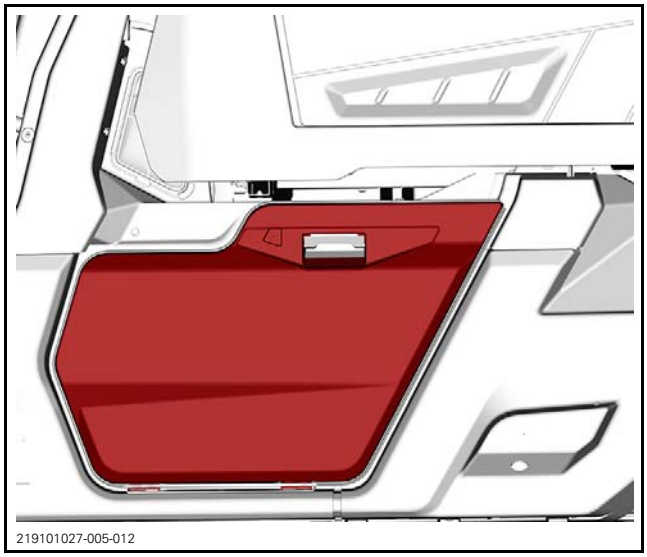
Installing a Decal

Using isopropyl alcohol, clean the surface and dry thoroughly.

Apply liquid soap to new decal and carefully position it. Using a sponge or a squeegee, remove the air bubbles and surplus water working from the center toward the edges. Allow to air dry.

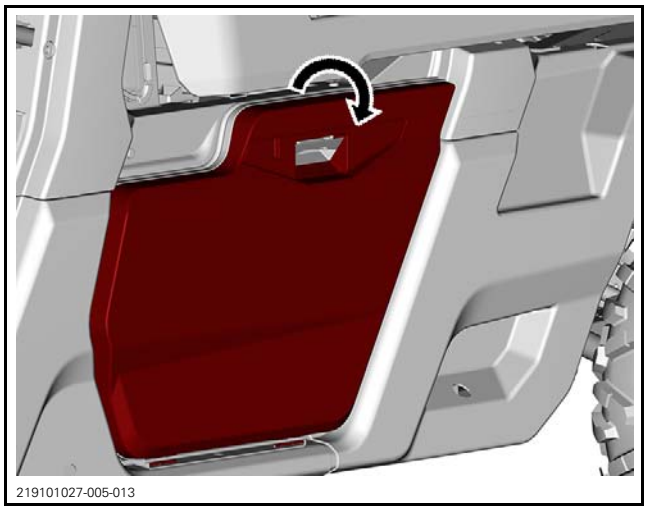
NOTICE **Do not apply isopropyl alcohol or solvent directly on decals. Use these products in a well ventilated area.**

LOWER STORAGE DOOR


219101027-005-012

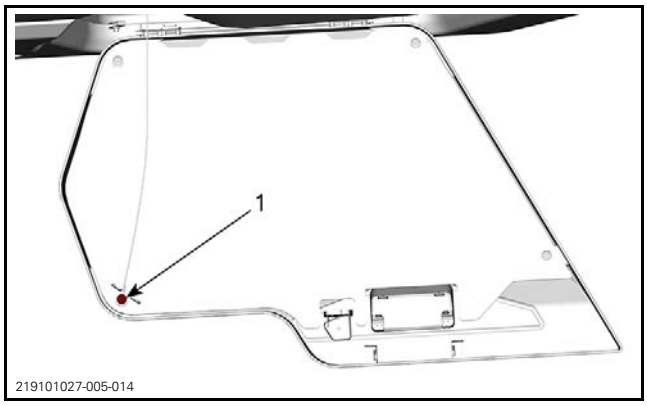
Removing the Lower Storage Door

1. Rotate the storage door to lowest position.


219101027-005-013

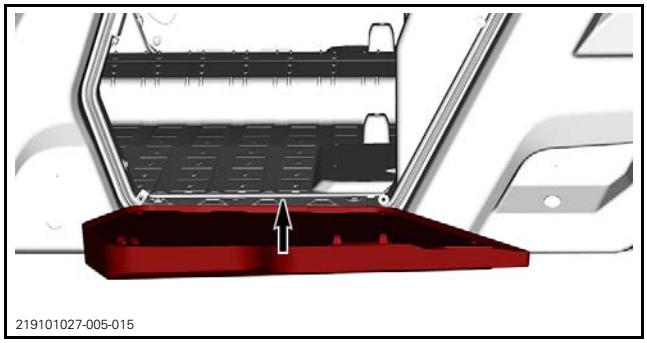
2. Remove the screw holding the retaining cable in place

NOTICE **Do not add pressure when the door is in this position, to avoid breaking the hinge or the retaining cable.**



219101027-005-014

3. Pull the door up for removal.


219101027-005-015

Installing the Lower Storage Door

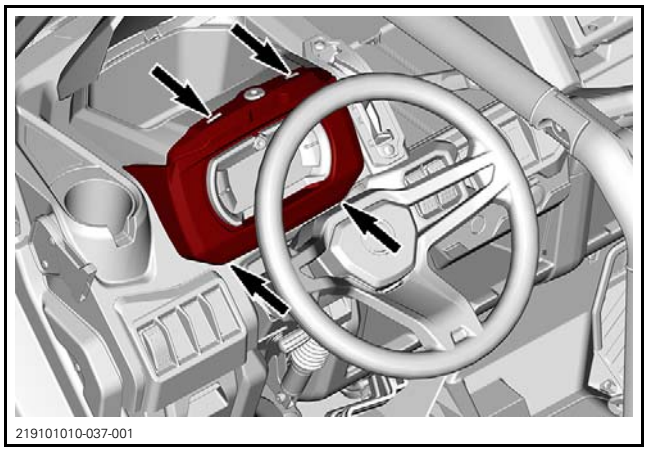
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

4.5" DIGITAL DISPLAY

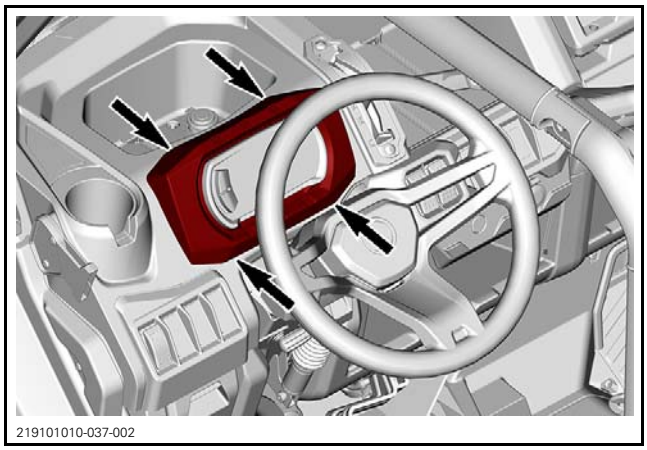
Removing the Multifunction Gauge

Remove gauge support.

– Push in on each tab to disengage it.
– Lift up and pull forward to remove.

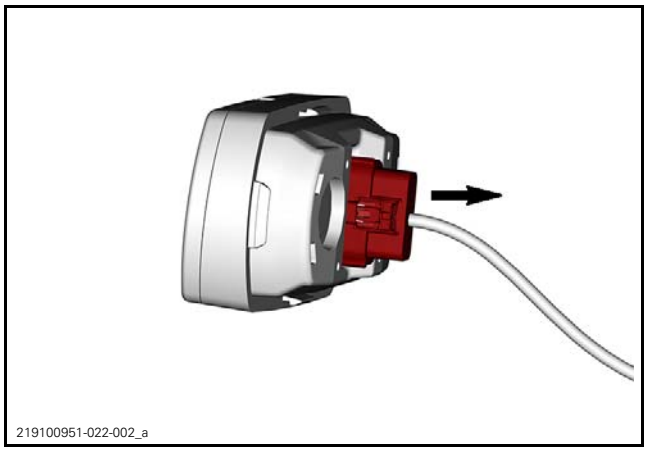

219101010-037-001

XT MODELS

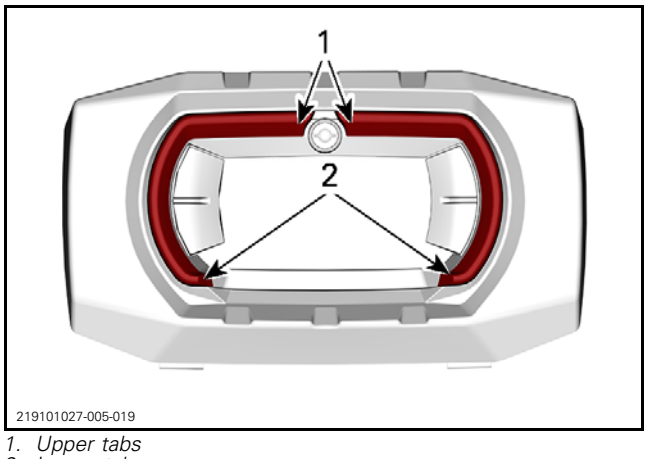


DPS MODELS

Disconnect the gauge connector and remove it.

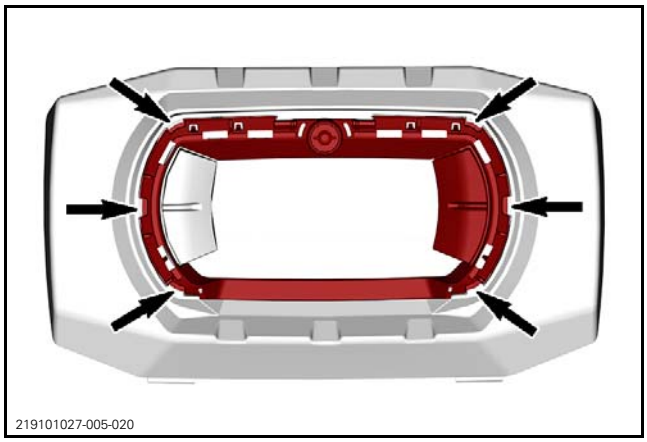


Remove both decorative trims by releasing tabs, starting from the top.



1. *Upper tabs*
2. *Lower tabs*

Remove cluster cover by pulling from under the retaining tabs.

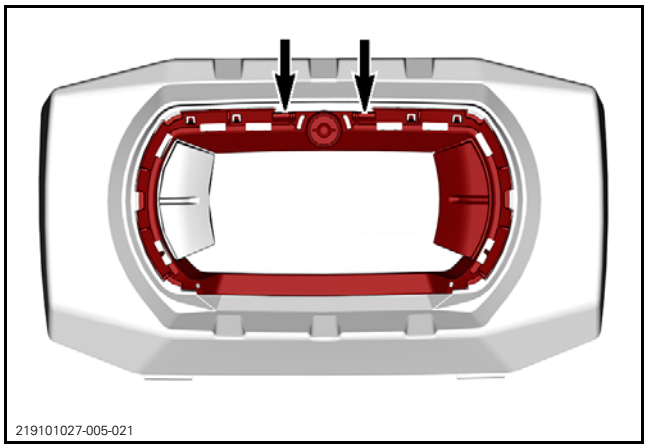


Pull gauge towards the front and out of its support.

Installing the Multifunction Gauge

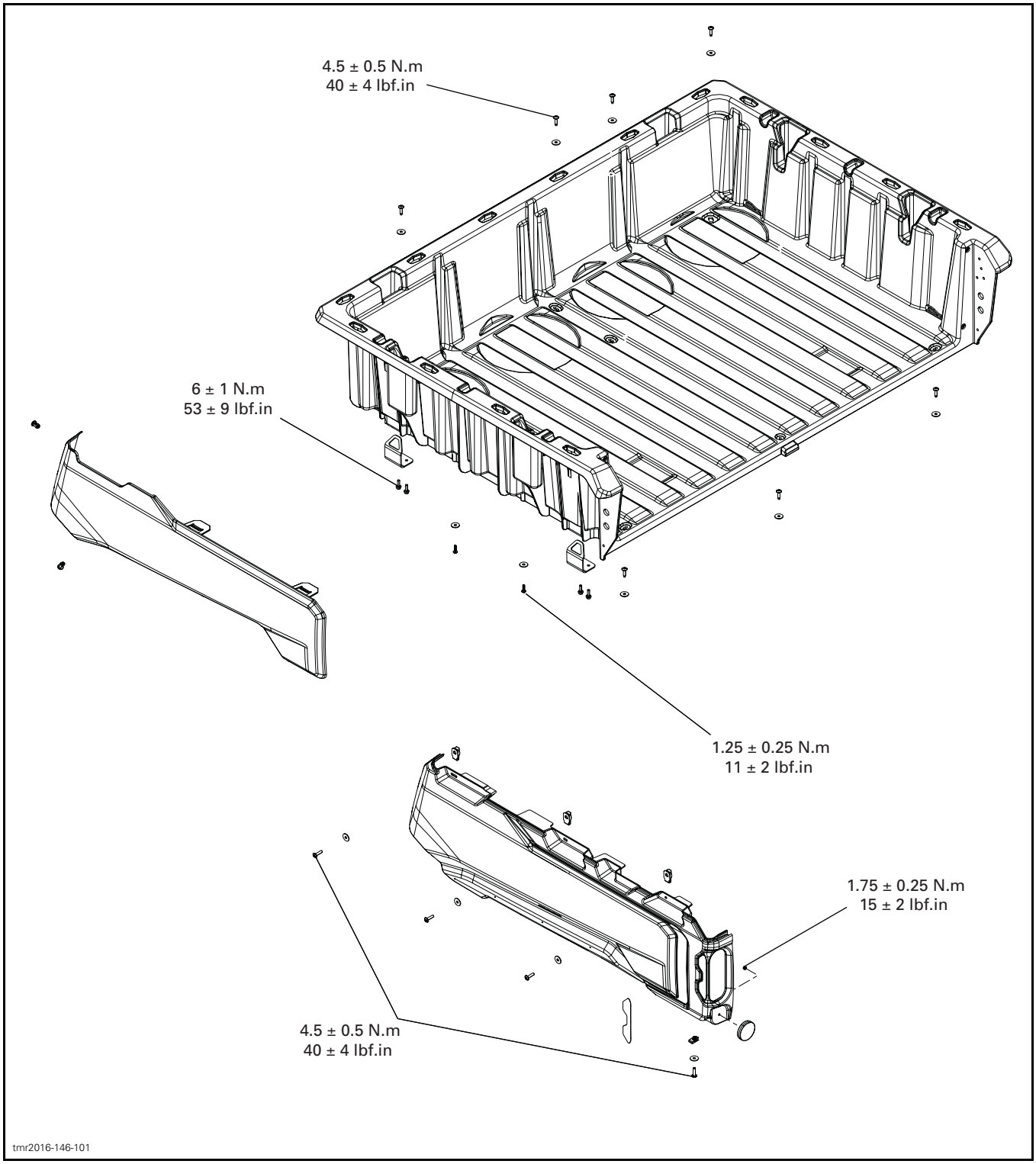
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

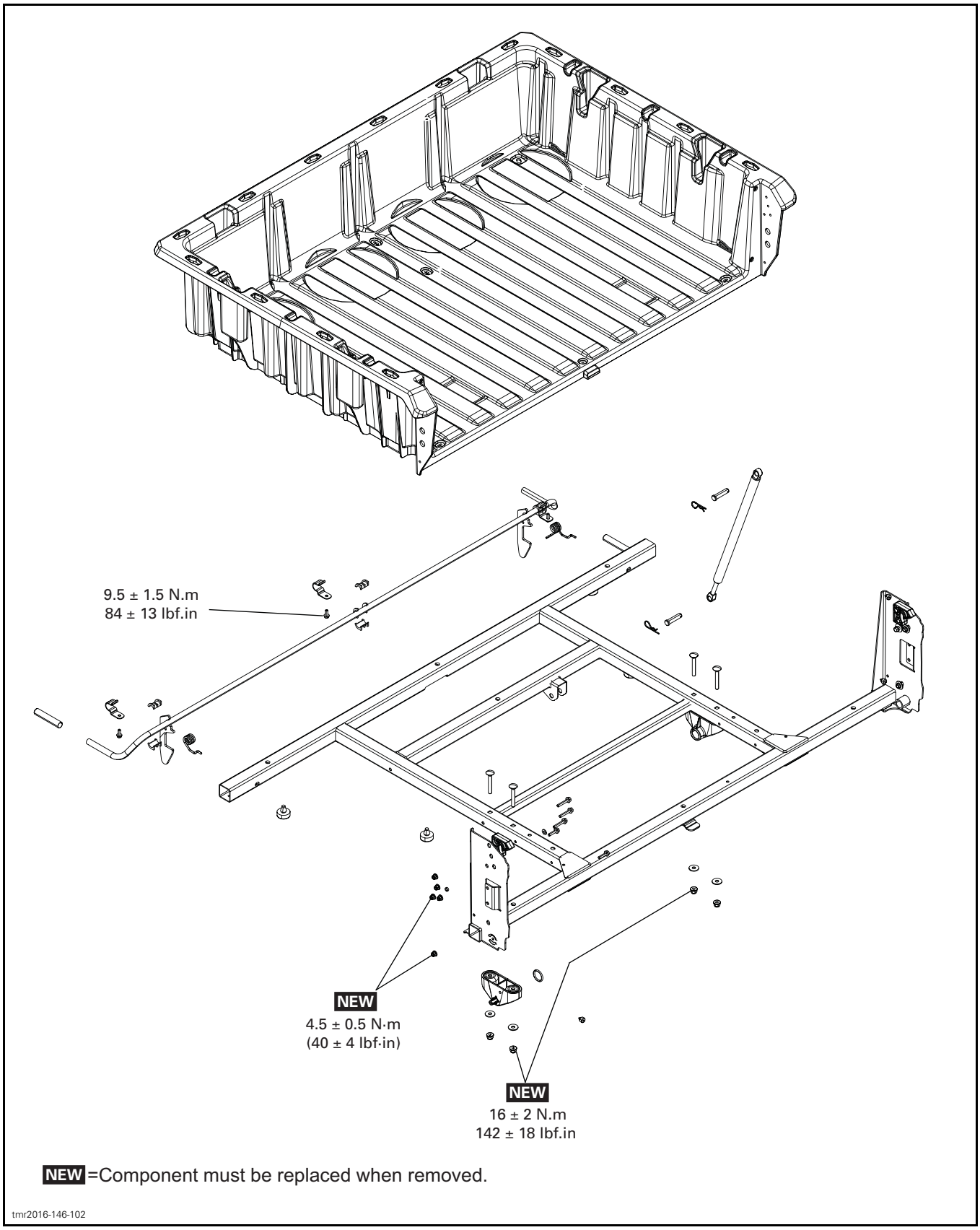
Push at the top of the cluster cover to make sure the snaps are well engaged.



Start vehicle engine and test gauge functions.

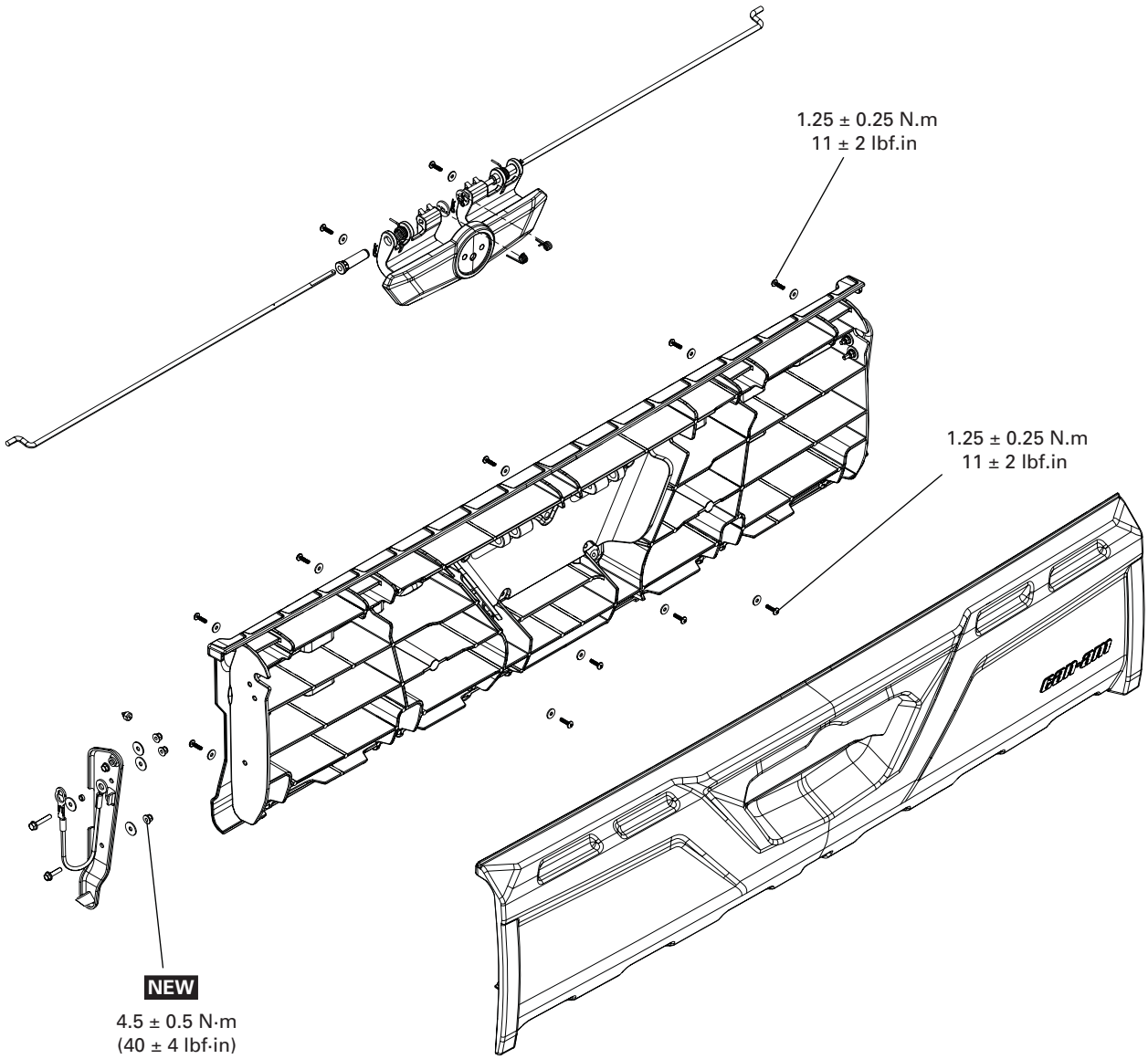
CARGO BOX


4.5 ± 0.5 N.m
40 ± 4 lbf.in
6 ± 1 N.m
53 ± 9 lbf.in
1.25 ± 0.25 N.m
11 ± 2 lbf.in
1.75 ± 0.25 N.m
15 ± 2 lbf.in
4.5 ± 0.5 N.m
40 ± 4 lbf.in
tmr2016-146-101



NEW =Component must be replaced when removed.

tmr2016-146-102



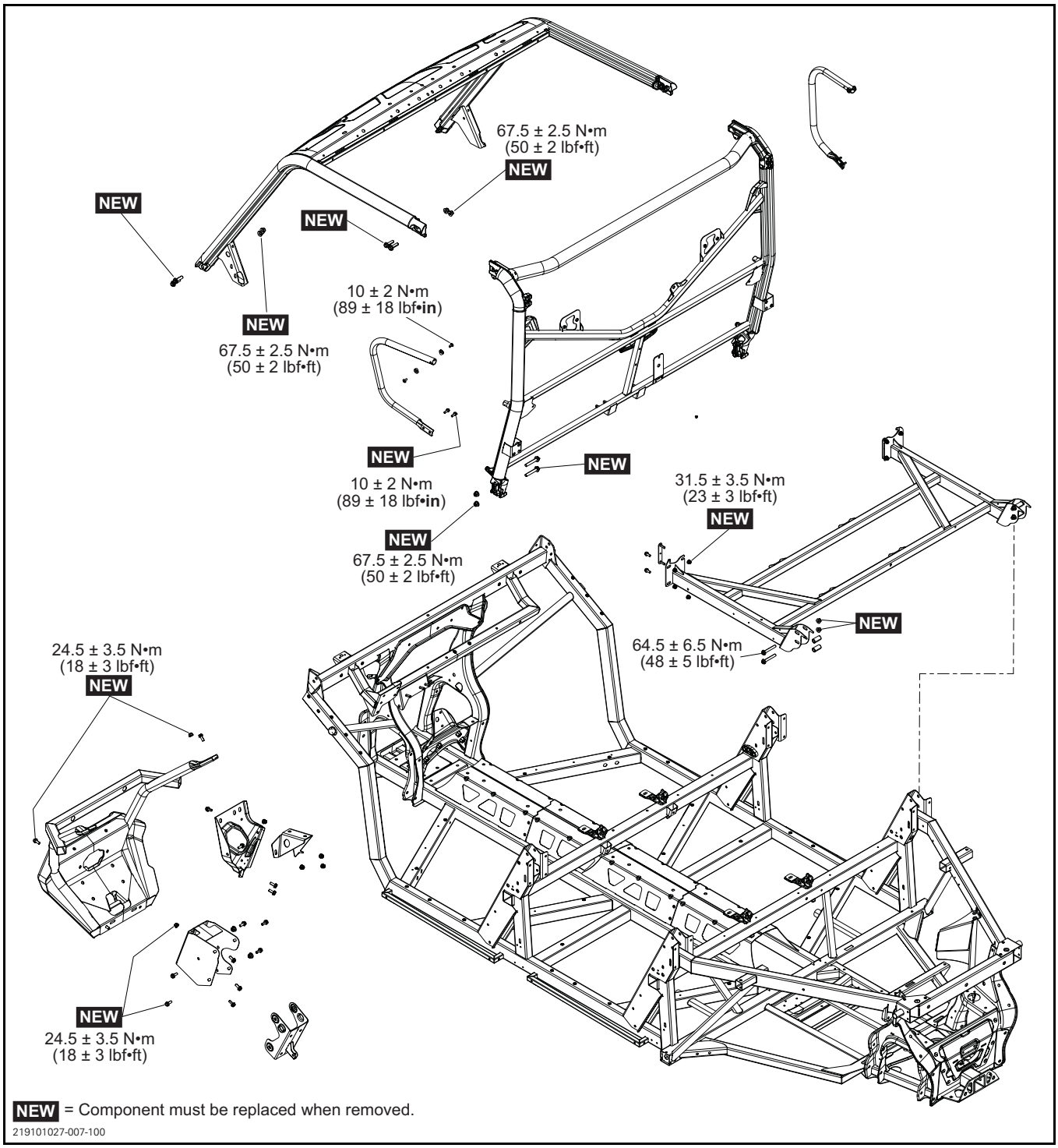
NEW =Component must be replaced when removed.

tmr2016-146-103

FRAME

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	2



PROCEDURES

CAGE

⚠ WARNING

Never modify the mounting points of the shoulder nets and the seat belts. If they are found modified or damaged, contact a BRP service representative.

⚠ WARNING

Never drill holes, weld or modify the cage. Since this is an important protection component, any modification might compromise passenger safety.

Inspecting the Cage

Check cage for bending, cracks, weld damages or any other damage.

⚠ WARNING

Any damaged cage components must be replaced.

Installing the Cage

⚠ WARNING

When the cage mounting bolts are removed, they must be replaced with new ones or under exceptional conditions, have their threads cleaned then have blue loctite applied. Ensure to use only 10.9 grade fasteners.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

1. Assemble cage rear section onto vehicle. Do not tighten fasteners.
2. Assemble cage front section onto vehicle. Do not tighten fasteners.
3. Assemble both cage sections together. Do not tighten fasteners.
4. Make sure completed assembly is properly centered without any stressed components. Apply proper torque to all fasteners.

FRAME

Inspecting the Frame

Check frame for bending, cracks, weld damages or any other damage. Replace frame as necessary.

Welding the Frame

NOTICE **Welding on frame is not recommended. Components may be damaged.**

Replacing a Frame Insert

To install a new blind threaded insert, use a blind threaded insert installer available at any automotive parts retailer.

tmr2011-039-004

After insert installation, ensure insert can hold the torque applied to the screw it retains. Otherwise, install a new insert.

Replacing the Frame

Blind threaded inserts are not installed on replacement frames. Make sure to order 14 inserts when replacing frame.

ENGINE HD10

ENGINE			
Engine type			ROTAX® 1010HO, 4-stroke, 2 cylinders (V-twin), liquid cooled
Valve train			4 valves/cylinder (mechanical adjustment), Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC) with timing chain
Bore			91 mm (3.58 in)
Stroke			75 mm (2.95 in)
Displacement			976 cm³ (59.6 in³)
Compression ratio			11:1
Maximum HP RPM			6500 RPM
Air filter			Synthetic paper filter
Intake valve opening			5° BTDC
Intake valve closing			45° ABDC
Exhaust valve opening			50° BBDC
Exhaust valve closing			0° ATDC
Valve clearance		Intake	0.06 mm to 0.14 mm (.0024 in to .0055 in)
		Exhaust	0.11 mm to 0.19 mm (.0043 in to .0075 in)
Valve stem diameter	Intake	New	5.472 mm to 5.486 mm (.215 in to .216 in)
		Service limit	5.450 mm (.2146 in)
	Exhaust	New	5.461 mm to 5.476 mm (.215 in to .2156 in)
		Service limit	5.440 mm (.2142 in)
Valve out of round		New	0.005 mm (.0002 in)
		Service limit	0.060 mm (.0024 in)
Valve guide diameter		New	5.506 mm to 5.518 mm (.2168 in to .2172 in)
		Service limit	5.568 mm (.2192 in)
Valve spring free length		New	40.41 mm (1.591 in)
		Service limit	39.00 mm (1.535 in)
Valve seat contact width	Intake	New	1.05 mm to 1.35 mm (.041 in to .053 in)
		Service limit	2.20 mm (.087 in)
	Exhaust	New	1.25 mm to 1.55 mm (.049 in to .061 in)
		Service limit	2.50 mm (.098 in)

ENGINE			
Rocker arm bore diameter		New	12.036 mm to 12.050 mm (.4739 in to .4744 in)
		Service limit	12.060 mm (.4748 in)
Rocker arm shaft diameter		New	12.000 mm to 12.018 mm (.4724 in to .4731 in)
		Service limit	11.990 mm (.472 in)
Piston diameter		New	90.950 mm to 90.966 mm (3.5807 in to 3.5813 in)
		Service limit	90.850 mm (3.5768 in)
Piston/cylinder clearance		New	0.027 mm to 0.057 mm (.0011 in to .0022 in)
		Service limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)
Piston ring type		1st	Upper compression ring, rectangular
		2nd	Lower compression ring, tapered face
		3rd	Oil scraper ring
Ring end gap	Rectangular	New	0.20 mm to 0.40 mm (.008 in to .016 in)
	Tapered face		0.20 mm to 0.40 mm (.008 in to .016 in)
	Oil scraper ring		0.20 mm to 0.70 mm (.008 in to .028 in)
	Rectangular	Service limit	0.60 mm (.024 in)
	Tapered face		0.70 mm (.028 in)
	Oil scraper ring		1.00 mm (.039 in)
Ring/piston groove clearance	Rectangular	New	0.03 mm to 0.07 mm (.0012 in to .0028 in)
	Tapered face		0.02 mm to 0.06 mm (.0008 in to .0024 in)
	Oil scraper ring		0.01 mm to 0.18 mm (.0004 in to .0071 in)
	Rectangular	Service limit	0.15 mm (.0059 in)
	Tapered face		0.15 mm (.0059 in)
	Oil scraper ring		0.25 mm (.0098 in)
Cylinder bore		New	90.993 mm to 91.007 mm (3.5824 in to 3.583 in)
Cylinder taper		Maximum New	0.038 mm (.0015 in)
		Service limit	0.090 mm (.0035 in)
Cylinder out of round		Maximum New	0.015 mm (.0006 in)
		Service limit	0.020 mm (.0008 in)

ENGINE			
Camshaft main bearing journal	Timing chain side	New	34.959 mm to 34.975 mm (1.3763 in to 1.377 in)
		Service limit	34.950 mm (1.376 in)
	Spark plug side	New	21.959 mm to 21.980 mm (.8645 in to .8654 in)
		Service limit	21.950 mm (.8642 in)
Camshaft main bearing journal bore	Timing chain side	New	35.000 mm to 35.025 mm (1.378 in to 1.3789 in)
		Service limit	35.040 mm (1.3795 in)
	Spark plug side	New	22.000 mm to 22.021 mm (.8661 in to .867 in)
		Wear limit	22.040 mm (.8677 in)
Camshaft lobe	Intake valve	New	32.890 mm to 33.090 mm (1.2949 in to 1.3028 in)
		Service limit	32.870 mm (1.2941 in)
	Exhaust valve	New	32.950 mm to 33.150 mm (1.2972 in to 1.3051 in)
		Service limit	32.930 mm (1.2965 in)
Crankshaft main bearing journal diameter (MAG/PTO side)		New	42.016 mm to 42.040 mm (1.6542 in to 1.6551 in)
		Service limit	42.000 mm (1.6535 in)
Crankshaft radial play (MAG/PTO side)		Service limit	0.07 mm (.0028 in)
Crankshaft bearing journal diameter (in PTO cover)		New	34.004 mm to 34.020 mm (1.3387 in to 1.3394 in)
		Service limit	33.998 mm (1.3385 in)
Crankshaft radial play (PTO cover bearing)		Service limit	0.10 mm (.0039 in)
Crankshaft axial play		New	0.200 mm to 0.500 mm (.0079 in to .0197 in)
		Service limit	0.600 mm (.0236 in)
Crankshaft pin diameter		New	41.986 mm to 42.010 mm (1.653 in to 1.6539 in)
		Service limit	41.967 mm (1.6522 in)
Crankshaft deflection	MAG/ PTO side	New	0.050 mm (.002 in)
Crankcase plain bearing	MAG/ PTO side	Service limit	42.100 mm (1.6575 in)
PTO cover plain bearing		Service limit	34.120 mm (1.3433 in)
Connecting rod big end diameter		Service limit	42.100 mm (1.6575 in)
Connecting rod big end radial play		Service limit	0.09 mm (.0035 in)
Connecting rod big end axial play		New	0.250 mm to 0.550 mm (.0098 in to .0217 in)
		Service limit	0.600 mm (.024 in)

ENGINE		
Connecting rod small end diameter	New	22.010 mm to 22.020 mm (.8665 in to .8669 in)
	Service limit	22.050 mm (.8681 in)
Piston pin diameter	New	21.996 mm to 22.000 mm (865.984 in to 866.142 in)
	Service limit	21.980 mm (.8654 in)
Connecting rod/piston pin clearance (radial play)	Service limit	0.080 mm (.0031 in)

LUBRICATION SYSTEM			
Type			Wet sump. Replaceable cartridge oil filter
Oil filter			BRP Rotax paper type, replaceable
Engine oil pressure (minimum)			300 kPa (44 PSI) at 6000 RPM
Engine oil	Capacity (oil change with filter)	All except HVAC	2 L (2.11 qt (U.S. liq.))
		HVAC	2.1 L (2.22 qt (U.S. liq.))
	XPS recommended oil	General purpose	4T 5W40 Synthetic blend oil
		Cold temperature	4T 0W40 Synthetic oil
		Warm temperature	4T 10W50 Synthetic oil
		If not available	Use a 4-stroke SAE engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specification:API service classification SJ, SL,SM or SN
Oil pressure regulator spring free length	New		39 mm (1.535 in)
	Service limit		37 mm (1.457 in)
Clearance of inner and outer oil pump rotor	Service limit		0.25 mm (.0098 in)
Oil pump axial clearance	Service limit		0.20 mm (.0079 in)

COOLING SYSTEM			
Coolant	Type		Ethyl glycol/water mix (50%/50%). Use premixed coolant sold by BRP LONG LIFE ANTIFREEZE or coolant specifically designed for aluminum engines
	Total system capacity	Limited XT Cab	6.9 L (1.82 U.S. gal.)
		All other models	6 L (1.59 U.S. gal.)

COOLING SYSTEM		
Thermostat	Starts to open	75°C (167°F)
	Fully open	90°C (194°F)
Radiator cap opening pressure		110 kPa (16 PSI)

TRANSMISSION			
Type			CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission)
Engagement RPM			1750 ± 100 RPM
Drive belt width	Service limit		34.8 mm (1.37 in)
Governor cup roller outer diameter	New	All except X mr	13.80 mm to 14.00 mm (.543 in to .551 in)
	Service limit		13.20 mm (.52 in)
Roller flat spot width	Service limit	X mr	8.50 mm (.335 in)
Governor cup roller inner diameter	New		8.025 mm to 8.175 mm (.3159 in to .3219 in)
	Service limit		9.000 mm (.3543 in)
Centrifugal lever pivot bolt diameter	New		6.063 mm to 6.091 mm (.2387 in to .2398 in)
	Service limit		6.000 mm (.2362 in)
Centrifugal lever bore diameter	New		6.000 mm to 6.120 mm (.236 in to .241 in)
	Service limit		6.200 mm (.244 in)
Drive pulley sliding half centrifugal lever pivot bolt bore diameter	New		6.113 mm to 6.171 mm (.241 in to .243 in)
	Service limit		6.300 mm (.248 in)
Drive pulley sliding half large bushing	New		46.950 mm to 47.130 mm (1.848 in to 1.856 in)
	Service limit		47.160 mm (1.857 in)
Drive pulley sliding half small bushing	New		32.010 mm to 32.135 mm (1.26 in to 1.265 in)
	Service limit		32.200 mm (1.268 in)
Driven pulley inner half bushing	New		41.278 mm to 41.363 mm (1.6251 in to 1.6285 in)
	Service limit		41.420 mm (1.6307 in)
Cam bushing inner diameter	New		41.278 mm to 41.363 mm (1.6251 in to 1.6285 in)
	Service limit		41.420 mm (1.6307 in)

TRANSMISSION			
Driven pulley roller	Inner diameter	New	8.20 mm to 8.35 mm (.323 in to .329 in)
		Service limit	8.50 mm (.335 in)
	Outer diameter	New	21.80 mm to 22.20 mm (.858 in to .874 in)
		Service limit	21.50 mm (.846 in)
	Thickness	New	15.10 mm to 15.50 mm (.594 in to .61 in)
		Service limit	14.75 mm (.581 in)

GEARBOX			
Type			Dual range (HI-LO) with park, neutral and reverse
Gear ratios	Angle drive sub-transmission		20/21 = 0.952
	Intermediate 1		48/27 = 1.778
	Intermediate 2	X mr	48/26 = 1.846
		All other	47/28 = 1.679
	High		45/43 = 1.047
	Low		65/25=2,6
	Reverse		49/21 = 2.333
	Rear differential	All except 6X6	48/14 = 3.429
	Fixed drive gear	6X6	48/14 = 3.429
	Rear angle drive	6X6	14/48 = 0.292
	Rear angle drive	6X6	20/21 = 0.952
Overall gear ratios	High	X mr	11.78
		All other	10.70
	Low	X mr	29.29
		All other	26.60
	Reverse	X mr	26.26
		All other	23,88
Gearbox oil	Capacity	6x6	2.30 L (77.77 U.S. oz)
		All other	1.25 L (42.27 U.S. oz)
	Recommended		XPS 75W140 synthetic gear oil or a 75W140 API GL-5 synthetic gearbox oil
Coupling sleeve groove width	New		5.25 mm to 5.35 mm (.207 in to .211 in)
	Service limit		5.50 mm (.217 in)

GEARBOX			
Coupling fork claw thickness		New	4.95 mm to 5.05 mm (.195 in to .199 in)
		Service limit	4.80 mm (.189 in)
Shift fork claw thickness (high, low and reverse gear shift fork)		New	5.92 mm to 6.00 mm (.233 in to .236 in)
		Service limit	5.80 mm (.228 in)
Width of shift fork engagement groove		New	6.10 mm to 6.25 mm (.24 in to .246 in)
		Service limit	6.30 mm (.248 in)
Countershaft	MAG side	New	19.977 mm to 19.990 mm (.7865 in to .787 in)
		Service limit	19.973 mm (.7863 in)
	CVT side	New	24.977 mm to 24.990 mm (.9833 in to .9839 in)
		Service limit	24.970 mm (.9831 in)
Main shaft	Bearing journal MAG/CVT side	New	16.980 mm to 16.991 mm (.6685 in to .6689 in)
		Service limit	16.976 mm (.6683 in)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
Magneto generator output	All except HVAC	650 W @ 6000 RPM
	HVAC	850 W @ 6000 RPM
Ignition system type		IDI (Inductive Discharge Ignition)
Ignition timing		Not adjustable
Spark plug	Quantity	2
	Make and type	NGK LMAR8C-9
	Gap	0.8 mm to 0.9 mm (.031 in to .035 in)
Engine RPM limiter setting	Forward	8000 RPM
	Reverse	20 km/h to 25 km/h (12 MPH to 16 MPH) (8000 RPM with Override)

FUEL SYSTEM	
Fuel delivery	Electronic Fuel Injection (EFI) with iTC (Intelligent Throttle Control), 1 injector per cylinder
Throttle body	54 mm with ETA
Idle speed	1250 RPM ± 50 (not adjustable)
High idle	1500 ± 50 RPM (not adjustable)

AIR CONDITIONING		
Belt deflection @ 6.8 kgf (15 lbf)	Service limit	11 mm (.43 in)
Magnetic clutch friction plate air gap	New	0.4 mm to 0.8 mm (.016 in to .031 in)
	Service limit	1.3 mm (.051 in)

VEHICLE

EXHAUST SYSTEM	
Exhaust system	Spark arrester approved by USDA Forest Service Catalyst

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM			
Magneto generator output			650 W @ 6000 RPM
Ignition system type			IDI (Inductive Discharge Ignition)
Spark plug	Quantity		2
	Make and type		NGK LMAR8C-9 or equivalent
	Gap		0.8mm to 0.9mm (.031in to .035in)
Battery	Type		SLA (Sealed Lead Acid)
	Voltage		12 volts
	Nominal rating	DPS	18 A•h
		XT	30 A•h
	Power starter output		0.7 KW
Headlights			4 x 35 H 8
Taillight			2.3/3.5 W

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM			
Fuses	DPS	PF3-F2	40 A
	4WD actuator	PF2-F7	10 A
	T Vehicle (accessory post)	PF1-F10	10 A
	Headlamps	PF1-F11	20 A
	DC1/DC3/12V accessory outlet 1	PF1-F12	10 A
	12 V Accessory outlet 2	PF1-F14	10 A
	Tail lamps	PF1-F16	10 A
	Oxygen sensor Emission control	PF2-F18	10 A
	Headlamp configuration	HIBM_JMP	Jumper Connector
	Accessory post 12V/outlet 2	PF1-R9	-
	ECM accessory 12V	PF1-R3	-
	Brake lights	PF1-R8	-
	Spare1	PF1-SP1	20 A
	Cluster/relays	PF2-F4	10 A
	Ignition/injection/fuel pump	PF2-F5	10 A
	Engine Control Module (ECM)	PF2-F6	10 A
	Ignition switch Clock	PF2-F8	10 A
	Cooling fan	PF2-F9	25 A
	Accessory post (Under dash terminal block)	PF4-F21	40 A
	Fan relay	PF2-R1	30 A
	Main relay	PF2-R2	20 A
	Spare	PF2-SP1	10 A
		PF2-SP2	10 A
		PF2-SP3	10 A
	Main	FL1	18 awg
	Accessory post	FL2	14 awg

FUEL SYSTEM		
Fuel delivery	Type	Electronic fuel injection (EFI) with iTC
Throttle body		54 mm with ETA
Fuel pump	Type	Electric (in fuel tank)
Idle speed		1250 ± 100 RPM (not adjustable)

FUEL SYSTEM		
Fuel	Type	Regular unleaded gasoline
	Minimum octane	87 Pump Posted AKI I (R+M)/2) (92 RON)
Fuel tank capacity		40. L (10.6 U.S. gal.)
Fuel remaining when low fuel light turns ON		± 8.5 L (2.2 U.S. gal.)

DRIVE SYSTEM		
Drive system type		Selectable 2WD/4WD
Front Differential oil	Capacity	400 ml (14 U.S. oz)
	Type	Synthetic gear oil 75W90 API GL5
Front drive		Spiral bevel gear Visco-lok† QE auto-locking front differential
Front drive ratio		3.6:1
Rear drive		Rear lockable differential
Rear drive ratio		3.43:1
CV joint grease		CV joint grease (P/N 293 550 062)or equivalent
Spline's propeller shaft grease (grease applied to spline connections)		Propeller shaft grease (P/N 293 550 063)or equivalent

STEERING	
Type	Rack and pinion
Assisted steering system	Dynamic Power Steering (DPS)
Steering wheel	Adjustable tilt steering
Turning radius	5.26 m (17.26 ft)
Total toe (vehicle on ground)	0° ± 0.2°
Camber angle (vehicle on ground)	0°
Tie-rod maximum length unengaged threads	32 mm (1.26 in)

FRONT SUSPENSION		
Suspension type		Arched A-arms with sway bar
Preload adjustment type		5 positions cam
Suspension travel		279 mm (11 in)
Shock absorber	Qty	2
	Type	Gas charged/5 spring preload settings

REAR SUSPENSION	
Suspension type	Arched Torsional Trailing A-arms (TTA) suspension with stabilizer bar
Preload adjustment type	5 positions cam

REAR SUSPENSION		
Suspension travel		279 mm (11 in)
Shock absorber	Qty	4
	Type	Twin tube gas charged/5 spring preload settings

FRONT SUSPENSION FACTORY SETTINGS	
Spring preload	Cam position 1 (soft)

REAR SUSPENSION FACTORY SETTINGS	
Spring preload	Cam position 1 (soft)

BRAKES		
Front brake	Type	Dual 220 mm ventilated disc brakes with hydraulic twin-piston calipers
Rear brake	Type	Dual 220 mm ventilated disc brake with hydraulic twin-piston caliper
Brake fluid	Capacity	Approximately 322 ml (10.9 U.S. oz)
	Type	DOT 4
Caliper		Floating
Brake pad material	Front	Metallic
	Rear	Metallic
Minimum brake pad thickness		0.5 mm (.02 in)
Minimum brake disc thickness	Front	4 mm (.157 in)
	Rear	4 mm (.157 in)
Maximum brake disc warpage		0.2 mm (.01 in)

TIRES		
Pressure	Front	152 kPa (22.05 PSI)
	Rear	165 kPa (23.93 PSI)
Minimum tire thread depth		3 mm (.118 in)
Tire size	Front	28 x 9 x 14 (in)
	Rear	28 x 11 x 14 (in)

WHEELS		
Type		Cast Aluminium
Rim size	Front	14 x 7 (in)
	Rear	14 x 8.5 (in)
Wheel lug nuts torque		100 N•m ± 10 N•m (74 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft)

CHASSIS	
Cage type	Profiled tube section, high strength steel, ROPS-approved cage

DIMENSIONS		
Overall length	DPS	389.6 cm (153 in)
	XT	402 cm (158 in)
Overall width		162.5 cm (64 in)
Overall height	DPS	198.1 cm (78 in)
	XT	203 cm (80 in)
Wheelbase		294 cm (116 in)
Wheel track	Front	130.4 cm (51 in)
	Rear	130.4 cm (51 in)
Ground clearance		33 cm (13 in)

LOADING CAPACITY AND WEIGHT		
Dry weight	DPS	832 kg (1,833 lb)
	XT	880.5 kg (1,941 lb)
Weight distribution (front/rear)		44/56
Cargo box capacity	All models except California	454 kg (1,000 lb)
	California models	272 kg (600 lb)
Total vehicle load allowed (including driver, passengers, all other loads and added accessories)		771 kg (1,700 lb)
Gross vehicle weight rating	DPS	1 637 kg (3,609 lb)
	XT	1 686 kg (3,716 lb)
Towing capacity		1 134 kg (2,500 lb)
Tongue capacity		114 kg (250 lb)
Receiver hitch		50.8 mm (2 in) x 50.8 mm (2 in)
Winch capacity (if equipped)		2 041.2 kg (4,500 lb)

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION

GENERAL

WIRING DIAGRAM LOCATION

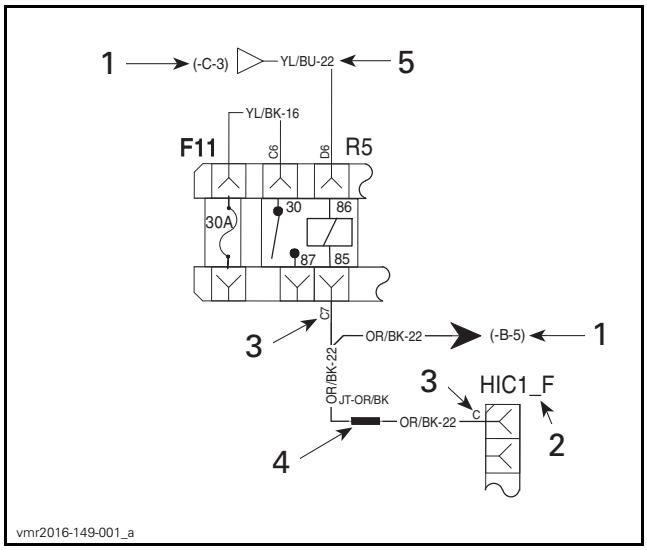
Wiring diagrams are found in the *WIRING DIAGRAM BOOKLET*.

WIRING DIAGRAM WITH COLORED LINES

The wiring diagram on the *KNOWLEDGE CENTER* is in color.

WIRING DIAGRAM CODES

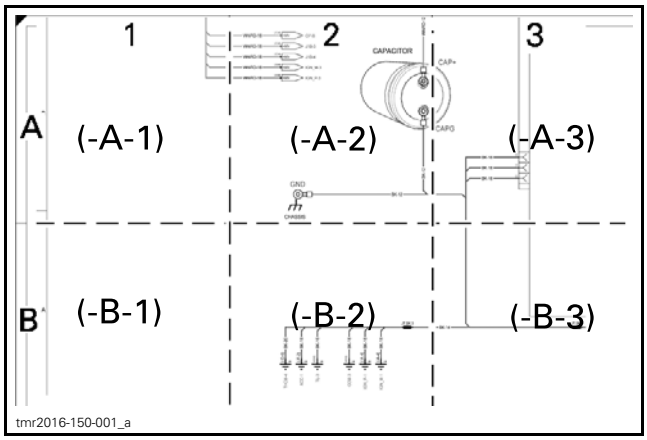
The wiring diagrams use the following codes.



1. *Wiring diagram index*
2. *Connector code*
3. *Connector pin*
4. *Splice*
5. *Color and size*

Wiring Diagram Index

The wiring diagram is separated by rows (letters) and columns (numbers).



WIRING DIAGRAM INDEX

Connector Code

The wire connects to the indicated connector.

Connector Pin

The wire is the indicated pin in the connector.

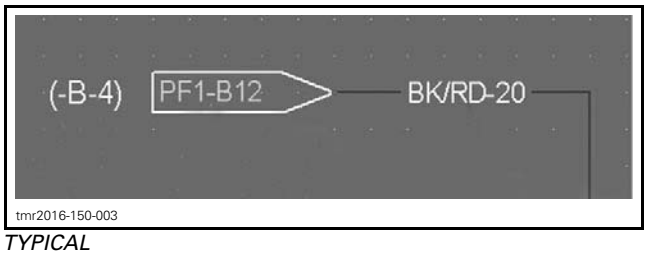
NOTE: Could be identified by either a number or by a letter depending on the type of connector used.

FOLLOWING A CIRCUIT

To follow a circuit, search in the section of the wiring diagram shown in the wiring diagram index.

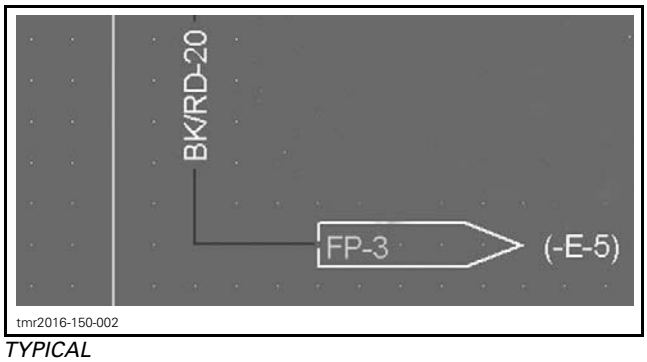
NOTE: The arrow indicates the direction of the power in the circuit.

In this example, the power comes **from** section (-B-4).



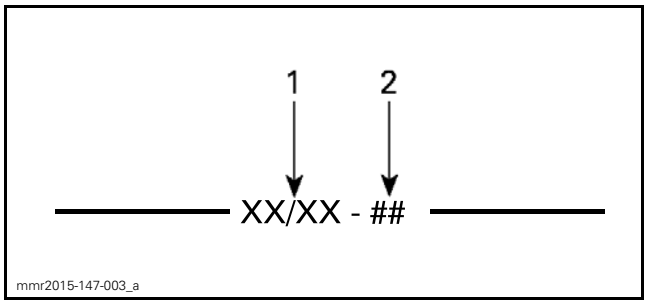
TYPICAL

In following example, the power goes **to** the section (-E-5).



TYPICAL

WIRE COLORS AND SIZES



1. *Wire color*
2. *Wire gauge (AWG)*

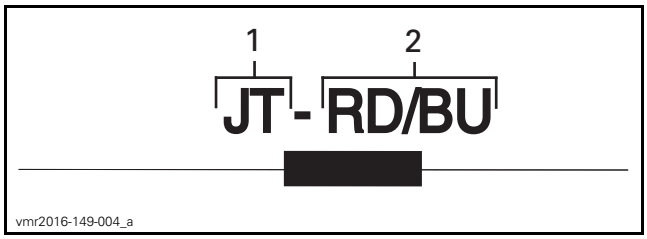
The first color of a wire is the main color, second color is the stripe.

Example: YE/BK is a YELLOW wire with a BLACK stripe.

COLOR CODE					
BG	—	BEIGE	OG	—	ORANGE
BK	—	BLACK	RD	—	RED
BU	—	BLUE	VT	—	VIOLET
BN	—	BROWN	WH	—	WHITE
GN	—	GREEN	YE	—	YELLOW
GY	—	GRAY	PK	—	PINK
LT prefix means a "light" color. E.g: LT GN = Light green.					

SPLICES IN WIRING HARNESS

Splices in wiring harness are indicated on the wiring diagram as follows.



1. *JT: Splice indication*
2. *Spliced wire color*

PROCEDURES

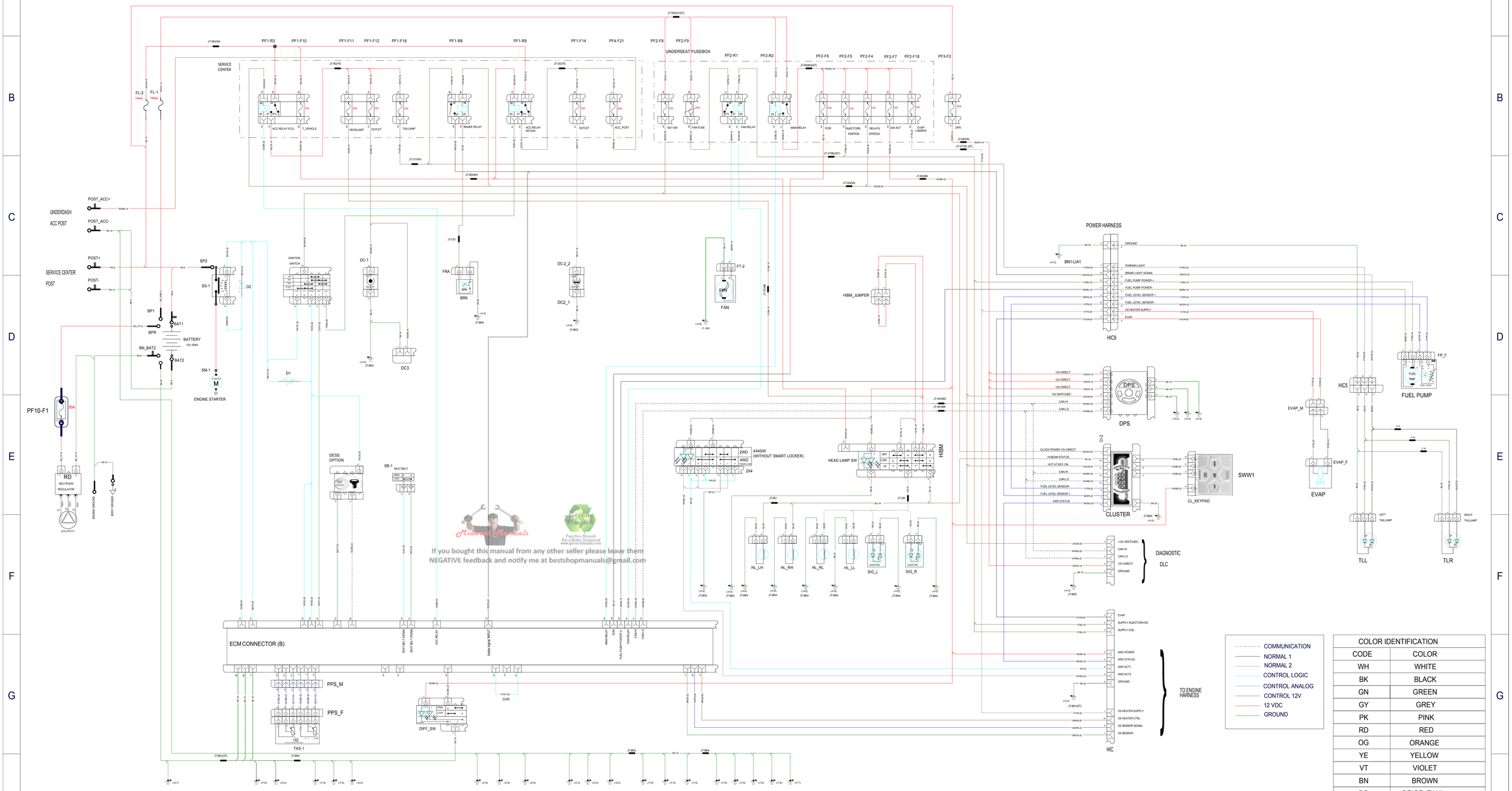
This section gives the procedures in order to quickly repair electrical harness splices.

1. Make sure to perform the usual tests described in *ELECTRICAL SYSTEM* sections before investigating the harness splices.
2. If an electrical issue can not be found with the usual tests, locate the main harness splice that is involved in the faulty circuit and repair it as per the *SPLICES REPAIR PROCEDURE* in *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS* subsection.
3. To repair a splice, we recommend the use of a tin solder meeting the followings requirements or an equivalent.

TIN SOLDER REQUIREMENTS
SN 60
PB 40
DIA 0.062
FLUX RA 2%

2021 *Main Harness*

Defender and Traxter Series



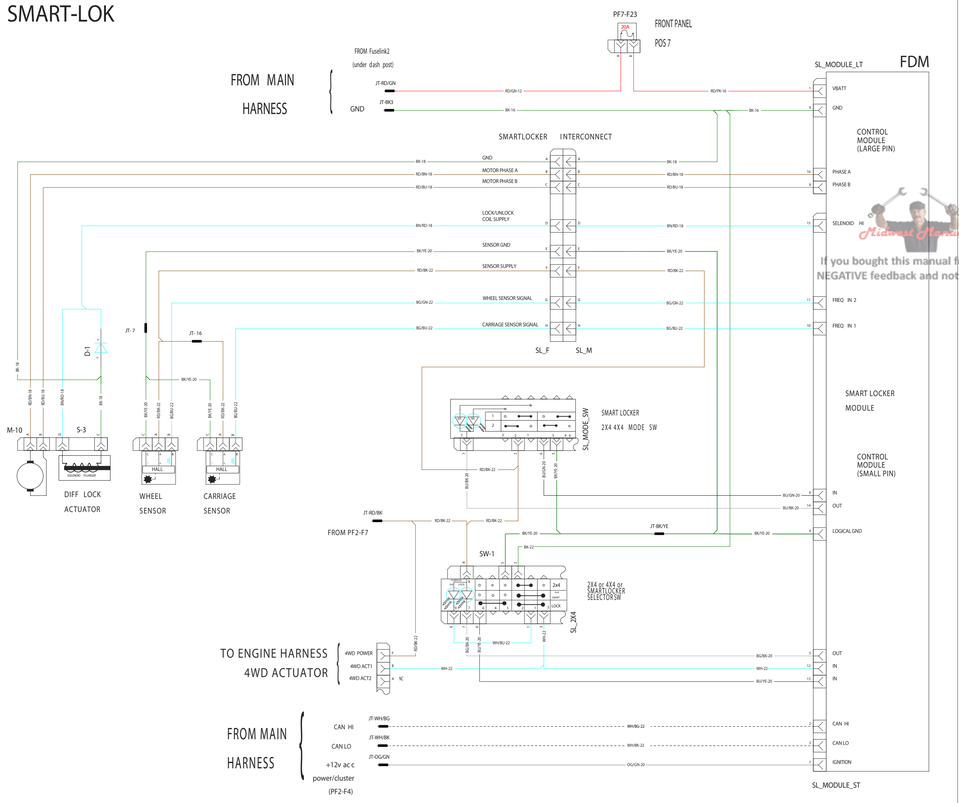
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

COLOR IDENTIFICATION	
CODE	COLOR
WH	WHITE
BK	BLACK
GN	GREEN
GY	GREY
PK	PINK
RD	RED
OG	ORANGE
YE	YELLOW
VT	VIOLET
BN	BROWN
BG	BEIGE (TAN)
BU	BLUE
LT GN	LIGHTGREEN
LT BU	LIGHT BLUE
N/A	NOT AVAILABLE

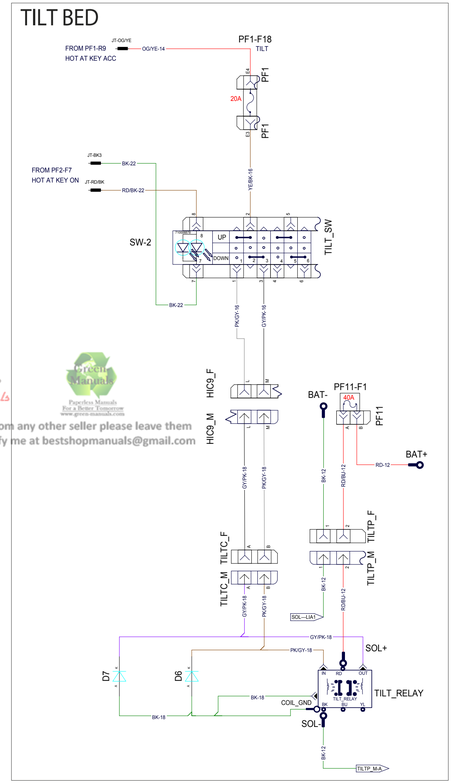
2021 *Options*

Defender and Traxter Series

SMART-LOK

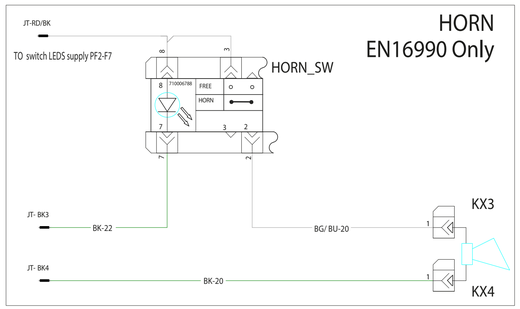


TILT BED

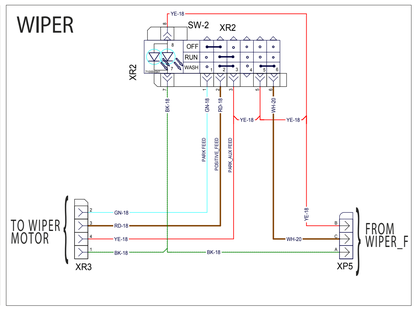


If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

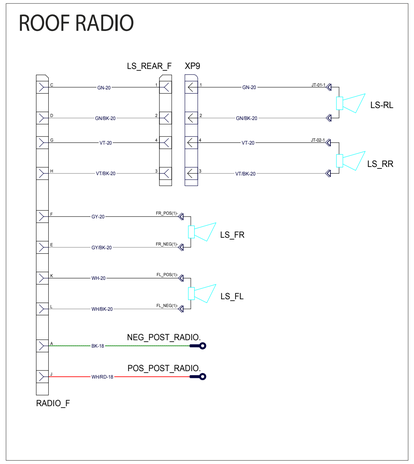
HORN EN16990 Only



WIPER



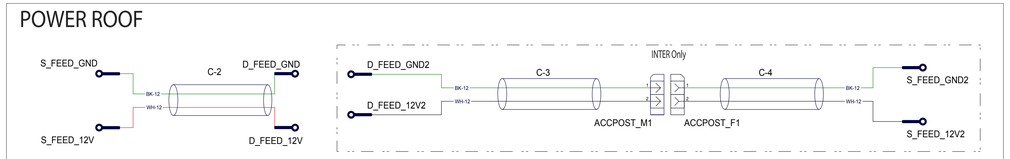
ROOF RADIO



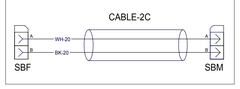
COLOR IDENTIFICATION	
CODE	COLOR
WH	WHITE
BK	BLACK
GN	GREEN
GY	GREY
PK	PINK
RD	RED
OG	ORANGE
YE	YELLOW
VT	VIOLET
BN	BROWN
BG	BEIGE (TAN)
BU	BLUE
LT GN	LIGHTGREEN
LT BU	LIGHT BLUE
N/A	NOT AVAILABLE

COMMUNICATION
NORMAL 1
NORMAL 2
CONTROL LOGIC
CONTROL ANALOG
CONTROL 12V
12 VDC
GROUND

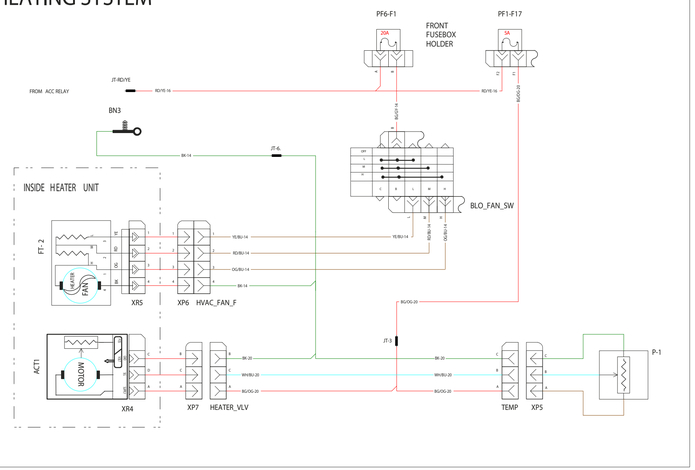
POWER ROOF



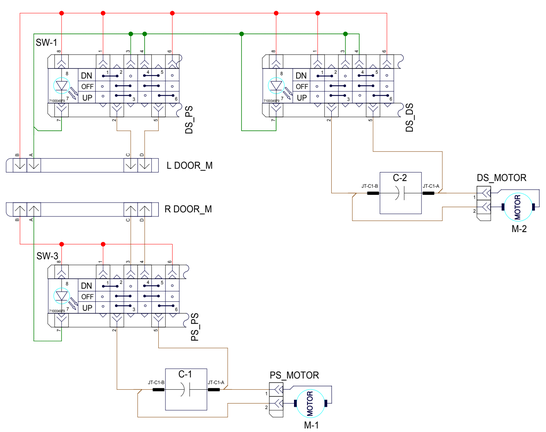
SEATBELT MAX Add-on



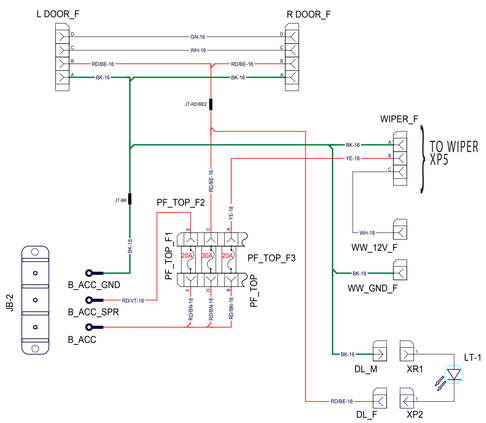
HEATING SYSTEM



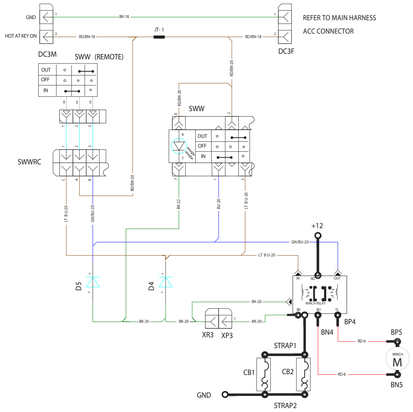
DOORS SWITCH



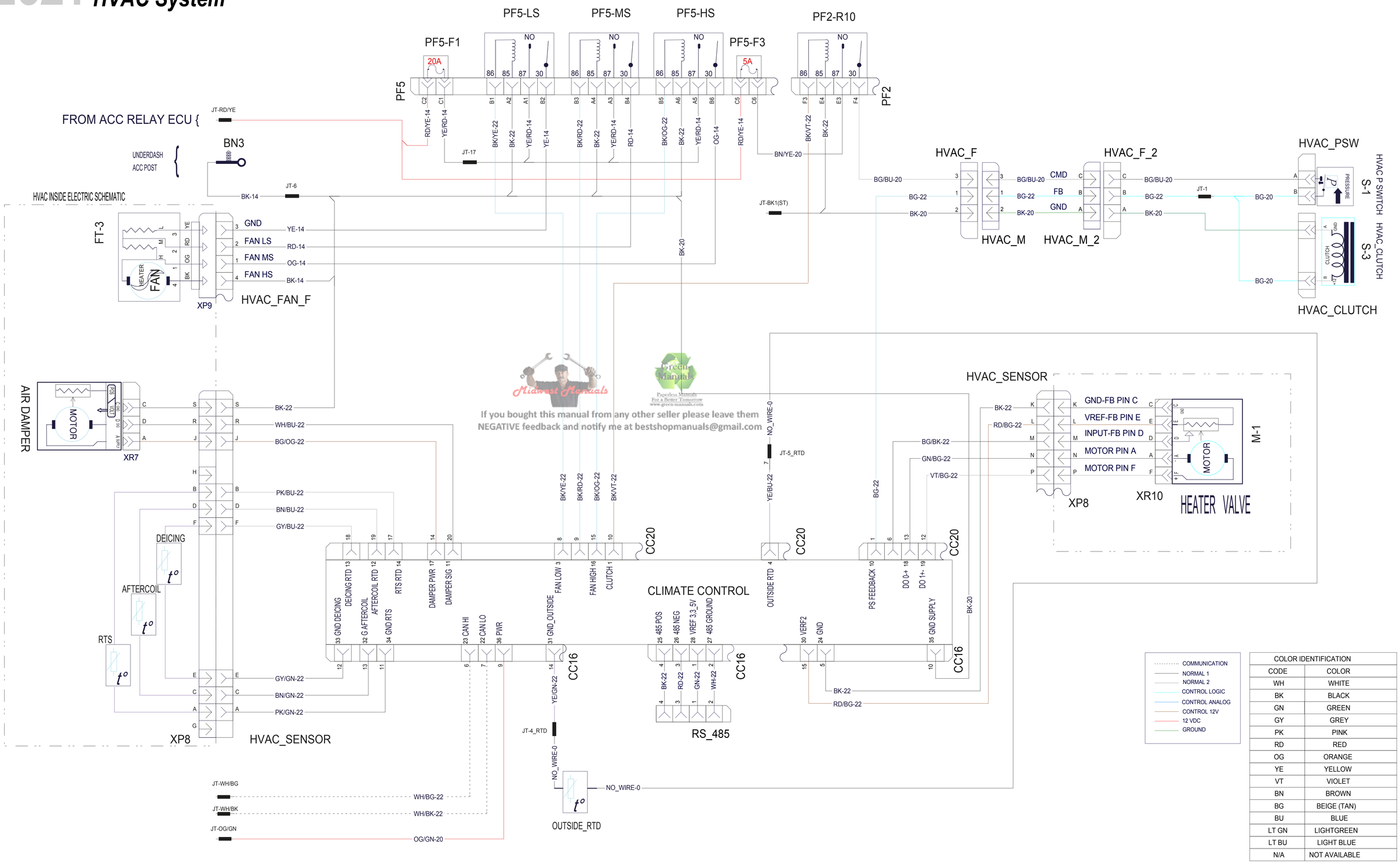
ROOF DOME



WINCH



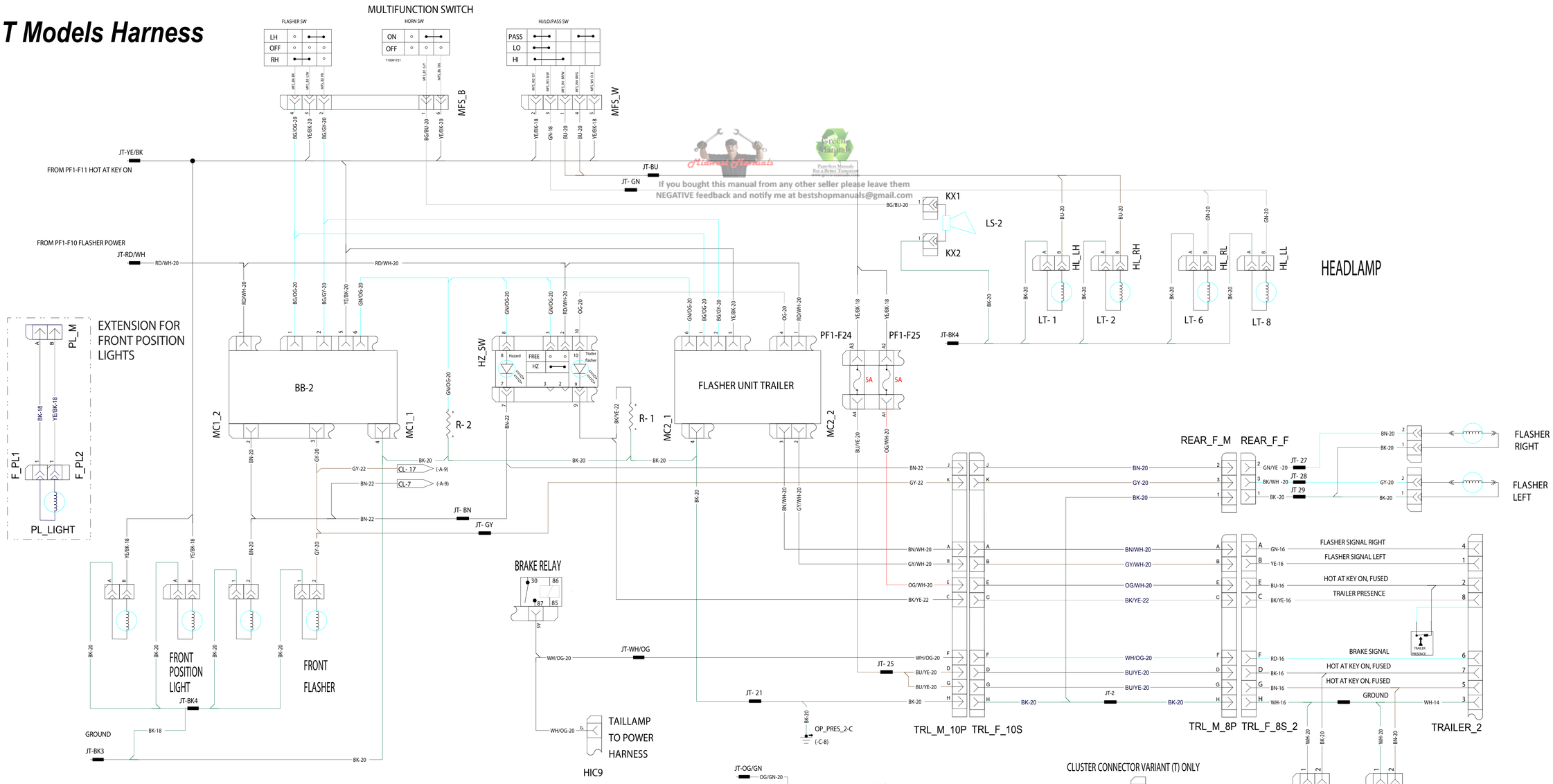
2021 HVAC System



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

COLOR IDENTIFICATION	
CODE	COLOR
WH	WHITE
BK	BLACK
GN	GREEN
GY	GREY
PK	PINK
RD	RED
OG	ORANGE
YE	YELLOW
VT	VIOLET
BN	BROWN
BG	BEIGE (TAN)
BU	BLUE
LT GN	LIGHTGREEN
LT BU	LIGHT BLUE
N/A	NOT AVAILABLE

2021 T Models Harness



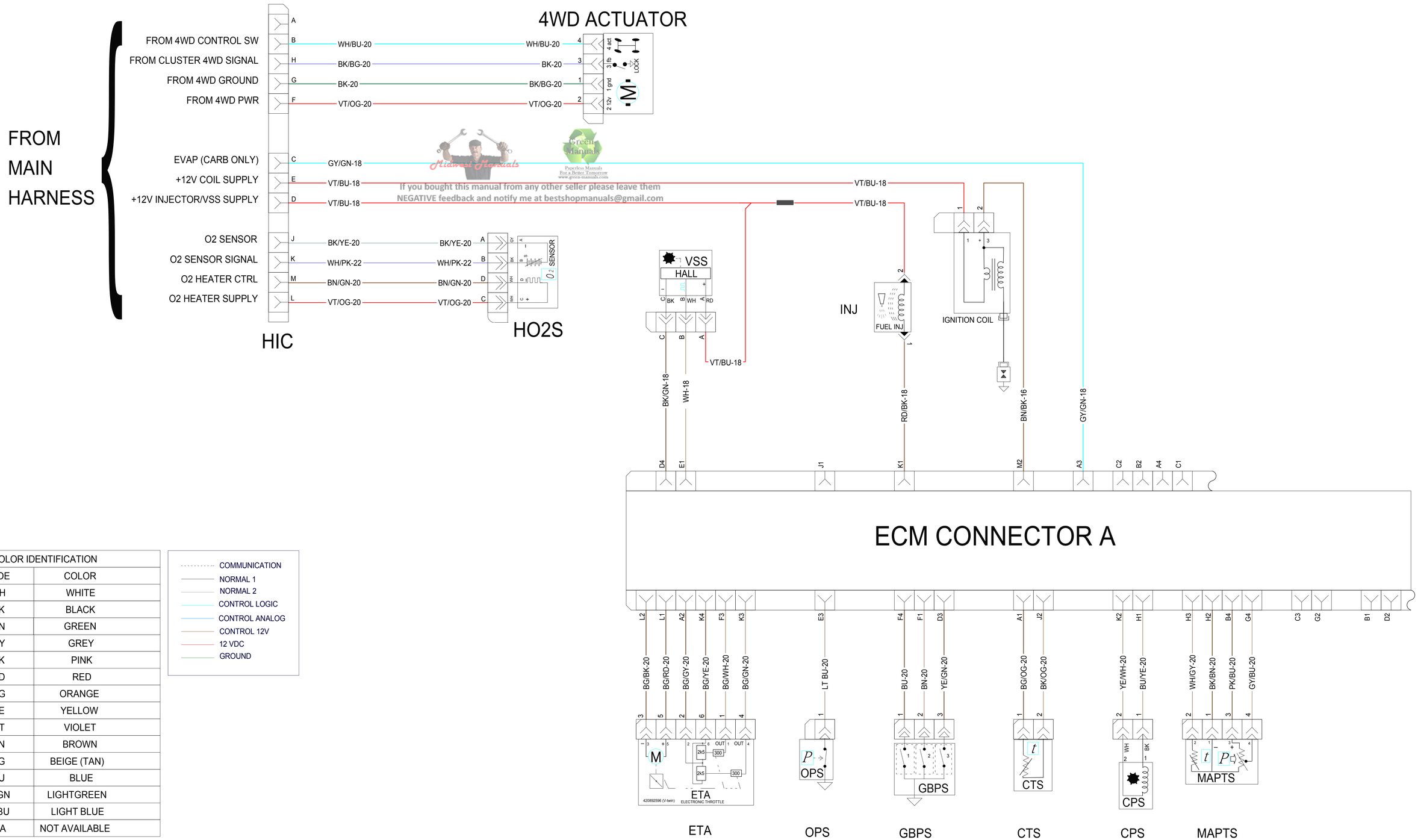
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

COLOR IDENTIFICATION	
CODE	COLOR
WH	WHITE
BK	BLACK
GN	GREEN
GY	GREY
PK	PINK
RD	RED
OG	ORANGE
YE	YELLOW
VT	VIOLET
BN	BROWN
BG	BEIGE (TAN)
BU	BLUE
LT GN	LIGHTGREEN
LT BU	LIGHT BLUE
N/A	NOT AVAILABLE

- COMMUNICATION
- NORMAL 1
- NORMAL 2
- CONTROL LOGIC
- CONTROL ANALOG
- CONTROL 12V
- 12 VDC
- GROUND

2021 *ENGINE HARNESS*

HD5 ENGINES



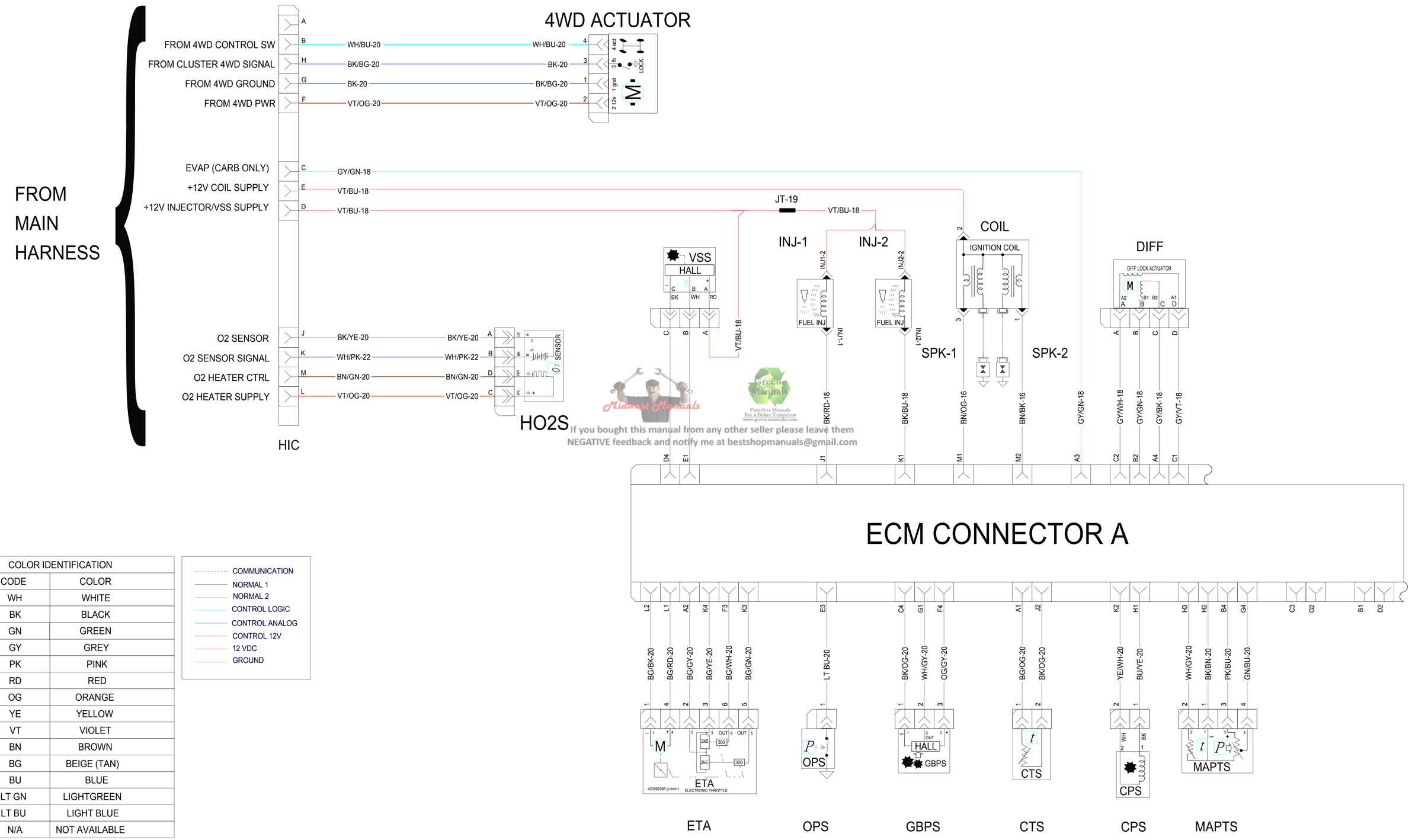
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

COLOR IDENTIFICATION	
CODE	COLOR
WH	WHITE
BK	BLACK
GN	GREEN
GY	GREY
PK	PINK
RD	RED
OG	ORANGE
YE	YELLOW
VT	VIOLET
BN	BROWN
BG	BEIGE (TAN)
BU	BLUE
LT GN	LIGHTGREEN
LT BU	LIGHT BLUE
N/A	NOT AVAILABLE

- COMMUNICATION
- NORMAL 1
- NORMAL 2
- CONTROL LOGIC
- CONTROL ANALOG
- CONTROL 12V
- 12 VDC
- GROUND

2021 ENGINE HARNESS

HD8/HD10 ENGINES



If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

COLOR IDENTIFICATION	
CODE	COLOR
WH	WHITE
BK	BLACK
GN	GREEN
GY	GREY
PK	PINK
RD	RED
OG	ORANGE
YE	YELLOW
VT	VIOLET
BN	BROWN
BG	BEIGE (TAN)
BU	BLUE
LT GN	LIGHTGREEN
LT BU	LIGHT BLUE
N/A	NOT AVAILABLE

- COMMUNICATION
- NORMAL 1
- NORMAL 2
- CONTROL LOGIC
- CONTROL ANALOG
- CONTROL 12V
- 12 VDC
- GROUND

Flat rate times are what the manufacturer pays the authorized dealer for warranty work, the times listed are usually unrealistic for even the most experienced mechanic and will take longer to actually complete.

Because of this dealers will usually charge more than the times posted.

I cannot be held responsible for any errors BRP has made in these service flat rate or parts manuals.

If you bought this manual from any other seller, they could be reselling my work.

Please leave them negative feedback & email me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com .

Our goal is to be one of the BEST sellers on the internet by providing you with the BEST customer service and the BEST manuals on the market.

Thank you for choosing us.

Green-Manuals

Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow

SEARCHABLE MANUAL

Midwest Manuals

INTRODUCTION

This publication governs all warranty labor allowances for 2021 BRP SSV

1. HOW DOES IT WORK

We follow the procedures detailed in the BRP *SSV Shop Manual*. The flat rate time is the maximum time allowed for a repair involving any given part. **FLAT RATE TIME IS NOT CUMULATIVE.** You must use the flat rate time given for the longest lasting operation.

NOTE: The *Flat Rate Time Schedule* was prepared by skilled mechanics using the hand tool usually found in workshops and all the special tools mentioned in the *Shop Manual*.

2. COMPILATION

The *Flat Rate Time Schedule* is compiled as follows:

The actual required time to perform the repair plus (+) 30% correction factor up to 3.0 hours or (+) 15% over 3.0 hours time to take into account, among others:

- Vehicle handling
- Obtaining the parts
- Diagnosis
- Cleaning
- Special compensation (rusted bolts).

3. HOW TO USE IT

Refer to the system you need, locate part of series of parts replaced. List JOB CODE in the appropriate column on claim.

SYSTEM		PAGE
01	ENGINE	04
02	CARBURETOR AND FUEL SYSTEM	30
03	IGNITION SYSTEM	34
04	STARTER	37
05	TRANSMISSION SYSTEM	38
06	BRAKE SYSTEM	51
07	STEERING SYSTEM AND FRONT SUSPENSION	53
08	REAR SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK	60
09	BODY	67
10	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	83

NOTE: Unless otherwise specified, dismantling order is: top to bottom, exterior to interior, front to rear.

All fractions of hours are in tenths:

0.1 = 6 minutes
0.2 = 12 minutes, and so on

LEGEND:

* REQUIRES PRIOR AUTHORIZATION BY DISTRIBUTOR.
** INDICATE LABOUR TIME ON LINE "LABOUR ONLY" OF CLAIM.
*** INDICATE $$$ AMOUNT ON "SUB-CONTRACTED LABOUR" OF CLAIM.

IMPORTANT: Always use the longest flat rate time applicable to the repair performed.

4. JOB REQUIREMENTS

All the flat rate times mentioned in the following pages include the required operations such as: engine timing (rotary valve and ignition), connecting rod(s) alignment, cylinder head(s) torque or use of parallel bar, use of ignition tester, piston clearance/ring end gap measurement, crankshaft to crankcase measurement, cylinder honing, engine leak test.

5. ILLUSTRATIONS

The illustrations contained in this manual do not necessarily show every components of a given system as *Parts Catalog* do. Their purpose is to facilitate recognition of parts related to a flat rate time. **Item numbers on illustrations correspond to the four digit Job Code.**

6. FLAT RATE TIME SUGGESTION

SEND A WARRANTY CASE ON BOSSWeb INFO CENTER

In the case, you must provide the following information:

Section *Subject*:

- Flat rate time suggestion

Section *Your Question*:

- Model year;
- Model description;
- Description job code;
- Job code;
- Present flat rate;
- Suggested flat rate;
- Detailed repair procedure;

To ensure that your case will be promptly and efficiently processed please indicate the step by step repair procedure you performed.

INTRODUCTION

Cette publication détermine le temps de main-d'oeuvre couvert par la garantie pour les VCC BRP 2021.

1. UTILISATION DU MANUEL

En procédant de la façon indiquée dans le *Manuel de réparation VCC* BRP, chaque temps donné représente le maximum permis pour une réparation portant sur cette pièce. LES TEMPS NE SONT PAS CUMULATIFS. On doit inscrire le temps donné pour l'opération qui prend le plus de temps.

REMARQUE: Le *Barème de temps à taux fixe* a été préparé par des mécaniciens compétents utilisant les outils que l'on retrouve normalement dans les ateliers de réparation, en plus de tous les outils spéciaux mentionnés dans le *Manuel de réparation*.

2. COMPILATION

Le *Barème de temps à taux fixe* a été établi en compilant le temps nécessaire pour faire la réparation plus (+) un facteur de correction de 30% lorsqu'un travail dure 3.0 heures et moins, ou (+) 15% lorsqu'un travail dure plus de 3.0 heures. Cette compilation comprend, entre autres, les étapes suivantes:

- Manutention du véhicule
- Nettoyage
- Aller chercher les pièces, essais physiques
- Compensation spéciale (boulons rouillés)
- Diagnostic.

3. UTILISATION DU BARÈME

Se reporter à la section désirée, repérer la pièce ou l'ensemble de pièces remplacées et inscrire le CODE DE TRAVAIL dans la colonne appropriée sur la formule de réclamation.

SYSTÈME		PAGE
01	MOTEUR	04
02	CARBURATEUR ET SYSTÈME D'ALIMENTATION D'ESSENCE	30
03	SYSTÈME D'ALLUMAGE	34
04	DÉMARREUR	37
05	SYSTÈME DE TRANSMISSION	38
06	SYSTÈME DE FREIN	51
07	SYSTÈME DE DIRECTION ET SUSPENSION AVANT	53
08	SYSTÈME DE SUSPENSION ARRIÈRE ET CHENILLE	60
09	CARROSSERIE	67
54	SYSTÈME ÉLECTRIQUE	83

REMARQUE: Sauf indication contraire, le démontage doit s'effectuer de haut en bas, de l'extérieur vers l'intérieur, de l'avant vers l'arrière.

Toutes les fractions d'heures sont exprimées en dixièmes:

0.1 = 6 minutes
0.2 = 12 minutes, et ainsi de suite

LÉGENDE:

* AUTORISATION REQUISE AVANT LE REMPLACEMENT.
** INSCRIRE LE TEMPS À LA LIGNE «MAIN-D'OEUVRE SEULEMENT».
*** INSCRIRE LE MONTANT $$$ À LA LIGNE «OUVRAGE SOUS-CONTRACTÉ».

IMPORTANT: Toujours utiliser le temps donné à l'opération qui nécessite le plus de temps.

4. TRAVAUX REQUIS

Tous les temps mentionnés dans les pages suivantes incluent les opérations telles que: réglage du moteur (valve rotative et allumage), alignement de la ou des bielles, couple de serrage de la ou des culasses ou l'utilisation de barres parallèles, utilisation du vérificateur d'allumage, mesure du jet des pistons/jeu en bout des segments, mesure de l'écart entre le vilebrequin et le carter, rectification du cylindre, vérification de fuite du moteur.

5. ILLUSTRATIONS

Contrairement aux *Catalogues de pièces*, les illustrations de ce manuel ne montrent pas nécessairement chacune des pièces qu'elles représentent, leur raison d'être étant plutôt de faciliter la reconnaissance des pièces reliées à un barème de temps à taux fixe. **Les numéros d'items sur les illustrations correspondent aux quatre derniers chiffres du code de travail.**

6. SUGGESTION DE BARÈME DE TEMPS À TAUX FIXE

ENVOYEZ UNE REQUÊTE GARANTIE BOSSWeb DEPUIS LA SECTION INFO CENTRE

Dans cette requête, vous devez fournir les informations suivantes:

Section *Objet*:

- Suggestion de barème de temps à taux fixe

Section *Votre Question*:

- L'année modèle;
- Description du modèle;
- Description du code de travail;
- Code de travail;
- Temps actuel;
- Temps suggéré;
- Détails de la marche à suivre;

Pour s'assurer que votre demande sera traitée dans les plus brefs délais et efficacement, s.v.p. nous fournir toutes les étapes de réparation dans les détails de la marche à suivre.

2021

SSV/ VCC

TABLE	DESCRIPTION	MODEL/MODÈLE	ENGINE TYPE/ TYPE DE MOTEUR
17	DEFENDER HD5	6XMA/6XMB	427 CVT
	DEFENDER DPS HD5	8WMA/8WMB 8WMC/8WMD	
18	DEFENDER HD8	6WMA/6WMB/6WMC	800 CVT
	DEFENDER DPS HD8	8EMA/8EMB/8EMC 8EMD/8EME/8EMF 8EMG/8EMH	
	DEFENDER XT HD8	8FMA/8FMB/8FMC 8FMD/8FME/8FMF	
19	DEFENDER DPS HD10	8BMA/8BMB/8BMC 8MBD/8BME/8BMF	1000 CVT
	DEFENDER XT HD10	8CMA/8CMB/8CMC 8CMD/8CME/8CMF 8CMG/8CMH	
20	DENFEDER CAB HD8	8UMC	800 CVT
21A	DEFENDER LTDCAB XT HD10	8JMA/8JMB/8JMC 8JMD/8JME/8JMF	1000 CVT
22	DEFENDER MAX HD8	8ZMA/8ZMB/8ZMC	800 CVT
	DEFENDER MAX DPS HD8	8RMA/8RMB/8RMC 8RMD/8RME/8RMF 8RMG	
	DEFENDER MAX XT HD8	8SMA/8SMB/8SMC 8SMD/8SME/8SMF	
23	DEFENDER MAX DPS HD10	8LMA/8LMB	1000 CVT
	DEFENDER MAX LS HD10	6UMF	
	DEFENDER MAX XT HD10	8MMA/8MMC/8MMD 8MME/8MMF/8MMG 8MMH/8MMJ/8MMK 8MML	
24A	DEFENDER MAX LTDCAB XT HD10	6MMB/6MMD/6MME 6MMF/6MMG/6MMH	1000 CVT
25	DEFENDER XMR HD10	8YMA/8YMB/8YMC 8YMD/8YME	1000 CVT
26	DEFENDER MAX XMR HD10	8PMB/8PMC/8PMD	1000 CVT
27	DEFENDER 6X6 HD10	9VMA/9VMB/9VMC	1000 CVT
28	DEFENDER PRO HD10	6AMA/6AMB/6AMC 6AMD6AME	1000 CVT
	DEFENDER PRO XT HD10	6EMA/6EMB	

ENGINE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME MOTEUR

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
01	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED** **AUCUNE MAIN D'OEUVRE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
01 *	01	REMOVE AND REPLACE ENGINE (ASS'Y) REMPLACEMENT DU MOTEUR (COMPLET)	4.0	4.5	4.5	4.8	4.5	4.8	4.5	4.5	4.8	4.5
01	03	OIL PRESSURE SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR DE PRESSION D'HUILE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	08	FAN AND/OR FAN SUPPORT VENTILATEUR ET/OU SUPPORT DE VENTILATEUR	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
01	18	SENDER TEMPERATURE (ENGINE) CAPTEUR DE TEMPÉRATURE (MOTEUR)	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
01	19	THERMOSTAT THERMOSTAT	0.5	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
01	21	COOLANT HOSE T-FITTING (ONE OR TWO) BOYAU DE LIQUIDE DE REFROIDISSEMENT RACCORD EN T (1 OU 2)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
01	37	RADIATOR INLET HOSE BOYAU D'ENTRÉE DU RADIATEUR	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
01	38	WATER PUMP SHAFT (ALL PARTS) ARBRE DE POMPE À L'EAU (TOUTES LES PIÈCES)	4.8	6.5	6.5	6.8	6.5	6.8	6.5	6.5	6.8	6.5
01	45	ENGINE DAMPERS (1 OR ALL) TAMPONS ANTI-VIBRATION (1 OU TOUS)	3.0	4.6	4.6	4.9	4.6	4.9	4.6	4.6	4.9	4.6
01	46	RADIATOR AND/OR GROMMMET RADIATEUR ET/OU PASSE-FILS	1.2	1.2	1.2	3.1	1.2	3.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
01	50	CRANKSHAFT AND/OR BEARINGS (FRONT/REAR) VILEBREQUIN ET/OU ROULEMENTS (AVANT/ARRIÈRE)		6.5	6.5	6.8	6.5	6.8	6.5	6.5	6.8	6.5
01	56	CRANKCASE COVER GASKET JOINT DE COUVERCLE DE CARTER		2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
01	57	PTO CRANKCASE COVER COUVERCLE DE CARTER PDM		2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
01	58	INTAKE OR EXHAUST VALVE GUIDE (1) GUIDE DE SOUPAPE ADMISSION OU ECHAPPEMENT (1)	2.3									
01	59	INTAKE OR EXHAUST VALVE GUIDES (2) GUIDES DE SOUPAPE ADMISSION OU ECHAPPEMENT(2)	2.4									
01	70	MUFFLER AND/OR EXHAUST GASKET AND/OR CLAMP SILENCIEUX D'ÉCHAPPEMENT ET/OU JOINT D'ÉCHAPPEMENT ET/OU BRIDE DE SERRAGE	0.7	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
01	73	EXHAUST MANIFOLD (REAR) CONNECTEUR D'ÉCHAPPEMENT (ARRIÈRE)		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
01	83	EXHAUST MANIFOLD (FRONT) CONNECTEUR D'ÉCHAPPEMENT (AVANT)	0.8	6.2	6.2	6.5	6.2	6.5	6.2	6.2	6.5	6.3
01	84	TUNE PIPE SHIELD (1) COQUILLE TUYAU D'ECHAPPEMENT (1)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	85	TUNE PIPE SHIELD (2) COQUILLE TUYAU D'ÉCHAPPEMENT (2)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	86	TUNE PIPE SHIELD (3) COQUILLE TUYAU D'ÉCHAPPEMENT (3)		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	87	MUFFLER SUPPORT SUPPORT DU SILENCIEUX	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
01	90	ENGINE OIL FILTER FILTRE À HUILE DU MOTEUR	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
01	96	OIL SIEVE AND/OR O-RING AND/OR COLLECTOR AND/OR RUBBER RING AND/OR COVER CRIBLE D'HUILE ET/OU JOINT TORIQUE ET/OU COLLECTEUR ET/OU ANNEAU DE CAOUTCHOUC ET/OU COUVERCLE	2.0	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.8	6.5	6.5	6.8	6.5
01	98	COOLING RESERVOIR RÉSERVOIR D'ANTIGEL	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
01	100	RADIATOR OUTLET HOSE BOYAU DE SORTIE DU RADIATEUR	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
01	101	PISTON,BEARING,PIN (1 PISTONS) PISTON,ROULEMENT,AXE (1 PISTONS)	3.0									
01	109	VALVE COVER AND/OR GASKET COUVERCLE DE SOUPAPE ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	111	TIMING GEAR PIGNON DE DISTRIBUTION	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	1.5	4.5
01	113	ROCKER ARM AND/OR PUSH ROD AND/OR ROCKER ARM SHAFT CULBUTEUR ET/OU TIGE POUSSOIR ET/OU ARBRE DE CULBUTEUR	1.1	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
01	114	CYLINDER HEAD A/O GASKET CULASSE E/O JOINT ÉTANCHE	3.5									
01	116	EXHAUST/INLET VALVE A/O SPRING A/O SEAL VALVE ADMISSION/ÉCHAPPEMENT E/O RESSORT E/O ANNEAU	2.7									
01	117	CYLINDER A/O GASKET CYLINDRE E/O JOINT ÉTANCHE	2.8									
01	119	WATER PUMP HOUSING AND/OR IMPELLER CARTER DE LA POMPE À EAU ET/OU ROUE À AILETTES	0.4	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
01	122	SHIFT SHAFT ASS'Y ARBRE D'EMBRAYAGE COMPLET	4.8									

ENGINE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME MOTEUR

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
01	132	OIL PUMP GEAR ENGRENAGE DE LA POMPE À L'HUILE	4.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
01	133	OIL PIPE TUYAU À L'HUILE		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	134	CAMSHAFT ARBRE À CAME	2.0	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6
01	137	OIL PUMP COVER AND/OR SHAFT AND/OR ROTOR COUVERCLE DE LA POMPE À HUILE ET/OU ARBRE ET/OU ROTOR	4.5	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
01	138	CRANKCASE RESEAL OR GASKET RECELLEMENT DU CARTER ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ	5.3	7.0	7.0	7.3	7.0	7.3	7.0	7.0	7.3	7.0
01	139	CRANKCASE REPLACEMENT REMPLACEMENT DU CARTER	5.9	7.5	7.5	7.8	7.5	7.8	7.5	7.5	7.8	7.5
01	140	CRANKSHAFT A/O BALANCE SHAFT VILEBREQUIN E/O ARBRE D'EQUILIBRAGE	5.6									
01	152	DRIVE SHAFT AND/OR BEARINGS AND/OR SEALS ARBRE D'ENTRAÎNEMENT ET/OU ROULEMENT À BILLES ET/OU ANNEAUX D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ	4.4	6.0	6.0	6.3	6.0	6.3	6.0	6.0	6.3	6.0
01	153	GEARS BOX ASS'Y / MAIN SHAFT BOITE D'ENGRENAGE COMPLET/ ARBRE PRINCIPAL	6.0									
01	154	TIMING CHAIN CHAÎNE D'ENGRENAGE	3.7	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
01	155	OUT PUT SHAFT ARBRE DE SORTIE	6.0									
01	172	SHIFT DRUM TAMBOUR D'EMBRAYAGE	6.0									
01	179	CHAIN GUIDE GUIDE DE CHAÎNE	1.0	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
01	182	OIL RADIATOR AND/OR O-RING RADIATEUR D'HUILE ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ		2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
01	191	CHAIN TENSION GUIDE GUIDE DE TENSION DE CHAÎNE	2.9	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
01	192	CHAIN TENSIONER (ASS'Y) TENDEUR DE CHAÎNE (COMPLET)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	200	WATER PUMP GEAR ENGREANGE POMPE À EAU	4.3	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.8	6.5	6.5	6.8	6.8
01	201	PLUG, COMPRESSION SPRING, PRESSURE RETAINER AND BALL VIS, RESSORT DE COMPRESSION, SOUPAPE DE RETENUE ET BILLE		2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
01	205	REAR OUTPUT SHAFT SEAL ANNEAU D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DE L'ARBRE DE SORTIE ARRIÈRE	3.0	5.0	5.0	5.3	5.0	5.3	5.0	5.0	5.3	5.3
01	209	OUTPUT CRANKSHAFT SEAL (REWIND SIDE) ANN. ETANCH. SORTIE VILBR.(COTE DEMARR.)	0.8									
01	210	MAIN SHAFT SEAL JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DE L'ARBRE PRINCIPAL	0.8									
01	215	OIL DIPSTICK JAUGE À HUILE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	216	PRESSURE CAP BOUCHON À PRESSION	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	220	MAIN DRIVE GEAR AND/OR PIN ROUAGE D'ENTRAÎNEMENT PRINCIPALE ET/OU GOUPILLE	4.4	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
01	221	INTERMEDIATE GEAR AND/OR PIN AND/OR THRUST WASHER ROUAGE INTERMEDIAIRE ET/OU GOUPILLE ET/OU RONDELLE D'APPUI	4.4	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
01	223	FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT SEAL ANNEAU ÉTANCHÉITÉ ARBRE SORTIE AVANT		4.7	4.7	5.0	4.7	5.0	4.7	4.7	5.0	4.7
01	245	OUTPUT CRANKSHAFT SEAL (PTO SIDE) ANNEAU ÉTANCHÉITÉ SORTIE VILEBREQUIN (CÔTÉ PDM)	1.0	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
01	246	WATER PUMP GEAR AND/OR SEAL ARBRE POMPE À EAU ET/OU JOINT ÉTANCHÉITÉ	4.3	6.2	6.2	6.5	6.2	6.5	6.2	6.2	6.5	6.2
01	247	REED VALVE AND/OR STOPPER SOUPAPE À CLAPET ET/OU BUTOIR		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
01	248	BREATHER GEAR AND/OR V-RING RENIFLARD ET/OU ANNEAU ÉTANCHÉITÉ EN «V»		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
01	250	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CPS) CAPTEUR POSITION DU VILEBREQUIN (CPV)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	255	EXHAUST/INLET VALVES A/O SPRINGS A/O SEALS (4) EXHAUST/INLET VALVES A/O SPRINGS A/O SEALS (4)	3.3									
01	256	EXHAUST AND/OR INLET VALVES AND/OR SPRINGS AND/OR SEALS (8) ÉCHAPPEMENT ET/OU VALVES ADMISSION ET/OU RESSORTS ET/OU ANNEAUX D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ (8)		5.2	5.2	5.5	5.2	5.5	5.2	5.2	5.5	5.2
01	261	TIMING CHAIN (MAG SIDE) CHAÎNE D'ENGRENAGE (CÔTÉ MAG)	2.6	3.2	3.2	3.6	3.2	3.6	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2
01	264	LONG BLOCK ENSEMBLE CARTER - CYLINDRE - CULASSE	5.2	6.9	6.9	7.2	6.9	7.2	6.9	6.9	7.2	6.9

ENGINE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME MOTEUR

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
01	290	REAR ENGINE SUPPORT (PTO SIDE) SUPPORT MOTEUR ARRIERE (COTE PDM)	0.8									
01	292	REAR ENGINE SUPPORT (MAG SIDE) SUPPORT MOTEUR ARRIERE (COTE MAG)	0.5									
01	301	WATER PUMP DYNAMIC SEAL AND/OR OIL SEAL ANNEAU D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DYNAMIQUE DE LA POMPE À EAU		2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
01	303	TIMING CHAINS (ALL) CHAÎNES D'ENGRENAGE (TOUTES)		5.5	5.5	5.8	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.8	5.5
01	304	CHAINS TENSION GUIDE (ALL) GUIDE DE TENSION DE CHAÎNES (TOUS)		5.5	5.5	5.8	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.8	5.5
01	305	CHAINS GUIDE (ALL) GUIDE DE CHAÎNES (TOUS)		2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
01	307	VALVE COVERS AND/OR GASKETS (2) COUVERCLES SOUPAPE ET/OU JOINTS D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ (2)		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
01	308	CYLINDER HEAD GASKET JOINT D'ETANCHEITE DE LA CULASSE	1.4									
01	316	MUFFLER END CAP EMBOUT DE SILENCIEUX	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	320	THROTTLE PEDAL PÉDALE D'ACCÉLÉRATEUR	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
01	329	INJECTOR (1) INJECTEUR (1)	0.4									
01	335	COOLANT HOSE (WATER PUMP) BOYAU DE REFROIDISSEMENT (POMPE À EAU)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
01	337	RECIRCULATION HOSE BOYAU DE RECIRCULATION		0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
01	338	INTERMEDIATE HOSE BOYAU INTERMÉDIAIRE	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	1.8
01	340	PLUG SCREW BOUCHON FILETÉ		0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
01	347	FRONT ENGINE SUPPORT SUPPORT MOTEUR AVANT	3.0									
01	352	OXYGEN SENSOR CAPTEUR D'OXYGEN	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	353	INJECTORS (ALL) INJECTEURS (TOUS)		0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
01	374	HEAT SHIELD SUPPORT SUPPORT DE DEFLECTEUR DE CHALEUR		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	375	FRONT HEAT SHIELD DEFLECTEUR DE CHALEUR AVANT	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

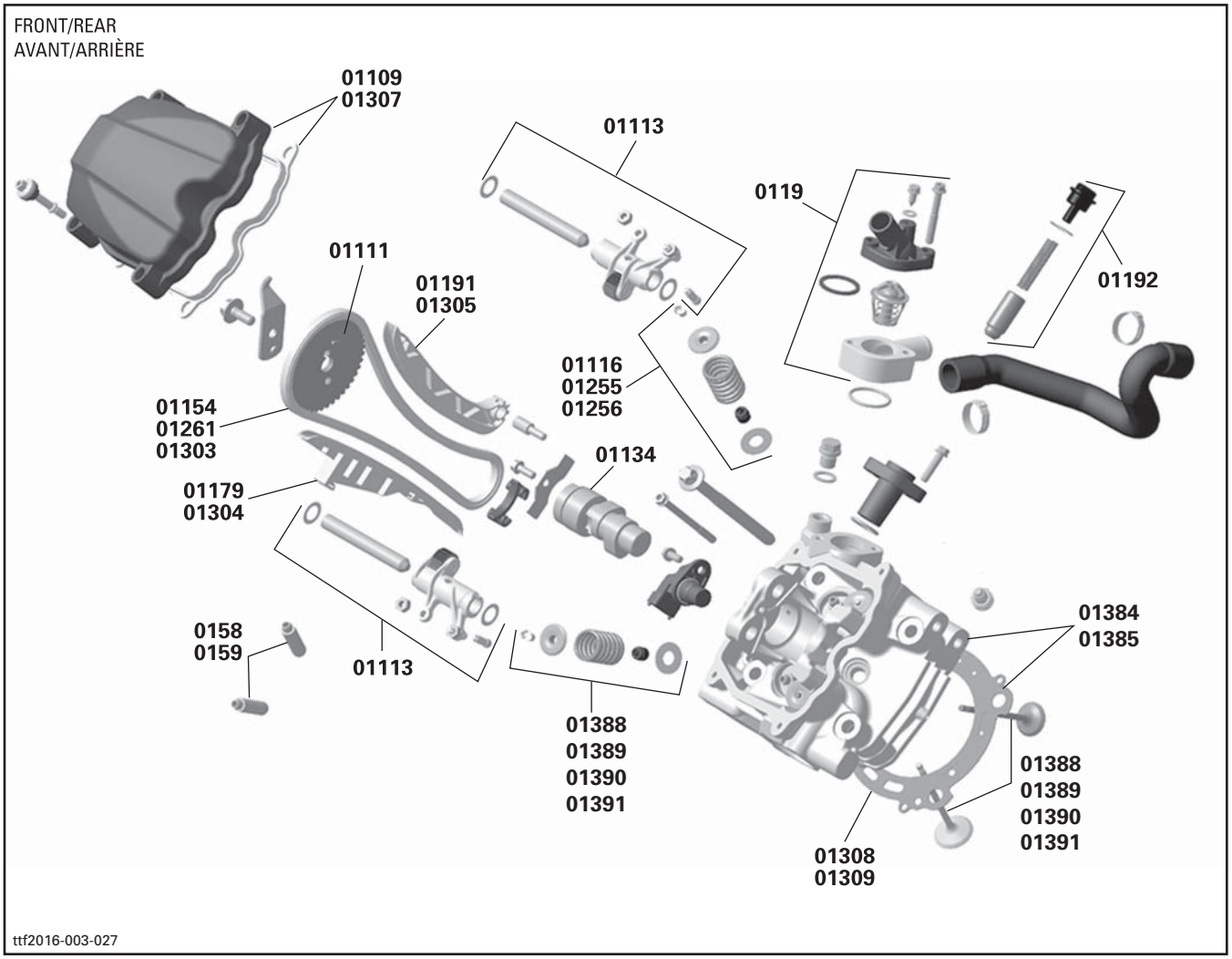
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
01	376	FRONT PIPE HEAT SHEILD (LEFT) DEFLECTEUR DE CHALEUR TUYAU AVANT (GAUCHE)		0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
01	377	FRONT PIPE HEAT SHEILD (RIGHT) DEFLECTEUR DE CHALEUR TUYAU AVANT (DROIT)		6.2	6.2	6.5	6.2	6.5	6.2	6.2	6.5	6.5
01	378	FRONT PIPE HEAT SHEILD (MUFFLER) DEFLECTEUR DE CHALEUR TUYAU AVANT (SILENCIEUX)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
01	379	REAR HEAT SHEILD (MUFFLER) DEFLECTEUR DE CHALEUR ARRIERE (SILENCIEUX)	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
01	380	INLET HOSE (HEATER UNIT) BOYAU D'ENTRE (UNITE CHAUFFAGE)			1.7	1.7		1.7				
01	381	OUTLET HOSE (HEATER UNIT) BOYAU DE SORTIE (UNITE CHAUFFAGE)			2.0	2.0		2.0				
01	382	THERMOSTAT HOSE BOYAU DU THERMOSTAT		0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
01	383	BLEEDING HOSE BOYAU DE PURGE	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5
01	384	FRONT CYLINDER HEAD AND/OR GASKET CULASSE AVANT ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHEITE		6.3	6.3	6.6	6.3	6.6	6.3	6.3	6.6	6.3
01	385	REAR CYLINDER HEAD AND/OR GASKET CULASSE ARRIERE ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHEITÉ		3.5	3.5	3.8	3.5	3.8	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5
01	386	FRONT CYLINDER AND/OR GASKET CYLINDRE AVANT ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHEITE		5.5	5.5	5.8	5.5	5.8	5.5	5.5	5.8	5.5
01	387	REAR CYLINDER AND/OR GASKET CYLINDRE ARRIERE ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ		2.7	2.7	3.1	2.7	3.1	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
01	388	EXHAUST/INLET VALVE AND/OR SPRING AND/OR SEAL (FRONT CYLINDER HEAD) VALVE ADMISSION/ÉCHAPPEMENT ET/OU RESSORT ET/OU ANNEAU (CULASSE AVANT)		5.5	5.5	5.8	5.5	5.8	5.5	5.5	5.8	5.5
01	389	EXHAUST/INLET VALVE AND/OR SPRING AND/OR SEAL (REAR CYLINDER HEAD) VALVE ADMISSION/ÉCHAPPEMENT ET/OU RESSORT ET/OU ANNEAU (CULASSE ARRIÈRE)(TOUS)		2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
01	390	EXHAUST/INLET VALVES AND/OR SPRINGS AND/OR SEALS (FRONT CYLINDER HEAD) (ALL) VALVES ADMISSION/ECHAPPEMENT ET/OU RESSORTS ET/OU ANNEAUX (CULASSE AVANT) (TOUS)		6.1	6.1	6.4	6.1	6.1	6.4	6.1	6.4	6.1

ENGINE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME MOTEUR

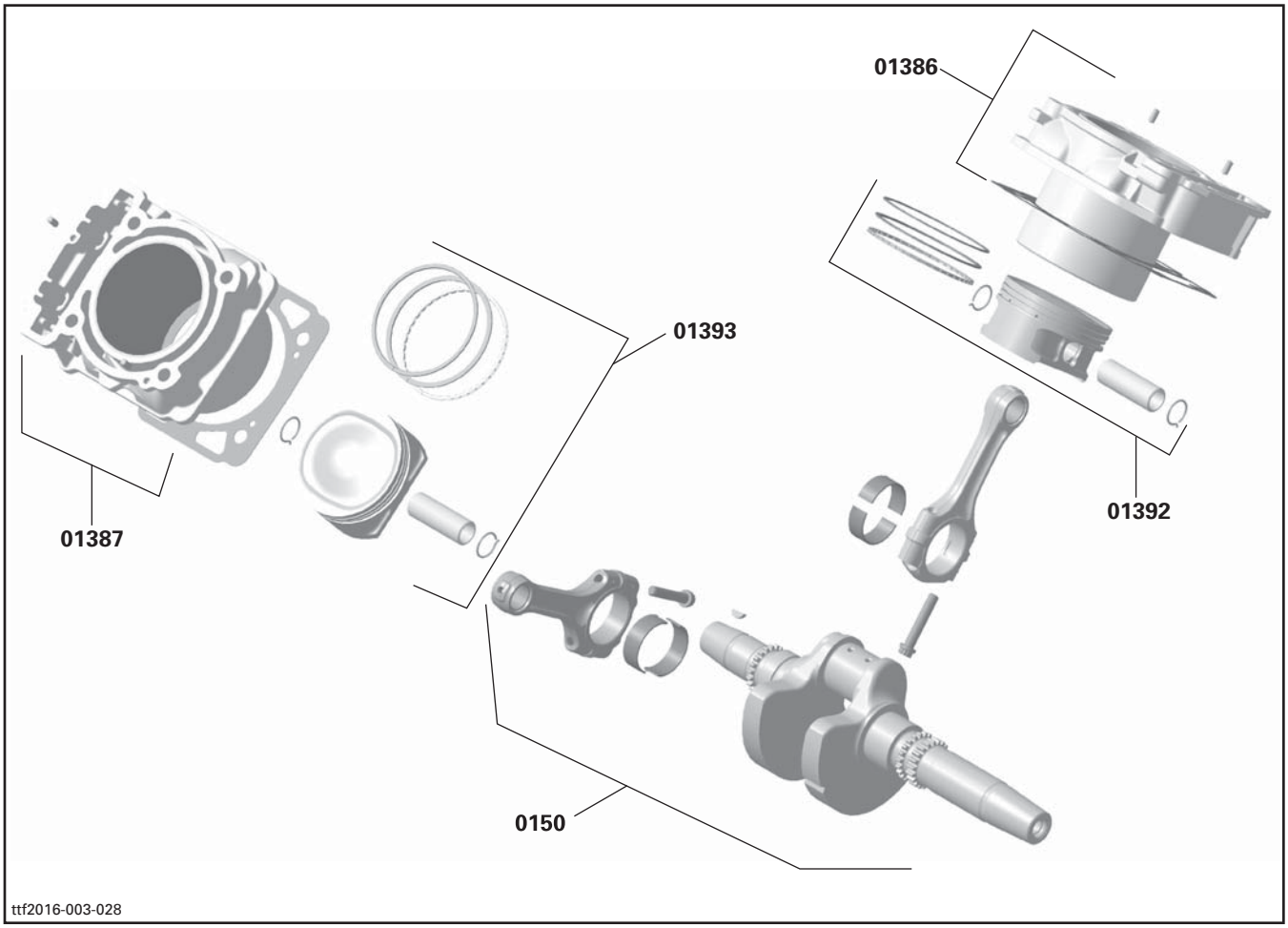
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
01	391	EXHAUST/INLET VALVES AND/OR SPRINGS AND/OR SEALS (REAR CYLINDER HEAD) (ALL) VALVES ADMISSION/ECHAPPEMENT ET/OU RESSORTS ET/OU ANNEAUX (CULASSE ARRIERE) (TOUS)		3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3
01	392	FRONT PISTON, PIN, CIRCLIP ET RINGS PISTON AVANT, GOUPILLE, CIRCLIP ET SEGMENTS		5.6	5.6	5.9	5.6	5.9	5.6	5.6	5.9	5.9
01	393	REAR PISTON, PIN, CIRCLIP ET RINGS PISTON ARRIÈRE, GOUPILLE, CIRCLIP ET SEGEMENTS		2.8	2.8	3.2	2.8	3.2	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
01	394	OIL SEAL ANNEAU D'ETANCHEITE D'HUILE	4.8									
01	404	REAR ENGINE SUPPORT (LEFT SIDE) SUPPORT MOTEUR ARRIÈRE (COTÉ GAUCHE)	2.0									
01	405	REAR ENGINE SUPPORT (RIGHT SIDE) SUPPORT MOTEUR ARRIÈRE (COTÉ DROIT)	2.0									
01	406	LINK BRACKET LIEN DE SUPPORT	1.2									
01	407	RUBBER MOUNT TAMPON D'ANCRAGE	0.5									
01	412	REAR ENGINE MOUNTS TAMPONS ANCRAGE MOTEUR ARRIÈRE	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
01	413	SHIFTING UNIT (ASS'Y) UNITÉ D'EMBRAYAGE (COMPLET)	3.0									
01	416	COMPRESSOR COMPRESSEUR				1.3		1.3				
01	417	BELT (COMPRESSOR) COURROIE (COMPRESSEUR)				0.5		0.5				
01	418	BELT COVER COUVERCLE DE COURROIE				0.3		0.3				
01	419	BELT COVER BRACKET SUPPORT DE COUVERCLE DE COURROIE				0.5		0.5				
01	420	MAGNET (COMPRESSOR) AIMANT (COMPRESSEUR)				0.6		0.6				
01	421	EVAPORATOR EVAPORATEUR				1.3		1.3				
01	422	EXPANSION VALVE DETENTEUR				1.3		1.3				
01	423	CONDENSER CONDENSEUR				3.5		3.5				
01	424	REAR COMPRESSOR HOSES BOYAUX CONDENSEUR ARRIERE				2.2		2.2				

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
01	425	FRONT COMPRESSOR HOSES BOYAUX CONDENSEUR AVANT				1.7		1.7				
01	426	MIDDLE COMPRESSOR HOSES BOYAUX COMPRESSEUR CENTRAL						1.8				
01	432	PRESSURE SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR DE PRESSION				0.9		0.9				
01	433	EVACUATE AND RECHARGE (HVAC SYSTEM) ÉVACUER ET RECHARGER (SYSTÈME HVAC)				0.6		0.6				

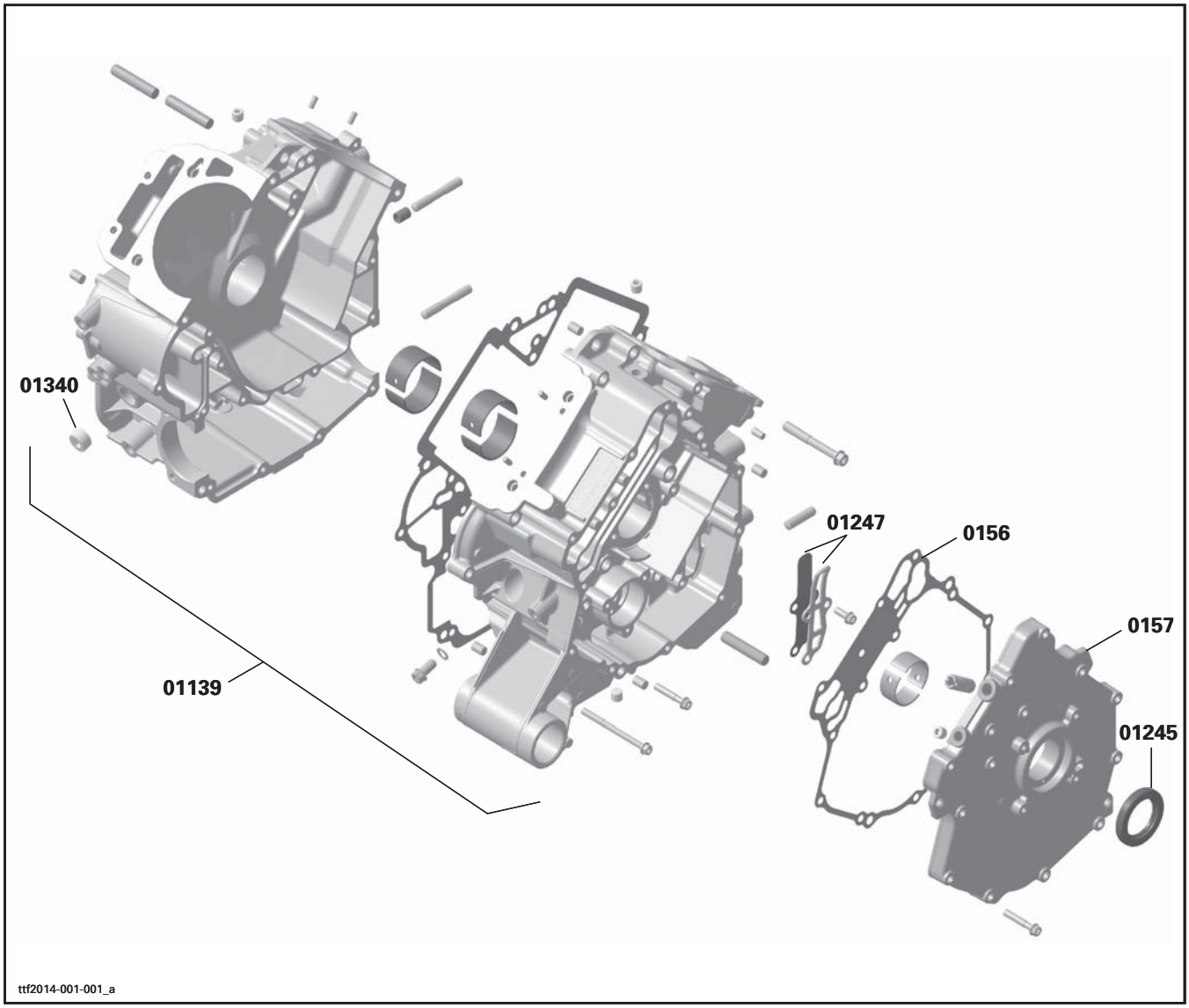
800/1000


FRONT/REAR
AVANT/ARRIÈRE
01109
01307
01113
0119
01192
01111
01191
01305
01116
01255
01256
01154
01261
01303
01134
01179
01304
01384
01385
0158
0159
01113
01388
01389
01390
01391
01388
01389
01390
01391
01308
01309
ttf2016-003-027

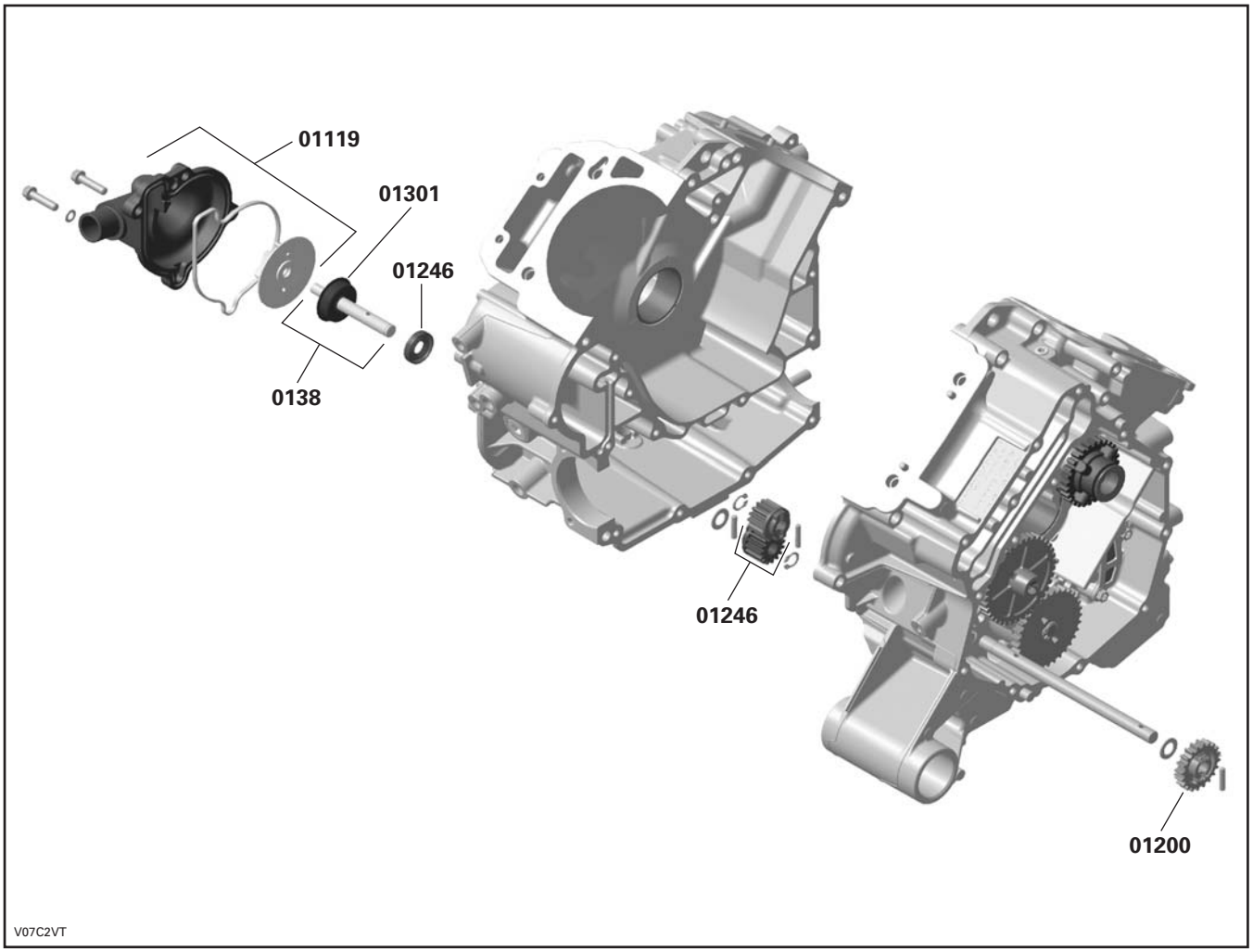
800/1000



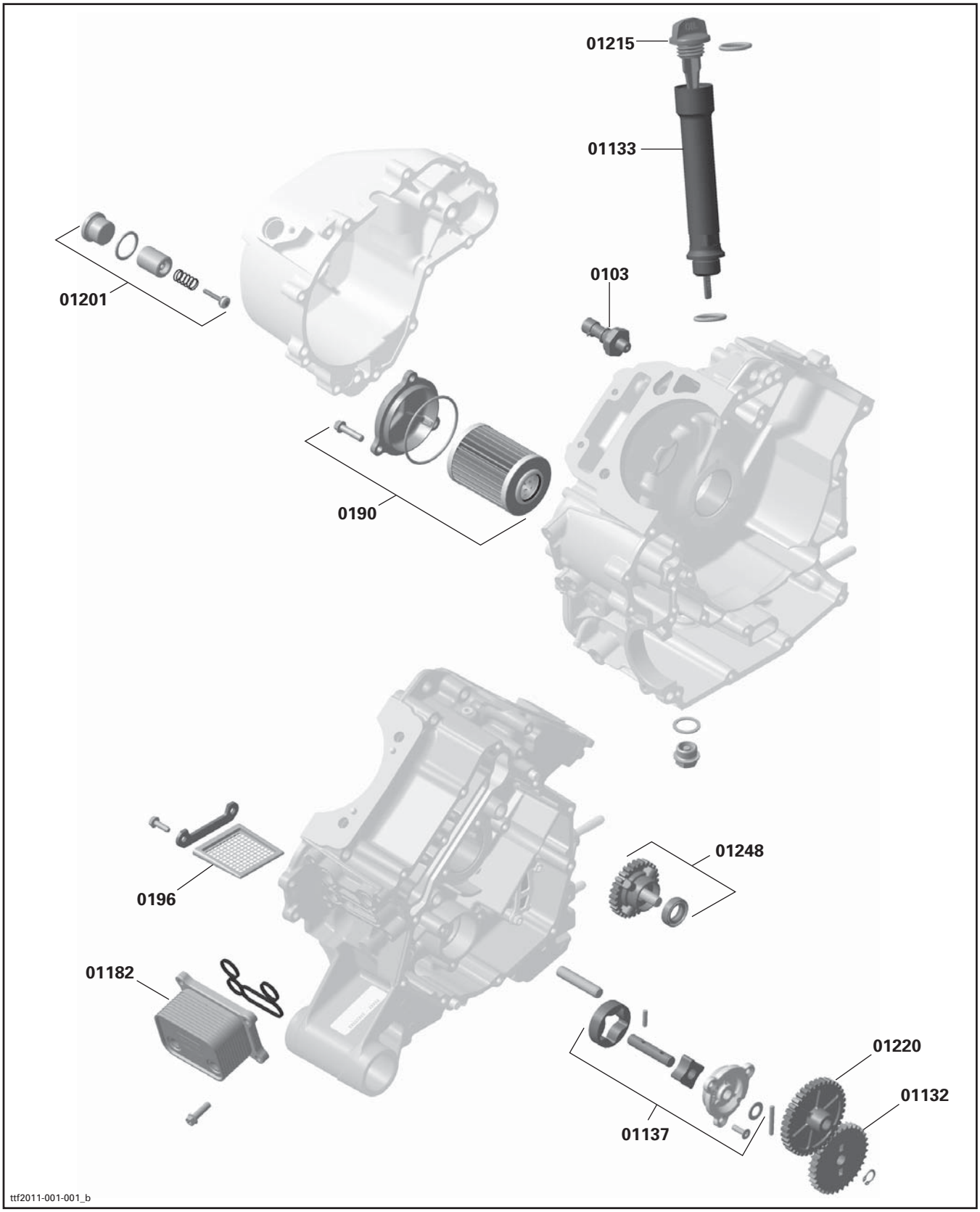
800/1000

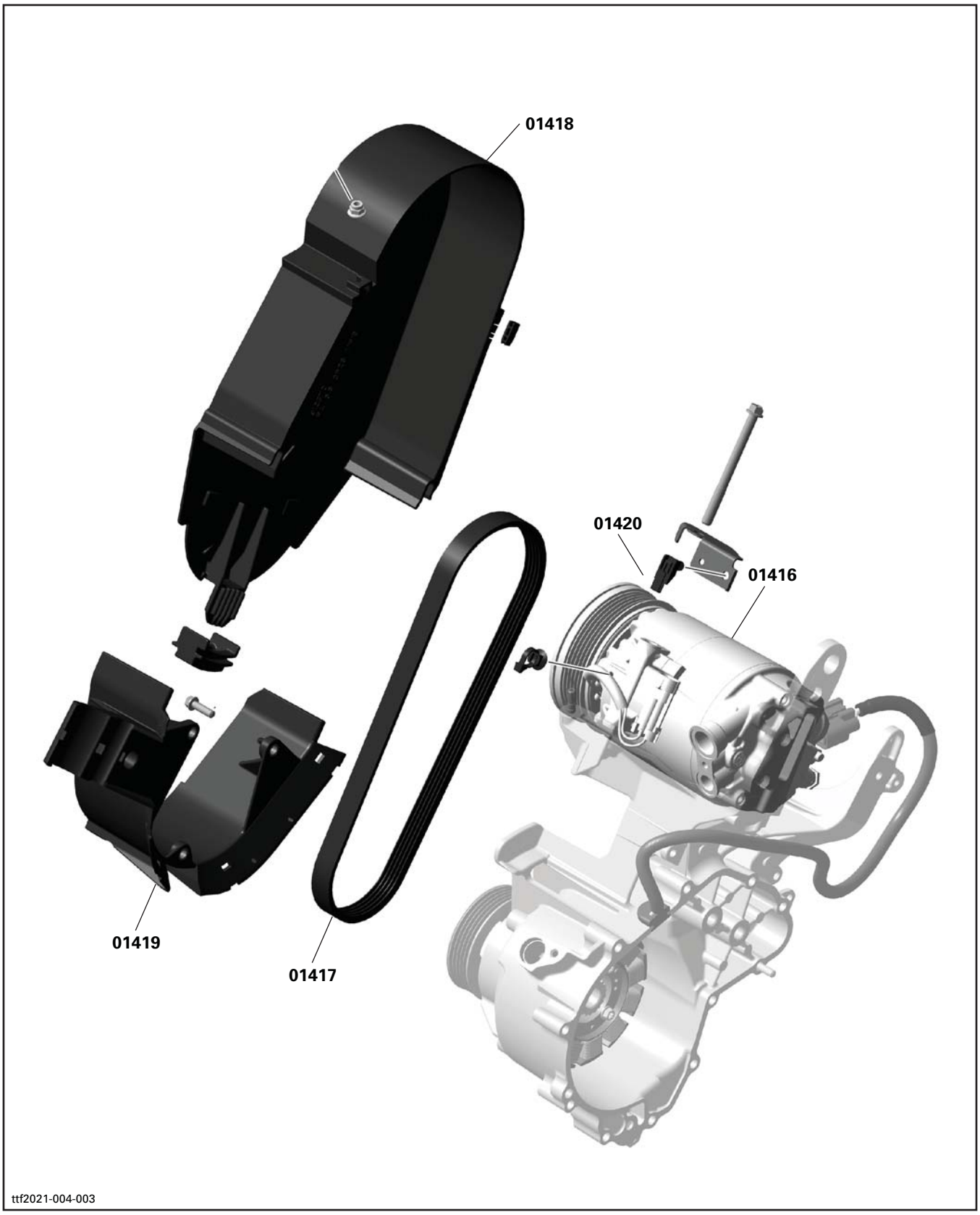


800

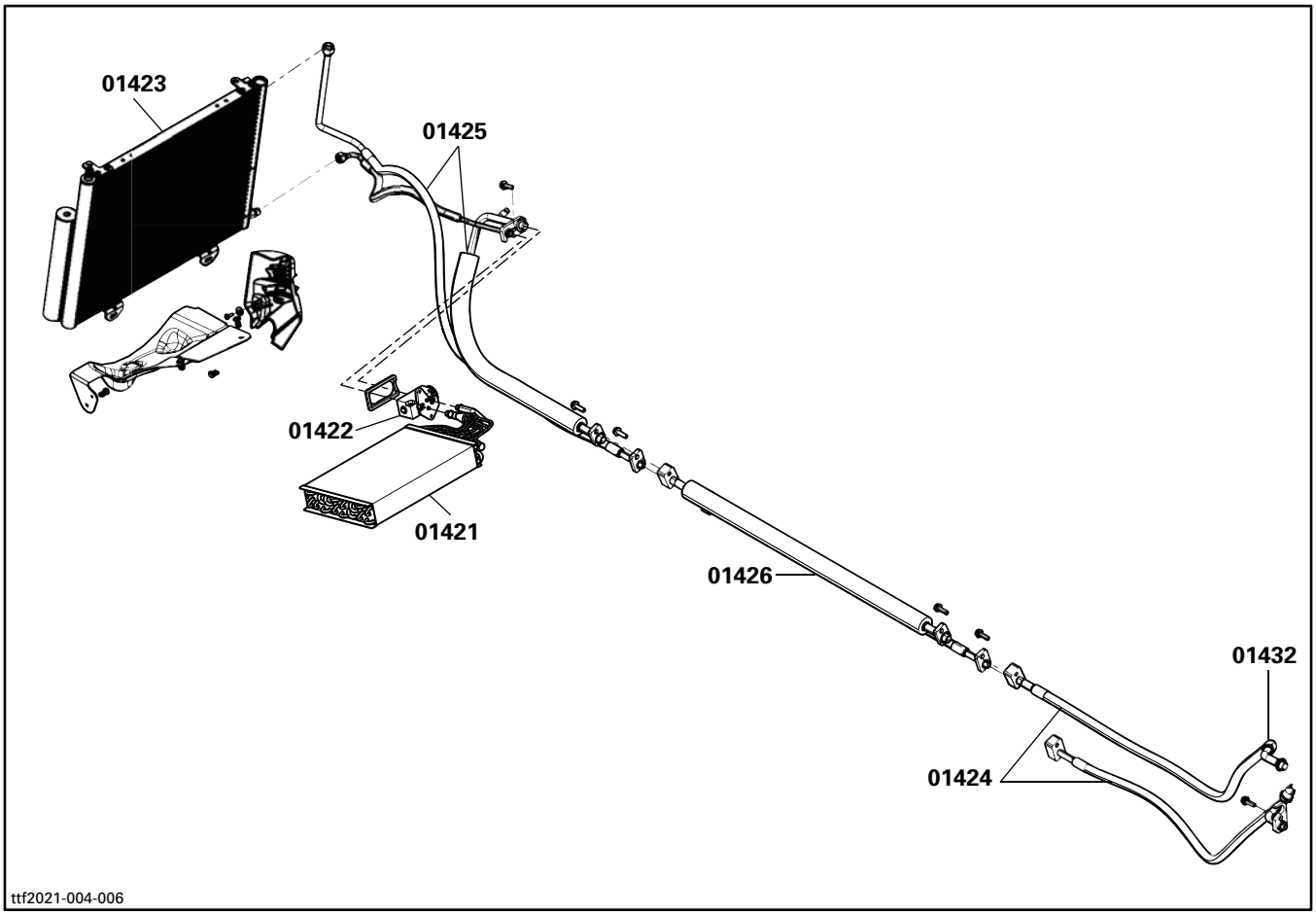


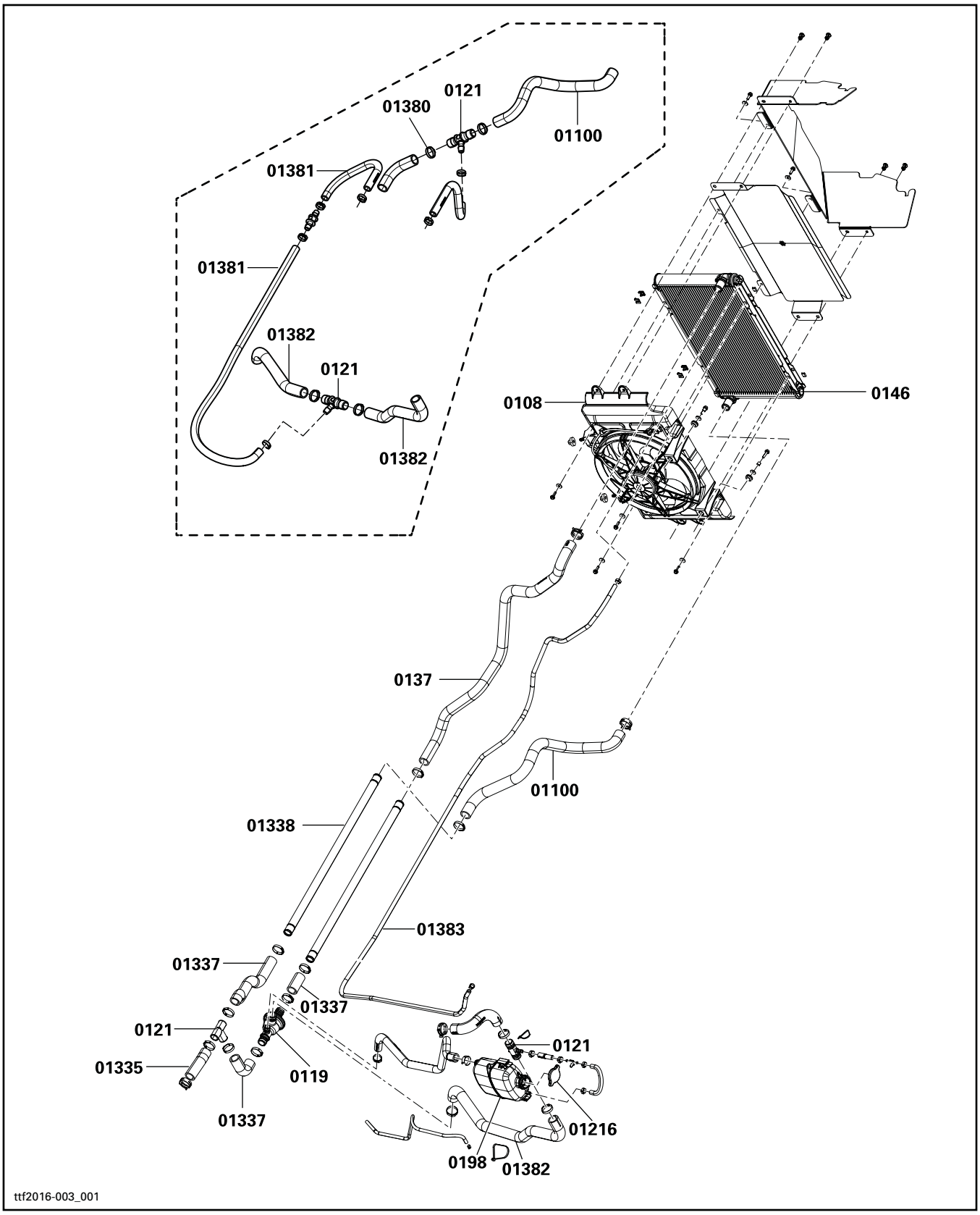
1000


01215
01133
0103
01201
0190
01248
0196
01182
01220
01132
01137
ttf2011-001-001_b

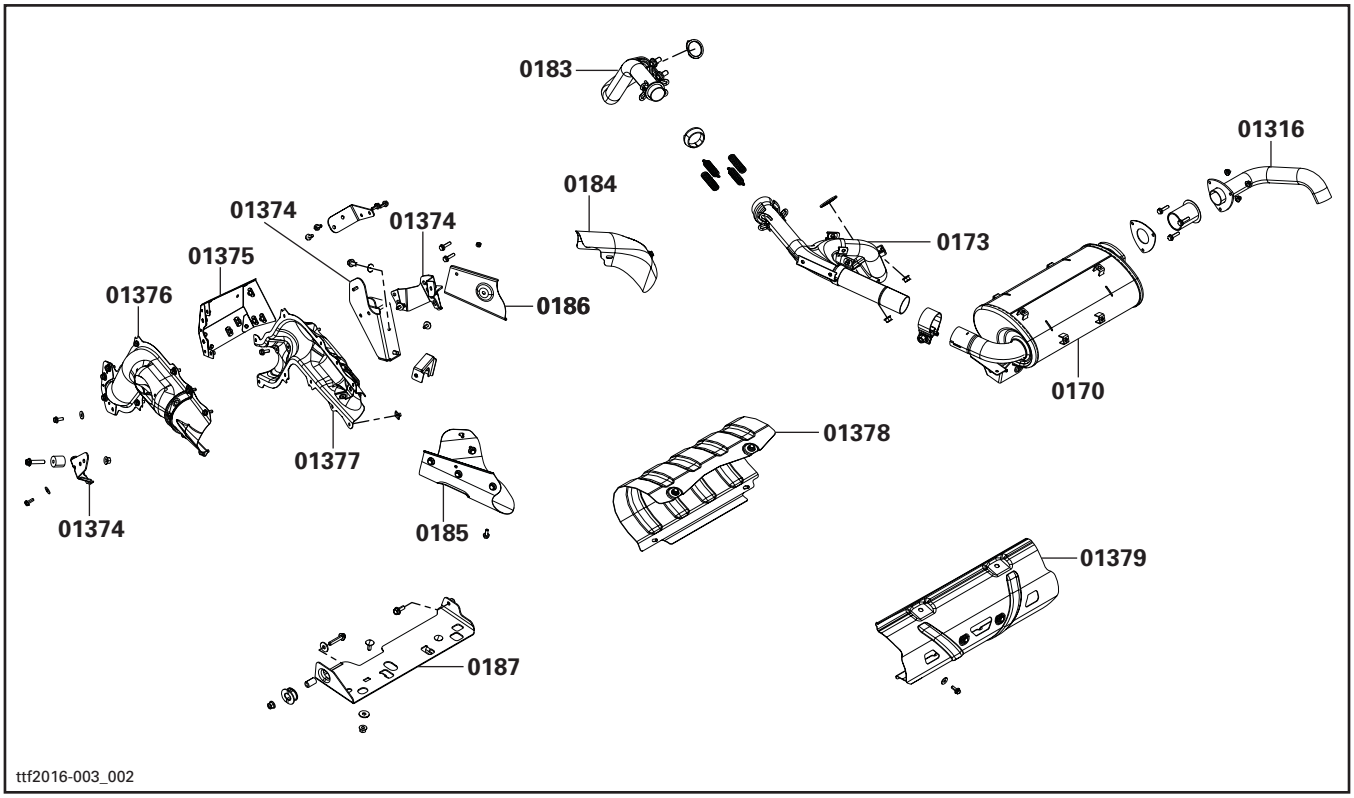

01418
01420
01416
01419
01417
ttf2021-004-003

ENGINE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME MOTEUR

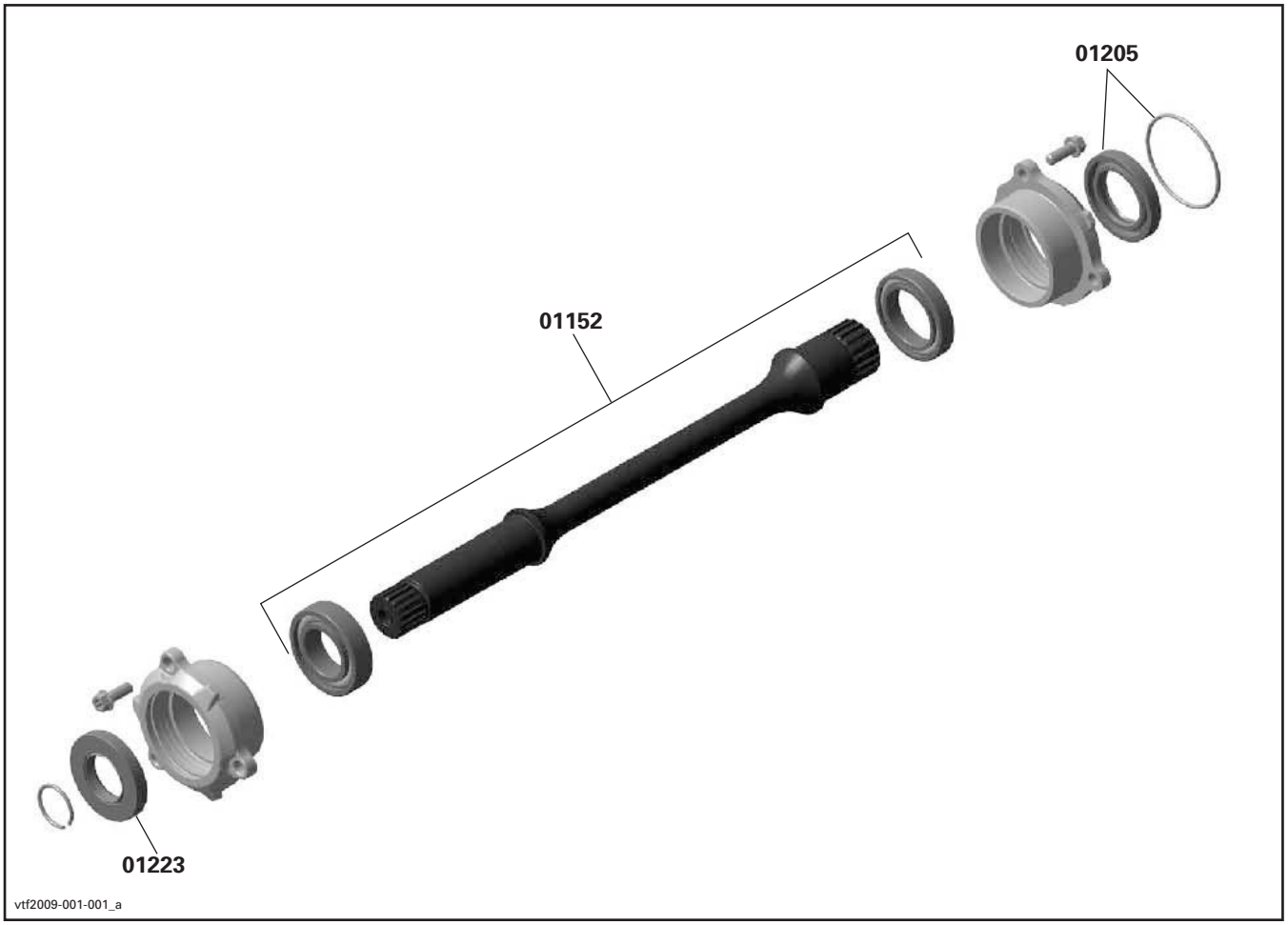


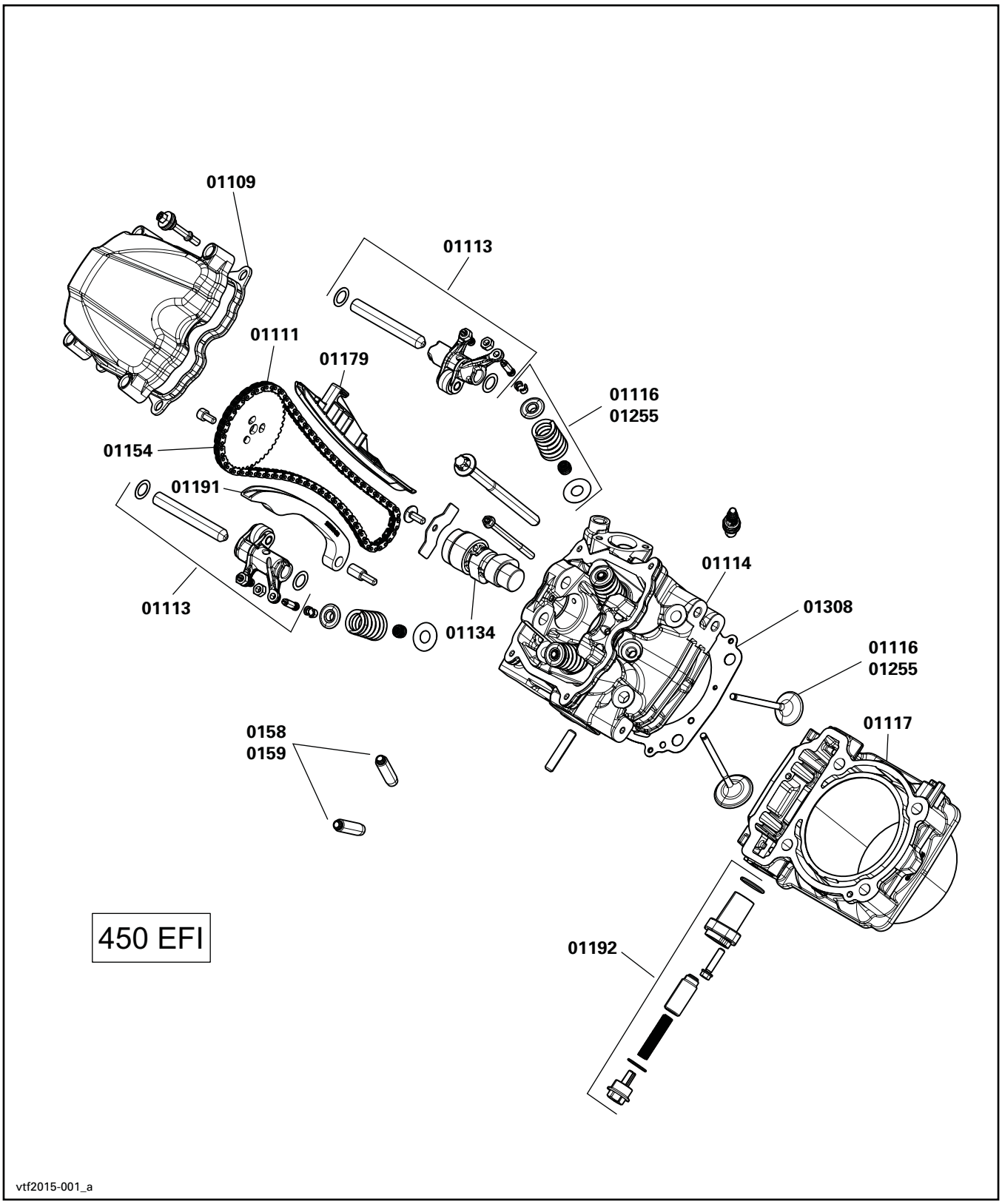

01380
0121
01100
01381
01381
01382
0121
01382
0108
0146
0137
01100
01338
01383
01337
01337
0121
01335
0119
01337
0121
01216
0198
01382
ttf2016-003_001

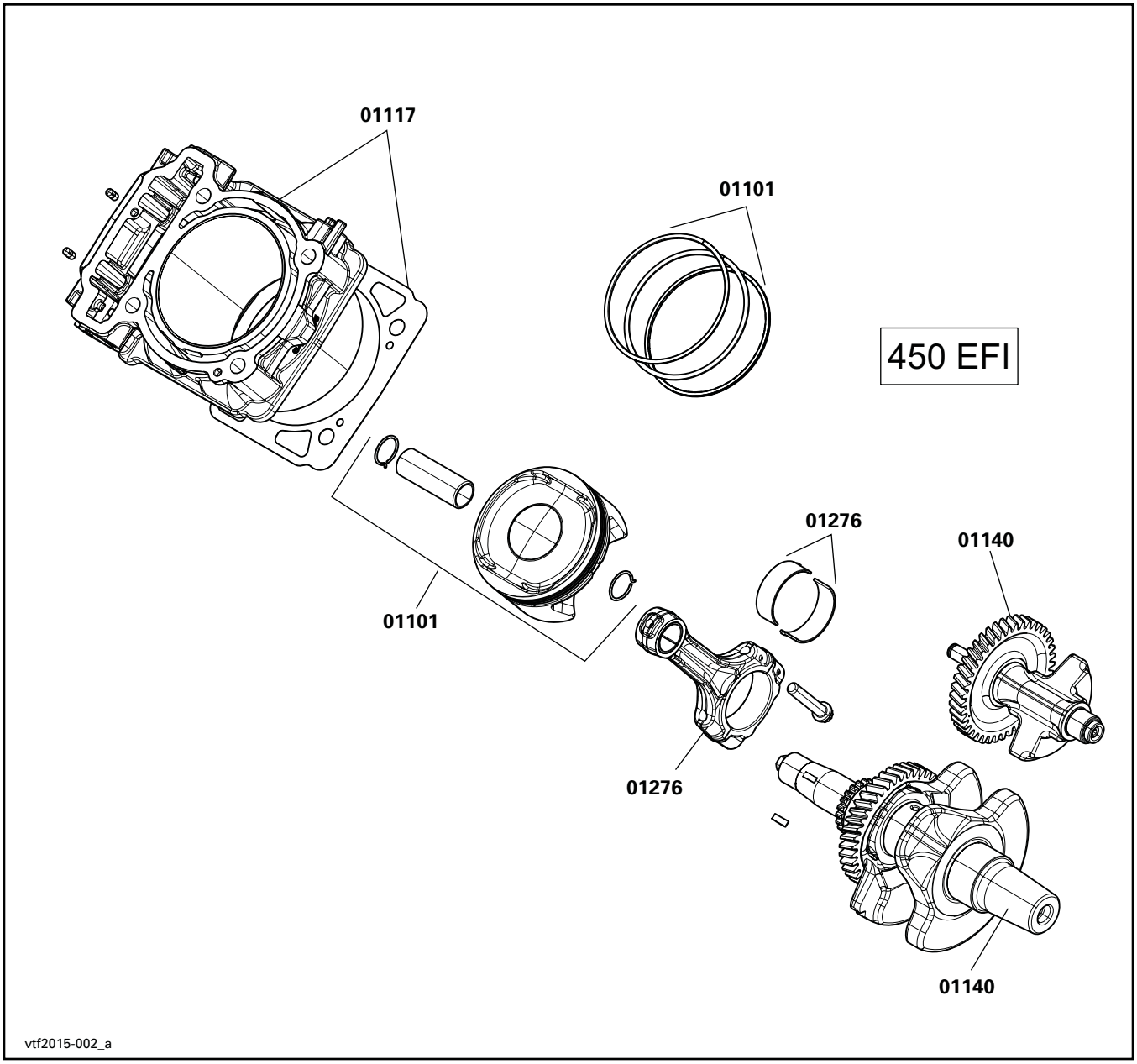
ENGINE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME MOTEUR

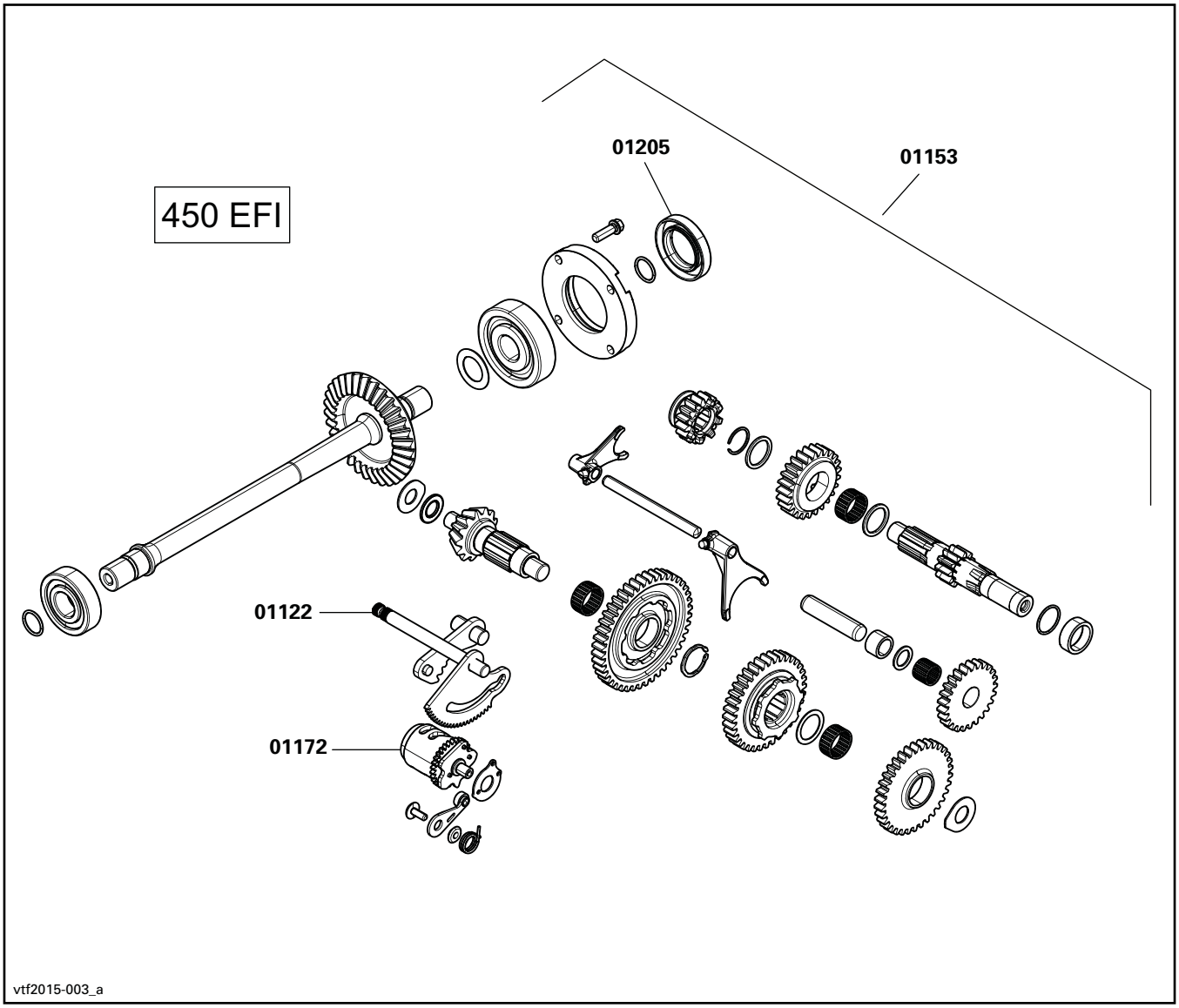


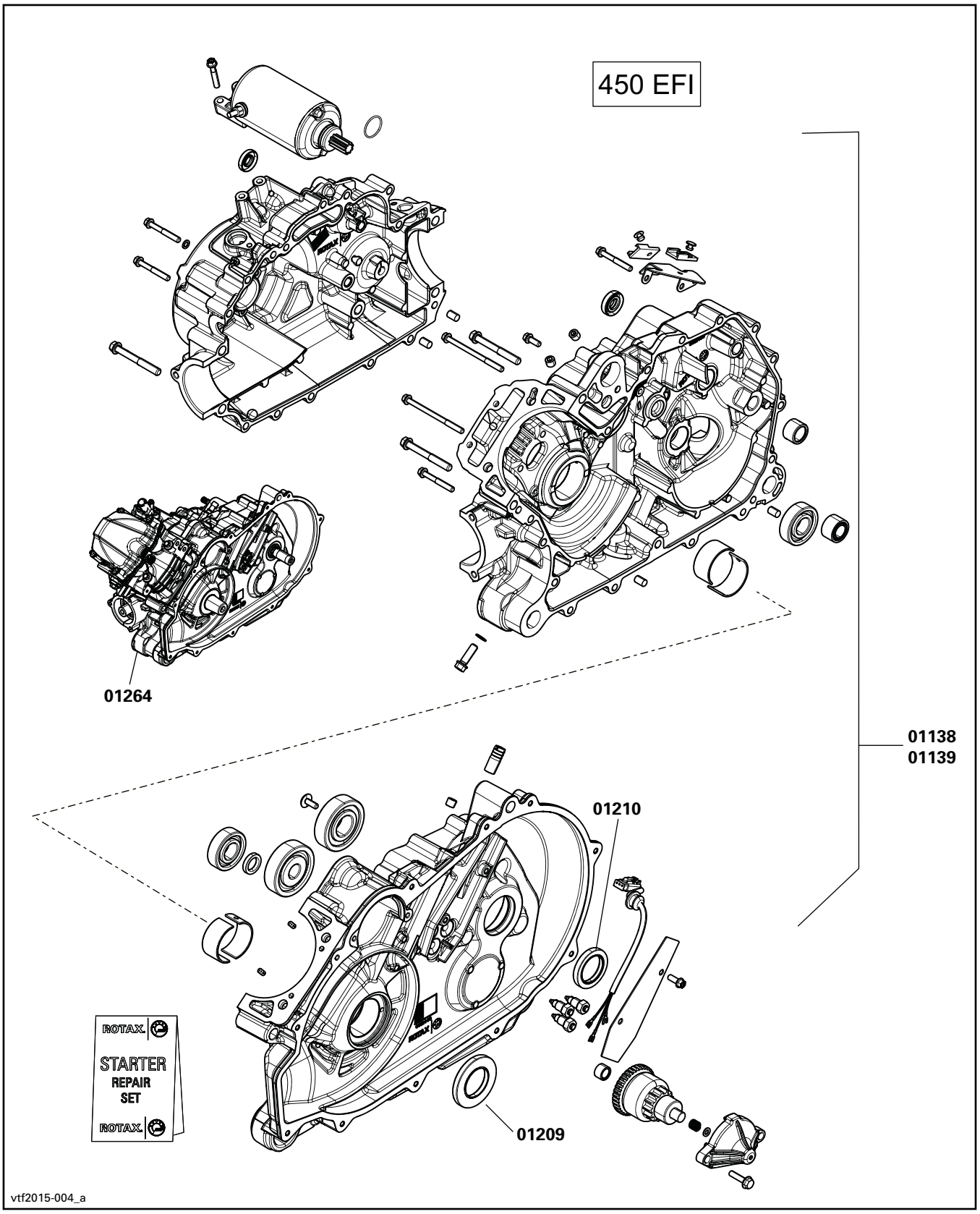
800/1000

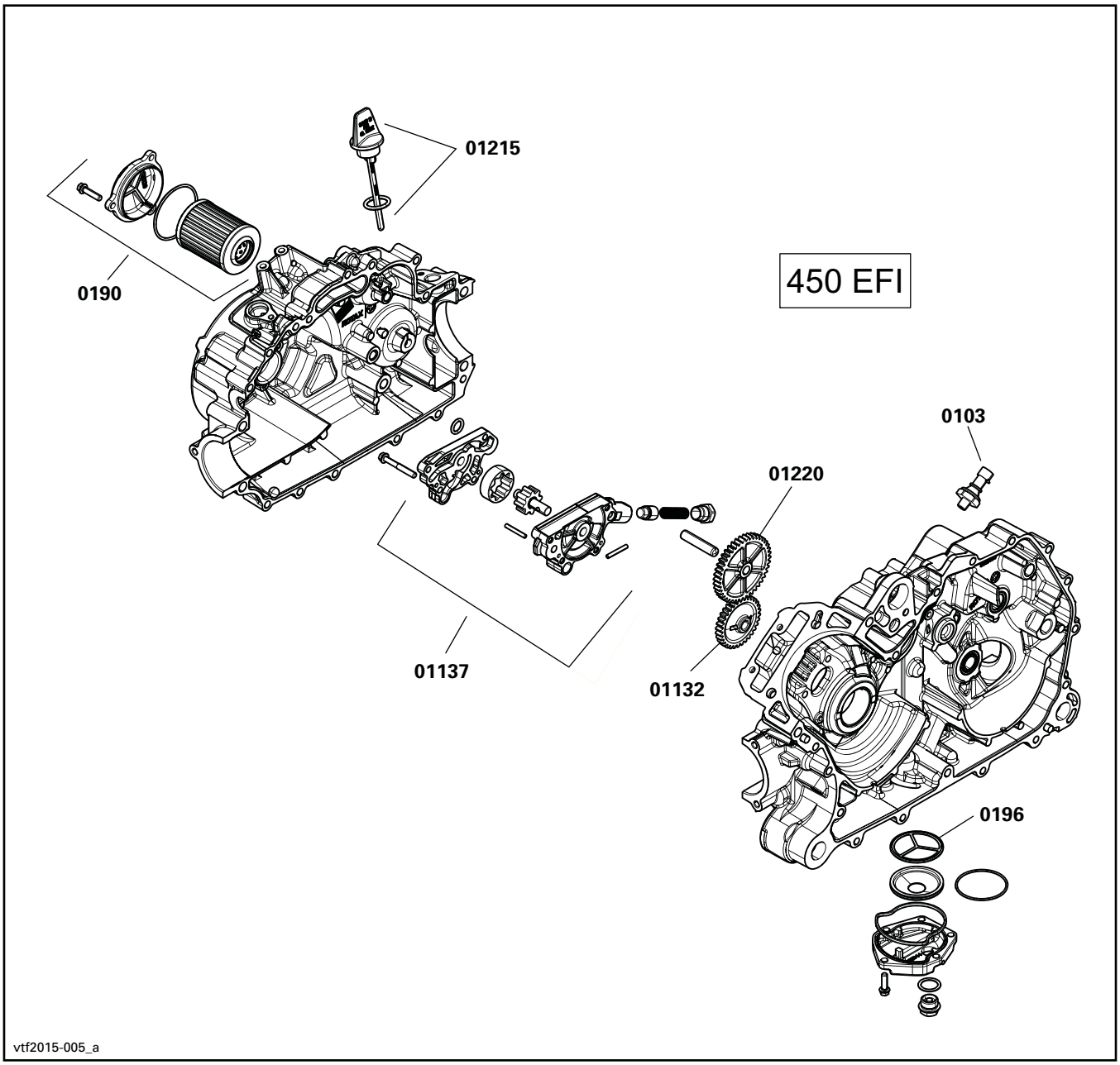


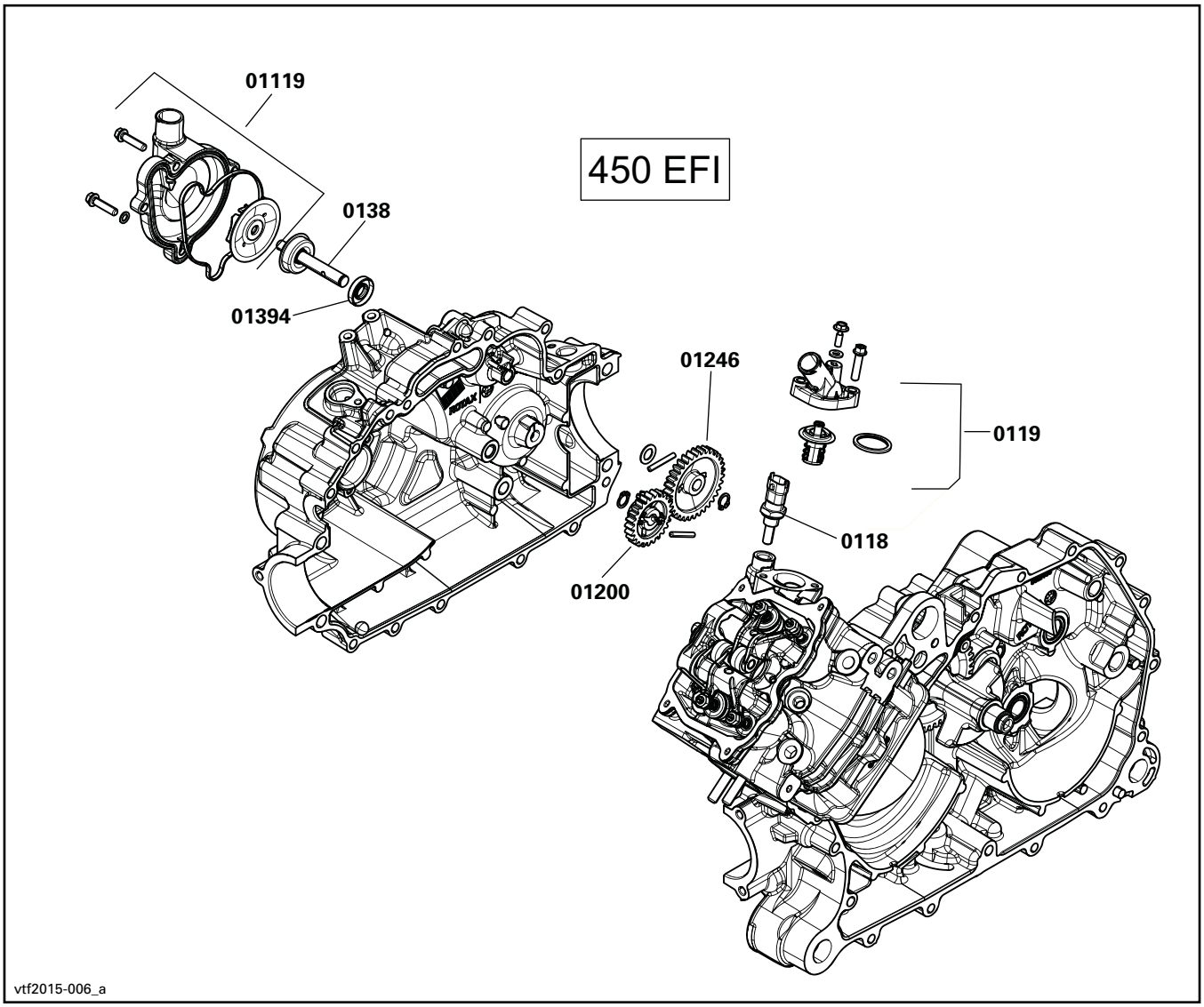

01109
01113
01111
01179
01116
01255
01154
01191
01114
01308
01113
01134
01116
01255
01117
0158
0159
450 EFI
01192
vtf2015-001_a


01117
01101
450 EFI
01276
01140
01101
01276
01140
vtf2015-002_a

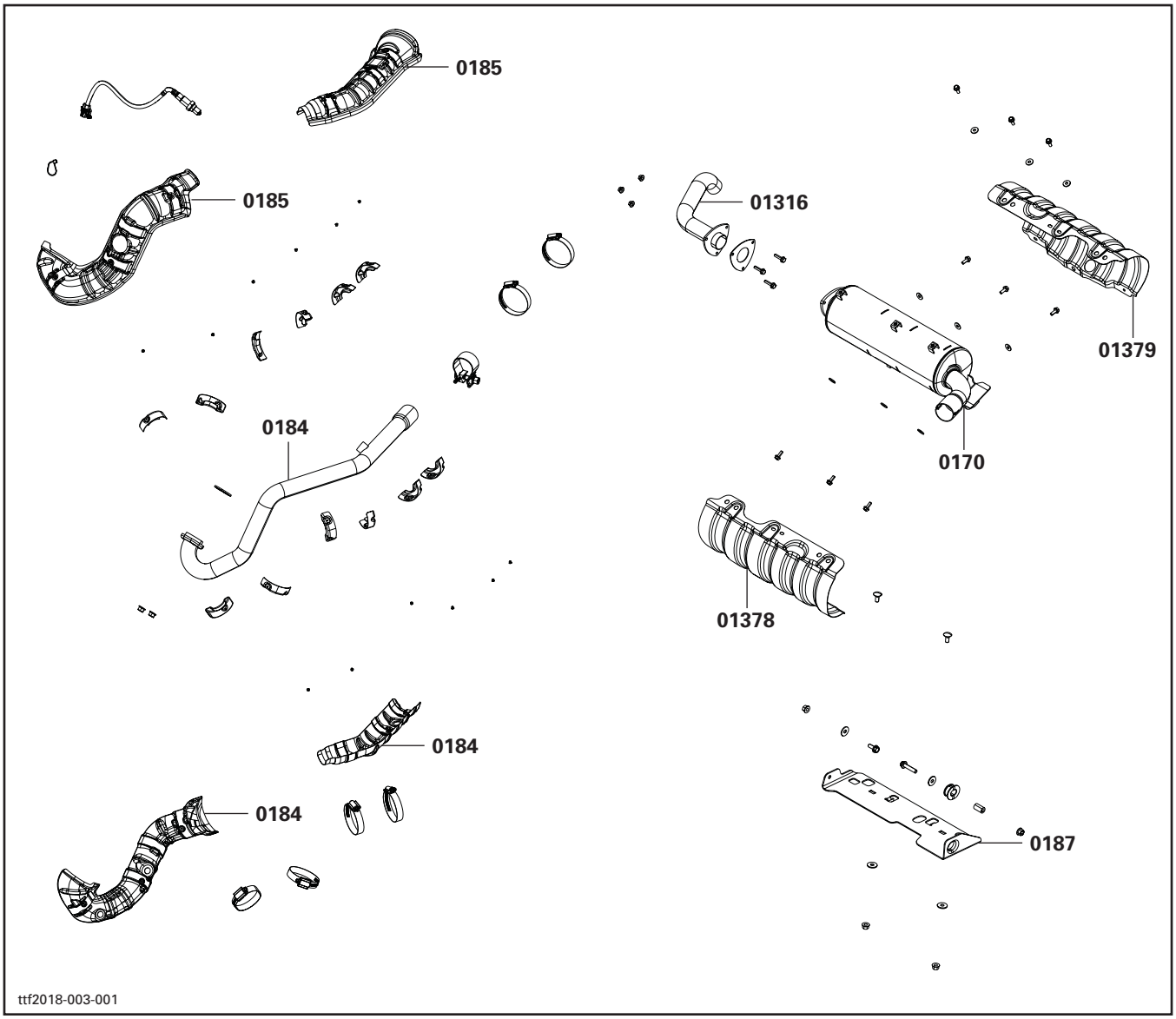

450 EFI
01205
01153
01122
01172
vtf2015-003_a

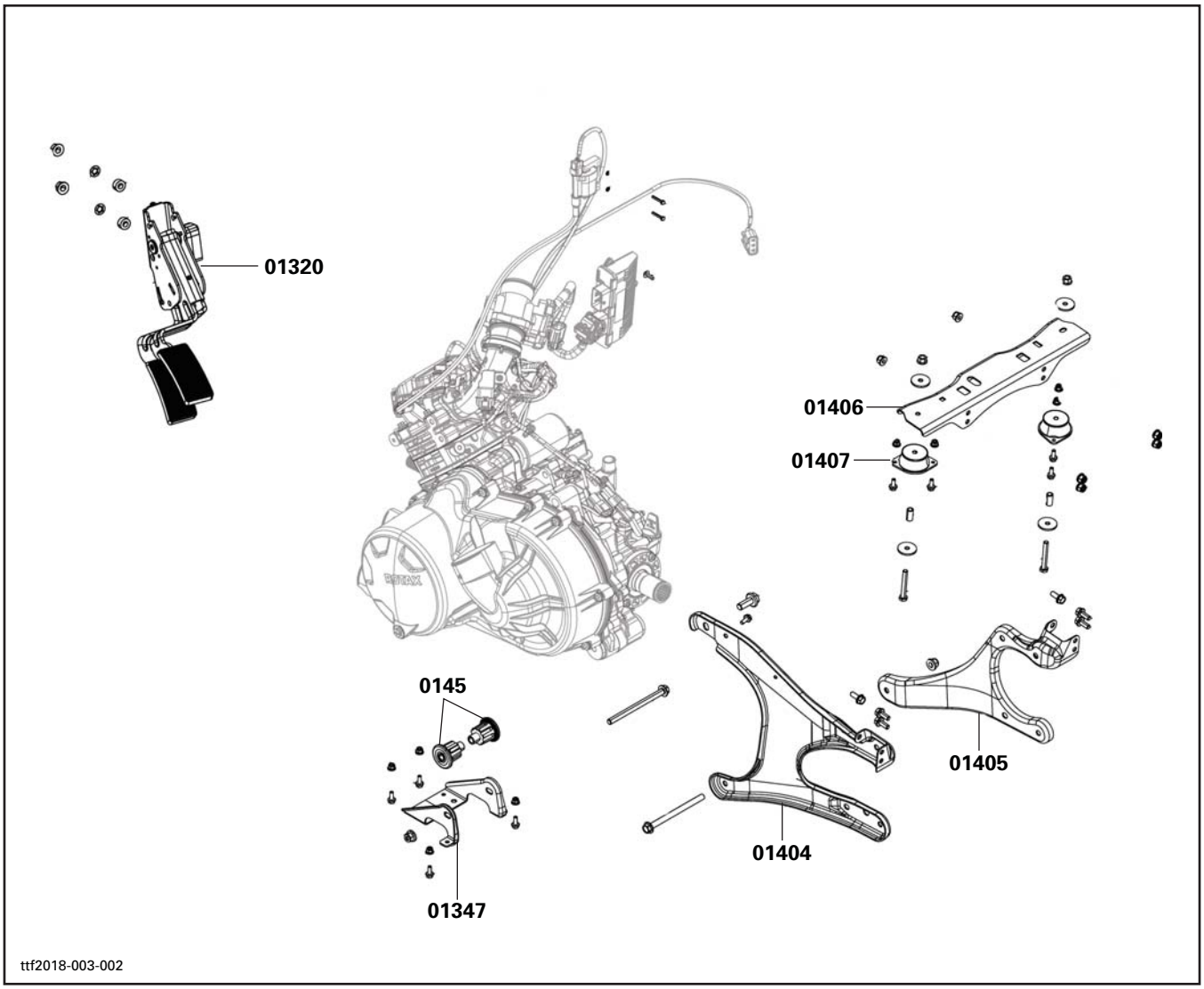

450 EFI
01264
01138
01139
01210
01209
ROTAX
STARTER
REPAIR
SET
ROTAX
vtf2015-004_a


01215
0190
450 EFI
0103
01220
01137
01132
0196
vtf2015-005_a


01119
450 EFI
0138
01394
01246
0119
0118
01200
vtf2015-006_a

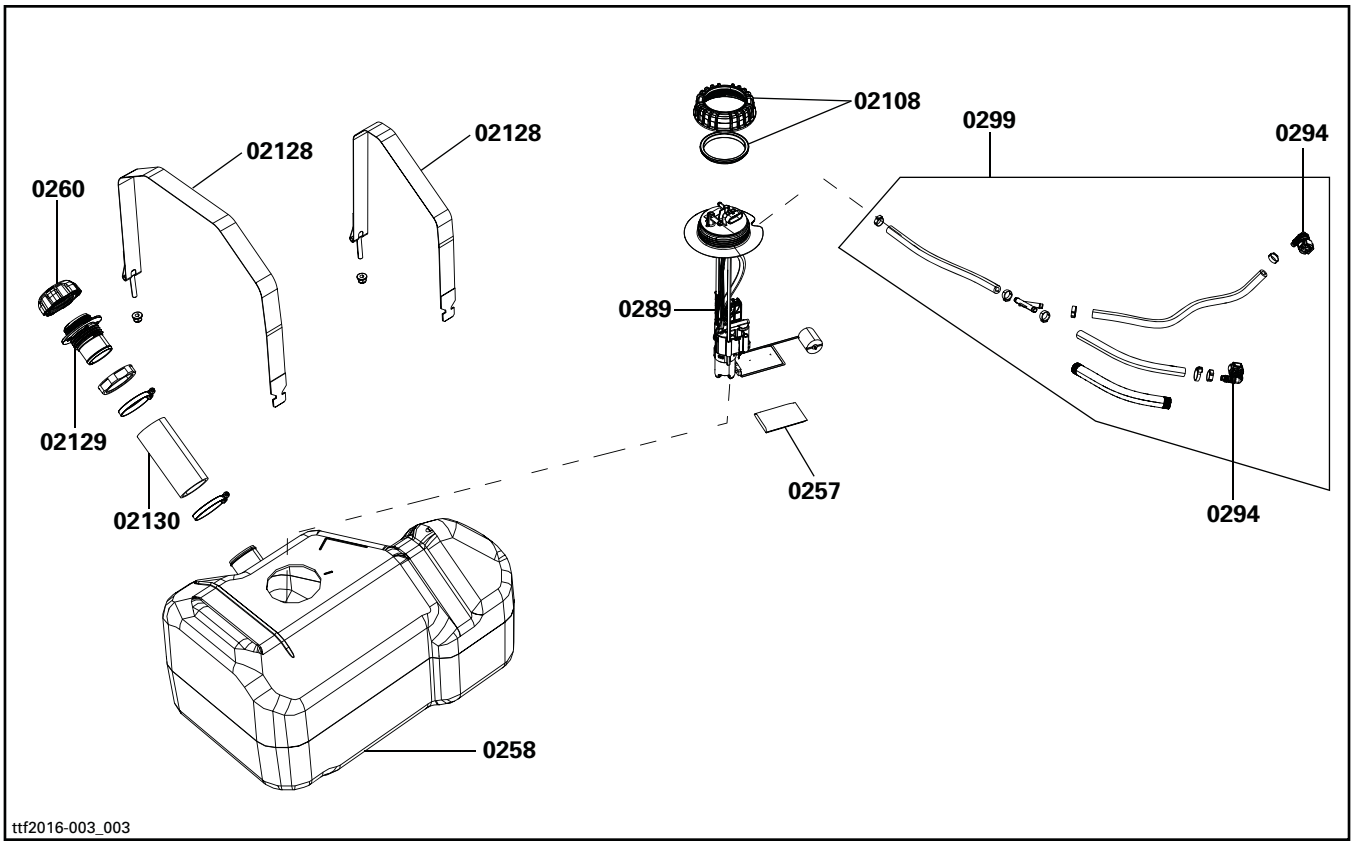
ENGINE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME MOTEUR



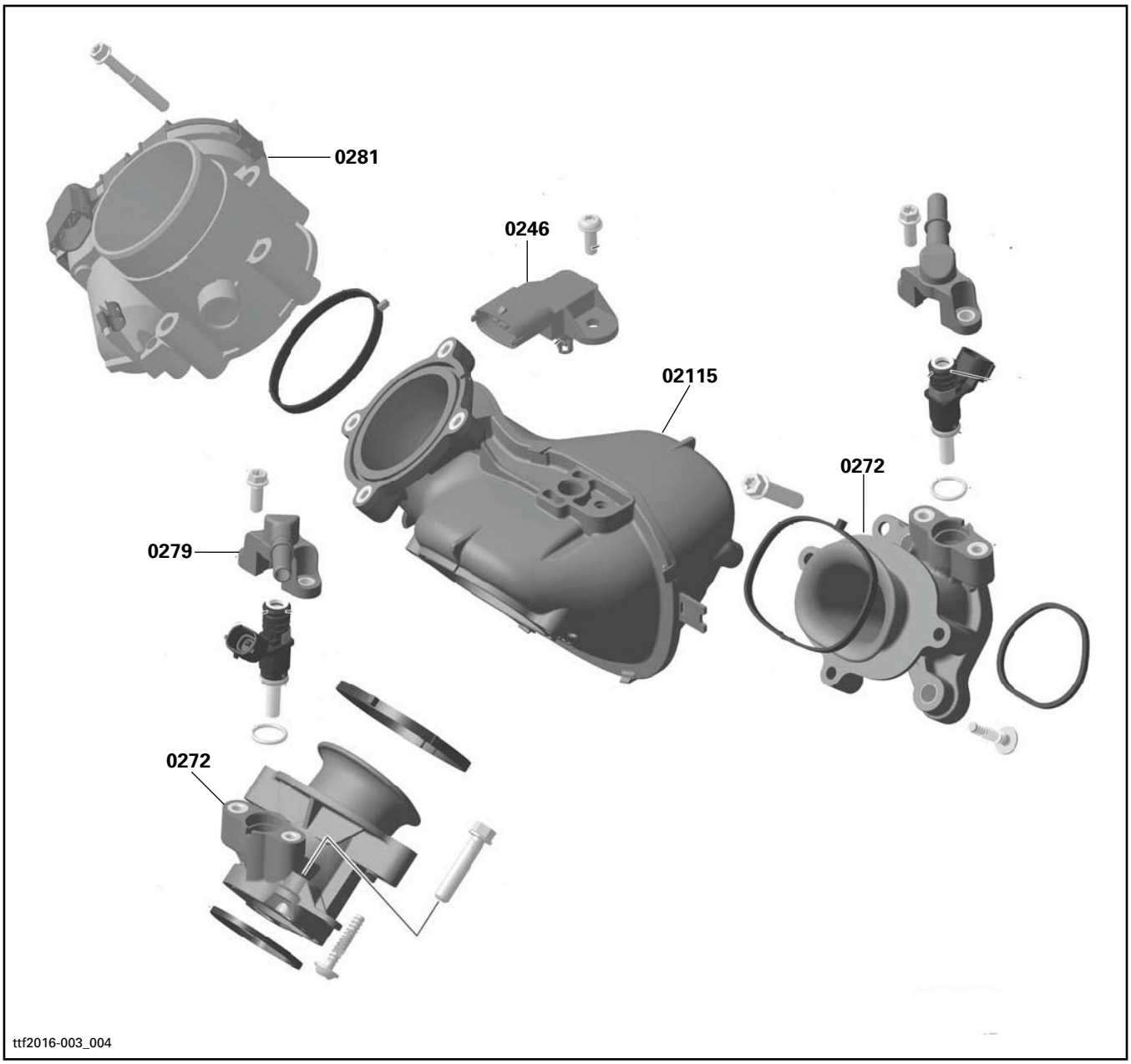

01320
01406
01407
0145
01405
01404
01347
ttf2018-003-002

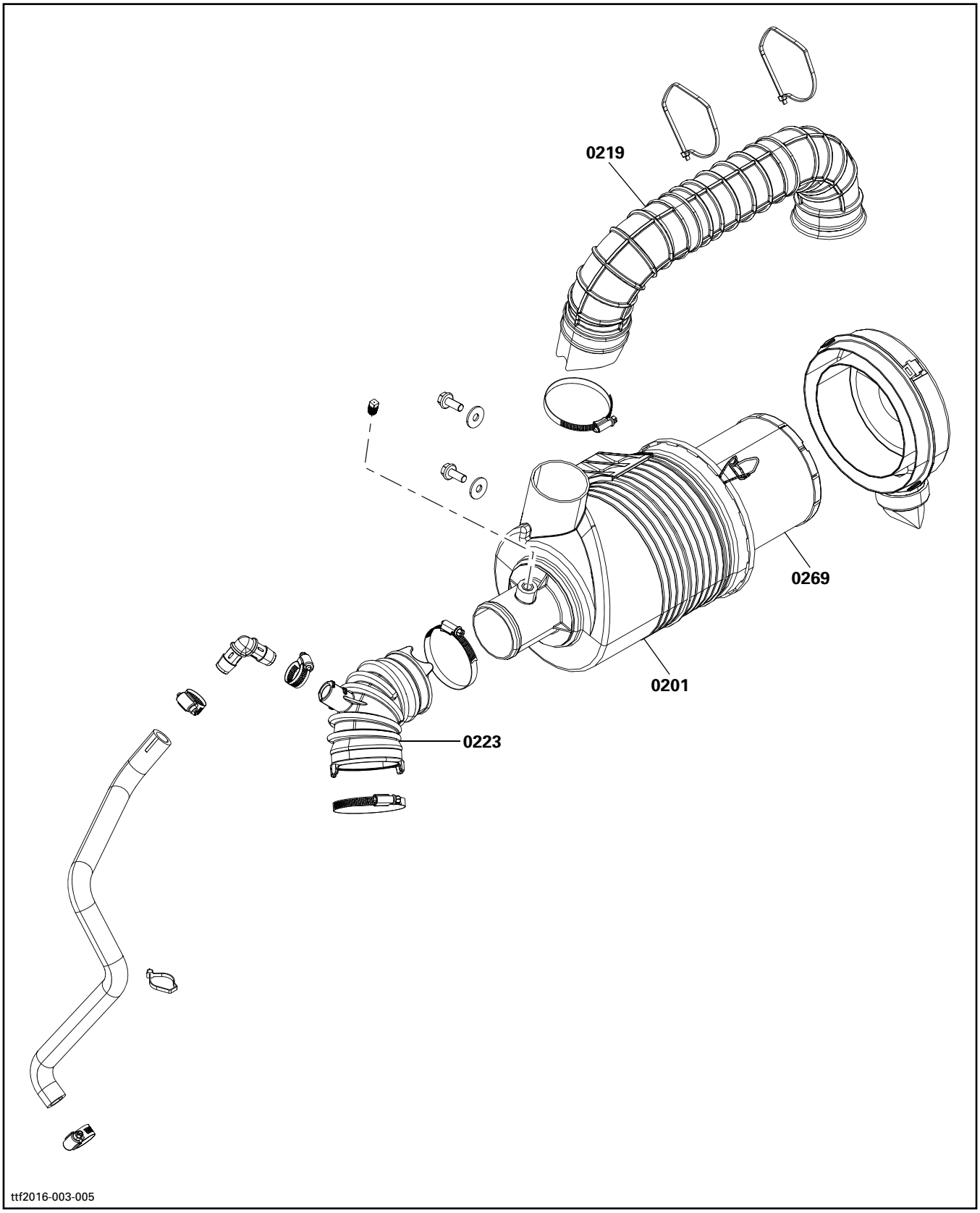
INTAKE AND FUEL SYSTEM
ADMISSION ET SYSTÈME D'ALIMENTATION D'ESSENCE

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
02	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED AUCUNE MAIN D'OEUVRE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
02	01	AIR INTAKE SILENCER (ASS'Y) SILENCIEUX D'ADMISSION D'AIR (COMPLET)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	19	AIR INTAKE TUBE TUYAU D'ADMISSION D'AIR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	23	REAR AIR INTAKE TUBE AND/OR SLEEVE TUYAU D'ADMISSION D'AIR ARRIÈRE ET/OU DOUILLE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	46	AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CAPTEUR DE TEMPÉRATURE D'AIR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	57	FUEL FILTER FILTRE À ESSENCE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	58	FUEL TANK RÉSERVOIR D'ESSENCE	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
02	60	FUEL CAP BOUCHON DU RÉSERVOIR À ESSENCE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	69	AIR FILTER FILTRE À AIR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	72	INTAKE MANIFOLD CONNECTEUR D'ADMISSION	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
02	79	FUEL RAIL (1 OR 2) RAMPE D'ESSENCE (1 OU 2)	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
02	81	THROTTLE BODY (ASS'Y) CARTER ACCÉLÉRATEUR (COMPLET)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	89	FUEL PUMP MODULE MODULE POMPE À ESSENCE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	94	FEMALE QUICK FITTING CONNECTEUR RAPIDE FEMELLE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	99	FUEL INJECTION HOSE (ASS'Y) BOYAU À INJECTION D'ESSENCE (COMPLET)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	108	FUEL PUMP NUT AND/OR GASKET ECROU DE LA POMPE A ESSENCE ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	115	PLENUM CHAMBRE D'AIR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	119	CHECK VALVE SOUPAPE DE RETENUE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	128	FUEL TANK STRAP (ONE OR TWO) SANGLE DE RESERVOIR D'ESSENCE (UNE OU DEUX)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
02	129	FILLER NECK GOULOT DE REMPLISSAGE	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
02	130	FILLER HOSE BOYAU DE REMPLISSAGE	0.3	0.3	0.3		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3


02108
0299
0294
02128
02128
0260
0289
02129
0257
02130
0294
0258
ttf2016-003_003

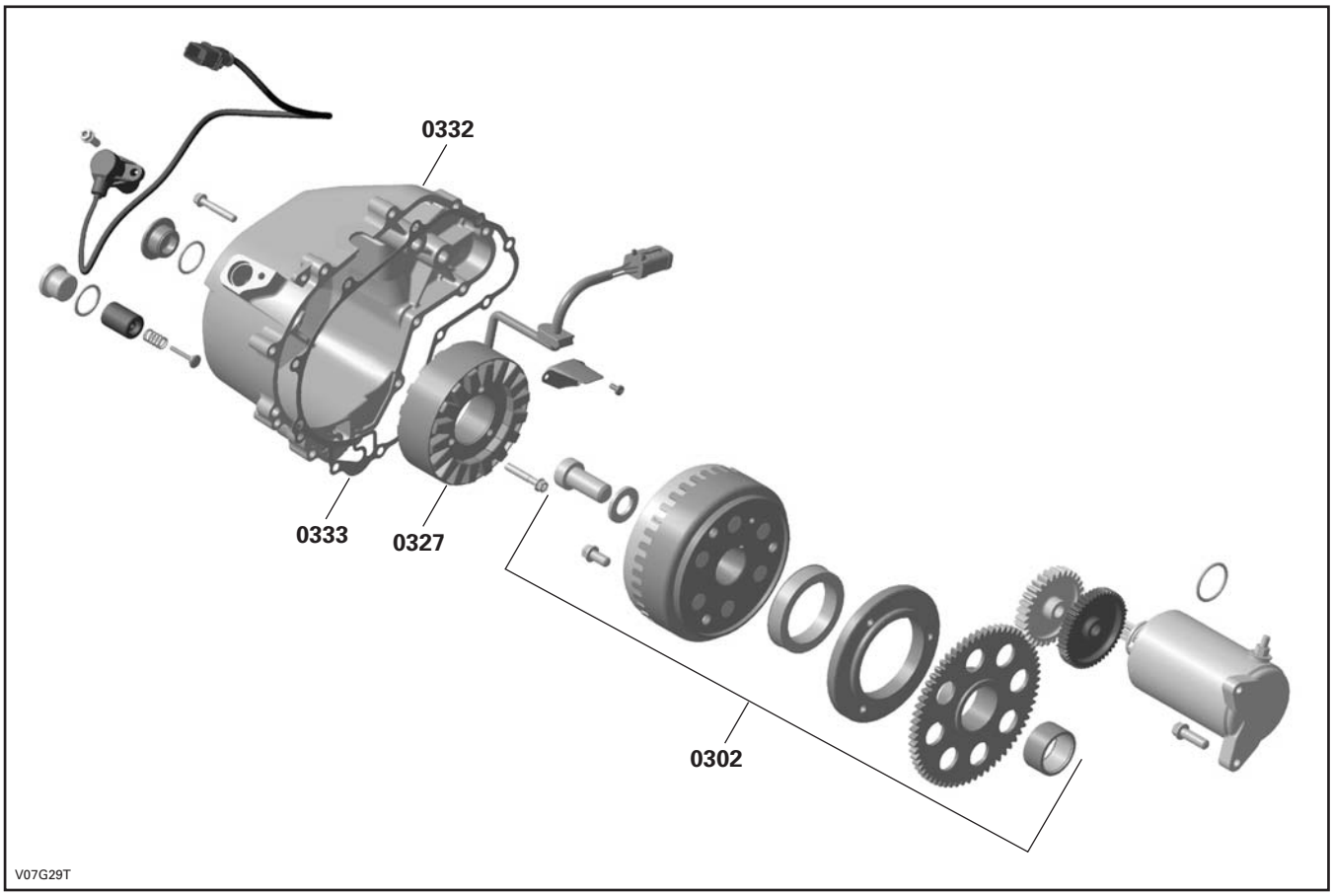
INTAKE AND FUEL SYSTEM
ADMISSION ET SYSTÈME D'ALIMENTATION D'ESSENCE



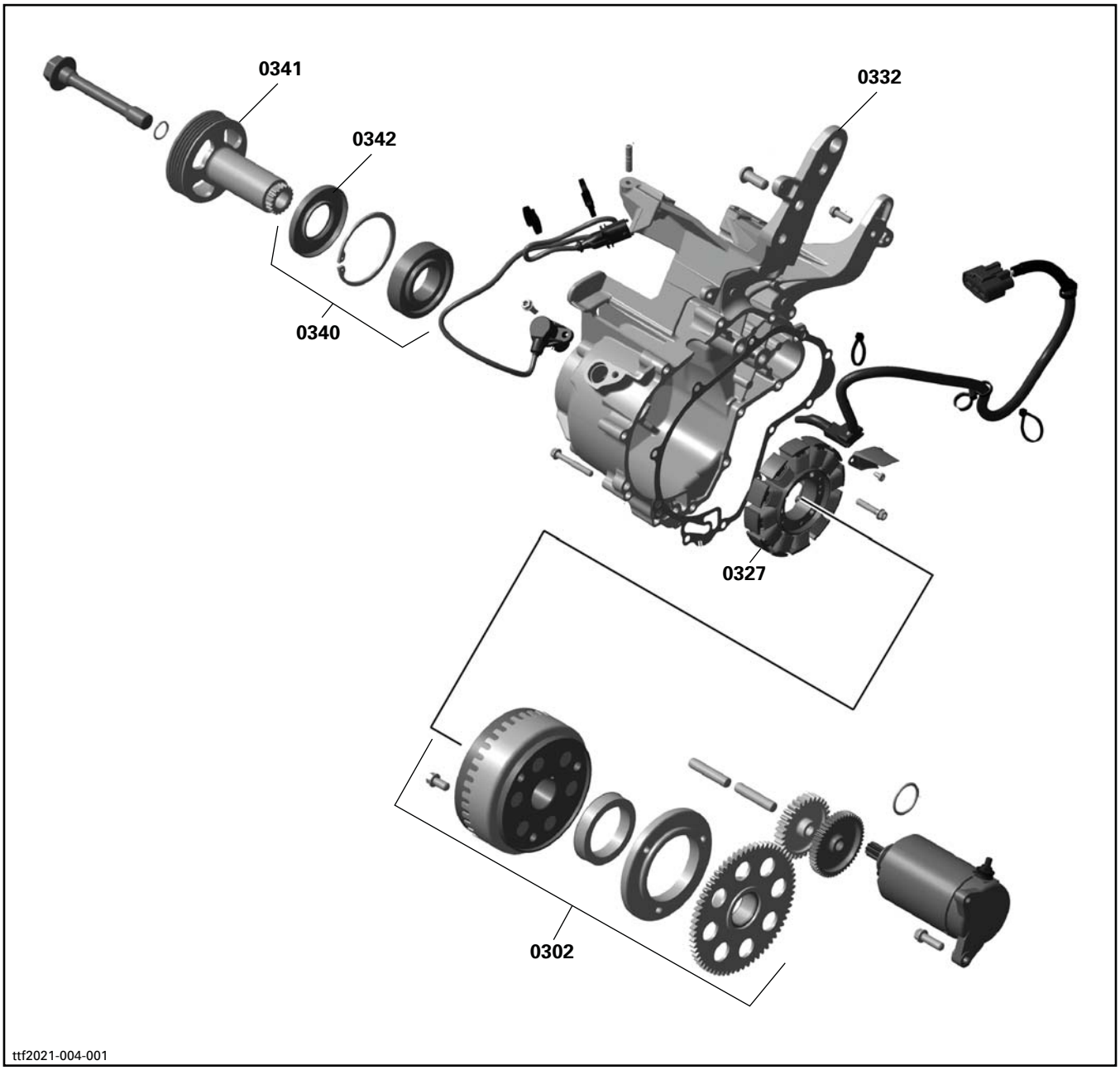

0219
0269
0201
0223
ttf2016-003-005

IGNITION SYSTEM
SYSTÈME D'ALLUMAGE

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
03	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED AUCUNE MAIN D'OEUVRE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
03	02	MAGNETO (ASS'Y) MAGNÉTO (COMPLET)	3.9	2.3	2.3	4.0	2.3	4.0	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
03	08	IGNITION COIL (EACH) BOBINE D'ALLUMAGE (CHAQUE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
03	10	IGNITION CABLE CÂBLE D'ALLUMAGE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
03	27	STATOR (ASS'Y) STATOR (COMPLET)	3.7	2.1	2.1	3.8	2.1	3.8	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
03	32	MAGNETO COVER COUVERCLE DE MAGNETO	3.7	2.1	2.1	3.8	2.1	3.8	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
03	33	MAGNETO GASKET COVER JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DU COUVERCLE DE MAGNETO		2.0	2.0	3.7	2.0	3.7	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
03	40	BEARING AND SEAL ROULEMENT À BILLE ET JOINT D'ETANCHEITE				3.8		3.8				
03	41	PULLEY DRIVE (COMPRESSOR) POULIE MOTRICE (COMPRESSEUR)				0.7		0.7				
03	42	PULLEY DRIVE SEAL (COMPRESSOR) JOINT ETANCHE POULIE MOTRICE (COMPRESSEUR)				0.8		0.8				


0332
0333
0327
0302
V07G29T

IGNITION SYSTEM
SYSTÈME D'ALLUMAGE



SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
04	**00**	**NO LABOUR INVOLVED AUCUNE MAIN-D'OEUVRE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
04	02	ELECTRIC STARTER (ASS'Y) DÉMARREUR (COMPLET)	0.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
04	03	STARTER RELAY SOLÉNOÏDE DE DÉMARRAGE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
04	19	STARTER DRIVE LANCEUR DÉMARREUR	0.7	2.3	2.3	4.0	2.3	4.0	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3

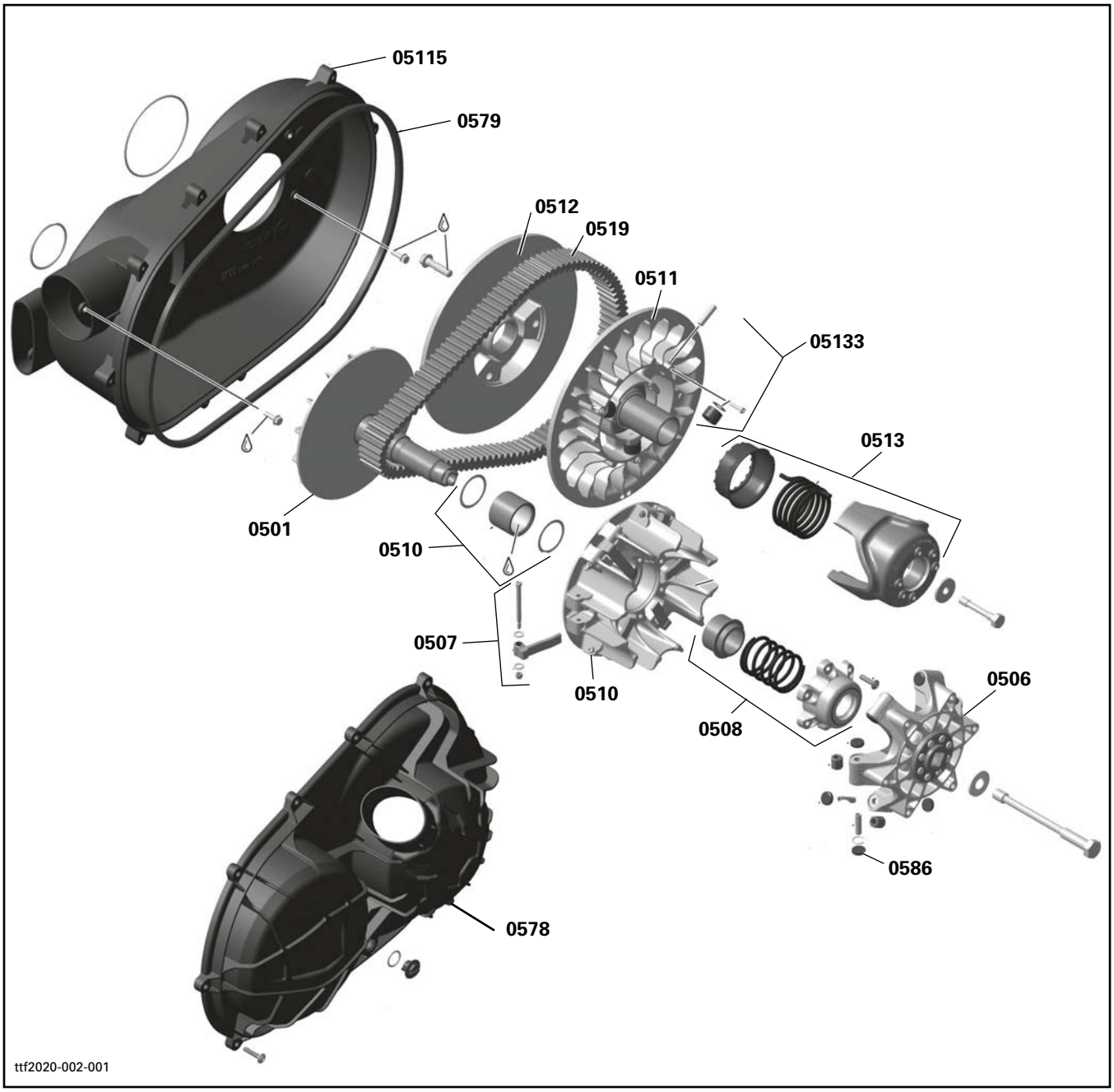
TRANSMISSION AND LINKAGE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME DE TRANSMISSION ET DE TRINGLERIE

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
05	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED AUCUNE MAIN-D'OEUVRE IMPLIQUÉE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
05	01	DRIVE PULLEY ASS'Y OR INNER HALF POULIE MOTRICE OU DEMIE-POULIE		0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
05	06	GOVERNOR CUP AND/OR FIXED HALF CUVETTTE REGULATEUR ET/OU PARTIE FIXE POULIE		0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
05	07	RAMPS AND/OR ADJUSTMENT SCREWS RAMPES ET/OU VIS DE REGLAGE DE POULIE		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
05	08	SPRING COVER AND/OR SPRING AND/OR BUSHING COUVERCLE ET/OU RESSORT ET/OU DOUILLE POULIE		0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
05	10	SLIDING HALF, BUSHING AND/OR LEVER ROLLER DEMI-POULIE COULISSANTE,DOUILLE ET/OU ROULEMENT POULIE		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
05	11	DRIVEN PULLEY FIXED HALF DEMI-POULIE MENÉE FIXE	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
05	12	DRIVEN PULLEY SLIDING HALF DEMI-POULIE MENÉE COULISSANTE	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
05	13	DRIVEN PULLEY OUTER CAM AND/OR SPRIN CAME EXT. E/O RESSORT DE POULIE	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
05	19	BELT COURROIE	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
05	55	LEVER BUTTON BOUTON DE LEVIER	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	56	LEVER (ASS'Y) AND/OR LEVER SPRING LEVIER (COMPLET) ET/OU RESSORT DE LEVIER	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
05	59	SPEED SENSOR CAPTEUR DE VITESSE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	63	SOLENOID VALVE (SHIFTING VALVE) SOUPAPE SOLENOÏDE (VALVE D'EMBRAYAGE)		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	66	GEARSHIFT LEVER LEVIER D'EMBRAYAGE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	78	CVT COVER COUVERCLE CVC	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	79	GASKET JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	80	GOVERNOR CUP COUPOLE RÉGULATEUR	0.7									
05	81	ONE WAY CLUTCH, FLANGE, RING, SPRING EMBRAYAGE À ROUE LIBRE, FLASQUE, ANNEAU, RESSORT	0.7									
05	83	DRIVE PULLEY FIXED HALF POULIE MOTRICE FIXE	0.6									

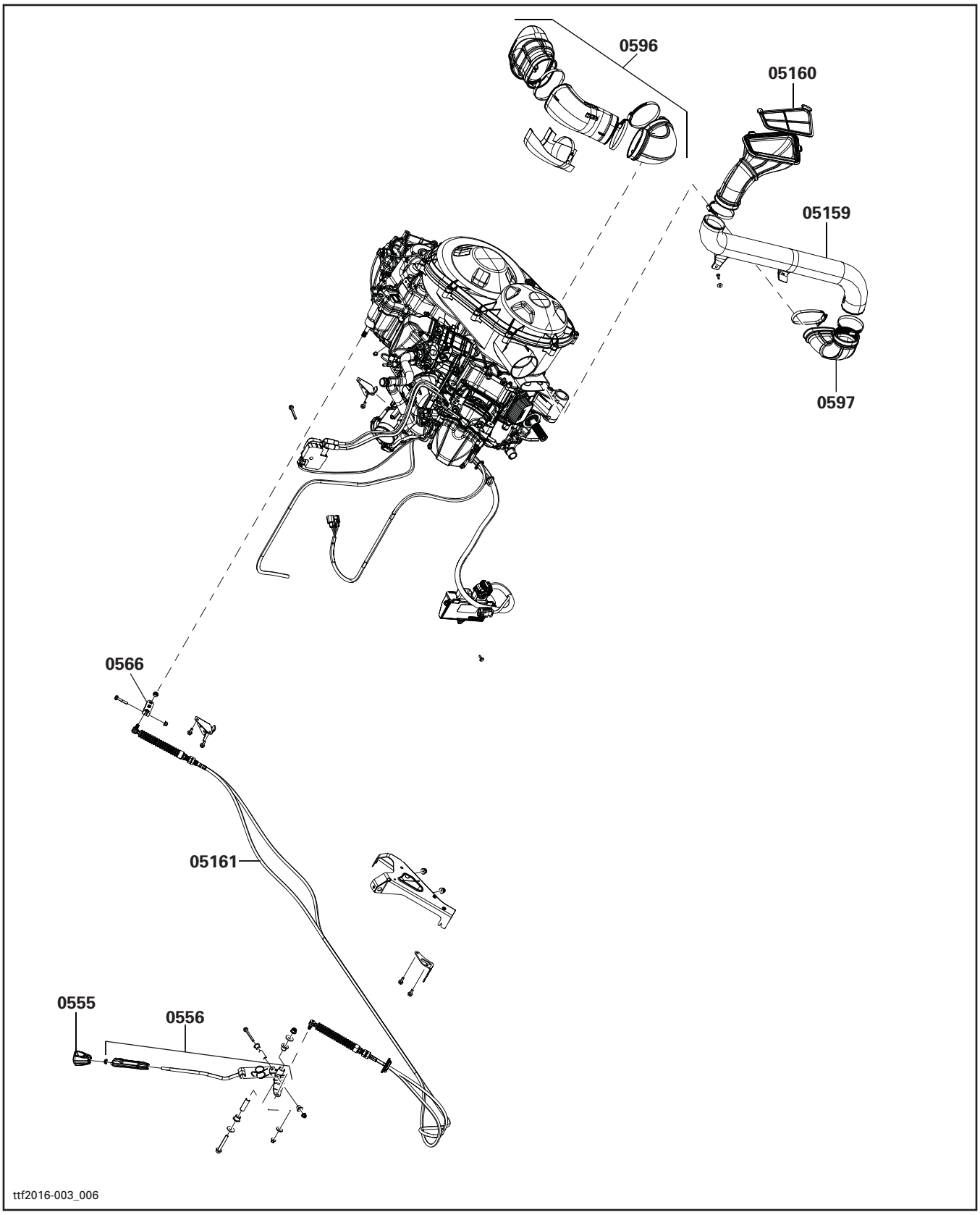
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
05	84	DRIVEN PULLEY OUTER CAM A/O SPRING CAME POULI MENEE EXT ET/OU RESSORT	0.5									
05	85	CENTRIFUGAL LEVER LEVIER CENTRIFUGE	1.0									
05	86	SLIDER SHOES GLISSIÈRES	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
05	89	REMOVE AND REPLACE TRANSMISSION ASS'Y REMPLACEMENT DE LA TRANSMISSION (COMPLET)		5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.4	5.1
05	95	AIR INTAKE (CVT) ENTRÉE D'AIR (CVC)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	96	AIR OUTLET (CVT) SORTIE D'AIR (CVC)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	97	FLEXIBLE ADAPTOR ADAPTATEUR FLEXIBLE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	98	CAM, PLATE, DRIVEN SHAFT, SPRING CAME, PLAQUE, ARBRE POULIE MENÉE, RESSORT	0.5									
05	99	OUTPUT SHAFT ARBRE DE SORTIE		5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	6.2	5.9
05	100	REAR OUTPUT SHAFT SEALS ANNEAUX ÉTANCHÉITÉ DE L'ARBRE DE SORTIE ARRIÈRE		5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.6	5.3
05	101	GEARS BOX (ASS'Y)/MAIN SHAFT BOÎTE D'ENGRENAGE (COMPLET)/ARBRE PRINCIPAL		6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.5	6.0
05	102	SHIFT SHAFT (ASS'Y) ARBRE D'EMBRAYAGE (COMPLET)		6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.5	6.0
05	103	SHIFT DRUM TAMBOUR D'EMBRAYAGE		6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.5	6.0
05	104	INDEX LEVER (ASS'Y) LEVIER D'INDEXATION (COMPLET)		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
05	105	MAIN SHAFT SEAL JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DE L'ARBRE PRINCIPAL		1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.5
05	108	ACTUATOR AND/OR FORK AND/OR SEAL ACTUATEUR ET/OU FOURCHETTE ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	109	FORK AND/OR PIN FOURCHETTE ET/OU GOUPILLE	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.5	6.0
05	113	SHIFTING SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR D'EMBRAYAGE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	114	SHIFT SHAFT SEAL ANNEAU ET ANCHE DE L'ARBRE D'EMBRAYAGE		0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
05	115	CVT AIR GUIDE AND/OR O-RINGS GUIDE D'AÉRATION ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ		1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1

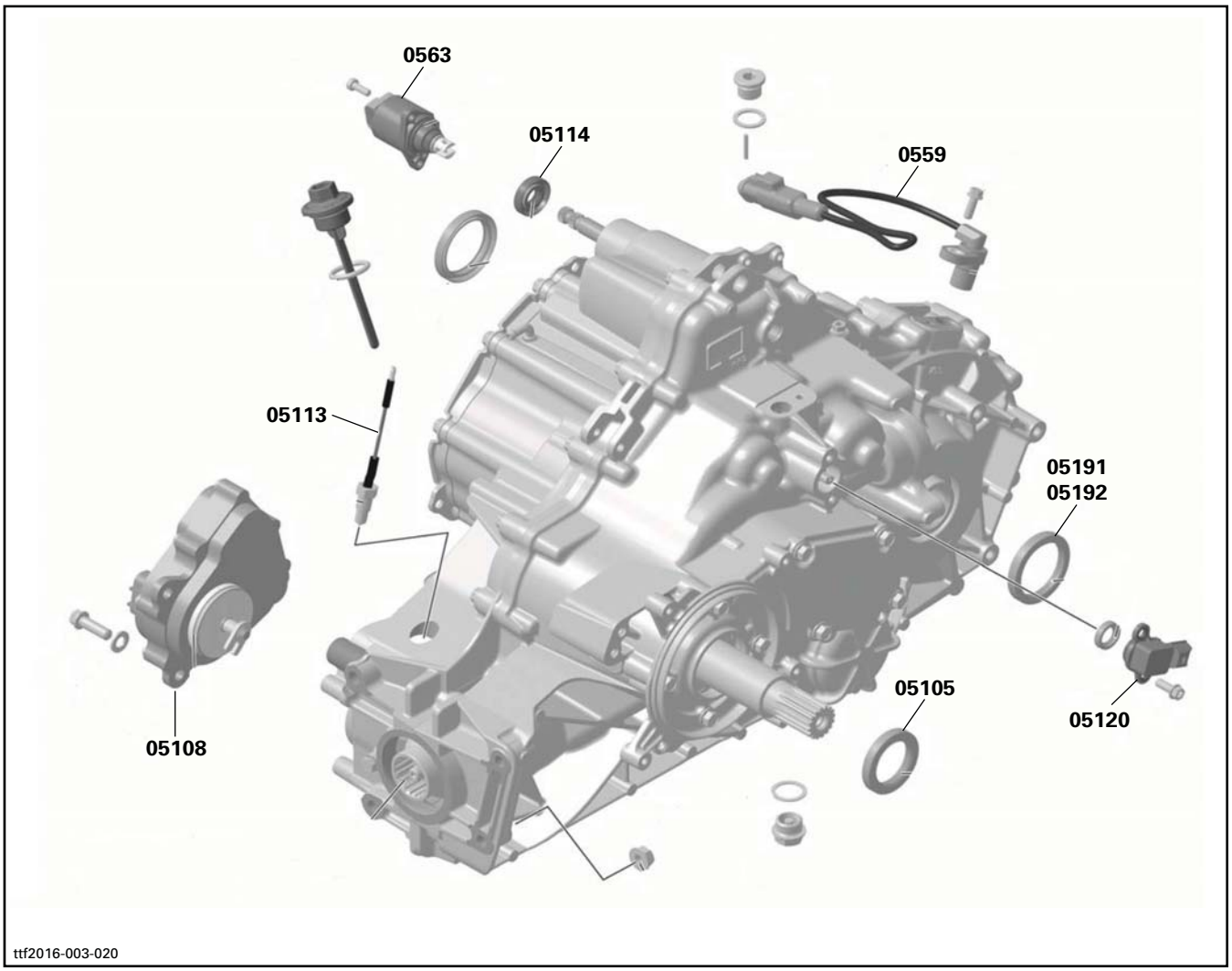
TRANSMISSION AND LINKAGE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME DE TRANSMISSION ET DE TRINGLERIE

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
05	120	GEARBOX POSITION SENSOR CAPTEUR DE POSITION D'ENGRENAGE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	133	STUDS AN/OR ROLLERS PIVOTS ET/OU ROULEAUX	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
05	159	PRIMARY INLET AND/OR ADAPTER ENTRÉE PRIMAIRE ET/OU ADAPTATEUR		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	160	FILTER FILTRE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	161	SHIFTING CABLE CÂBLE D'EMBRAYAGE	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
05	165	DRAIN PLUG (CVT) BOUCHON DE VIDANGE (CVC)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
05	179	OIL GUIDING PLATE DÉFLECTEUR D'HUILE									3.5	
05	188	GEAR HOUSING AND/OR BEARINGS BOITIER D'ENGRENAGE ET/OU ROULEMENTS À BILLES		6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	7.0	6.5
05	189	GEARBOX COVER AND GASKET COUVERCLE DE LA TRANSMISSION ET JOINT ÉTANCHE		1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
05	190	BEARING COVER COUVERCLE DE ROULEMENT À BILLE	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
05	191	DIFFERENTIAL SEAL (1) JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DU DIFFERENTIEL (1)		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
05	192	DIFFERENTIAL SEALS (2) JOINTS D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DU DIFFÉRENTIEL (2)		0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
05	208	TOP AIR INTAKE (CVT) ENTRÉE D'AIR SUPERIEUR (CVT)							0.3	0.3		
05	209	TOP AIR OUTLET (CVT) SORTIE D'AIR SUPÉRIEUR (CVT)							0.3	0.3		
05	210	CAP ENJOLIVEUR							0.3	0.3		
05	211	PIPE VENT TUYAU DE VENTILATION							0.3	0.3		
05	220	BEVEL GEARS SET WITH CRANKCASE ENSEMBLE D'ENGRENAGES CONIQUE AVEC CARTER									3.5	
05	221	REAR BEARING COVER AND OIL SEAL COUVERCLE DE ROULEMENT À BILLE ARRIÈRE ET JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ									3.5	

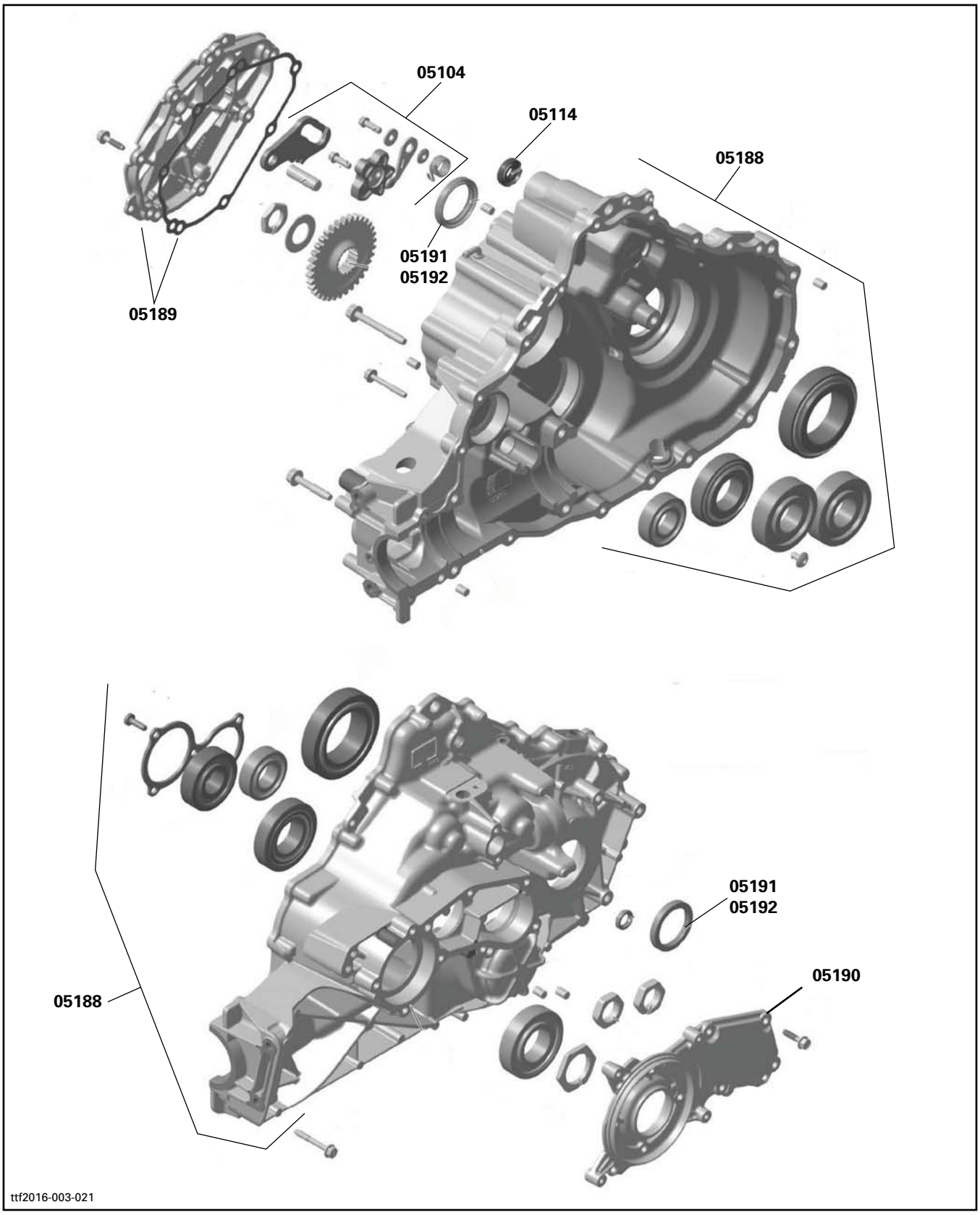

05115
0579
0512
0519
0511
05133
0513
0501
0510
0507
0510
0506
0508
0586
0578
ttf2020-002-001

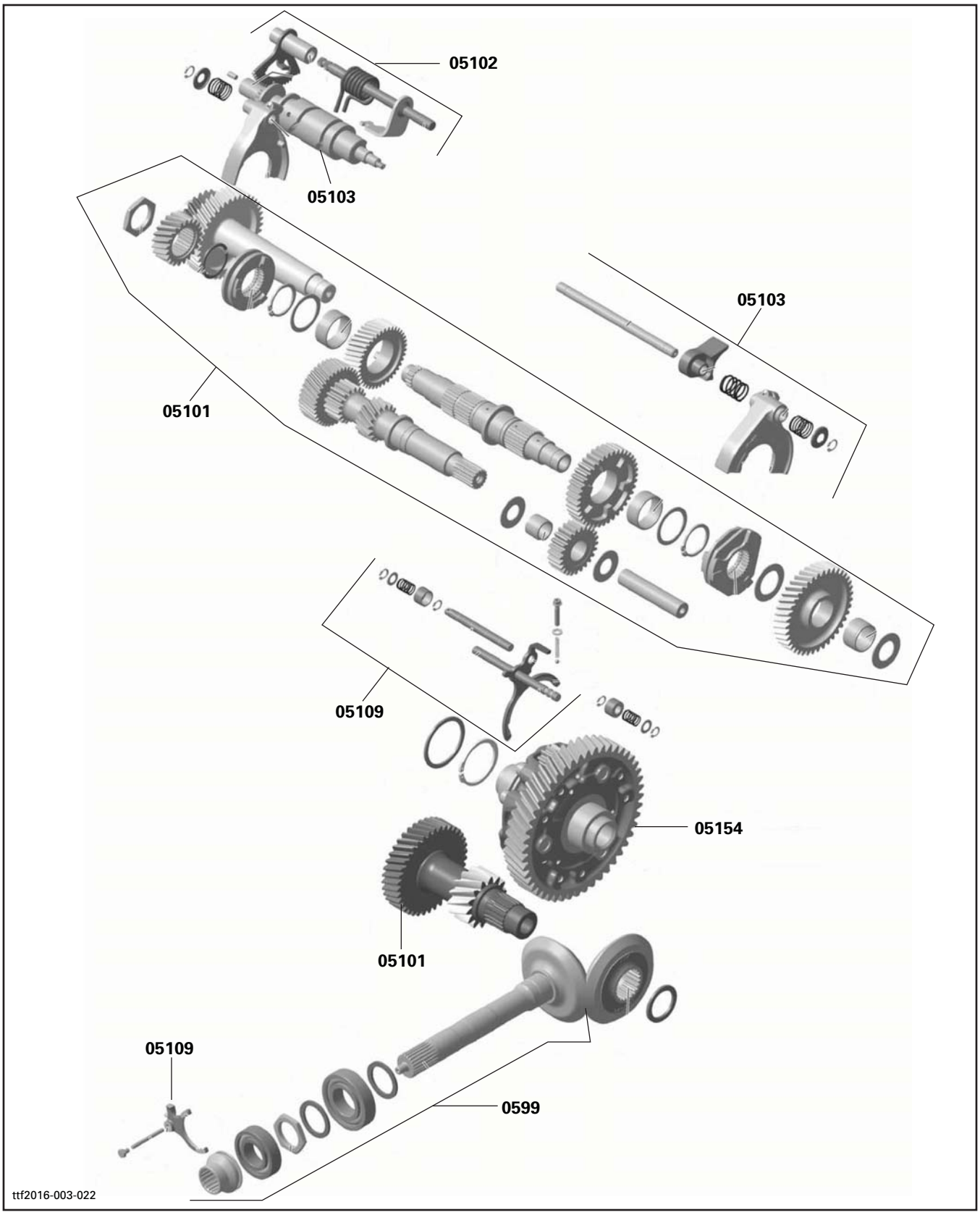
TRANSMISSION AND LINKAGE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME DE TRANSMISSION ET DE TRINGLERIE



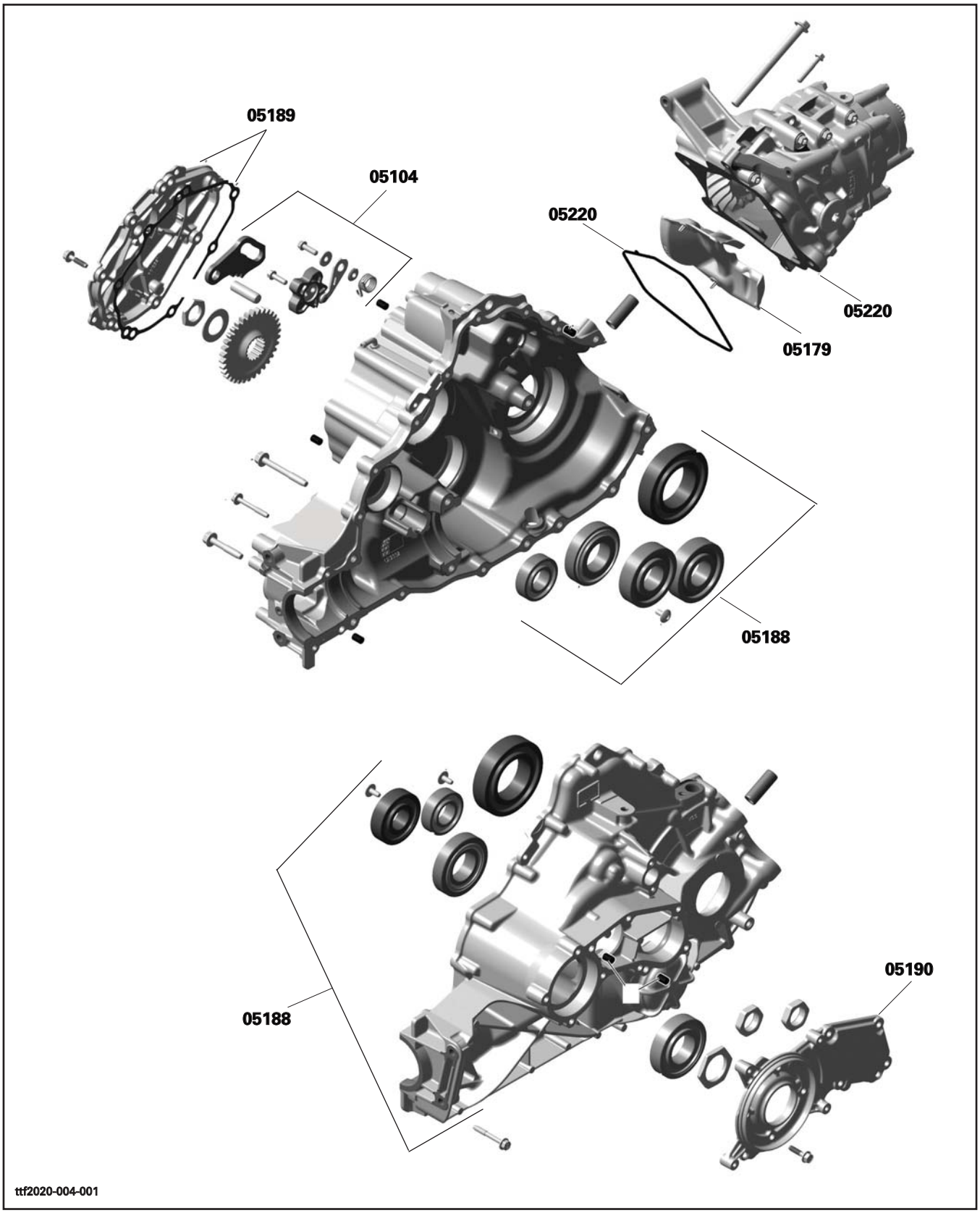

0563
05114
0559
05113
05191
05192
05105
05120
05108
ttf2016-003-020

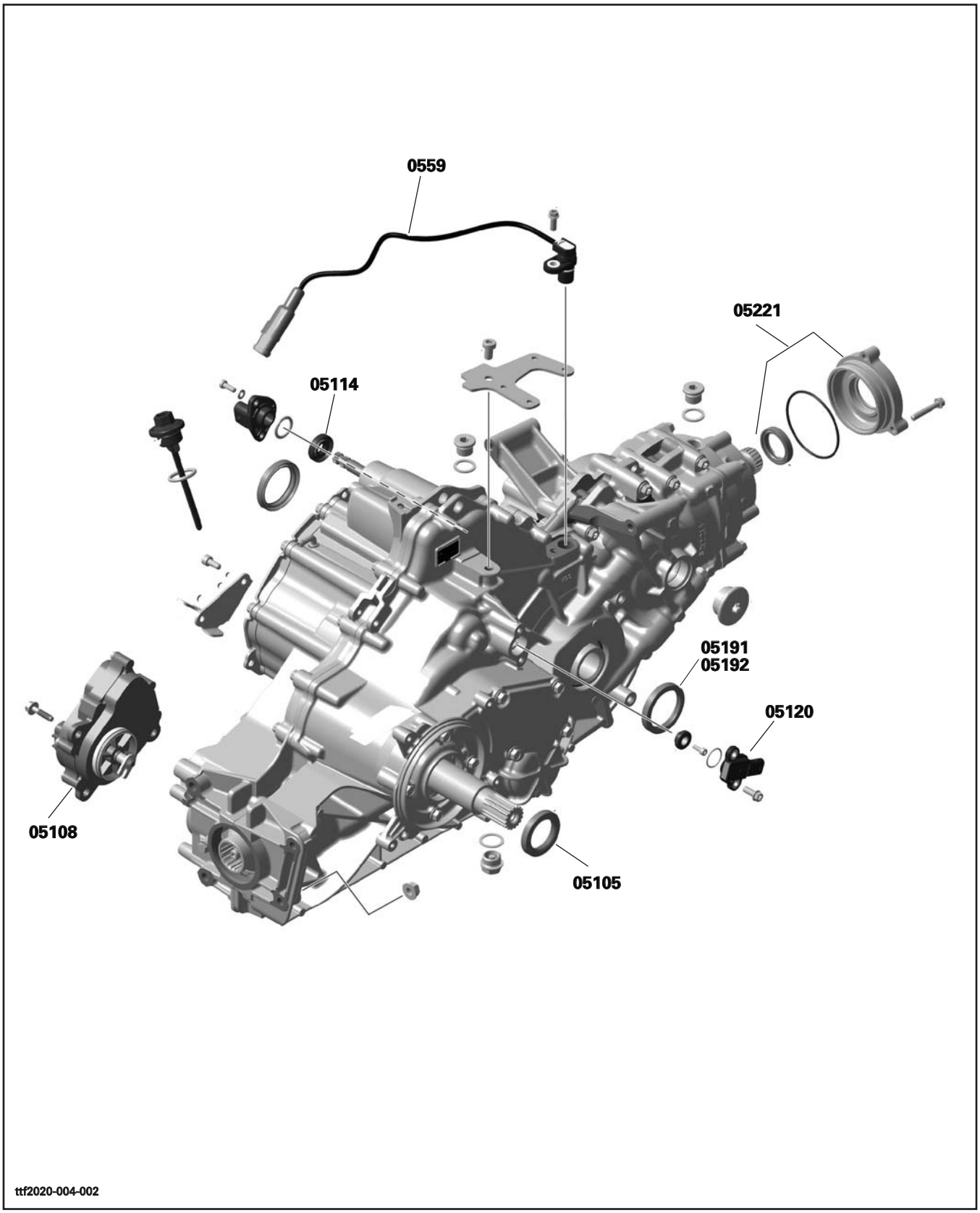
TRANSMISSION AND LINKAGE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME DE TRANSMISSION ET DE TRINGLERIE



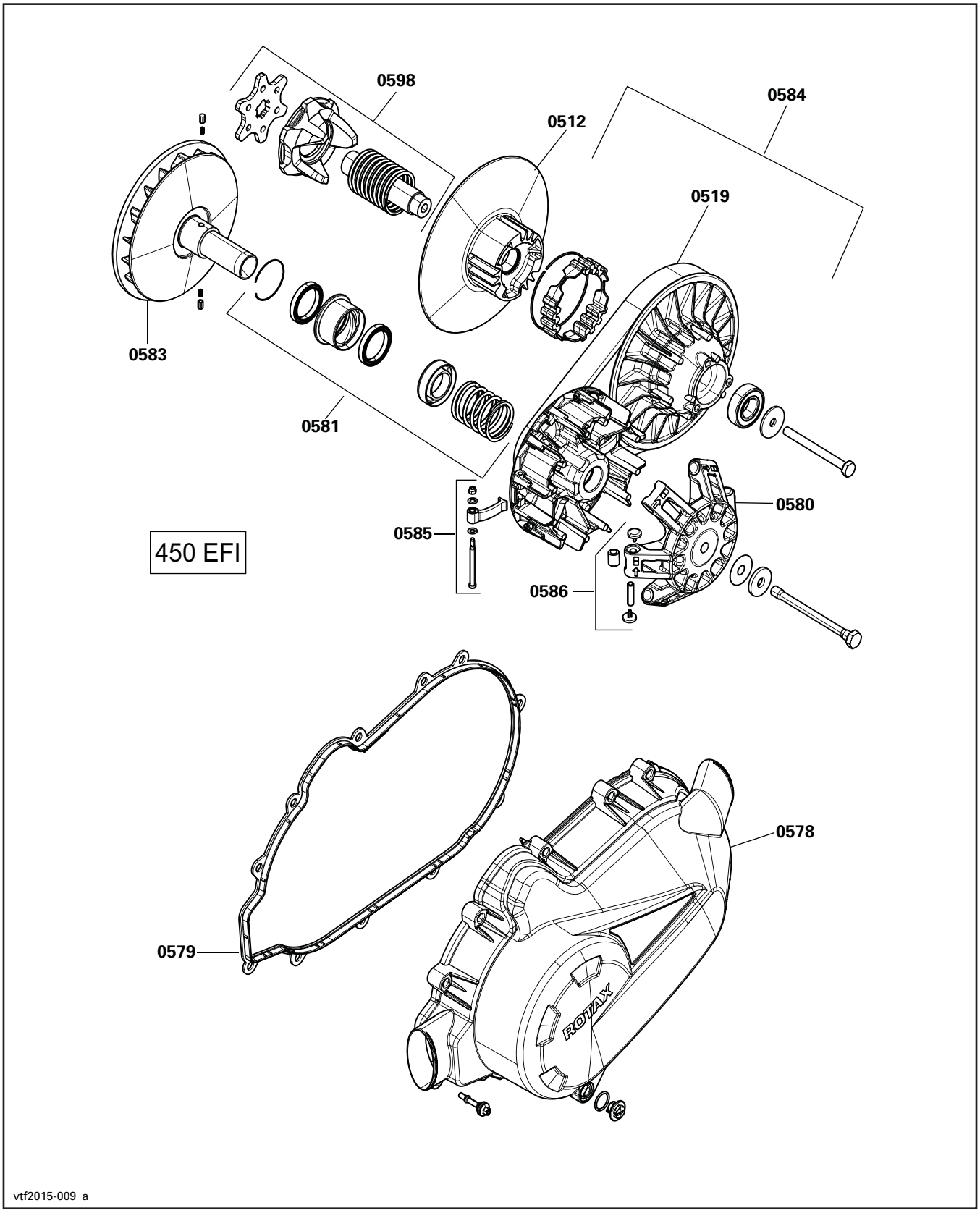

05102
05103
05103
05101
05109
05154
05101
05109
0599
ttf2016-003-022

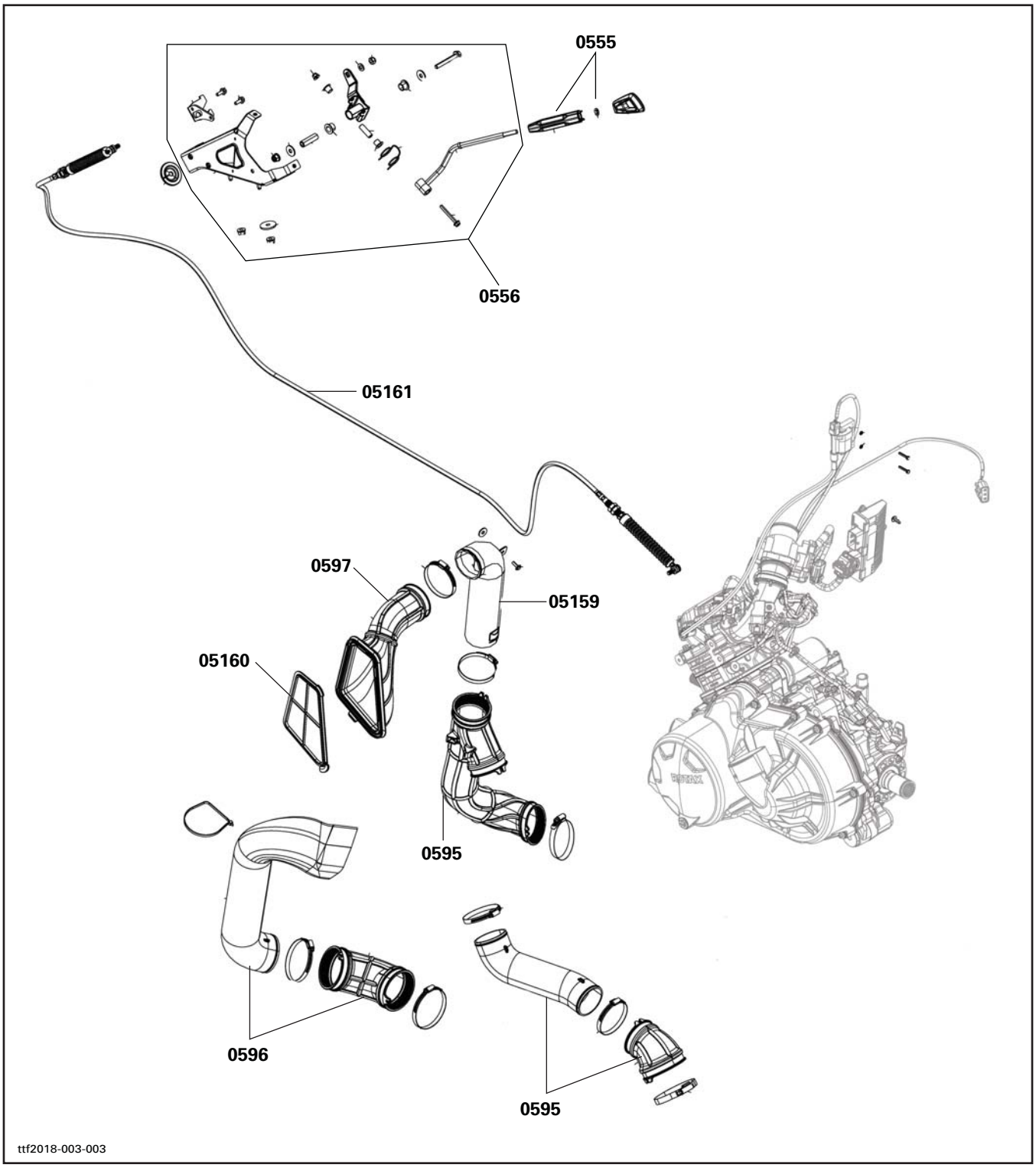
TRANSMISSION AND LINKAGE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME DE TRANSMISSION ET DE TRINGLERIE



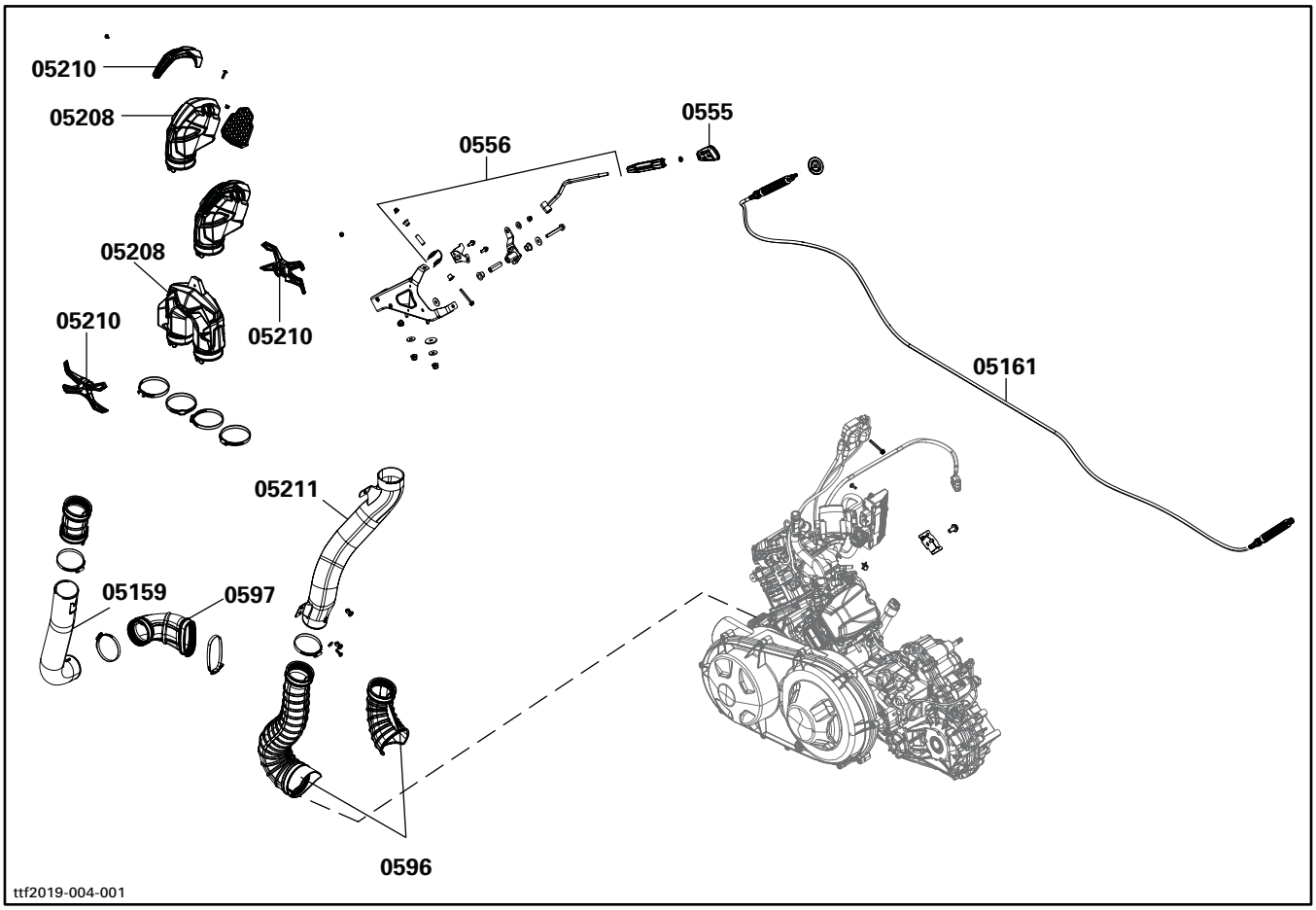

0559
05221
05114
05191
05192
05120
05108
05105
ttf2020-004-002

TRANSMISSION AND LINKAGE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME DE TRANSMISSION ET DE TRINGLERIE



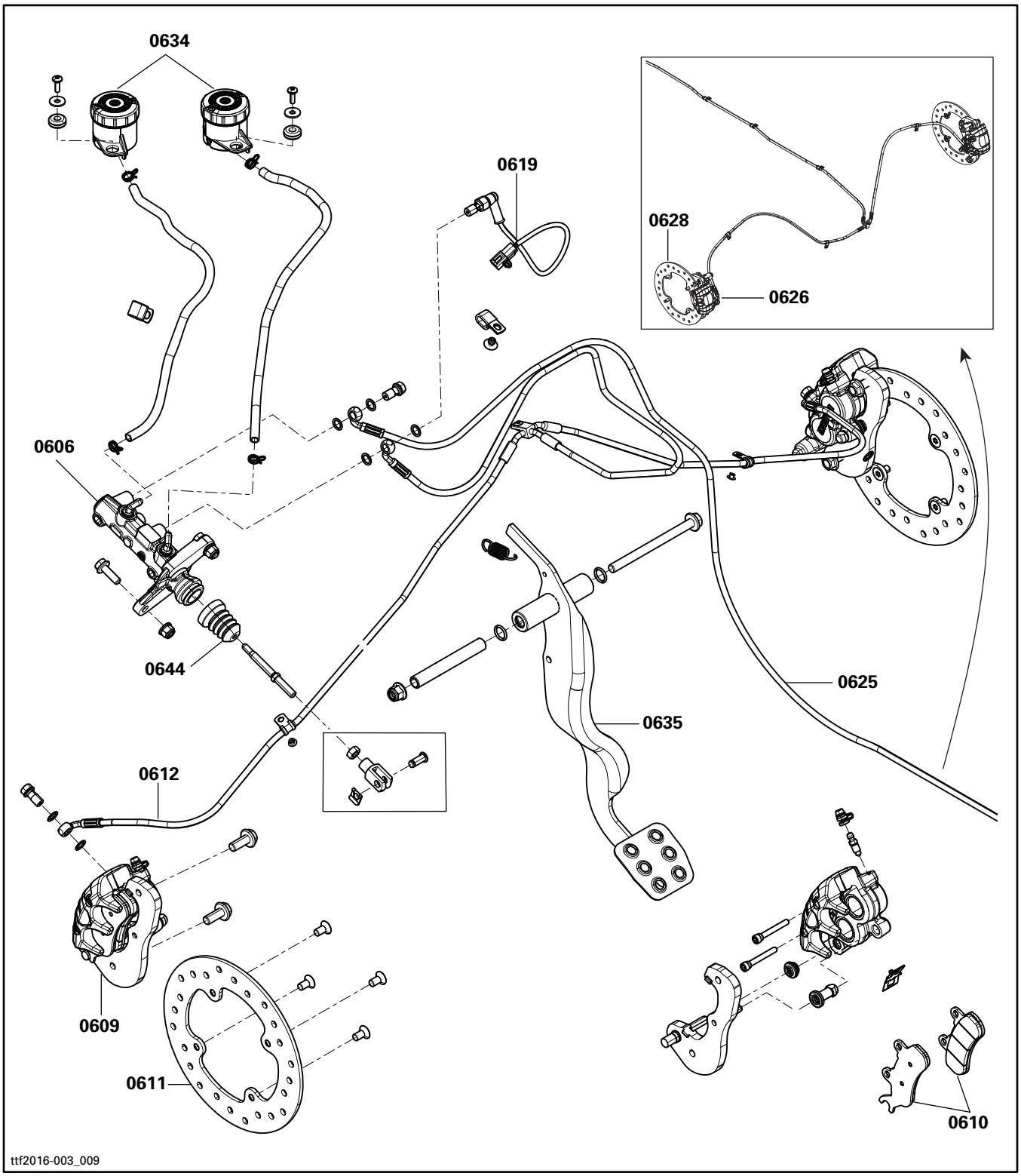

0555
0556
05161
0597
05159
05160
0595
0596
0595
ttf2018-003-003

TRANSMISSION AND LINKAGE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME DE TRANSMISSION ET DE TRINGLERIE



SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
06	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED AUCUNE MAIN-D'OEUVRE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
06	06	MASTER CYLINDER MAÎTRE-CYLINDRE	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
06	09	FRONT CALIPER (RH OR LH) ÉTRIER AVANT (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
06	10	FRONT BRAKE PAD (RH OR LH) PLAQUETTE DE FREIN AVANT (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
06	11	FRONT BRAKE DISC (RH OR LH) DISQUE DE FREIN AVANT (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
06	12	FRONT FLEXIBLE BRAKE HOSE BOYAU FLEXIBLE DE FREIN AVANT	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
06	19	BRAKE SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR DE FREIN	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
06	25	REAR BRAKE HOSE BOYAU DE FREIN ARRIÈRE	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.5	2.2	1.2	1.5	1.2	2.5
06	26	REAR CALIPER ÉTRIER ARRIÈRE	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
06	27	REAR BRAKE PAD PLAQUETTE DE FREIN ARRIÈRE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
06	28	REAR BRAKE DISC DISQUE DE FREIN ARRIÈRE	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
06	34	MASTER CYLINDER RESERVOIR RÉSERVOIR DU MAÎTRE-CYLINDRE	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
06	35	BRAKE PEDAL PÉDALE DE FREIN	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
06	44	MASTER CYLINDER ROD TIGE DU MAÎTRE-CYLINDRE	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4

BRAKE SYSTEM
SYSTÈME DE FREIN



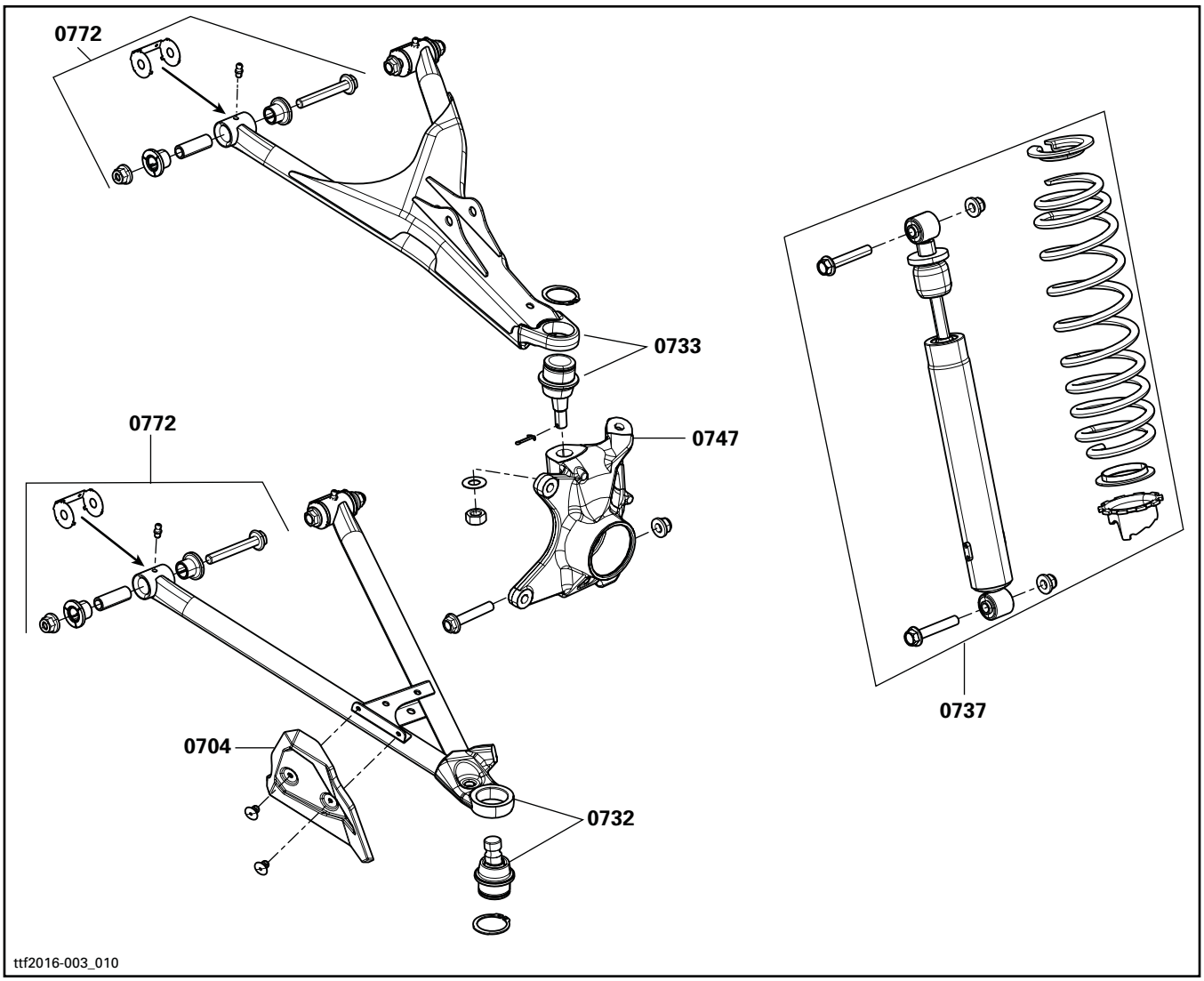
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
07	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED** **AUCUNE MAIN-D'OEUVRE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
07	04	ARM PROTECTOR (RH OR LH) PROTECTEUR DE BRAS (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
07	13	EXTERNAL BALL JOINT (RH OR LH) JOINT À ROTULE EXTERNE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
07	24	MAIN TUBE TUBE PRINCIPAL	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
07	27	STEERING COVER COUVRE-GUIDON	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
07	32	LOWER ARM AND/OR BALL JOINT (RH OR LH) BRAS INFÉRIEUR ET/OU JOINT À ROTULE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
07	33	UPPER ARM (RH OR LH) BRAS DE SUSPENSION SUPÉRIEUR (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
07	37	FRONT SHOCK AND/OR SPRING AND/OR STOPPER AND/OR PROTECTOR AND/OR SEAT (RH OR LH) AMORTISSEUR AVANT ET/OU RESSORT ET/OU BUTÉE ET/OU SIÈGE ET/OU PROTECTEUR (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
07	40	FRONT DIFFERENTIEL (ASS'Y) DIFFÉRENTIEL AVANT (COMPLET)	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
07	42	FRONT PROPELLER SHAFT (ASS'Y) ARBRE DE PROPULSION AVANT (COMPLET)	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
07	45	CV JOINT (RH OR LH) JOINT HOMOCINÉTIQUE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
07	46	FRONT WHEEL HUB MOYEU DE ROUE AVANT	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
07	47	KNUCKLE AND BEARING (RH OR LH) PORTE-FUSÉE ET ROULEMENT À BILLE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
07	50	FRONT RIM AND/OR TIRE JANTE AVANT ET/OU PNEU	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
07	64	DOUBLE BALL JOINT JOINT À ROTULE DOUBLE		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
07	72	INTERNAL BUSHING AND/OR CUSHION (LOWER AND/OR UPPER ARM) (RH OR LH) DOUILLE INTERNE ET/OU COUSSIN (BRAS INFÉRIEUR ET/OU SUPÉRIEUR) (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
07	82	BALL BEARING ROULEMENT À BILLE					2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2		2.2

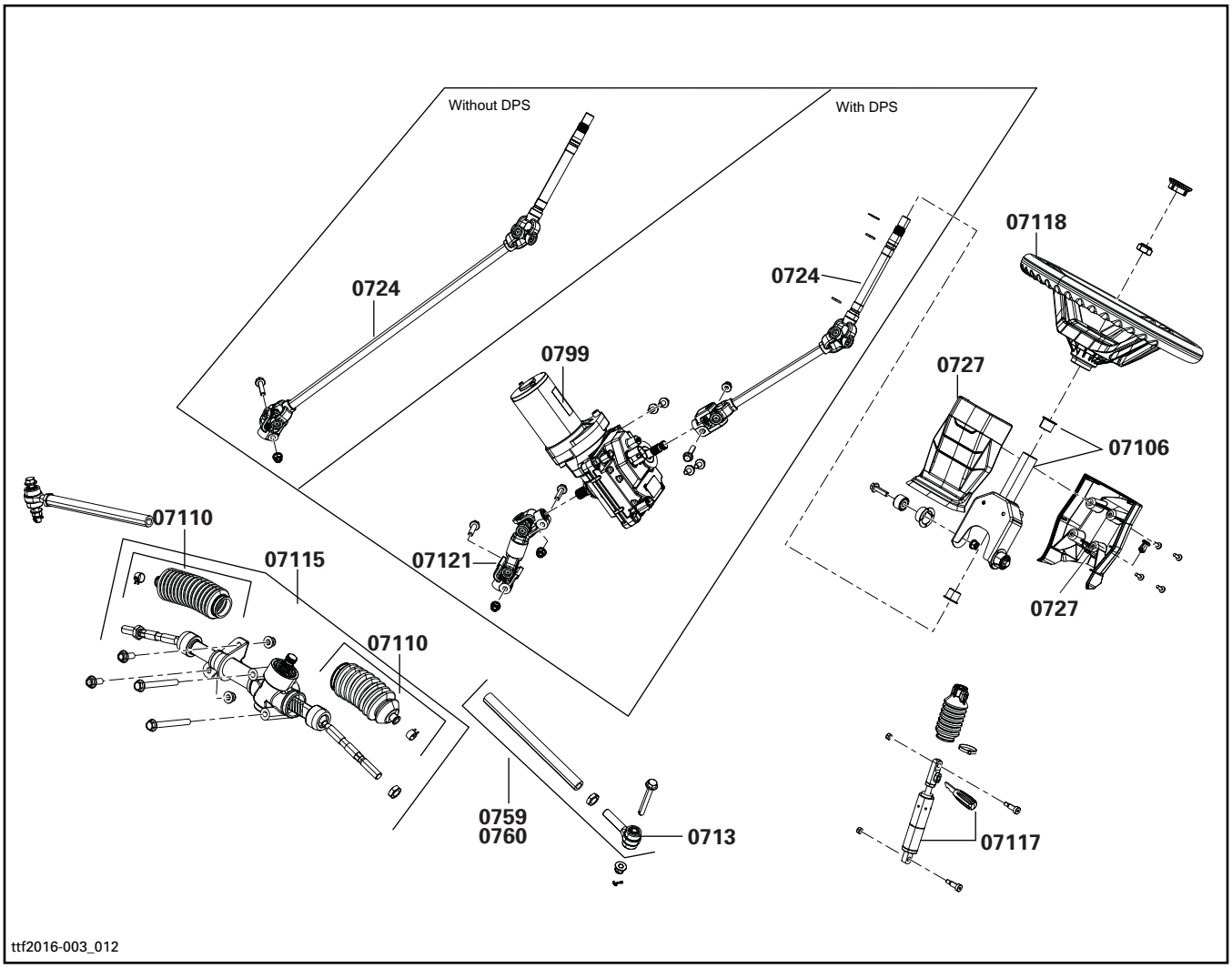
STEERING - FRONT DRIVE SYSTEM AND SUSPENSION
DIRECTION - SYSTÈME D'ENTRAÎNEMENT AVANT ET SUSPENSION

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
07	85	RING GEAR AND/OR CARRIER AND/OR SHIM COURONNE DE LANCEMENT ET/OU SUPPORT ET/OU CALE	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
07	87	ACTUATOR ACTUATEUR		0.3					0.3	0.3	0.3	
07	88	RING GEAR DRIVE GEAR AND/OR BEARING AND/OR SHIM PIGNON DE COMMANDE DE LA COURONNE ET/OU ROULEMENT À BILLE ET/OU CALE	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9
07	89	COVER AND/OR PINION COVER AND/OR SEAL AND/OR BEARING COUVERCLE ET/OU COUVERCLE DE PIGNON ET/OU JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ ET/OU ROULEMENT À BILLE	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2
07	90	BOOT WHEEL KIT AND/OR CV JOINT (RH OR LH) ENSEMBLE DE SOUFFLET DE ROUE ET/OU JOINT CV (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
07	91	BOOT DIFFERENTIAL KIT AND/OR PLUNGING JOINT (RH OR LH) ENSEMBLE DE SOUFFLET DE DIFFÉRENTIEL ET/OU JOINT PLONGEANT (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
07	94	UNIT PACK KIT ENSSEMBLE JOINT CARDAN	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
07	95	UNIT PACKS KIT (2) ENSSEMBLE JOINTS CARDANS (2)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
07	99	POWER STEERING (DPS) SERVODIRECTION (DPS)	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
07	103	DIFFERENTIAL SEAL (1) JOINT D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DU DIFFÉRENTIEL (1)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
07	104	DIFFERENTIAL SEALS (2) JOINTS D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DU DIFFÉRENTIEL (2)	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
07	106	STEERING COLUMN SUPPORT AND/OR BUSHINGS SUPPORT DE COLONNE DE DIRECTION ET/OU COUSSINETS	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
07	115	RACK AND PINION STEERING DIRECTION À CRÉMAILLÈRE	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
07	117	ADJUSTMENT CYLINDER CYLINDRE D'AJUSTEMENT	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
07	118	STEERING WHEEL VOLANT	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
07	120	DIFFERENTIAL OIL SEAL ANNEAU D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DU DIFFÉRENTIEL	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6
07	121	COUPLING MANCHON	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6

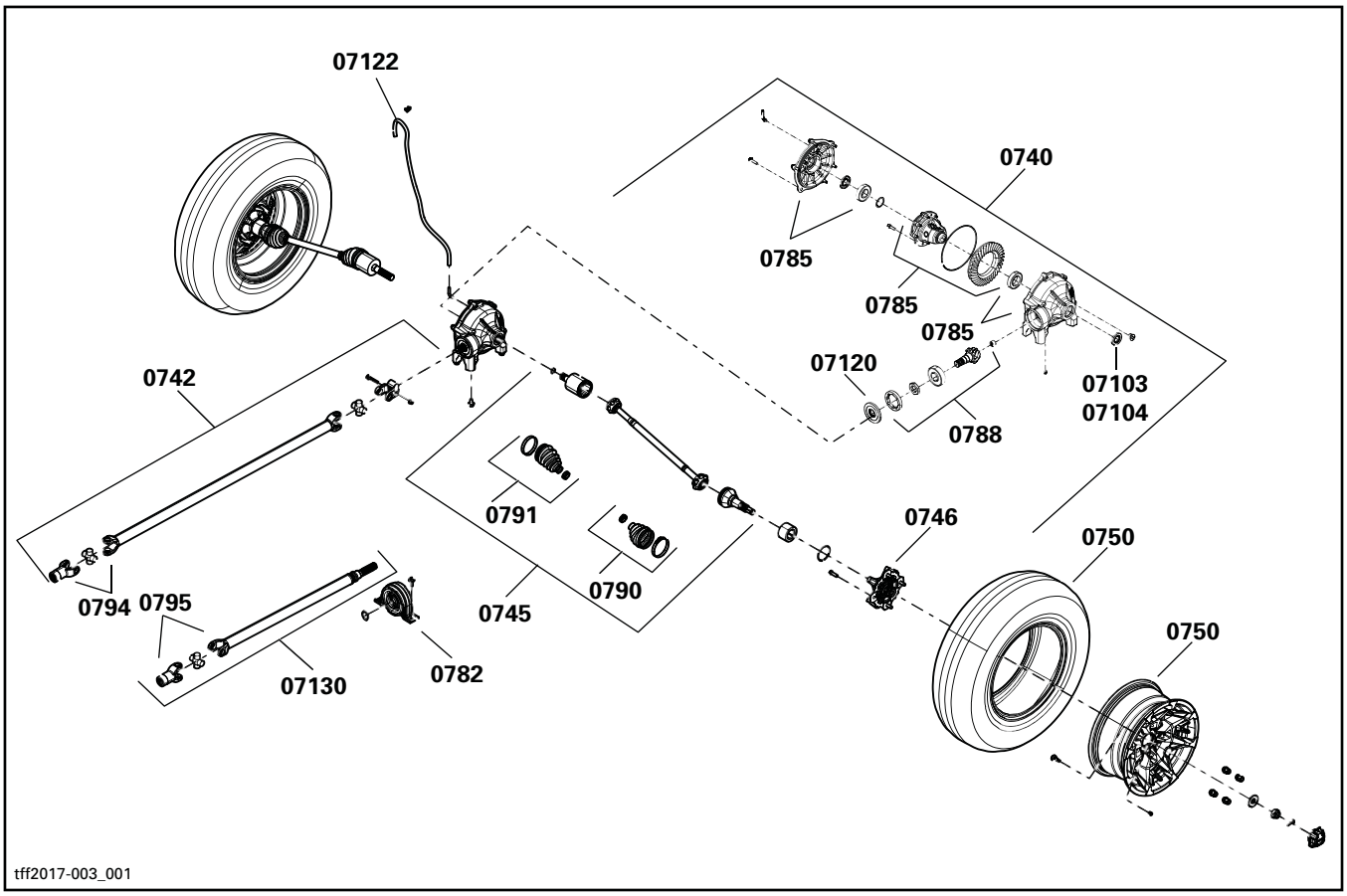
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
07	122	HOSE (DIFFERENTIAL HOSE) BOYAU (BOYAU DU DIFFÉRENTIEL)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
07	130	PROPELLER SHAFT EXTENSION (ASS'Y) EXTENTION D'ARBRE DE PROPULSION (COMPLET)					2.2	2.7	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.7
07	134	EXTERNAL BALL JOINTS (ALL) JOINTS A ROTULE EXTERNE (TOUS)	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
07	135	SPEED SENSOR CAPTEUR DE VITESSE		0.3					0.3	0.3	0.3	
07	136	CLUTCH PACK AND BALL RAMP EMBRAYAGE ET RAMPE A BILLES		3.0					3.0	3.0	3.0	
07	137	RING GEAR, SHIMS, SPIDER GEARS AND OUTPUT GEARS COURONNE, CALES, SATELITTES ET PIGNONS DE SORTIE		3.1					3.1	3.1	3.1	

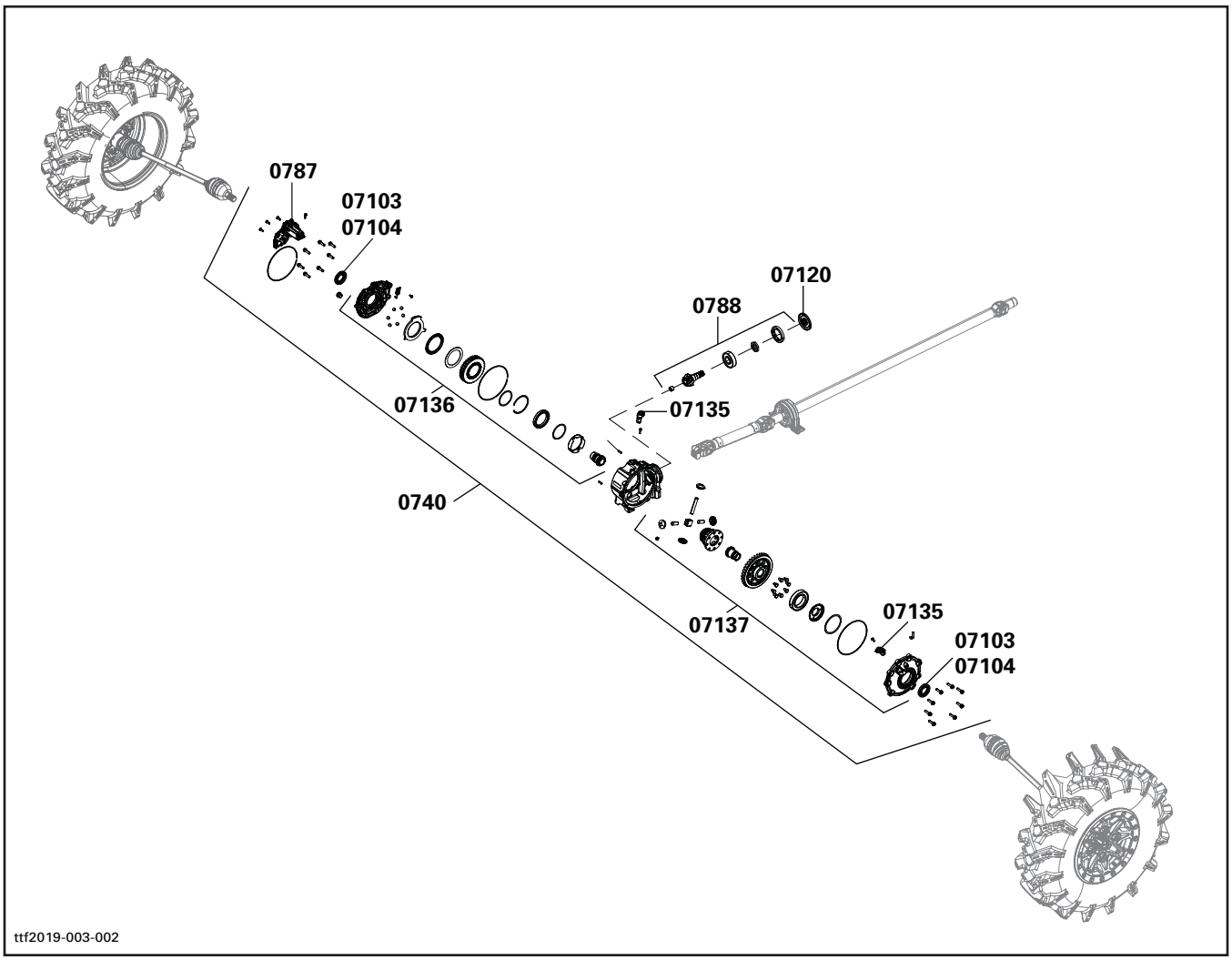
STEERING - FRONT DRIVE SYSTEM AND SUSPENSION
DIRECTION - SYSTÈME D'ENTRAÎNEMENT AVANT ET SUSPENSION




Without DPS
With DPS
0724
0724
0799
07118
0727
07106
07110
07115
07121
07110
0727
0759
0760
0713
07117
ttf2016-003_012

STEERING - FRONT DRIVE SYSTEM AND SUSPENSION
DIRECTION - SYSTÈME D'ENTRAÎNEMENT AVANT ET SUSPENSION



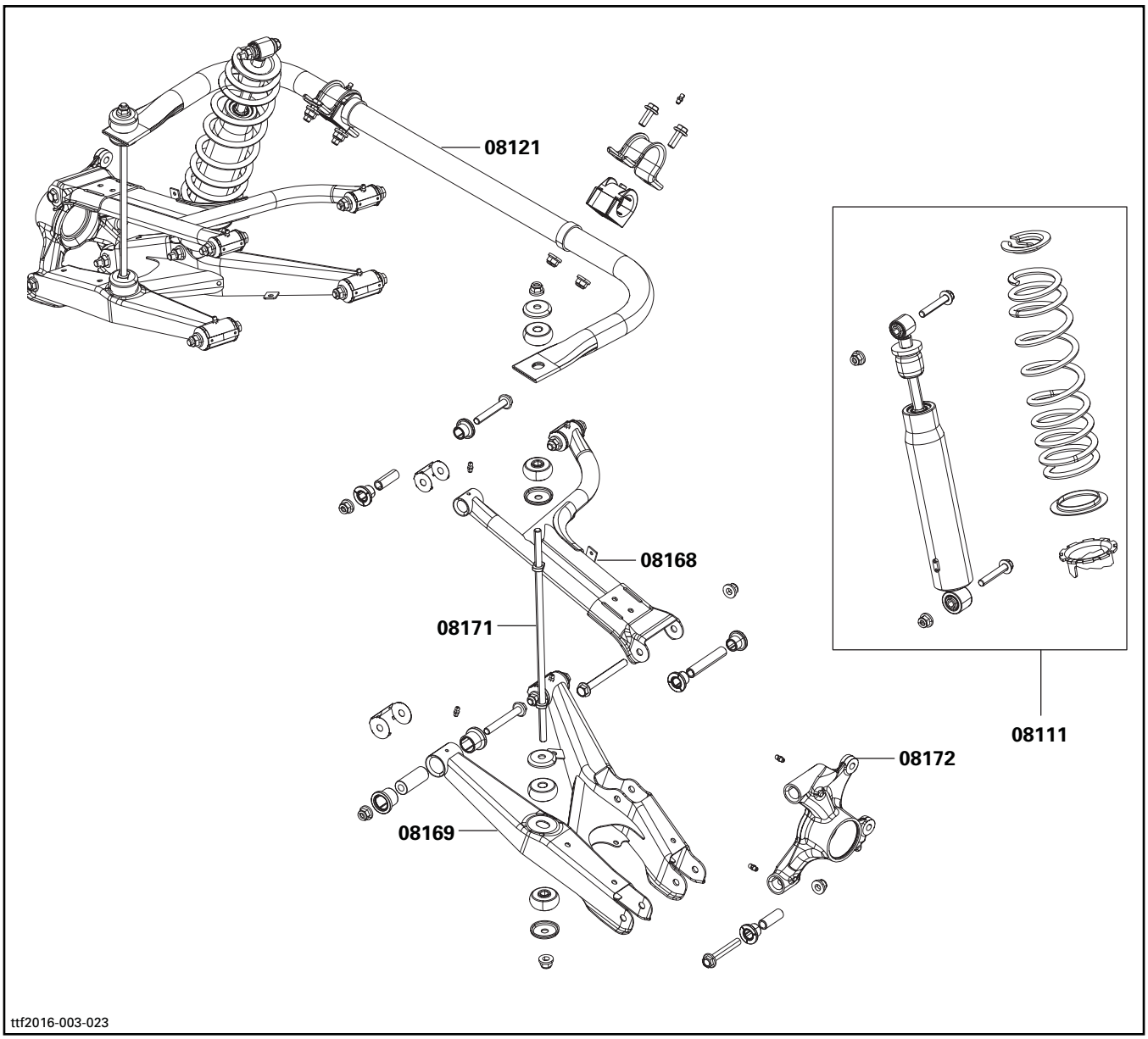

0787
07103
07104
07120
0788
07136
07135
0740
07137
07135
07103
07104
ttf2019-003-002

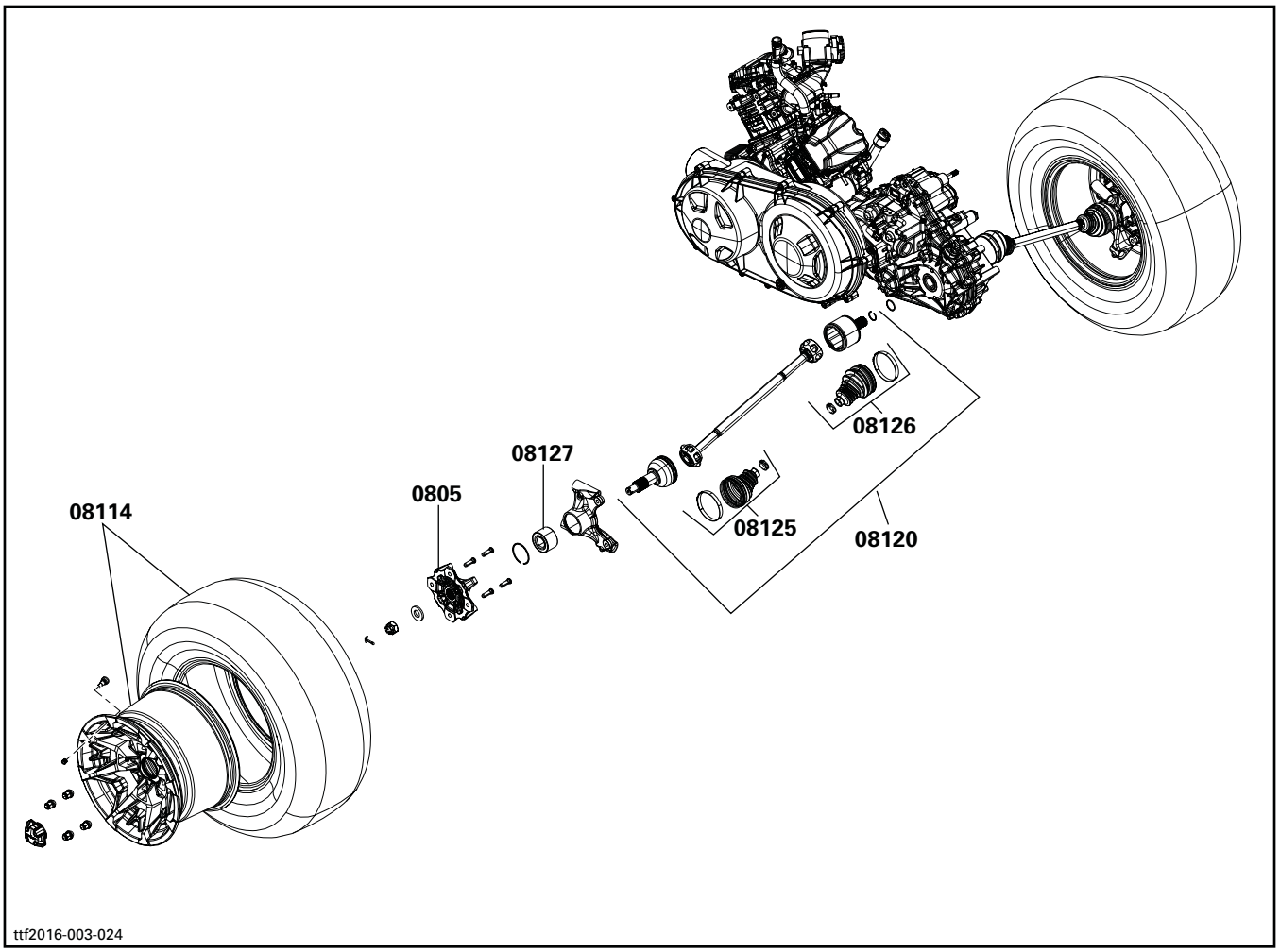
REAR DRIVE SYSTEM AND SUSPENSION
SYSTÈME D'ENTRAÎNEMENT ARRIÈRE ET SUSPENSION

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
08	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED AUCUNE MAIN D'OEUVRE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
08	05	REAR WHEEL HUB (RH) MOYEU DE ROUE ARRIÈRE (DROIT)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
08	07	REAR DIFFERENTIAL (ASS'Y) DIFFÉRENTIEL ARRIÈRE (COMPLET)									1.6	
08	26	REAR PROPELLER SHAFT (ASS'Y) ARBRE DE PROPULSION ARRIÈRE (COMPLET)									1.2	
08	107	DRIVE AXLE AND/OR HUB ARBRE ENTRAINEMENT ET/OU MOYEU	1.8									
08	109	REAR WHEEL HUB (LH) MOYEU DE ROUE ARRIÈRE (GAUCHE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
08	111	REAR SHOCK (RH OR LH) AMORTISSEUR ARRIÈRE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
08	114	REAR RIM AND/OR TIRE JANTE ARRIÈRE ET/OU PNEU	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
08	120	CV JOINT (RH OR LH) JOINT HOMOCINÉTIQUE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
08	121	STABILIZER BAR BARRE STABILISATRICE	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
08	122	RING GEAR AND/OR SHIM COURONNE LANCEMENT ET/OU CALE	2.8								2.8	
08	123	RING GEAR DRIVE AND/OR SHIM AND/OR SEAL AND/OR BEARING PIGNION ET/OU CALE ET/OU JOINT ET/OU ROULEMENT A BILLE	2.8								2.8	
08	124	COVER AND/OR PINION COVER AND/OR SEAL AND/OR BEAR COUVERCLE ET/OU COUVERCLE PIGNION ET/OU JOINT ET/OU ROULEMENT	2.9								2.9	
08	125	BOOT WHEEL KIT AND/OR CV JOINT (RH OR LH) ENSEMBLE DE SOUFFLET DE ROUE ET/OU JOINT CV (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
08	126	BOOT DIFFERENTIAL KIT AND/OR PLUNGING JOINT (RH OR LH) ENSEMBLE DE SOUFFLET DE DIFFÉRENTIEL ET/OU JOINT PLONGENT (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
08	127	RADIAL BALL BEARINGS ROULEMENTS À BILLE RADIALES	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
08	128	UNIT PACK KIT ENSSEMBLE JOINT CARDAN	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
08	129	UNIT PACKS KIT (2) ENSSEMBLE JOINTS CARDANS (2)	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
08	134	DIFFERENTIAL SEAL (ONE) JOINT ETANCHE DU DIFFERENTIEL (UN)	0.8								0.8	

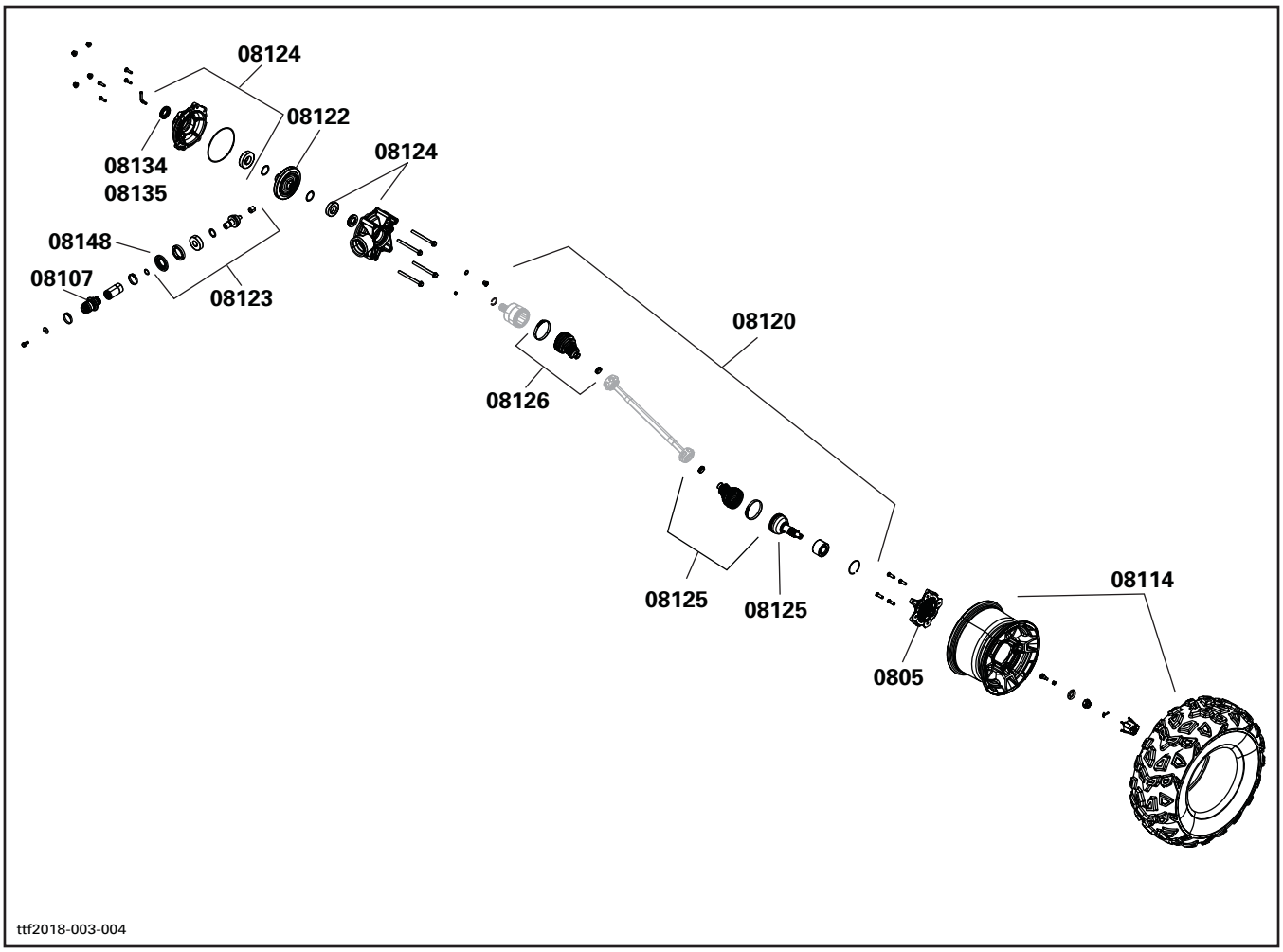
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
08	135	DIFFERENTIAL SEALS (TWO) JOINT ETANCHE DU DIFFERENTIEL (DEUX)	1.4								1.4	
08	148	DIFFERENTIAL OIL SEAL ANNEAU D'ÉTANCHÉITÉ DU DIFFERENTIEL	2.5								2.5	
08	158	HOSE (DIFFERENTIAL VENT) BOYAU (VENTILATION DU DIFFÉRENTIEL)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
08	168	REAR UPPER ARM AND/OR RADIAL JOINT BRAS SUPERIEUR ARRIERE ET/OU ROTULE RADIALE	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
08	169	REAR LOWER ARM AND/OR RADIAL JOINT BRAS INFERIEUR ARRIERE ET/OU ROTULE RADIALE	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
08	171	SWAY BAR LEVER LEVIER BARRE STABILISATRICE	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
08	172	KNUCKLE (RIGHT OR LEFT) PORTE FUSEE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7

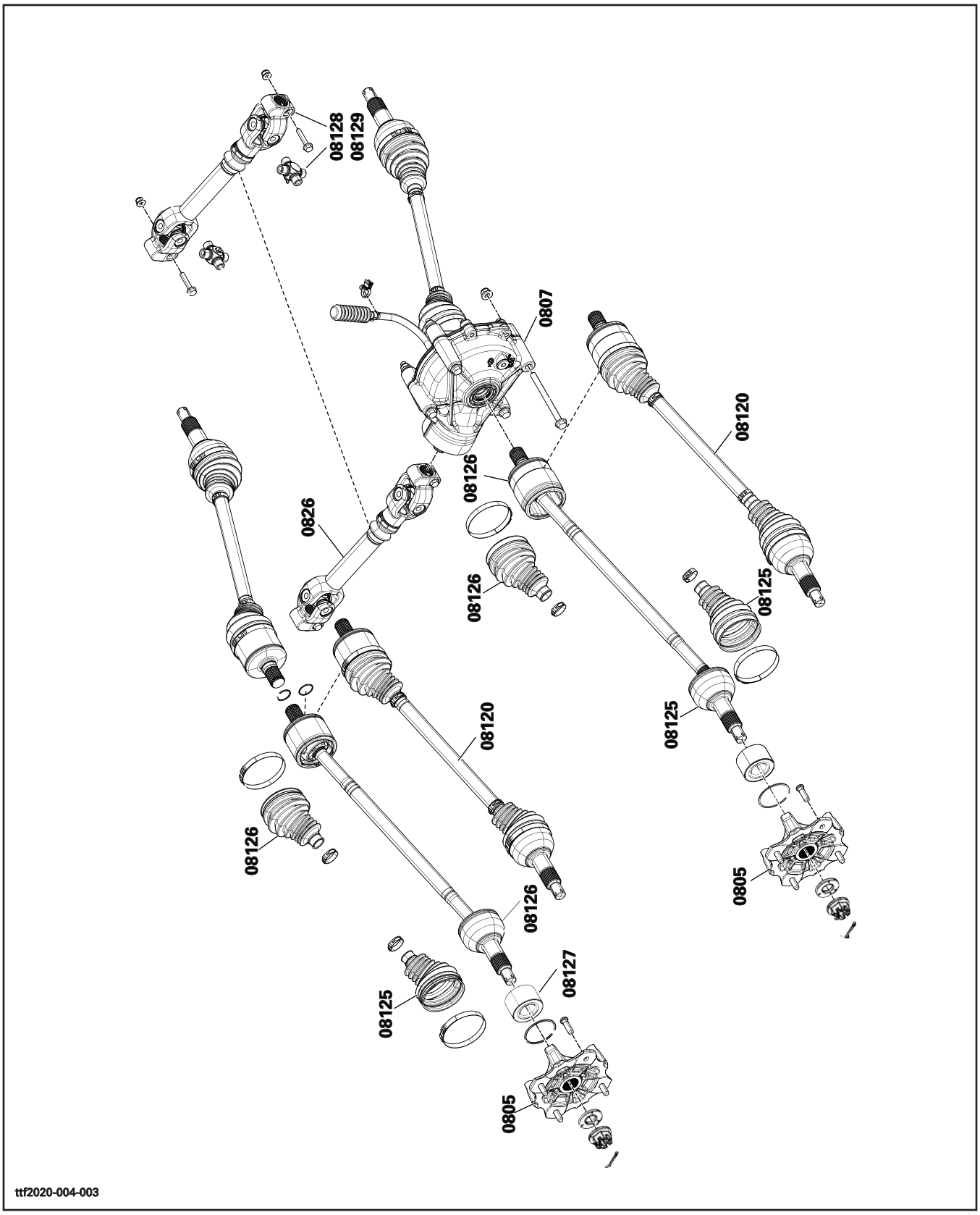
REAR DRIVE SYSTEM AND SUSPENSION
SYSTÈME D'ENTRAÎNEMENT ARRIÈRE ET SUSPENSION



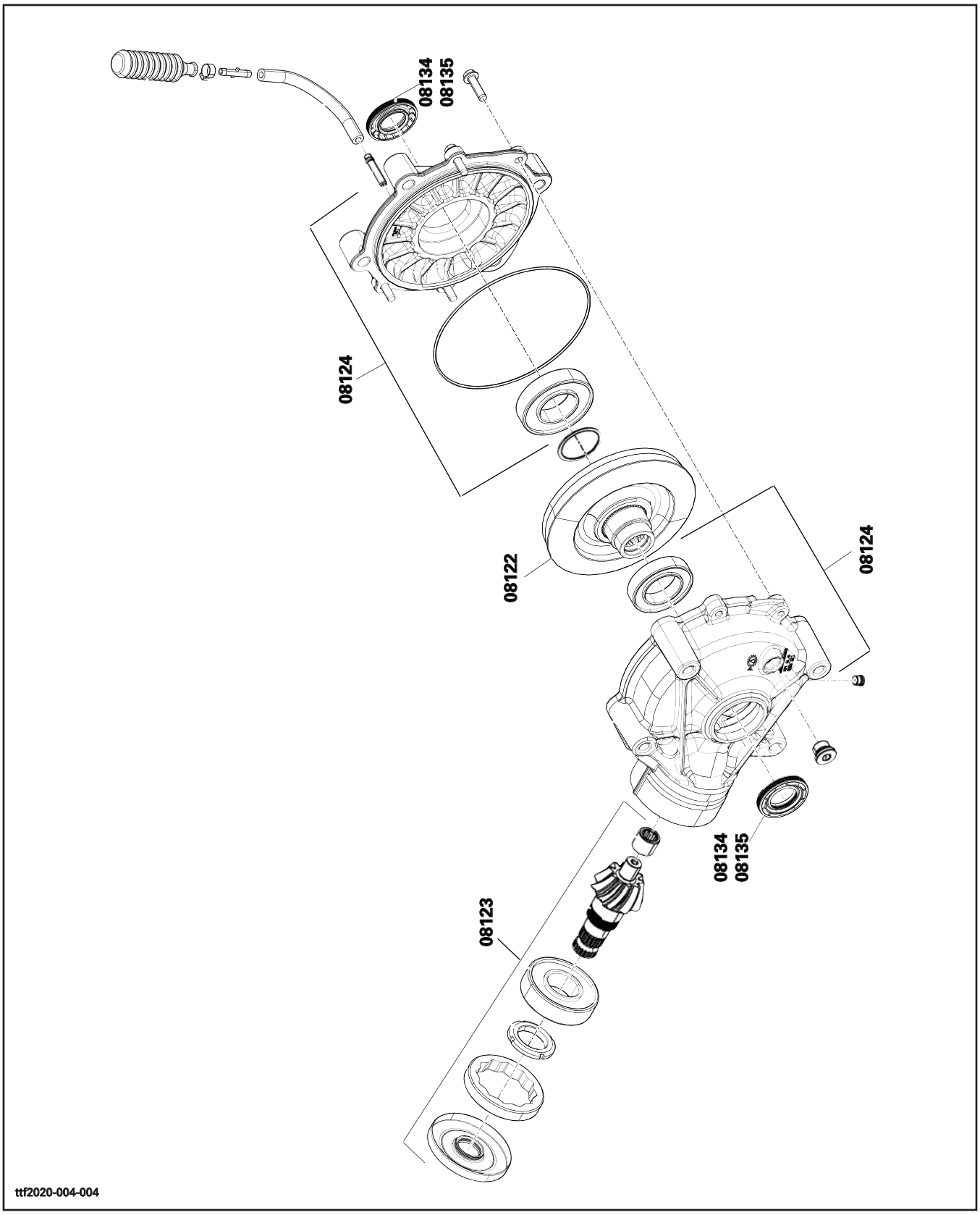

08126
08127
0805
08114
08125
08120
ttf2016-003-024

REAR DRIVE SYSTEM AND SUSPENSION
SYSTÈME D'ENTRAÎNEMENT ARRIÈRE ET SUSPENSION




08128
08129
0807
08120
08126
0826
08126
08125
08125
08120
08126
0805
08126
08127
08125
0805
ttf2020-004-003

REAR DRIVE SYSTEM AND SUSPENSION
SYSTÈME D'ENTRAÎNEMENT ARRIÈRE ET SUSPENSION



SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
09	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED AUCUNE MAIN D'OEUVRE IMPLIQUÉE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
09	09	WINDSHIELD PARE-BRISE			0.6	0.6		0.6				
09	26	FRONT BUMPER PARE-CHOCS AVANT	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.1	1.1	0.9	0.9
09	28	FRONT FASCIA FASCIA AVANT	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
09	49	FRAME CHÄSSIS	24.5	25.5	27.6	27.6	28.5	31	27	29.5	28.5	28.5
09	82	CABLE RETAINER CÂBLE DE RETENUE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	93	PROTECTION PLATE PLAQUE DE PROTECTION	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
09	95	EACH DECAL (1) CHAQUE AUTOCOLLANT (1)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	97	SHOCK GAZ (REAR CARGO BOX) AMORTISSEUR (BOÎTE DE RANGEMENT)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	102	PIVOT SUPPORT SUPPORT DE PIVOT	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	106	WINDSCREEN HINGE CHARNIÈRE DE PARE-BRISE			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	111	SEAT BASE ASS'Y (DRIVER OR CO-PILOT) BASE DE SIÈGE COMPLET (CONDUCTEUR OU COPILOTE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	134	CARGO BOX LEVER AND/OR RINGS AND/OR CLAMP LEVIER BENNE ET/OU BAGUES ET/OU BRIDE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	136	BACKREST ASS'Y DOSSIER ASS.	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	162	FRONT BUMPER (XT,XMR OR XTP) PARE-CHOC AVANT (XT, XMR OU XTP)		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	168	FRONT GRILL GRILLE FRONTALE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	193	CENTRAL SEAT SIÈGE CENTRAL	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	223	GAZ SHOCK AMORTISSEUR À GAZ			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	226	LOWER CONSOLE CONSOLE INFÉRIEURE			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	227	SERVICE COVER COUVERCLE DE SERVICE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

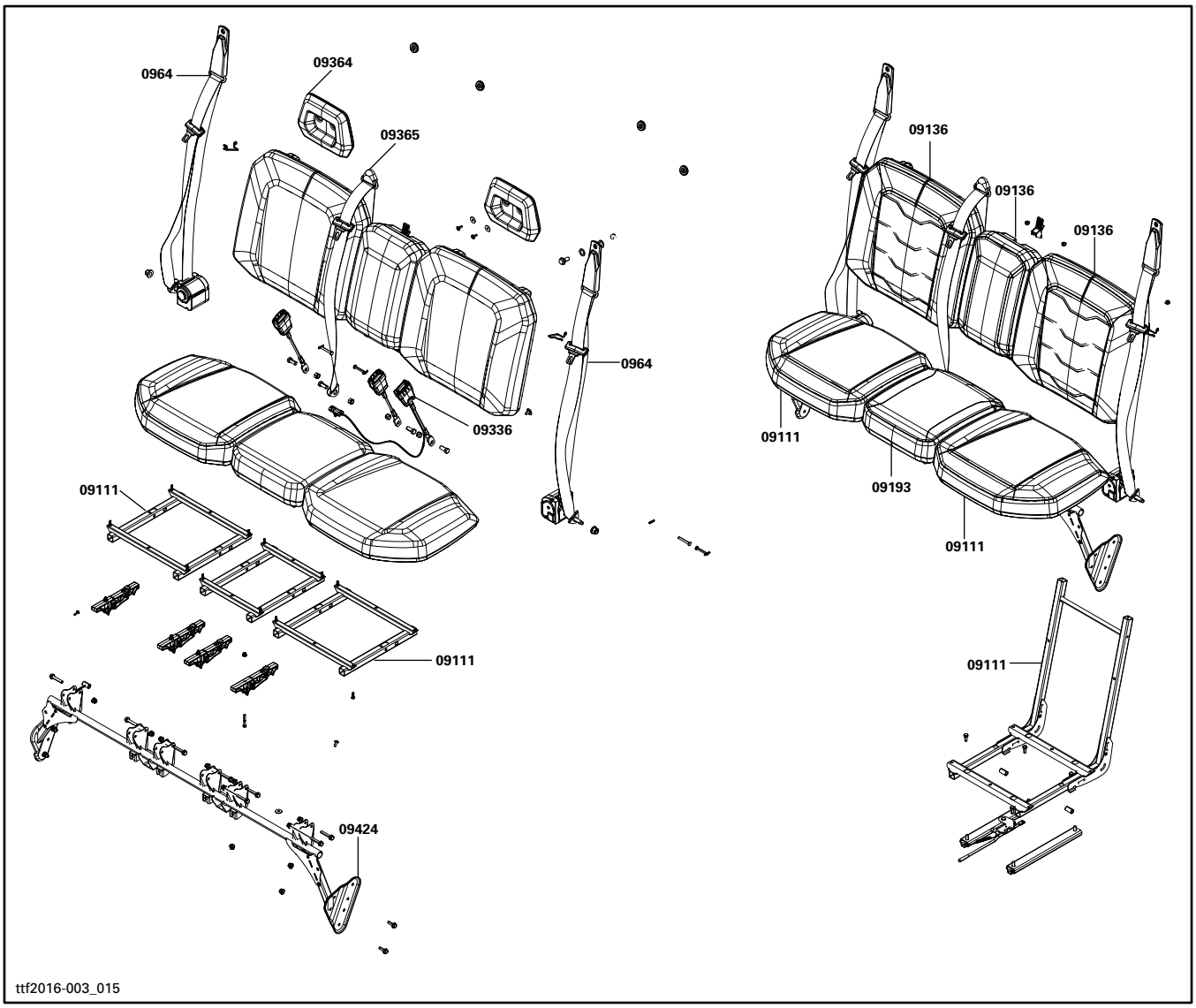
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
09	231	REAR PANEL (LEFT OR RIGHT) PANNEAU ARRIÈRE (GAUCHE OU DROIT)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	233	UPPER SIDE PANEL (RIGHT OR LEFT) PANNEAU LATERAL SUPERIEUR (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	239	MIDDLE SIDE PANEL (LEFT OR RIGHT) PANNEAU LATÉRAL CENTRAL (GAUCHE OU DROIT)	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
09	243	DELECTOR PANEL (RIGHT OR LEFT) PANNEAU DEFLECTEUR (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	246	CENTER PANEL PANNEAU CENTRAL					0.5	0.5		0.5		0.5
09	282	LATCH AND/OR BASE (RIGHT OR LEFT) LOQUET ET/OU BASE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	284	BOX DOOR PORTE DE COFFRE										0.3
09	289	GLOVES BOX BOÎTE À GANTS	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	297	TOP STORAGE COMPARTMENT COMPARTIMENT DE RANGEMENT SUPÉRIEUR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	306	REAR SIDE PANEL (RIGHT OR LEFT) PANNEAU LATÉRAL ARRIÈRE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	307	SIDE PANEL SUPPORT (RH OR LH) SUPPORT PANNEAU LATÉRAL (DR OU GA)									0.3	
09	308	BOTTOM FRONT SIDE PANEL (RH OR LH) PANNEAU LATÉRAL AVANT BAS (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
09	314	FRAME EXTENSION EXTENSION DE CHASSIS									4.4	
09	336	CENTRAL SKID PLATE PLAQUE DE PROTECTION CENTRALE	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
09	337	REAR SKID PLATE PLAQUE DE PROTECTION ARRIÈRE	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
09	349	LEVER INDICATOR INDICATEUR DE VITESSE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	358	CARGO BOX FRAME CHÂSSIS DE LA BENNE	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
09	360	UPPER TAIL GATE PANEL PANNEAU DU HAYON SUPÉRIEUR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.3
09	363	LOWER TAIL GATE HAYON INFÉRIEUR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.3
09	364	HEAD REST APPUI-TÊTE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
09	365	SAFETY BELT CEINTURE DE SÉCURITÉ	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	366	BUCKLE BELT VERROU CEINTURE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	367	LOCK VERROU	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	369	CAGE (FRONT) CAGE (AVANT)	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.8	0.4	3.0	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
09	370	CAGE (REAR) CAGE (ARRIERE)	0.6	0.7	1.2	1.2	0.7	3.4	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7
09	371	ROCK SLIDER (LEFT OR RIGHT) GLISSIERE DE PROTECTION (GAUCHE OU DROITE)		0.6					0.6	0.8	0.6	
09	372	SHOULDER GUARD (LEFT AND/OR RIGHT) PROTECTEUR D'ÉPAULE (GAUCHE ET/OU DROIT)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	374	LATERAL NET (LEFT OR RIGHT) FILET LATÉRAL (GAUCHE OU DROIT)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	386	ROOF TOIT		0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.3	0.3
09	388	REAR NET FILET ARRIERE					0.3	0.3		0.3		0.3
09	393	DELECTOR DÉFLECTEUR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	424	SEAT SUPPORT SUPPORT DE SIEGE	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
09	427	BATTERY COVER COUVERCLE DE BATTERIE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	434	CENTER CAGE KIT ENSEMBLE DE CAGE CENTRAL					0.8	3.4		0.8		0.8
09	438	FRONT FENDER AILE AVANT	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	444	CLUSTER BEZEL AND/OR HOLDER ENJOLIVEUR ET/OU BOITIER DU COMBINE D'INSTRUMENTATION	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	466	HANDLE POIGNÉE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	470	REAR ROOF TOIT ARRIERE					0.4	0.4		0.4		0.4
09	480	FRONT LATERAL PANEL PANNEAU LATÉRAL AVANT	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	481	UPPER DASH TABLEAU DE BORD SUPÉRIEUR	2.0	2.0	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.0	2.5

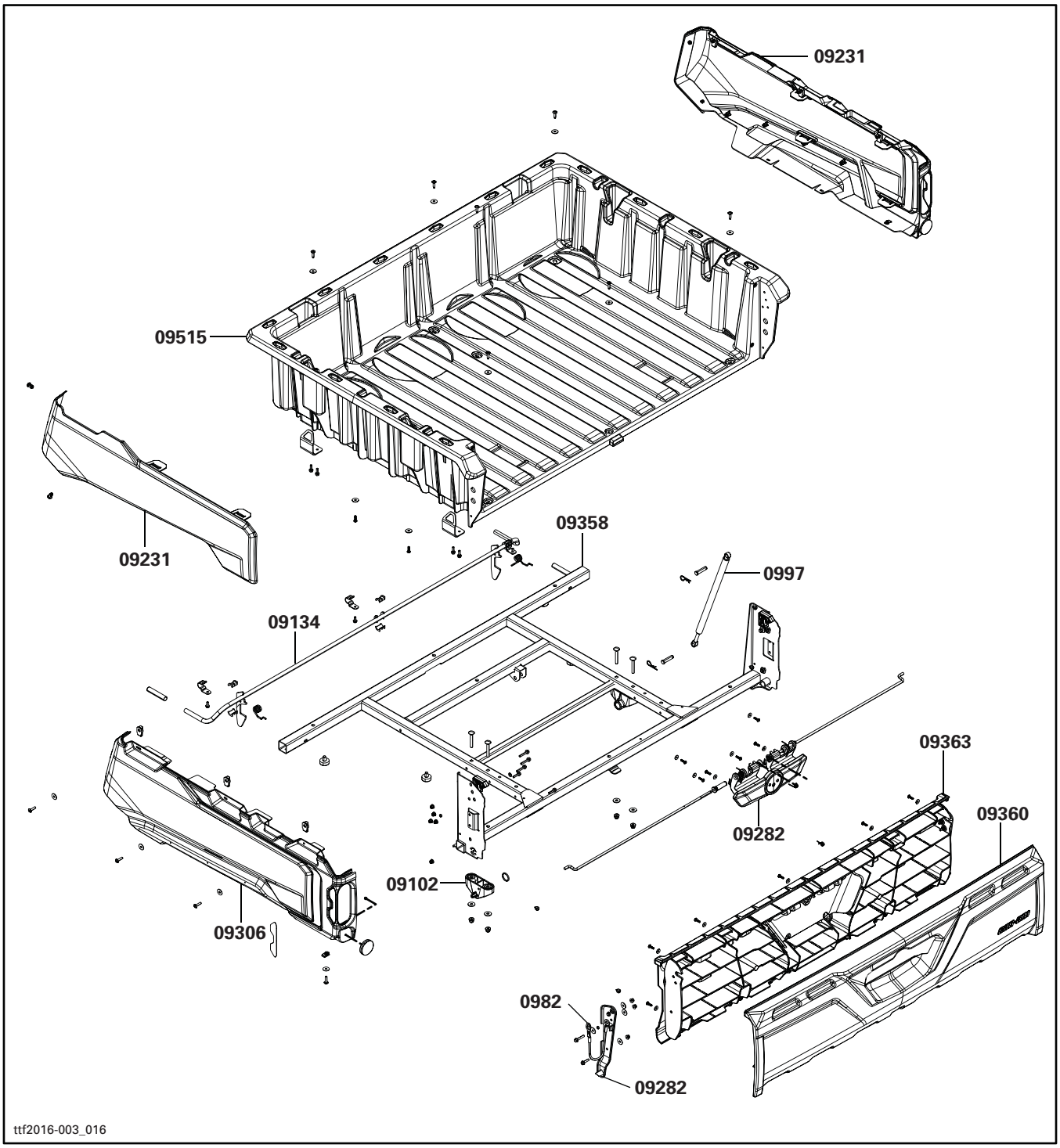
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
09	482	SWITCHES PANEL PANNEAU D'INTÉRRUPTEURS	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	483	LOWER DASH (RIGHT) TABLEAU DE BORD INFERIEUR (DROIT)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	484	LOWER DASH (LEFT) TABLEAU DE BORD INFERIEUR (GAUCHE)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	485	FRONT BULKHEAD COVER COUVERCLE DE CLOISON AVANT	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
09	486	STORAGE BOX BOITE DE RANGEMENT		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	487	REAR LOWER BULKHEAD CLOISON INFÉRIEUR ARRIÈRE	2.2	2.2	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.2	2.8
09	488	REAR UPPER BULKHEAD CLOISON SUPÉRIEUR ARRIÈRE	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
09	489	ENGINE SERVICE COVER COUVERCLE D'ENTRETIEN DU MOTEUR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	490	REAR SERVICE COVER COUVERCLE DE SERVICE ARRIÈRE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	491	FLOOR COVER COUVERCLE DE PLANCHER	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	492	SHIFTING MODULE SUPPORT SUPPORT MODULE D'EMBRAYAGE	0.5	0.5	0.8	0.8	0.8				0.5	0.8
09	493	DPS MODULE SUPPORT SUPPORT MODULE DU DPS	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
09	494	BRAKE MODULE SUPPORT SUPPORT MODULE DE FREIN	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3
09	495	FLOOR PLANCHER	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
09	496	UPPER FRONT DEFLECTOR DEFLECTEUR AVANT SUPÉRIEUR	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	497	FRONT BULKHEAD CLOISON AVANT	6.5	6.5	7.0	7.0	6.5	7.0	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
09	498	DRAWER TIROIR		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	499	SIDE SKID PLATE (RIGHT OR LEFT) PLAQUE DE PROTECTION LATÉRALE (DROITE OU GAUCHE)	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
09	500	SERVICE CENTER CENTRE DE SERVICE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
09	501	ROOF LINER DOUBLURE DE TOIT			0.3	0.3		0.5				

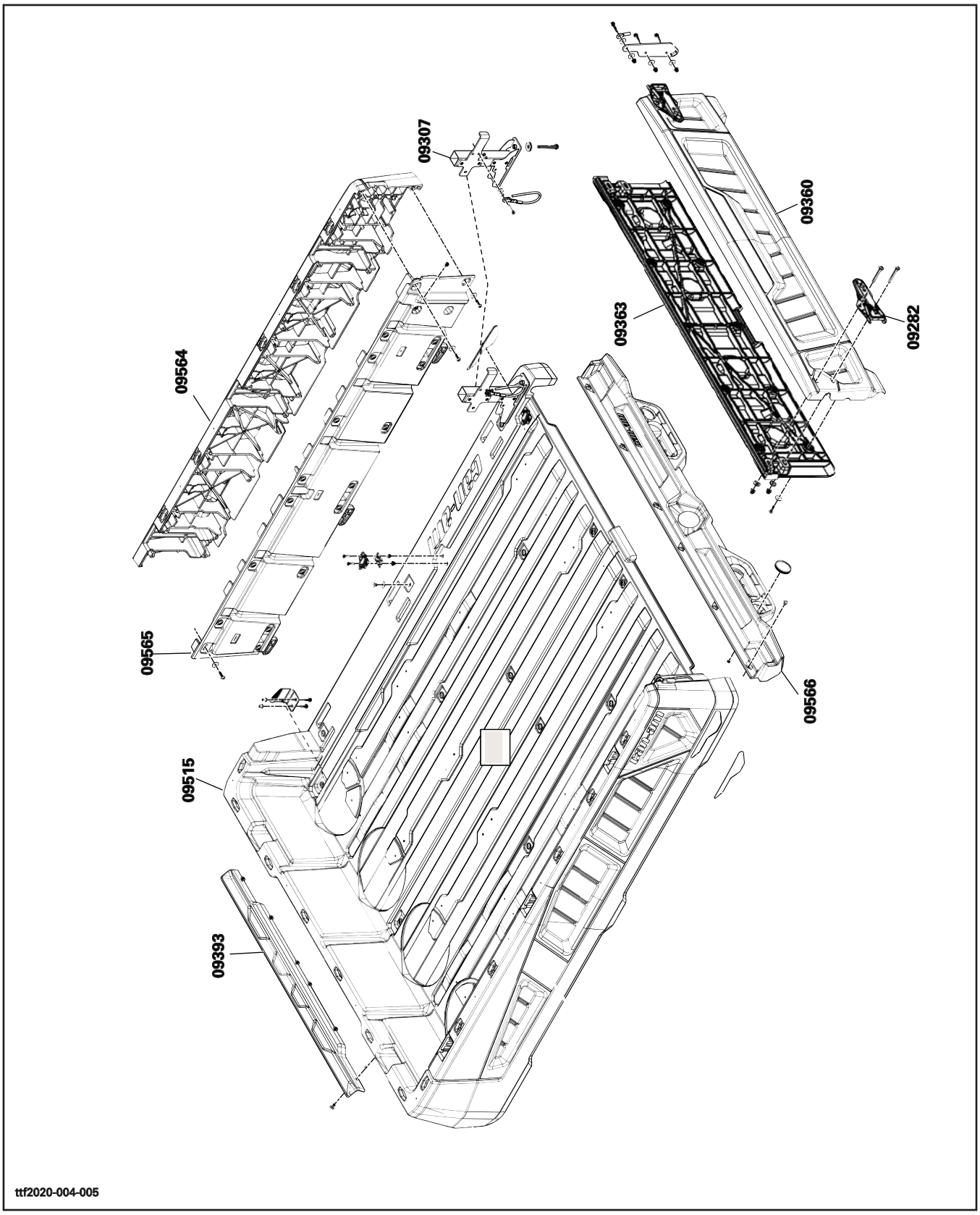
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
09	502	ACCESSORIES COVER COUVERCLE D'ACCESSOIRES			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	503	WIPER COVER COUVERCLE D'ESSUI-GLACE			0.4	0.4		0.4				
09	504	WINDSHIELD WASHER TANK RESERVOIR LAVE-GLACE			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	505	WINDSHIELD HANDLE POIGNEE DE PARE-BRISE			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	506	OUTSITE DOOR PANEL PANNEAU DE PORTE EXTERIEUR			0.8	0.8		0.8				
09	507	WINDOW VITRE			1.0	1.0		1.0				
09	508	FIX WINDOW VITRE FIXE			1.0	1.0		1.0				
09	509	DOOR HANDLE POIGNEE DE PORTE			0.8	0.8		0.8				
09	510	WINDOW ACTUATOR (ASS'Y) ACTUATEUR DE VITRE (COMPLET)			1.0	1.0		1.0				
09	511	DOOR FRAME (ASS'Y) CHASSIS DE PORTE (COMPLET)			1.4	1.4		1.4				
09	512	DOOR HINGE (ONE OR ALL) CHARNIÈRE DE PORTE (UNE OU TOUS)			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	513	DOOR SEAL JOINT ÉTANCHE DE PORTE			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	514	REAR WINDOW LUNETTE ARRIÈRE			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	515	CARGO BOX BOITE DE CHARGEMENT	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
09	516	HEATING SYSTEM CONSOLE CONSOLE DU SYSTÈME DE CHAUFFAGE			0.3	0.3		0.3				
09	517	REAR CENTRAL SKID PLAT PLAQUE DE PROTECTION CENTRAL ARREIRE			0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6		0.6		0.6
09	518	REAR SIDE SKID PLATE (RIGHT OR LEFT) PLAQUE DE PROTECTION LATERALE ARRIERE (DROITE OU GAUCHE)					0.6	0.6		0.6		0.6
09	519	CAGE EXTENTION EXTENTION DE CAGE					0.3	0.3		0.3		0.3
09	564	OUTSIDE CARGO PANEL (RIGHT OR LEFT) PANNEAU EXTÉRIEUR DE LA BENNE (DROITE OU GAUCHE)									0.3	0.3
09	565	INSIDE CARGO PANEL (RIGHT OR LEFT) PANNEAU INTÉRIEUR DE LA BENNE (DROITE OU GAUCHE)									0.3	0.3

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
09	566	TAILLIGHT SUPPORT SUPPORT DE FEU ARRIÈRE									0.4	0.4
09	587	CENTRAL CHASSIS EXTENSION RALLONGE CHASSIS CENTRAL										0.6
09	588	ACTUATOR ACTUATEUR									0.3	

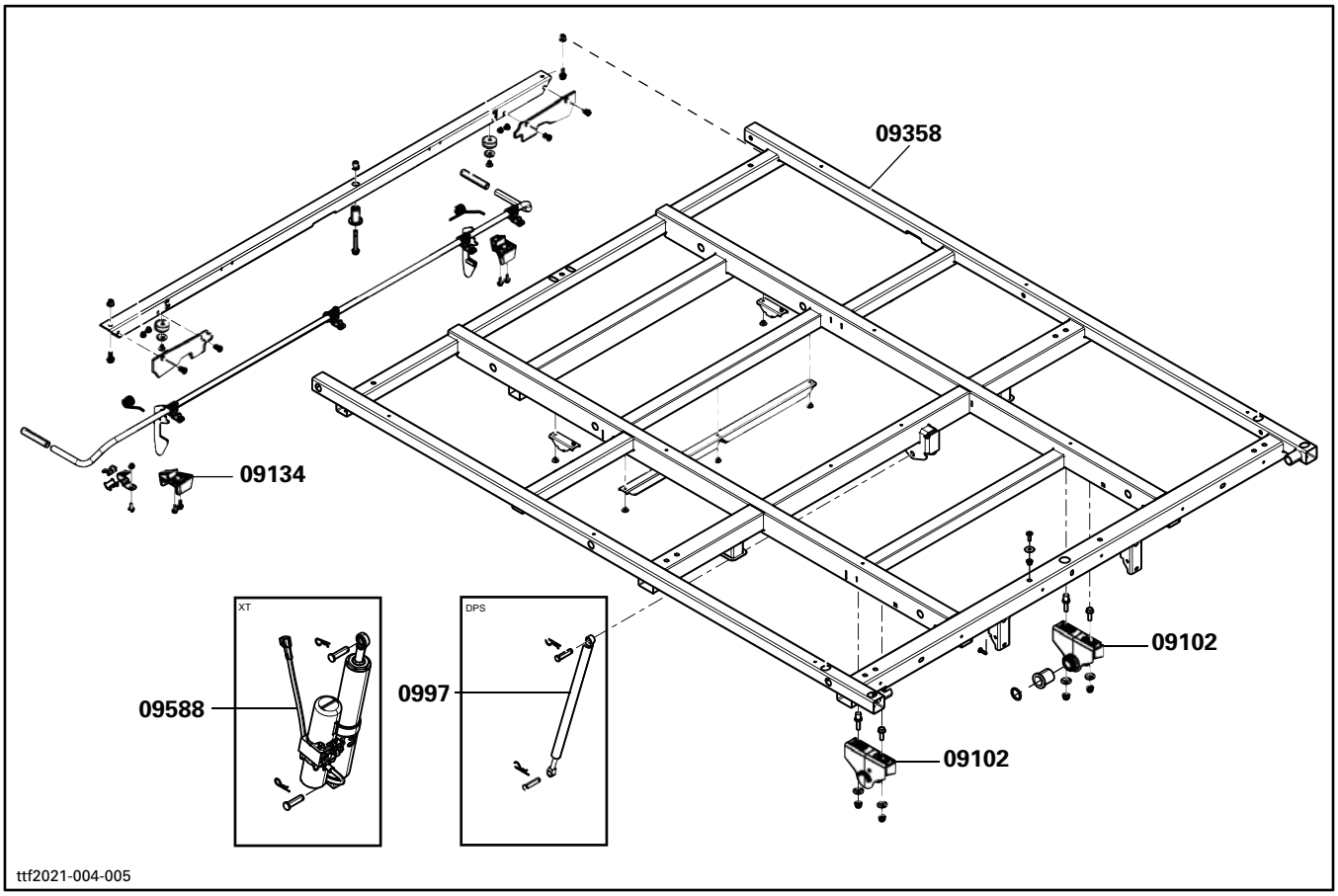

0964
09364
09365
09336
0964
09111
09111
09424
09136
09136
09136
09111
09193
09111
09111
ttf2016-003_015

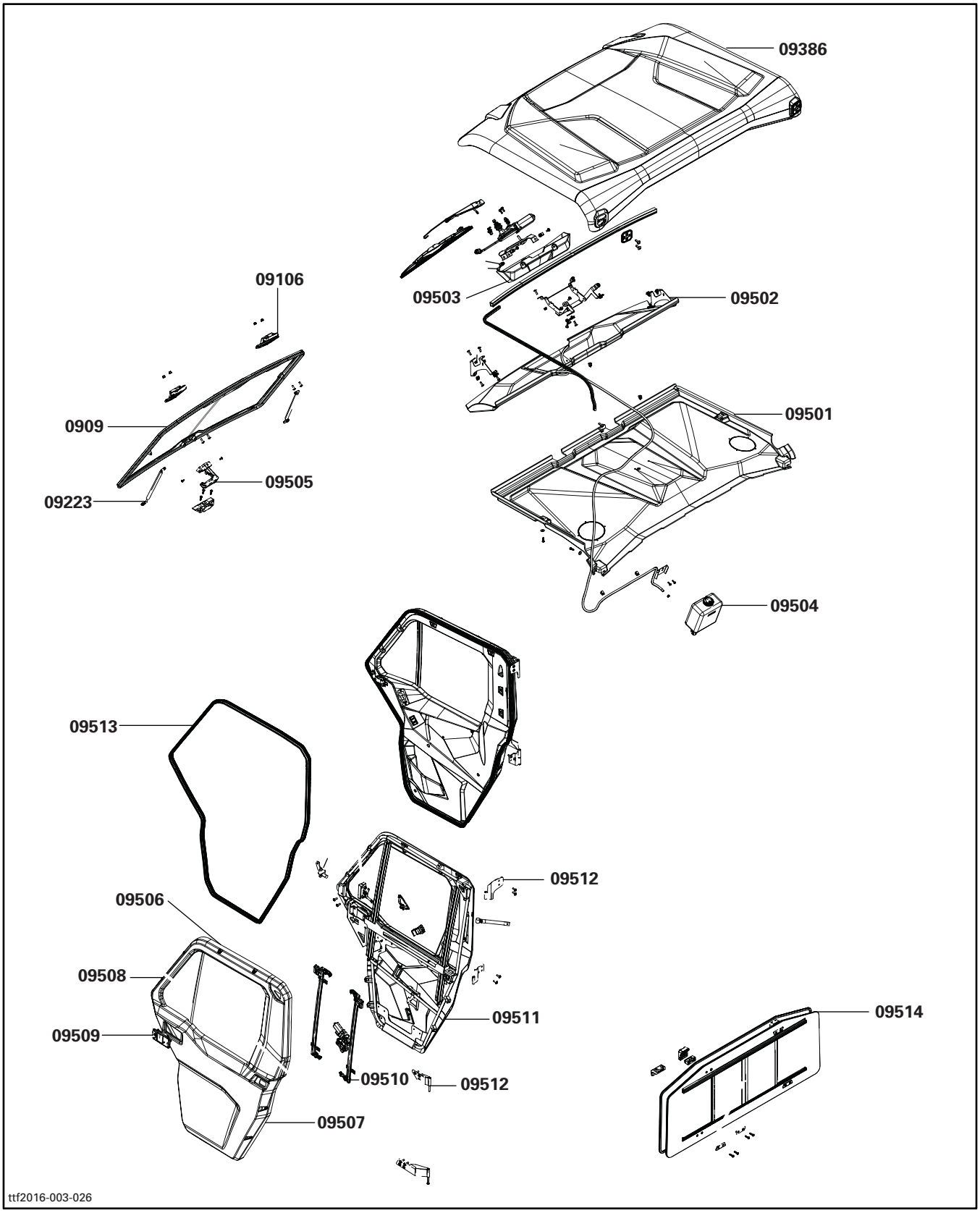
BODY AND ACCESSORIES
CARROSSERIE ET ACCESSOIRES



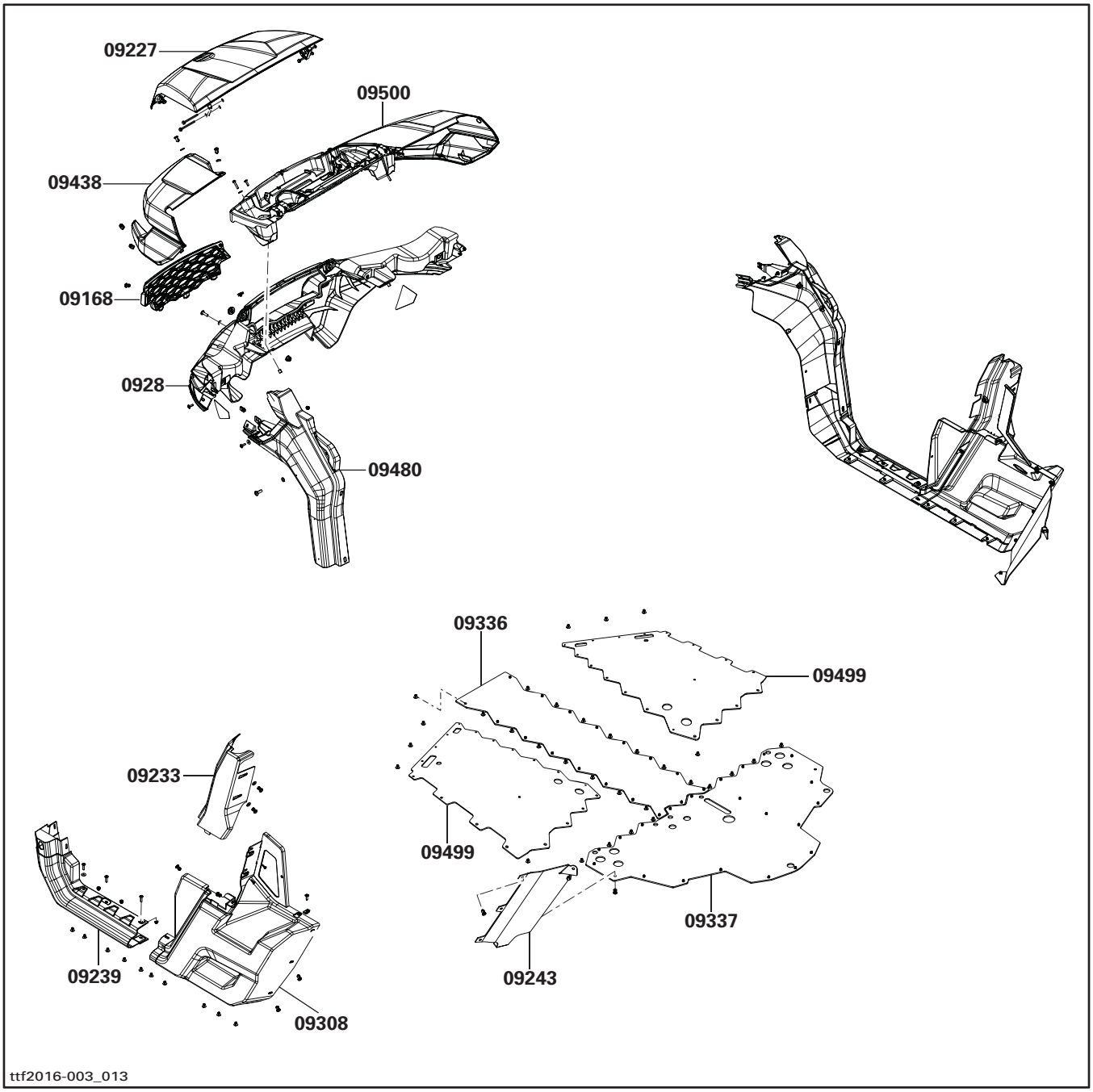

09307
09360
09363
09282
09564
09565
09566
09515
09393
ttf2020-004-005

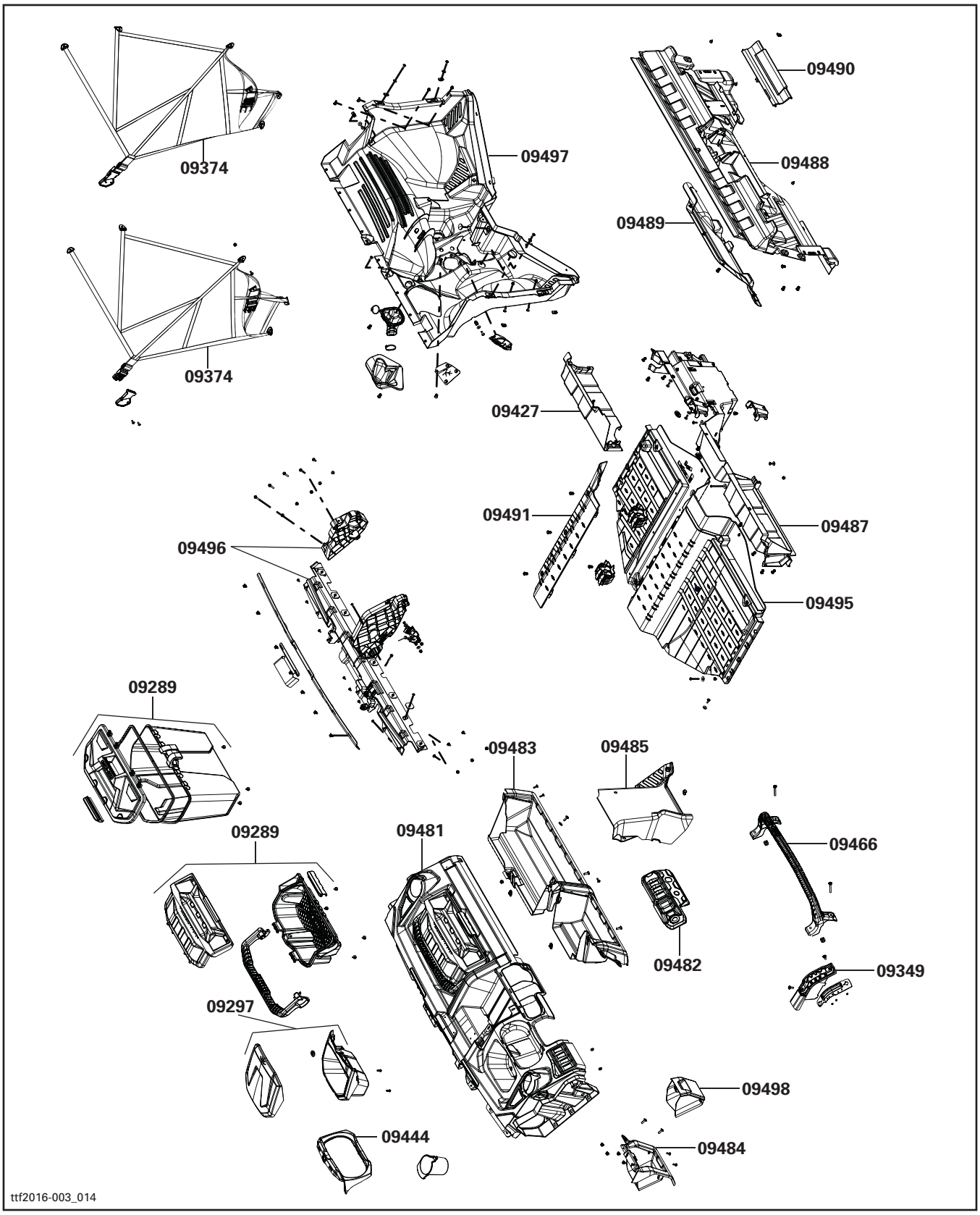
BODY AND ACCESSORIES
CARROSSERIE ET ACCESSOIRES



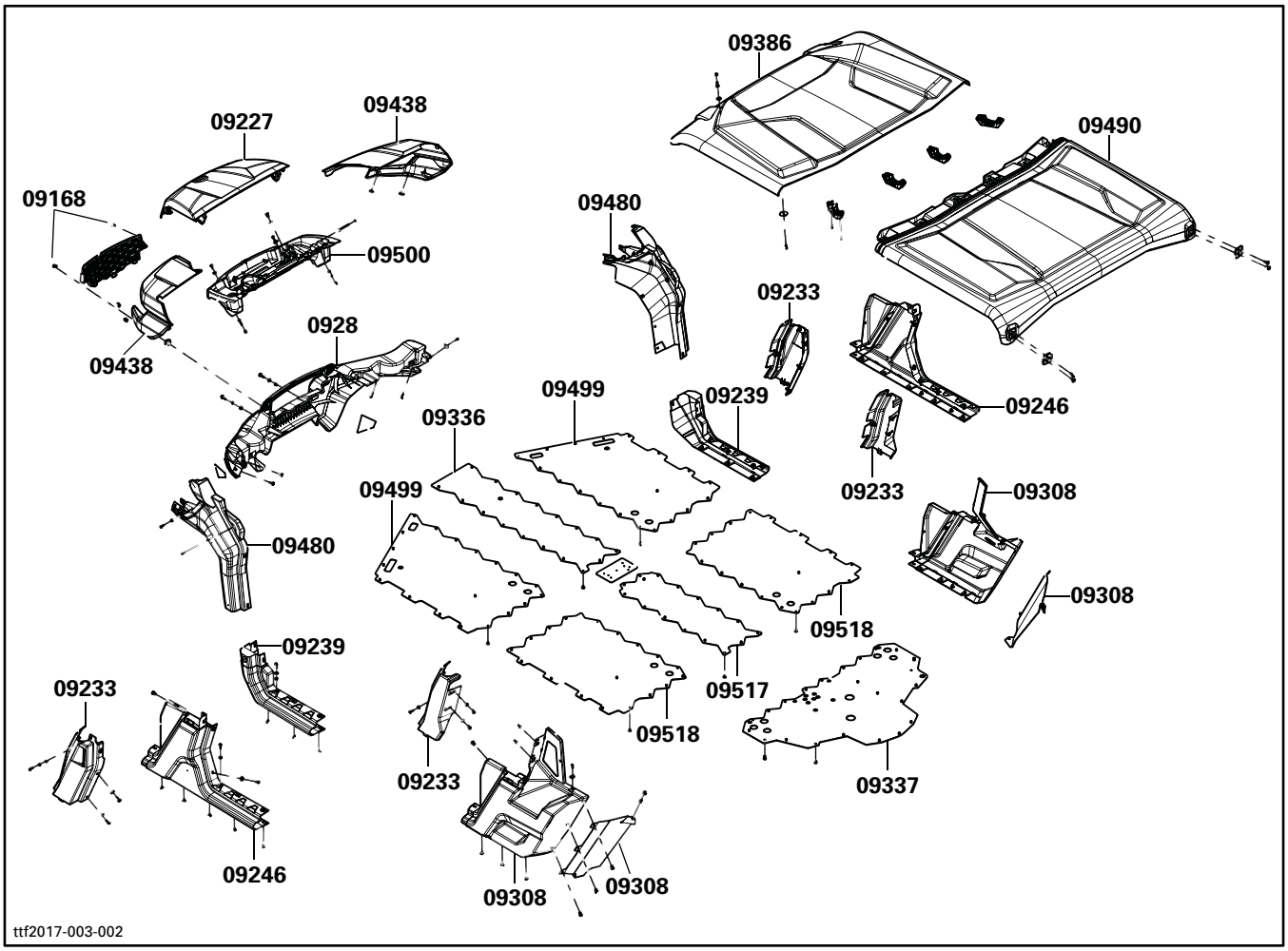

09386
09503
09502
09106
0909
09501
09505
09223
09504
09513
09512
09506
09508
09511
09514
09509
09510
09512
09507
ttf2016-003-026

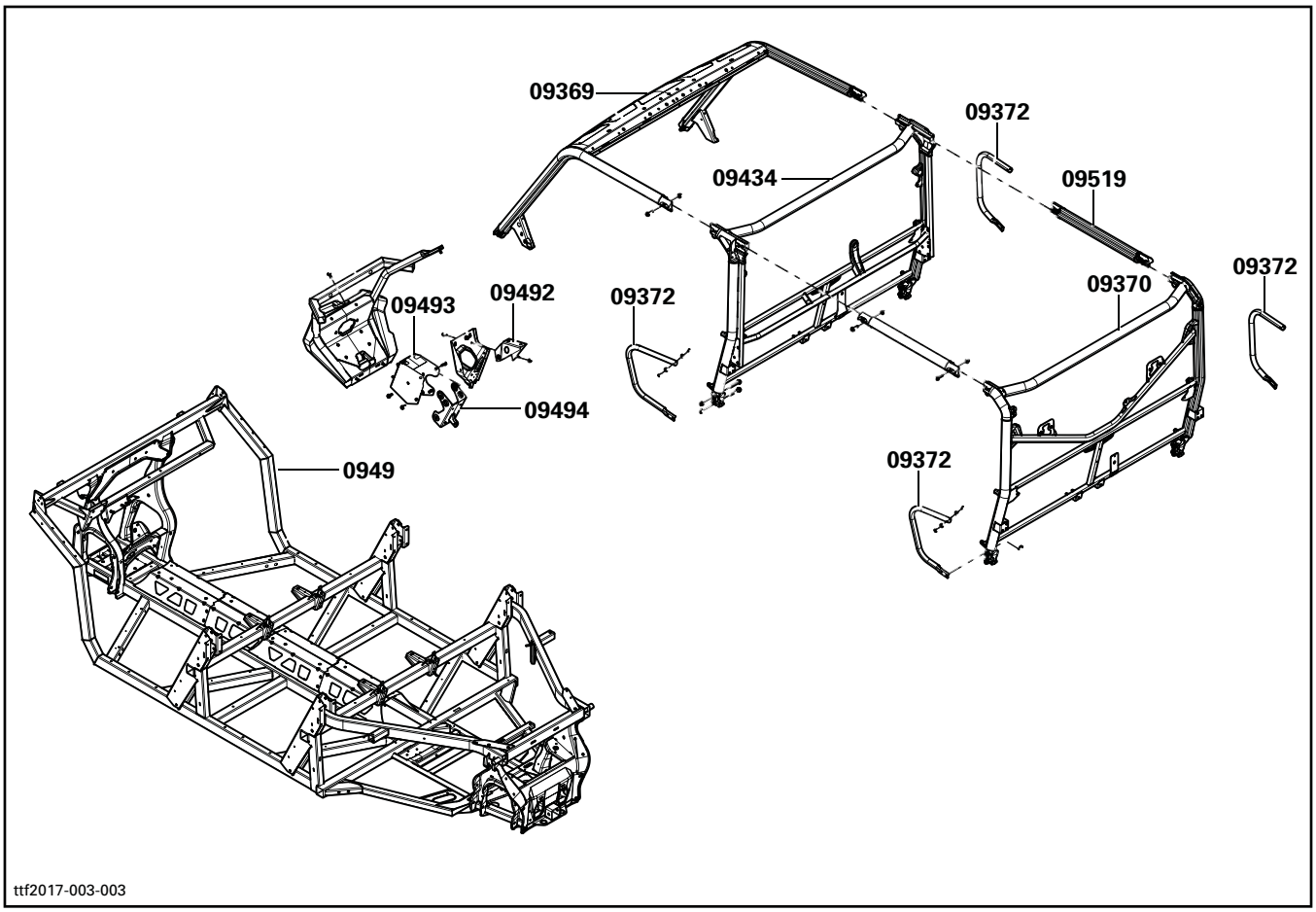
BODY AND ACCESSORIES
CARROSSERIE ET ACCESSOIRES



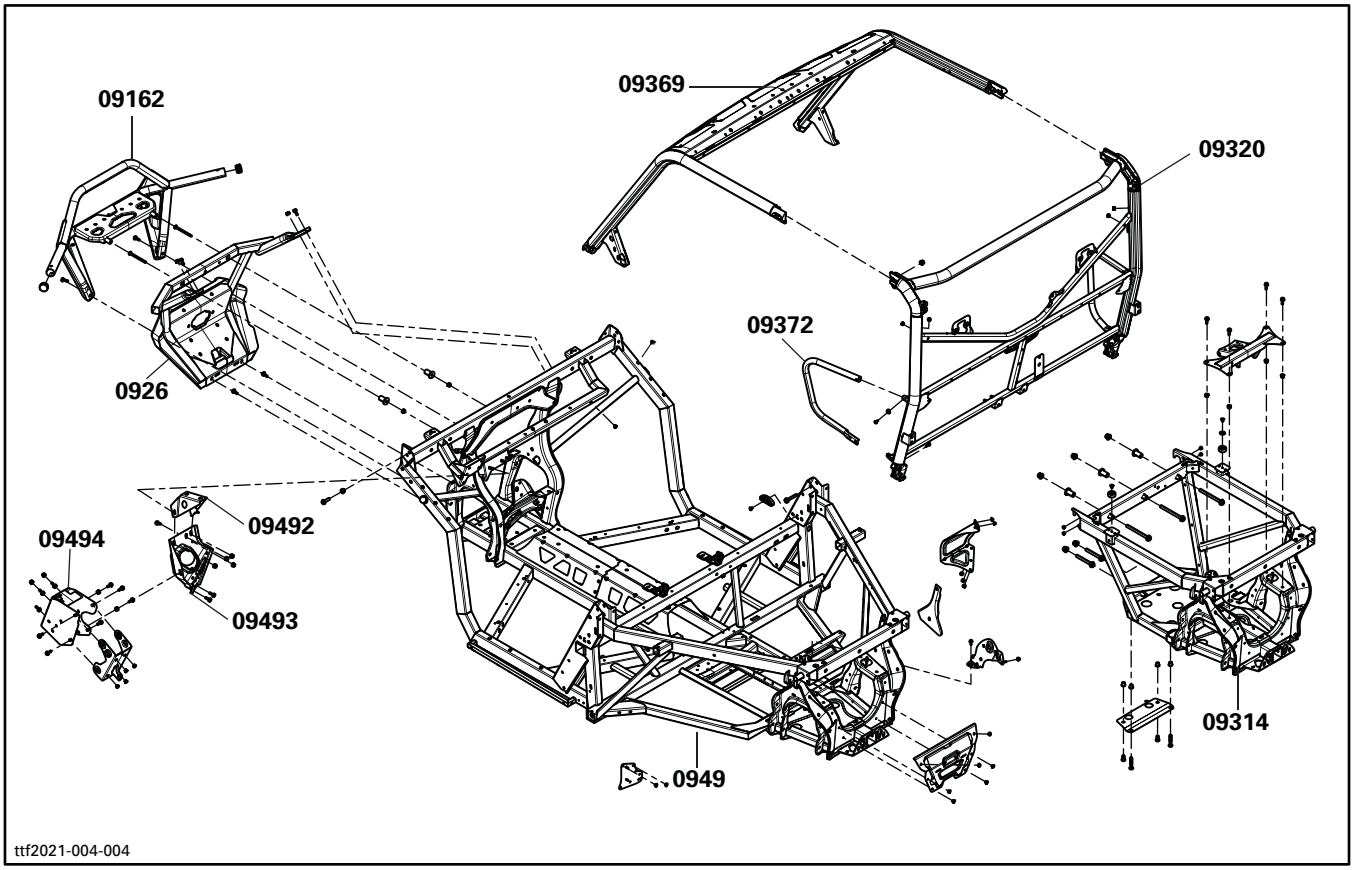

09374
09374
09497
09490
09488
09489
09427
09491
09487
09496
09495
09289
09483
09485
09289
09481
09466
09482
09349
09297
09498
09444
09484
ttf2016-003_014

BODY AND ACCESSORIES
CARROSSERIE ET ACCESSOIRES




09369
09372
09434
09519
09372
09370
09493
09492
09372
09494
0949
09372
ttf2017-003-003

BODY AND ACCESSORIES
CARROSSERIE ET ACCESSOIRES



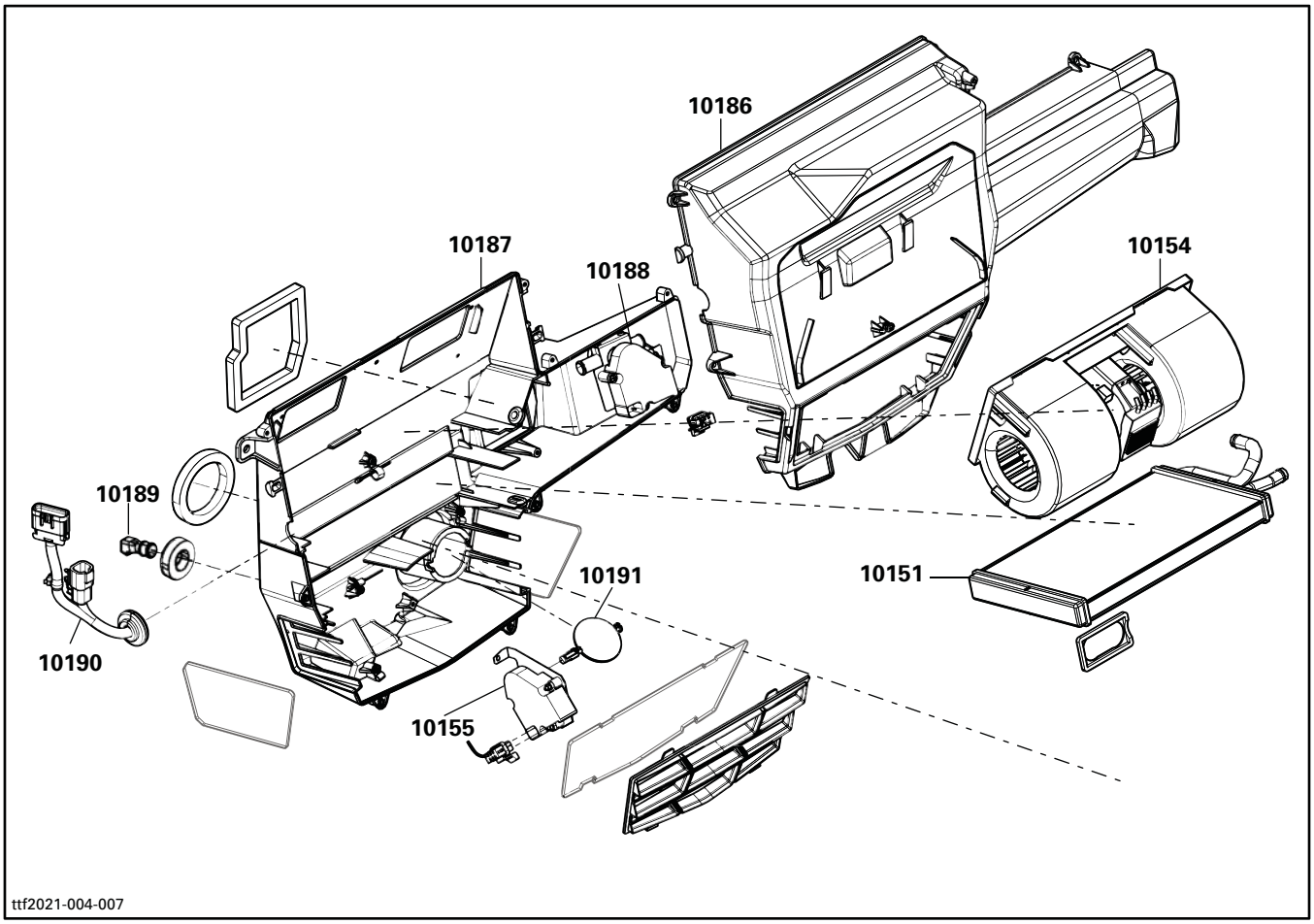
SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
10	**00**	**NO LABOR INVOLVED AUCUNE MAIN-D'OEUVRE**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
10	01	IGNITION SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR D'ALLUMAGE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	04	HEADLIGHT SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR DE PHARE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	09	HEADLAMP AND/OR HEADLAMP SUPPORT (ASS'Y) (RH OR LH) PHARE AVANT ET/OU SUPPORT (COMPLET) (DROIT OU GAUCHE)	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
10	10	VOLTAGE REGULATOR RÉGULATEUR DE TENSION	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	13	BATTERY BATTERIE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	21	MULTI FONCTION SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR MULTI FONCTION		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	29	TAIL LAMP HOUSING (ASS'Y) BOÎTIER DE FEU ARRIÈRE (COMPLET)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	31	DC OUTLET PLUG PRISE D'ACCESSOIRE DC	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	34	ELECTRONIC MODULE MODULE ÉLECTRONIQUE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	41	ENGINE HARNESS CÂBLAGE MOTEUR	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
10	45	WINCH (ASS'Y) (XT) TREUIL (COMPLET) (XT)		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	46	WINCH SOLENOID (XT) SOLÉNOÏDE DE TREUIL (XT)		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	47	WINCH SWITCH (XT) INTERRUPTEUR DE TREUIL (XT)		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	49	MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE CADRAN MULTIFONCTION	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	51	MAIN WIRE HARNESS CÂBLAGE PRINCIPAL	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	2.5	3.0
10	52	STARTING RELAY RELAIS DE DÉMARRAGE	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
10	67	RELAY RELAIS	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	68	ANY BULBS TOUTES LES AMPOULES	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
10	71	LICENSE LIGHT (ASS'Y) LUMIÈRE D'IMMATRICULATION (COMPLET)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

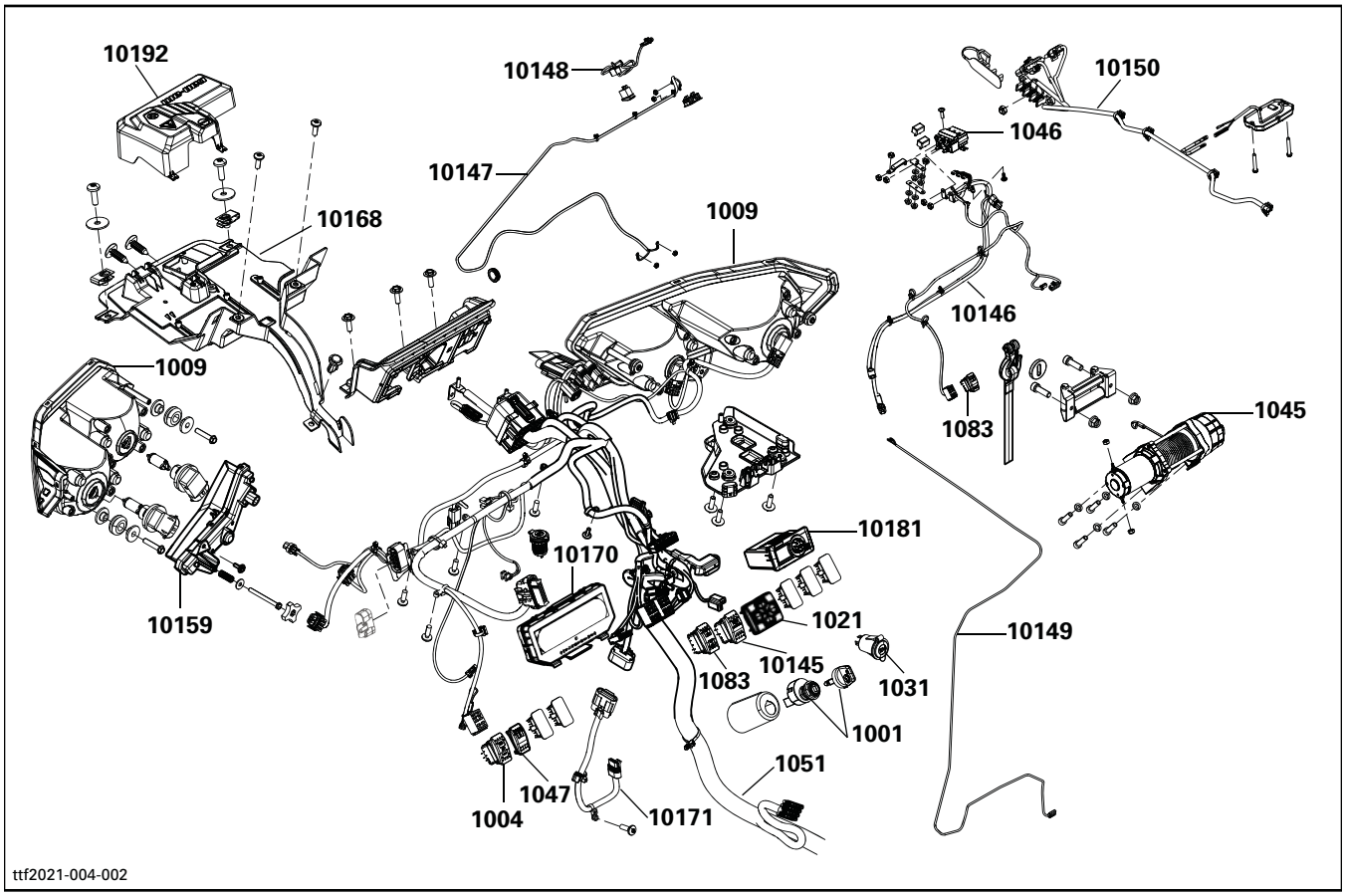
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM
SYSTÈME ÉLECTRIQUE

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER MAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
10	75	REAR HARNESS CÂBAGLE ARRIÈRE	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
10	83	SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	113	REMOTE CONTROL COMMANDE À DISTANCE	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	114	WINCH CONNECTOR CONNECTEUR DE TREUIL		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	145	DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR DIFFERENTIEL		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	146	WINCH HARNESS HARNAIS DU TREUIL		0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
10	147	ROOF HARNESS HARNAIS DU TOIT			0.6	0.6		0.6				
10	148	WIPER HARNESS HARNAIS D'ESSUI-GLACE			0.4	0.4		0.4				
10	149	WINDSHIELD WASHER HARNESS HARNAIS LAVE-GLACE			0.7	0.7		1.0				
10	150	ROOF ACCESSOIRIES HARNESS HARNAIS ACCESSOIRE DU TOIT			0.5	0.5		0.5				
10	151	HEATER RADIATOR RADIATEUR DE CHAUFFAGE			1.3	1.3		1.3				
10	152	FAN SWITCH INTERRUPTEUR DU VENTILATEUR			0.3	0.3		0.3				
10	154	FAN VENTILATEUR			0.7	0.7		0.7				
10	155	HEATER CONTROL VALVE ACTUATOR ACTUATEUR DE SOUPAPE DU CONTRÔLE DE CHAUFFAGE			0.4	0.4		0.4				
10	159	SIGNATURE BEAM (RH OR LH) PHARE SIGNATURE (DROIT OU GAUCHE)				0.4		0.4	0.4	0.4		
10	164	FRONT DIFFERENTIAL HARNESS HARNAIS DU DIFFERENTIEL AVANT		0.6					0.6	0.6	0.6	
10	165	FRONT DRIVE MODULE (FDM) MODULE ENTRAINEMENT AVANT (FDM)		0.3					0.3	0.3	0.3	
10	166	FDM SUPPORT SUPPORT FDM		0.3					0.3	0.3	0.3	
10	167	STARTER HARNESS HARNAIS DU DEMARREUR	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
10	168	ELECTRICAL SUPPORT SUPPORT ELECTRIQUE	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0

SYSTEM SYSTÈME	CODE	DESCRIPTION	DEFENDER HD5	DEFENDER HD8 / HD10	DEFENDER CAB	DEFENDER CAB LTD	DEFENDER MAX	DEFEBDER NAX CAB	DEFENDER XMR	DEFENDER MAX XMR	DEFENDER 6 X 6	DEFENDER PRO
			17	18/19	20	21	22/23	24	25	26	27	28
10	170	USB OUTLET PRISE USB		0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
10	171	THROTTLE PEDAL HARNESS HARNAIS DE LA PÉDALE ACCÉLÉRATEUR		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
10	181	CLIMATE CONTROL CONTRÔLE DE CLIMAT				0.3		0.3				
10	186	HVAC UNIT FRONT COVER COUVERCLE AVANT UNITE HVAC				0.3		0.3				
10	187	HVAC UNIT REARCOVER COUVERCLE ARRIERE UNITE HVAC				2.8		2.8				
10	188	HEATER VALVE SOUPAPE DE CHAUFFAGE				1.0		1.0				
10	189	DRAIN VALVE SOUPAPE DE DRAINAGE				0.5		0.5				
10	190	HVAC HARNESS HARNAIS HVAC				0.6		0.6				
10	191	DOOR VAN VOLET D'AIR				0.4		0.4				
10	192	JUNCTION BLOCK COVER COUVERCLE BORNIER	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM
SYSTÈME ÉLECTRIQUE




10192
10148
10150
1046
10147
10168
1009
10146
1009
1083
1045
10181
10170
10159
1021
10149
10145
1083
1031
1001
1051
1047
1004
10171
ttf2021-004-002

can-am

2021 Can-Am Side-By-Side Technical Presentation - June

BRP ADVENTURE BY DESIGN

Maverick Trail / Sport

Defender / Traxter

Maverick (X3)

Supplier and minor changes

Change	Description	Retrofit	Model Application
New Wheel Bearing Supplier	Same wheel bearing design, new part number, old part number can be used up	Yes	
New Caliper Bracket Supplier	Same caliper bracket, new part number, old part number can be used up	Yes	
New Steering Column Supplier	Same steering column design, new part number, old part number can be used up	Yes	
New Brake Disk Supplier	Same brake disk design, new part number, old part number can be used up	Yes	
Longer Threads on Front Differential	So differential uses same bolts as the brake calipers (M10x25 - 207502546)	Yes	

Common changes

Description	Retrofit	Model Application
Voltage Regulator Fuse 50A fuse to protect regulator from reversed connection to battery poles on 650Watt regulator	Yes on MY20	
New Actuator on Rear Differential Same function and supplier, new part number	No (Uses different calibration)	
Cluster keypad Improved membrane robustness	Yes	

Package name change as of MY21

- For European Community models

PRO becomes XU

New name for the PRO package

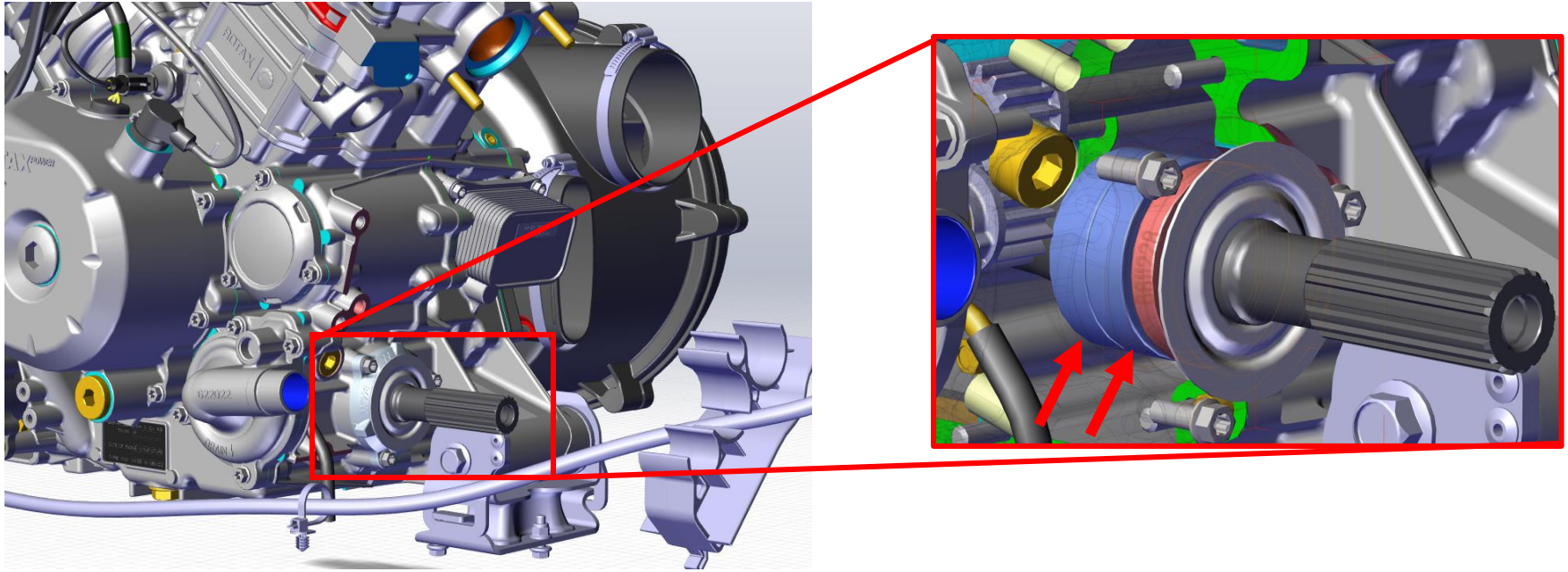
MAVERICK SPORT / TRAIL

Electrical System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Programmable RFID key and push start button on ABS and non-ABS models (**Europe T-Category models only**)	No
Signature lights now turn off with headlights	N/A

Engine System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Only on Maverick Sport / Trail 1000 & 1000R engines. Front PTO with double bearing to reduce harmonic vibrations	No



Cab Interior Changes

Description	Retrofit
New 7.6” Cluster bezel - Sleeker/more aesthetic design	Yes

Packages for MY21 (Same as MY20)

MAVERICK SPORT

X-RC 64	X-MR 64	X-XC 64	DPS	BASE
P CHALK GREY / CAN-AM RED / 21	P MINERAL GREY / MANTA GREEN / 20	P MACCHIATO SATIN / 21 / BLACK	P TIMELESS BLACK / 20	Ci CAN-AM RED / 21
			Ci GULFSTREAM BLUE / 21	

MAVERICK TRAIL

DPS	BASE
P TIMELESS BLACK / 20	Ci CAN-AM RED / 21
Ci GULFSTREAM BLUE / 21	
WD CAMO / 18-20	

Body Changes – New Coloration

Description
New Colors Trail DPS in Gulfstream Blue Sport X XC in Macchiato Satin Sport X RC in Chalk Metallic

DPS

X XC

X RC

Defender / Traxter

Electrical System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Cluster keypad on XT and XT CAB	Yes on MY20

Electrical System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Added LED signature light on XMR and Lonestar	Yes on MY20

Electrical System Changes

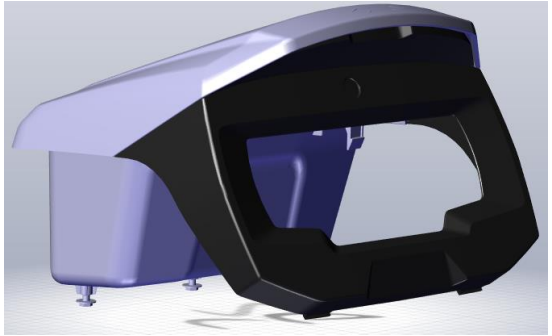
Description	Retrofit
HVAC control module temperature range selection increased. Tmin (13C / 56F) to Tmax (28C / 82F). New screen visual display. Increased tolerance to hot ambient temperatures	Yes on existing HVAC

Electrical System Changes

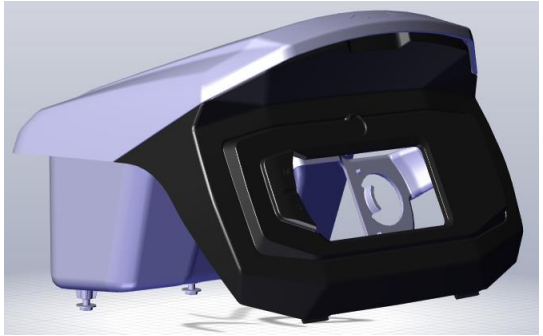
Description	Retrofit
New ECM calibration on HD8 and HD10 for new rear differential actuator	No

Electrical System Changes

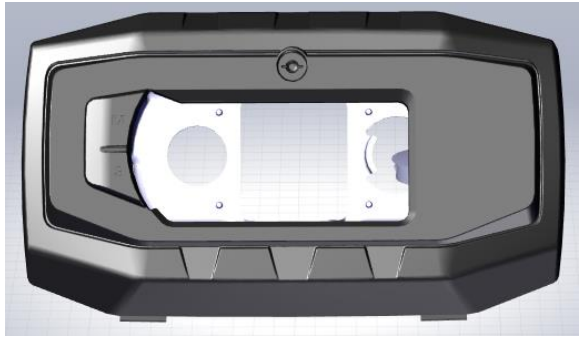
Description	Retrofit
3 New Bezels for Clusters: • 7.6” Cluster on T-cat, LTD, and XMR. • 4.5” Cluster + Storage on XT. • 4.5” Cluster + Without Storage on DPS	No



7.6” Cluster



4.5” Cluster with storage



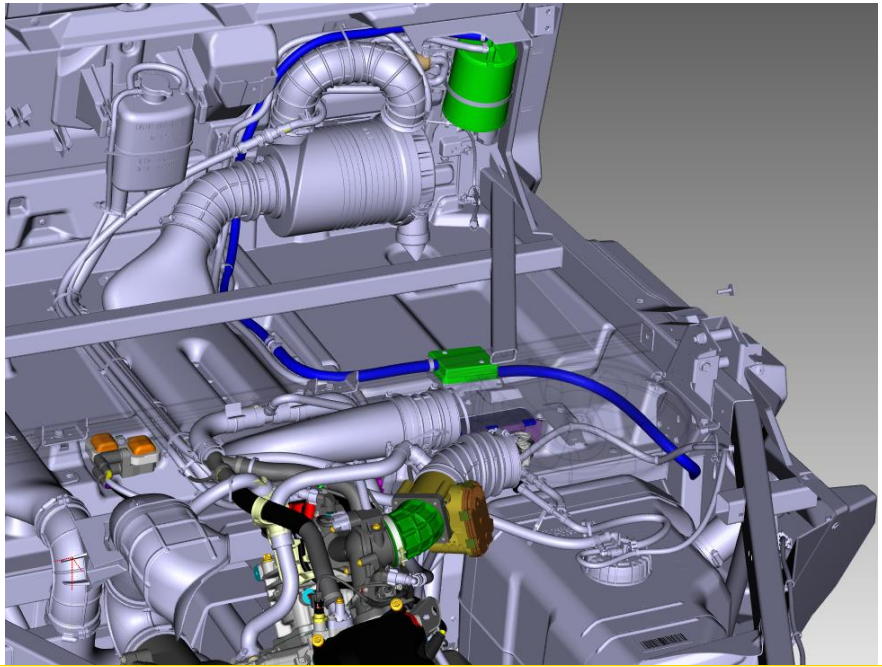
4.5” Cluster without storage

Electrical System Changes

Description	Retrofit
MY21 Defender Pro model will now come with EVAP components for California specific SKUs	Yes on MY20

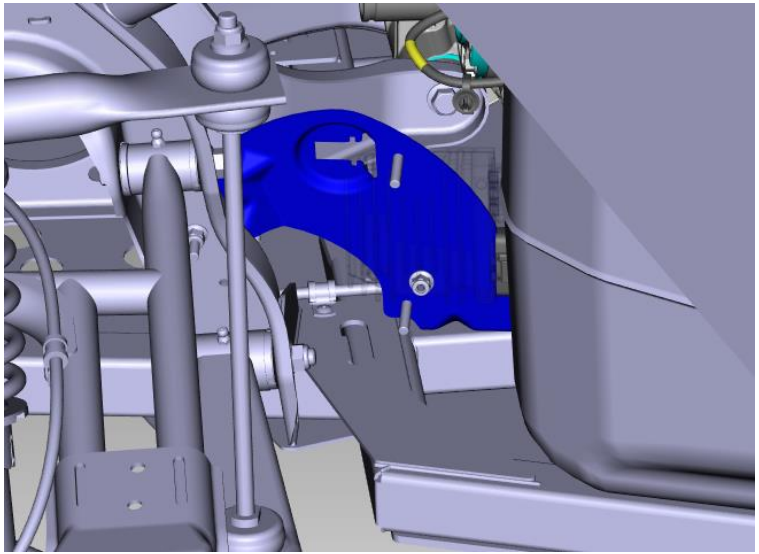
Fuel System Changes

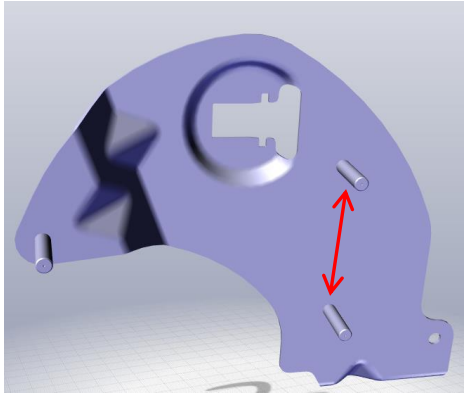
Description	Retrofit
EVAP Canister on California PRO Same canister design as other models, on PRO with extended hose routing. NOTE: There is no intake resonator on EVAP models.	N/A



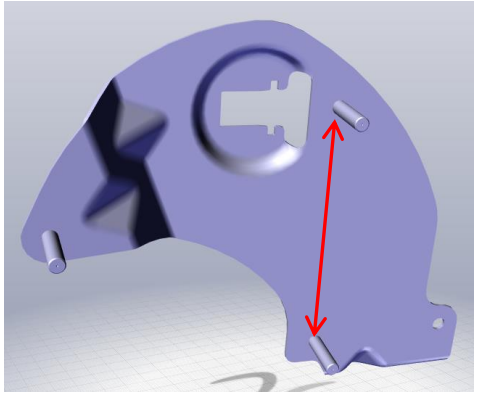
Engine System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Voltage regulator support - New part numbers 500W / 650W and 850W	Yes





500W / 650W



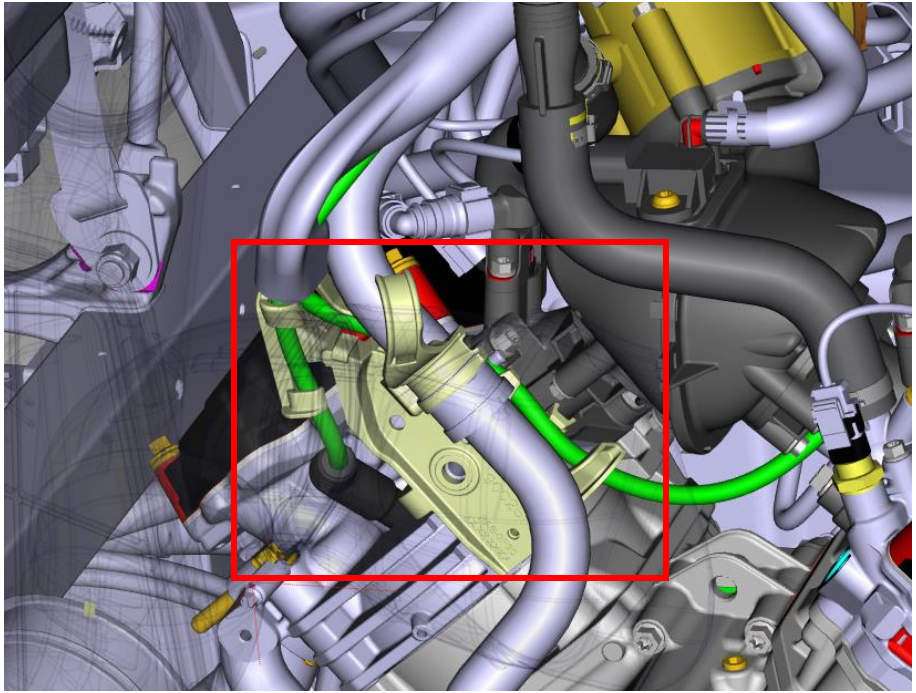
850W

Engine System Changes

Description	Retrofit
New spark plug DCPR8E with solid post and new spark plug cables. Only on HD8	Yes, using new cable assy and spark plug

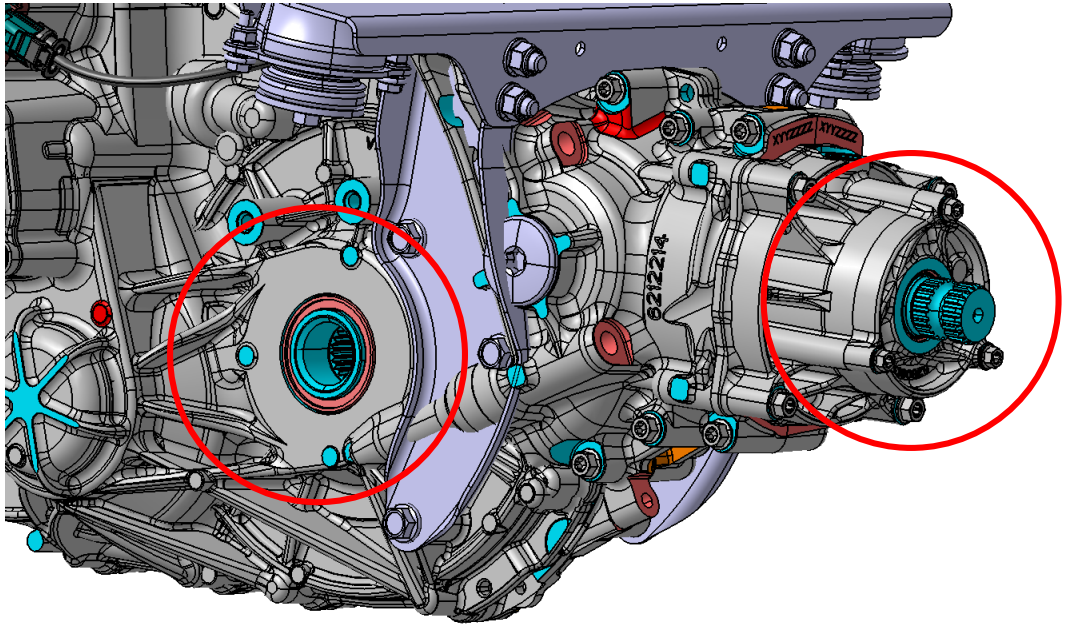
Engine System Changes

Description	Retrofit
HD8 - New spark plug wire bracket to improve routing of spark plugs wires	Yes, using new cable assy

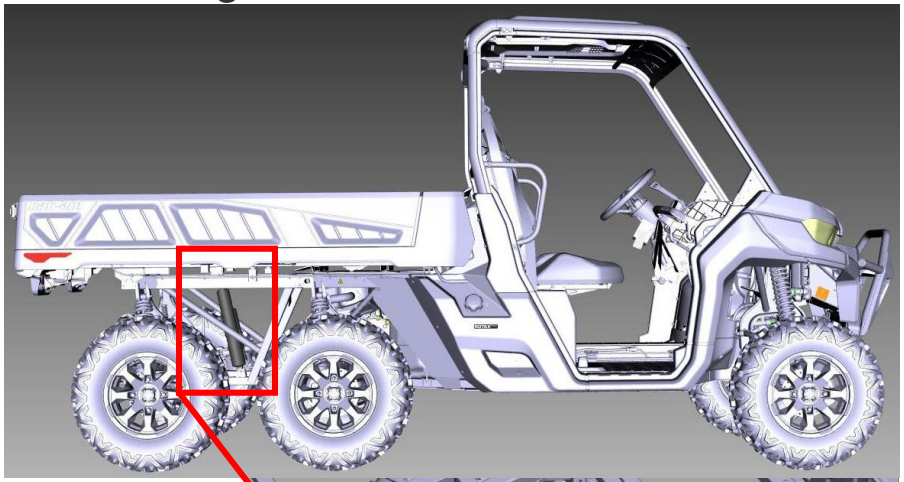


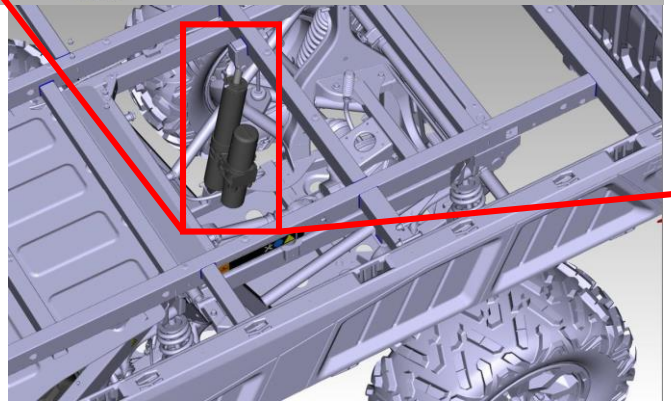
Engine System Changes

Description	Retrofit
New output shaft seals - Improved seal durability.	Yes

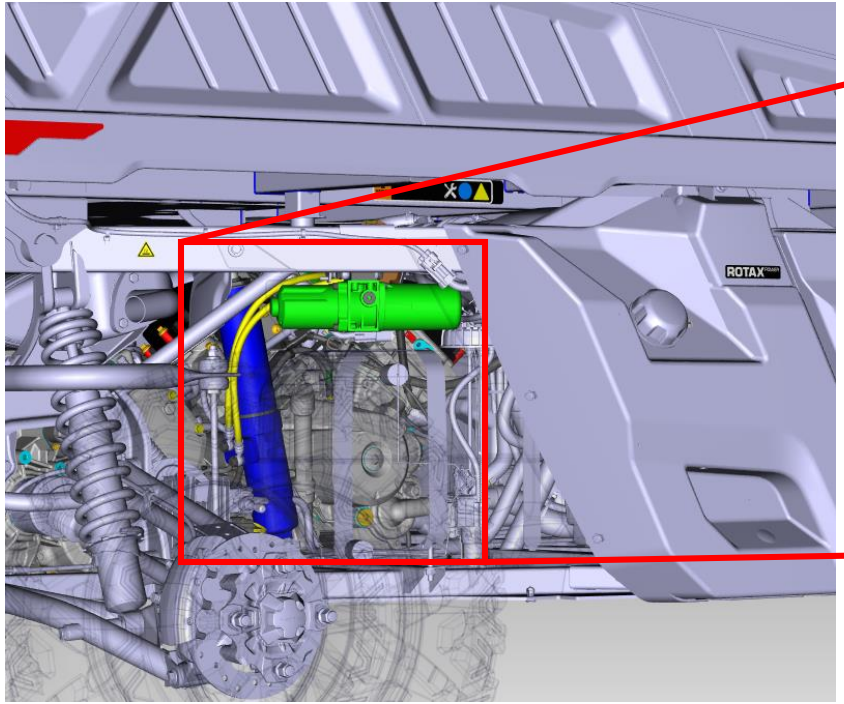


Cargo System Changes – **NEW** Power-Tilt Bed – 6X6 XT





Cargo System Changes – **NEW** Power-Tilt Bed – Pro XT



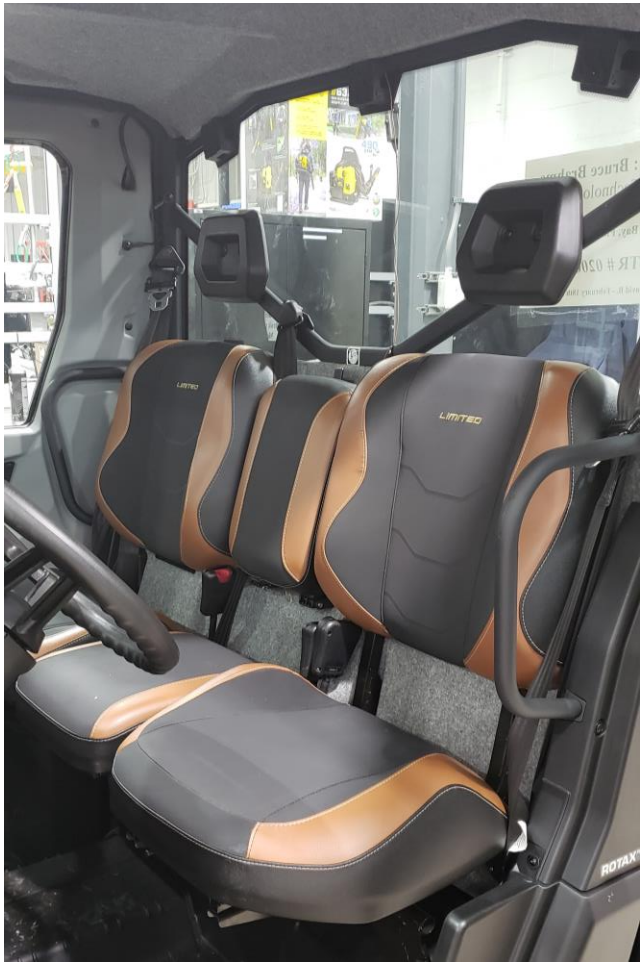
Cargo System Changes – **NEW** Power-Tilt Bed

Description	Retrofit
Power tilt bed – For effortless dump box usage Included on PRO XT and 6x6 XT	No

- Power-tilt activated by switch on dashboard
- Max lifting capacity = 1,000 lb (454 kg)
- Retrofits previous MY20 Pro and 6X6 models.
- When power-tilt reaches extension or retraction limits, internal hydraulic circuit uses bypass to protect system.
- Available in PAC for MY20 / 21 models
- Hydraulic portion of the kit is not serviceable, no spare parts for replacement.

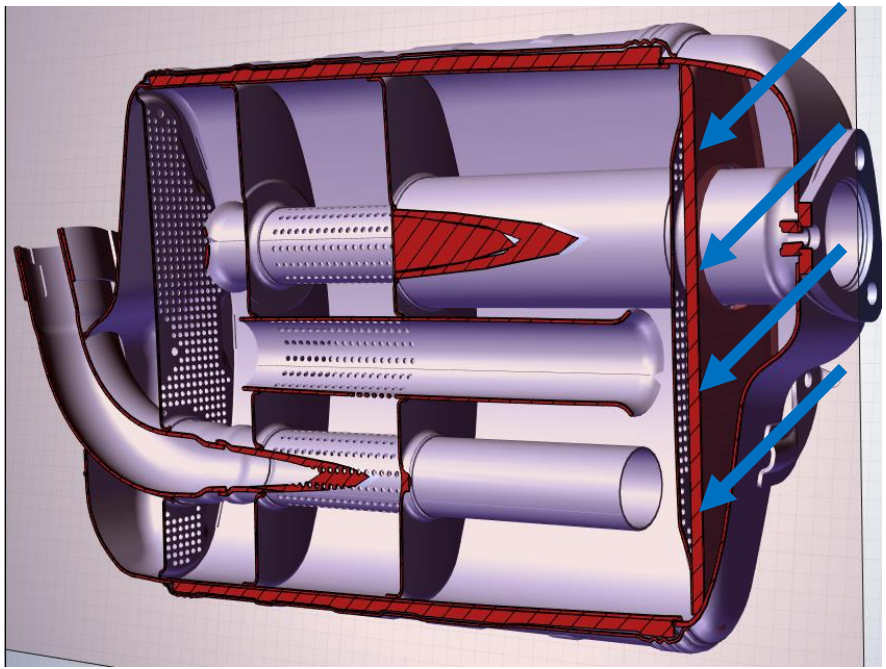
Cab Interior Changes

Description	Retrofit
Bolstered Seat Cushions On XT, Lone Star, XMR and Limited models	Yes



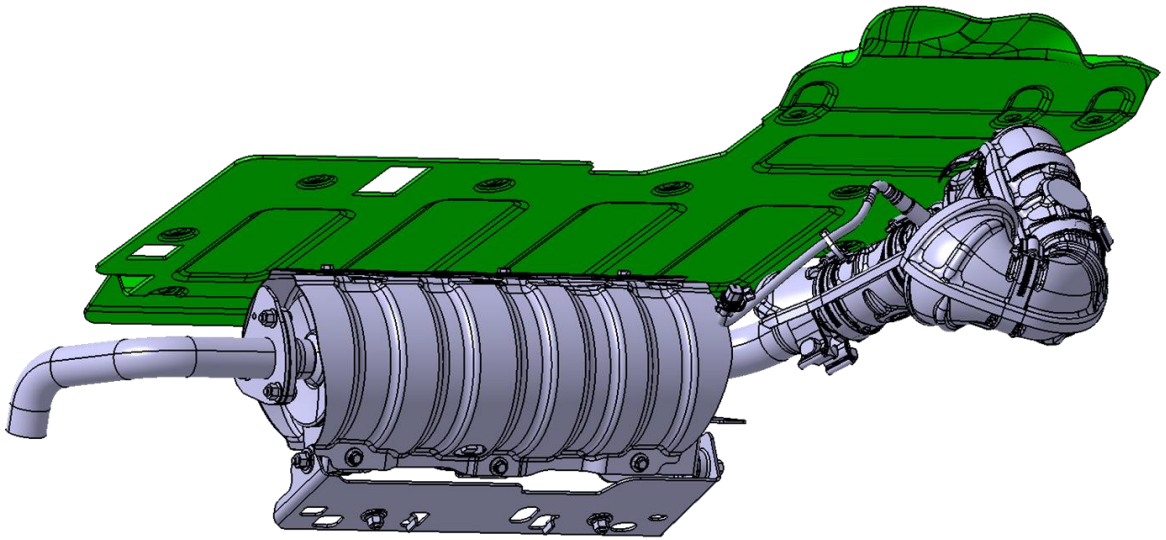
Exhaust System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Added Wool in HD10 Muffler Improve durability and reduce muffler temperature Also has improved internal air flow to prevent muffler expansion	Yes



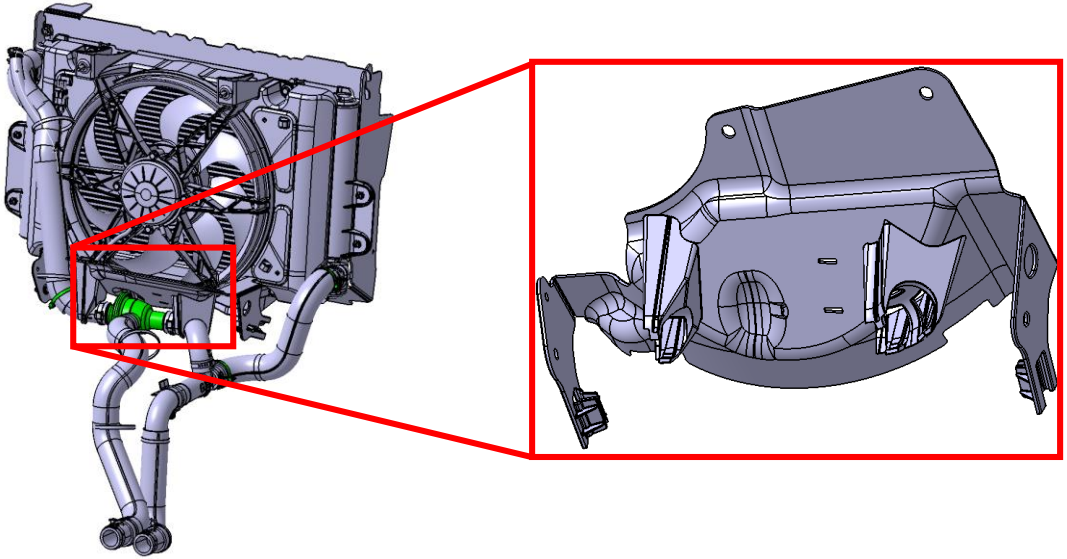
Exhaust System Changes

Description	Retrofit
New Heat Shield Better clearance with windshield washer tank, better clearance for CVT air inlet PAC kit. Accommodates new position of cargo shock and Power-Tilt Bed	No



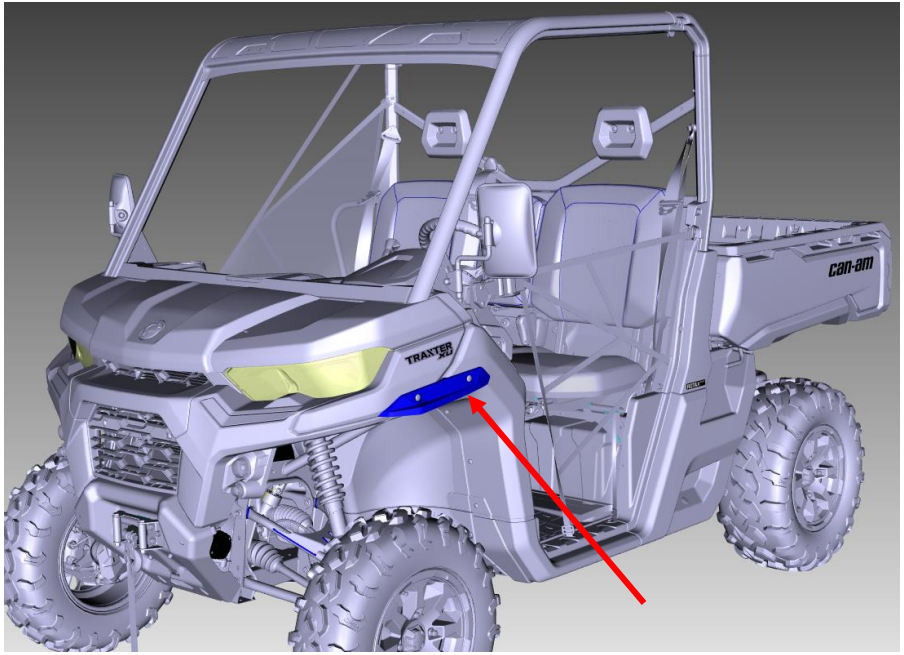
Cooling System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Standardized Thermostat Set-up Thermostat moved to front of vehicle (similar to HVAC model) All new hoses part numbers, not identical to AC because no heater coil. Note HD5 doesn't have thermostat	No
NEW Air deflector now made with injected plastic and the clips are integrated	No



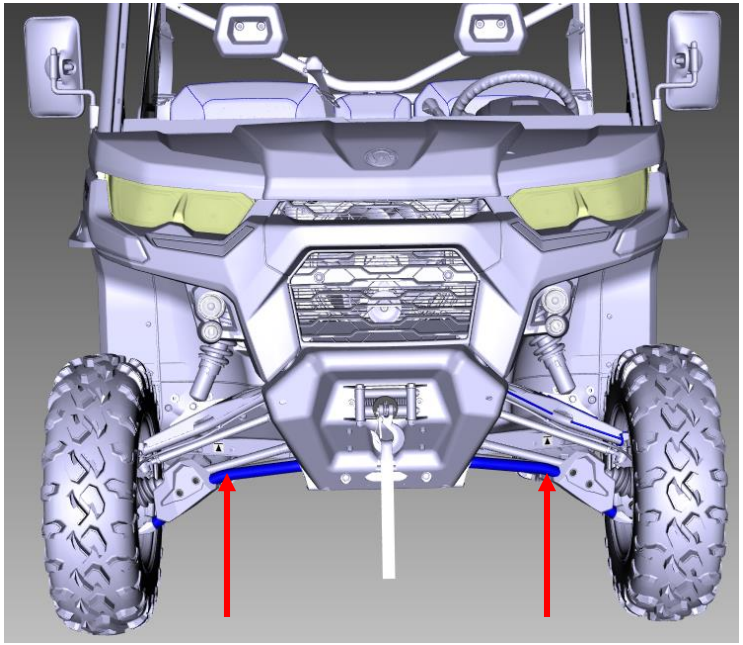
Body System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Traxter T-cat Fender flare to be installed at PDI for 64” XU (Pro) models (**Europe T-Category models only**) HD5 & HD8 models remain with 62in width	No



Front Suspension Changes

Description	Retrofit
Traxter HD10 T-cat with arched front lower A-arms with for 64” XU (Pro) models (**Europe T-Category models only**) HD5 & HD8 models remain with 62in width	No



Body Changes – New Coloration

Description
New Colors PRO XT in Oxford Blue (painted), LTD MAX in Oxford Blue (painted), XT in Timeless Black (painted)

PRO XT

LTD MAX

XT

MY21 Can-Am Traxter Line-up

T-category line-up

BASE

HD5

HD8

XU

HD8

HD8

HD10

DPS

MAX HD10

NRMM line-up

DPS

HD8

HD10

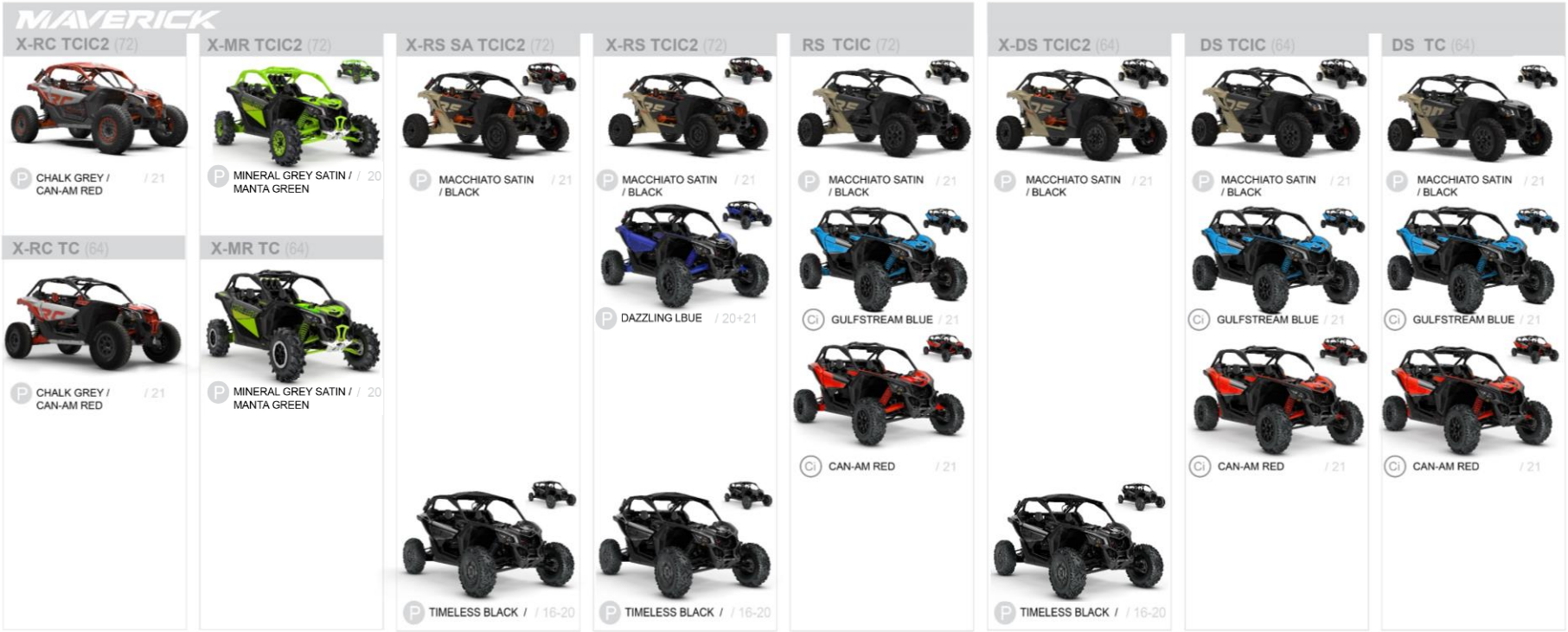
HD8

X MR

HD10

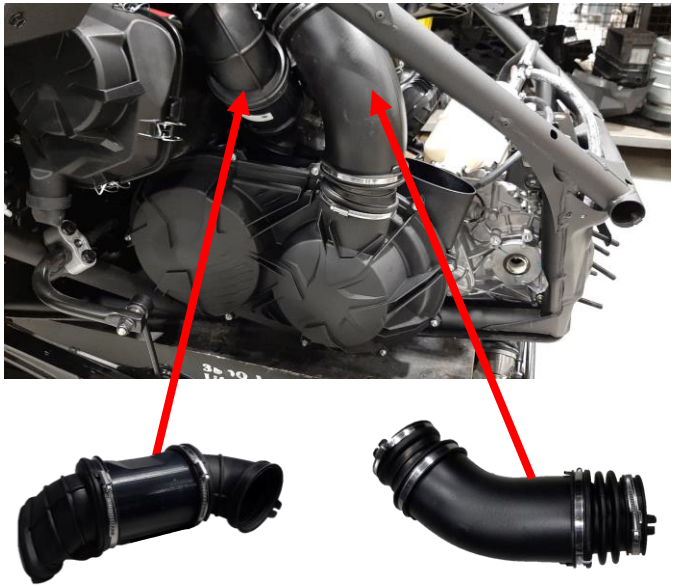
MAVERICK X3

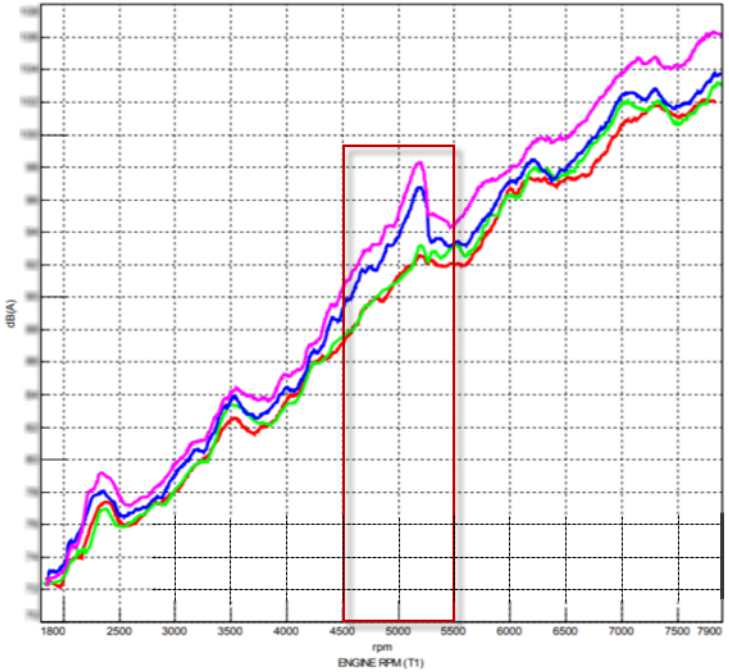
New Packages for MY21



Engine System Changes

Description	Retrofit
New air inlet ducting on all models except X-MR to reduce noise to operator. PAC kit 70350111	Yes for all except X-MR

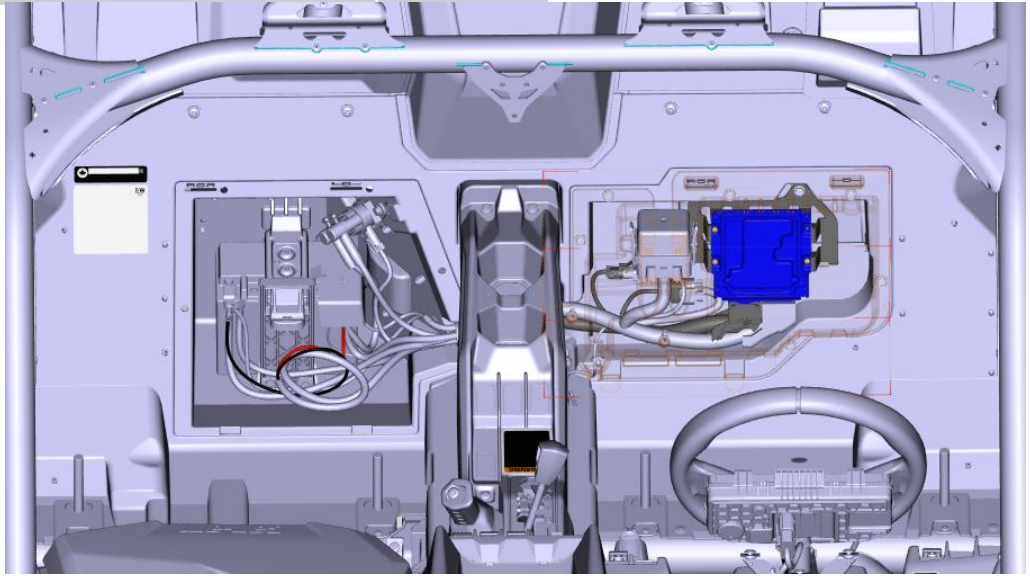




Non acoustic components
MY20 CVT cover + new ducts

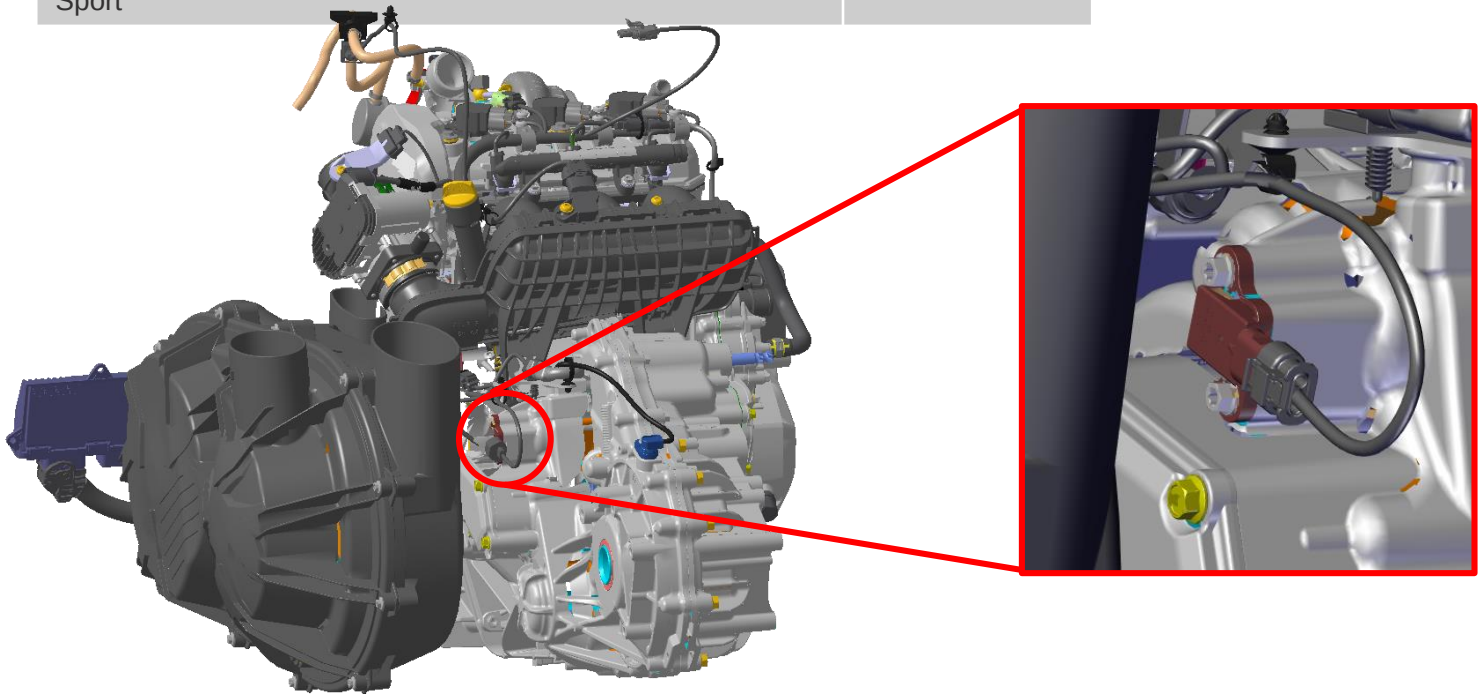
Engine System Changes

Description	Retrofit
- Maverick Turbo RR models will a new Engine Control Module called XCU and updated fire wall. New firewall can accommodate both the XCU and the existing ECM. - New special tool – XCU pinout box – 529036513 - New main, junction, and engine wiring harnesses also	No



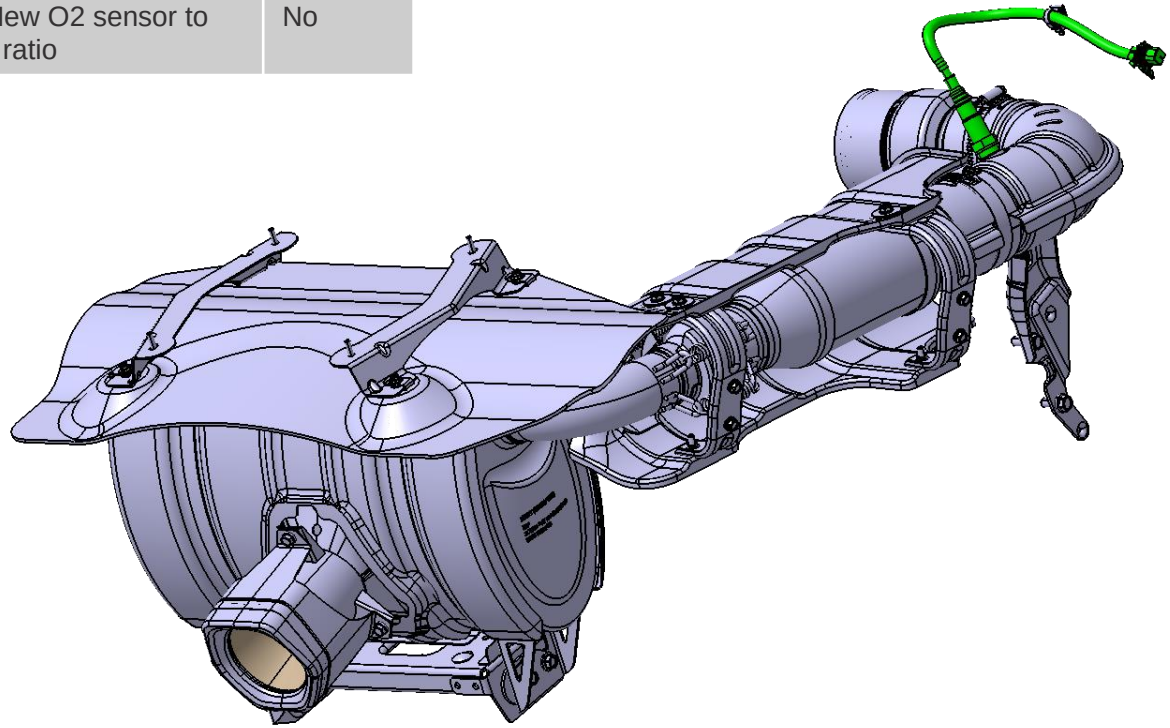
Engine System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Contactless Gear Box Position Sensor and connector. Standardization with MY20 Defender and Maverick Trail / Sport	No



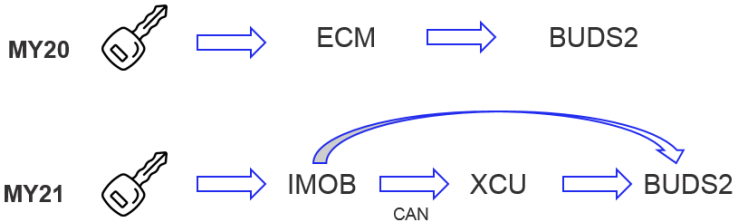
Exhaust System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Maverick Turbo RR only - New O2 sensor to read exhaust gases air fuel ratio	No



Electrical System Changes

Description	Retrofit
New key IMOB module communicates with CAN for D.E.S.S. functions. Only on Maverick Turbo RR models.	No



The IMOB module will communicate through CAN with BUDS2 for key programming.

IMOB module then communicates through CAN with the XCU for engine starting functions.

No fault codes are generated by this module.

Uses same key as previous MYs

Electrical System Changes

Description	Retrofit
New Headlight Switch Must hold switch for 2 seconds to turn off headlights	No
New Low Battery Logic Low battery voltage fault will stop accessory power and turn on headlights	N/A

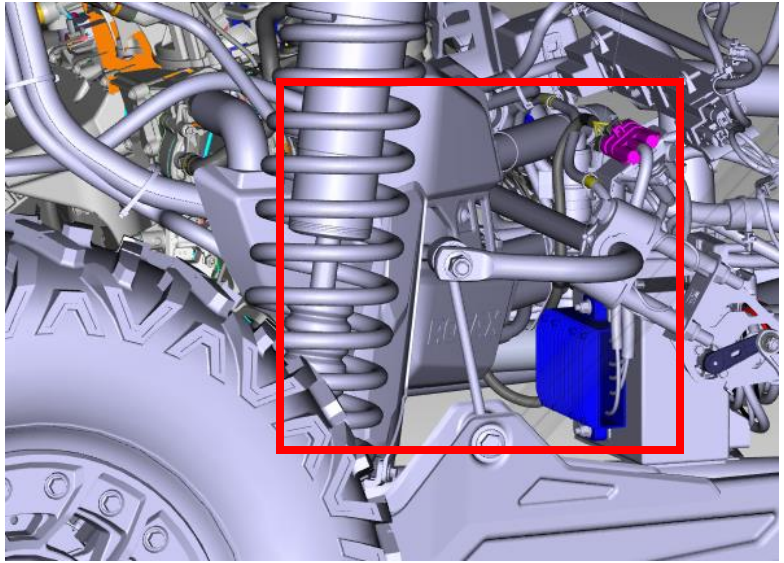
Top position = High beam

Middle position = Low Beam

Press and hold 2 seconds
bottom position = Headlights off
(press and hold 2 seconds to turn them back on)

Electrical System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Maverick Turbo RR only – 850W stator for a more powerful battery charging system with built in protection.	Yes



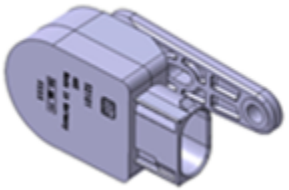
Suspension System Changes – SMART SHOX

- Introduced on Maverick Turbo RR Xrs
- Performance
  - Constant monitoring of wheel position and velocity – Improved shock absorption
  - Better tracking of the ground surface – Increased traction
  - Self adjustable suspension – Acting on both compression and rebound
  - Instant self adjustment – Up to 200 times per second
  - Industry fastest valve reaction – From full soft to full firm in 0.017 second (60 times / second)*
- Control / Comfort
  - Adjust to any type of terrain automatically using multi-modes – Comfort / Sport / Sport+
  - Detect vehicle speed – Reduces front and rear bouncing
  - Maintain flat cornering – Increased stability
  - Minimize vehicle body movement – Decrease vehicle dive when braking and accelerating
  - Bottom out and topping out protection

New SMART SHOX Technology

9 Sensors to Determine Optimal Suspension Damping / Rebound in Real-Time

Sensors
Inertial Measurement Unit (IMU)
4 Vertical Acceleration Sensors
4 Suspension Position Sensors



New SMART SHOX Technology

Inertial Measurement Unit (IMU)

Measures vertical, lateral, longitudinal accelerations and rotations around center of gravity

New SMART SHOX Technology

4 Vertical Acceleration Sensors

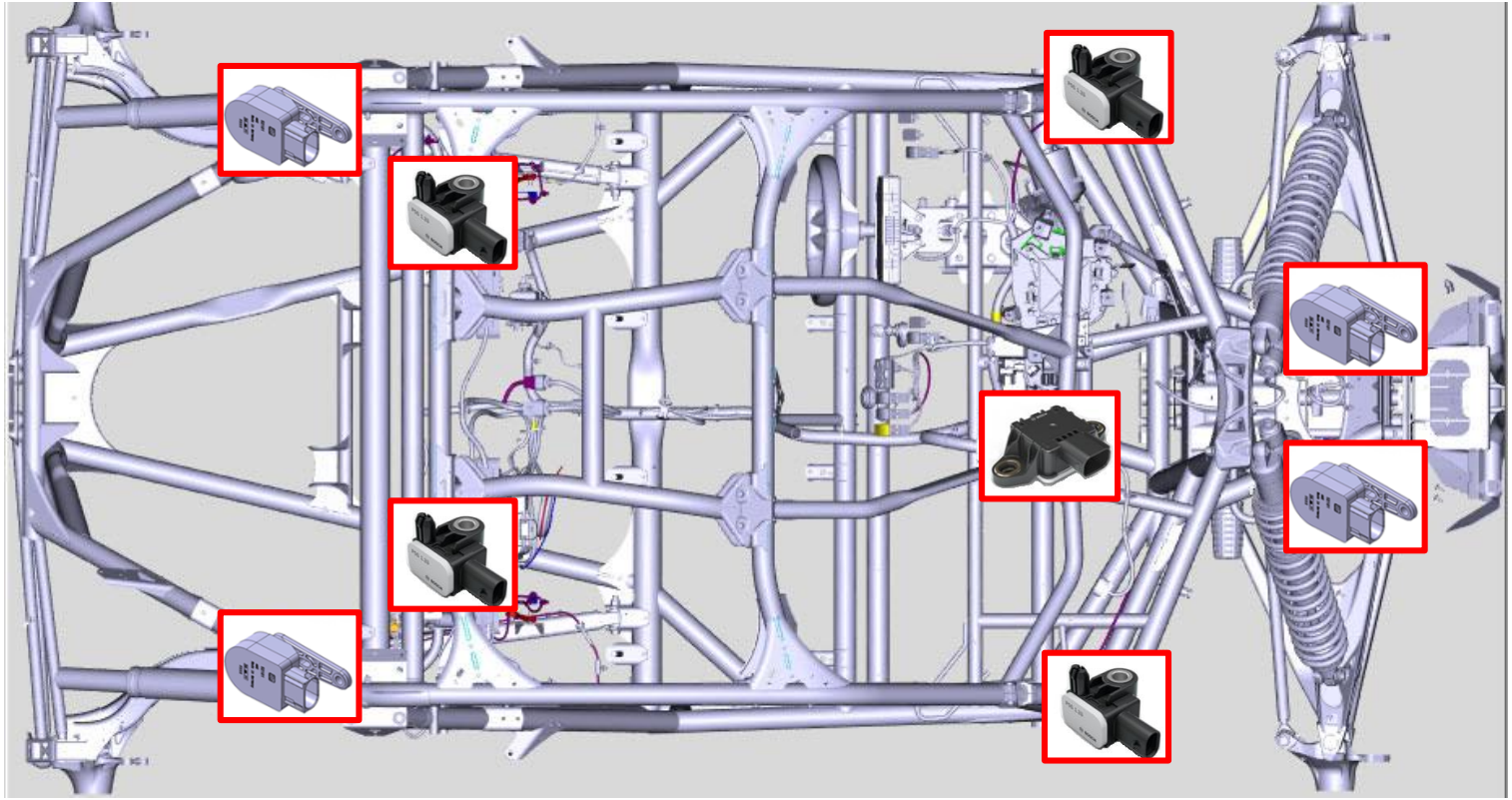
Measures vertical accelerations of frame corners

New SMART SHOX Technology

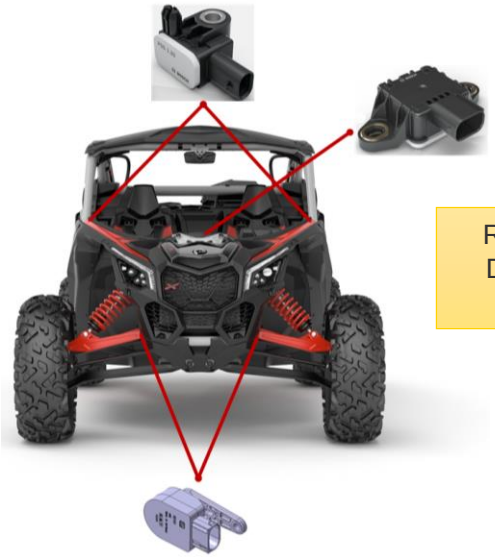
4 Suspension Position Sensors

Measures suspension arm position

New SMART SHOX Technology



New SMART SHOX Technology

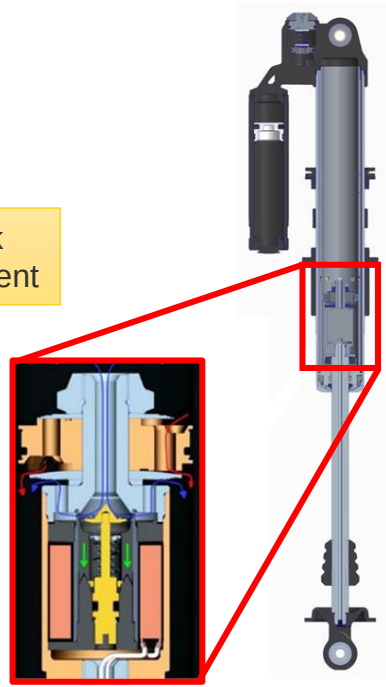


Real-Time Data from Sensors

Suspension **D**amping **C**ontrol **U**nit

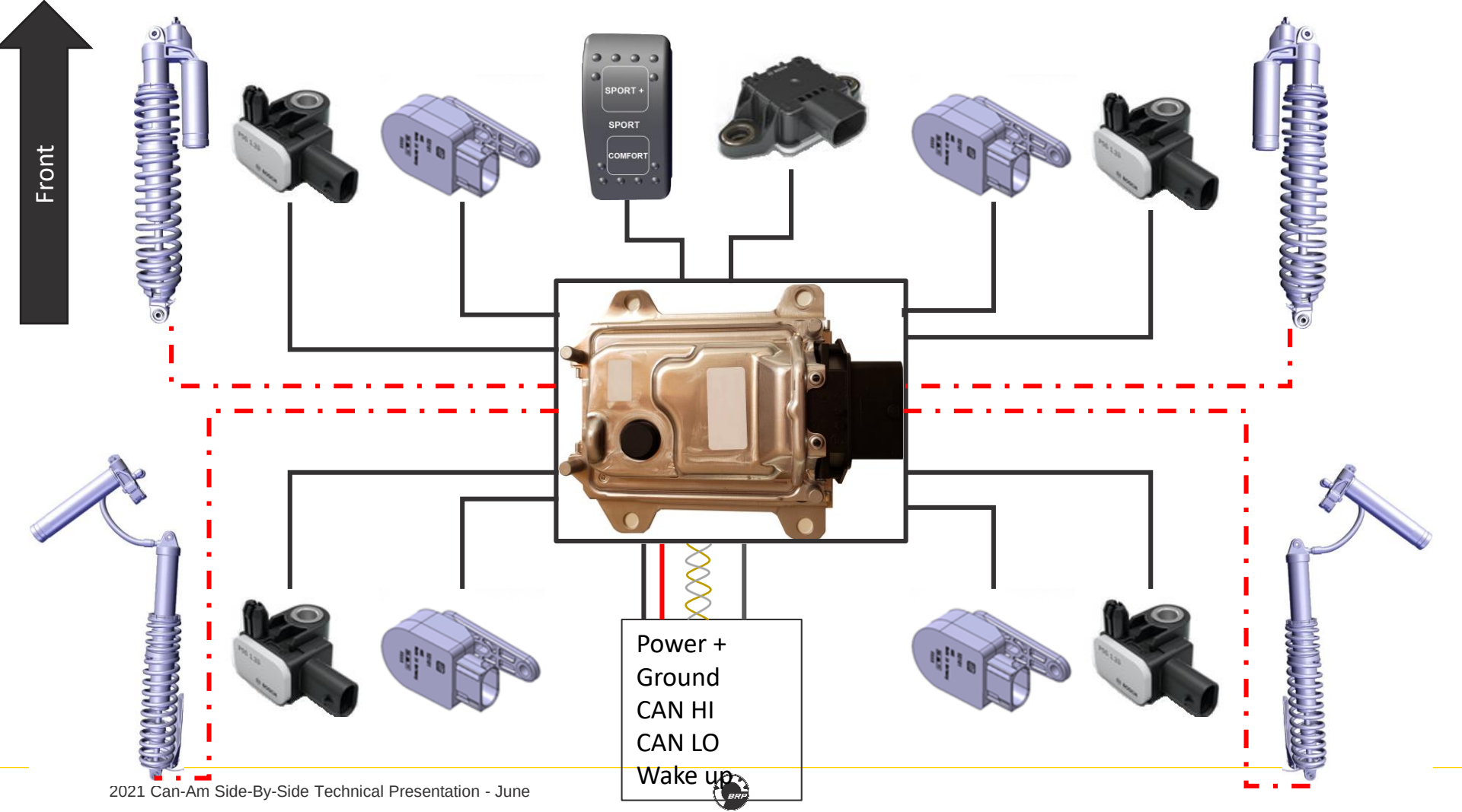
Shock Adjustment

Modes Selection

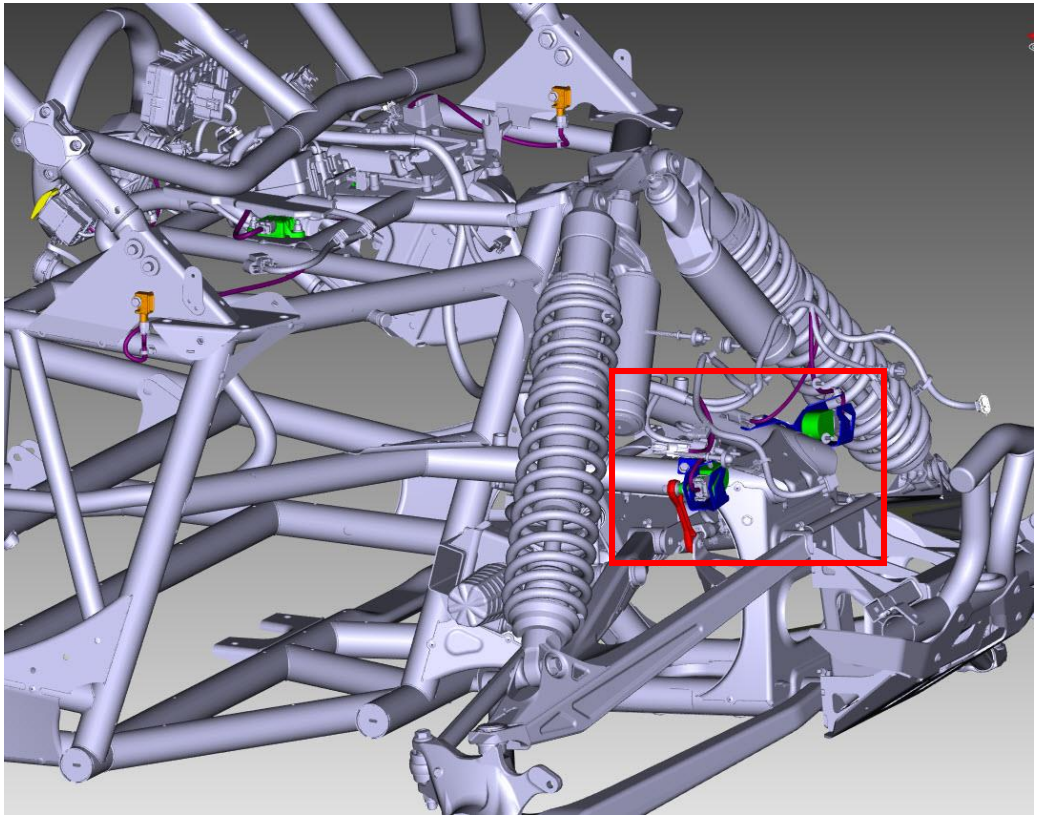


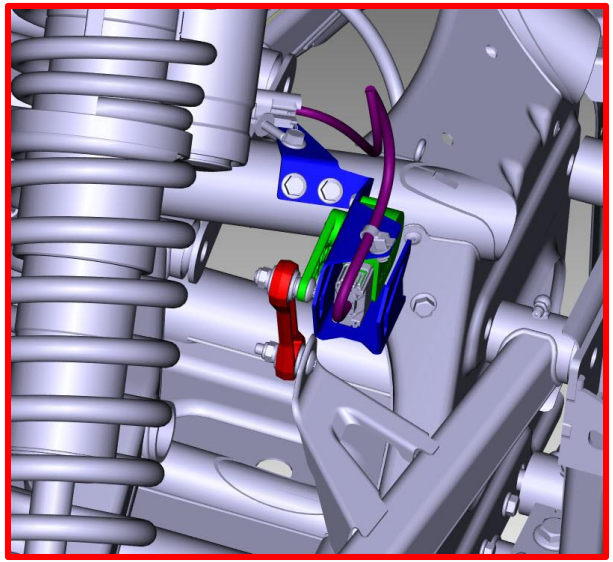
SMART SHOX Mode Selection

- Comfort:
  - This mode provides maximum comfort.
  - The suspension moves freely while controlling body movement to avoid bottoming out and enhance cornering, accelerating and braking performance.
- Sport:
  - This mode enhances handling and provides comfort in straight line.
  - The suspension minimizes body movement in cornering, accelerating and braking while offering optimal calibration to face obstacles of all kinds.
- Sport+:
  - This mode is all about performance.
  - In full stiffness all the time and ready to tackle the most extreme situations.

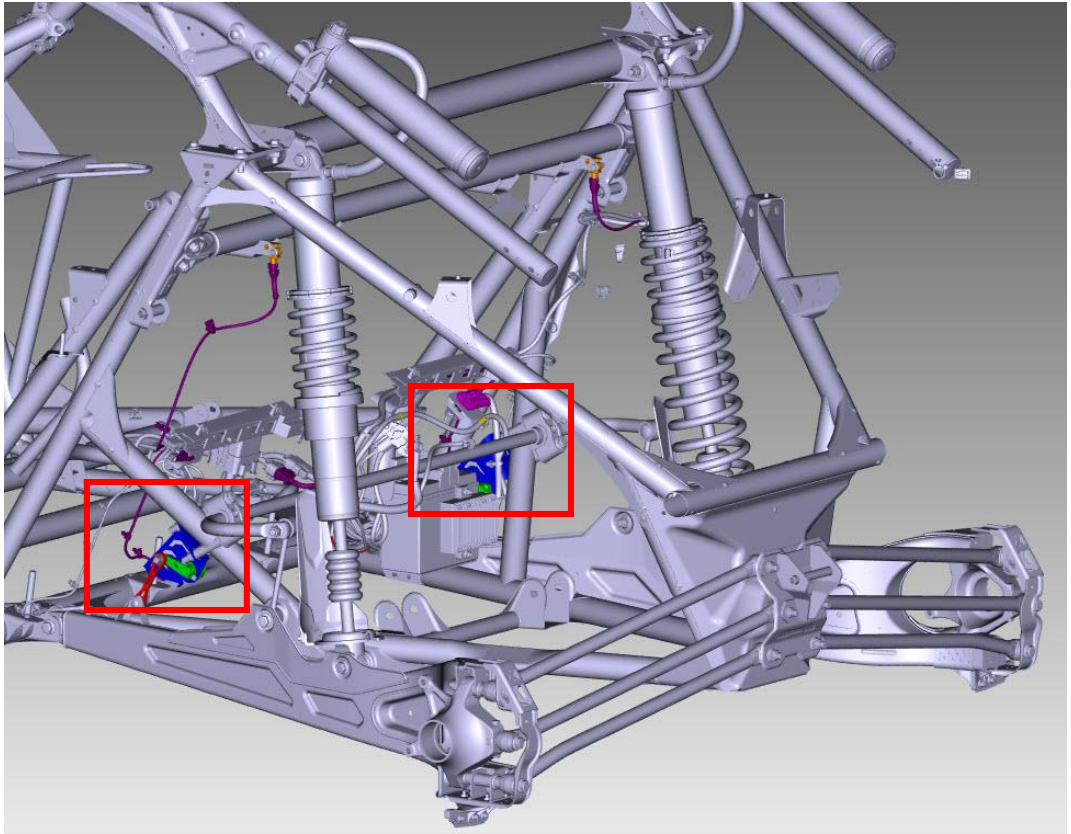

Front
SPORT +
SPORT
COMFORT
Power +
Ground
CAN HI
CAN LO
Wake up

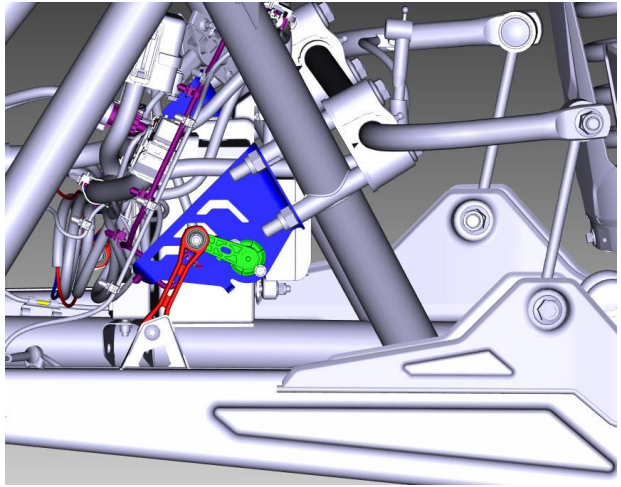
Front Suspension Position Sensors

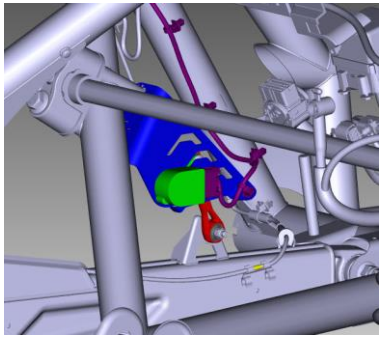




Rear Suspension Position Sensors

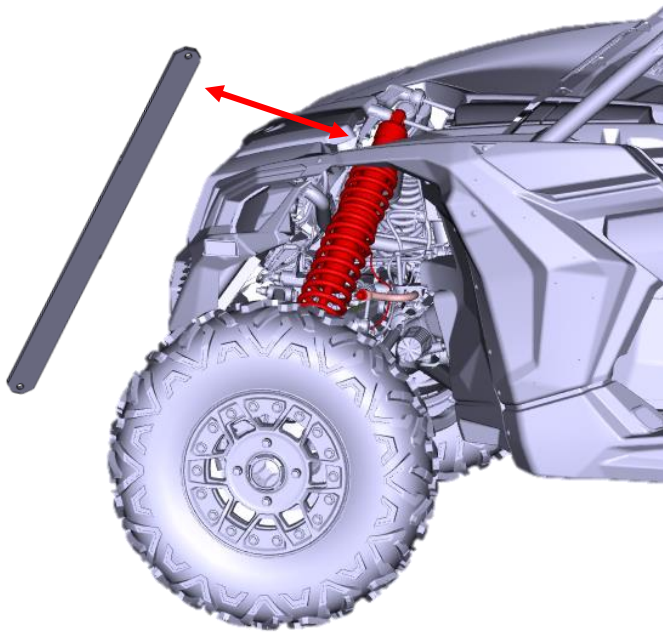






Wheel Position Sensor Calibration Procedure

1. Remove shock and disconnect torsion bar
2. Install the calibration bar (Special tool #529 036 495)
3. Connect vehicle to BUDS2
4. Open calibration assistant in Setting Menu
    1. Settings / Initialization - SDCU Calibration
5. Click on « learn » for the corresponding wheel
6. Repeat for each wheel position sensor



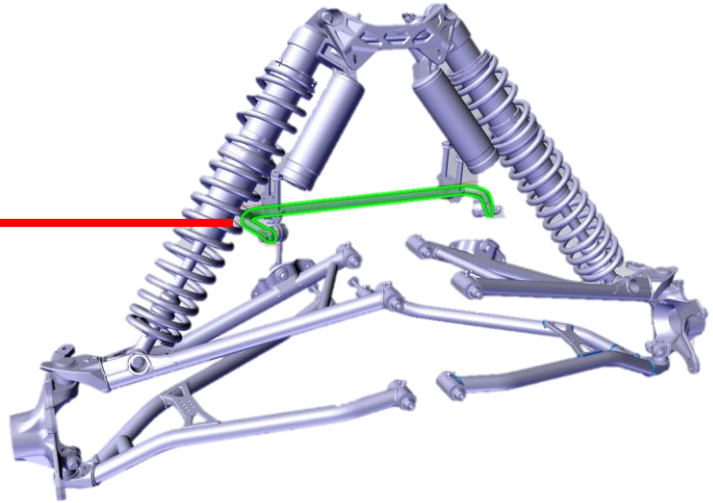
SMART SHOX

Additional information

- Key off – The shock valves are closed. The shocks are at their stiffest
- Sold in PAC? No because the main harness must be changed
- Training module and diagnostic charts will be available September 2020 in the Knowledge Center
- Valve inside the shocks are not sellable, shocks are servicable through FOX
- If you change one a part linked to the suspension position sensors (support bracket, sway bar, upper A-Arm, or the shocks), the wheel position sensor learning must be done
- SDCU will trigger fault codes related to the system. System will react to ensure the unit can continue to be driven until unit is serviced.

Front Suspension Changes

Description	Retrofit
18mm Front Sway Bar on 64’’ Standardization with 72’’ models, new part number. Note that the new sway bar is a stiffer ride	Yes



Body System Changes

Description	Retrofit
Seat Frame Color In Macchiato Satin theme for X-DS and X-RS and X-RC in CAN-AM Red, new part number	N/A

Body System Changes

Description
New Colors X RS – Macchiato Satin DS – Macchiato Satin, Gulfstream Blue, and Can-Am Red

X RS SA

DS

DS

DS

Body System Changes

Description
New Colors X RC – Chalk Metallic X RS – Dazzling Blue X MR – Manta Green

X RC

X RS

X MR

BRP

ski-doo LYNX SEA-DOO EVINRUDE ROTAX can-am

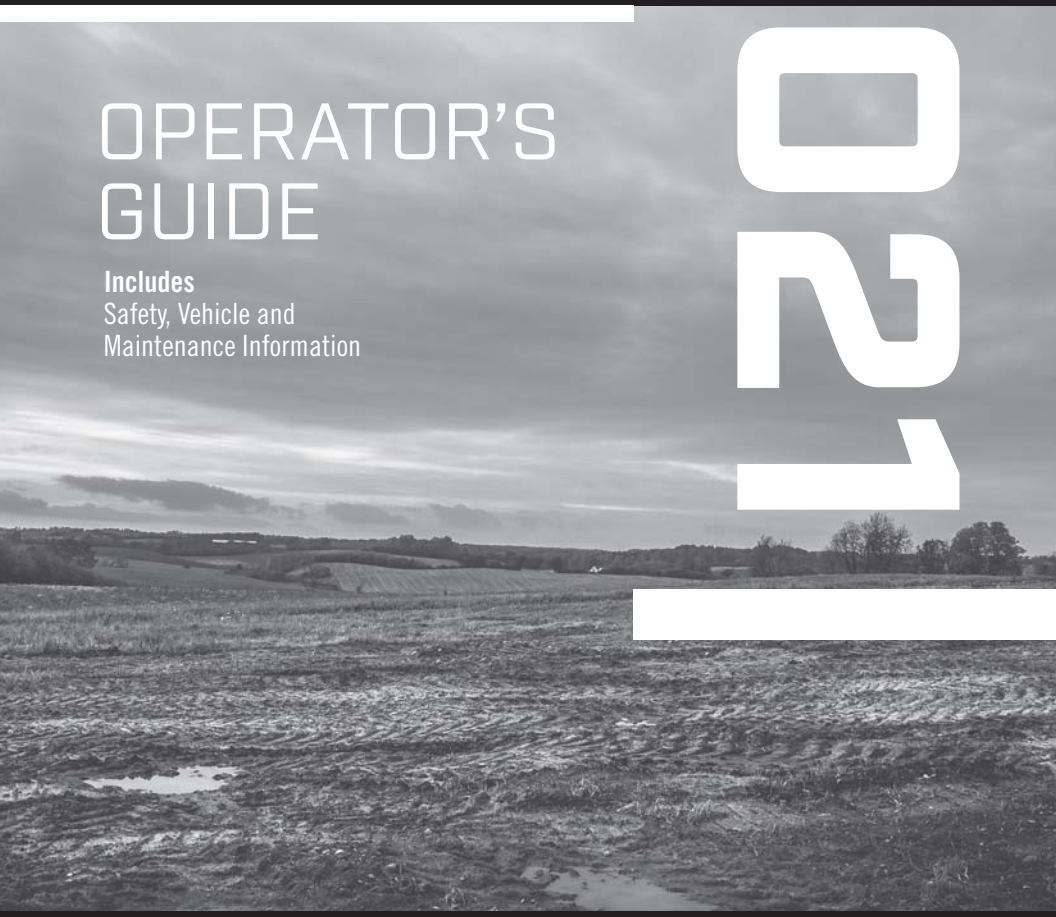
can-am

DEFENDER™ PRO
(excluding European Union)
TRAXTER Series

2021

OPERATOR'S GUIDE

Includes
Safety, Vehicle and
Maintenance Information



⚠ WARNING

Read this guide thoroughly. It contains important safety information.
Minimum age: Operator: 16 or older with a valid driver's license. Keep this Operator's Guide in the vehicle.
The removal or modification of evaporative emission-related parts on this OHRV is illegal.
Violators may be subject to civil and/or criminal penalties under California and federal law.

219 002 149

Original Instructions

⚠ WARNING

YOUR VEHICLE CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO OPERATE. A collision or rollover can occur quickly, if you fail to take proper precautions, even during routine maneuvers such as turning and driving on hills or over obstacles.
For your safety, understand and follow all the warnings contained in this Operator's Guide and on the labels on your vehicle. **Failure to follow these warnings can result in SEVERE INJURY OR DEATH!**
Keep this Operator's Guide with the vehicle at all times.

⚠ WARNING

Disregarding any of the safety precautions and instructions contained in this Operator's Guide, *SAFETY VIDEO* and on-product safety labels could result in severe injury including the possibility of death!

⚠ WARNING

This vehicle may exceed the performance of other vehicles you may have ridden in the past. Take time to familiarize yourself with your new vehicle.

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

⚠ **WARNING:** Operating, servicing and maintaining an off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.p65warnings.ca.gov/products/passenger-vehicle.

In Canada, products are distributed by Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP).

In USA, products are distributed by BRP US Inc.

The following trademarks are the property of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.:

Can-Am® D.E.S.S.™ DPS™ Rotax® TTI™ XPS™

This document contains the trademark of the following company:

– † Visco-Lok is a trademark of GKN Viscodrive GmbH.

219002149 en COJT
®™ and the BRP logo are trademarks of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. or its affiliates.
©2020 Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. and BRP US Inc. All rights reserved.

FOREWORD

OPERATOR'S GUIDE 2021

Defender PRO DPS HD10

Traxter PRO DPS HD10

Deutsch	Dieses Handbuch ist möglicherweise in Ihrer Landessprache verfügbar. Bitte wenden Sie sich an Ihren Händler oder besuchen Sie: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
English	This guide may be available in your language. Check with your dealer or go to: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Español	Es posible que este manual esté disponible en su idioma. Consulte a su distribuidor o visite: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Français	Ce guide peut être disponible dans votre langue. Vérifier avec votre concessionnaire ou aller à: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Italiano	Questa guida potrebbe essere disponibile nella propria lingua. Contattare il concessionario o consultare: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
中文	本手册可能有您的语种的翻译版本。请向经销商问询，或者登录 **www.operatorsguides.brp.com** 查询。
日本語	このガイドは、言語によって翻訳版が用意されています。. ディーラーに問い合わせるか、次のアドレスでご確認ください： **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Nederlands	Deze handleiding kan beschikbaar zijn in uw taal. Vraag het aan uw dealer of ga naar: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Norsk	Denne boken kan finnes tilgjengelig på ditt eget språk. Kontakt din forhandler eller gå til: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Português	Este manual pode estar disponível em seu idioma. Fale com sua concessionária ou visite o site: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Русский	Воспользуйтесь руководством на вашем языке. Узнайте о его наличии у дилера или на странице по адресу **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Suomi	Käyttöohjekirja voi olla saatavissa omalla kielelläsi. Tarkista jälleenmyyjältä tai käy osoitteessa: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**
Svenska	Denna bok kan finnas tillgänglig på ditt språk. Kontakta din återförsäljare eller gå till: **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**

Congratulations on your purchase of a new Can-Am® side-by-side vehicle. It's backed by the BRP limited warranty and a network of authorized Can-Am dealers ready to provide the parts, accessories or service you may require.

At delivery, you were informed of the warranty coverage and signed the *PREDELIVERY CHECK LIST* to ensure your new vehicle was prepared to your entire satisfaction.

Your dealer is committed to your satisfaction. If you need more information, please ask your dealer.

Know Before you Go

To learn how to reduce the risk of accident for you or bystanders, read this Operator's Guide before you operate the vehicle.

Also, read all safety labels on your vehicle and watch the *SAFETY VIDEO* located at https://can-am.brp.com/off-road/safety.

Failure to follow the warnings contained in this Operator's Guide can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Safety Messages

The types of safety messages, what they look like and how they are used in this guide are explained as follows:

The safety alert symbol ⚠ indicates a potential injury hazard.

⚠ WARNING

Indicates a potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE Indicates an instruction which, if not followed, could result in severely damaged vehicle components or other property.

About this Operator's Guide

This Operator's Guide has been prepared to acquaint the owner/operator of a new vehicle with the various vehicle controls, maintenance and safe operating instructions. It is indispensable for the proper use of the product.

Keep this Operator's Guide in the vehicle as you can refer to it for things such as maintenance, troubleshooting and instructing others.

Note that this guide is available in several languages. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

If you want to view and/or print an extra copy of your Operator's Guide, simply visit the following website **www.operatorsguides.brp.com**.

The information contained in this document is correct at the time of publication. BRP, however, maintains a policy of continuous improvement of its products without imposing upon itself any obligation to install them on products previously manufactured. Due to late changes, some differences between the manufactured product and the descriptions and/or specifications in this guide may occur. BRP reserves the right at any time to discontinue or change specifications, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring any obligation upon itself.

This Operator's Guide should remain with the vehicle when it is sold.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD **1**
Know Before you Go 2
Safety Messages 2
About this Operator's Guide 2

SAFETY INFORMATION

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS **10**
Avoid Carbon Monoxide Poisoning 10
Avoid Gasoline Fires and Other Hazards 10
Avoid Burns from Hot Parts 10
Accessories and Modifications 10
SAFE OPERATION - RESPONSIBILITIES **11**
Owner - Be Responsible 11
Operator - Be Qualified and Responsible 11
Riding Carefully 12
Occupant Restraint System 12
Terrain Condition 12
PRE-RIDE INSPECTION **14**
Pre-Ride Inspection Check List 14
PREPARE TO RIDE **17**
Before you Ride 17
Riding Gear 17
AVOID ACCIDENTS **19**
Avoid Rollovers and Tipovers 19
Avoid Collisions 20
RIDING YOUR VEHICLE **21**
Practice Exercises 21
Off-Road Operation 22
General Riding Techniques 22
MOVING LOADS AND DOING WORK **27**
Working with your Vehicle 27
Carrying Loads 27
Hauling a Load 30
Pulling a Trailer 30
IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (CANADA/UNITED STATES) **32**
Hang Tag 32
Safety Labels 35
Technical Information Labels 44
Compliance Labels 45
IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (ALL COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA/UNITED STATES) **46**
Molded Safety Pictogram 59
Technical Information Labels 59
Compliance Labels 60

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS **61**

VEHICLE INFORMATION

PRIMARY CONTROLS **64**
1) Steering Wheel 64
2) Accelerator Pedal 65
3) Brake Pedal 65
4) Shift Lever 65

SECONDARY CONTROLS **67**
1) Ignition Switch and Keys 67
2) Headlight Dimmer Switch 69
3) 2WD/4WD Switch 69
4) Rear Differential Switch (If Equipped) 69
5) Winch Switch (If Equipped) 70

4.5" DIGITAL DISPLAY **71**
Multifunction Display 71
Warning Lamps and Indicators 72
Settings 73

EQUIPMENT **75**
1) Tilt Steering 77
2) Cup Holders 77
3) Passengers Handhold 77
4) Storage Compartments 78
5) Tool Kit 80
6) Footrests 81
7) Side Nets 81
8) Shoulder Guards 81
9) Seat Belts 81
10) Driver's Seat 82
11) Passenger Seats 83
12) Fuel Reservoir Cap 83
13) Winch (If Equipped) 83
14) Cargo Box 84
15) Cargo Box Tilt Release Handles 85
16) Anchoring Hooks 85
17) Tailgate 85
18) Trailer Hitch 85
19) 12-Volt Power Outlets 86

TUNE YOUR RIDE **87**
Suspension Adjustment Guidelines 87
Suspension Factory Settings 87
Suspension Adjustments 87
DPS Function 88

FUEL **89**
Fuel Requirements 89

FUEL (cont'd)
Vehicle Fueling Procedure 89
Fueling a Gasoline Container 90
BREAK-IN PERIOD 91
Operation During Break-In 91
BASIC PROCEDURES 92
Starting the Engine 92
Operating the Shift Lever 92
Choosing the Correct Range (Low or High) 92
Stopping the Engine and Parking the Vehicle 93
Tips for Maximizing Drive Belt Durability 93
SPECIAL PROCEDURES 94
What to do if Water is Suspected to be in the CVT 94
What to do if Battery is Drained out 94
What to do if Vehicle Rolled Over 94
What to do if Vehicle is Submerged 94
TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE 95
Using vehicle power to climb onto trailering equipment 95
Using a winch to pull vehicle onto trailering equipment 96
Securing vehicle for transport 96
Getting vehicle out of trailer 97
LIFTING AND SUPPORTING THE VEHICLE 98
Front of Vehicle 98
Rear of Vehicle 98

MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 100
SEVERE DUSTY CONDITIONS 100
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE LEGEND 101
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 101
MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 104
Engine Air Filter 104
CVT Air Filter 105
Evaporative Emission System Pre-Filter (If Equipped) 106
Engine Oil 106
Oil Filter 108
Radiator 109
Engine Coolant 109
Muffler and Spark Arrester 112
Gearbox Oil 112
Differential Oil 114
Spark Plugs 115
CVT Cover 116
CVT Cover Installation 117
Drive Belt 117

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES (cont'd)
Drive and Driven Pulleys 118
Battery 118
Fuses and Fusible Links 119
Lights 122
Drive Shaft Boot and Protector 123
Wheel Bearing 123
Wheels and Tires 124
Suspensions 125
Brakes 126
Seat Belts 127
Cage 127
VEHICLE CARE 129
Post-Operation Care 129
Vehicle Cleaning and Protection 129
STORAGE AND PRESEASON PREPARATION 130

TECHNICAL INFORMATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION 132
Vehicle Identification Number 132
Engine Identification Number 132
Compliance Label 132
EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM 134
NOISE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM REGULATION 135
EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY 136
EAC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY 137
SPECIFICATIONS 138

TROUBLESHOOTING

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES 148
MESSAGES IN MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE 152

WARRANTY

BRP LIMITED WARRANTY USA AND CANADA: 2021 CAN-AM® SSV 154
US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY 158
CALIFORNIA EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT 160
BRP INTERNATIONAL LIMITED WARRANTY: 2021 CAN-AM® SSV 162

BRP LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA, THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE INDEPENDANT STATES AND TURKEY: 2021 CAN-AM® SSV **166**

MAINTENANCE RECORDS **171**

CUSTOMER INFORMATION

PRIVACY INFORMATION **176**

CONTACT US **177**

Asia 177
Europe 177
North America 177
Oceania 177
South America 177

CHANGE OF ADDRESS/OWNERSHIP **178**

SAFETY INFORMATION

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

Avoid Carbon Monoxide Poisoning

All engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a deadly gas. Breathing carbon monoxide can cause headaches, dizziness, drowsiness, nausea, confusion and eventually death.

Carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, tasteless gas that may be present even if you do not see or smell any engine exhaust. Deadly levels of carbon monoxide can collect rapidly, and you can quickly be overcome and unable to save yourself. Also, deadly levels of carbon monoxide can linger for hours or days in enclosed or poorly ventilated areas. If you experience any symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning, leave the area immediately, get fresh air and seek medical treatment.

To prevent serious injury or death from carbon monoxide:

– Never run the vehicle in poorly ventilated or partially enclosed areas such as garages, carports or barns. Even if you try to ventilate engine exhaust with fans or open windows and doors, carbon monoxide can rapidly reach dangerous levels.
– Never run the vehicle outdoors where engine exhaust can be drawn into a building through openings such as windows and doors.

Avoid Gasoline Fires and Other Hazards

Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive. Fuel vapors can spread and be ignited by a spark or flame many feet away from the engine. To reduce the risk of fire or explosion, follow these instructions:

– Use only an approved gasoline container to store fuel.
– Never fill the gasoline container in the vehicle cargo box or on the vehicle - an electrical static discharge may ignite the fuel.
– Strictly adhere to instructions in *VEHICLE FUELING PROCEDURE*.
– Never start or operate the engine if the fuel cap is not properly installed.

Gasoline is poisonous and can cause injury or death.

– Never siphon gasoline by mouth.
– If you swallow gasoline, get any in your eye(s), or inhale gasoline vapor, see a doctor immediately.

If gasoline spills on you, wash with soap and water and change your clothes.

Avoid Burns from Hot Parts

Certain components like brake rotors and exhaust components become hot during operation. Avoid contact with those parts during and shortly after operation to avoid burn wounds.

Accessories and Modifications

Any modifications or addition of accessories may affect the handling of your vehicle. It is important to take the time to get familiar with the vehicle once modifications are made to understand how to adapt your driving behavior accordingly.

Do not tamper with unauthorized modifications or install equipment not specifically certified by BRP for the vehicle. These modifications have not been tested by BRP and they may increase the risk of injury or loss of control, or render the vehicle illegal to ride. As an example, tampering with tire specifications may affect the behavior of the vehicle and increase the risk of a loss of control.

Ask your authorized BRP dealer for suitable available accessories for your vehicle.

SAFE OPERATION - RESPONSIBILITIES

This is a high performance off-road vehicle. Operators must be responsible and use care to avoid rollovers, tipovers, collisions, and other accidents. Even with vehicle safety features (such as protective structure, seat belts, side nets, doors) and protective gear (such as a helmet), there is always a risk of injury or death in these accidents. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, follow the rules in this section.

Owner - Be Responsible

Read this Operator's Guide and watch the *SAFETY VIDEO*. Refer to the link at the beginning of the Operator's Guide.

Always inspect and confirm the safe operating condition of your vehicle prior to ride. Always follow the maintenance schedule described in this Operator's Guide.

Never allow anyone to operate your vehicle unless they are responsible and can be trusted with a high performance vehicle. Consider supervising new or young operators and setting rules and limits (e.g., whether they can carry passengers, what they may do with the vehicle, where they may ride, etc.) for anyone using your vehicle.

If equipped with optional D.E.S.S. keys, select the appropriate key (see *IGNITION SWITCH AND KEYS*) based on the operator's experience, vehicle use and environment.

Discuss the safety information with anyone who will be using the vehicle. Be sure that all operators and passengers meet the qualifications below and agree to follow the safety information. Help users become familiar with the vehicle.

We encourage you to have an Annual Safety Inspection of your vehicle. Please contact an authorized BRP dealer for further details. Though not required, it is recommended that an authorized BRP dealer performs the preseason preparation of your vehicle. Each visit to your authorized BRP dealer is a great opportunity for your dealer to verify if your vehicle is included in any safety campaign. We also urge you to visit your authorized BRP dealer in a timely manner if you become aware of any safety related campaigns.

See an authorized BRP dealer for available accessories you may require.

Operator - Be Qualified and Responsible

Read this Operator's Guide and watch the *SAFETY VIDEO*. Refer to the link at the beginning of the Operator's Guide.

Become completely familiar with the operational controls and the general operation of the vehicle.

Take a training course if available (contact an authorized Can-Am dealer to find out about training course availability as well as on the internet at http://www.rohva.org/), and perform the practice exercises in *PRACTICE EXERCISES* section. Practice driving in a suitable area free of hazards and feel the response of each control. Drive at low speeds. Higher speeds require greater experience, knowledge and suitable riding conditions.

Be at least 16 years of age.

Be tall enough to be properly seated: back against the backrest with the seat belt fastened, to hold the steering wheel with both hands and still be able to reach the full stroke of brake and accelerator pedals with the right foot and to firmly plant left foot on the footrest.

Have a proper driver's license in accordance with local laws.

Never use this vehicle with drugs or alcohol, or if tired or ill. These slow reaction time and impair judgment.

Carrying Passengers

Only carry a maximum of two passengers. The passengers must be properly seated in the cockpit.

The passengers must be tall enough to always be properly seated: back against the backrest with seat belt fastened, holding the handhold, and feet firmly planted - for the RH passenger, with right foot on the footrest and the left foot on the vehicle floor and for the central passenger, with both feet firmly planted on the floor.

Never carry passengers who have used drugs or alcohol, or are tired or ill. These slow reaction time and impair judgment.

Instruct the passengers to read the vehicle's safety labels.

Never carry passengers if you judge their ability or judgement insufficient to concentrate on the terrain conditions and adapt accordingly. More specifically for side-by-side vehicles, the passenger must also pay constant attention to the terrain ahead and be able to brace for bumps.

Riding Carefully

- This vehicle handles differently from other vehicles. A collision or rollover can occur quickly, during abrupt maneuvers such as doing sharp turns, acceleration or deceleration and driving on hills or over obstacles, if you fail to take proper precautions.
- Never operate at excessive speeds. Always go at a speed that is proper for the terrain, visibility, and operating conditions, and your experience.
- Never attempt jumps, side slides, donuts or any other stunts.
- Never attempt rapid acceleration or deceleration when performing a sharp turn. This may result in a roll over.
- Never attempt skidding or sliding. If vehicle starts to skid or slide, counter steer in the direction of skidding or sliding. On extremely slippery surfaces, such as ice, go slowly and be very cautious in order to reduce the chance of skidding out of control.
- Always be sure there are no obstacles or people behind the vehicle when you operate in reverse. Pay attention to blind spots. When it is safe to proceed in reverse, go slowly.
- Never exceed the stated load limits for this vehicle. Cargo must be properly secured. Reduce speed, allow for greater braking distance and follow other instructions in *MOVING LOADS AND DOING WORK*.
- Always remember that this vehicle is heavy! Its pure weight alone may entrap you should it tip or rollover.

Occupant Restraint System

- This vehicle is designed to carry one driver and up to two passengers, all wearing proper protective gears (refer to *RIDING GEAR* in this section).
- The driver and passengers must latch the the door or side nets and wear the seat belts at all times when riding.

Terrain Condition

- This vehicle is not designed to ride on paved surfaces; if you must shortly use the vehicle on such surfaces, avoid abrupt inputs to steering wheel, accelerator and brake pedals.
- Always go slowly and be extra careful when operating on unfamiliar terrain. Always be alert to changing terrain conditions when operating this vehicle. Take the time to learn how the vehicle performs in different environments.

– Never operate on excessively rough, slippery or loose terrain until you have learned and practiced the skills necessary to control this vehicle on such terrain. Always be especially cautious on these kinds of terrain.
– Never operate this vehicle on hills too steep for the vehicle or your abilities. Practice on small inclines.
– Always follow proper procedures for climbing or going down hills as described in *RIDING YOUR VEHICLE*. Check the terrain carefully before you start up or down any hill. Never climb or descend hills with excessively slippery or loose surfaces. Never go over the top of any hill at high speed.
– Never attempt steep hills or side hilling when pulling a trailer.
– Always check for obstacles before operating in a new area. Always follow proper procedures when operating over obstacles as described in *RIDING YOUR VEHICLE*.
– Never operate this vehicle in fast flowing water or in water deeper than specified in *RIDING YOUR VEHICLE*. Remember that wet brakes may have reduced stopping ability. Test your brakes after leaving water. If necessary, apply them several times to let friction dry out the brakes.
– Always ensure to properly park the vehicle on the flattest terrain section available. Put shift lever in PARK, stop engine and remove key before leaving the vehicle.
– Never assume that the vehicle will go everywhere safely. Sudden changes in terrain caused by holes, depressions, banks, softer or harder "ground" or other irregularities may cause the vehicle to topple or become unstable. To avoid this, slow down and always observe the terrain ahead. If the vehicle does begin to topple or rollover, the best advice is to immediately steer in the direction of the rollover! Never attempt to prevent a rollover with your arms or legs. You should keep your limbs inside the cage or ROPS (rollover protective structure).

PRE-RIDE INSPECTION

Always inspect and confirm the safe operating condition of your vehicle prior to ride. Always follow the maintenance schedule described in this Operator's Guide.

⚠ WARNING

Perform a pre-ride inspection before each ride to detect any potential problem that could occur during operation. The pre-ride inspection can help you monitor component wear and deterioration before they become a problem. Correct any problem that you discover to reduce the risk of a breakdown or crash.

Before using this vehicle, the operator should always perform the following pre-ride inspection check list.

Refer to *MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES* for details.

Pre-Ride Inspection Check List

What to Do Before Starting the Engine (Key OFF)

ITEMS TO BE INSPECTED	INSPECTION TO PERFORM	✔
Tires	Check tire pressure and condition. Refer to *SPECIFICATIONS* and adjust according to load.	
Wheels	Check wheels for damage and for abnormal play. Make sure that lug nuts are tightened. Refer to *WHEELS AND TIRES* in *MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES* for torque specification.	
Radiator	Check cleanliness of the radiator.	
Front grill kit	Inspect front grill kit for cleanliness.	
Engine oil	Check engine oil level.	
Coolant	Check coolant level.	
Brake fluid	Check brake fluid level.	
Engine air filter	Inspect the engine air filter, clean or replace if needed (service more often when riding in dusty conditions).	
CVT air filter	Inspect and clean the CVT air filter (when riding in dusty conditions).	
Drive shaft boots	Check drive shaft boots and protectors condition.	

ITEMS TO BE INSPECTED	INSPECTION TO PERFORM	✔
Cargo and load	**Cargo Load:** If you transport a cargo, respect the maximum loading capacity. Refer to *LOADING THE CARGO BOX*. Ensure cargo is properly secured to the rear cargo box. **Vehicle Load:** Ensure that total load on the vehicle (including operator, passengers, cargo, tongue weight and added accessories) does not exceed specifications. Refer to *CARRYING LOADS*	
	If you are pulling a trailer or another equipment: – Check hitch and trailer ball condition. – Respect the tongue capacity and towing capacity as indicated on the label affixed to the hitch or refer to *SPECIFICATIONS*. – Ensure trailer is properly secured to hitch.	
Rear cargo box	Check if the cargo box is properly latched.	
	Check if tailgate is properly latched. Refer to *TAILGATE*	
Chassis and suspension	Check underneath vehicle for any debris on chassis or suspension and clean them properly.	
Brake Holding Mechanism (If equipped)	Apply brake holding mechanism and check if it operates properly.	

What to Do Before Starting the Engine (Key ON)

ITEMS TO BE INSPECTED	INSPECTION TO PERFORM	✔
Gauge	Check operation of indicator lamps in gauge (during first few seconds of key ON).	
	Check for messages in gauge.	
Lights	Check operation and cleanliness of headlights and taillights.	
	Check operation of high and low beam.	
	Check operation of brake lights.	

ITEMS TO BE INSPECTED	INSPECTION TO PERFORM	✔
Seats, side nets and seat belts	Check if seats are properly latched.	
	Check side nets for any damage. Have the nets replaced if any damage is found. Fasten both side nets and confirm that they latch securely. Use the adjustment strap to tighten the net as required.	
	Check seat belts for any damage. Fasten seat belts and confirm that they latch securely.	
Accelerator pedal	Press on the accelerator pedal a few times to ensure it operates freely and it returns to the rest position when released.	
Brake pedal	Press down on the brake pedal and make sure you feel firm resistance and that it fully returns to position when released.	
Fuel level	Check the fuel level.	
Mirror(s)	Adjust mirror(s) to your preferences.	

What to Do After the Engine is Started

ITEMS TO BE INSPECTED	INSPECTION TO PERFORM	✔
Steering	Check if steering wheel operates freely by completely turning it from side to side.	
Ignition switch	Turn the ignition switch to OFF to verify if engine will shut down. Restart engine.	
Shift lever	Check operation of shift lever (P, R, N, H and L).	
2WD/4WD selector	Check operation of 2WD/4WD selector.	
Brakes	Drive forward slowly a few feet and apply brakes. The brake pedal must feel firm when applied. The pedal must return to rest position when released. The brakes must respond adequately to the driver's input.	
Winch (if equipped)	Check operation of winch.	

Before you Ride

Perform pre-ride inspection to confirm the safe operating condition of your vehicle. Refer to *PRE-RIDE INSPECTION*.

Driver and passengers must:

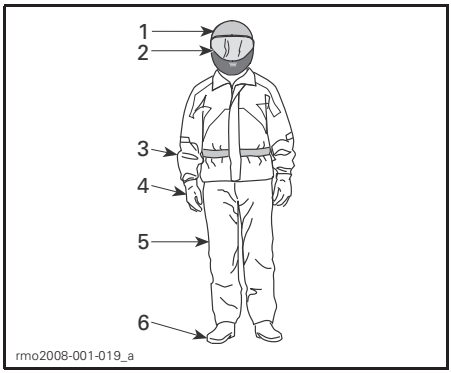
– Be properly seated.
– Latch both side nets and fasten seat belt.
– Wear appropriate riding gear. (Refer to *RIDING GEAR*).

Riding Gear

It is important that the operator and passengers always wears appropriate protective clothing and apparel, including:

– An approved helmet
– Eye protection
– Boots
– Gloves
– A long sleeved shirt or jacket
– Long pants.

Depending on conditions, anti-fogging goggles may be required.



RIDING GEAR
1. *Approved helmet*
2. *Eye and face protection*
3. *Long sleeves shirt or jacket*
4. *Gloves*
5. *Long pants*
6. *Boots (over-the-ankle footwear)*

Weather conditions should help you decide how to dress. To maximize comfort and avoid frostbites in winter, dress for the coldest weather expected. Thermal underwear next to the skin also provides good insulation.

Never wear any loose clothing that may get entangled in the vehicle or on tree branches and shrubs.

Helmets and Eye Protection

Helmets protect the head and brain from injury. Even with the vehicle's cage and side nets, objects can enter the cockpit and strike the head, or the head can strike the cage itself or objects outside the vehicle. Even the best helmet is no guarantee against injury, but statistics indicate that helmet use significantly reduces the risk of brain injury. So, be safe and always wear a helmet while riding.

Choosing a Helmet

Helmets should be manufactured to meet the appropriate standard in your state, province or country and should fit properly.

A helmet with face protection is a better choice as it protects also against frontal impacts. It can also protect against debris, stones, insects, the elements, etc.

An open-face helmet does not offer the same protection for the face and chin. If you wear an open-face helmet, you should use a snap-on face shield and/or a pair of goggles. Ordinary glasses or sunglasses are not sufficient eye protection for riders. They can shatter or fly off, and they allow wind and airborne objects to reach the eyes.

For winter riding conditions, a stocking type cap, balaclava and face mask should always be carried or worn.

Use tinted face shields or goggles in the daytime only; do not use them at night or in poor illumination. Do not use them if they impair your ability to discern color.

Other Riding Gear

Footwear

Always wear closed toe footwear. Sturdy over-the-ankle boots with non-slip soles offer more protection and allow you to plant your foot properly on footrest.

Avoid long shoelaces that can be tangled in the accelerator or brake pedals.

For winter riding conditions, rubber soled boots with either a nylon or leather uppers, with removable felt liners are best suited.

Avoid rubber boots. Rubber boots may get trapped behind or between pedals, impairing the proper operation of brake and accelerator pedals.

Gloves

Full-fingered gloves protect hands from the wind, sun, heat, cold and flying objects. Gloves that fit snugly will improve grip on the steering wheel and help reduce hand fatigue. Sturdy, reinforced motorcycle or ATV gloves help protect hands better in the event of an accident or a rollover. If gloves are too bulky, it may be difficult to operate the controls.

For winter riding conditions, hands should be protected by a pair of snowmobile gloves which have sufficient insulation and allow use of thumbs and fingers for operation of controls.

Jackets, Pants and Riding Suits

Wear a jacket or a long sleeved shirt and long pants, or a full riding suit. Quality ATV-type protective gear will provide comfort, and it can help you avoid being distracted by adverse environmental elements. In case of a crash, good quality protective gear made of sturdy material may prevent or reduce injury.

In cool-weather riding, protect yourself against hypothermia. Hypothermia, a condition of low body temperature, can cause loss of concentration, slowed reactions and loss of smooth, precise muscle movement. In cool conditions, proper protective gear like a windproof jacket and insulated layers of clothing are essential. Even while riding at moderate temperatures, you can feel very cold due to the wind.

Protective gear that is appropriate for cold-weather riding may be too hot when stopped. Dress in layers so that clothing can be removed as desired. Topping the protective gear with a windproof outer layer can prevent cold air from reaching the skin.

Rain Gear

If you must ride in wet weather, a rain suit or a waterproof riding suit is recommended. On long rides, it is a good idea to carry rain gear. A dry rider will be much more comfortable and alert.

Hearing Protection

Long-term exposure to wind and engine noise when riding can cause permanent hearing loss. Properly worn hearing protective devices such as earplugs can help prevent hearing loss. Check local laws before using any hearing protective devices.

Avoid Rollovers and Tipovers

Side-by-side vehicles handle differently from other vehicles. Side-by-side vehicles are designed to handle off-road terrain (for example, their wheel base and track width, ground clearance, suspension, drivetrain, tires, etc.), and, as a result, can overturn in situations where vehicles designed for use primarily on paved or smooth terrain may not.

A rollover or other accident can occur quickly during abrupt maneuvers such as sharp turns or hard acceleration or deceleration when turning, or when driving on hills or over obstacles. Abrupt maneuvers or aggressive driving can cause rollovers or loss of control even in flat open areas. If the vehicle rolls over, any part of your body (such as arms, legs, or head) outside of the cockpit can be crushed and trapped by the cage or ROPS or other parts of the vehicle. You can also be injured by impact with the ground, cockpit or other objects.

To reduce the risk of rollovers:

– Use care when turning.
  - Do not turn the steering wheel too far or too fast for your speed and environment. Adjust steering inputs according to your speed and environment.
  - Slow down before entering a turn. Avoid hard braking during a turn.
  - Avoid sudden or hard acceleration when turning, even from a stop or low speed.
– Never attempt donuts, skids, slides, fishtails, jumps, or other stunts. If vehicle starts to skid or slide, steer in the direction of the skid or slide. Never slam the brakes and lock the wheels.
– Avoid paved surfaces. This vehicle is not designed to operate on paved surfaces and is more likely to roll over. If you must drive on pavement, turn gradually, go slowly, and avoid abrupt acceleration and braking.

This vehicle can roll over sideways or tip over forward or backwards on slopes or uneven terrain.

– Avoid side hilling (driving along the slope rather than up or down a hill). When possible, drive straight up and down inclines rather than across them. If you must side hill, use extreme caution and avoid slippery surfaces, objects, or depressions. If you feel the vehicle start to rollover or slide sideways, steer downhill if possible.
– Avoid steep hills and follow procedures in this guide for climbing and descending hills.
– Sudden changes in terrain such as holes, depressions, banks, softer or harder ground or other irregularities may cause the vehicle to tip or become unstable. Observe the terrain ahead and slow down in areas of uneven terrain.

This vehicle will handle differently when carrying or pulling a load.

– Reduce speed and follow instructions in this manual for carrying cargo or pulling a trailer.
– Avoid hills and rough terrain.
– Allow more distance to stop.

Be Prepared in Case of Rollover

– Fasten side nets and fasten seat belt to help you avoid sticking out arms or legs.

– Never grab the cage or ROPS while riding. Hands can be crushed between the cage or ROPS and the ground in a rollover. Keep hands on the steering wheel or handholds.
– Never try to stop a rollover using your arms or legs. If you think that the vehicle may tip or roll, the driver should keep both hands on the steering wheel and the left foot firmly planted on the footrest. The passengers should keep both hands on the handhold and both feet firmly planted on the floor.

Avoid Collisions

This vehicle can reach high speeds. At higher speeds, there is an increased risk of losing control, particularly in challenging off-road conditions, and the risk of injury in a collision is greater. Never operate at excessive speeds. Always go at a speed that is proper for the terrain, visibility, and operating conditions, and your experience. Consider reserving use of the performance key for situations in which full speed and acceleration capability are appropriate.

Never operate this vehicle on any public street, road or highway, even dirt or gravel ones. Riding your vehicle on roads or highways could result in a collision with another vehicle. This vehicle is not designed for operation on roads. For example, it does not meet motor vehicle safety standards that apply to automobiles. In many jurisdictions it is not legal to operate this vehicle on public roads.

This vehicle does not have the same kind of protection for collisions as a car; for example, there are no air bags, the cockpit is not fully enclosed, and it is not designed for collisions with other vehicles. Therefore, it is particularly important to fasten seat belts and side nets and wear an approved helmet.

Practice Exercises

Before you go out for a ride, it is very important to familiarize yourself with the handling of your vehicle by practicing in a controlled environment. If possible, it is also a very good idea to take a more formal training course to sharpen your skills and increase your knowledge of the vehicle.

Find a suitable area to practice and perform the following exercises. It should be at least 45 m (150 ft) by 45 m (150 ft) free of obstacles like trees and rocks. Once you've selected a suitable permitted location, proceed with the following exercises.

Turning Exercises

Turning is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. It is easier for the vehicle to lose traction or rollover if you turn too sharply, or go too fast. Slow down when you approach a turn.

- First learn how to perform slight right turns at very low speeds. Release the throttle before turning and slowly reapply the throttle when turning.
- Repeat turning exercise but this time maintain the throttle at the level while turning.
- Finally, repeat turning exercise while accelerating slowly.
- Practice exercises turning on the other side.

Note how your vehicle reacts in these different exercises. We recommend releasing the throttle before entering a turn to help initiate directional change. You will feel the lateral force increasing with the speed and with your steering input. The lateral force should be maintained as low as possible to make sure it does not cause the vehicle to roll over.

U Turn Exercises

Practice doing U turns.

- Accelerate slowly and while remaining at low speed, then gradually turn the steering wheel to the right until you have completed the U turn.
- Repeat U turn exercise with different steering inputs and always at a very low speed.
- Repeat U turn exercise on the other side.

As mentioned before in this guide, do not ride on paved surfaces as the vehicle behavior will not be the same, increasing the risk of rollover.

Braking Exercises

Practice braking to get familiar with the brake response.

- Do it at low speed first, then increase the speed.
- Practice braking in straight line at different speeds and different braking force.
- Practice emergency braking; optimal braking is obtained in straight line, with high force applied, without locking the wheels.

Remember, braking distance depends on vehicle speed, load and the type of surface. Also, the tires and brakes conditions play a major role.

Reverse Exercises

The next step involves using the reverse.

- Install 1 cone marker on both sides of the vehicle beside each rear wheel. Move the vehicle forward until you can see the cone markers, then stop the vehicle. Acknowledge the distance required to see obstacles behind you.
- Learn how the vehicle handles itself in reverse and reacts with steering inputs.
- Always perform this reverse exercise at slow speeds.

Emergency Engine Stopping Exercise

Learn how to stop your engine quickly in an emergency situation.

– While running at low speed, simply turn the key to the off position.

This is to familiarize you with the vehicle's reaction when the engine is turned off while driving and to develop this reflex.

It is also important to be able to stop and exit the vehicle quickly.

– Immobilize the vehicle.
– Detach the seat belt and the net to exit the vehicle.

Off-Road Operation

The very nature of off-road operation is dangerous. Any terrain, which has not been specially prepared to carry vehicles, presents an inherent danger where terrain substance, shape and steepness are unpredictable. The terrain itself presents a continual element of danger, which must be knowingly accepted by anyone venturing over it.

An operator who takes a vehicle off-road should always exercise the utmost care in selecting the safest path and keeping close watch on the terrain ahead of him. The vehicle should never be operated by anyone who is not completely familiar with the driving instructions applicable to the vehicle, nor should it be operated on steep or treacherous terrain.

General Riding Techniques

General Driving Tips

Care, caution, experience and driving skill are the best precautions against the hazards of vehicle operation.

Whenever there is the slightest doubt that the vehicle can safely negotiate an obstacle or a particular piece of terrain, always choose an alternate route.

In off-road operation, power and traction, not speed, are important. Never drive faster than visibility and your own ability to select a safe route permit. Always go slowly and be extra careful when operating on unfamiliar terrain. Always be alert to changing terrain conditions when operating this vehicle. Be especially cautious on excessively rough, slippery, icy or loose terrain.

Constantly watch the terrain ahead for sudden changes in slopes or obstacles, such as rocks or stumps, that may cause loss of stability, resulting in tip over or rollover.

Never operate the vehicle if the controls do not function normally. See an authorized Can-Am dealer.

To maintain proper control it is strongly advised that you keep your hands on the steering wheel and within easy reach of all controls. The same holds true for your feet. To minimize the possibility of any leg or foot injury, keep your left foot on the footrest and right foot on the floor at all times. Staying completely within the cockpit will also help keep you from striking objects outside the vehicle.

Watch for and avoid branches and other objects that could enter the passenger compartment and strike you or your passengers.

Operating in Reverse

When operating in reverse, check that the path behind the vehicle is free of people or obstacles. Pay attention to blind spots. When it is safe to proceed in reverse, go slowly and avoid sharp turns.

⚠ WARNING

Steering inputs in reverse operation increase the risk of rollover.

NOTE: In reverse operation, the engine RPM is limited thus limiting the vehicle reverse speed.

⚠ WARNING

When driving downhill in reverse, gravity can increase the vehicle speed above safe reverse speed.

Crossing Roads

If you have to cross a road, ensure to have complete visibility on both sides for incoming traffic and decide on exit point on other side of road. Drive in a straight line toward that point. Do not make sharp direction changes or abrupt accelerations as it may result in a rollover situation. Do not travel on sidewalks or bicycle trails as they are designated specifically for those uses.

Riding on Paved Surfaces

Avoid paved surfaces. This vehicle is not designed to operate on paved surfaces and is more likely to roll over. If you must drive on pavement, turn gradually, go slowly, and avoid abrupt acceleration and braking.

Shallow Water Crossing

Water can be a unique hazard. If it is too deep the vehicle may “float” and topple. Check the water depth and current before you attempt to cross any water. Water depth should not exceed 30 cm (12 in) for vehicle to safely cross the obstacle. Beware of slippery surfaces such as rocks, grass, logs, etc., both in the water and on its banks. A loss of traction may occur. Do not attempt to enter the water at high speed.

Water will affect the braking ability of your vehicle. Make sure you dry the brakes by applying them several times after the vehicle leaves the water.

Mud or marsh lands may be encountered near water. Be prepared for sudden “holes” or changes in depth. Similarly so, be watchful of hazards such as rocks, logs, etc., partially covered by vegetation.

Riding on Snow or Ice

When performing pre-ride inspection, pay special attention to locations on the vehicle where snow and/or ice accumulations may obstruct visibility of the tail lamp, clog ventilation openings, block the radiator and fan, and interfere with the movement of controls. Before starting with your vehicle, check the steering, accelerator and brake pedals for interference free operation.

Whenever this vehicle is ridden on a snow covered drive path, the tire grip is generally reduced causing the vehicle to react differently to control inputs from the operator. On low grip surfaces, the steering responses are not as crisp and precise, stopping distances are lengthened and acceleration is also affected. Slow down and do not "gun" the accelerator. This will only result in spinning of the tires and possibly in an over steering slide of the vehicle. Avoid hard braking. This will possibly result in a straight line slide of the vehicle. Again, the best advice is to safely reduce speed in anticipation of a maneuver to give yourself time and distance in order to keep control of the vehicle.

As you drive your vehicle over a loose snow covered surface, snow dust will be picked up in the wake turbulence of the moving vehicle and transported to contact and accumulate or melt on some exposed components including rotating parts like brake discs. Water, snow or ice may affect the response time of the brake system of your vehicle. Even when not required to reduce vehicle speed apply brakes frequently to prevent ice or snow accumulation and to dry brake pads and discs. While doing so in low risk driving situations you will test for grip level and keep yourself alerted to how the vehicle reacts to your control inputs. Always keep brake and accelerator pedals and floor boards free of snow and ice. Frequently wipe snow off seat, steering wheel, headlights and tail lamps.

The depth of the snow cover may hide rocks, tree stumps or other objects and if it is wet may totally impede the drivability as the vehicle becomes bogged down or completely looses traction in slushy snow. Look far ahead and always be watchful of any visible clues that might indicate the presence of such obstacles. In doubt steer clear. Avoid driving on any frozen waterways before checking that the ice will safely support the vehicle, its riders and its load of cargo.

At the end of each ride it is a good practice to clean the vehicle and all moving components (brakes, steering components, drivelines, controls, radiator fan etc.) from any snow or ice accumulations. Wet snow will turn to ice during the shut down period and become more difficult to remove at the next pre-ride inspection.

Riding on Sand

Sand and riding on sand dunes is another unique experience but there are some basic precautions that should be observed. Wet, deep or fine sand may create a loss of traction and cause the vehicle to slide, drop off or become "bogged" down. If this occurs look for a firmer base. Again, the best advice is to slow down and be watchful of the conditions.

When riding in sand dunes it is advisable to equip the vehicle with an antenna type safety flag. This will help make your location more visible to others over the next sand dune. Proceed carefully should you see another safety flag ahead.

Riding on Gravel, Loose Stones or Other Slippery Surfaces

Riding on loose stones or gravel is very similar to riding on ice. They will affect the steering of vehicle, possibly causing it to slide and tip over especially at high speeds. In addition, braking distance may be affected. Remember that "gunning" the throttle or sliding may cause loose stones to be ejected rearwards into the path of another rider's way. Never do it deliberately.

If you do get into a slide or skid, it may help to turn the steering wheel into the direction of the skid until you regain control. Never jam the brakes and lock the wheels.

Crossing Obstacles

Use the low range (L) for crossing obstacles.

Obstacles on the "trail" should be traversed with caution. This includes rocks, fallen trees, and depressions. You should avoid them whenever possible. Remember that some obstacles are too large or dangerous to cross and should be avoided. As a guideline, never attempt to cross an obstacle higher than the ground clearance of the vehicle. Small rocks or small fallen trees may be safely crossed - approach obstacle at low speed and as much as possible at a right angle. Adjust speed without losing momentum and do not accelerate abruptly. Passengers must grasp handhold firmly and brace feet on the floor. Hold steering firmly without closing your fists around it and proceed. Be aware that the obstacle may be slippery or may move while crossing.

Hill Driving Conditions

When driving on hills or slopes, two things are highly important: be prepared for slippery surfaces or terrain variations and obstacles and brace yourself properly inside vehicle. If you climb or descend a hill that is too slippery or has too loose a surface, you can lose control. If you go over the top of a hill at high speed, you may not have time to prepare for the terrain on the other side. Avoid parking on a slope. Always put the shift lever in PARK when stopped or parked, especially on an incline, to avoid rolling. If you must park on a steep incline, block the wheels using rocks or bricks.

Uphill Driving

Use the low range (L) for uphill driving.

Due to its configuration, this vehicle has very good traction even while climbing, so much so that tip over is possible before traction is lost. For example, it is common to encounter terrain situations where the top of the hill has eroded to a point that the hill peak rises very sharply. This vehicle is not designed to negotiate such a condition. Take an alternate route.

It is also wise to know the terrain condition on the other side of the hill or bank. All too often there exists a sharp drop-off that is impossible to negotiate or descend.

If you feel that the slope is getting too steep to climb, apply brakes to immobilize vehicle. Put shift lever in reverse (R), and back down the hill, barely releasing brakes to remain at low speed. Do not attempt to turn around. Never coast down hill while vehicle is in neutral. Do not perform hard braking as it increases the risk of tipover.

Downhill Driving

This vehicle can climb steeper slopes than it can descend safely. Therefore, it is essential to assure that a safe route exists to descend a slope before you climb it.

Decelerating while negotiating a slippery downhill slope could "toboggan" the vehicle, causing it to slide. Maintain steady speed and/or accelerate slightly to regain control. Never slam brakes and lock the wheels.

Side Hilling

Whenever possible, side hilling (driving across a slope rather than up or down it) should be avoided. If necessary, do so with extreme caution. Side hilling on steep inclines could result in rollover. In addition, slippery or unfirm surfaces could result in uncontrollable side sliding. Avoid all objects or depressions that will intensify the raising of one side of the vehicle higher than the other, thus causing rollover. If you feel the vehicle start to rollover or slide sideways, steer downhill if possible.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when loading and transporting liquid reservoirs. They can affect vehicle stability when side hilling by pulling downhill and increasing the risk of a roll over.

Drop-Offs

This vehicle is not designed to negotiate drop-offs. It will "bottom-out" and usually stop if either the front or rear wheels are driven over a drop-off. If the drop is sharp or deep, the vehicle will nose dive and tip over.

Avoid negotiating drop-offs. Reverse and select an alternate route.

Recreational, Group and Distance Riding

Respect the rights and limitations of others. Stay away from areas designated for other types of off road use. This includes snowmobile trails, equestrian trails, cross country ski trails, mountain bike trails, etc. Never assume there are no other users on the trail. Always stay to the right of the trail and do not zig zag to one side of the trail then the other. Be prepared to stop or pull off to the side if another trail user appears in front of you.

Join a local side-by-side vehicle club. It will provide you with a map and advice or inform you where you can ride. If a club does not exist in your area, help to start one. Group riding and club activities provide a pleasurable, social experience. Never use this vehicle with drugs or alcohol, or tired or ill.

Always keep a safe distance from other riders. Your judgment of speed, terrain conditions, weather, mechanical condition of your vehicle and the "trust in judgment" you have in others

around you will help you make a better choice of appropriate safe distance. This vehicle, like any other motorized vehicle, cannot stop "on a dime".

Before you ride, tell someone where you are planning to travel and your expected time of return.

Depending on the length of your ride, carry additional tools or emergency equipment. Find out where you can get additional gasoline. Be prepared for the possible conditions you may encounter. An emergency first aid kit should always be a consideration.

Environment

One of the benefits of this vehicle is that it can take you off the beaten path away from most communities. However, you should always respect nature and the rights of others to enjoy it. Do not ride in environmentally sensitive areas. Do not drive over forest crops or shrubs, nor cut down trees or take down fencing, nor spin your wheels and destroy the terrain. "Tread Lightly".

This vehicle can cause OHV wildfires if debris builds up near the exhaust or other engine hot spots and ignites then falls off into dry grass. Avoid riding in wet areas, through muskeg or tall grass, where debris can build up. Should you ride in those areas, inspect and remove all debris from your engine and hot spots. Refer to *VEHICLE CARE* for details.

Chasing wildlife is in many areas illegal. Wildlife can die of exhaustion after being chased by a motorized vehicle. If you encounter animals on the trail, stop and observe quietly and with caution. It will be one of the better memories of your life.

Observe the rule "what you take in, carry out". Do not litter. Do not start campfires unless you have permission to do so, and then only away from dry areas. The hazards you may create on the trail may cause injury to others or yourself, even at a later date.

Respect farm lands. Always obtain the permission of the landowner before riding on private land. Respect crops, farm animals and property lines.

Finally, do not pollute streams, lakes or rivers and do not modify the engine or exhaust system, or remove any of its components as it will alter the vehicle emissions.

MOVING LOADS AND DOING WORK

Working with your Vehicle

Your vehicle can help you perform a number of different LIGHT tasks ranging from snow removal to pulling wood or carrying cargo. A variety of accessories are available from your authorized Can-Am dealer. To prevent possible injury, follow the instructions and warnings that accompany the accessory. Always respect the load limits of the vehicle. Overloading the vehicle can overstress the components and cause failure. Avoid overexerting yourself if you lift or pull heavy loads or manually push the vehicle.

Carrying Loads

Any load carried on the vehicle will affect the handling, stability and braking distance of the vehicle. Do not exceed the load limits of the vehicle, including the weight of operator, passengers, cargo, accessories and trailer tongue weight.

Always be aware that the "load" may slide or fall off and cause an accident.

Must use low gear if total payload is greater than 390 kg (860 lb).

LOAD LIMIT OF THE VEHICLE	
771 kg (1,700 lb)	Includes occupants, cargo, tongue weight and added accessories

The following is an example of suitable total vehicle load distribution:

EXAMPLE OF SUITABLE LOADS MODELS WITH A 771 kg (1,700 lb) LOAD LIMIT, ADJUST ACCORDING TO YOUR MODEL LOAD LIMIT.				
OPERATOR AND PASSENGERS	CARGO BOX LOAD	ACCESSORIES	TONGUE WEIGHT	TOTAL VEHICLE LOAD
226 kg (500 lb)	437 kg (962 lb)	40 kg (88 lb)	68 kg (150 lb)	771 kg (1,700 lb)

To reduce the risk to lose control or the load carried, follow these recommendations.

Vehicle Settings When Carrying Load

NOTE: When carrying heavy loads or passengers readjust suspension accordingly.

NOTE: When carrying heavy loads in cargo box or pulling a loaded trailer, operate with the shift lever in L (low range).

⚠ WARNING

Must use LOW GEAR if total payload is greater than 390 kg (860 lb).

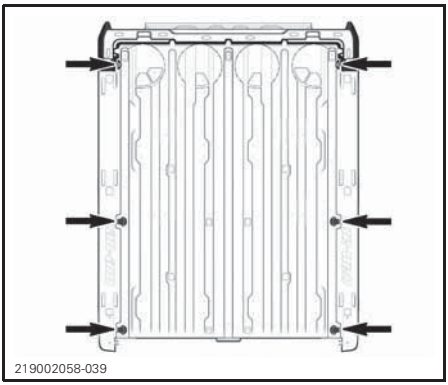
Loading the Cargo Box

NOTICE When loading or unloading, do not exceed the maximum cargo capacity on tailgate. Always close tailgate before operating to reduce the risk of loss of load. Refer to *TAILGATE* in *EQUIPMENT*

⚠ WARNING

When loading the flat bed, ensure to properly secure the cargo. An unsecured load can fall and cause serious injuries.

When the cargo box is on flat bed position, use these hooks to secure the load.



FLAT BED

Load cargo as low as possible – a higher load can raise the vehicle's center of gravity, which can reduce stability. Position cargo toward the front and center of the cargo box and as evenly distributed as possible.

Secure the load to the tie down hooks inside cargo box. Use only the tie down hooks on the bottom of the cargo box; do not secure cargo to the cage or other part of the vehicle. If it is not properly secured, a load may slide or fall off, possibly striking occupants or bystanders; or it may shift during riding, affecting the handling of the vehicle.

Objects that are higher than the walls of the cargo bed may affect visibility for the driver and may act as projectiles in case of an accident. Loads that protrude sideways can get snagged or caught in bush, branches or other obstacles. Avoid covering and obstructing the brake lights with the cargo. Ensure no cargo protrudes outside the box and that cargo will not interfere with your visibility or control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload cargo box. Using the tilt bed on inclined plane might cause risks of tipping the vehicle. Always use the tilt bed when the vehicle is on flat plane.

Close tailgate before operating.

⚠ WARNING

Never operate the vehicle with an open tailgate. Refer to *TAILGATE* in *EQUIPMENT*

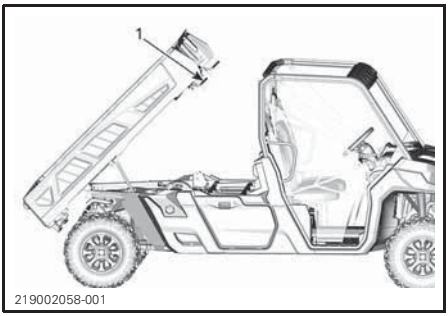
MODEL	MAXIMUM CARGO BOX LOADS		
EXCEPT CALIFORNIA MODELS	CARGO BOX	454 kg (1,000 lb)	Evenly distributed and safely secured. Loaded as low as possible to reduce height of center of gravity.
CALIFORNIA MODELS		272 kg (600 lb)	
ALL MODELS	TAILGATE	113 kg (250 lb)	Only while loading cargo into cargo box. Never operate with tailgate open.

Operating While Carrying a Loads

Reduce your speed when carrying cargo and turn gradually. Avoid hills and rough terrain. Allow more distance for braking. This vehicle may require additional stopping distance if carrying heavy loads, especially on inclined surfaces.

Tilting the Cargo Box

The cargo box can be tilted to ease unloading. Use release handles on either side of cargo box.



VIEWED FROM RH SIDE OF VEHICLE
1. Release handles

⚠ WARNING

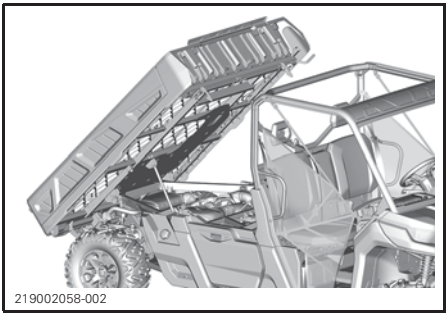
- Always ensure no one is standing behind the vehicle before tilting or lowering the cargo box.
- The load weight may affect the operation of the cargo box tilting feature (tilting or lowering).
- Some accessories assembled on the cargo box may affect his behavior during the opening and closure. Always keep attention during this operation.

Be very careful with the operation of the tailgate and the cargo box as the load may have moved during transport.

To lower the cargo box, simply push it down into place.

⚠ WARNING

- Keep yourself and others clear of the cargo box and vehicle frame junction when lowering cargo box.
- Ensure to properly latch the cargo box and the tailgate before riding.
- Make sure you do not leave objects between lifted cargo box and vehicle frame to ensure proper latching of the cargo box when lowered. Refer to *TAILGATE* in *EQUIPMENT*



FRONT SECTION OF INCLINED CARGO BOX FREE OF ANY OBJECTS

Hauling a Load

Never pull a load by attaching it to the cage or other accessories; this can cause the vehicle to tip over. Use only the trailer hitch or winch (if installed) to pull a load.

When pulling loads with a chain or cable, ensure that there is no slack before starting and maintain tension while pulling.

When pulling loads with a chain or cable, be sure to brake progressively. The inertia of the load could lead to an impact.

When hauling a load, respect the maximum hauling capacity. Refer to *PULLING A TRAILER*.

⚠ WARNING

A slack can cause the chain or cable to break and snap back.

When pulling another vehicle, be sure that someone is controlling the pulled vehicle. They must brake and steer to prevent the vehicle from going out of control.

Before pulling loads with a winch, refer to the winch manufacturer's instructions.

Reduce your speed when hauling a load and turn gradually. Avoid hills and rough terrain. Never attempt steep hills. Allow more distance for braking, especially on inclined surfaces and when passengers are on board. Be careful not to skid or slide.

Pulling a Trailer

Riding this vehicle with a trailer substantially increases the risk of toppling, especially on inclined slopes. If a trailer is used behind the vehicle make sure that its hitch is compatible with the one on the vehicle. Make sure the trailer is horizontal with the vehicle. (In some instances a special extension may have to be installed on the vehicle hitch). Use security chains or cables to secure the trailer to the vehicle.

Reduce your speed when pulling a trailer and turn gradually. Avoid hills and rough terrain. Never attempt steep hills. Allow more distance for braking, especially on inclined surfaces and when passengers are on board. Be careful not to skid or slide.

Improperly loading a trailer may cause loss of control.

Always make sure load is evenly distributed and safely secured on the trailer; an evenly balanced trailer is easier to control.

Always put the shift lever to L (low range) for hauling a trailer – in addition to providing more torque, operating in low range helps account for the increased load on the rear tires.

When stopped or parked, block the vehicle and trailer wheels from possible movement.

Use caution when disconnecting a loaded trailer; it or its load may topple on you or others.

When hauling a trailer, respect the maximum tongue weight and towing capacity indicated on the label affixed to the hitch.

Make sure there is at least some weight on the tongue.

IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (CANADA/UNITED STATES)

Hang Tag

This vehicle comes with a hang tag and labels containing important safety information.

Any person who rides this vehicle should read and understand this information before riding.

Digitally Encoded Security System (D.E.S.S.™) Keys also available from your dealer

- Top-security anti-theft protection for your vehicle
- Encrypted code-on-chip technology restricts access to your vehicle's electronic ignition system.
- One vehicle / one code
- Comes with 3 programmable keys with a vibration / shock-resistant ball-and-socket design that ensures a reliable connection

- Work key, limits vehicle speed to 40 km/h.
- Normal key, limits vehicle speed to 70 km/h.
- Performance key, no limitation. (exactly as non D.E.S.S.™ keys)

THIS HANG TAG IS NOT BE REMOVED BEFORE SALE.

704905721

Vous pouvez aussi vous procurer des clés D.E.S.S.MC (système de sécurité à encodage numérique) auprès de votre concessionnaire

- Protection antivol à sécurité maximale pour votre véhicule
- Le code crypté intégré à la puce restreint l'accès au système d'allumage électronique de votre véhicule.
- Un véhicule / un code.
- Offert avec 3 clés programmables; design à rotule résistant aux vibrations et aux chocs qui assure une connexion fiable.

- Clé de travail: limite la vitesse du véhicule à 40 km/h.
- Clé normale: limite la vitesse du véhicule à 70 km/h.
- Clé de performance: aucune limite. (exactement comme des clés non D.E.S.S.MC)

Ne pas retirer cette étiquette avant la vente.

EN-FR-704905721-DEC

TYPICAL - D.E.S.S. KEY OPTIONAL: NO D.E.S.S. KEY DELIVERED WITH THE VEHICLE

WARNING

THIS VEHICLE IS INTENDED FOR RECREATIONAL USE AND SECONDARY GENERAL UTILITY APPLICATIONS
NO OPERATOR UNDER AGE 16

TRAINING COURSES TO TEACH ROV DRIVING ARE AVAILABLE. FOR INFORMATION CONTACT YOUR DEALER.
Read the Operator's Guide and Safety Labels and Watch the Safety Video.
Follow All Instructions and Warnings.

CHECK WITH YOUR DEALER TO FIND OUT ABOUT STATE OR LOCAL LAWS REGARDING ROV OPERATION.

Improper Use of Off-Highway Vehicles Can Cause Severe Injury or Death

Be Prepared
- Fasten seat belts and make sure nets or doors are securely latched in place.
- Wear an approved helmet and protective gear.
- Each rider must be able to sit with back against seat, foot flat on the floor or on footrest, and hands on steering wheel or handholds. Stay completely inside the vehicle.

Drive Responsibly
Avoid loss of control and rollovers:
- Avoid abrupt maneuvers, sideways sliding, skidding or fishtailing, and never do donuts.
- Avoid hard acceleration when turning, even from a stop.
- Slow down before entering a turn.
- Plan for hills, rough terrain, ruts, and other changes in traction and terrain. Avoid paved surfaces.
- Avoid side hilling (riding across slopes).

Rollovers have caused severe injuries and death, even on flat, open areas.

Be Sure Riders Pay Attention and Plan Ahead
If you think or feel the vehicle may tip or roll, reduce your risk of injury :
- Keep a firm grip on the steering wheel or handholds and brace yourself.
- Do not put any part of your body outside of the vehicle for any reason.

DRIVER UNDER 16

Require Proper Use of Your Vehicle
– Do your part to prevent injuries:
- Do not allow careless or reckless driving.
- Make sure operators are 16 or older with a valid driver's license.
- Do not let people drive or ride after using alcohol or drugs.
- Do not allow operation on public roads (unless designated for off-highway vehicle access) – collisions with cars and trucks can occur.
- Do not exceed seating capacity: see information on back side of this card

THIS HANG TAG CAN'T BE REMOVED BEFORE SALE.

Tilt Table Test Result

Bombardier Recreational Products inc.
Vehicle Model: XXXX

XX.X

Measurement of lateral stability, in degrees, of a sample, standard condition vehicle (with an operator and a passenger load - 430 pounds) as measured by the manufacturer in accordance with the tilt table lateral stability test in the ANSI/ROHVA standard for Recreational Off-Highway Vehicles. Vehicle modification, accessories, and loading can affect lateral stability.

Training courses to teach ROV driving are available. For information contact your dealer and/or rohva.org.

Check with your dealer to find out about state or local laws regarding ROV operation.

THIS HANG TAG IS NOT TO BE REMOVED BEFORE SALE.

VEHICLE ENGINE DESCRIPTION:
XXXXXX

EPA CERTIFIED

NER (NORMALIZED EMISSION RATE) = XX
ON A 0 TO 10 SCALE, 0 BEING THE CLEANEST

Vehicle seating capacity: ____ **Occupants**

EN-704906754A-DEC

⚠ **WARNING**. Operating, servicing and maintaining an off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.
To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle.

For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/products/passenger-vehicle

704906872

EN-704906872-DEC

TYPICAL: APPLICABLE FOR ALL MODELS IN CANADA AND UNITED STATES, APPLICABLE FOR MODELS EVERYWHERE EXCEPT CANADA AND UNITED STATES WHEN EQUIVALENT TO A MODEL CERTIFIED TO US. EPA STANDARDS

NOTICE

Remember to always return your key to OFF position for a complete electrical shutdown.

Leaving the key in ACC position will drain the battery and the vehicle may not restart.

THIS HANG TAG CANNOT BE REMOVED BEFORE SALE.

AVIS

Ne pas oublier de toujours remettre votre clé en position OFF afin d'assurer un arrêt complet du système électrique.

Laisser la clé en position ACC peut décharger la batterie et empêcher le véhicule de démarrer.

Ne pas retirer cette étiquette avant la vente.

EN-FR-704907637-DEC

TYPICAL - DO NOT LEAVE KEY IN ACC POSITION

Safety Labels

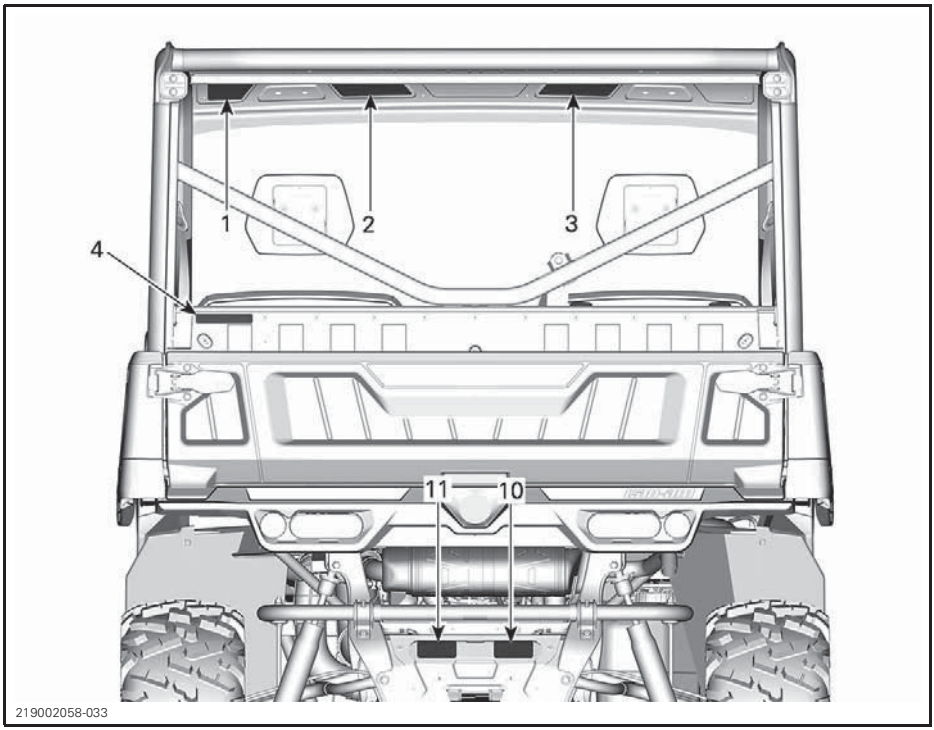
Read and understand all the safety labels on your vehicle.

These labels are affixed to the vehicle for the safety of the operator, passengers or bystanders.

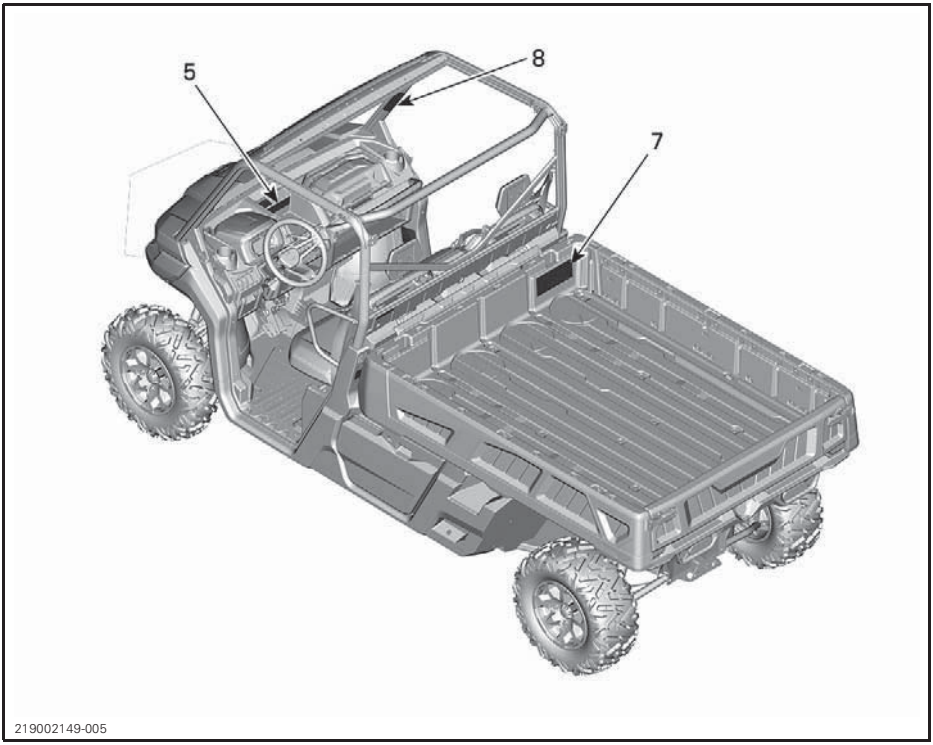
The following labels are on your vehicle, and they should be considered permanent parts of the vehicle. They need to be clean and visible at all times. If missing or damaged, they need to be replaced. Safety labels are free of charge. See an authorized Can-Am dealer.

Upon replacement of parts that have warnings on them, make sure to order (free of charge) the applicable safety warnings if not already installed on the replacement part.

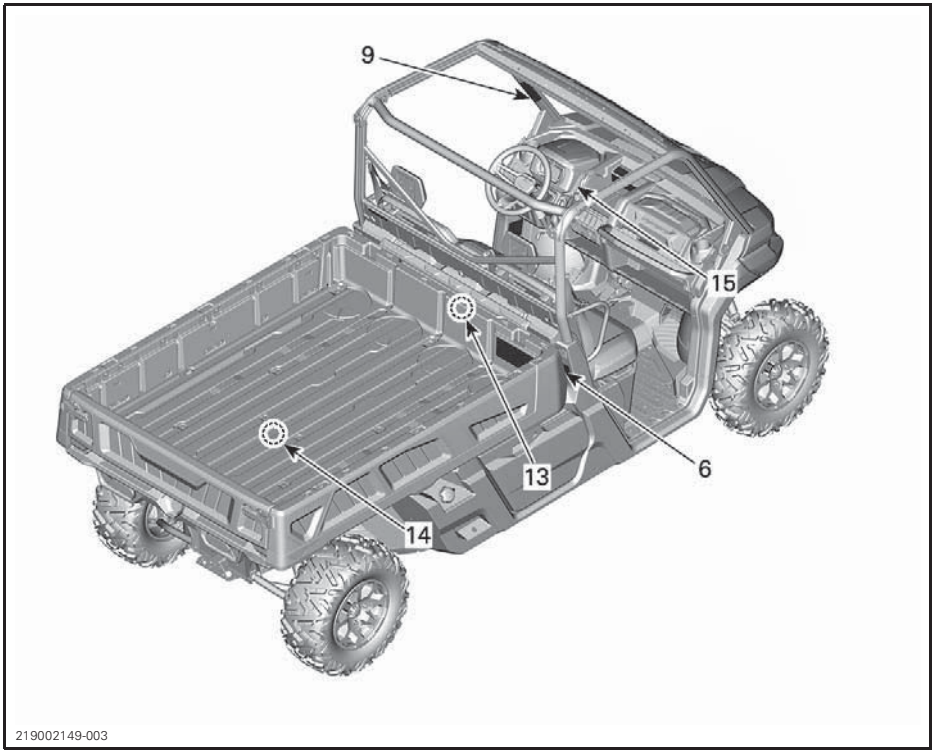
NOTE: In the event of any discrepancy between this guide and the vehicle, the safety labels on the vehicle have precedence over the labels in this guide.



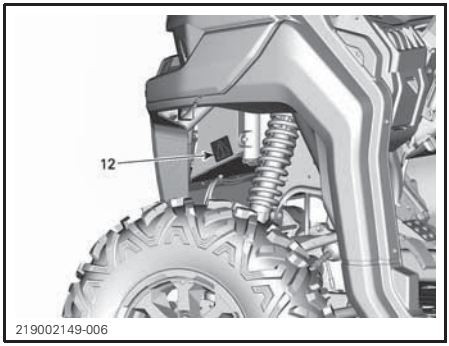
TYPICAL



TYPICAL



TYPICAL



TYPICAL

TYPICAL

⚠ WARNING

Improper Use of Off-Highway Vehicles Can Cause Severe Injury or Death

8686

Be Prepared

- Fasten seat belts and make sure nets or doors are securely latched in place.
- Wear an approved helmet and protective gear.
- Each rider must be able to sit with back against seat, foot flat on the floor or on footrest, and hands on steering wheel or handholds. Stay completely inside the vehicle.

Drive Responsibly

Avoid loss of control and rollovers:

- Avoid abrupt maneuvers, sideways sliding, skidding or fishtailing, and never do donuts.
- Avoid hard acceleration when turning, even from a stop.
- Slow down before entering a turn.
- Plan for hills, rough terrain, ruts, and other changes in traction and terrain. Avoid paved surfaces.
- Avoid side hilling (riding across slopes).

EN-704908686-DEC

LABEL 1

⚠ WARNING

Rollovers have caused severe injuries and death, even on flat, open areas.

Be Sure Riders Pay Attention and Plan Ahead

If you think or feel the vehicle may tip or roll, reduce your risk of injury :

- Keep a firm grip on the steering wheel or handholds and brace yourself.
- Do not put any part of your body outside of the vehicle for any reason.

Require Proper Use of Your Vehicle – Do your part to prevent injuries:

- Do not allow careless or reckless driving.
- Make sure operators are 16 or older with a valid driver's license.
- Do not let people drive or ride after using alcohol or drugs.
- Do not allow operation on public roads (unless designated for off-highway vehicle access) – collisions with cars and trucks can occur.
- Do not exceed seating capacity: 3 occupants.

DRIVER UNDER 16

Read and understand all safety labels, locate and read operator's guide and watch the safety video using the QR code link or visit Can-am web site before operation.

Patent : www.brp.com/en/about-brp/patents.html

8031

EN-704908031-DEC

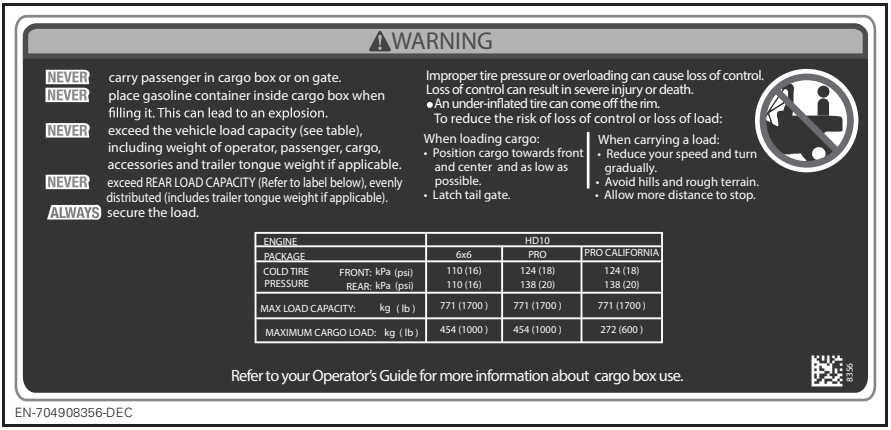
LABEL 2

LABEL 3

LABEL 4

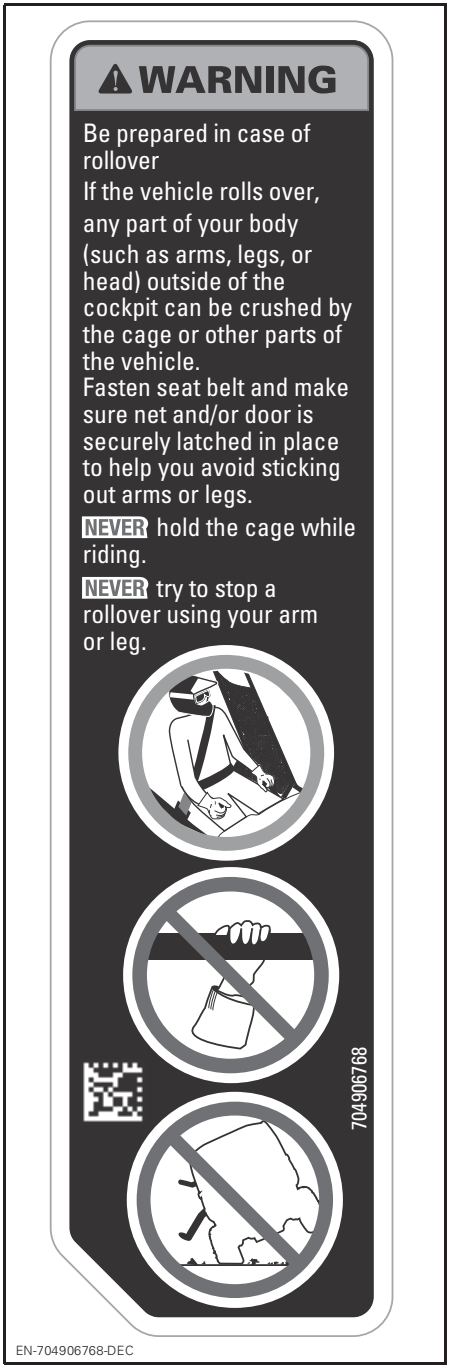
LABEL 5

LABEL 6



LABEL 7

LABEL 8



LABEL 9

WARNING

When pulling a trailer:
- Set the shift lever to low gear range (L).
- Reduce your speed and turn gradually.
- Avoid hills and rough terrain.
- Allow more distance to stop.

8689

EN-704908689-DEC

LABEL 10

WARNING

Improperly loading a trailer may cause loss of control. Evenly balance the load.

MAXIMUM TOWING WEIGHT:	1134 kg	2500 lb
MAXIMUM TONGUE WEIGHT:	114 kg	250 lb

704907560

EN-704907560-DEC

LABEL 11

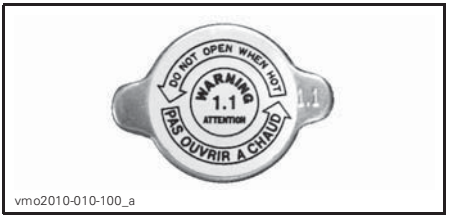
WARNING

Always use the battery post to ground the winch. Doing otherwise may induce an undesired power steering signal resulting in an unintended steering input. In certain circumstances, some unintended steering input could lead to a loss of vehicle control increasing the risk of a crash.

8273

EN-704908273-DEC

LABEL 12



vmo2010-010-100_a

LABEL 13

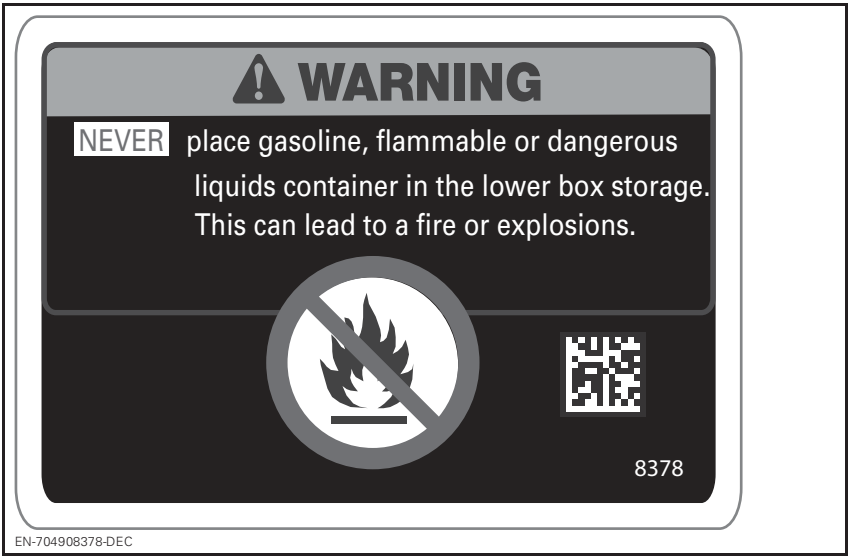
WARNING

To reduce the risk of severe injuries, you must use the designated BRP tool to secure the platform when you need to disconnect the attachment from the holding cylinder.
Refer to the shop manual for further informations.

8352

EN-704908352-DEC

LABEL 14


WARNING
NEVER place gasoline, flammable or dangerous liquids container in the lower box storage. This can lead to a fire or explosions.
8378
EN-704908378-DEC

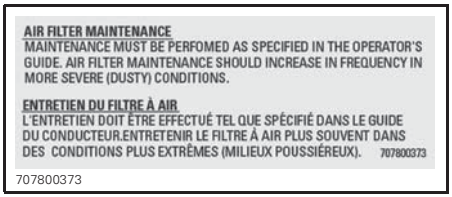
LABEL 15

Molded Safety Pictogram

⚠ WARNING

Never carry passengers in cargo box or on tailgate. Max weight on tailgate during loading is 113 kg (250 lb)

Technical Information Labels



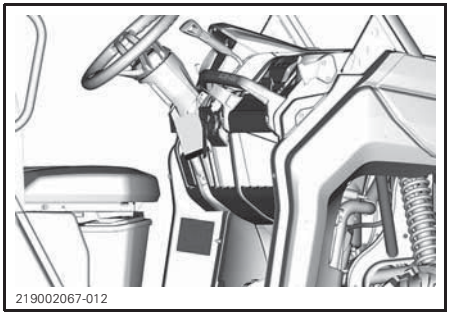
LABEL 14

PUSH TAB TO LOWER MIDDLE SEAT

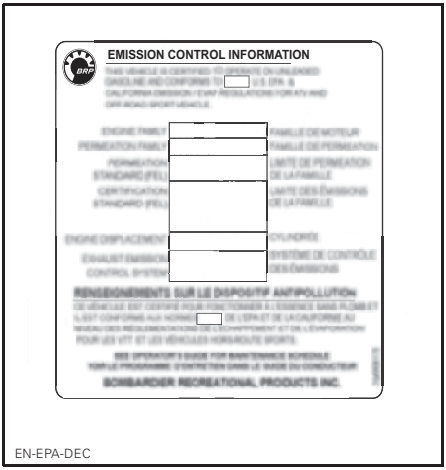
LOCATED NEAR REAR SUSPENSION

Compliance Labels

These labels indicate vehicle's compliance.



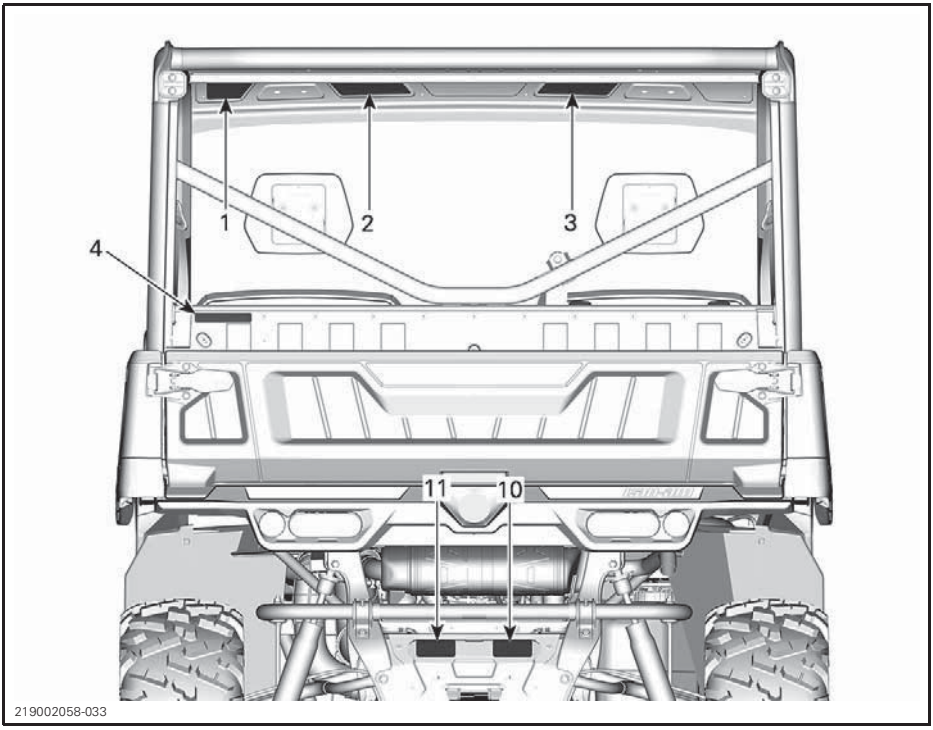
TYPICAL - EPA LABEL LOCATION



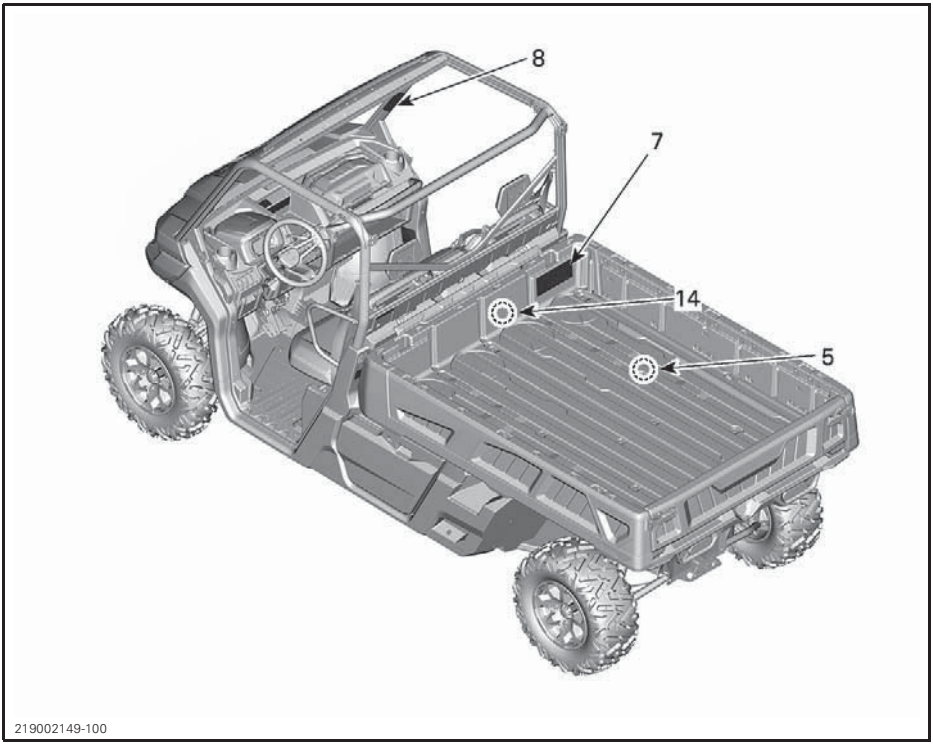
TYPICAL - EPA LABEL

LOCATED ON TOP LH BAR OF CAGE FACING THE INSIDE OF VEHICLE

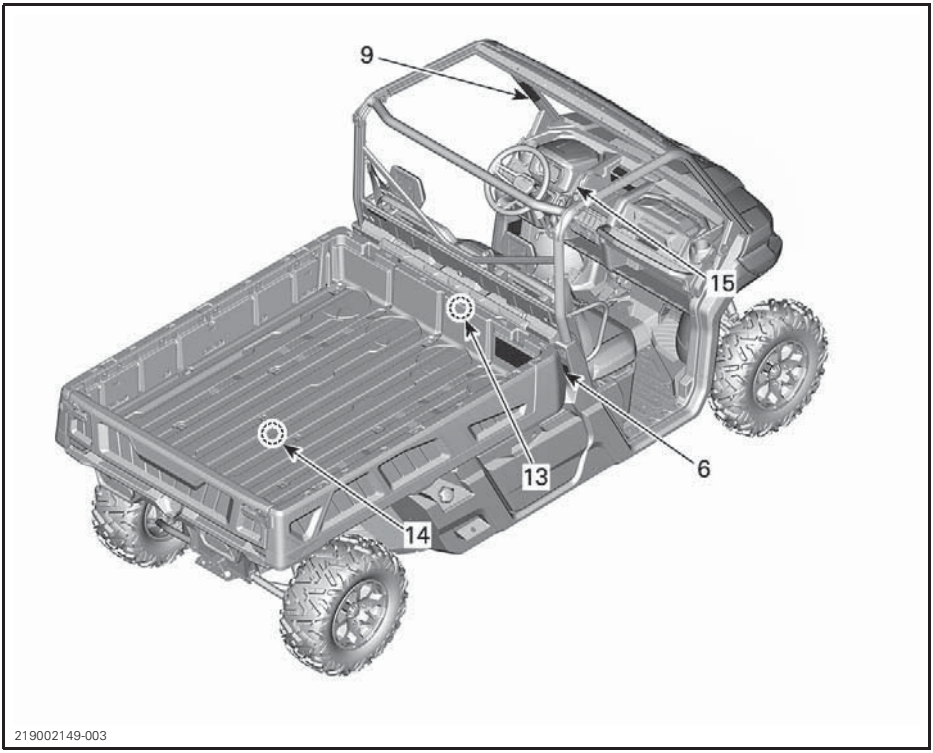
IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS (ALL COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA/UNITED STATES)



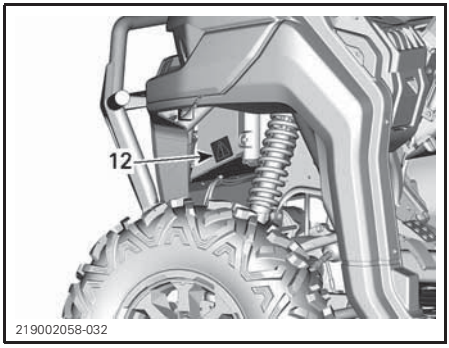
TYPICAL



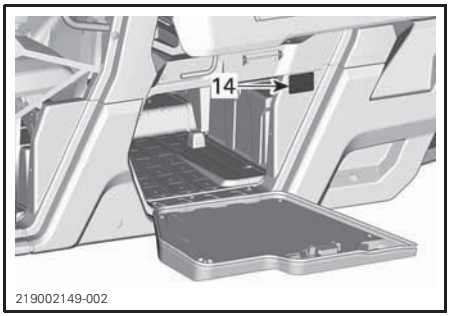
TYPICAL



TYPICAL



TYPICAL

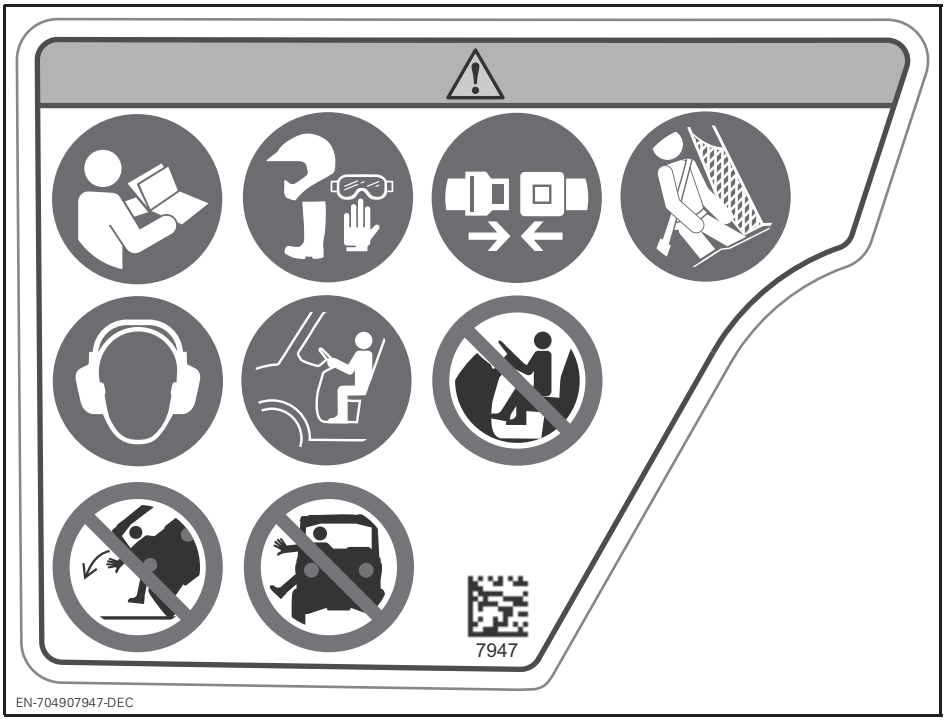


TYPICAL

Label 1

⚠ WARNING

- Read and understand all safety labels, locate and read operator's guide.
- Always wear an approved helmet and protective gear.
- Fasten seat belts and make sure net or door is securely latched in place.
- Always wear ear protection.
- Each rider must be able to sit with back against seat, feet flat on the floor or on footrest, and hands on steering wheel or handholds.
- If you think or feel the vehicle may tip or roll, reduce your risk of injury : Keep a firm grip on the steering wheel or handholds and brace yourself. Do not put any part of your body outside of the vehicle for any reason.
- Always stay completely inside the vehicle.

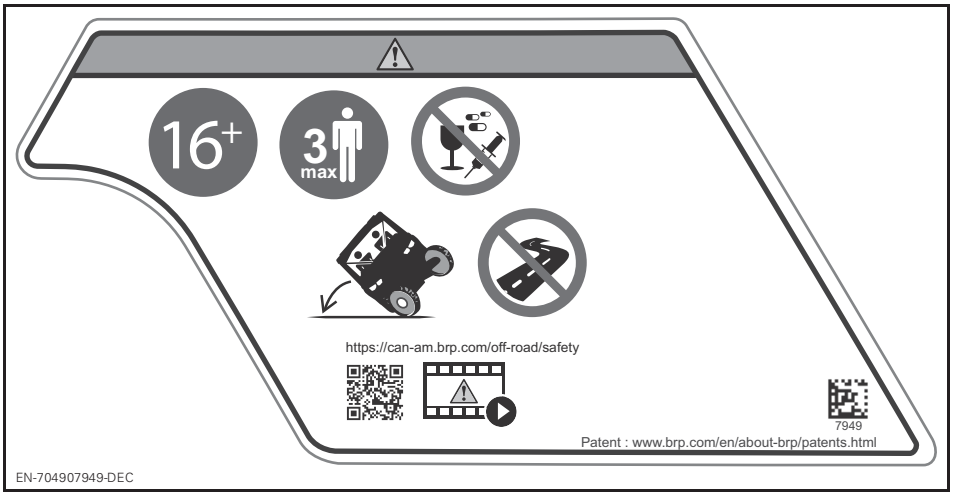


LABEL 1

Label 2

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure operators are 16 or older with a valid driver's license.
- Do not exceed seating capacity: 3 occupants.
- Do not let people drive or ride after using alcohol or drugs.
- Avoid loss of control and rollovers:
  Avoid abrupt maneuvers, sideways sliding, skidding or fishtailling and never do donuts.
  Avoid hard acceleration when turning, even from a stop.
  Slow down before entering a turn.
  Plan for hills, rough terrain, ruts and other changes in terrain condition.
  Avoid side hilling (riding across slopes)
- Rollovers have caused severe injuries and death, even on flat, open areas
- Do not allow operation on public roads (unless designated for off-highway vehicle access) – collisions with cars and trucks can occur.
- Watch the safety video using the QR code link or visit Can-am web site before operation.



LABEL 2

Label 3

⚠ WARNING

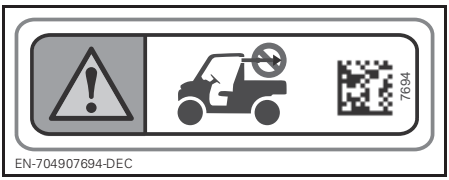
- Always wear an approved helmet and protective gear.
- Always wear ear protection.
- Fasten seat belts.
- Rollovers have caused severe injuries and death, even on flat, open areas
- Do not exceed seating capacity: 3 occupants.
- Each rider must be able to sit with back against seat, feet flat on the floor or on footrest, and hands on handholds.
- If you think or feel the vehicle may tip or roll, reduce your risk of injury : Keep a firm grip on the steering wheel or handholds and brace yourself. Do not put any part of your body outside of the vehicle for any reason.
- Always stay completely inside the vehicle.
- Do not let people drive or ride after using alcohol or drugs.

LABEL 3

Label 4

⚠ WARNING

NEVER attach to the cage to pull a load. This can cause the vehicle to tip over. Use only the trailer hitch or recovery hook to pull a load.



LABEL 4

Label 5

⚠ WARNING

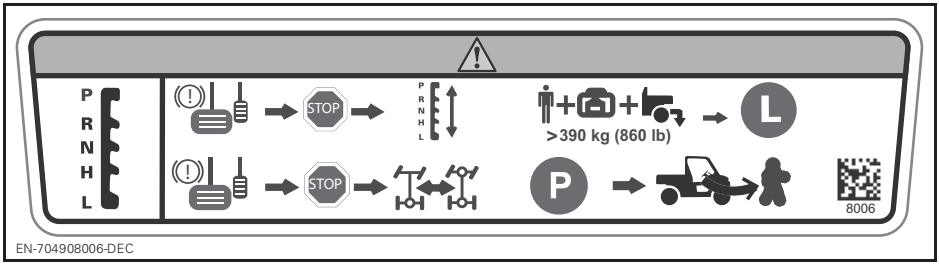
To reduce the risk of severe injuries, you must use the designated BRP tool to secure the platform when you need to disconnect the attachment from the holding cylinder. Refer to the shop manual for further information.

LABEL 5

Label 6

⚠ WARNING

- Stop the vehicle and apply the brake before using the shift lever and the 2WD/4WD switch.
- When the weight of occupant(s), cargo and tongue is above 225 kg (500 lb), set the shift lever to low gear range (L).
- Put the shift lever to PARK (P) before exiting vehicle. The vehicle can roll if not in PARK.



LABEL 6

Label 7

⚠ WARNING

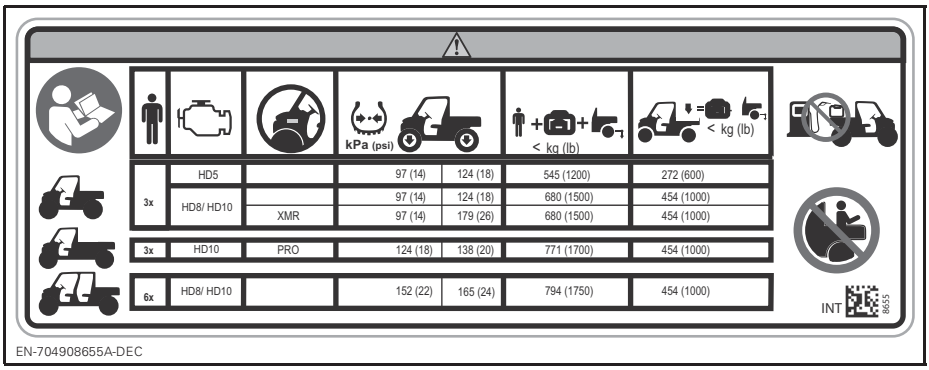
Pinch point. Keep clear when lowering cargo box.

LABEL 7

Label 8

⚠ WARNING

- Locate and read operator's guide. Improper tire pressure or overloading can cause loss of control, resulting in SEVERE INJURY or DEATH.
- Always maintain proper tire pressure as shown.
- NEVER exceed the vehicle load capacity, including weight of operator, passenger, cargo, accessories and trailer tongue weight if applicable.
- Do not overload cargo box.
- NEVER place gasoline container inside cargo box when filling it. This can lead to an explosion.
- NEVER carry passenger in cargo box or on tailgate.

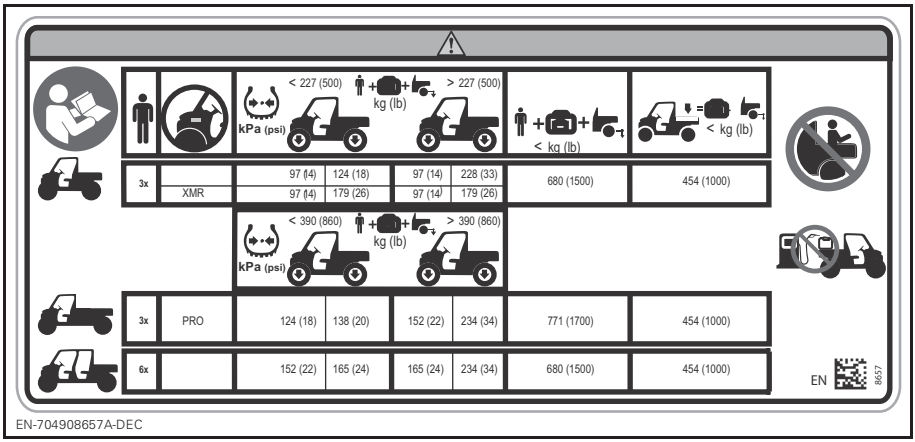


LABEL 8

Label 8 - Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC Compliant Models

⚠ WARNING

- Locate and read operator's guide. Improper tire pressure or overloading can cause loss of control, resulting in SEVERE INJURY or DEATH.
- Always maintain proper tire pressure as shown.
- NEVER exceed the vehicle load capacity, including weight of operator, passenger, cargo, accessories and trailer tongue weight if applicable.
- Do not overload cargo box.
- NEVER place gasoline container inside cargo box when filling it. This can lead to an explosion.
- NEVER carry passenger in cargo box or on tailgate.



LABEL 8 - MACHINERY DIRECTIVE 2006/42/EC COMPLIANT MODELS

Label 9

⚠ WARNING

- Never try to stop a rollover using your arm or leg.
- Never hold the cage while riding.
- Fasten seat belts and make sure net or door is securely latched in place.

Label 10

⚠ WARNING

- Never try to stop a rollover using your arm or leg.
- Never hold the cage while riding.
- Fasten seat belts and make sure net or door is securely latched in place.

LABEL 9

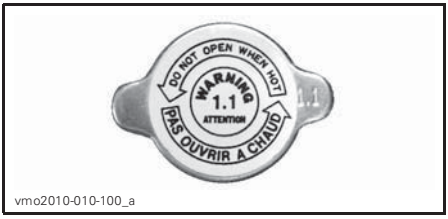
LABEL 10

Label 11

⚠ WARNING

- MAXIMUM towing capacity: 1 134 kg (2,500 lb)
- MAXIMUM tongue weight: 114 kg (250 lb)
- When pulling a trailer, set the shift lever to low gear range (L)
- Reduce your speed and turn gradually.
- Avoid hills and rough terrain.
- Allow more distance to stop.

LABEL 11

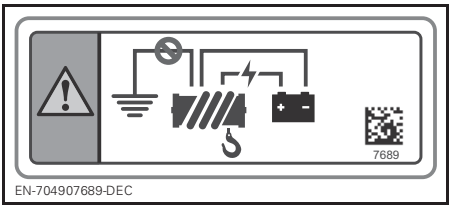


LABEL 12

Label 13

⚠ WARNING

Never use the frame near this location to ground any electrical component such as a winch. When in use, the electrical component may induce an undesired power steering signal resulting in an unintended steering input. In certain circumstances, some unintended steering input could lead to a loss of vehicle control increasing the risk of serious INJURY or DEATH.



LABEL 13

Label 14

⚠ WARNING

Never place gasoline, flammable or dangerous liquids container in the lower box storage. This can lead to a fire or explosions.

LABEL 14

LABEL 15 - IN EURASIAN UNION ONLY

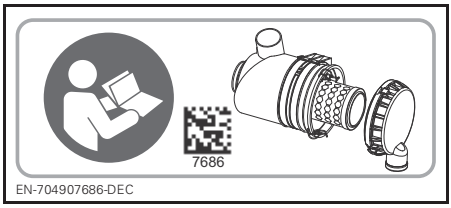
Molded Safety Pictogram

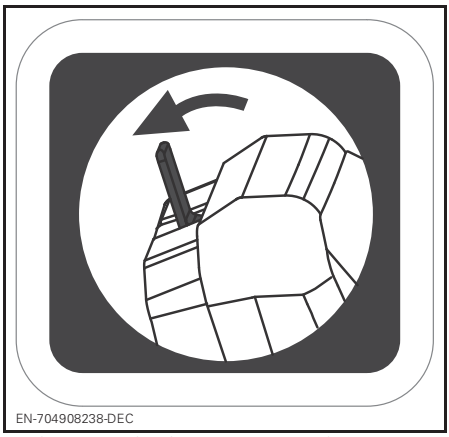
⚠ WARNING

Never carry passengers in cargo box or on tailgate. Max weight on tailgate during loading is 113 kg (250 lb)

Technical Information Labels

NOTICE Refer to the operator's guide for air filter maintenance procedure.





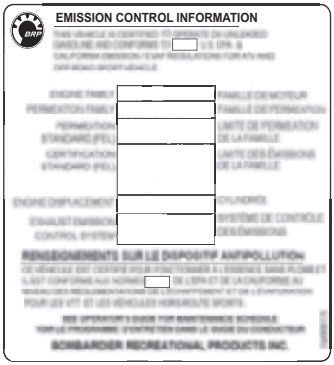
PUSH TAB TO LOWER MIDDLE SEAT

Compliance Labels

These labels indicate vehicle's compliance.

219002067-012

TYPICAL - EPA LABEL LOCATION



EN-EPA-DEC

TYPICAL - WHEN APPLICABLE - EPA LABEL

EN-FR-704906981-DEC

LOCATED ON TOP LH BAR OF CAGE FACING THE INSIDE OF VEHICLE

704907278-DEC

LOCATED NEAR GAS CAP

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In Canada, if you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

If Transport Canada receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in any individual problems between you, your dealer or Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

TO CONTACT TRANSPORT CANADA:

819-994-3328 (Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally)
Toll free : 1 800-333-0510 (in Canada)

Transport Canada - ASFAD
330 Sparks Street
Ottawa, ON
K1A 0N5

https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls

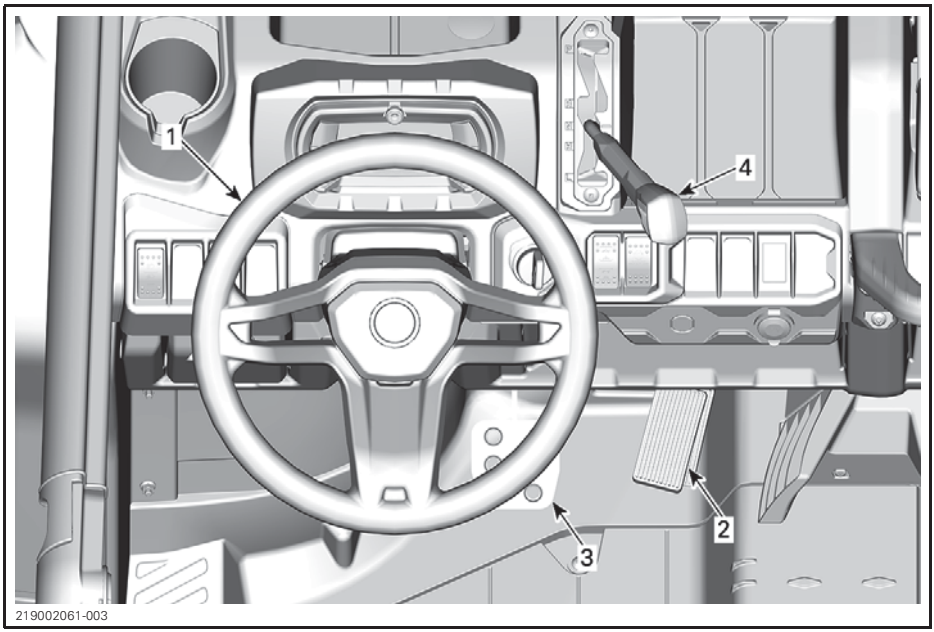
This page is intentionally blank

VEHICLE INFORMATION

PRIMARY CONTROLS

It is important to know the location and operation of all controls, and to develop and practice smooth and coordinated use of them.

NOTE: Some vehicle safety labels are not shown on illustrations. For information on vehicle safety labels, refer to *IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS*.



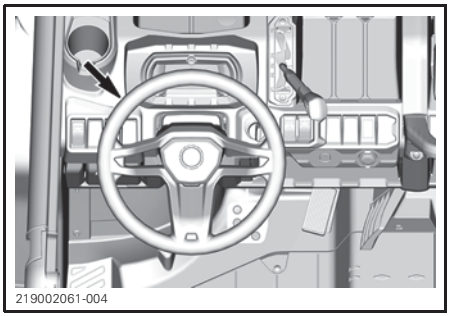
TYPICAL - PRIMARY CONTROLS

1) Steering Wheel

The steering wheel is located in front of the driver's seat.

The steering wheel steers the vehicle to the left or right.

Turn the steering wheel in the direction you want to go.



TYPICAL
1. Steering wheel

Grip the steering wheel with both hands, without having thumbs rolled around the steering wheel.

CAUTION Under rough trail conditions or when crossing an obstacle, the steering wheel could suddenly jerk on one side, causing hand or wrist injuries if the thumbs are rolled around the steering wheel.

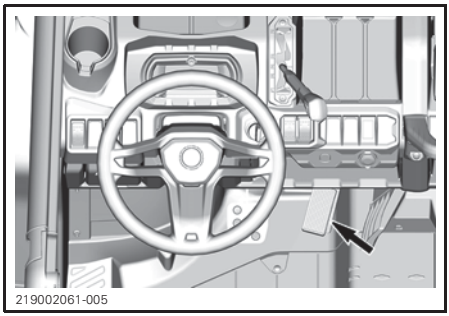
Models with DPS

The DPS (Dynamic Power Steering) reduces the effort to turn the steering wheel.

2) Accelerator Pedal

The accelerator pedal is located on the right side of the brake pedal.

The accelerator pedal controls the engine speed.



1. *Brake pedal*
2. *Accelerator pedal*

To increase or maintain vehicle speed, press on the accelerator pedal with your right foot.

To decrease vehicle speed, release the accelerator pedal.

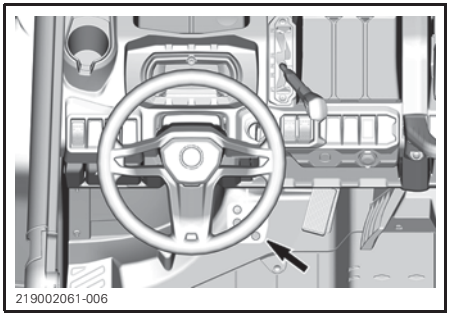
The accelerator pedal is spring loaded and should return to rest position (idle) when not pressed.

NOTE: The accelerator pedal should never be disassembled.

3) Brake Pedal

The brake pedal is located on the left side of the accelerator pedal.

The brake pedal function is to slow down or stop the vehicle.



1. *Brake pedal*
2. *Accelerator pedal*

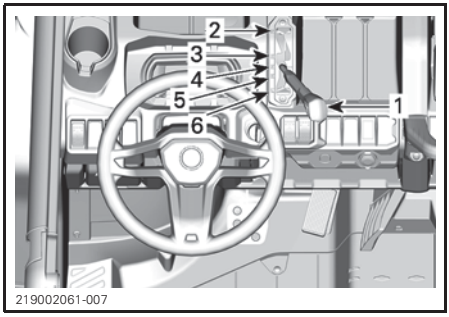
To decrease vehicle speed or to stop vehicle, press down the brake pedal with your right foot.

The brake pedal is spring loaded and should return to rest position when not pressed.

4) Shift Lever

The shift lever is located on the upper console to the right of steering wheel.

The shift lever is used to change the gearbox position.



TYPICAL

1. *Shift lever*
2. *Park*
3. *Reverse*
4. *Neutral*
5. *High range (forward)*
6. *Low range (forward)*

The vehicle must be stopped and brakes applied prior to selecting any gear.

⚠ WARNING

This gearbox is not designed to shift while vehicle is moving.

Park

The park position locks the gearbox to help prevent vehicle movement.

⚠ WARNING

Always use the PARK (P) position when the vehicle is not in operation. The vehicle can roll if the shift lever is not set to P (PARK).

Reverse

The reverse position allows the vehicle to go backwards.

NOTE: In reverse operation, the engine's RPM is limited, thus limiting the vehicle reverse speed.

⚠ WARNING

When driving downhill in reverse, gravity can increase the vehicle speed above the set limited reverse speed.

Neutral

The neutral position disengages the gearbox.

High Range (Forward)

This position selects the high speed range of the gearbox. It is the normal driving speed range. It allows the vehicle to reach its maximum speed.

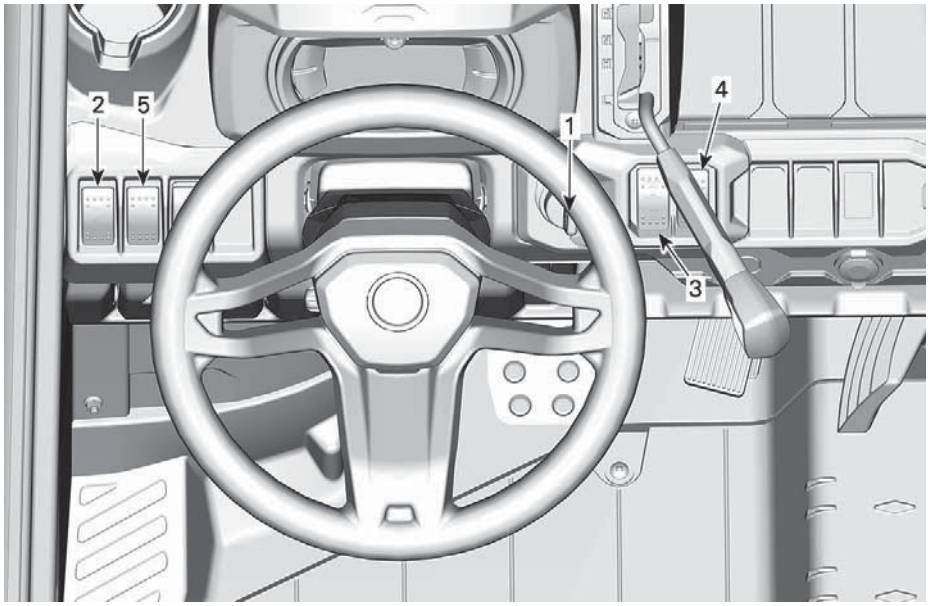
Low Range (Forward)

This position selects the low speed range of the gearbox. It allows the vehicle to move slowly with maximum torque at the wheels.

NOTICE **Use the low speed range to pull a trailer, carry heavy cargo, go over obstacles or drive uphill and downhill.**

SECONDARY CONTROLS

NOTE: Some vehicle safety labels are not shown on illustrations. For information on vehicle safety labels, refer to *IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS*.



219002149-004

TYPICAL - SECONDARY CONTROLS

1) Ignition Switch and Keys

Ignition Switch

The ignition switch is located on the upper console area.

tmo2016-010-067_a

IGNITION SWITCH POSITION
1. *OFF*
2. *ACC*
3. *ON*
4. *START*

OFF

The key can be inserted or removed in this position only.

In OFF position, the electrical system of the vehicle is disabled.

The engine is shut down by turning the ignition switch to OFF position.

ACC

Only accessories such as the heater, wiper or radio are powered up.

NOTE: The ACC position also shuts down the engine

NOTICE **Remember to always return your key to the OFF position for a complete electrical shutdown. Leaving the key in ACC will drain the battery and the vehicle may not restart.**

ON

When the key is turned in this position, the electrical system of the vehicle is activated.

The gauge should wake-up.

The vehicle lights are turned on.

The engine can be started.

START

This position starts the engine.

NOTE: If the ignition switch is left ON for more than 30 minutes, engine will not start unless ignition switch is turned OFF, then ON again.

Keys

Basic Key

The vehicle is delivered with 2 basic key. one with a rubber boot and one without.

D.E.S.S. Key (Available as an option)

For all D.E.S.S. related option, see an authorized Can-Am dealer for information.

Digitally Encoded Security System (D.E.S.S.)

The ignition keys contain an electronic circuit that gives it a unique electronic serial number.

The D.E.S.S. system reads the key code and allows engine starting for keys it recognizes.

This vehicle can be operated using 3 different types of key programming:

– Work
– Normal
– Performance

Refer to your dealer for complete information.

NOTE: Additional keys are available from your dealer as an accessory.

⚠ WARNING

Rollovers, tipovers, collisions and loss of control resulting in serious injury or death are possible with the performance or normal key. Using the normal key is not a substitute for the operator being prepared, qualified, and operating with care.

Performance Key

The performance key allows the user to access the full torque of the engine as well as the top speed of the vehicle.

This may be useful for riders who prefer crisper throttle response, and for environments where higher speeds and greater acceleration are appropriate. For example, in wide-open straight trails, operators may prefer the performance key.

Normal Key

The normal key limits the vehicle speed to 70 km/h (43 MPH) and 10% torque reduction.

Work Key

The work key allows for usage of 100% of maximum engine torque but limits vehicle speed to 40 km/h (25 MPH).

⚠ WARNING

On steep downhills, the engine speed limiter may not prevent the vehicle from accelerating beyond this speed.

This key may be useful for riders who prefer more gradual acceleration, or for riding in environments where full speed and high acceleration are not desirable. For example, in narrow, winding trails, operators may prefer a normal key.

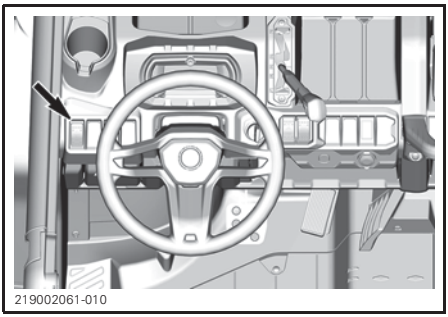
D.E.S.S. Flexibility

The D.E.S.S. of your vehicle can be programmed by your authorized Can-Am dealer to accept up to 8 different keys.

If you have more than one D.E.S.S. equipped Can-Am vehicle, each can be programmed by your authorized Can-Am dealer to accept the other vehicle D.E.S.S. keys.

2) Headlight Dimmer Switch

The headlight dimmer switch is located on the upper console.

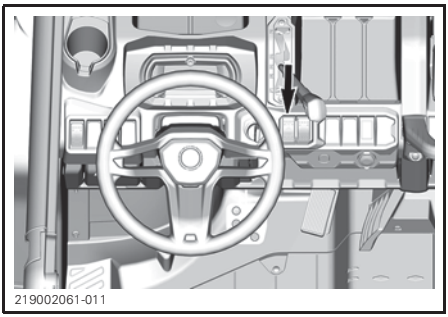


1. Headlight dimmer switch

This switch is used to select either the headlights OFF position, low or high beams.

3) 2WD/4WD Switch

The 2WD/4WD/Front switch is located on the upper console.



1. 2WD/4WD switch

This switch selects 2 wheel drive or 4 wheel drive mode when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running.

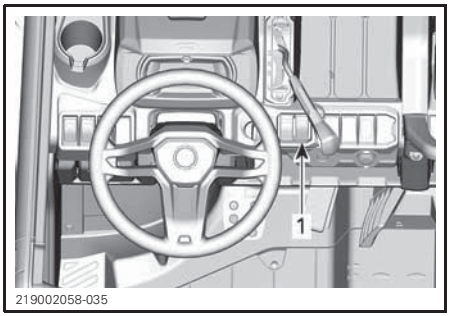
NOTICE **The vehicle must be stopped to engage or disengage the 2WD/4WD switch. Mechanical damage may occur if switch is engaged or disengaged while driving.**

The 4WD mode is engaged when the switch is in the middle position.

The 2WD mode is engaged when the switch is pushed downwards. The vehicle is then rear wheel drive only.

4) Rear Differential Switch (If Equipped)

The Differential switch is located on the console.



1. Differential switch

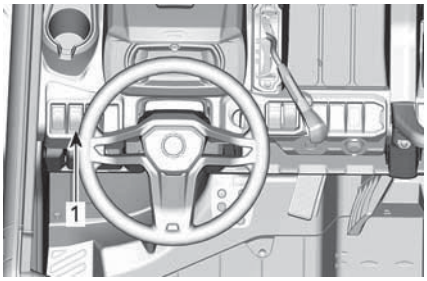
The differential switch enables locking of rear differential.

NOTICE **The vehicle must be stopped to engage or disengage the differential switch. Mechanical damage may occur if switch is engaged or disengaged while driving.**

The rear differential is locked when the switch is pushed upwards. The rear differential is unlocked when the switch is pushed downwards.

5) Winch Switch (If Equipped)

The winch can be controlled from inside and outside the vehicle with the winch control switch located in the upper console.



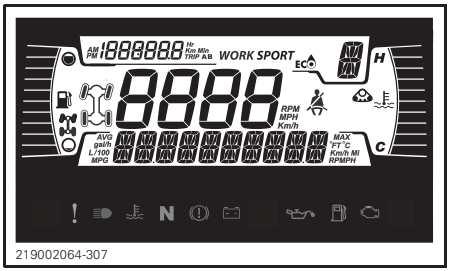
219002058-036

1. Winch switch

4.5" DIGITAL DISPLAY

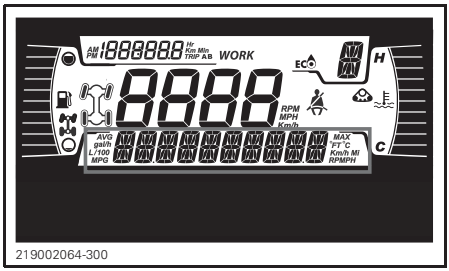
Multifunction Display

General View



219002064-307

Lower Display

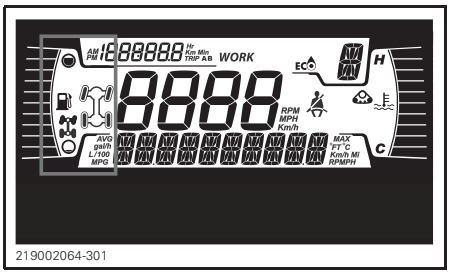


219002064-300

May display the following:
- RPM
- Speed statistics
- Engine Temperature
- Battery Voltage
- Settings
- Messages

Use LOWER button to change the displayed information.

Left Lateral Display



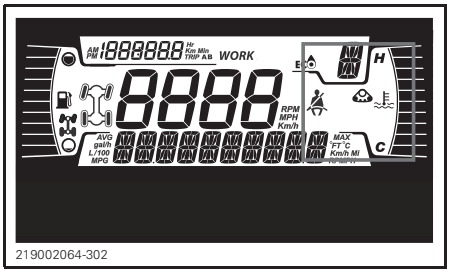
219002064-301

The left lateral display includes:
- Fuel level indicator
- 2X4 / 4X4 telltale
- Rear diff lock

4X4 ICON FOR EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

4X4 ICON FOR ALL OTHER COUNTRIES

Right Lateral Display

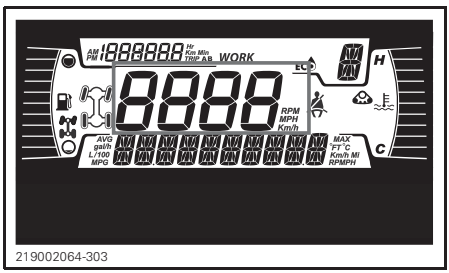


219002064-302

The right lateral display includes:
- Engine Temperature
- Track Kit Telltale
- Seat belt reminder

When a track kit is installed, a message will scroll in the lower display.

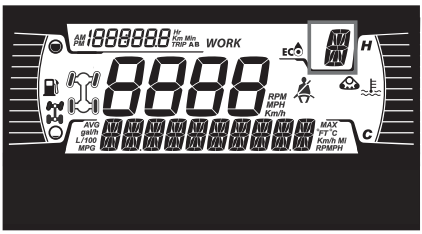
Central Display



219002064-303

Display the vehicle speed in Km/h or MPH.

Transmission Position Display

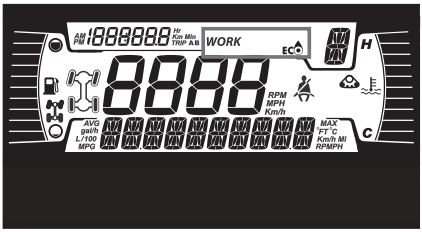


219002064-304

This display shows gear position of gearbox:

– P (Park)
– R (reverse)
– N (neutral)
– H (High Range)
– L (Low Range)
– – (Invalid Range)

MODE Display



219002064-305

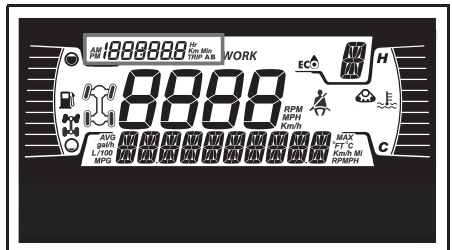
The MODE display indicates the selected mode of operation:

– ECO
– ECO OFF
– WORK

To change between modes, hold LOWER button and short press LOWER button to cycle through available modes.

DRIVE MODE	MESSAGE AT ACTIVATION
Work	WORK MODE
ECO	ECO MODE
ECO OFF	ECO OFF

Trip Display



219002064-306

This display shows trip informations:

– Cumulative distance odometer
– Trip A
– Trip B
– Vehicle hour meter
– Clock

Use UPPER button to change the displayed information.

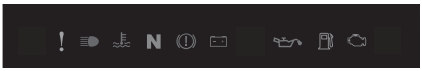
Hold UPPER button to reset Trip A/B meters.

Warning Lamps and Indicators

The following indicator lamps will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when starting the vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting the vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

NOTE: Some warning indicators appear in the display of the multifunction gauge and function the same as an indicator lamp but do not display when starting the vehicle.

Telltale Lights - Lower Bar



219002040-307

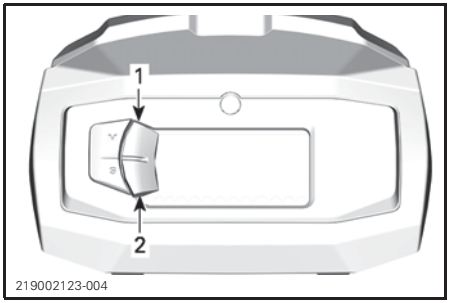
WARNING AND TELLTALE LIGHTS	
	RED - The engine temperature is too high.
	RED - Low battery.
	RED - Low oil pressure (Normally ON at engine OFF)
	ORANGE - Low fuel level
	ORANGE - Check engine
!	ORANGE - Vehicle Malfunction
	RED - (Blinking) Accelerator pedal and the brake are activated simultaneously for a certain time (a torque limitation is active)
	BLUE - High Beam
N	GREEN - Neutral

Icons and Indicators - Multifunction Display

ICONS AND INDICATORS	
ECO	Denotes ECO mode is selected.
WORK	Denotes Work mode is selected
	When lit, seat belt not buckled with vehicle immobilized. Flashing when vehicle is moving.
	Track kit active (If equipped)

Settings

The buttons to navigate through menus are located on the left side of the LCD display.



219002123-004

1. *Upper button*
2. *Lower button*

Setup

Using LOWER button, Select **SETTINGS** and hold to enter setting menu.

Maintenance Reset

NOTE: Only when the maintenance is due.

Using LOWER button, Select **RES MAINT** and hold to reset maintenance.

Fault Codes

NOTE: Only when codes are actives.

Using LOWER button, Select CODES and hold to see actives fault codes. Fault codes will be scrolled on the Lower Display.

Reset Stats

Using LOWER button, select RESET STAT and hold to reset.

Unit Selection

This multifunction gauge is factory preset in Metric units but it is possible to change it to Imperial units.

Using LOWER button, Select UNITS and hold button to change units.

Setting Clock

Using LOWER button, Select CLOCK and hold to adjust clock.

1. Press LOWER button to select clock display.
2. Push and hold LOWER button for 1 second.
3. Press LOWER button to select 12:00 AM PM or 24:00 time base.
4. Push and hold LOWER button to acknowledge selection.
5. Press LOWER button to change hours (hours flash).
6. Push and hold LOWER button to acknowledge hour selection.
7. Press LOWER button to switch to minutes (minutes flash).
8. Push and hold LOWER button to acknowledge minutes selection.

Setting Language

The gauge display language can be changed. Refer to an authorized Can-Am dealer for language availability and to setup the gauge to your preference.

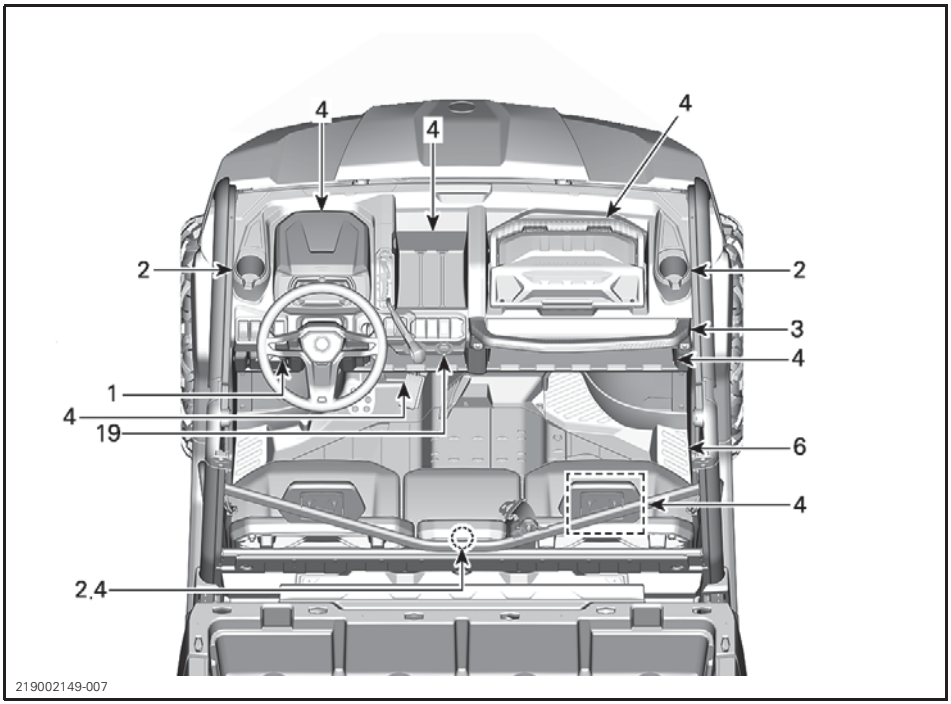
Setting Brightness

The brightness of the LCD display can be adjusted.

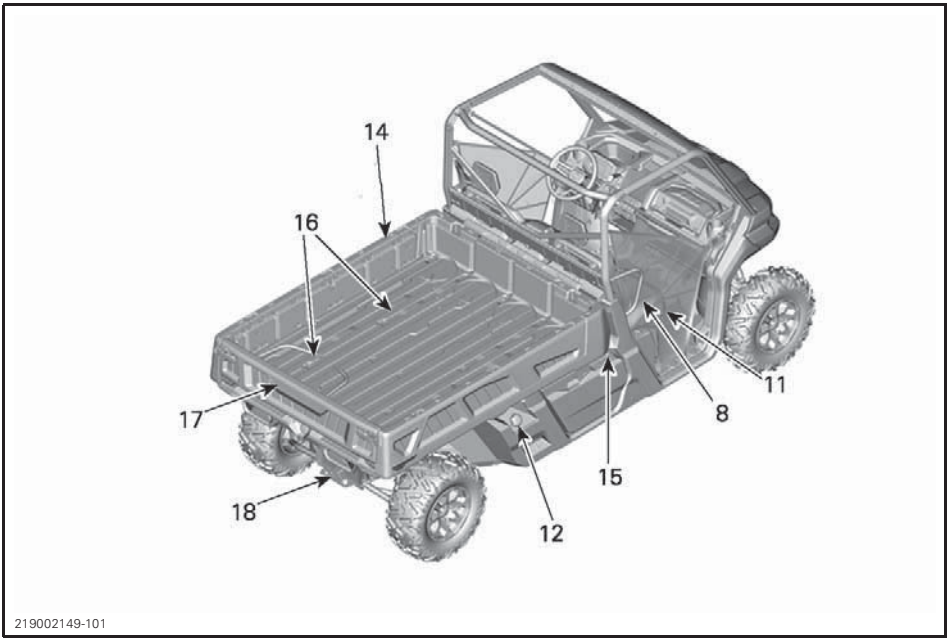
Using LOWER button, select BRIGHTNESS and hold button to change brightness.

Using LOWER button, adjust brightness then push and hold LOWER button to acknowledge selection.

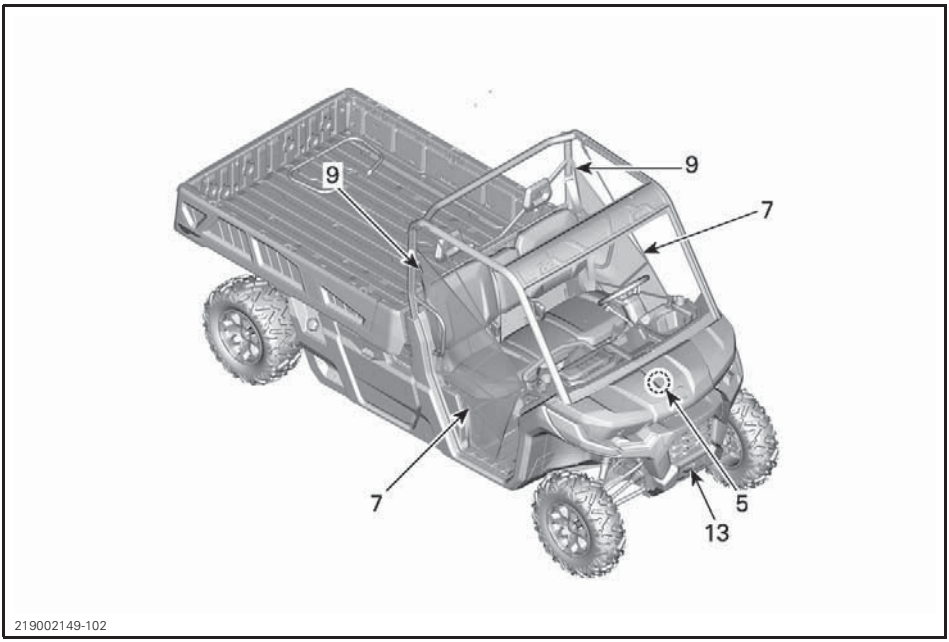
NOTE: Some vehicle safety labels are not shown on illustrations. For information on vehicle safety labels, refer to *IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS*.



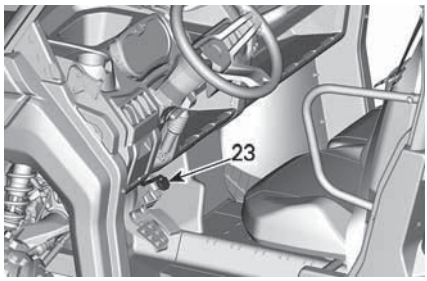
TYPICAL



TYPICAL



TYPICAL



219002058-031

TYPICAL - IF EQUIPPED

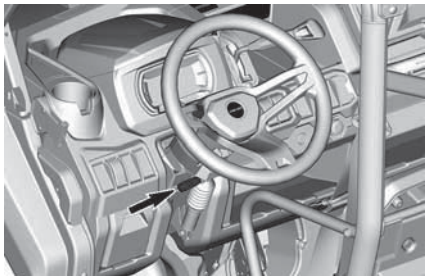
1) Tilt Steering

The steering wheel height is adjustable.

Adjust the steering wheel height to face your chest, not your head.

To adjust steering wheel height:

1. Unlock steering by pulling the tilt lever toward you.
2. Move steering wheel to the desired position.
3. Release tilt lever to lock steering wheel in position.

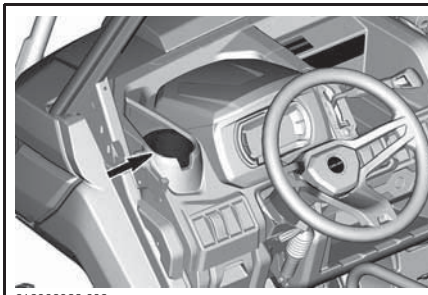

219002066-008

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel height while riding. You may lose control.

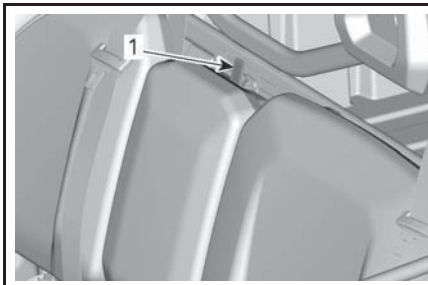
2) Cup Holders

Two cup holders are located on each side of the vehicle near the side nets attachment points.


219002066-009

Two additional cup holders are available on the back of the central passengers seat.

To access it, press the clip locking mechanism and pull seat backrest forward.



tmo2016-010-015_a

TYPICAL
1. Backrest clip locking mechanism

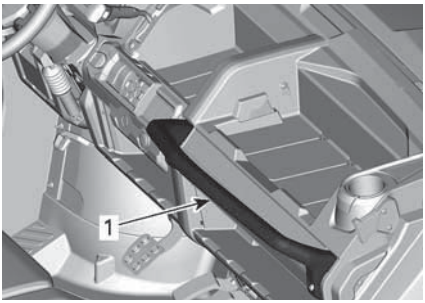
tmo2016-010-058_a

TYPICAL
1. Central passenger backrest cup holder

NOTE: Do not use cup holders while riding in rough conditions.

3) Passengers Handhold

The passengers have access to a front handhold located ion the console in front of removable tool box.



219002062-005

TYPICAL
1. *Passengers handhold*

Adjust the seat position in order to get a solid and comfortable grip on the handholds. Refer to *PASSENGER SEATS* for adjustment procedure.

Holding the handhold helps the passengers brace against the movement of the vehicle and helps keep hands and body inside the cockpit in the event of a rollover.

⚠ WARNING

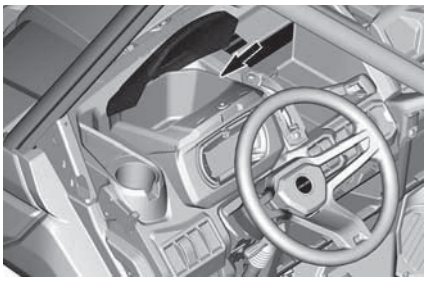
Never use any part of vehicle cage as handholds. Hands can be struck by objects outside the cockpit or crushed in a rollover.

4) Storage Compartments

The vehicle is equipped with storage compartments designed to carry light objects.

Multifunction Gauge Storage Compartment (If Equipped)

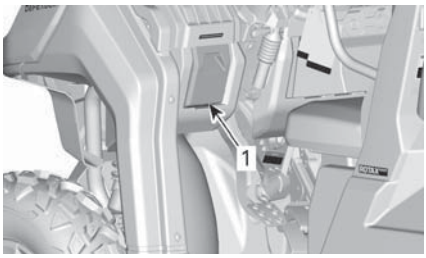
A storage compartment is available above the multifunction gauge.


219002066-010

Driver Storage compartment (If Equipped)

A small storage compartment is available on the driver side.

Pull on handle to rotate it open.



tmo2016-010-086_a

TYPICAL
1. *Driver storage compartment*

Removable Tool Box (If Equipped)

A removable tool box is located on the upper console.

tmo2016-010-071_a

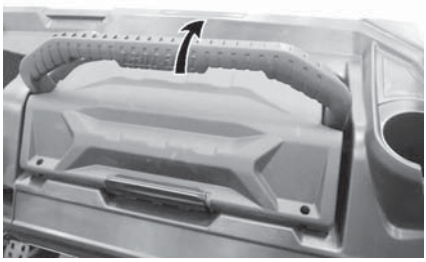
To open tool box, unlock panel and lift lid.

tmo2016-010-072_a

UNLOCKING LID

⚠ WARNING

Before riding, always make sure tool box is secured to vehicle and lid is locked.


tmo2016-010-073_a

SECURING TOOL BOX IN PLACE

Removing Tool Box

To remove tool box, unlock it by lifting handle.

tmo2016-010-071_b

UNLOCKING REMOVABLE TOOL BOX

⚠ WARNING

Before riding, always make sure tool box is secured to vehicle and lid is locked.

Under seat Storage Box (If Equipped)

A convenient removable under seat storage box is available.

tmo2016-010-074_b

TYPICAL

1. Under seat storage box

To remove under seat storage box, lift RH passenger seat and remove under seat storage box by pulling it upwards.

tmo2016-010-074_a

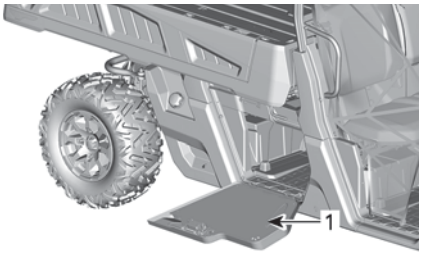
TYPICAL

NOTE: When reinstalling under seat storage box, make sure to align it properly with seat tubes and floor emboss so it fits properly under the seat.

Lower Box Storage

A storage area is located under the cargo box on each side of the vehicle.

Use the lower storage to haul small, lightweight cargo. Heavier cargo should be hauled in cargo box.



219002058-028

1. Access panel

⚠ WARNING

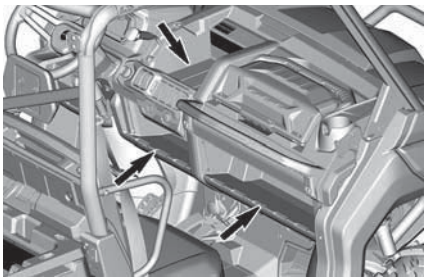
- Always close doors before riding.
- Never ride when the doors are removed.
- Do not drive with cargo that exceeds the dimensions of the compartment.
- Always properly secure the cargo.
- Always carry only evenly distributed lightweight cargo.

Open Storage Compartments

Multiple open storage compartments are available in the console.

⚠ WARNING

When riding vehicle, make sure no object stored in open storage compartments could cause harm in the event of a roll over.



219002066-011

ALL EXCEPT BASE

Central Passenger Backrest Storage Area

When central passenger seat backrest is pulled down a storage area is available.

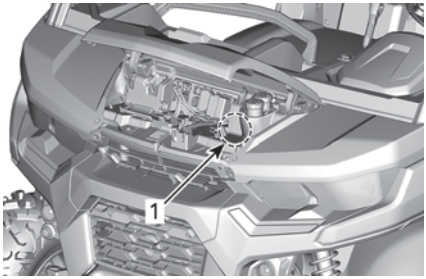
NOTE: Always empty storage area before putting central passenger backrest up.

tmo2016-010-058_b

TYPICAL
1. Central passenger backrest storage area

5) Tool Kit

A tool kit with basic tools is provided. It is located in the front service center.



219002062-003

1. Tool kit

6) Footrests

The vehicle is equipped with driver and RH passenger footrests to allow firmly planting feet on vehicle floor, which helps to maintain proper body position while riding.

The footrests help minimize the risk of leg or foot injury.

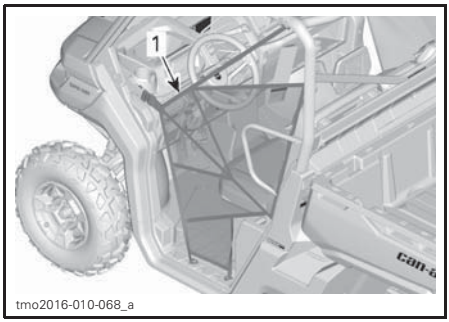
Always wear appropriate footwear. See *RIDING GEAR*.

7) Side Nets

A side net is provided on each side of the cockpit to help arms, legs or shoulders stay inside the vehicle, thus reducing the risk of injuries. Side Nets may also keep bushes or debris out of cockpit.

⚠ WARNING

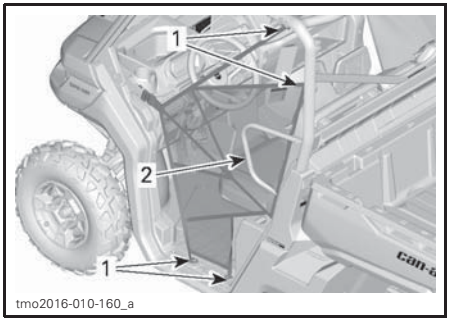
Never operate the vehicle unless both side nets are in place and buckled.



1. *Side net*

Side nets are adjustable and must be kept as tight as possible. To adjust side nets proceed as follows:

1. Secure side net with buckle.
2. Pull on four adjustment straps to tighten.



1. *Side net adjustment locations*
2. *Shoulder guard*

8) Shoulder Guards

The vehicle is equipped with shoulder guards to help restrain the entire body of driver and passengers inside vehicle.

9) Seat Belts

This vehicle is equipped with 3 points seat belts to help protect driver and passengers in the event of a collision, rollover, or tipover. The seat belts can help keep occupants stay in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Wear seat belts properly at all times. Seat belts reduce the risk of injury in a crash and help keep limbs inside the cockpit in a rollover or any accidents.

If driver's seat belt is not fastened when:

– The ignition is turn ON, the seat belt indicator lamp will flash.
– The engine is started and shift lever is moved out of PARK, vehicle speed will be limited to a maximum of approximately 20 km/h (12 MPH) on flat ground.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle may reach higher or lower speed depending on inclines.

To remind you to fasten the seat belt, the multifunction gauge will display the following message: ENGINE LIMITATION ENGAGED FASTEN SEAT BELT.

⚠ WARNING

There is no indicator light or message for the passengers seat belts. The driver is responsible for the passengers safety and should ensure the passengers buckles their seat belts.

Fastening and Adjusting the Seat Belt

The seat belt is equipped with a semi-cinching tab that lock the lap belt when the webbing is under tension.

tmr2014-037-005_a

TYPICAL
1. Semi-cinching tab

To fasten the seat belt, insert the latch plate into the buckle, then pull the belt to ensure it is properly fastened.

Adjust the seat belt tightly against your body by pulling the shoulder belt upwards.

219001761-210_a

TYPICAL

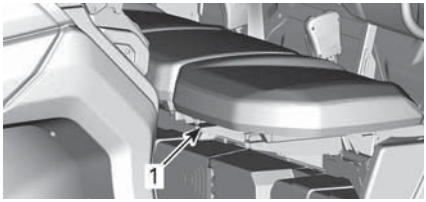
⚠ WARNING

Wear seat belt properly. Make sure it remains securely fastened and tightened against the body. Make sure it is not twisted or defective.

To release the seat belt, push on the red button on the seat belt buckle.

10) Driver's Seat

On applicable models, The driver's seat can be adjusted forward and backward.



219001808-001_a

TYPICAL
1. Adjustment lever

To adjust seat, move the seat lever to unlock the seat. Release the lever to lock the seat into desired position.

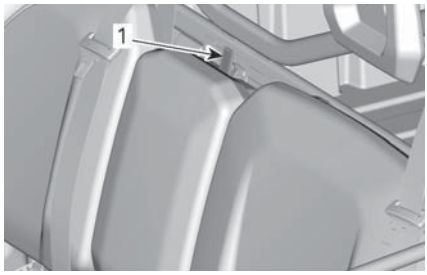
⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the seat position while driving.

11) Passenger Seats

The passenger seats are not adjustable.

The central passenger seat backrest can be tilted forward for access to cup holders by releasing the latch located on top of the backrest.



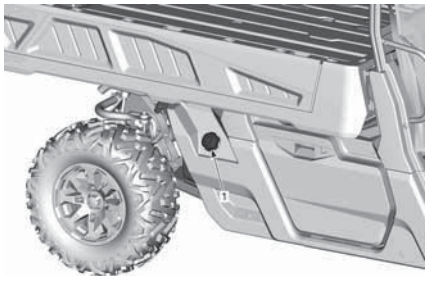
TYPICAL
1. *Backrest clip locking mechanism*

On applicable models, the seats can be lifted to allow access to removable under seat storage compartment (if equipped).

To lift seat, pull on front of seat to unclip it and lift until it "clips" in the upper position.

12) Fuel Reservoir Cap

The fuel reservoir cap is located on the right hand side of the vehicle cargo box release handle.

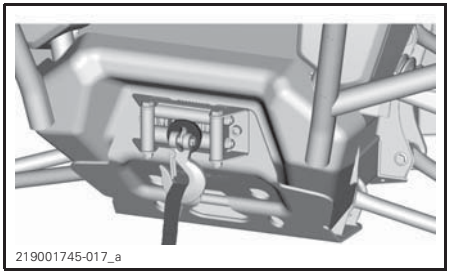


TYPICAL
1. *Fuel reservoir cap*

Refer to *FUEL* for information on fueling procedure and fuel requirements.

13) Winch (If Equipped)

The winch can be actuated inside the vehicle using the winch control switch on the upper console.



WINCH

NOTE: Using the winch intensively over a long period of time may discharge the battery.

The following tips will help to reduce the risk of discharging the battery:

Always unreel manually: Unlock the cable using the handle then pull on the hook strap to unreel.

It is recommended to let the vehicle run while winching. Do not stop vehicle immediately after winching to let battery recharge.

Also, when winching for more than 30 seconds, it is recommended to increase engine RPM in the range of 3000 RPM to increase charging power to the battery.

NOTE: Make sure vehicle is in NEUTRAL (N) before increasing engine RPM.

Refer to your winch *GUIDE* included with your vehicle for proper winch operation.

Intensive use of the winch may cause the built-in circuit breakers to momentarily turn OFF. In such a case, wait a moment, then continue winching. the breakers automatically turn ON once they cooled down.

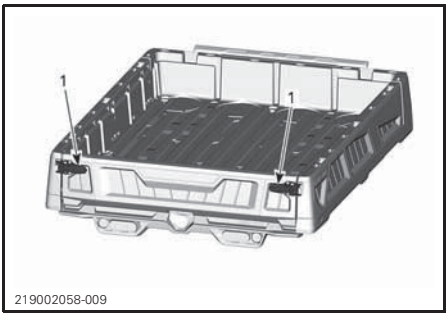
14) Cargo Box

The vehicle is equipped with a an inclinable cargo box. The cargo box may be used for various types of cargo.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of loss of control or loss of load, use the cargo box only in accordance with *CARRYING LOADS* in the *SAFETY INFORMATION* section.

The cargo box may be opened with the tailgate.



1. Latch handle

Lower the tailgate by opening the latch handle as illustrated below.

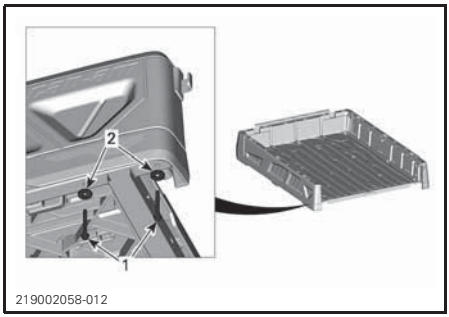
LATCH HANDLE

Cargo Box Side Walls

The side walls can be removed.

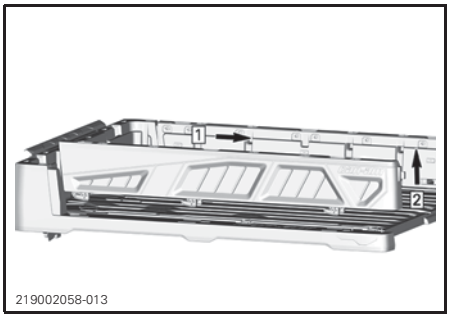
1. Open the latch handles and remove the tailgate.

2. Remove screws



1. Screw
2. Washer

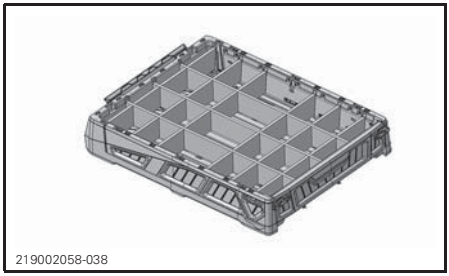
3. Slide backward and lift up.



Step 1: Sliding backward
Step 2: Lifting up

Cargo Box Separations

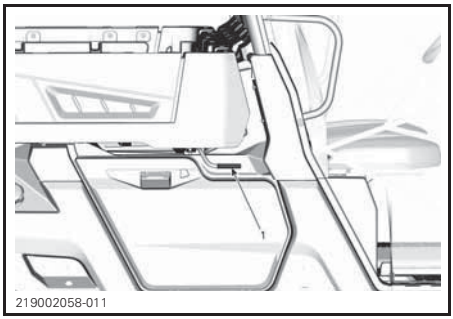
Cargo box can be easily separated into smaller storage compartments to prevent cargo loads from mixing.



EXAMPLE OF CARGO BOX SEPARATIONS

15) Cargo Box Tilt Release Handles

The latching mechanism of the cargo box can be actuated from either side of the vehicle through a release handle.



1. *Cargo box release handle*

Refer to *CARRYING LOADS*.

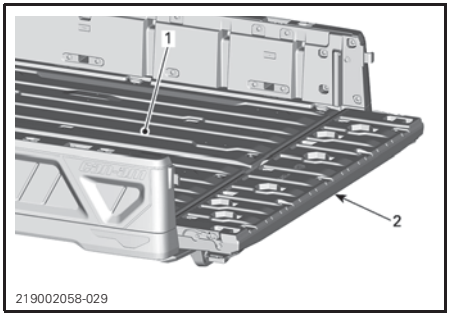
16) Anchoring Hooks

To provide anchoring point in order to secure cargo inside the cargo box, 4 anchoring hooks are located inside the cargo area.

NOTICE **Never lift vehicle using anchoring hooks.**

17) Tailgate

The cargo box can be closed with the tailgate.



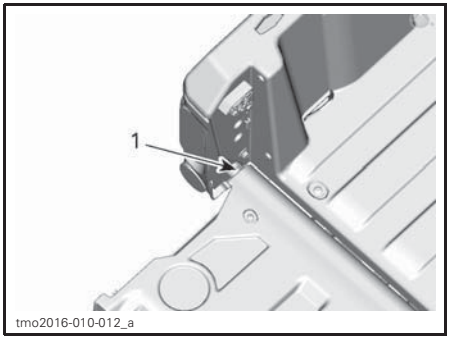
1. *Cargo box*
2. *Tailgate*

NOTICE **Do not exceed 113.4 kg (250 lb) of weight on the tailgate during loading or unloading. Always close tailgate before operating to reduce the risk of loss of load.**

Tailgate Removal

Open tailgate and remove retaining cables.

Position tailgate so as to remove it from pivot points.



1. *Tailgate pivot point*

18) Trailer Hitch

The vehicle comes equipped with a 50.8 mm (2 in) x 50.8 mm (2 in) box size standard receiver hitch.

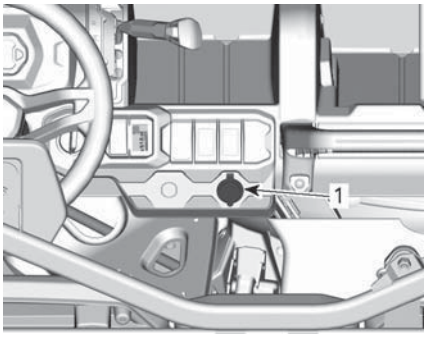
For the proper usage of the hitch support, refer to *MOVING LOADS AND DOING WORK*.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of loss of control or loss of load, always respect the maximum hauling capacity.

19) 12-Volt Power Outlets

Convenient for handheld spotlight or other portable equipment.



tmo2016-010-503_a

ALL MODELS

1. 12 V power outlets

Remove protective cap to use. Always reinstall it after use to protect against weather.

Suspension Adjustment Guidelines

Your vehicle handling and comfort depend upon suspension adjustments.

⚠ WARNING

Suspension adjustment could affect vehicle handling. Always take time to familiarize yourself with the vehicle's behavior after any suspension adjustment has been made.

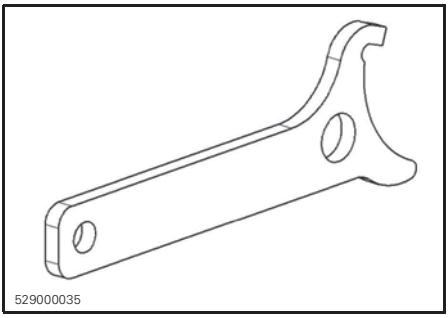
Choice of suspension adjustments vary with vehicle load, personal preference, riding speed and terrain condition.

The best way to set up the suspension, is to start from factory settings, then customize each adjustment one at a time.

Front and rear adjustments are interrelated. It may be necessary to readjust the rear shock absorbers after adjusting front shock absorbers for instance.

Test run the vehicle under the same conditions; trail, speed, load, etc. Change one adjustment and retest. Proceed methodically until you are satisfied.

Following are guidelines to fine-tune suspension. Use suspension adjustment tool provided in the tool kit.



SUSPENSION ADJUSTMENT TOOL

Suspension Factory Settings

FRONT SUSPENSION FACTORY SETTINGS	
ADJUSTMENT	FACTORY SETTING
Spring preload	Cam position 1 (soft)

REAR SUSPENSION FACTORY SETTINGS	
ADJUSTMENT	FACTORY SETTING
Spring preload	Cam position 1 (soft)

Suspension Adjustments

Spring Preload Adjustment

Shorten the spring for a firmer ride and rough riding condition or when pulling a trailer.

Lengthen the spring for a softer ride and smooth riding condition.

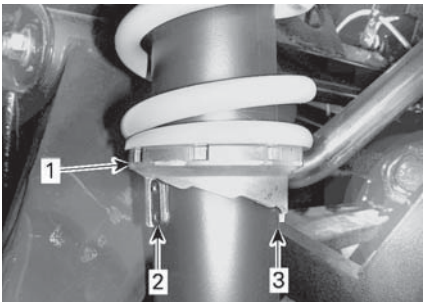
⚠ WARNING

The left and right shock adjustment on front or rear suspension must always be set to the same position. Never adjust one shock only. Uneven adjustment can cause poor handling and loss of stability, which could lead to an accident.

Lift the vehicle. Spring length should be equal on both sides.

NOTE: Spring preload affects ground clearance.

Adjust by turning adjusting cam.



tmo2011-001-065_a

TYPICAL
1. *Turn adjusting cams*
2. *Soft adjustment*
3. *Hard adjustment*

DPS Function

The Dynamic Power Steering (DPS) provides a computer controlled, variable power assist, achieved by an electric motor to optimize the amount of steering input required by the rider.

Fuel Requirements

NOTICE **Always use fresh gasoline. Gasoline will oxidize; the result is loss of octane, volatile compounds, and the production of gum and varnish deposits which can damage the fuel system.**

Alcohol fuel blending varies by country and region. Your vehicle has been designed to operate using the recommended fuels, however, be aware of the following:

- Use of fuel containing alcohol above the percentage specified by government regulations is not recommended and can result in the following problems in the fuel system components:
  - Starting and operating difficulties.
  - Deterioration of rubber or plastic parts.
  - Corrosion of metal parts.
  - Damage to internal engine parts.
- Inspect frequently for the presence of fuel leaks or other fuel system abnormalities if you suspect the presence of alcohol in gasoline exceeds the current government regulations.
- Alcohol blended fuels attract and hold moisture which may lead to fuel phase separation and can result in engine performance problems or engine damage.

Recommended Fuel

Use unleaded gasoline containing MAXIMUM 10% ethanol. The gasoline must have the following minimum octane requirements:

MINIMUM OCTANE RATING
AKI (R+M)/2 octane rating of 87, or a RON octane rating of 92

E10

NOTICE **Never experiment with other fuels. Engine or fuel system damages may occur with the use of an inadequate fuel.**

NOTICE **Do NOT use fuel from fuel pumps labeled E85.**

Use of fuel labeled E15 is prohibited by U.S. EPA Regulations.

Vehicle Fueling Procedure

WARNING

- **Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions.**
- **Never use an open flame to check fuel level.**
- **Never smoke or allow flame or spark in vicinity.**
- **Always work in a well-ventilated area.**

1. Stop engine.

WARNING

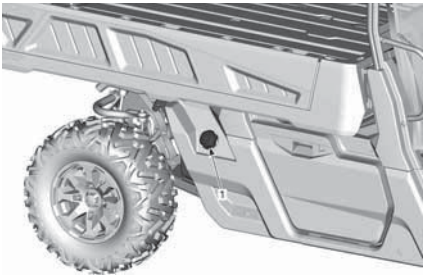
Always stop engine before refueling.

2. Have driver and passengers get out of vehicle.

WARNING

Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while fueling. If there is a fire or explosion during fueling, a vehicle occupant could be unable to quickly leave the area.

3. Unscrew slowly the fuel reservoir cap counterclockwise to remove it.



TYPICAL
1. Fuel reservoir cap

WARNING

If a differential pressure condition is noticed (whistling sound heard when loosening fuel reservoir cap) have vehicle inspected and/or repaired before further operation.

4. Insert the spout into the filler neck.
5. Pour fuel slowly so that air can escape from the tank and prevent fuel flow back. Be careful not to spill fuel.
6. Stop filling when the fuel reaches the bottom of filler neck. **Do not overfill.**

WARNING

Never top up the fuel tank before placing the vehicle in a warm area. As temperature increases, fuel expands and may overflow.

7. Fully tighten fuel reservoir cap clockwise until ratchet noise is heard.

WARNING

Always wipe off any fuel spillage from the vehicle.

Fueling a Gasoline Container

WARNING

- Use only an approved gasoline container to store fuel.
- Never fill the gasoline container in the vehicle cargo box or on-the vehicle - an electrical static discharge may ignite the fuel.

Operation During Break-In

A break-in period of 10 operating hours or 300 km (200 mi) is required for the vehicle.

Engine

During the break-in period:

- Avoid full throttle operation.
- Avoid pressing accelerator pedal more than 3/4 of the stroke.
- Avoid sustained accelerations.
- Avoid prolonged cruising speeds.

However, brief accelerations and speed variations contribute to a good break-in.

Brakes

⚠ WARNING

New brakes will not operate at their maximum efficiency until their break-in is completed. Braking performance may be reduced, so use extra caution.

Belt

A new belt requires a break in period of 50 km (30 mi).

During the break-in period:

- Avoid strong acceleration and deceleration.
- Avoid pulling a load.
- Avoid high speed cruising.

Starting the Engine

Insert key in ignition switch and turn to the ON position.

Press the brake pedal.

NOTE: If shift lever is not set to PARK (P) or (N) NEUTRAL, the brake pedal must be pressed to allow engine starting.

Turn the key to the start position and hold until the engine starts.

NOTE: Do not press the accelerator pedal. If the accelerator pedal is pressed at least 50%, the engine will not start.

Release the engine start position immediately when the engine has started.

NOTICE **If engine does not start after a few seconds, do not hold the start position more than 10 seconds.** Refer to *TROUBLESHOOTING*.

Operating the Shift Lever

Apply brakes and select the desired shift lever position.

Release brakes.

NOTICE **When changing gear selection, always completely stop the vehicle and apply the brakes prior to shifting. Damage to the gearbox may occur.**

Choosing the Correct Range (Low or High)

It is important to limit situations known to make the drive belt slip excessively. The main reason the drive belt will slip is if the gearbox is in high range when it should be in low range.

Pay attention to the following:

Low range

Low range should be used whenever:

- Pulling
- Pushing
- Hauling a load
- 4x4 applications
- Mud holes
- Water holes
- Crossing obstacles
- Climbing onto trailer
- Hill climbing

It is also recommended to use low range if driving for prolonged periods at speeds under 24 km/h (15 MPH)

Please refer to *BREAK-IN PERIOD* for drive belt break-in information.

High range

High is the default riding range.

Electronic Drive Belt Protection (if available and activated on your model)

Some vehicles have the electronic drive belt protection function activated.

Refer to your authorized Can-Am dealer for availability and possible activation.

This function is activated when riding at too slow speed for the **high range**, such as in the following situations:

- Pulling
- Pushing
- Hauling a load
- 4x4 applications
- Mud holes
- Water holes
- Crossing obstacles
- Climbing onto trailer
- Hill climbing

In the above mentioned situations the electronic drive belt protection will help protect the CVT drive belt from being damaged by activating the engine torque limiter. The gauge will also scroll a *LOW GEAR* message, suggesting the operator to immobilize the vehicle and set to LOW GEAR.

Whenever the electronic drive belt protection is activated, you MUST shift in LOW range. Refer to *OPERATING THE SHIFT LEVER*.

⚠ WARNING

Apply brakes to immobilize vehicle. Put shift lever in reverse (R), and back down the hill, barely releasing brakes to remain at low speed. Do not attempt to turn around. Never coast down hill while vehicle is in neutral. Do not perform hard braking as it increases the risk of tipover.

Stopping the Engine and Parking the Vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Avoid parking on steep slope as the vehicle may roll away.

⚠ WARNING

Always put the vehicle in PARK when stopped or parked to prevent rolling.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid parking in places where hot parts can start a fire.

When stopped or parked always bring shift lever to park position. This is especially important when parking on a slope. On very steep inclines or if the vehicle is carrying a cargo, the wheels should be blocked using rocks or bricks.

Select the flattest terrain available for parking.

Release accelerator pedal and use brakes to completely stop the vehicle.

Set shift lever in PARK position.

Turn key in ignition switch to OFF position.

Remove key from ignition switch.

If you must park on a steep incline or if the vehicle is carrying cargo, block the wheels using rocks or bricks.

Tips for Maximizing Drive Belt Durability

Riding style and conditions have a direct impact on drive belt durability. Your vehicle features a CVT system design that is optimized to offer the best performance. The CVT and drive belt have successfully endured thousands of miles of durability tests. However, to maximize drive belt durability and to prevent premature failures, it is important that the operator understands the limits of a belt driven CVT system and adapts their riding style and speed accordingly.

If riding in any of the conditions listed below, BRP highly recommends not to constantly hold the throttle wide open (WOT) for more than five (5) minutes.

- High ambient temperatures (above 30°C (86°F)
- Heavy loads: Passengers / Heavy cargo
- Heavy drag: Soft sand / Hill climbing / Mud / Using a track kit.

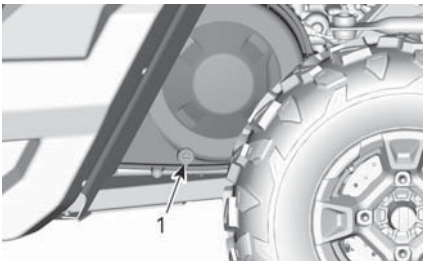
After a few minutes at WOT, partially release the accelerator and allow the CVT to cool down.

For more tips for maximizing the drive belt durability, refer to *CHOOSING THE CORRECT RANGE (LOW OR HIGH)*.

What to do if Water is Suspected to be in the CVT

If water is present in the CVT, the engine will accelerate but the vehicle will remain still.

NOTICE Stop the engine and drain the water to avoid damage to the CVT.



TYPICAL - LEFT SIDE OF VEHICLE UNDER CARGO BOX
1. CVT drain

See an authorized Can-Am dealer , a repair shop or person of your choosing to have the CVT inspected and cleaned.

What to do if Battery is Drained out

The vehicle can be jump started by using the red (+) cable to the battery positive pole and the black (-) cable to the vehicle chassis.

NOTICE Do not connect any electrical source to the steering column or components which are in contact with DPS.

What to do if Vehicle Rolled Over

Abrupt maneuvers, sharp turns, side hilling or accident may cause vehicle to rollover.

Should the vehicle be rolled over, it will be necessary to have it transported to an authorized Can-Am dealer for inspection as soon as possible. NEVER START THE ENGINE!

What to do if Vehicle is Submerged

Should the vehicle become immersed, it will be necessary to have it transported to an authorized Can-Am dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE Never start the engine as immersion of the vehicle can cause serious damage to the engine if the correct restart procedure is not followed.

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE

When contacting a towing or transporting service, be sure to ask if they have a flatbed trailer, loading ramp or power ramp to safely lift the vehicle and tie-down straps. Ensure the vehicle is properly transported as specified in this section.

NOTICE **Do not tow this vehicle — towing can seriously damage the vehicle's drive system.**

NOTICE **Avoid using chains to tie the vehicle — they may damage the surface finish or plastic components.**

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no loose objects are present inside vehicle during vehicle transportation.

⚠ WARNING

Always transport the vehicle facing forward to avoid damaging the windshield or other components. Parts may detach during transport.

⚠ WARNING

Before attempting to mount vehicle onto a platform or a trailer, make sure to respect the following safety precautions.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	
Carrying equipment	The carrying item (platform or trailer or flat bed) must be of appropriate dimensions and capacity to safely support and transport the vehicle.
Hauling vehicle	Do not exceed vehicle hauling capacity and specifications. Ensure the trailer or platform is properly secured to the hauling vehicle hitch.
Visibility	Ensure you have a good visibility during the entire maneuver.
Terrain	The hauling vehicle and trailer must be on a leveled surface. Use wheel chocks on trailer and hauling vehicle to avoid any movement.
Ramps	Use ramps with proper rating and secure ramps to the trailer or platform. Avoid steep ramps.
Bystanders	Always make sure bystanders are not close to the vehicle or the trailering equipment while climbing up.

Using vehicle power to climb onto trailering equipment

When vehicle can climb on its own power, proceed as follows;

Wear protective gear.

Fasten seat belt.

Use low gear only (if equipped).

If vehicle has 4wd option, use it.

When driving remain seated at all times.

Ensure proper alignment on rails or platform.

1. Start from a sufficient distance from the trailer to align the vehicle in a straight line with the ramps. Never attempt to turn while getting closer to the ramp. Rear wheels might not be aligned once you get to the ramp and vehicle may fall off.
2. Slowly climb the front wheels onto the ramp to verify alignment.

3. Back off the vehicle, verify ramps are still secure, then proceed at proper speed.
4. Carefully drive vehicle onto platform or trailer. Use sufficient speed to climb without spinning or abruptly accelerating. Avoid acceleration while on ramps to prevent ramps movement.
5. If trailer is inclined towards front, simply let vehicle roll in without acceleration.
6. Once vehicle is climbed, put shift lever to Park. Apply brake locking mechanism (if equipped).

When vehicle cannot move on its own power, or in case overshooting is a risk or if any dangerous condition prevents for embarking on its own power, proceed using a winch;

Using a winch to pull vehicle onto trailering equipment

When vehicle cannot climb on its own power, proceed as follows;

⚠ WARNING

Have the help of an assistant. One person should be in vehicle to have access to vehicle steering, brakes and winch switch, while the other person controls the environment and safety of the maneuver.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the winch hook can be safely attached to a proper anchoring point. Use proper rigging.

NOTE: If vehicle can be started safely, let engine idle during winching to avoid draining the battery.

1. Place shift lever to NEUTRAL (N).
2. If the vehicle is equipped with a winch, use the winch to roll the vehicle on the platform.
3. If the vehicle is not equipped with a winch, proceed as follows:
   - 3.1 Attach strap to lower front bumper anchor.
   - 3.2 Attach the strap to the winch cable of the towing vehicle.
   - 3.3 Pull the vehicle on the flatbed trailer with the winch.
4. Put shift lever to Park. Apply brake locking mechanism (if equipped).

Securing vehicle for transport

⚠ WARNING

Never use the winch to secure the vehicle during transport.

1. Remove the key.
2. At rear, secure the vehicle on both sides using a strap around the suspension arm as close to the wheel as possible.
3. At front, secure the vehicle on both sides using a strap around the upper suspension arm as close to the wheel as possible and away from the brake hose.

219002061-104

TYPICAL
1. Front upper suspension arm

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the brake hose is away from the strap. A pinched brake hose may reduce the braking performance of the vehicle.

4. Strap the rear tires by using tire towing straps.
5. Firmly attach the rear suspension tie-down straps to both sides of the rear of the trailer with ratchets.
6. Ensure that both the front and rear wheels are firmly attached to the trailer.

Getting vehicle out of trailer

⚠ WARNING

Vehicle may have moved during transport. Ensure vehicle is properly aligned with ramps before proceeding.

⚠ WARNING

Visibility will be greatly reduced when backing off from the trailer. Have the help of an assistant to ensure proper alignment and safe environment.

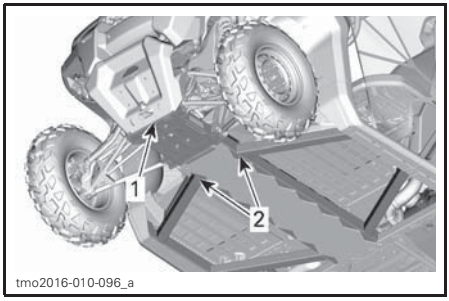
Front of Vehicle

Place vehicle on a flat non slippery ground.

Ensure vehicle shift lever is set to PARK.

Install an hydraulic jack under front skid plate.

Lift front of vehicle and install a jack stand on each side under frame section.



1. *Front of vehicle*
2. *Frame section*

Lower hydraulic lift and ensure vehicle is supported safely onto both jack stands.

Rear of Vehicle

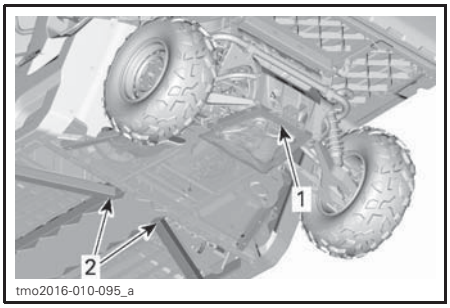
Place vehicle on a flat non slippery ground.

Activate 4WD mode.

Ensure vehicle shift lever is set to PARK.

Install an hydraulic jack under the trailer hitch.

Lift rear of vehicle and install a jack stand on each side under frame section in front of rear wheel.



1. *Lifting location under trailer hitch*
2. *Frame section to install jacks under.*

Lower hydraulic lift and ensure vehicle is supported safely onto both jack stands.

MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance is very important for keeping your vehicle in safe operating condition. The vehicle should be serviced as per the maintenance schedule.

Proper maintenance is the owner's responsibility. A warranty claim may be denied if, among other things, the owner or operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use.

Perform periodic checks and follow the maintenance schedule. **The maintenance schedule does not exempt the pre-ride inspection**.

Verifying fault codes, as first maintenance step, is a good practice and is highly recommended.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to properly maintain the vehicle according to the maintenance schedule and procedures can make it unsafe to operate.

EPA Regulation - Canadian and USA Vehicles

A repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems. These instructions do not require components or service by BRP or authorized Can-Am Off-Road dealers.

Although an authorized Can-Am Off-Road dealer has an in-depth technical knowledge and tools to service your vehicle, the emission-related warranty is not conditioned on the use of an authorized Can-Am Off-Road dealer or any other establishment with which BRP has a commercial relationship.

Proper maintenance is the owner's responsibility. A warranty claim may be denied if, among other things, the owner or operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use.

For emission-related warranty claims, BRP is limiting the diagnosis and repair of emission-related parts to the authorized Can-Am Off-Road dealers. For more information, please refer to the *US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY* contained in the *WARRANTY* section.

You must follow the instructions for fuel requirements in the fueling section of this manual. Even if gasoline containing greater than ten volume percent ethanol is readily available, the US EPA issued a prohibition against the use of gasoline containing greater than 10 vol% ethanol that applies to this vehicle. The use of gasoline containing greater than 10 vol% ethanol with this engine may harm the emission control system.

The following message appears in the gauge after every 200 hours of operation, to remind you of maintenance requirements: MAINTENANCE REQUIRED. To erase the message, refer to the appropriate *MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE* section.

SEVERE DUSTY CONDITIONS

Air Filter Maintenance Guideline

Air filter maintenance should be adjusted according to riding conditions.

Air filter maintenance must be increased in frequency in the following dusty conditions:

– Riding on dry sand

– Riding on dry dirt covered surfaces
– Riding on dry gravel roads or similar conditions.

NOTE: Riding in a group in these conditions would increase even more the air filter maintenance.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE LEGEND

Operation in trail riding conditions
Operation in severe riding conditions (dusty or muddy) or carrying heavy loads condition

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Make sure to perform proper maintenance at recommended intervals as indicated in the tables. Some items of the maintenance schedule must be performed in function of the calendar, regardless of the distance or time of operation.

EVERY YEAR OR EVERY 3 000 KM (2,000 MI) OR 200 HOURS (whichever comes first)
EVERY YEAR OR EVERY 1 500 KM (1,000 MI) OR 100 HOURS (whichever comes first)
Check fault codes
Perform all items indicated in the pre-ride inspection.
Replace engine oil and filter
Inspect gearbox oil level and look for contamination (every 3000 km)
Replace gearbox oil (Perform at the first 3000 km)
Inspect and clean engine air filter. Replace if needed
Inspect steering system for abnormal play and damages (column, rack and pinion, bellows)
Inspect the tie rod ends and ball joints for play and inspect boots condition
Inspect wheel bearings for abnormal play
Inspect shock absorber bushings, suspension arm bushings and wear plates. Replace if needed.
Inspect CV joints and rubber boots condition (check for abnormal play in the joints and for cuts in the rubber boots)
Lubricate suspension arms and stabilizer bar bushings
Inspect and clean the brake system (fluid level, pads, discs, lines, calipers)
Check front differential oil level and look for contamination and overall condition (vents, mount bolt torque, seals)
Inspect battery condition and connections
Inspect propeller shaft U-joints for abnormal play.

EVERY YEAR OR EVERY 3 000 KM (2,000 MI) OR 200 HOURS (whichever comes first)
EVERY YEAR OR EVERY 1 500 KM (1,000 MI) OR 100 HOURS (whichever comes first)
Clean exhaust pipes and muffler area
Clean muffler spark arrester
Adjust valve clearance
Replace fuel vent breather filter
Inspect CVT drive belt
Clean CVT pulleys
Inspect centrifugal levers, rollers, O-rings and slider shoes of drive pulley
Inspect and lubricate drive pulley hub needle bearing
Inspect input and output shaft seals (engine, gearbox, front differential)
Tighten cage fasteners
Tighten suspension fasteners
Inspect and clean seat belts retractors and buckles
Verify coolant level and adjust if needed

EVERY TWO YEAR OR EVERY 6 000 KM (4,000 MI) OR 400 HOURS (whichever comes first)
EVERY TWO YEAR OR EVERY 3 000 KM (2,000 MI) OR 200 HOURS (whichever comes first)
Replace front differential oil
Replace gearbox oil
Replace brake fluid (must be performed every 2 years)
Verify cooling system
Test engine coolant strength and level
Verify fuel system for leaks (including evaporative emission system components if equipped)
Verify fuel pump pressure (idle and WOT)
Replace spark plugs
Clean vehicle speed sensor
Replace canister vent pre-filter (evaporative emission system) if equipped

EVERY 5 YEARS OR EVERY 12 000 KM (8,000 MI) (whichever comes first)
EVERY 5 YEARS OR EVERY 6 000 KM (4,000 MI) (whichever comes first)
Replace engine coolant

This section includes instructions for basic maintenance procedures.

Due to the complexity of some of the maintenance procedures, good mechanical skills are required. If you are not comfortable with these procedures, do not hesitate to contact an authorized Can-Am off-road dealer, repair shop or person of your own choosing.

⚠ WARNING

Unless otherwise indicated, always turn ignition switch to the OFF position before performing any maintenance and remove key.

⚠ WARNING

Should removal of a locking device be required (e.g. lock tab, self-locking fastener, etc.) , always replace it with a new one.

Engine Air Filter

NOTICE **Never modify the air intake system. Otherwise, engine performance degradation or damage can occur. The engine is calibrated to operate specifically with these components.**

Engine Air Filter Replacement Guideline

Engine Air filter inspection and replacement frequency should be adjusted according to riding conditions as it is critical to ensure proper engine performance and life span.

Engine Air filter inspection and replacement frequency must be increased for the following severe riding conditions:

- Riding on dry sand.
- Riding on dry dirt covered surfaces.
- Riding on dry gravel trails or similar conditions.
- Riding in areas with high concentration of seeds or crop husks.
- Riding in severe snow conditions.

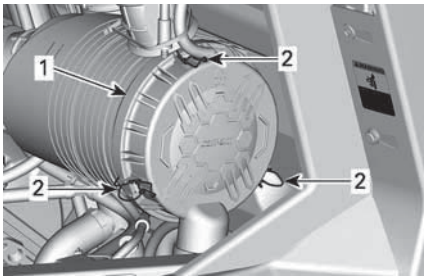
NOTICE **When riding in dusty conditions or sand, the air box needs to be cleaned before every ride.**

NOTE: Riding in a group under these conditions would increase even more the air filter replacement frequency.

Engine Air Filter Removal

Open cargo box.

Unlatch air filter cover and remove air filter.



219002066-017

RH SIDE OF VEHICLE, UNDER CARGO BOX
1. Air filter cover
2. Latches

The filter fits tightly over the outlet tube and there will be some initial resistance. Gently move the end of the filter back and forth to break the seal, then rotate while pulling straight out. Avoid knocking the filter against the housing.

Engine Air Filter Cleaning

Inspect the filter for any signs of leaks. A streak of dust on the clean side of the filter is a telltale sign. Replace filter if there is any damages. Eliminate any source of air leaks before installing a new filter.

Clean engine air filter by tapping out heavy dust from paper element, this will allow dirt and dust to get out of the paper filter.

NOTICE **It is not recommended to blow compressed air on the paper element; this could damage the paper fibers and reduce its filtration ability when used in dusty environments. If engine air filter is too dirty and cannot be cleaned following the recommended procedure, it should be replaced.**

Use a clean damp cloth to wipe both the filter sealing surface and the inside of the outlet tube. Ensure that the outlet tube sealing area is undamaged.

Inspect air filter housing for cleanliness.

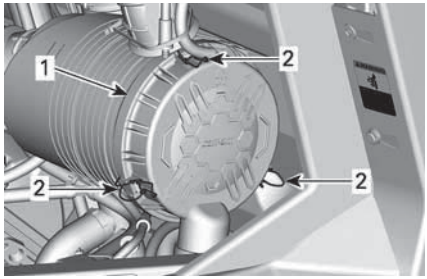
Duckbill Valve Cleaning

Visually check and physically squeeze the duckbill valve. Make sure the valve is flexible and not inverted, damaged or plugged.

Engine Air Filter Installation

Insert the filter carefully. Seat the filter by hand, making certain it is inserted completely into the air cleaner housing. Apply pressure by hand at the outer rim of the filter, not the flexible center.

Secure air filter cover with latches.



219002066-017

RH SIDE OF VEHICLE, UNDER CARGO BOX
1. Air filter cover
2. Latches

CVT Air Filter

CVT air filter inspection and cleaning frequency should be adjusted according to riding conditions as it is critical to ensure proper engine performance and life span.

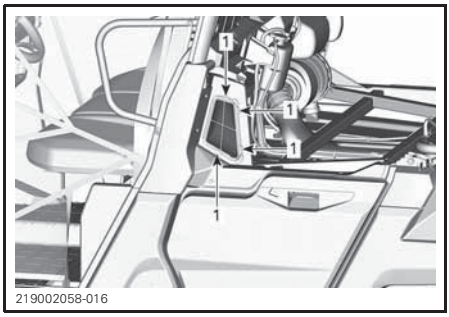
CVT Air filter inspection and cleaning frequency must be increased for the following severe riding conditions:

- Riding on dry sand.
- Riding on dry dirt covered surfaces.
- Riding on dry gravel trails or similar conditions.
- Riding in areas with high concentration of seeds or crop husks.
- Riding in severe snow conditions.

NOTE: Riding in a group in these conditions would increase even more the air filter replacement requirement.

CVT Air Filter Removal

1. Tilt cargo box.
2. Press the filter tabs to release it.



219002058-016

1. Press here

CVT Air Filter Inspection and Cleaning

1. Inspect filter and replace if damaged.
2. Clean filter, using a solution of soft soap and water, then rinse it.
3. Gently shake off excess water and allow filter to dry at room temperature.

4. Clean inside the CVT air inlet with a vacuum cleaner.

CVT Air Filter Installation

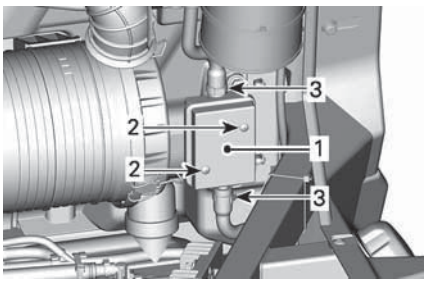
Reinstall CVT air filter and lower cargo box.

NOTE: Maintaining a clean CVT air filter will maximize air flow for an optimum CVT components lifespan.

Evaporative Emission System Pre-Filter (If Equipped)

Evaporative Emission System Pre-Filter Replacement

1. Tilt cargo box, refer to *CARGO BOX TILT RELEASE HANDLE*.
2. Remove the hose clamps.
3. Remove the retaining screws.
4. Remove the pre-filter assembly.



219001807-003_a

1. *Pre-Filter*
2. *Retaining screw*
3. *Clamps*

5. Install a new pre-filter assembly.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Pre-filter retaining screw	2.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (22 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

6. Secure hoses with clamps.

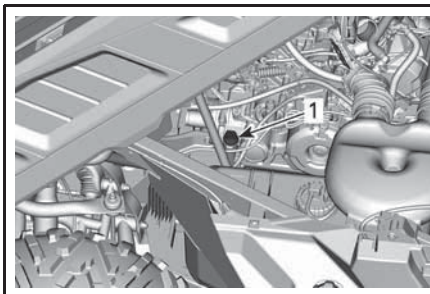
Engine Oil

Engine Oil Level Verification

NOTICE **Operating the engine with an improper level may severely damage engine.**

NOTE: Check oil level when engine is cold.

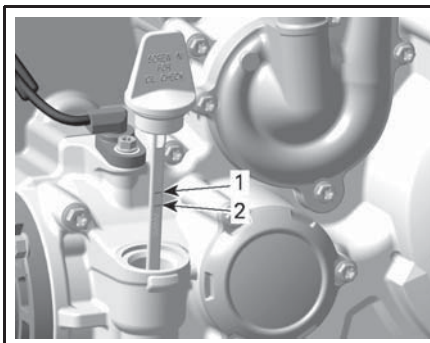
1. Place vehicle on a level surface.
2. Open cargo box.
3. Unscrew dipstick then remove it and wipe clean.



219002058-040

1. *Engine oil dipstick*

4. Reinstall dipstick, screw in it completely.
5. Remove dipstick and check oil level. It should be near or equal to the upper mark.



vmr2015-008-001_a

1. *Full*
2. *Add*

To add oil, remove the dipstick. Place a funnel into the dipstick hole.

Add a small amount of recommended oil and recheck oil level.

Repeat the above procedures until oil level reaches the dipstick's upper mark.

NOTE: Do not overfill. Wipe off any spillage.

Properly tighten dipstick.

Recommended Engine Oil

Rotax® engines were developed and validated using the XPS™ oil. BRP recommends the use of its XPS engine oil or an equivalent at all time. Damages caused by the use of an oil not suitable for the engine may not be covered by the BRP Limited Warranty.

XPS RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL	
General purpose	**Scandinavia:** 4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (EUR) (P/N 779290) **Other Countries:** 4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (P/N 779133)
Cold temperature	**Scandinavia:** 4T 0W40 SYNTHETIC OIL (EUR) (P/N 779286) **Other Countries:** 4T 0W40 SYNTHETIC OIL (P/N 779139)
Warm temperature	**Scandinavia:** 4T 10W50 SYNTHETIC OIL (EUR) (P/N 779240) **Other Countries:** 4T 10W50 SYNTHETIC OIL (P/N 779234)

IF THE RECOMMENDED XPS ENGINE OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE
Use a 4-stroke SAE engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least one of the indicated standards. – **API service classification SJ, SL, SM or SN**

Engine Oil Change

CAUTION The engine oil can be very hot. Wait until engine oil is warm.

NOTICE Engine oil and oil filter must be replaced at the same time.

Bring engine to its normal operating temperature.

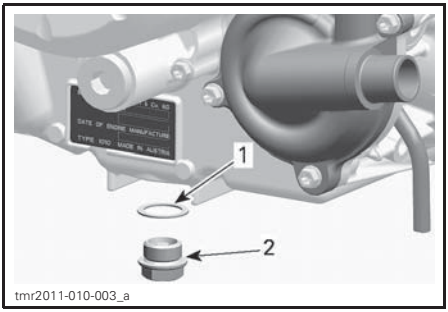
Place vehicle on a level surface.

Place a drain pan under the engine drain plug area.

Open cargo box.

Clean the drain plug area.

Unscrew drain plug and discard the gasket ring.



1. Gasket ring
2. Drain plug

Remove the dipstick.

Allow oil to drain completely from the crankcase.

Clean the magnetic drain plug from metal shavings and residue. Presence of debris gives an indication of internal engine damage.

Install a NEW gasket ring on the drain plug.

NOTICE **Never use the gasket ring a second time. Always replace by a new one.**

Install and tighten drain plug to the recommended specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Drain plug	30 N•m ± 2 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

Replace oil filter. Refer to *OIL FILTER*.

Refill engine with recommended engine oil.

For engine oil capacity, refer to *SPECIFICATIONS*.

Oil Filter

Oil Filter Access

Open cargo box.

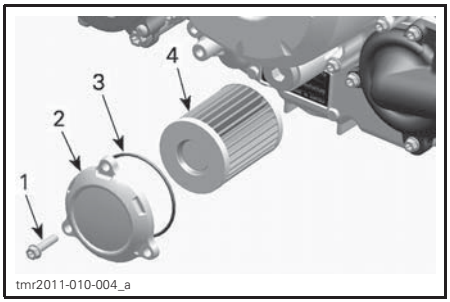
Remove passenger seats and engine service cover if needed.

Oil Filter Removal

Clean oil filter area.

Remove oil filter cover.

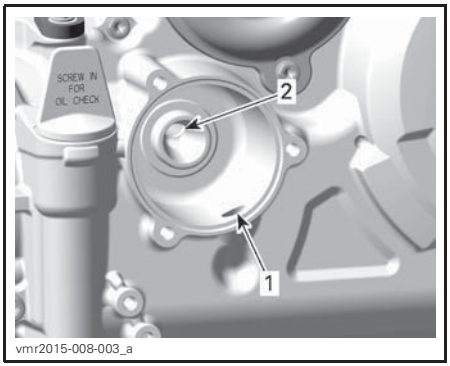
Remove oil filter.



TYPICAL
1. Oil filter screw
2. Oil filter cover
3. O-ring
4. Oil filter

Oil Filter Installation

Check and clean the oil filter inlet and outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.

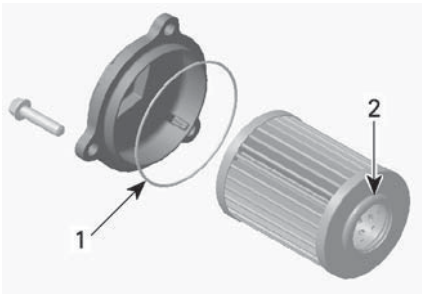


1. Inlet bore from the oil pump to the oil filter
2. Outlet bore to the engine oil providing system

Install a NEW O-ring on oil filter cover.

Install the new filter into the cover.

Apply engine oil on O-ring and grease on the end of filter.



vmr2006-008-001_a

1. *Slightly oil*
2. *Slightly oil*

NOTICE **Pay attention to avoid pinching the O-ring during filter and cover installation.**

Install the cover on the engine.

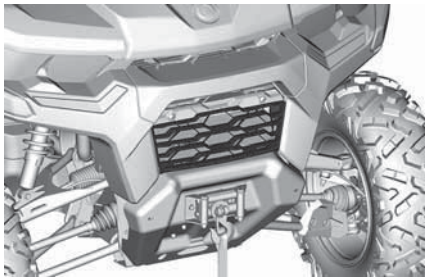
Tighten oil filter cover screws to recommended specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil filter cover screws	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Wipe off any oil spillage on engine.

Radiator

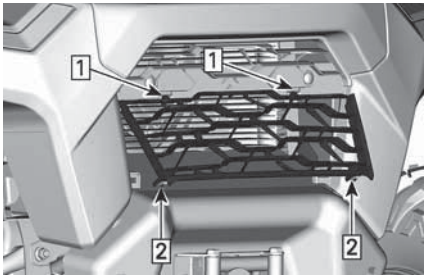
Radiator Inspection and Cleaning


219002066-018

Periodically check the radiator area for cleanliness.

To access radiator, pull lower part of front grille and slide it down.

To install, insert upper tabs first and push lower part.



219002066-019

1. *Insert upper tabs*
2. *Push lower part.*

Inspect radiator and hoses for leaks or any damage.

Inspect radiating fins. They must be clean, free of mud, dirt, leaves and any other deposit that would prevent the radiator to cool properly.

If available, use a garden hose to rinse the radiating fins.

⚠ CAUTION **Never clean radiator with your hands when it is hot. Let the radiator cool down before cleaning.**

NOTICE **Be careful not to damage the radiating fins when cleaning. Do not use any object/tool that could damage the fins. When hosing, use low pressure only. Never use a HIGH PRESSURE washer.**

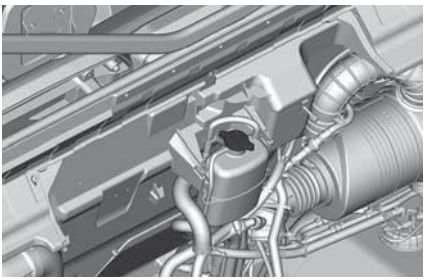
Engine Coolant

Engine Coolant Level Verification

⚠ WARNING

Check coolant level with engine cold.

1. Place vehicle on a level surface.
2. Open cargo box.

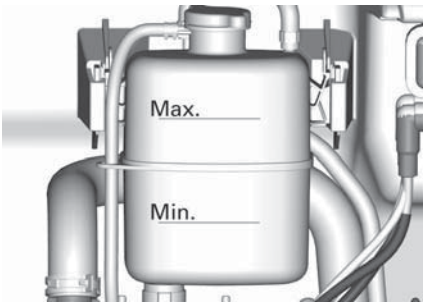

219001807-008

3. Remove the pressure cap.

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid potential burns, do not remove the pressure cap if the engine is hot.

4. Ensure cooling system is full up to the Max line.



tmo2016-010-004_a

5. Add coolant in system as necessary. Use a funnel to avoid spillage. **Do not overfill**.
6. Properly reinstall pressure cap on cooling tank.
7. Close service cover and lower cargo box.

NOTE: A cooling system that frequently requires addition of coolant is an indication of leaks or engine problems.

Recommended Engine Coolant

COUNTRIES	RECOMMENDED COOLANT
Scandinavia	EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (EUR) (P/N 779223)
All other countries	EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (P/N 779150)
Alternative, or if not available	Distilled water and antifreeze solution (50% distilled water, 50% antifreeze)

NOTICE **Always use ethylene-glycol antifreeze containing corrosion inhibitors specifically for internal combustion aluminum engines.**

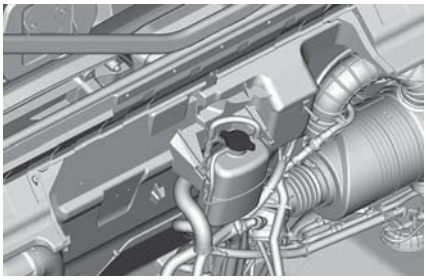
Engine Coolant Replacement

Cooling System Draining

⚠ WARNING

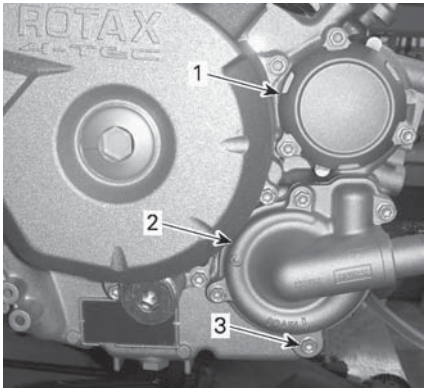
In order to avoid potential burns, do not remove the pressure cap or loosen the coolant drain plug if the engine is hot.

1. Open cargo box.
2. Remove the cooling system pressure cap.


219001807-008

3. Unscrew coolant drain plug and drain the coolant into a suitable container.

NOTE: Do not unscrew the coolant drain plug completely.

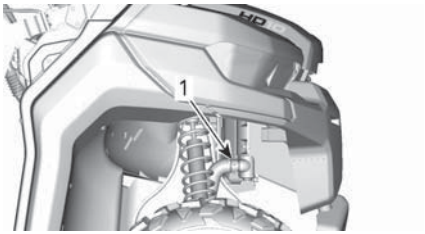


tmo2011-001-120_a

1. *Oil filter cover*
2. *Water pump cover*
3. *Coolant drain plug*

4. Disconnect the lower radiator hose and drain the remaining coolant into a suitable container.

NOTE: Take note of the position of the hose clamp on the lower radiator hose at the radiator.



tmo2016-010-090_a

1. *Lower radiator hose to disconnect*

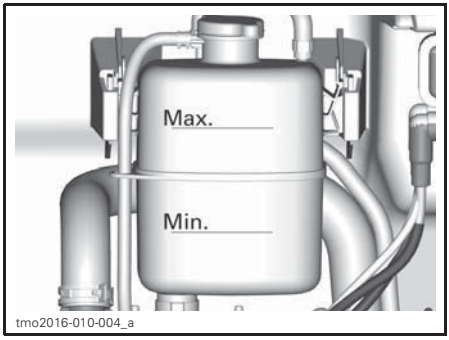
5. Drain cooling system completely.
6. Reinstall cooling system drain plug and tighten to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Coolant drain plug	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

7. Reinstall radiator hose as noted prior to removal.
8. Fill cooling system with coolant, refer to *COOLING SYSTEM BLEEDING* procedure.

Cooling System Bleeding

1. Remove the pressure cap.
2. Fill coolant system until it is full up to the Max line on the coolant bottle.



tmo2016-010-004_a

3. Install pressure cap.
4. Run engine at idle with the pressure cap ON until the cooling fan cycles on for a second time.
5. Stop the engine and let it cool down.

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid potential burns, do not remove the pressure cap if the engine is hot.

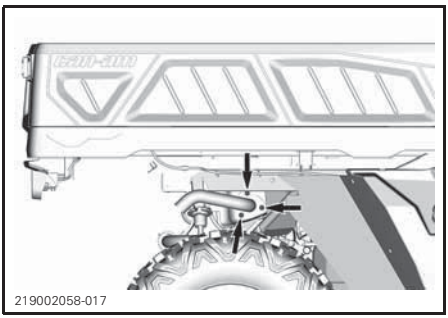
6. When the engine is cool, remove pressure cap and add coolant if required.
7. Install pressure cap.
8. After the next ride following this procedure, check coolant level. Add coolant as required. Refer to *ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL VERIFICATION* in this section.

Muffler and Spark Arrester

Muffler Spark Arrester Cleaning and Inspection

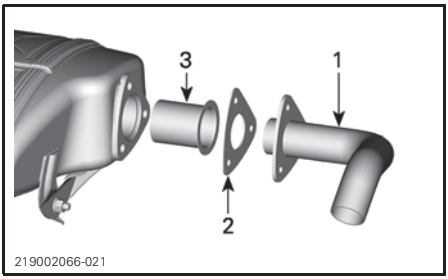
CAUTION Never perform this operation immediately after the engine has been running as exhaust system is very hot.

Remove and discard the tail pipe retaining screws.



TAIL PIPE RETAINING SCREWS

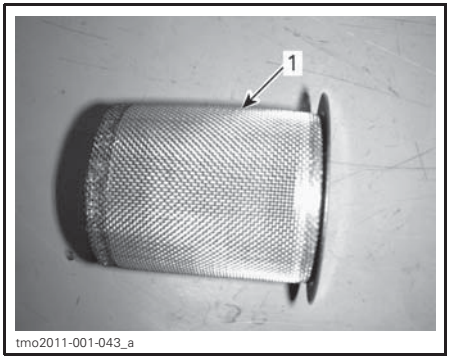
Remove exhaust tail pipe, gasket (discard) and spark arrester.



1. *Tailpipe*
2. *Gasket*
3. *Spark arrester*

Remove carbon deposits from the spark arrester using a brush.

NOTICE Use a metallic soft brush and be careful to avoid damaging spark arrester mesh.



1. *Clean spark arrester*

Inspect mesh of spark arrester for any damage. Replace as required.

Inspect spark arrester chamber in muffler. Remove any debris as required.

Reinstall the muffler spark arrester in the reverse of the removal procedure. However pay attention to the following.

Install new gasket and fasteners. Tighten to specification.

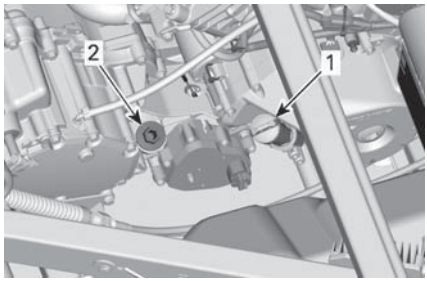
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Tailpipe retaining screw	31.5 N•m ± 3.5 N•m (23 lbf•ft ± 3 lbf•ft)

Gearbox Oil

Gearbox Oil Level Verification

Place the vehicle on a level surface. Select PARK position.

Check the gearbox oil level by removing the gearbox oil dipstick.



tmo2016-010-169_a

1. *Engine oil dipstick*
2. *Gearbox oil level plug*

Remove dipstick again and check oil level. It should be near or equal to the upper mark.

tmr2016-106-005_a

1. *MIN.*
2. *MAX.*
3. *Operating range*

To add oil, place a funnel into the dipstick hole.

Add a small amount of recommended oil and recheck oil level.

Repeat the above procedures until oil level reaches the dipstick's upper mark.

NOTICE **Operating the gearbox with an improper oil level may severely damage gearbox.**

NOTE: Do not overfill. Wipe off any spillage.

Properly tighten oil dipstick.

Recommended Gearbox Oil

RECOMMENDED GEARBOX OIL	
Scandinavia	75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779215)
All other countries	75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779160)

NOTE: The XPS oil is specially formulated to meet the lubrication requirements of this gearbox. BRP strongly recommends the use of its XPS oil. However, if the XPS synthetic gear oil is not available, use the following lubricant:

GEARBOX OIL MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
75W 140 API GL-5 synthetic gear oil

NOTICE **Do not use another type of oil when servicing.**

Gearbox Oil Change

NOTE: When replacing the gearbox oil, it is recommended to clean the vehicle speed sensor (VSS) at the same time.

Place the vehicle on a level surface.

Clean drain plug area.

Clean the oil level plug area.

Under the vehicle, place a drain pan underneath the oil drain plug area.

Remove the oil level plug.

Remove the gearbox drain plug.

1. Oil drain plug

Let oil completely drain from gearbox.

Install the drain plug.

NOTE: Clean drain plug from any metallic particles prior to installation.

Refill gearbox.

NOTICE Use ONLY the recommended type of oil.

The oil should be level with the bottom of the oil level orifice.

NOTICE Do not overfill.

Reinstall oil level plug.

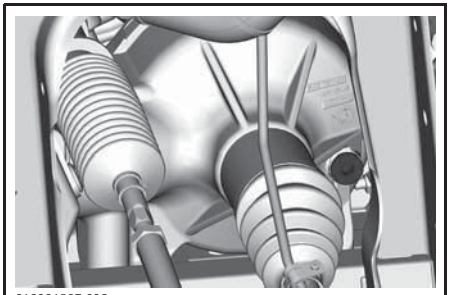
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gearbox drain plug	30 N•m ± 3 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)

Wipe off any spillage.

Differential Oil

Front Differential Oil Level Verification

Clean filler plug prior to checking oil level.



TYPICAL VISCO-LOC- FRONT RIGHT SIDE OF VEHICLE

With vehicle on a level surface, check oil level by removing filler plug. Oil level must reach the lower edge.

Reinstall filler plug.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Filler plug	16.5 N•m ± 2.5 N•m (146 lbf•**in** ± 22 lbf•**in**)

Recommended Differential Oil

RECOMMENDED FRONT DIFFERENTIAL OIL	
Scandinavia	75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779212)
All other countries	75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779158)

NOTE: The XPS oil is specially formulated to meet the lubrication requirements of this gearbox. BRP strongly recommends the use of its XPS oil. However, if the XPS synthetic gear oil is not available, use the following lubricant:

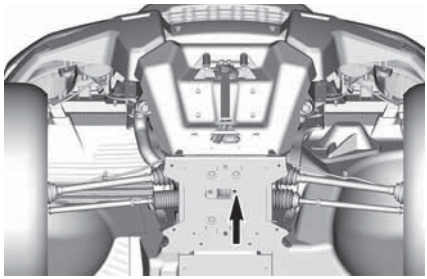
FRONT DIFFERENTIAL MINIMUM OIL REQUIREMENT
75W 90 API GL-5 synthetic gear oil

NOTICE Do not use another type of oil when servicing.

Differential Oil Change

Place vehicle on a level surface. Set gearbox in park position.

From underneath the vehicle, clean the drain plug area.

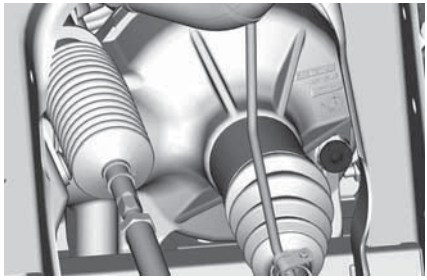


TYPICAL
1. Drain plug access hole

Place a drain pan under the front differential.

Remove drain plug.

Unscrew filler plug.



TYPICAL VISCO-LOK - FRONT RIGHT SIDE OF VEHICLE

Install drain plug.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Drain plug	2.7 N•m ± 0.3 N•m (24 lbf•**in** ± 3 lbf•**in**)

Refill front differential with recommended oil.

For the differential oil capacity, refer to *SPECIFICATIONS*.

RECOMMENDED OIL	
Scandinavia	75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779212)
All other countries	75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779158) or a 75W 90 (API GL-5) gear oil

Reinstall filler plug.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Filler plug	16.5 N•m ± 2.5 N•m (146 lbf•**in** ± 22 lbf•**in**)

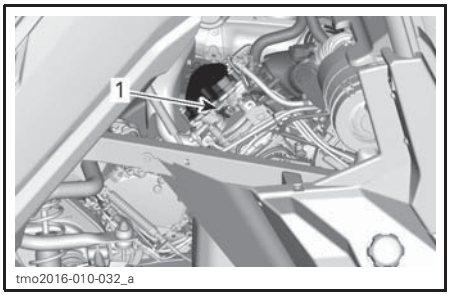
Spark Plugs

Access to Spark Plugs

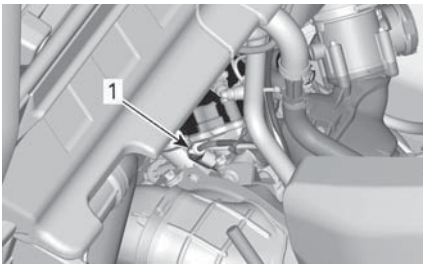
Open cargo box.

Spark Plug Removal

Unplug spark plug cable.



REAR CYLINDER (ON THE RH SIDE)
1. Spark plug



tmo2016-010-033_a

FRONT CYLINDER (ON THE LH SIDE)
1. Spark plug

Clean spark plug and cylinder head with pressurized air.

CAUTION Always wear safety goggles when using pressurized air.

Unscrew spark plug completely using a spark plug socket, then remove it.

Spark Plug Installation

Prior to installation make sure that contact surface of cylinder head and spark plug is free of grime.

Using a feeler gauge, set the spark plug gap.

SPARK PLUG GAP
0.8 mm - 0.9 mm (.031 in - .035 in)

Apply a small amount of copper-based anti-seize lubricant over spark plug threads.

Screw spark plug into cylinder heads by hand and tighten with a torque wrench and a proper socket.

CAUTION Do not overtighten spark plugs, engine damage can occur.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Spark plug	11 N•m ± 1 N•m (97 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

CVT Cover

NOTE: For a better understanding, some illustrations are taken with engine out of vehicle. To perform the following instructions, it is not necessary to remove engine.

This CVT is lubrication free. Never lubricate any components except drive pulley bearing.

WARNING

Never touch CVT while engine is running. Never drive vehicle when CVT cover is removed.

WARNING

Engine must be cool before cover is removed. Always wear protective gloves when removing cover.

Place the vehicle on a level surface. Select PARK position.

CVT Cover Access

Tilt cargo box.

Remove LH rear deflector by removing the plastic rivets.

219002066-022

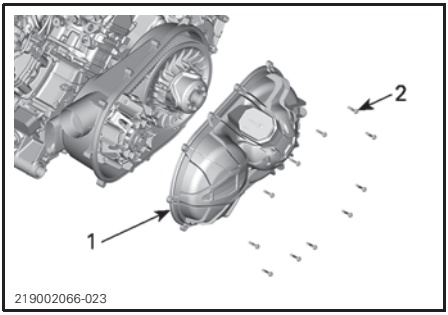
CVT Cover Removal

Remove all CVT cover retaining screws.

NOTE: Remove the center top screw last to support the cover during removal.

NOTE: Do not use an impact tool to remove CVT cover screws.

Remove the CVT cover and its gasket.

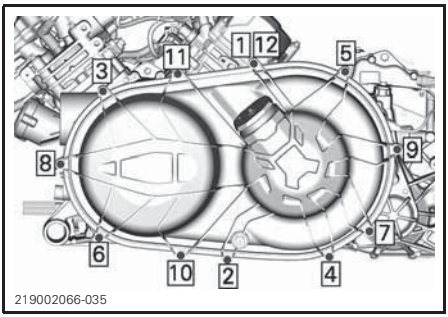


1. *CVT cover*
2. *CVT cover screws*

CVT Cover Installation

Install the center top screw of first.

Tighten the CVT cover screws as per following sequence.



CVT COVER TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
CVT cover screws	7 N•m ± 0.8 N•m (62 lbf•**in** ± 7 lbf•**in**)

On HD5 models, reinstall the CVT cooling ducts.

Drive Belt

Drive Belt Removal

NOTICE **In case of a drive belt failure, the CVT, cover and air outlet must be cleaned.**

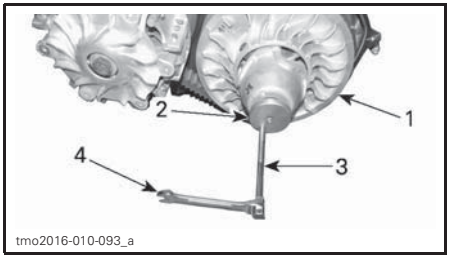
Please refer to *TIPS FOR MAXIMIZING DRIVE BELT DURABILITY* in *BASIC PROCEDURES* section for some IMPORTANT information.

Remove *CVT COVER*.

Open driven pulley.

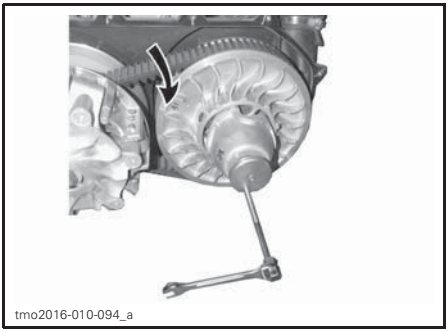
REQUIRED TOOLS	
PULLER/LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 000 088)	
DRIVEN PULLEY ADAPTER (P/N 708 200 720)	

Insert adaptor in threaded hole of driven pulley then screw tool in the threaded hole of adaptor and tighten to open the pulley.



TYPICAL
1. *Fixed sheave of driven pulley*
2. *Adaptor*
3. *Driven pulley extractor*
4. *Wrench*

To remove belt, slip the belt over the top edge of fixed sheave, as shown.

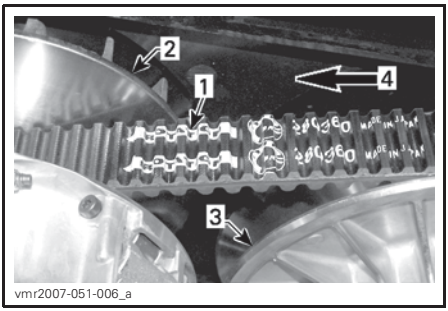

tmo2016-010-094_a

TYPICAL

Drive Belt Installation

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to following details.

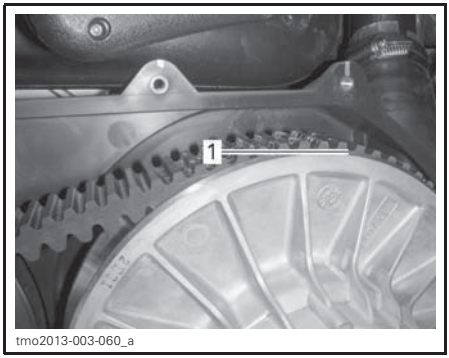
The maximum drive belt life span is obtained when the drive belt has the proper rotation direction. Install it so that the arrow printed on belt is pointing towards front of the vehicle, viewed from top.



vmr2007-051-006_a

1. *Arrow printed on belt*
2. *Drive pulley (front)*
3. *Driven pulley (rear)*
4. *Rotation direction*

NOTE: Turn the driven pulley until the lowest portion of the cogs on the external surface of drive belt is even with the driven pulley edge.



tmo2013-003-060_a

1. *Lowest portion of cogs even with external surface of drive belt*

Drive and Driven Pulleys

Drive and Driven Pulleys Inspection

This inspection must be performed by an authorized Can-Am dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement.

Drive Pulley

Inspect the bushings of the sliding sheave of the drive pulley, replace worn parts.

Driven Pulley

Inspect the bushings of the cam and of the sliding sheave of the driven pulley, replace worn parts.

Battery

Battery Maintenance

NOTICE **Never charge a battery while installed in vehicle.**

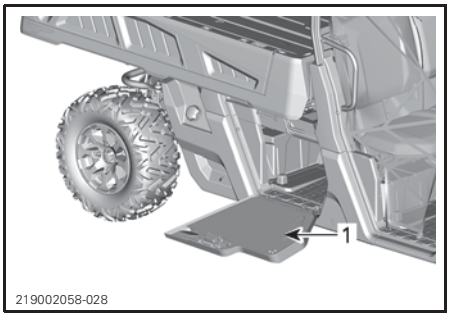
These vehicles are equipped with a VRLA battery (Valve Regulated Lead Acid). It is a maintenance-free type battery, there is no need to add water to adjust electrolyte level.

NOTICE **Never remove the battery sealing cap.**

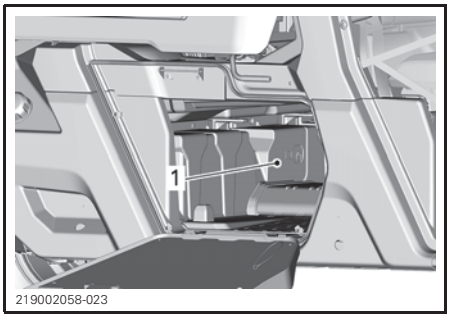
Battery Removal

The battery is located into the cargo box storage.

Open the access panel of the RH side of the vehicle.



Remove battery cover by unscrewing the two 1/4 turn fasteners.

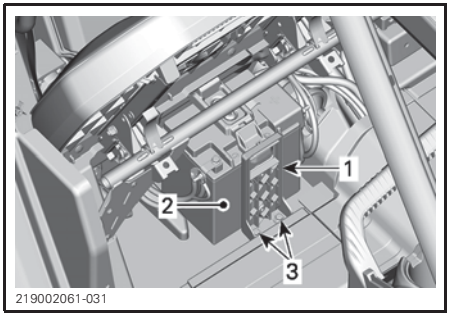


1. Battery cover

Disconnect BLACK (-) cable first then RED (+) cable.

NOTICE **Always respect this order for disassembly; disconnect BLACK (-) cable first.**

Remove battery holder retaining screw(s).



TYPICAL
1. Battery holder
2. Battery
3. Battery holder retaining screw(s)

Remove battery holder.

Remove battery.

Battery Cleaning

Clean battery, battery casing and battery posts using a solution of baking soda and water.

Remove corrosion from battery cable terminals and battery posts using a firm wire brush. Battery casing should be cleaned by soft brush and baking soda solution.

Battery Installation

Battery installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

NOTICE **Improper orientation of the battery cables (reverse polarity) will result in damage to the voltage regulator.**

CAUTION **Always connect RED (+) cable first then BLACK (-) cable.**

Fuses and Fusible Links

Fuse Replacement

If a fuse is burnt, replace it by one of the same rating.

NOTICE **Do not use a higher rated fuse as this can cause severe damage.**

Fuse Box Location

The vehicle is equipped with two fuse boxes. The front fuse box is located under the front service cover and the rear fuse box is located under RH passenger seat near battery.

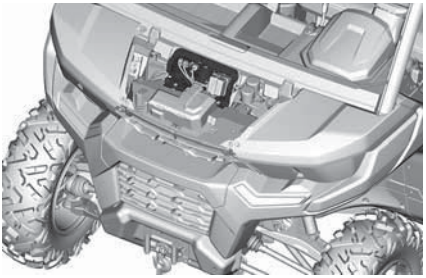
An additional 50A fuse to protect the voltage regulator is located near the battery.

To open front service cover, pull on front edges of service cover to unlock mechanism

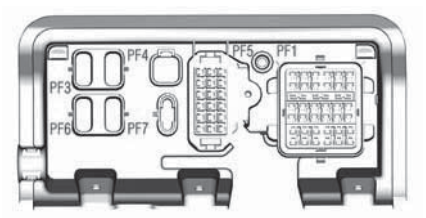
PULLING ON FRONT SERVICE COVER EDGE.

Lift service cover.

LIFTING FRONT SERVICE COVER EDGE.



FUSE BOX SUPPORT - TYPICAL

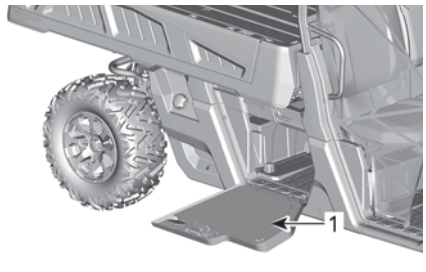


FUSE BOX SUPPORT

The rear fuse box is located into the cargo box storage

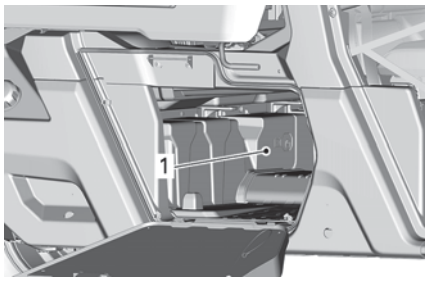
Open the access panel of the RH side of the vehicle.

NOTE: Door can be easily removed for access. You need to remove retaining cable from the vehicle and snap off the door (no tool required).

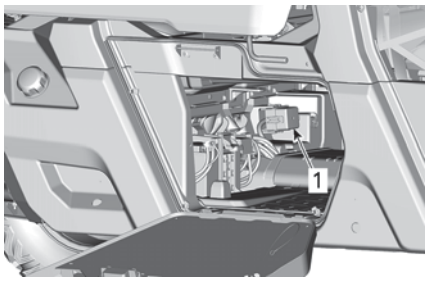


1. *Access panel*

Remove the battery cover to access the rear fuse box.



1. Battery cover



BATTERY COVER REMOVED
1. Rear fuse box

NOTE: Fuse link 1 connected to starter solenoid.

Fuse Box Description

FUSE SUPPORT AT FRONT		
NO	DESCRIPTION	RATING
PF1	Front Fuse box	-
PF3	DPS	40 A
PF4	Accessory post (Under dash terminal block)	40 A

FRONT FUSE BOX		
NO	DESCRIPTION	RATING
F10	T vehicle	10 A
F11	Headlamps	20 A
F12	DC1/DC3/12V accessory outlet 1	10 A
F14	12 V Accessory outlet 2	10 A
F16	Tail lamps	10 A
R3	ECM/Accessory 12V	-
R8	Brake lights	-
R9	Accessory post 12V/outlet 2	-
Spare1	Spare	20 A

REAR FUSE BOX		
NO	DESCRIPTION	RATING
F4	Cluster/relays	10 A
F5	Ignition/injection/fuel pump	10 A
F6	Engine Control Module (ECM)	10 A
F7	4WD actuator	10 A
F8	Ignition switch Clock	10 A
F9	Cooling fan	25 A
F18	Oxygen sensor Emission control	10 A
R1	Fan	-
R2	Main	-
Spare 1	Spare	10 A
Spare 2	Spare	10 A
Spare 3	Spare	10 A

NOTE: Fuses are identified inside fuse box cover.

FUSE LINKS		
FUSE LINK	DESCRIPTION	RATING
1	Main	18 awg
2	Accessory post	14 awg

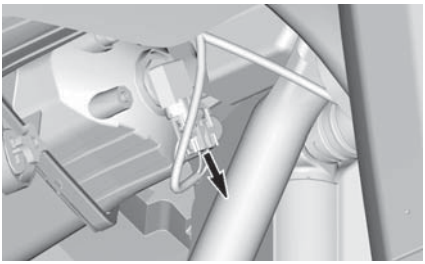
REGULATOR FUSE		
NO	DESCRIPTION	RATING
-	Regulator	50 A

Lights

Headlight Bulb Replacement

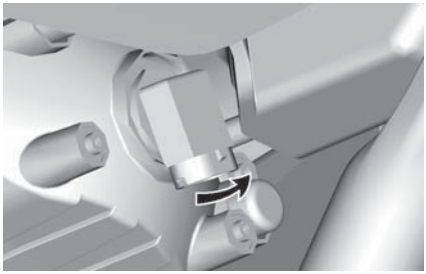
NOTICE **Never touch glass portion of a halogen bulb with bare fingers, it shortens its operating life. If glass is touched, clean it with isopropyl alcohol which will not leave a film on the bulb.**

Unplug connector from bulb.


tmo2016-010-041_a

TYPICAL

Rotate bulb.


tmo2016-010-042_a

TYPICAL

Pull out bulb.

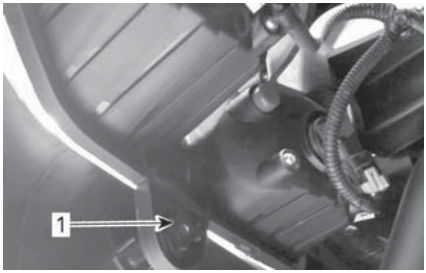
Properly reinstall removed parts in the reverse order of their removal.

Validate headlights operation.

Headlight Beam Aiming

Turn adjustment screw to adjust beam height to your convenience.

NOTE: Adjust headlights evenly.



tmo2016-010-151_a

1. *Adjustment screw*

Taillight Bulbs Replacement

The taillights are built with LEDs (light emitting diode) and this technology proved to be reliable. In the unlikely event they do not work, have them checked by an authorized Can-Am dealer, a repair shop or person of your choosing.

Drive Shaft Boot and Protector

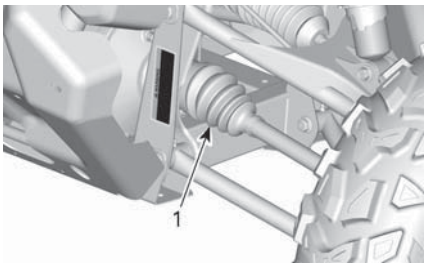
Drive Shaft Boot and Protector Inspection

Visually inspect drive shaft protectors and boots condition.

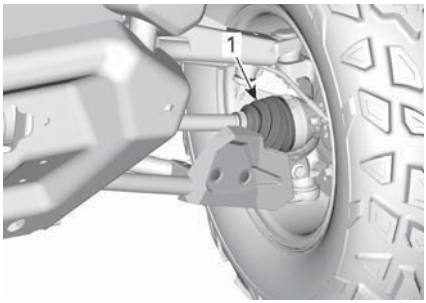
Check protectors for damage or rubbing against shafts.

Check boots for cracks, tears, leaking grease, etc.

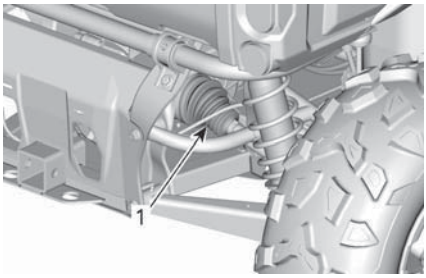
Repair or replace damaged parts as necessary.



FRONT OF VEHICLE
1. Inner drive shaft boots



FRONT OF VEHICLE
1. Outer drive shaft boot



REAR OF VEHICLE
1. Inner drive shaft boots

REAR OF VEHICLE
1. Outer drive shaft boot

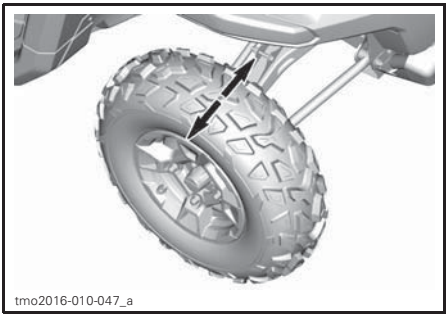
Wheel Bearing

Wheel Bearing Inspection

Lift and support vehicle. Refer to *LIFTING AND SUPPORTING THE VEHICLE*.

Push and pull the wheels from the upper edge to feel the play.

See an authorized Can-Am dealer, a repair shop or person of your choosing if there is an excessive play.



TYPICAL

Wheels and Tires

Wheel Removal

Loosen nuts then lift and support vehicle. Refer to *LIFTING AND SUPPORTING VEHICLE*.

Remove nuts then remove wheel.

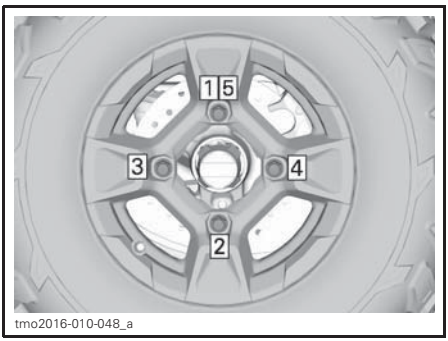
Wheel Installation

Inspect studs and nuts. Replace if needed.

The tires are unidirectional and their rotation must be kept in a specific direction for proper operation.

Tighten wheel lug nuts in accordance with the following illustration.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Wheel lug nuts	100 N•m ± 10 N•m (74 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft)



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

NOTICE Always use the recommended wheel nuts for the type of wheel. Using a different nut could cause damages to the rim or studs.

Tire Pressure

⚠ WARNING

Tire pressure greatly affects vehicle handling and stability. Insufficient pressure may cause tire to deflate and rotate on wheel. Overpressure may burst the tire. Always follow recommended pressure. NEVER set tire pressure below minimum. It could cause the tire to dislodge from the rim.

Check pressure when tires are **cold** before using the vehicle. Tire pressure changes with temperature and altitude. Recheck pressure if one of these conditions has changed.

Refer to *SPECIFICATIONS* for proper tire pressure.

NOTE: Although the tires are specifically designed for off-road use, a flat may still occur. Therefore, it is recommended to carry a tire gauge, tire pump and a repair kit.

Tire Inspection

Check tire for damage and wear. Replace if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rotate tires. The front and rear tires have a different size. The left and right tires have different unidirectional tread patterns.

Tire Replacement

Tires replacement should be performed by an authorized Can-Am dealer, a repair shop or person of your choosing.

⚠ WARNING

- Replace tires only with the same type and size as original tires.
- For unidirectional tread pattern, ensure that the tires are installed in the correct direction of rotation.
- Tires should be replaced, by an experienced person, in accordance with tire industry standards and tools.

Suspensions

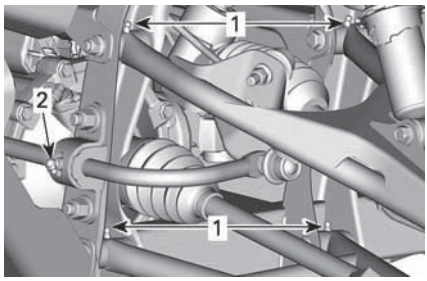
Front Suspension Lubrication

SUSPENSION GREASE	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779226)
All other countries	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (P/N 779163)

Lubricate front arms and stabilizer bar bushings (if equipped).

There are two grease fittings on each arm oriented upwards.

There is one grease fitting on each stabilizer bar pivot bushing.

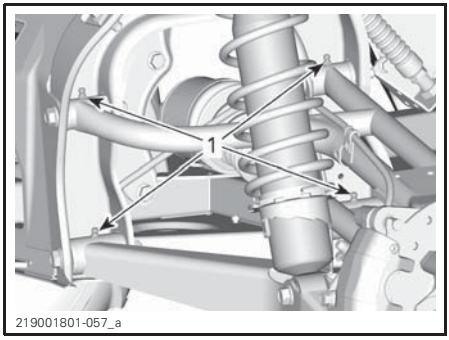


FRONT SUSPENSION - TYPICAL
1. *A-arm grease fittings*
2. *Stabilizer bar bushings grease fittings (if equipped)*

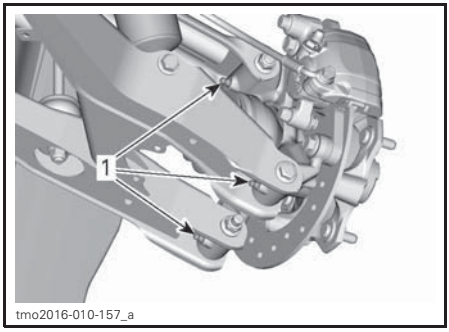
Rear Suspension Lubrication

SUSPENSION GREASE	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779226)
All other countries	SYNTHETIC SUSPENSION GREASE (P/N 779163)

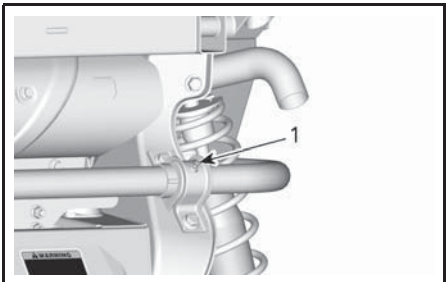
Lubricate rear suspension arms (two grease fittings on each arm), rear knuckles (three grease fittings) and rear stabilizer bar bushing.



TYPICAL
1. *Rear suspension arm grease fittings*



TYPICAL
1. *Rear knuckle grease fittings*



tmo2016-010-156_a

TYPICAL
1. *Rear stabilizer bar bushing grease fitting*

Suspension Inspection

See an authorized Can-Am dealer, a repair shop or person of your choosing if any problem is detected.

Shock Absorbers

Inspect shock absorber for leaks, bump stop wear out or other damages. Verify fasteners are still well tightened.

Front Suspension Arms

Check suspension arms for cracks, bending or other damages.

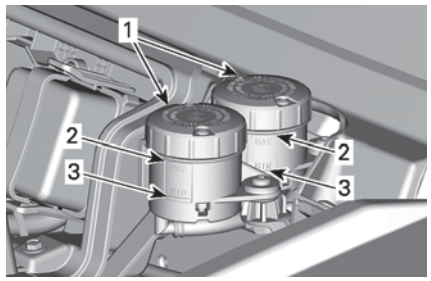
Rear Suspension Arms

Check suspension arms for distortion, cracks or bending.

Brakes

Brake Fluid Reservoir Level Verification

With vehicle on a level surface, check brake fluid in reservoir for proper level. Brake fluid level should be between MIN. and MAX. marks.



219002066-032

1. *Brake fluid reservoirs*
2. *MAX*
3. *MIN*

NOTE: A low level may indicate leaks or worn brake pads.

Adding Brake Fluid

Clean filler cap before removing.

Add fluid as required. **Do not overfill.**

NOTE: Ensure filler cap diaphragm is pushed inside the cap before closing the brake fluid reservoir.

Recommended Brake Fluid

Always use brake fluid meeting the specification DOT 4 only.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious damage to the braking system, do not use fluids other than the recommended one, nor mix different fluids for topping up.

Brake Inspection

The brake inspection, maintenance and repair should be performed by an authorized Can-Am dealer, a repair shop or person of your choosing.

However, verify the following between visits to your dealer:

– Brake fluid level
– Brake system for fluid leaks
– Brake pad wear
– Brake cleanliness.

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid replacement or brake system maintenance and repairs should be performed by an authorized Can-Am dealer.

Seat Belts

Seat Belt Cleaning

To clean dirt and debris from the seat belts, sponge the straps with mild soap and water. Do not use bleach, dye, or household detergents.

⚠ WARNING

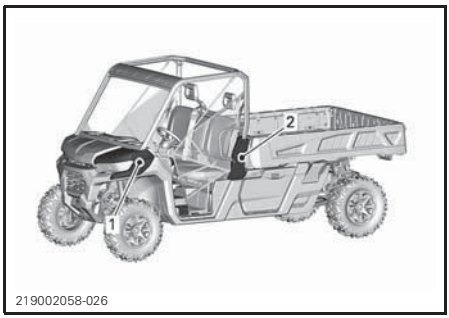
Do not use pressure washer to clean seat belt components. Use of pressure washer can permanently damage seat belt components.

Cage

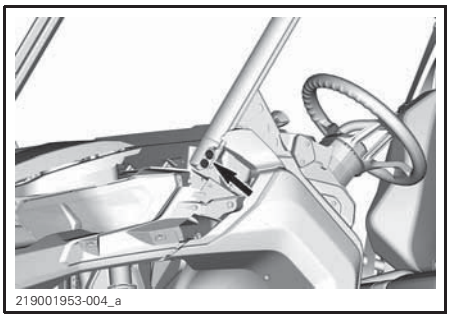
Cage Fasteners

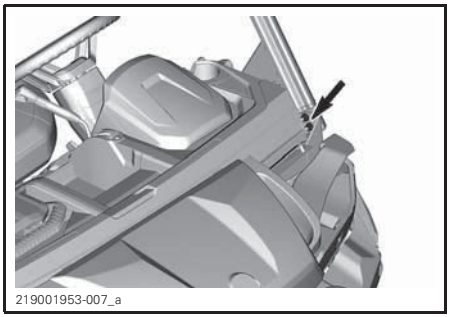
Tighten cage fasteners to specification periodically.

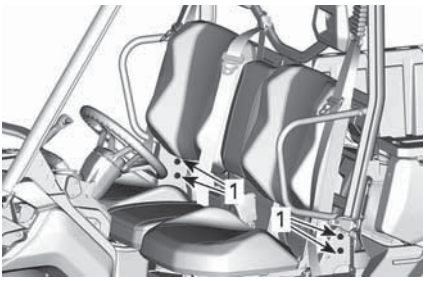
Remove trim to get access to the fasteners.



1. *Front fender*
2. *Side cage cover*

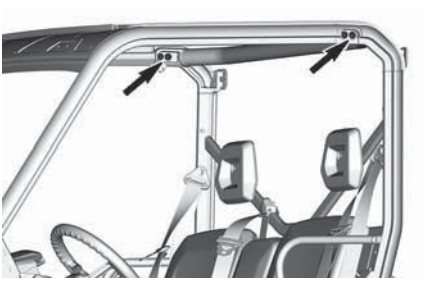






219001953-005_a

1. Lower cage fasteners


219002066-028

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Cage fasteners	67.5 N•m ± 2.5 N•m (50 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)

Post-Operation Care

When vehicle is used in salt-water environment rinsing the vehicle with fresh water is necessary to preserve vehicle and its components. Metallic parts lubrication is highly recommended. Use lub. and anti-corrosive or an equivalent. This must be performed at the end of each operating day.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)

When vehicle is operated in muddy conditions, rinsing the vehicle is recommended to preserve vehicle and its components.

Vehicle Cleaning and Protection

Never use a high pressure washer to clean the vehicle. **USE LOW PRESSURE ONLY (like a garden hose).** High pressure can cause damage to electrical or mechanical components.

Pay attention to certain areas where mud or debris can accumulate and potentially cause wear, interferences or promote corrosion. The list includes but is not limited to:

- Around exhaust system and between muffler and muffler cover
- Under and around the fuel tank
- Radiator
- Shock absorbers
- Around front and rear differentials
- Around and underneath engine and gearbox
- Inside wheels
- On top of skid plates.

Painted parts which are damaged should be properly repainted to prevent rust.

When required, wash the body with warm water and soap (only use mild detergent). Apply non-abrasive wax.

NOTICE **Never clean plastic parts with strong detergent, degreasing agent, paint thinner, acetone, etc.**

STORAGE AND PRESEASON PREPARATION

When a vehicle is not in use for more than 4 months, proper storage is a necessity.

If the vehicle is to be dormant for more than 21 days, disconnect the BLACK (-) cable of the battery.

Using electrical accessories increases the risk of discharging the battery. Using a low amperage trickle charger is advised when low engine speeds and/or high electrical demand accessories are installed on a vehicle.

When using your vehicle after storage, a preparation is required.

See an authorized Can-Am dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing to have your vehicle prepared for either storage or the preseason.

TECHNICAL INFORMATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

The main components of your vehicle (engine and frame) are identified by different serial numbers. It may sometimes become necessary to locate these numbers for warranty purposes or to trace your vehicle in the event of loss. These numbers are required by the authorized Can-Am dealer to complete warranty claims properly. We strongly recommend that you take note of all the serial numbers on your vehicle and supply them to your insurance company.

Vehicle Identification Number

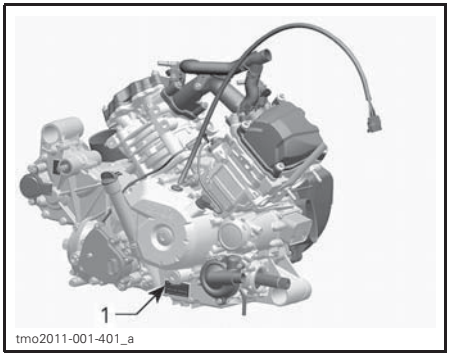
EN-704908165-DEC

TYPICAL - VIN LABEL

219002067-013

TYPICAL - VIN LABEL LOCATION

Engine Identification Number



tmo2011-001-401_a

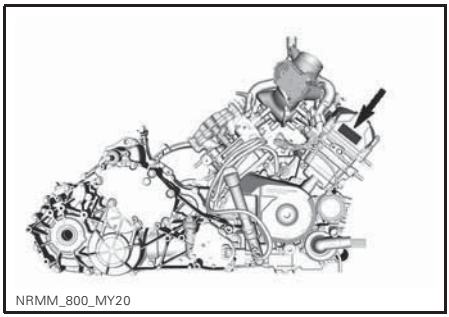
TYPICAL — ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER LABEL

1. EIN (Engine Identification Number)

Compliance Label

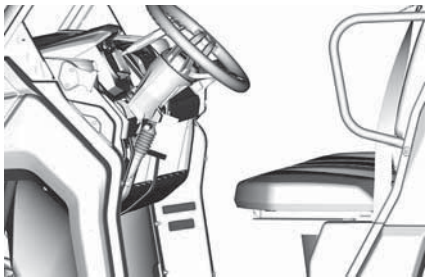
Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 applicable for Non-Road Mobile Machineries

Vehicles who comply to Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 (NRMM) are identified on the engine valve cover as well as on the vehicle, near the VIN label.



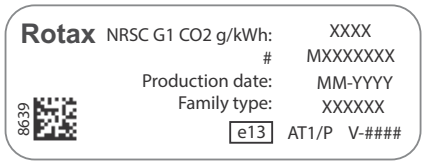
NRMM_800_MY20

TYPICAL



219002067-013

TYPICAL - NRMM LABEL NEAR VIN



EN-704908639-DEC

TYPICAL - NRMM IDENTIFICATION LABEL

NOTE: Tampering with the engine or its components voids the EU type-approval of that particular engine.

EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

California Models with Evaporative Emission Control System

Beginning with the 2018 model-year vehicles, some California models are certified to meet the CARB (California Air Resources Board) TP-933. These models are equipped with an evaporative emission control system consisting of a low permeation fuel tank (LPFT), low permeation fuel lines (LPFL) and an actively purged carbon canister.

The following statement is required by the CCR (California Code of Regulation): An add-on or modified part must be compliant with applicable ARB evaporative emission control standards. A violation of this requirement is punishable by civil and/or criminal punishment.

NOISE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM REGULATION

USA and Canada Only

Tampering with Noise Control System Is Prohibited!

U.S. Federal law and Canadian provincial laws may prohibit the following acts or the causing there of:

1. The removal or rendering inoperative by any person other than for purposes of maintenance, repair or replacement of any device or element of design incorporated into any new vehicle for the purpose of noise control prior to its sale or delivery to the ultimate purchaser or while it is in use or
2. The use of the vehicle after such device or element of design has been removed or rendered inoperative by any person.

Among those Acts Presumed to Constitute Tampering Are the Acts Listed Below:

1. Removal or alteration or the puncturing of the muffler or any engine component which conducts removal of engine exhaust gases.
2. Removal or alteration or the puncturing of any part of the intake system.
3. Replacing any moving parts of the vehicle or parts of the exhaust or intake system, with parts other than those specified by the manufacturer.
4. Lack of proper maintenance.

EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

565 de la Montagne Street
Valcourt (Québec) J0E 2L0
Canada

www.brp.com

BRP ADVENTURE BY DESIGN

EU Declaration of Conformity

Authorized Representative: BRP Europe N.V., Skaldenstraat 125, Gent, Belgium, 9042

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

The undersigned, representing the manufacturer, hereby declares that model year **2021 Side by Side Vehicles** marked with the CE mark and a 17-character vehicle identification number (VIN) structured as **3JBxxxxxxMxxxxxxx** under commercial names **Can-Am Traxter**, **Can-Am Maverick Sport** and **Can-Am Maverick** comply with all the relevant provisions of the following Directives and Regulations:

Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC as amended up to and including Reg. 2019/1243/EU	ISO 12100:2010 & EN 16990:2020
Non-Road Mobile Machinery (NRMM) Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 on gaseous pollutants	Category ATS, Stage V emission limits
Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive 2014/30/EU as amended up to and including Reg. (EU) 2018/1139	CISPR 12:2007/A1:2009 & IEC 61000-6-1:2005 or UN R10.04 or later version
Battery Directive 2006/66/EC as amended up to and including Dir. (EU) 2018/849	
Radio Equipment (RED) Directive 2014/53/EU as amended up to and including Reg. 2018/1139 (If fitted with radio frequency (RF) D.E.S.S. key)	EN 300 330-2 & EN 60950-1

2020/03/19

Luc Bouchard, Eng.
Director, Product Development, Can-Am SSV
Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

Valcourt, QC, Canada

March 19th, 2020

ski-doo LYNX SEA-DOO EVINRUDE ROTAX can-am

DOC_SSV_MY21-EN 16990

EAC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Left blank for Eurasian Conformity mark where applicable

SPECIFICATIONS

ENGINE	
Engine type	ROTAX® HD10
	4-stroke, Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC), liquid cooled
Number of cylinders	2
Number of valves	8 valves (mechanical adjustment)
Intake valve clearance	0.06 mm to 0.14 mm (.0024 in to .0055 in)
Exhaust valve clearance	0.11 mm to 0.19 mm (.0043 in to .0075 in)
Bore	91 mm (3.58 in)
Stroke	75 mm (2.95 in)
Displacement	976 cm^3 (59.56 in^3)
Exhaust system	Spark arrester approved by USDA Forest Service Catalyst on HD10 and NRMM models
Engine air filter	Synthetic paper filter

LUBRICATION SYSTEM	
Type	Wet sump. Replaceable oil filter
Oil filter	BRP Rotax® paper type, replaceable

LUBRICATION SYSTEM		
Type		Wet sump. Replaceable oil filter
Engine oil	Capacity (oil change with filter)	2 L (2.1 qt (U.S. liq.))
	Recommended Scandinavia	4T 10W50 SYNTHETIC OIL (EUR) (P/N 779240) or 4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (EUR) (P/N 779290) or 4T 0W40 SYNTHETIC OIL (EUR) (P/N 779286)
	Recommended All other countries	4T 10W50 SYNTHETIC OIL (P/N 779234) or 4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (P/N 779133) or 4T 0W40 SYNTHETIC OIL (P/N 779139)
	Alternate oil if XPS products are not available	If not available, use a 5W40 or 10W50 motor oil that meets the requirements for API service classification SJ, SL, SM or SN

COOLING SYSTEM		
Coolant	Type	Ethyl glycol/water mix (50% coolant, 50% water). Scandinavia: EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (EUR) (P/N 779223) All other countries: EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (P/N 779150) or coolant specifically designed for aluminum engines
	Capacity	6 L (1.59 U.S. gal.)

CVT TRANSMISSION	
Type	CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission)
Engagement	2000 RPM

GEARBOX		
Type		Dual range (HI-LO) with PARK, neutral and reverse
Gearbox oil	Capacity	1.5 L (.396 U.S. gal.)
	Recommended	Scandinavia: 75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779215) All other countries: 75W140 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779160) or a 75W 140 API GL-5

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	
Magneto generator output	650 W @ 6000 RPM
Ignition system type	IDI (Inductive Discharge Ignition)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
Spark plug	Quantity	2
	Make and type	NGK LMAR8C-9 or equivalent
	Gap	0.8mm to 0.9mm (.031in to .035in)
Battery	Type	SLA (Sealed Lead Acid)
	Voltage	12 volts
	Nominal rating	18 A•h
	Power starter output	0.7 KW
Headlights		4 x 35 H 8 (CBI)
Taillight		2.3/3.5 W
Fuses		Refer to *FUSES AND FUSIBLE LINKS* in *MAINTENANCE*

FUEL SYSTEM		
Fuel delivery	Type	Electronic fuel injection (EFI) with iTC
Throttle body		54 mm with ETA
Fuel pump	Type	Electric (in fuel tank)
Idle speed		1250 ± 100 RPM (not adjustable)
Fuel	Type	Regular unleaded gasoline - Refer to *FUEL REQUIREMENTS*
	Minimum octane	87 Pump Posted AKI I (R+M)/2) (92 RON)
Fuel tank capacity		40. L (10.6 U.S. gal.)
Fuel remaining when low fuel light turns ON		± 8.5 L (2.2 U.S. gal.)

DRIVE SYSTEM		
Drive system type		Selectable 2WD/4WD
Front Differential oil	Capacity	400 ml (14 U.S. oz)
	Type	Scandinavia:75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (EUR) (P/N 779212) All other countries: 75W90 SYNTHETIC GEAR OIL (P/N 779158) or synthetic oil 75W 90 API GL5
Front drive		Spiral bevel gear Visco-lok† QE auto-locking front differential
Front drive ratio		3.6:1
Rear drive		Rear lockable differential
Rear drive ratio		3.43:1
CV joint grease		CV JOINT GREASE (P/N 293 550 062) or equivalent
Spline's propeller shaft grease (grease applied to spline connections)		PROPELLER SHAFT GREASE (P/N 293 550 063) or equivalent

STEERING	
Steering wheel	Adjustable tilt steering

FRONT SUSPENSION		
Suspension type		Arched A-arms
Preload adjustment type		5 positions cam
Suspension travel		279 mm (11 in)
Shock absorber	Qty	2
	Type	Twin tube gas charged/5 spring preload settings

REAR SUSPENSION		
Suspension type		Arched Torsional Trailing A-arms (TTA) suspension with stabilizer bar
Preload adjustment type		5 positions cam
Suspension travel		279 mm (11 in)
Shock absorber	Qty	4
	Type	Twin tube gas charged/5 spring preload settings

BRAKES		
Front brake	Type	Dual 220 mm ventilated disc brakes with hydraulic twin-piston calipers
Rear brake	Type	Dual 220 mm ventilated disc brake with hydraulic twin-piston caliper
Brake fluid	Capacity	Approximately 322 ml (10.9 U.S. oz)
	Type	DOT 4
Caliper		Floating
Brake pad material	Front	Metallic
	Rear	Metallic
Minimum brake pad thickness		0.5 mm (.02 in)
Minimum brake disc thickness	Front	4 mm (.157 in)
	Rear	4 mm (.157 in)
Maximum brake disc warpage		0.2 mm (.01 in)

TIRES		
Pressure	Front	124 kPa (18 PSI)
	Rear	138 kPa (20 PSI)

TIRES		
Minimum tire thread depth		3 mm (.118 in)
Tire size	Front	28x9R14 (in) (225/75R14)
Tire size	Rear	28x11R14 (in) (275/60R14)

WHEELS		
Type		Cast Aluminum
Rim size	Front	14 x 7 (in)
	Rear	14 x 8.5 (in)
Wheel offset	Front	41.2 mm (1.62 in)
	Rear	51 mm (2.01 in)
Wheel lug nuts torque		100 N•m ± 10 N•m (74 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft)

CHASSIS	
Cage type	Profiled tube section, high strength steel, ROPS-approved cage

DIMENSIONS	
Overall length	391.5 cm (154 in)
Overall width	162.5 cm (64 in)
Overall height	198.1 cm (78 in)
Wheelbase	294 cm (116 in)
Wheel track (front)	136.3 cm (54 in)
Wheel track (rear)	130.4 cm (51 in)
Ground clearance All	33 cm (13 in)

LOADING CAPACITY AND WEIGHT		
Dry weight		832 kg (1,833 lb)
Weight distribution (front/rear)		44/56
Cargo box capacity	All models except California	454 kg (1,000 lb)
	California models	272 kg (600 lb)

LOADING CAPACITY AND WEIGHT	
Total vehicle load allowed (including driver, passengers, all other loads and added accessories)	771 kg (1,700 lb)
Gross vehicle weight rating	1 637 kg (3,609 lb)
Towing capacity	1 134 kg (2,500 lb)
Tongue capacity	114 kg (250 lb)
Receiver hitch	50.8 mm (2 in) x 50.8 mm (2 in)

Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC Compliant Models

NOISE EMISSION AND VIBRATION VALUES[1]		
Noise	Sound pressure level (L_{pA})	82 dB (A) (Uncertainty (K_{pa}) 3 dB)
	Sound power level (L_{WA})	96 dB (A) (Uncertainty (K_{wa}) 3 dB)
Vibration	Hand-arm system	Less than 2.5 m/s^2
	Whole body at seat	Less than 0.5 m/s^2
[1]: Noise emission and Vibration values are measured in accordance with Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC on a paved surface, at neutral or without belt.		

This page is intentionally blank

TROUBLESHOOTING

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES

CVT BELT IS SLIPPING

1. Water has entered in the CVT.
   – *Refer to SPECIAL PROCEDURES.*

"--" IS DISPLAYED ON GEARBOX POSITION DISPLAY (MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE)

1. Shift lever is between 2 positions.
   – *Properly position the shift lever in the desired position.*
2. Shift lever is not properly adjusted.
   – *Contact an authorized Can-Am dealer.*
3. Electrical communication error.
   – *Contact an authorized Can-Am dealer.*

ENGINE DOES NOT TURN

1. Ignition switch is in the OFF position.
   – *Place switch to ON position.*
2. Shift lever is not set on PARK or NEUTRAL.
   – *Set shift lever to either in PARK or in NEUTRAL or press the brake pedal.*
3. Burnt fuse.
   – *Check fuses.*
4. Weak battery or loose connections.
   – *Check charging system fuse.*
   – *Check fault message in cluster.*
   – *Check battery connections and terminals condition.*
   – *Have the battery checked by an authorized Can-Am dealer.*
5. Defective starter solenoid.
   – *Contact an authorized Can-Am dealer.*

ENGINE TURNS OVER BUT FAILS TO START

1. **Flooded engine (spark plug wet when removed).**
   – *(If the engine does not start and it is fuel-flooded, the drowned mode can be activated to prevent fuel injection and to cut ignition while cranking. Proceed as follows:*
   • Insert key in ignition switch and turn to ON position.
   • Press completely and HOLD accelerator pedal.
   • Turn key to START position.
   The engine should be cranked for 10 seconds. Release engine START position.
   Release accelerator pedal and start/crank engine again to allow starting.
   If it does not work:
   • Remove the spark plugs. Refer to SPARK PLUGS in the MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES section.
   • Crank engine several times.
   • Install new spark plugs if possible or clean and dry spark plugs.
   • If engine does not start, seek service from an authorized Can-Am dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.

2. **No fuel to the engine (spark plug dry when removed).**
   – *Check fuel tank level.*
   – *Check fuel pump fuse.*
   – *Obstructed fuel pump pre-filter or fuel pump failure. Seek service from an authorized Can-Am dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

3. **Spark plug/ignition (no spark).**
   – *Check ignition fuse.*
   – *Remove spark plug then reconnect to ignition coil.*
   – *Start engine with spark plug grounded to the engine away from spark plug hole. If no spark appears, replace spark plug.*
   – *If trouble persists, seek service from an authorized Can-Am dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER

1. **Seat belt not buckled properly. Check cluster message.**
   – *Buckle up seat belt.*

2. **Fouled or damaged spark plug.**
   – *Replace spark plugs.*

3. **Engine air filter plugged or dirty.**
   – *Check air filter and replace if necessary.*
   – *Check deposits in engine air filter housing.*

ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER (cont'd)

4. Water in CVT
   – *Drain water from CVT. Refer to SPECIAL PROCEDURES.*
5. CVT dirty or worn-out.
   – *Contact an authorized Can-Am dealer.*
6. Lack of fuel
   – *Dirty or clogged fuel pump pre-filter. Seek service from an authorized Can-Am dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
7. Engine is in limp home mode.
   – *Check multifunction gauge display for messages.*
   – *Multifunction gauge CHECK ENGINE indicator lamp is on and display shows LIMP HOME, seek service from an authorized Can-Am dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

ENGINE OVERHEATS

1. Low coolant level in cooling system.
   – *Check coolant level and refill. See MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES. Seek service from an authorized Can-Am dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY contained herein for information about warranty claims*
2. Cooling fan is not working.
   – *Ensure cooling fan is not jammed and working properly.*
   – *Check fan fuse. See FUSES AND FUSIBLE LINKS in MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES.*
3. Dirty radiators fins.
   – *Check and clean radiator fins. See MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES.*

ENGINE MISFIRE

1. Fouled/damaged/worn spark plug.
   – *Replace spark plugs as required.*
2. Water in fuel.
   – *Drain fuel system and refill with fresh fuel.*

THE RPM INCREASES BUT THE VEHICLE DOES NOT MOVE

1. Water in the CVT.
   – *Drain water from CVT. See SPECIAL PROCEDURES.*
2. CVT dirty or worn-out or belt failure.
   – *Contact an authorized Can-Am dealer.*

PARTIAL OR NO RESPONSE FROM THE ACCELERATOR PEDAL INPUTS (CHECK ENGINE IS ON AND PPS FAULT MESSAGE IS DISPLAYED)

1. Partial failure of the accelerator pedal sensors (PPS).
   – *Contact an authorized Can-Am dealer.*
2. Total failure of the accelerator pedal sensors (PPS).
   – *Contact an authorized Can-Am dealer.*

MESSAGES IN MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE

If an abnormal engine condition occurs, the following messages can be combined with a pilot lamp.

MESSAGE	DESCRIPTION
D.E.S.S. KEY NOT RECOGNIZED	**Optional D.E.S.S. key installed**: D.E.S.S. key requires cleaning.
BAD KEY	**Optional D.E.S.S. key installed**:Wrong key used in the ignition switch. Use the right key for the vehicle.
CHECK ENGINE	All active or previously activated faults that require attention. No engine limitation engaged.
LIMP HOME	Critical faults requiring diagnostic as soon as possible. An engine limitation is engaged and/or the engine behavior is modified.
ECM CRC ERROR	Error message from ECM.
TPS FAULT	Throttle body fault, generally followed by a Limp Home message.
BRAKE SWITCH FAULT	Brake signal fault.
ECM NOT RECOGNIZED	Message displayed when the gauge is unable to identify the ECM.
CHECK DPS (models with DPS)	Check engine pilot light on. Indicates that the DPS (Dynamic Power Steering) does not work properly. See an authorized Can-Am dealer.
PPS FAULT	Faulty Pedal Position Sensor(s) (PPS). Refer to *OVERRIDE SWITCH* in *SECONDARY CONTROLS* to drive the vehicle in the limp home mode.
MANUAL LIMP HOME	Confirms the Manual Limp Home is engaged using the Override Switch in case of a PPS fault.
FUEL SENDER RANGE PERFORMANCE	When the fuel sender resistor value is out of range the multifunction gauge (analog/digital) will detect it and display the message.

WARRANTY

BRP LIMITED WARRANTY USA AND CANADA: 2021 CAN-AM® SSV

1) SCOPE OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY

Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (“BRP”)* warrants its 2021 Can-Am side-by-side vehicles (“SSV”) sold by authorized Can-Am SSV dealers (as hereinafter defined) in the United States of America (“USA”) and in Canada from defects in material or workmanship for the period and under the conditions described below. This limited warranty will become null and void if: (1) the SSV was used for racing or any other competitive activity, at any point, even by a previous owner; or (2) the SSV has been altered or modified in such a way so as to adversely affect its operation, performance or durability, or has been altered or modified to change its intended use.

Non-factory installed parts and accessories are not covered under this limited warranty. Please refer to the applicable parts and accessories limited warranty text.

2) LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY GIVEN AND ACCEPTED IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY CANNOT BE DISCLAIMED, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE LIFE OF THE EXPRESS WARRANTY. INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED FROM COVERAGE UNDER THIS WARRANTY. SOME STATES/ PROVINCES DO NOT ALLOW FOR THE DISCLAIMERS, LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS IDENTIFIED ABOVE, AS A RESULT, THEY MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER LEGAL RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM STATE TO STATE, OR PROVINCE TO PROVINCE.

Neither the distributor, any BRP dealer nor any other person has been authorized to make any affirmation, representation or warranty regarding the product, other than those contained in this limited warranty, and if made, shall not be enforceable against BRP. BRP reserves the right to modify this limited warranty at any time, being understood that such modification will not alter the warranty conditions applicable to the products sold while this warranty is in effect.

3) EXCLUSIONS – ARE NOT WARRANTED

The following are not warranted under any circumstances:

- Normal wear and tear;
- Routine maintenance items, tune ups, adjustments;
- Damage caused by failure to provide proper maintenance and/or storage, as described in the Operator's Guide;
- Damage resulting from removal of parts, improper repairs, service, maintenance, modifications or use of parts not manufactured or approved by BRP or resulting from repairs done by a person that is not an authorized servicing Can-Am SSV dealer;
- Damage caused by abuse, abnormal use, neglect or operation of the product in a manner inconsistent with the recommended operation described in the Can-Am SSV Operator’s Guide;

– Damage resulting from accident, submersion, fire, theft, vandalism or any act of God;
– Operation with fuels, oils or lubricants which are not suitable for use with the product (see the Operator's Guide);
– Damages from rust, corrosion or exposure to the elements;
– Damage resulting from water or snow ingestion;
– Incidental or consequential damages, or damages of any kind including without limitation towing, storage, telephone, rental, taxi, inconvenience, insurance coverage, loan payments, loss of time, loss of income.

4) WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD

This limited warranty will be in effect from (1) the date of delivery to the first retail consumer or (2) the date the product is first put into use, whichever occurs first and for the following period:
– TWELVE (12) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS, for private use, commercial use or governmental use owners.
– For emission-related components; please also refer to the *US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY* contained herein
– For evaporative emission-related components of California models equipped with evaporative emission control system produced by BRP for sale in the State of California that are originally sold to a resident or subsequently warranty registered to a resident in the State of California, please also refer to the *CALIFORNIA EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT* contained herein.

The repair or replacement of parts or the performance of service under this warranty does not extend the life of this warranty beyond its original expiration date.

5) CONDITIONS TO HAVE WARRANTY COVERAGE

This warranty coverage is available **only** if **each** of the following conditions has been fulfilled:
– The 2021 Can-Am SSV must be purchased as new and unused by its first owner from a Can-Am SSV dealer authorized to distribute Can-Am SSV's in the country in which the sale occurred ("Can-Am SSV dealer");
– The BRP specified pre-delivery inspection process must be completed and documented and signed by the purchaser;
– The 2021 Can-Am SSV must have undergone proper registration by an authorized Can-Am SSV dealer;
– The 2021 Can-Am SSV must be purchased in the country in which the purchaser resides;
– Routine maintenance outlined in the Operator's Guide must be timely performed in order to maintain warranty coverage. BRP reserves the right to make warranty coverage contingent upon proof of proper maintenance.

BRP will not honor this limited warranty to any private use owner or commercial use owner if one of the preceding conditions has not been met. Such limitations are necessary in order to allow BRP to preserve both the safety of its products, and also that of its consumers and the general public.

6) WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE

The customer must cease using the SSV upon the appearance of an anomaly. The customer must notify a servicing BRP dealer within three (3) days of the appearance of a defect, and provide it with reasonable access to the product and reasonable opportunity to repair it. The customer must also present to the authorized BRP dealer, proof of purchase of the product and must sign the repair/work order prior to starting the repair in order to validate the warranty repair. All parts replaced under this limited warranty become the property of BRP.

7) WHAT BRP WILL DO

BRP’s obligations under this warranty are limited to, at its sole discretion, repairing parts found defective under normal use, maintenance and service, or replacing such parts with new genuine Can-Am SSV parts without charge for parts and labor, at any authorized BRP dealer during the warranty coverage period under the conditions described herein. BRP's responsibility is limited to making the required repairs or replacements of parts. No claim of breach of warranty shall be cause for cancellation or rescission of the sale of the SSV to the owner.

In the event that service is required outside of the country of original sale, the owner will bear responsibility for any additional charges due to local practices and conditions, such as, but not limited to, freight, insurance, taxes, license fees, import duties, and any and all other financial charges, including those levied by governments, states, territories and their respective agencies.

BRP reserves the right to improve or modify products from time to time without assuming any obligation to modify products previously manufactured.

8) ADDITIONAL SUPPLIER WARRANTIES

A GPS receiver may be supplied by BRP as standard equipment on certain 2021 Can-Am SSV. The GPS receiver is covered under BRP’s limited warranty policy. Additional warranty coverage if offered by the GPS receiver “supplier” that is longer than BRP's limited warranty is to be dealt by the dealer or consumer directly with the GPS receiver “supplier”.

9) TRANSFER

If the ownership of a product is transferred during the warranty coverage period, this limited warranty, subject to its terms and conditions, shall also be transferred and be valid for the remaining coverage period provided BRP or an authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer receives a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer of ownership, in addition to the co-ordinates of the new owner.

10) CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

In the event of a controversy or a dispute in connection with this limited warranty, BRP suggests that you try to resolve the issue at the dealership level. We recommend discussing the issue with the authorized dealer's service manager or owner.

If the matter still remains unresolved, contact BRP by filling out the customer contact form at www.brp.com or contact BRP by mail at one of the addresses listed under the *CONTACT US* in *CUSTOMER INFORMATION*.

* In the USA, products are distributed and serviced by BRP US Inc.

© 2020 Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. All rights reserved.
® Trademark of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. or its affiliates.

US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY

BRP warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this new vehicle, including all parts of its exhaust emission control system and its evaporative emission control system, meets two conditions:

1. It is designed, built, and equipped so it conforms at the time of sale to the ultimate purchaser with the requirements of 40 CFR 1051 and 40 CFR 1060.
2. It is free from defects in materials and workmanship that may keep it from meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 1051 and 40 CFR 1060.

Where a warrantable condition exists, BRP will repair or replace, as it elects, any part or component with a defect in materials or workmanship that would increase the engine's emissions of any regulated pollutant within the stated warranty period at no cost to the owner, including expenses related to diagnosing and repairing or replacing emission-related parts. All defective parts replaced under this warranty become the property of BRP.

For all emission-related warranty claims, BRP is limiting the diagnosis and repair of emission-related parts to the authorized Can-Am dealers, unless for emergency repairs as required by item 2 of the following list.

As a certifying manufacturer, BRP will not deny emission-related warranty claims based on any of the following:

1. Maintenance or other service BRP or BRP's authorized facilities performed.
2. Engine/equipment repair work that an operator performed to correct an unsafe, emergency condition attributable to BRP as long as the operator tries to restore the engine/equipment to its proper configuration as soon as possible.
3. Any action or inaction by the operator unrelated to the warranty claim.
4. Maintenance that was performed more frequently than BRP specify.
5. Anything that is BRP fault or responsibility.
6. The use of any fuel that is commonly available where the equipment operates unless BRP written maintenance instructions state that this fuel would harm the equipment's emission control system and operators can readily find the proper fuel. See maintenance information section and fuel requirements of fueling section.

Emission-Related Warranty Period

The emission-related warranty is valid for the following period whichever comes first:

	HOURS	MONTHS	KILOMETERS
Exhaust emission-related components	500	30	5000
Evaporative emission-related components	N/A	24	N/A

Components Covered

The emission-related warranty covers all components whose failure would increase an engine's emissions of any regulated pollutant, including the following listed components:

1. For exhaust emissions, emission-related components include any engine parts related to the following systems:
   – Air-induction system

- Fuel system
- Ignition system
- Exhaust gas recirculation systems

2. The following parts are also considered emission-related components for exhaust emissions:
   - Aftertreatment devices
   - Crankcase ventilation valves
   - Sensors
   - Electronic control units
3. The following parts are considered emission-related components for evaporative emissions:
   - Fuel tank
   - Fuel cap
   - Fuel line
   - Fuel line fittings
   - Clamps*
   - Pressure relief valves*
   - Control valves*
   - Control solenoids*
   - Electronic controls*
   - Vacuum control diaphragms*
   - Control cables*
   - Control linkages*
   - Purge valves
   - Vapor hoses
   - Liquid/vapor separator
   - Carbon canister
   - Canister mounting brackets
   - Carburetor purge port connector
4. Emission-related components also include any other part whose only purpose is to reduce emissions or whose failure will increase emissions without significantly degrading engine/equipment performance.

Limited Applicability

As a certifying manufacturer, BRP may deny emission-related warranty claims for failures that have been caused by the owner's or operator's improper maintenance or use, by accidents for which the manufacturer has no responsibility, or by acts of God. For example, an emission-related warranty claim need not be honored for failures that have been directly caused by the operator's abuse of the engine/equipment or the operator's use of the engine/equipment in a manner for which it was not designed and are not attributable to the manufacturer in any way.

If you have any question regarding your warranty rights and responsibility, you should contact Bombardier Recreational Products at 1-888-272-9222.

*As related to the evaporative emission control system

CALIFORNIA EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT

YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

The California Air Resources Board is pleased to explain the evaporative emissions control system warranty on your 2021 Off-Road Sport Vehicle. In California, new off-highway recreational vehicles must be designed, built, and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. BRP must warrant the evaporative emissions control system on your Off-Road Sport Vehicle for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect, improper maintenance, or unapproved modification of your Off-Road Sport Vehicle.

Your evaporative emissions control system may include parts such as the carburetor or fuel-injection system, fuel tank, fuel hoses, carbon canister, and engine computer. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other evaporative emissions-related assemblies. Where a warrantable condition exists, Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. will repair your Off-Road Sport Vehicle at no cost to you including diagnosis, parts and labor.

OHRV MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY COVERAGE

The warranty period for this OHRV is 60 months, or 5000 miles, or 500 hours, whichever comes first.

Parts covered:

- Canister Mounting Bracket(s)
- Carbon Canister
- Purge Port Connector
- Clamp(s)*
- Electronic Control*
- Fuel Cap
- Filler Neck
- Filler Neck Hose
- Fuel Line(s)
- Fuel Line Fitting(s)
- Fuel Tank
- Pressure Relief Valve(s)*
- Purge Valve(s)
- Check Valve(s)*
- Vapor Hose(s)
- Flow Reducer
- Filter(s)*
- All other parts not listed that may affect the evaporative emissions control system

If any evaporative emissions-related part on your Off-Road Sport Vehicle is defective the part will be repaired or replaced by Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES

As the Off-Road Sport Vehicle owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your owner's manual. Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. recommends that you retain all receipts covering maintenance on your Off-Road Sport Vehicle, but Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for failure to ensure the performance of a scheduled maintenance.

As an owner you are responsible for presenting your Off-Road Sport Vehicle to a Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. dealer as soon as a problem exists. The warranty repairs should be completed in a reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days.

As an Off-Road Sport Vehicle owner, you should also be aware that Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. may deny you warranty coverage if your Off-Road Sport Vehicle or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

If you have any questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. at 1-888-272-9222 or the California Air Resources Board at 9528 Telstar Avenue, El Monte, CA 91731.

*As related to the evaporative emission control system

BRP INTERNATIONAL LIMITED WARRANTY: 2021 CAN-AM® SSV

1) SCOPE OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY

Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (“BRP”)* warrants its 2021 Can-Am SSV sold by Can-Am SSV distributors or dealers authorized by BRP to distribute Can-Am SSVs ("Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer") outside of the fifty United States, Canada, member states of the European Economic Area (which is comprised of the member states of the European Union plus the United Kingdom, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein) (“EEA”), member states of the Commonwealth of the Independent States (including Ukraine and Turkmenistan) (“CIS”) and Turkey, from defects in material or workmanship for the period and under the conditions described below.

Non-factory installed parts and accessories are not covered under this limited warranty. Please refer to the applicable parts and accessories limited warranty text.

This limited warranty will become null and void if: (1) The SSV was used for racing or any other competitive activity, at any point, even by a previous owner; or (2) the SSV has been altered or modified in such a way so as to adversely affect its operation, performance or durability, or has been altered or modified to change its intended use.

2) LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY GIVEN AND ACCEPTED IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY CANNOT BE DISCLAIMED, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE LIFE OF THE EXPRESS WARRANTY. INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED FROM COVERAGE UNDER THIS WARRANTY. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW FOR THE DISCLAIMERS, LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS IDENTIFIED ABOVE, AS A RESULT, THEY MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER LEGAL RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM COUNTRY TO COUNTRY. (FOR PRODUCTS PURCHASED IN AUSTRALIA SEE CLAUSE 4 BELOW).

Neither the Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer nor any other person has been authorized to make any affirmation, representation or warranty regarding the product, other than those contained in this limited warranty, and if made, shall not be enforceable against BRP.

BRP reserves the right to modify this warranty at any time, being understood that such modification will not alter the warranty conditions applicable to the products sold while this warranty is in effect.

3) EXCLUSIONS ARE NOT WARRANTED

The following are not warranted under this limited warranty under any circumstances:

- Normal wear and tear;
- Routine maintenance items, tune ups, adjustments (parts and labor);
- Damage caused by negligence or failure to provide proper maintenance and/or storage, as described in the Operator's Guide;

– Damage resulting from removal of parts, improper repairs, service, maintenance, modifications or use of parts not manufactured or approved by BRP or resulting from repairs done by a person that is not an authorized servicing Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer;
– Damage caused by abuse, abnormal use, neglect or operation of the product in a manner inconsistent with the recommended operation described in the Operator's Guide;
– Damage resulting from accident, submersion, fire, theft, vandalism or any act of God;
– Operation with fuels, oils or lubricants which are not suitable for use with the product (see the Operator's Guide);
– Damage resulting from rust, corrosion or exposure to the elements;
– Damage resulting from water or snow ingestion;
– Incidental or consequential damages, or damages of any kind including without limitation towing, transportation expenses, storage, telephone, rental, taxi, inconvenience, insurance coverage, loan payments, loss of time, loss of income or time missed for downtime experience due to service work.

The following list includes, without limitation, items that are considered wear items and that are not covered under BRP's limited warranty unless failure is a direct result of a defect in material or workmanship:
– Batteries
– Brake pads
– Brake disks and drums
– Clutch plates / pads
– Clutch sliders
– Clutch springs
– Clutch replaceable bushings
– Drive belts
– Filters
– Finished and unfinished surfaces
– Fuses
– Light bulbs / sealed
– Lubricants
– Spark plugs
– Suspension bushings
– Suspension slider shoes
– Suspension springs
– Tires

4) WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD

This warranty will be in effect from (1) the date of delivery to the first retail consumer or (2) the date the product is first put into use, whichever occurs first and for a period of:
– SIX (6) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for private use or commercial use.

In AUSTRALIA and NEW-ZEALAND only, this warranty will be in effect from (1) the date of delivery to the first retail consumer or (2) the date the product is first put into use, whichever occurs first, and for a period of (1) TWENTY-FOUR (24) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS or (2) a total use of FIFTEEN THOUSAND (15 000) kilometers, whichever occurs first, for private use or commercial use.

The repair or replacement of parts or the performance of service under this warranty does not extend the life of this warranty beyond its original expiration date.

FOR PRODUCTS SOLD IN AUSTRALIA ONLY

Nothing in these Warranty terms and conditions should be taken to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any condition, warranty, guarantee, right or remedy conferred or implied under the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 (Cth), including the Australian Consumer Law or any other law, where to do so would contravene that law, or cause any part of these terms and conditions to be void. The benefits given to you under this limited warranty hereto are in addition to other rights and remedies that you have under Australian law.

Our goods come with guarantees that cannot be excluded under the Australian Consumer Law. You are entitled to a replacement or refund for a major failure and for compensation for any other reasonably foreseeable loss or damage. You are also entitled to have the goods repaired or replaced if the goods fail to be of acceptable quality and the failure does not amount to a major failure.

5) CONDITIONS TO HAVE WARRANTY COVERAGE

This warranty coverage is available **only** if **each** of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

- The 2021 Can-Am SSV must be purchased as new and unused by its first owner from a Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer authorized to distribute Can-Am SSVs in the country in which the sale occurred;
- The BRP specified pre-delivery inspection process must be completed and documented;
- The product must have undergone proper registration by an authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer;
- The 2021 Can-Am SSV must be purchased in the country or union of countries in which the purchaser resides; and
- Routine maintenance outlined in the Operator's Guide must be timely performed in order to maintain warranty coverage. BRP reserves the right to make warranty coverage contingent upon proof of proper maintenance.

BRP will not honor this limited warranty to any private use owner or commercial use owner if one of the preceding conditions has not been met. Such limitations are necessary in order to allow BRP to preserve both the safety of its products, and also that of its consumers and the general public.

6) WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE

The customer must cease using the SSV upon the appearance of an anomaly. The customer must notify a servicing Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer within two (2) days of the appearance of a defect, and provide it with reasonable access to the product and reasonable opportunity to repair it. The customer must also present to the authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer proof of purchase of the product

and must sign the repair/work order prior to starting the repair in order to validate the warranty repair. All parts replaced under this limited warranty become the property of BRP.

Note that the notification period is subject to the applicable national or local legislation in customer's country.

7) WHAT BRP WILL DO

To the extent permitted by law, BRP's obligations under this warranty are limited to, at its sole discretion, repairing parts found defective under normal use, maintenance and service; or replacing such parts with new genuine Can-Am SSV parts without charge for parts and labour, at any authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer during the warranty coverage period under the conditions described herein. BRP's responsibility is limited to making the required repairs or replacements of parts. No claim of breach of warranty shall be cause for cancellation or rescission of the sale of the Can-Am SSV to the owner. You may have other legal rights which may vary from country to country.

In the event that service is required outside of the country of original sale, the owner will bear responsibility for any additional charges due to local practices and conditions, such as, but not limited to, freight, insurance, taxes, license fees, import duties, and any and all other financial charges, including those levied by governments, states, territories and their respective agencies.

BRP reserves the right to improve or modify products from time to time without assuming any obligation to modify products previously manufactured.

8) TRANSFER

If the ownership of a product is transferred during the warranty coverage period, this limited warranty, subject to its terms and conditions, shall also be transferred and be valid for the remaining coverage period provided BRP or an authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer receives a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer of ownership, in addition to the coordinates of the new owner.

9) CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

In the event of a controversy or a dispute in connection with this limited warranty, BRP suggests that you try to resolve the issue at the Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer level. We recommend discussing the issue with the authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer's service manager or owner.

If the matter still remains unresolved, contact BRP by filling out the customer contact form at www.brp.com or contact BRP by mail at one of the addresses listed under the *CONTACT US* section of this guide.

* For the territory covered by this limited warranty, products are distributed and serviced by Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. or its affiliates.

© 2020 Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. All rights reserved.
® Trademark of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. or its affiliates.

BRP LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA, THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE INDEPENDANT STATES AND TURKEY: 2021 CAN-AM® SSV

1) SCOPE OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY

Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. ("BRP")* warrants its 2021 Can-Am SSVs sold by Can-Am SSV distributors or dealers authorized by BRP to distribute Can-Am SSVs ("Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer") in member states of the European Economic Area (which is comprised of the member states of the European Union plus the United Kingdom, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein) ("EEA"), in member states of the Commonwealth of the Independent States (including Ukraine and Turkmenistan) ("CIS") and Turkey from defects in material or workmanship for the period and under the conditions described below.

Non-factory installed parts and accessories are not covered under this limited warranty. Please refer to the applicable parts and accessories limited warranty text.

This limited warranty will become null and void if: (1) The SSV was used for racing or any other competitive activity, at any point, even by a previous owner; or (2) the SSV has been altered or modified in such a way so as to adversely affect its operation, performance or durability, or has been altered or modified to change its intended use.

2) LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY GIVEN AND ACCEPTED IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY CANNOT BE DISCLAIMED, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE LIFE OF THE EXPRESS WARRANTY. INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED FROM COVERAGE UNDER THIS WARRANTY. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW FOR THE DISCLAIMERS, LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS IDENTIFIED ABOVE, AS A RESULT, THEY MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER LEGAL RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM COUNTRY TO COUNTRY.

Neither the Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer nor any other person has been authorized to make any affirmation, representation or warranty regarding the product, other than those contained in this limited warranty, and if made, shall not be enforceable against BRP.

BRP reserves the right to modify this warranty at any time, being understood that such modification will not alter the warranty conditions applicable to the products sold while this warranty is in effect.

3) EXCLUSIONS – ARE NOT WARRANTED

The following are not warranted under this limited warranty under any circumstances:

– Normal wear and tear;
– Routine maintenance items, tune ups, adjustments (parts and labor);

– Damage caused by negligence or failure to provide proper maintenance and/or storage, as described in the Operator's Guide;
– Damage resulting from removal of parts, improper repairs, service, maintenance, modifications or use of parts not manufactured or approved by BRP or resulting from repairs done by a person that is not an authorized servicing Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer;
– Damage caused by abuse, abnormal use, neglect or operation of the product in a manner inconsistent with the recommended operation described in the Operator’s Guide;
– Damage resulting from accident, submersion, fire, snow or water ingestion, theft, vandalism or any act of God;
– Operation with fuels, oils or lubricants which are not suitable for use with the product (see the Operator’s Guide);
– Damage resulting from rust, corrosion or exposure to the elements;
– Incidental or consequential damages, or damages of any kind including without limitation towing, transportation expenses, storage, telephone, rental, taxi, inconvenience, insurance coverage, loan payments, loss of time, loss of income or time missed for downtime experience due to service work.

The following list includes, without limitation, items that are considered wear items and that are not covered under BRP's limited warranty unless failure is a direct result of a defect in material or workmanship:
– Batteries
– Brake pads
– Brake disks and drums
– Clutch plates / pads
– Clutch sliders
– Clutch springs
– Clutch replaceable bushings
– Drive belts
– Filters
– Finished and unfinished surfaces
– Fuses
– Light bulbs / sealed
– Lubricants
– Spark plugs
– Suspension bushings
– Suspension slider shoes
– Suspension springs
– Tires

4) WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD

This warranty will be in effect from (1) the date of delivery to the first retail consumer or (2) the date the product is first put into use, whichever occurs first and for a period of:
– TWENTY-FOUR (24) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for private use.
– SIX (6) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for commercial use or rental use.

The product is used commercially when it is used in connection with any work or employment that generates income during any part of the warranty period. The product is also used commercially when, at any point during the warranty period, it is licensed for commercial use.

The repair or replacement of parts or the performance of service under this warranty does not extend the life of this warranty beyond its original expiration date.

Note that the duration and any other modalities of the warranty coverage are subject to the applicable national or local legislation in your country.

5) CONDITIONS TO HAVE WARRANTY COVERAGE

This warranty coverage is available **only** if **each** of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

- The 2021 Can-Am SSV must be purchased as new and unused by its first owner from a Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer authorized to distribute Can-Am SSVs in the country in which the sale occurred;
- The BRP specified pre-delivery inspection process must be completed and documented;
- The product must have undergone proper registration by an authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer;
- The 2021 Can-Am SSV must be purchased in the country or union of countries in which the purchaser resides; and
- Routine maintenance outlined in the Operator's Guide must be timely performed in order to maintain warranty coverage. BRP reserves the right to make warranty coverage contingent upon proof of proper maintenance.

BRP will not honor this limited warranty to any private use owner or commercial use owner if one of the preceding conditions has not been met. Such limitations are necessary in order to allow BRP to preserve both the safety of its products, and also that of its consumers and the general public.

6) WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE

The customer must cease using the SSV upon the appearance of an anomaly. The customer must notify a servicing Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer within two (2) months of the appearance of a defect and provide it with reasonable access to the product and reasonable opportunity to repair it. The customer must also present to the authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer, proof of purchase of the product and must sign the repair/work order prior to starting the repair in order to validate the warranty repair. All parts replaced under this limited warranty become the property of BRP.

Note that the notification period is subject to the applicable national or local legislation in your country.

7) WHAT BRP WILL DO

To the extent permitted by law, BRP's obligations under this warranty are limited to, at its sole discretion, repairing parts found defective under normal use, maintenance and service, or replacing such parts with new genuine Can-Am SSV parts without charge for parts and labor, at any authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer during the warranty coverage period under the conditions described herein. BRP's responsibility is limited to making the required repairs or replacements of

parts. No claim of breach of warranty shall be cause for cancellation or rescission of the sale of the Can-Am SSV to the owner. You may have other legal rights which may vary from country to country.

In the event that service is required outside of the EEA, the owner will bear responsibility for any additional charges due to local practices and conditions, such as, but not limited to, freight, insurance, taxes, license fees, import duties, and any and all other financial charges, including those levied by governments, states, territories and their respective agencies.

BRP reserves the right to improve or modify products from time to time without assuming any obligation to modify products previously manufactured.

8) TRANSFER

If the ownership of a product is transferred during the warranty coverage period, this warranty shall also be transferred and be valid for the remaining coverage period provided BRP or an authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer receives a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer of ownership, in addition to the co-ordinates of the new owner.

9) CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

In the event of a controversy or a dispute in connection with this limited warranty, BRP suggests that you try to resolve the issue at the Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer level. We recommend discussing the issue with the authorized Can-Am SSV Distributor/Dealer's service manager or owner.

If the matter still remains unresolved, contact BRP by filling out the customer contact form at www.brp.com or contact BRP by mail at one of the addresses listed under the *CONTACT US* section of this guide.

* In the EEA, products are distributed and serviced by BRP European Distribution S.A. and other affiliates or subsidiaries of BRP.

© 2020 Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. All rights reserved.
® Trademark of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. or its affiliated.

ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR FRANCE ONLY

The following terms and conditions are applicable to products sold in France only:

The seller shall deliver goods that are complying with the contract and shall be responsible for defects existing upon delivery. The seller shall also be responsible for defects resulting from packaging, assembling instructions or the installation when it is its responsibility per the contract or if accomplished under its responsibility. To be compliant with the contract, the good shall:

1. Be fit for normal use for goods similar thereto and, if applicable:
   - Correspond to the description provided by the seller and have the qualities presented to the buyer though sample or model;
   - Have the qualities that a buyer may legitimately expect considering the public declarations of the seller, the manufacturer of its representative, including in advertising or labeling; or
2. Have the characteristics mutually agreed upon as between the parties or be fit for the specific use intended by the buyer and brought to the attention of the seller and which accepted.

The action for failure to comply is prescribed after two years after delivery of the goods. The seller is responsible for the warranty for hidden defects of the goods sold if such hidden defects are rendering the good unfit for the intended use, or if they diminish its use in such a way that the buyer would not have acquired the good or would have given a lesser price, had he known. The action for such hidden defects shall be taken by the buyer within 2 years of the discovery of the defect.

MAINTENANCE RECORDS

Send photocopy of maintenance record to BRP if needed.

PREDELIVERY	
Serial number:	Signature/Print:
Mileage / km:	
Hours:	
Date:	
Dealer no:	
Notes:	
Refer to vehicle Pre-Delivery Bulletin for detailed installation procedures	

FIRST INSPECTION	
Mileage / km:	Signature/Print:
Hours:	
Date:	
Dealer no:	
Notes:	
For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

SERVICE	
Mileage / km:	Signature/Print:
Hours:	
Date:	
Dealer no:	
Notes:	
For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

SERVICE	
Mileage / km: _____ Hours: _____ Date: _____ Dealer no: _____ Notes: _____	Signature/Print:
For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

SERVICE	
Mileage / km: _____ Hours: _____ Date: _____ Dealer no: _____ Notes: _____	Signature/Print:
For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

SERVICE	
Mileage / km: _____ Hours: _____ Date: _____ Dealer no: _____ Notes: _____	Signature/Print:
For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

SERVICE	
Mileage / km:	Signature/Print:
Hours:	
Date:	
Dealer no:	
Notes:	
For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

SERVICE	
Mileage / km:	Signature/Print:
Hours:	
Date:	
Dealer no:	
Notes:	
For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

SERVICE	
Mileage / km:	Signature/Print:
Hours:	
Date:	
Dealer no:	
Notes:	
For maintenance schedule refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

This page is intentionally blank

CUSTOMER INFORMATION

PRIVACY INFORMATION

BRP wishes to inform you that your coordinates will be used for safety and warranty related purposes. Furthermore, BRP and its affiliates may use its customer list to distribute marketing and promotional information about BRP and related products.

To exercise your right to consult or correct your data, or to be removed from the addressee-list for direct marketing, please contact BRP.

BY E-MAIL: privacyofficer@brp.com

BY MAIL: BRP
Senior Legal Counsel-Privacy Officer
726 St-Joseph
Valcourt, Quebec
Canada,
J0E 2L0

CONTACT US

www.brp.com

Asia

Room 4609, Tower 2,
Grand Gateway 3 Hong Qiao
Road Shanghai,
China 200020

21F Shinagawa East One Tower
2-16-1 Konan, Minatoku-ku,
Tokyo 108-0075
Japan

Europe

Skaldenstraat 125
B-9042 Gent
Belgium

Itterpark 11
D-40724 Hilden
Germany

ARTEPARC Bâtiment B
Route de la côte d'Azur, Le Canet
13590 Meyreuil
France

Ingvald Ystgaardsvei 15
N-7484 Trondeim
Norway

Isoaavantie 7
PL 8040
96101 Rovaniemi

Spinnvägen 15
903 61 Umeå
Sweden

Avenue d'Ouchy 4-6
1006 Lausanne
Switzerland

North America

565 de la Montagne Street
Valcourt (Québec) J0E 2L0
Canada

Sa De Cv, Av. Ferrocarril 202
Parque Ind. Querétaro, Lote2-B
76220
Santa Rosa Jáuregui, Qro., Mexico

Sturtevant, Wisconsin, U.S.A.
10101 Science Drive
Sturtevant, Wisconsin
53177
U.S.A.

Oceania

6 Lord Street
Lakes Business Park
Botany, NSW 2019
Australia

3B Echelon Place, East Tamaki,
Auckland 2013,
New Zealand

South America

Rua James Clerck Maxwell, 230
TechnoPark Campinas SP 13069-380
Brazil

CHANGE OF ADDRESS/OWNERSHIP

If your address has changed or if you are the new owner of the vehicle, be sure to notify BRP by either:

– Notifying an authorized Can-Am dealer.
– North America Only: calling at 1 888 272-9222.
– Mailing one of the change of address cards on the following pages at one of the BRP addresses indicated in the *CONTACT US* section of this guide.

In case of change of ownership, please join a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer.

Notifying BRP, even after the expiration of the limited warranty, is very important as it enables BRP to reach the vehicle owner if necessary, like when safety recalls are initiated. It is the owner's responsibility to notify BRP.

STOLEN UNITS: If your personal vehicle is stolen, you should notify BRP or an authorized Can-Am dealer. We will ask you to provide your name, address, phone number, the vehicle identification number and the date it was stolen.

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ☐ CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP ☐

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Model Number Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)

OLD ADDRESS OR PREVIOUS OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

NEW ADDRESS OR NEW OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

V00A2F

E-MAIL ADDRESS

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ☐ CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP ☐

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Model Number Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)

OLD ADDRESS OR PREVIOUS OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

NEW ADDRESS OR NEW OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

V00A2F

E-MAIL ADDRESS

This page is intentionally blank

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ☐ CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP ☐

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Model Number Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)

OLD ADDRESS OR PREVIOUS OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

NEW ADDRESS OR NEW OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

V00A2F

E-MAIL ADDRESS

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ☐ CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP ☐

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Model Number Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)

OLD ADDRESS OR PREVIOUS OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

NEW ADDRESS OR NEW OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

V00A2F

E-MAIL ADDRESS

This page is intentionally blank

NOTES

NOTES

⚠ WARNING

TO REDUCE RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH,
read this Operator's Guide and safety labels, watch the safety video and:

BE PREPARED
- Fasten seat belts and make sure nets and/or doors are securely latched in place.
- Wear an approved helmet and protective gear.
- Each rider must be able to sit with back against seat, foot flat on the floor or on footrest, and hands on steering wheel or handholds. Stay completely inside the vehicle.

DRIVE RESPONSIBLY
- Avoid loss of control and rollovers.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvers, sideways sliding, skidding or fishtailing and never do donuts.
- Avoid hard acceleration when turning, even from a stop.
- Slow down before entering a turn.
- Plan for hills, rough terrain, ruts and other changes in traction and terrain.
- Avoid paved surfaces.
- Avoid side hilling (riding across slopes).

BE QUALIFIED AND RESPONSIBLE
- Do not allow careless or reckless driving.
- Driver must be at least 16 years old with a valid driver's license.
- Do not operate after using drugs or alcohol.
- Do not allow operation on public roads (unless designated for off-highway vehicle access) – collisions with cars and trucks can occur.
- Do not exceed vehicle seating capacity.

219 002 149
OPERATOR'S GUIDE DEFENDER PRO AND TRAXTER PRO Series / ENGLISH
GUIDE DU CONDUCTEUR Séries DEFENDER PRO ET TRAXTER PRO / ANGLAIS

FAIT AU / MADE IN CANADA

®TM AND THE BRP LOGO ARE TRADEMARKS OF BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS INC. OR ITS AFFILIATES.
©2020 BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. PRINTED IN CANADA.